NOTES ON THE HEBREW TEXT
AND THE TOPOGRAPHY

OF

THE BOOKS OF SAMUEL

NOTES ON THE HEBREW TEXT
AND THE TOPOGRAPHY

OF THE

BOOKS OF SAMUEL

WITH AN INTRODUCTION ON

HEBREW PALAEOGRAPHY AND THE
ANCIENT VERSIONS

AND FACSIMILES OF INSCRIPTIONS AND MAPS

BY THE

REV. S. R. DRIVER, D.D.

REGIUS PROFESSOR OF HEBREW, AND CANON OF CHRIST CHURCH, OXFORD
HON. D.LITT. CAMBRIDGE AND DUBLIN; HON. D.D. GLASGOW AND ABERDEEN
FELLOW OF THE BRITISH ACADEMY
CORRESPONDING MEMBER OF THE ROYAL PRUSSIAN ACADEMY OF SCIENCES

SECOND EDITION, REVISED AND ENLARGED

OXFORD
AT THE CLARENDON PRESS
1913

FROM THE
PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION

THE present volume is designed as a contribution to the philology and textual criticism of the Old Testament. It may, I hope, be found useful as a sequel to Mr. Spurrell's *Notes on Genesis*[1]. The Books of Samuel are not so suitable as a reading book for a beginner in Hebrew as some of the other historical books : for though they contain classical examples of a chaste and beautiful Hebrew prose style, they have suffered unusually from transcriptional corruption, and hence raise frequently questions of text, with which a beginner is evidently not in a position to deal. But for one who has made further progress in the language, they afford an admirable field for study: they familiarize him with many of the most characteristic idioms of the language, and at the same time introduce him to the grounds and principles of the textual criticism of the Old Testament. The idiomatic knowledge of Hebrew is best acquired by an attentive and repeated study of the Hebrew *prose* writers ; and I have made it my aim throughout not merely to explain (so far as this was possible [2]) the text of the Books of Samuel, but also to point out and illustrate, as fully as seemed needful, the principal idiomatic usages which they exemplify. In the Introduction I have sought to bring within reach of the student materials— especially relating to Inscriptions — often with difficulty accessible, including matter which, at least to some readers, will probably be new. More space could easily have been

---

[1] Clarendon Press, 1887 ; ed. 2, 1896.

[2] For there are some passages which—from whatever cause—defy, or elude, explanation.

devoted to the subject of the Ancient Versions ; but enough,
I hope, will have been said to illustrate their character,
and their value to the student of the Old Testament.
Historical questions, and questions touching the structure
of the Books of Samuel, lying outside the plan of the work,
have been noticed only incidentally: I have, however,
articulated the two Books in a manner, the utility of which
will, I hope, appear to those readers who proceed to the
study of the sources of which they are composed.

A portion of the volume was already in type, when the
loan of some MS. notes of the late Prof. Duncan H. Weir,
extending as far as 2 Sam. 4, 13[1], was offered to me. Know-
ing, from the extracts in Prof. Cheyne's *Isaiah* (1884), the
value of Dr. Weir's suggestions, I thankfully availed myself
of the offer. The notes, I found, were less complete than
I had expected ; and though I gladly quoted from them
what I could, I did not obtain from them as much assistance
as I had hoped.

It remains to speak briefly of the history of the textual
criticism of the Books of Samuel. To Otto Thenius[2] belongs
the merit of having been the first to point out systematically
how the Septuagint frequently supplied materials for the
restoration of the Massoretic text. His Commentary is
eminently suggestive and stimulating ; and for the manner
in which he has recovered, with the help of the Septuagint,
the true text and meaning of numerous passages in the two
Books, he has earned the lasting gratitude of Hebrew scholars.
Thenius' results were largely utilized by Ewald in the first
edition of his *History of Israel* (1843)[3]: Fr. Böttcher[4] followed

---

[1] See the *Academy*, 1889, Aug. 24, p. 119.

[2] *Die Bücher Samuelis* in the *Kurzgefasstes exegetisches Handbuch zum A.T.*,
ed. 1, 1842 ; ed. 2, 1864.

[3] Without suitable acknowledgement, as Thenius complains (Pref. ed. 2, p. vii).

[4] *Neue exegetisch-kritische Aehrenlese zum A. T.* (1863). Comp. *ib.*, p. viii.

on the same lines, sometimes correcting Thenius, at other times, not always happily, seeking to supplement him. It cannot, however, be denied that Thenius shewed a disposition to adopt readings from the Septuagint without sufficient discrimination; and his restorations were sometimes deficient in point of Hebrew scholarship. In 1871 appeared an unpretending but epoch-making work on the textual criticism of the Old Testament—the monograph of Julius Wellhausen on 'The Text of the Books of Samuel.' The importance of this book lies in particular in the strictness with which it emphasizes the *discriminating* use of the Ancient Versions for purposes of textual criticism. With rare acumen and sagacity, Wellhausen compares the Massoretic text with the Ancient Versions (specially with the Septuagint), and elicits from the comparison the principles that must have operated, on the one hand in the process of *translation*, on the other in the *transmission* both of the Hebrew text itself and of the corresponding Ancient Version. He thus sets in its true light the crucial distinction between renderings *which presuppose a different Hebrew original*, and those which do not do this, but are due to other causes; and shews further that both texts, the Massoretic text as well as that of the Septuagint, have received modification (chiefly in the form of harmonistic or other additions), though in unequal degrees, in the process of transmission. Naturally he endorses a large number of Thenius' restorations; but others he subjects to a keen criticism, shewing that they do not rest upon a substantial basis. Wellhausen's scholarship is fine: his judgement is rarely at fault; and in the critical treatment of the text, I have been strongly sensible of the value of his guidance. But I have uniformly maintained an independent judgement, whether towards Wellhausen or other scholars; and I have been careful to adopt nothing of importance, from whatever source, without acknowledgement at the time.

The fact that valuable original readings are preserved by the Septuagint or other Versions has been recognized also by Grätz[1], Stade[2], and other scholars: in this country by Mr. (now Professor) Kirkpatrick[3], in his Commentary on the Books of Samuel in the *Cambridge Bible for Schools and Colleges*, and the Rev. F. H. Woods, in an Essay on the subject contributed by him to the *Studia Biblica*[4].

A more recent work than any of these, also dealing largely with the criticism of the text, is Klostermann's Commentary on the Books of Samuel and Kings, forming part of the *Kurzgefasster Commentar zu den Heiligen Schriften Alten und Neuen Testamentes*, edited by Strack and Zöckler (1887). Klostermann is a genuine scholar, an acute and able critic; and his Commentary has evidently had great pains bestowed upon it. But in his treatment of the text, where he adopts an independent line, it is, unhappily, very rarely possible to follow him. Klostermann can make, and has made, clever and probable emendations: but his originality is excessive; he is too ready with an ingenious but recondite combination; he is apt to assume that the text has suffered more than is probable; and his restorations themselves betray sometimes a defective appreciation of Hebrew modes of expression. But it remains his merit to have been the first to perceive distinctly the critical importance of Lucian's recension of the Septuagint, and to have utilized it consistently in his Commentary.

<div style="text-align: right">S. R. D.</div>

CHRIST CHURCH, OXFORD,
November, 1889.

---

[1] *Gesch. der Juden*, i. (1874).   [2] *Gesch. des V. Israels*, i. (1887).

[3] [And now (1912), since 1906, Dean of Ely.]

[4] Oxford, 1885, p. 21 ff.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

JUST twenty-three years have elapsed since the first edition of the present work appeared. In the interval much has been done for the elucidation of the Old Testament; and the student of it—especially the English student—finds much at hand to help him which in 1890 either did not exist, or, if it did exist, was either unknown, or with difficulty accessible. If the years have not been marked by any such epoch-making work as Wellhausen's *History of Israel* (1878), yet a number of works placing much new and important matter in the hands of students have appeared : for instance—to name only a few— the two series of Commentaries on the Old Testament, edited by Nowack and Marti ; the fifteen volumes which have at present (Oct. 1912) appeared of the *International Critical Commentary;* the Hebrew-English Lexicon, edited by Prof. Briggs, Prof. Brown, and the present writer ; Kittel's very useful *Biblia Hebraica;* Kautzsch's greatly improved editions (dating from 1889) of Gesenius' *Hebrew Grammar*, two of which have been translated into English (1898, 1910) ; the two great repertories of Biblical learning, Hastings' *Dictionary of the Bible* (1898–1904), and the *Encyclopaedia Biblica* (1899–1903) ; G. A. Cooke's *North-Semitic Inscriptions* (1903) ; and the Papyri of Assuan and Elephantine, published respectively by Sayce and Cowley (1906), and Sachau (1911), which have thrown such unexpected light on the social and religious condition of the Jews of Upper Egypt in the fifth century B.C.

The new knowledge, derivable from these and other sources, I have endeavoured, as far as the scope of the work permitted, to make available for students of the Old Testament in the present edition. This edition exceeds the first edition by more than 100 pages. The character of the work remains,

however, unaltered, its object being still, as I said in the
Preface to the First Edition (p. V), not solely to explain the
text of the Books of Samuel, but, while doing this, to teach
the student to understand Hebrew philology, and to appre-
ciate Hebrew idioms. The increase in size is due partly
to the incorporation of new matter of the kind just referred to,
and to the notice that necessarily had to be taken of the many
new suggestions about the text, which had been made in
(especially) the very ably-written Commentaries of Budde,
H. P. Smith, and Nowack; and partly to the fact that I have
enlarged the scope of the book,—and, I hope, increased at the
same time, its usefulness,—by adding fresh notes, not only on
points of philology and idiom, but also on the *topography*
of the Books of Samuel. I was led in the first instance to
deal with the latter subject by the desire to illustrate from
these Books the force of the 'went up' and 'came down,' at
once so characteristic of the historical books of the Old
Testament, and so vividly reflecting the physical features
of the country in which they were written; and then, in view
of the many highly questionable identifications of ancient
sites in the current English maps of Palestine[1] (to which
I have called attention elsewhere[2]), I went further, and added
notes on the sites of places mentioned in the Books of Samuel.
The notes are brief; but they embody often the result of
considerable research. To illustrate further the topography
of the Books, I have added Maps, indicating the elevations
(which are important for following properly the history), and

---

[1] Except those in the *Encyclopaedia Biblica,* which are above reproach.

[2] See the *Expository Times,* xiii (July, 1902), p. 457 ff.; xxi (Aug. and Sept.
1910), 495 ff., 562 ff.; *Expositor,* 1911, Nov., p. 388 f., 1912, Jan., pp. 25 *n.,* 26 *n.,*
32 f., Feb., p. 124 f. Bartholomew, though an admirable chartographer, clearly does
not possess the philological and historical knowledge enabling him to distinguish
between a sound and unsound identification of an ancient site. But G. A. Smith's
Historical Atlas of the Holy Land, which is likely now (Feb., 1913) to appear
shortly, may be confidently expected to satisfy all requirements.

including all such sites as can be reasonably identified, those which are doubtful or conjectural being marked by a query.

I have naturally, in preparing this edition, adjusted references (e.g. those to Gesenius-Kautzsch) to the latest editions of the works referred to, and also referred to more generally accessible books in preference to the less accessible books which in 1889 were often alone available (e.g. to Dr. Cooke's *NSI.*, in preference to the *CIS.*). I have also enlarged the Index, and made it, I hope, more useful to those who wish to study Hebrew idioms. In the transliteration of Hebrew and Arabic names, especially names of places, I am sorry to say, I have not succeeded in attaining uniformity ; but I hope that no serious misunderstanding will arise in consequence.

Conjectural emendation, especially in the prophetical and poetical books of the Old Testament, is at present much in evidence ; and I venture to add a few remarks upon it.

The value of the Ancient Versions for correcting—naturally, with the precautions noted on pp. xxxviii, xlv—the Massoretic text is now generally recognized by Biblical scholars. But it must be evident to a careful student of the Massoretic text that the Versions do not enable us to correct all errors in it ; and hence the necessity of conjectural emendation must be admitted. Passages often occur which strongly excite suspicion ; and the character of the ancient, unpointed script is such as to lend itself readily to corruption. The fact that a clever scholar can indulge his genius for improvement to excess is not evidence that conjecture, in itself, is illegitimate. We must exercise judgement and discrimination. An emendation, to be convincing, must yield a good sense, unmistakeably superior to that of the Massoretic text, be in accordance with idiom, and not differ too widely from the *ductus litterarum* of the existing text,—especially in the older script. It ought also not to presume unduly that, when only limited remains of Hebrew literature have come down to us, we have an

absolute knowledge of what might, or might not, have been said in the ancient language. Conjectural emendations, satisfying these conditions, have unquestionably been made, including some which have afterwards been found to be confirmed by the testimony of an Ancient Version. On the other hand, it is impossible not to feel that a large proportion of the conjectural emendations which have been proposed rest upon arbitrary or otherwise insufficient grounds. There are also many of which it is impossible to say more than that they *may* be right, they are such as the author *might* have written, but we can have no assurance that he did write them. Hence they can be adopted only with the qualification 'perhaps.' The conditions under which the writings of the Old Testament have come down to us are such that the legitimacy of conjectural emendation is undoubted; we must only satisfy ourselves, before definitely accepting a conjectural emendation, that the grounds upon which it rests are sound and sufficient.

For the typographical accuracy of the volume I am greatly indebted to Mr. J. C. Pembrey, Hon. M.A., the octogenarian Oriental 'reader' of the Clarendon Press. Nearly every Oriental work that has been published by the Press during the last fifty years, including, for instance, Max Müller's *Rig-veda*, Payne Smith's *Thesaurus Syriacus*, and Neubauer's *Catalogue of Hebrew MSS. in the Bodleian Library*, has had the benefit of Mr. Pembrey's watchful supervision : but, notwithstanding his years, his eye, as I can testify from experience, is still undimmed, and he is still as able as ever to bestow upon a book passing through his hands that interest, and more than conscientious care, which so many Orientalists have learnt to appreciate.

<div align="right">S. R. D.</div>

Christ Church, Oxford,
October 28, 1912.

CONTENTS

FACSIMILES.

MAPS.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

AJSL. = *American Journal of Semitic Languages.*

al. = alii, aliter.

alt. = alternatively (to denote one of two suggested views).

Aptow. I, II, III = Aptowitzer, V., *Das Schriftwort in der Rabbinischen Literatur :* (I) in the *Sitzungsberichte der Akad. der Wiss. in Wien,* vol. cliii (1906), Abhandl. VI ; (II) *ibid.* vol. clx (1908), Abh. VII (on ancient renderings, and citations, of 1 Sam.) ; (III) in the *XVIII. Jahresbericht der Isr.-Theol. Lehranstalt in Wien,* 1911 (on 2 Sam. and Joshua).

AV. = Authorized Version.

𝔅 = the Rabbinical Bible, edited by Jacob ben Ḥayyim, and published by Daniel Bomberg, Venice, 1524–5.

Baer = *Liber Samuelis.* Textum Masoreticum accuratissime expressit, e fontibus Masorae varie illustravit, notis criticis confirmavit S. Baer (1892).

Bö. = Böttcher, Fr., *Neue exeg.-krit. Aehrenlese zum A. T.* (above, p. VI f.).

> Sometimes also the *Ausführliches Lehrbuch der Hebr. Sprache,* 1866,—a gigantic *Thesaurus* of grammatical forms, of great value for occasional reference, but not adapted for general use.

Bu. = Budde, K., *Die Bücher Samuel erklärt,* 1902 (in Marti's *Kurzer Hand-Commentar zum A. T.*).

Buhl = Buhl, F., *Geographie des alten Palästina,* 1896.

CIS. = *Corpus Inscriptionum Semiticarum,* Parisiis, 1881 ff.

> Tom. I contains Phoenician Inscriptions ; Tom. II Aramaic Inscriptions.

DB. = Hastings' *Dictionary of the Bible.* In five volumes (1898–1904).

Dh. = Dhorme, Le Père P., *Les Livres de Samuel,* 1910.

EB. = *Encyclopaedia Biblica* (1899–1903).

Ehrl. = Ehrlich, A. B., *Randglossen zur Hebr. Bibel,* vol. iii, 1910.

> Clever; but apt to be arbitrary, and unconvincing.

EVV. = English Versions (used in quoting passages in which AV. and RV. agree).

Ew. = Ewald, H., *Lehrbuch der Hebräischen Sprache*, ed. 7, 1863 ; ed. 8, 1870.

    The *Syntax* has been translated by J. Kennedy, Edinburgh, 1881.

Gi. = Ginsburg, C. D., *Massoretico-critical edition of the Hebrew Bible*, 1894 ; ed. 2, much enlarged, now [1912] appearing.

GK. = Gesenius' *Hebrew Grammar*, as edited and enlarged by E. Kautzsch (ed. 28, 1909), translated by A. E. Cowley, 1910.

H.G. = G. A. Smith, *Historical Geography of the Holy Land*, 1894.

JBLit. = *Journal of Biblical Literature* (Boston, U.S.A.).

Ke. = Keil, C. F., *Commentar über die Bücher Samuelis*, ed. 2, 1875.

Kenn., Kennedy = A. R. S. Kennedy, *Samuel* (in the *Century Bible*), 1905.

Kit., Kitt. = Kittel, *Biblia Hebraica* (with footnotes, containing a selection of various readings from MSS., the Versions, and conjecture), 1905.

Kit. *ap.* Kautzsch = Kittel's translation of Samuel in Kautzsch's *Die Heilige Schrift des A.T.s*, ed. 2, 1910.

Klo. = Klostermann, Aug. (above, p. VIII).

Kön. = König, F. E., *Historisch-kritisches Lehrgebäude der Hebr. Sprache*, i. (Accidence), 1881 ; ii. (Forms of nouns, numerals, adverbs, &c.), 1895 ; iii. (Syntax), 1897.

    Exhaustive, with full discussions of alternative views.

Kp. = Kirkpatrick, A. F., Commentary on Samuel in the *Cambridge Bible for Schools and Colleges*, 1880.

Lex. = *Hebrew and English Lexicon*, by F. Brown, S. R. Driver, and C. A. Briggs, 1906.

Lidzb. = Lidzbarski, *Handbuch der Nordsemitischen Epigraphik*, 1898.

Lö. = Löhr, Max, *Die Bücher Samuels*, 1898 (in the *Kurzgefasstes Exegetisches Handbuch*, taking the place of a third edition of Thenius).

LOT.[8] = Driver, S. R., *Introduction to the Literature of the OT.*, ed. 8, 1909.

Luc., Lucian = Lucian's recension of the LXX (see p. xlviii ff.).

MT. = Massoretic text.

NHWB. = J. Levy, *Neuhebräisches und Chaldäisches Wörterbuch*, 1876–1889.

Now. = Nowack, W., *Richter, Ruth und Bücher Samuelis*, 1902 (in Nowack's *Handkommentar zum A.T.*).

NSI. = G. A. Cooke, *A Text-Book of North-Semitic Inscriptions*, 1903.

Ol. = Olshausen, Justus, *Lehrbuch der Hebräischen Sprache*, i. 1861.
    A masterly work, containing, however, only the Laut-, Schrift-, and Formen-Lehre. The author never completed the syntax. The chapter devoted to the formation of Hebrew proper names is valuable.

Onom. = P. de Lagarde, *Onomastica Sacra*, ed. 1, 1870.

OTJC.[2] = W. R. Smith, *The OT. in the Jewish Church*, ed. 2, 1892.

PEFQS. = *Quarterly Statement of the Palestine Exploration Fund.*

Perles = Felix Perles, *Analekten zur Textkritik des A.T.s*, 1895.

PRE.[3] = *Realencyklopädie für Protestantische Theologie und Kirche*, ed. 3 (edited by A. Hauck), 1896–1909.

PS. = Payne Smith, *Thesaurus Syriacus.*

Reinke = Reinke, Laur., *Beiträge zur Erklärung des A.T.s*, vol. vii. Münster, 1866.
    On transcriptional errors in the Massoretic text, or presupposed by the Ancient Versions, with many illustrations. The author is a Roman Catholic, in his attitude towards the Massoretic text entirely free from prejudice, and in fact not sufficiently discriminating in his criticism.

Rob. = Edw. Robinson, *Biblical Researches in Palestine*, ed. 2, 1856.

RV. = Revised Version.
    The University Presses have issued recently, very unfortunately, an edition of the Revised Version without the marginal notes of the Revisers. This is a retrograde step, which is greatly to be deplored. The Revisers' marginal notes contain not only much other information helpful to the reader, but also a large number of renderings unquestionably superior to those of the text, of which it is an injustice to deprive the public, even in a single edition. Readers of the present volume are asked, as occasion offers, to explain to those who desire to make the best use of the Revised Version the paramount importance of reading it in an edition containing the marginal notes. On the character and value of these notes, and on the best way of making profitable use of them, I may refer to pp. xxiv–xxxii of my *Book of Job in the Revised Version* (1906). In the notes to this edition of Job, as also in Woods and Powell's very useful *Hebrew Prophets for English Readers* (4 vols., 1909–1912), attention is regularly called to the marginal renderings preferable to those of the text.

Sm. = Smith, H. P., *The Books of Samuel*, 1899 (in the *International Critical Commentary*).

Stade = Stade, B., *Lehrbuch der Hebräischen Grammatik*, i. 1879.
    On the lines of Olshausen. The most convenient book for those who desire an accidence more comprehensive than that of Gesenius-Kautzsch, and

yet not so minute or elaborate as those of Olshausen or König. The
syntax never appeared.

Th. = Thenius, Otto (above, p. VI).

T. W. = Conder, C. R., *Tent Work in Palestine*, ed. 1887.

We. = Wellhausen, Julius (above, p. VII).

ZATW., ZAW. = *Zeitschrift für die Alttestamentliche Wissenschaft*,
edited by Bernhard Stade, 1881 ff.

ZDMG. = *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft*.

ZDPV. = *Zeitschrift des Deutschen Palästina-Vereins*.

'וגוֹמֵ֫ר = *and the rest* = ' etc.'

The readings of the Septuagint, when not otherwise stated, are
those of Cod. B, as given in Dr. Swete's edition (p. xlvii). Lucian's
recension (p. xlviii) is denoted by 'LXX (Luc.)' or 'Luc.' The
abbreviation 'LXX' is construed with a plural or a singular verb,
according as the reference is more particularly to the translators
themselves, or to the translation in the form in which we now have it.
In words transliterated from the Hebrew, breathings (except sometimes
the light breathings) and accents are not inserted : the earliest uncial
MSS. have neither [1]; and those inserted in Swete's edition have no
authority whatever, being merely added by the editor in accordance
with the orthography and accentuation of the Massoretic text [2]. Their
introduction is unfortunate ; for not only does it suggest an anachro-
nism, but their presence in the text might readily give rise to false
inferences. After what has been said, however, it will be obvious
that nothing can be inferred from them respecting either the readings
of the MSS. upon which the Septuagint is based, or the accentuation
of Hebrew words in the age of the translators. The Peshiṭṭo and the
Targum are cited from the editions of Lee and Lagarde, respectively.

The sign ✝ following a series of references indicates that all
occurrences of the word or form in question have been quoted.

The small 'superior' figure (as *OTJC.*[2]) denotes the *edition* of the
work referred to.

In case this volume should reach any German readers, may I be
allowed to explain that 'no doubt' and 'doubtless' do not affirm as
strongly as 'undoubtedly,' and that they correspond to 'wohl' rather
than to 'unzweifelhaft'?

---

[1] Swete, *Introd. to the OT. in Greek*, p. 136.

[2] See Swete's *OT. in Greek*, i. pp. xiii-xiv.

P. 45. Guthe (*Mittheil. des Deutschen Pal.-Vereins*, 1912, p. 49 ff.) agrees that the 'Stone of Help' of 7, 12, set up by Samuel, is not the Eben-ezer of 4, 1, that *Beth-ḥoron* is better than *Beth-car* in 7, 11, and that Yeshanah (p. 65), if = 'Ain Sîniyeh, will not suit 7, 11 f. And on Mejdel Yābā, marked on the Map as a possible site for Apheq, see *ib.* 1911, p. 33 ff.

P. 98, note on *v.* 3, l. 2 : *for* 10, 10 (cf. 6) *read* 10, 5.

P. 106 *bottom.* Conder (in the *PEFQS.* 1881, p. 253) objects to W. Abu Ja'd (leading up to Michmās : see the Map (Plate V) at the end of *ZDPV.* xxviii), as the scene of Jonathan's exploit, on the ground that this approach would have been naturally guarded by the Philistines, and that there would have been no occasion for Jonathan to climb up it on his hands and feet ; and considers the cliff el-Ḥöṣn (= Boẓeẓ), which, with difficulty, he climbed himself almost to the top (p. 252 f.), to be the place where Jonathan made his ascent. If the scene of the exploit is ever to be determined definitely, a fresh exploration of the Wādy would seem to be necessary.

P. 112, last line: *for* Jud. 11, 20 *read* Jud. 11, 30.

I 15, 6. The following synopsis of the occurrences of ר in 𝔅, the critical editions of Baer, Ginsburg, and Kittel, and MSS. and editions cited by Ginsburg, may be convenient. It will shew, among other things, how considerably, on Massoretic minutiae, texts and authorities differ. Fortunately, for exegesis, such minutiae have no importance.

Jud. 20, 43   הִרְדִיפֻהוּ   BaG¹ (v. Baer, p. 102); הִרְדְ׳ [*not* ד] 𝔅K.

*1 Sam. 1, 6   הַרְעִמָהּ   𝔅BaKG²; ר 6 MSS., 4 Edd.‡

  *10, 24   הִרְאִיתֶם   𝔅BaKG²; ר 4 MSS., 3 Edd., and 2 Mass. lists cited by Aptow. II, p. 73.

  15, 6   סָר וְרֹד   BaG² 1 MS., Yemenite Massoretic list *ap.* Ginsb. *The Massorah*, iii. 73; וְרֹד 𝔅K 39 MSS., 10 Edd.

*17, 25   הַרְאִיתָם   𝔅BaKG² 25 MSS., 4 Edd. ; ר 2 MSS., 4 Edd.

  23, 28   מִדְדֹף   BaG² 2 MSS. ; מָרֹדֹף 𝔅K 25 MSS., 7 Edd. ; מֵרֹדֹף [*not* מֵ׳] Yemenite Mass. list *ap.* Ginsb. *l.c.*

---

* The asterisk denotes cases mentioned by Kimchi, *Michlol*, ed. Lyck, p. 57ᵃ.

‡ In each case, of the MSS. and early Edd. (excluding 𝔅, which is cited here separately) quoted in Ginsburg's second edition (G²). On the passages cited from his first edition, no MSS. or Edd. are quoted by him.

2 Sam. 18, 16 מִרְדֹּף Ba 2 MSS.; מִרְדֹף K; מְרדֹף 𝔊Gª; מֵרְדֹף 4 MSS.,
2 Edd., Mass. list, *l.c.* p. 74, cf. Aptow. III, p. 56.

23, 28 מַתְּרֵי [sic] Mass. list (but in no MS. or old Ed.; G² *ad loc.*).

*2 Ki. 6, 32 הֲרְאִיתֶם 𝔙BaKG², Mass. list, *l.c.* p. 73 (on 1 Sam.
10, 24); ר 5 MSS., 4 Edd.

Jer. 22, 22 תִּרְעֶה־רוּחַ Ba (v. Baer, p. 99; GK. § 22ª); רוּחַ 𝔙KG².

*39, 12 מְאוֹמָה רָע 𝔙BaKG² (v. Baer, p. 110; GK. § 22ª).

*Ez. 16, 4 לֹא־כָרַת שָׁרֵּךְ 𝔙BaG¹K.

21, 35 אֶל־תַּעְרָהּ Mass. list; ר 𝔙BaG¹K.

*Hab. 3, 13 מָחַצְתָּ רֹאשׁ BaG² 27 MSS., 1 Ed., Yemenite Mass. list,
p. 90; רֹאשׁ 𝔙K 15 MSS., 9 Edd.

*Ps. 52, 5 אָהַבְתָּ רָּע 𝔙BaG¹K, Yemen list, p. 93.

Prov. 3, 8 רִפְאוּת תְּהִי לְשָׁרֶּךְ 𝔙BaG¹K.

*11, 21 לֹא־יִנָּקֶה רָּע 𝔙BaG¹K.

*14, 10 מָרַת נַפְשׁוֹ 𝔙BaG¹K.

*15, 1 מַעֲנֶה־רַּךְ 𝔙BaK; רַךְ G¹.

20, 22 אֶשַׁלַּמְה־רָּע Ba; רָע 𝔙G¹K.

Job 39, 9 הֲיֹאבֶה הֵּים BaG¹; רִים 𝔙K.

*Cant. 5, 2 שֶׁרֹּאשִׁי נִמְלָא־טָל 𝔙BaG¹K.

Ezr. 9, 6 לְמַעְלָה רֹּאשׁ 𝔙BaG¹K.

2 Ch. 26, 10 מִקְנֶה־רַּב Ba; רַב 𝔙G¹K.

I 17, 17. It was objected, by a reviewer of my first edition, to the
proposal to read עשרה הלחם הזה, that לחם must be the accusative
of specialization (comp. Wright, *Arab. Gr.* ii. § 96), and that the
Arabic grammarians (Sibawaihi, ed. Derenb. i. p. 251) in this case
distinctly forbid the employment of the art. with the subst.   But there
are in Hebrew several cases of the numeral in the *st. abs.* followed by
a subst. determined by the art. (17, 14 שלשה הגדלים. Jos. 6, 4. 8 (*bis*),
13 (*bis*). 15, 14 = Jud. 1, 20. 1 Ki. 11, 31 את עשרה השבטים), or
a suff. (Zech. 4, 2); and are we certain that the subst. in such cases is
not in *apposition* (GK. § 134ᵇ; Kön. iii. § 312ᵈ)?   Or, if in all these
passages, the *st. c.* (עֲשֶׂרֶת, etc.) is to be restored, in accordance with
the alternative Arabic construction (Wright, *l.c.*), then it will be equally
legitimate to restore it in 1 Sam. 17, 17 as well.

On I 17, 40, l. 2, *for* בְּיַלְקוּט read בַּיַּלְקוּט.

P. 253.   Guthe (*ib.* 1912, p. 1 ff.) points out objections to the iden-
tification of el-Bireh with Bĕʾēroth, and suggests *el-Laṭṭāṭīn*, 1½ m.
NW. of Gibeon.

INTRODUCTION

§ 1. *The Early History of the Hebrew Alphabet.*

THE Old Testament—except, possibly, the latest portions—was not written originally in the characters with which we are familiar; and a recollection of the change through which the Hebrew alphabet passed is preserved both in the Talmud and by the Fathers. In the Talmud, *Sanh.* 21ᵇ, we read: 'Originally the law was given to Israel in the *Hebrew* character and in the sacred tongue: it was given again to them, in the days of Ezra, in the *"Assyrian"* character (בכתב אשורי), and in the Aramaic tongue. Israel chose for themselves the "Assyrian" character and the sacred tongue, and left to the ἰδιῶται the Hebrew character and the Aramaic tongue. Who are the ἰδιῶται? R. Ḥasda[1] said, The Cuthites [i.e. the Samaritans: 2 Ki. 17, 24]. What is the Hebrew character? R. Ḥasda said, כתב ליבונאה[3].' The original character is here termed *Hebrew* (כְּתָב עִבְרִי), the new character אשורי[4]. In the Jerus. Talmud, *Megillah* 1, 71ᵇ, two explanations are offered of the latter term: 'And why is it called אשורי? Because it is *straight* (מְאָשָּׁר) in form. R. Levi says, Because the Jews brought it home with them from *Assyria*[5].' The explanation *Assyrian* is

---

[1] A teacher of the school of Sura, d. 309.

[2] בתחלה ניתנה תורה לישראל בכתב עברי ולשון הקודש חזרה וניתנה להם בימי עזרא בכתב אשורית ולשון ארמי ובוררו להן לישראל כתב אשורית ולשון הקודש והניחו להדיוטות כתב עברי ולשון ארמית מאן הדיוטות אמר ר' חסדא כותאי. מאי כתב עברית אמר ר' חסדא כתב ליבונאה.

[3] An expression of uncertain meaning: comp. Hoffmann in the *ZATW*. i. 337; Levy *NHWB*. s. v.

[4] The same term is used elsewhere: thus in the Mishnah, *Megillah* 1, 8 אין בין ספרים לתפלין ומזוזות אלא שהספרים נכתבין בכל לשון ותפלין ומזוזות אין נכתבין אלא אשורית, i.e. the sacred books might be written in any language, but the *Tefillin* and *Mezuzoth* only in the 'Assyrian' character.

[5] ולמת נקרא שמו אשורי שהוא מאושר בכתבו אמר ר' לוי על שם שֶׁעָלָה בְיָדָם מֵאַשּׁוּר.

the more probable, whether it be supposed to be used loosely for 'Babylonian,' or whether—as others have thought—it have the sense of *Syrian* or *Aramaic* (as occasionally in later times appears to have been the case [1]), and so embody a true tradition as to the origin of the new character. The כתב אשורי is that which in later times acquired the name of כְּתָב מְרֻבָּע or *square* character [2]. Origen, speaking of the sacred name, says that in accurate MSS. it was written in archaic characters, unlike those in use in his own day [3]: ἔστι δὲ παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς καὶ τὸ ἀνεκφώνητον τετραγράμματον ὅπερ ἐπὶ τοῦ χρυσοῦ πετάλου τοῦ ἀρχιέρεως ἐγέγραπτο· κύριος δὲ καὶ τοῦτο παρ᾽ Ἕλλησι ἐκφωνεῖται. Καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἀκριβέσι τῶν ἀντιγράφων Ἑβραικοῖς ἀρχαίοις γράμμασι γέγραπται ἀλλ᾽ οὐχὶ τοῖς νῦν. Φασὶ γὰρ τὸν Ἔσδραν ἑτέροις χρήσασθαι μετὰ τὴν αἰχμαλωσίαν. In his Commentary on Ez. 9, 4 he adds that a converted Jew, in answer to an enquiry, told him that τὰ ἀρχαῖα στοιχεῖα ἐμφερὲς ἔχειν τὸ θαῦ τῷ τοῦ σταυροῦ χαρακτῆρι. Jerome, at the beginning of the ' Prologus Galeatus [4],' after observing that the Hebrews, Syrians, and Chaldaeans had all an alphabet of twenty-two characters, continues, ' Samaritani etiam Pentateuchum Moysi totidem litteris scriptitant, figuris tantum et apicibus discrepantes. Certumque est Esdram scribam legisque doctorem, post capta Hierosolyma et instaurationem templi sub Zorobabel, *alias litteras repperisse quibus nunc utimur*, cum ad illud usque tempus iidem Samaritanorum et Hebraeorum characteres fuerint.' On Ez. 9, 4 he makes a remark to the same effect as Origen. In his letter to Marcella, *De decem nominibus Dei* [5], he writes, ' Nomen τετραγράμματον quod ἀνεκφώνητον id est ineffabile putaverunt quod his litteris scribitur יהוה: quod quidam non intelligentes propter elementorum similitudinem cum in Graecis

---

[1] Cf. Jer. 35 (42), 11. Ez. 32, 29 (Ἀσσύριοι for אדם, i. e. ארם) in the LXX.

[2] For other statements made by the Jews respecting the change of script, and often dependent upon most fanciful exegesis, see Chapman, *Introd. to the Pentateuch* (uniform with the *Cambridge Bible*), 1911, pp. 279–287).

[3] On ψ. 2, 2 (quoted by Montfaucon, *Hexapla*, i. 86 : in a slightly different form, from other MSS., in ed. Bened. ii. 539 = Lommatzsch xi. 396 f.).

[4] Or Preface to the Four Books of Kings (which were the first translated by Jerome from the Hebrew), designed as a *defence* (galea) against detractors,—printed at the beginning of ordinary editions of the Vulgate.

[5] Ep. 25 (ed. Bened. i. 705; Vallarsi i. 129).

litteris repererent חהה‎ legere consueverunt[1].' Epiphanius[2] (d. 403)
makes a statement similar to that contained in the extract from
Sanhedrin, that a change of character was introduced by Ezra, and
that the old form was only retained by the Samaritans.

The fact of a change of character, to which these passages bear
witness, is correct: the only error is that it is represented as having
been introduced by one man. Tradition, as is its wont, has attributed
to a single age, and to a single name, what was in reality only accom-
plished gradually, and certainly was not completed at the time of Ezra
(who came to Palestine B.C. 458).

What, then, was that older character of which the Talmud and the
Fathers speak, and which they describe as being still retained by
the Samaritans? It was the character which, with slight modifications
of form, is found upon the Inscription of Meshaʿ (commonly known as
the 'Moabite Stone'), upon early Aramaic and Hebrew gems, upon
Phoenician Inscriptions, and upon the few early Hebrew Inscriptions
which we at present possess, viz. those found at Samaria, Gezer,
and Siloam[3]. It was the common Semitic character, used alike, in
ancient times, by the Moabites, Hebrews, Aramaeans, and Phoenicians,
and transmitted by the Phoenicians to the Greeks. This character
remained longest without substantial alteration in Hebrew proper and
Phoenician: in Greek it changed gradually to the character with
which we are now familiar: the transition to what is termed above the
כתב אשורי‎ was effected first in *Aramaic*; it was only accomplished at
a later period in Hebrew, in consequence, no doubt, of the growing
influence of the Aramaic language in Palestine, in the period imme-
diately preceding the Christian era.

Tables of the chief ancient Semitic alphabets are to be found in

---

[1] Comp. the Hexapla on ψ. 26 (25), 1 ; Is. 1, 2 (with Dr. Field's note); Nestle
in the *ZDMG.* xxxii. 466–9, 507.

In the palimpsest *Fragments of the Books of Kings* [1 Ki. 20, 7–17; 2 Ki. 23, 11–
27] *in Aquila's Translation*, found by Dr. Schechter in the Cairo Genizah, and
published by F. C. Burkitt in 1897, and in those from the Psalms, published in
C. Taylor's *Cairo Genizah Palimpsests* (1900), the Tetragrammaton is regularly
written in the archaic characters here referred to (cf. Burkitt, p. 15 f.; *DB.* iv. 444).

[2] *De xii gemmis*, § 63 (ed. Dindorf, 1863, IV. 213 ; cited by Hoffmann, *u. s.* p. 334).
[3] See p. vii ff.

most Hebrew grammars of modern times [1], and they need not be here repeated. It will be more instructive to place before the reader specimens of Inscriptions themselves in facsimile. The earliest Inscription of all, that of Mesha' (*c.* B.C. 900), has not been included, as facsimiles of it with transcriptions in modern Hebrew characters are readily obtainable [2]. The characters used in this Inscription are the most ancient of the West-Semitic type that are known [3], though they differ but slightly from the earliest of those that are figured below: the differences may be studied in detail with the aid of the Tables mentioned below.

Here are examples of seals with Aramaic (Figs. 1 and 2) and Hebrew (Figs. 3 and 4) Inscriptions, the first three of which are

Fig. 1.

Fig. 2.

Fig. 3.

Fig. 4.

עבדבעל

(Levy, Taf. I, 1)

לסראל

(Levy, Taf. I, 3)

לשמעיהו
בן עזריהו

(Levy, Taf. III, 1)

לסריה ב
ן בנסמרנר

(Levy, Taf. III, 3)

assigned by M. A. Levy [4] to the eighth cent. B.C., while the fourth is somewhat later.

---

[1] There is a good one at the beginning of Gesenius-Kautzsch. More extensive Tables may be found in Cooke's *North-Semitic Inscriptions* (1903), Plates XII–XIV; in Plates XLIV–XLVI of the Atlas to Lidzbarski's *Handbuch der nordsemitischen Epigraphik* (1898); and especially in Chwolson's *Corpus Inscriptionum Hebraicarum enthaltend Grabinschriften aus der Krim*, etc., 1882 (a Table constructed by the eminent German palaeographer Euting, containing specimens of not less than 139 alphabets).

[2] See *Die Inschrift des Königs Mesa von Moab für akademische Vorlesungen herausgegeben von Rudolf Smend und Albert Socin* (Freiburg i. B., 1886); and Plate I in Lidzbarski's *Handbuch* (above, *n.* 1).

[3] The Inscription on fragments of a bowl dedicated to בעל לבנן, found in Cyprus in 1872, is, however, considered by some to be of greater antiquity (see Cooke, *NSI.* No. 11). The characters are very similar (Lidzb. *Atlas*, II. 1).

[4] *Siegel und Gemmen mit aramäischen, phönizischen, althebräischen etc. Inschriften* (Breslau, 1869), pp. 6, 8, 34, 37.

No. 1 was found under the pedestal of a colossal bull at Khorsabad : Nos. 3 and 4 were obtained by M. Waddington, the former in Aleppo, the latter in Damascus.   The resemblance of some of the characters to those of the Greek alphabet will be evident: the ד and ם are closely similar to Δ[1] and Ξ, while the forms of ה and ר become, when turned round so as to face the right, E and P respectively.   The ל and ע exhibit quite the forms which they still have in modern European alphabets, L and O, but from which in the later Hebrew alphabet they both diverged considerably.   The characters on old Phoenician seals and gems are so similar that it has not been deemed necessary to add illustrations [2].   The following specimens of ancient Inscriptions from Thera will illustrate the derivation of the Greek alphabet from the Phoenician [3]: the letters, as is often the case in the most ancient Greek Inscriptions, are read from right to left :—

Fig. 5.

ΜοΤΑΤΑΊΞ
ΞϟΟΊΞ

'Επάγατος
ἐποίε(ι)

Fig. 6.

ΜΟϺΟΎΥΔϞΞϞ

Κερδύνομος

(From Roehl's *Imagines Inscriptionum Graecarum Antiquissimae*, Berolini, 1883, Nos. 1 and 4.)

The E does not differ materially from the ה in Fig. 3 ; the ח differs but slightly from the ם of Mesha''s Inscription, and indeed agrees

---

[1] In the Inscription of Mesha', as in that to בעל לבנן, from Cyprus (Cooke, *NSI.* No. 11 ; Lidzb., Plate II, A), the ד is a simple triangle, with no elongation of the right side downwards; it thus exactly resembles the Greek Δ, and is also distinct from the ר.

[2] Examples may be seen in Levy, *l. c.* Taf. II ; cf. Cooke, Pl. IX, B 1-7.

[3] For two other rather interesting examples, from the Gortynian Code, and the Treaty between the Eleans and the Heraeans (*c.* 525 B.C.), see Berger, *Hist. de l'Écriture dans l'Antiquité*[2] (1892), pp. 132–4 (also in Roberts, *Greek Epigraphy*, Pt. i. (1887), pp. 42, 288,—with many other facsimiles of archaic Greek inscriptions, pp. 23 ff., 39 ff., etc.).

substantially with the ח of modern printed texts: the Γ and Κ are quite
the ג and כ of Mesha''s: the ן, which has not yet become a straight
line, retains evident traces of its origin (cf. Fig. 3): the Μ as compared
with the Ν has a double turn at the top, exactly as in Fig. 3, the Ρ and
the Δ are more differentiated, but do not differ in principle from
the forms in Figs. 1 and 2. By turning the letters round so as to face
the right, the later and usual form of the Greek character is (in most
cases) immediately produced. The evidence of Inscriptions thus
confirms the testimony of Herodotus, respecting the origin of the
Greek alphabet from Phoenicia [1].

The most ancient West-Semitic Inscriptions, at present known,
next to that of Mesha', are probably the בעל לבנן Inscription from
Cyprus (p. iv *n.* 3), and the Old Aramaic Inscriptions of Zinjirli, near

---

[1] Hd. 5. 58 Οἱ δὲ Φοίνικες οὗτοι οἱ σὺν Κάδμῳ ἀπικόμενοι ... ἄλλα τε πολλά,
οἰκήσαντες ταύτην τὴν χώρην, ἐσήγαγον διδασκάλια ἐς τοὺς Ἕλληνας, καὶ δὴ καὶ
γράμματα, οὐκ ἐόντα πρὶν τοῖς Ἕλλησι, ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκέειν· πρῶτα μέν, τοῖσι καὶ ἅπαντες
χρέωνται Φοίνικες· μετὰ δέ, χρόνου προβαίνοντος, ἅμα τῇ φωνῇ μετέβαλον καὶ τὸν
ῥυθμὸν (the shape) τῶν γραμμάτων. Περιοίκεον δέ σφεας τὰ πολλὰ τῶν χώρων
τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον Ἑλλήνων Ἴωνες. οἱ παραλαβόντες διδαχῇ παρὰ τῶν Φοινίκων τὰ
γράμματα μεταρρυθμίσαντές σφεων ὀλίγα ἐχρέωντο. Archaic Greek characters are
termed by him accordingly (*ib.* 59) Καδμήϊα γράμματα.

A little consideration will shew generally, how hy continued modification in
different directions, the Greek and modern European character on the one hand,
and the Hebrew square character on the other, have been developed from a common
origin. Out of the archaic ב, the Greek Β arose by turning the letter from left to
right, and carrying round the lower part of it so as to form a complete semicircle:
the square ב arose by the opening and ultimate disappearance of the upper part of
the original letter, as explained below (p. xiv f.). Δ and Ρ in Greek preserved
the distinctness of type which these letters shew on Mesha''s Inscription: by the
addition of a tail to the ר, and the gradual degeneration of the upper part of both
letters, they acquired the great similarity of form which they present in most of the
later Hebrew alphabets. Eshmun'azar's ך is almost our Z; by successive shorten-
ing of the strokes, and extension of the angles between them, ז is produced. The
old ל is nearly our L: by the addition of a tail on the right, the square ל is
produced. Mesha''s צ is our O; the first stage in the derivation of ע will appear
in Plate III. Out of the old ח, the Greek Π arose by the gradual prolongation
downwards of the upper left-hand part of the letter (see the first stage in Fig. 5):
the final ף is nearly the same as the old form; the medial מ merely differs from it
by the turn to the left given to the lower part of the letter, when the end of a word
did not bring the scribe's hand to a pause (cf. p. xix). The crooked ן of the archaic
Greek (Fig. 5; Roberts, 23 ff., 40 ff.) before long becomes straight (*ib.* 30, 61).

PLATE I

HEBREW INSCRIBED TABLET FROM GEZER

(Reproduced by permission of the Palestine Exploration Fund.)

Aleppo (8th cent. B.c.)[1]. For our present purpose, however, these may be passed by; and we may look at what is at present the most ancient Hebrew Inscription known, the Calendar-Inscription discovered in 1908 at Gezer (Plate I)[2]. Its date is uncertain, but in any case it is later than Mesha''s Inscription, and earlier than the Siloam Inscription (p. ix). Those who think that the Siloam Inscription is not earlier than the 3rd cent. B.c., place it in the 6th cent. B.c.[3]; Lidzbarski considers it 'much older than the 6th century[4];' and G. B. Gray assigns it to the 8th century[5].

The Inscription reads (Lidzbarski)—

1 ירחו אספ ירחו ז
2 רע ירחו לקש
3 ירחו עצד פשת
4 ירח קצר שערם
5 ירחו קצרו כל
6 ירחו זמר
7 ירח קץ

I.e. 1 The month of ingathering [Tishri]. The month of (2) sowing. The month of late sowing. 3 The month of cutting (or hoeing up?) flax. 4 The month of barley-harvest. 5 The month of the general harvest. 6 The month of (vine-)pruning. 7 The month of summer-fruits.

1. ירחו. Though ירח ואספ might be read (and similarly in the following lines), 'A month and ingathering' yields a poor sense; and it seems that, in spite of its rarity in the OT. (only once in prose, Gen. 1, 24 חיתו ארץ), the ו is the old case-ending, the 12 occurrences of which in OT. are given in GK. § 90⁰. Was this of more frequent occurrence in the autographs of the OT. than it is in

---

[1] See Cooke, *NSI.* p. 159 ff.; and, for the characters, the Atlas to Lidzbarski's *Handbuch*, Plates XXII–XXIV, XLV, col. 1.

[2] The inscriptions on ostraka, found in 1910 on the site of the ancient Samaria, and belonging to the time of Ahab (*PEFQS.* 1911, p. 79 ff.), are more ancient; but facsimiles of these are not at present (July, 1912) available.

[3] Stanley A. Cook, *PEFQS.* 1909, p. 308 f.

[4] *Ibid.* p. 26; *Ephemeris*, iii. 37.

[5] *PEFQS.* 1909, p. 32.

ERRATA

וְחַג הָאָסִף בְּצֵאת הַשָּׁנָה בְּאָסְפְּךָ אֶת־מַעֲשֶׂיךָ מִן Ex. 23, 16 אָסַף, ? MT.
הַשָּׂדֶה. 34, 22†.   2. לָקֵשׁ (Am. 7, 1†, differently), or (Marti, p. 225)
לָקֵשׁ, here, apparently, the 'late' sowing in Feb. (Dalman, *PEFQS.*
1909, p. 118 ; cf. Wetzstein, *ap.* Delitzsch on Job 24, 6).   3. עָצַר
(or עָצַד), cf. מַעֲצָד Is. 44, 12. Jer. 10, 3 (an axe for *cutting* trees).
In Ethiopic עצד is to *reap.* Flax is usually pulled up ; but it may
have been anciently cut in Palestine, as it is still about Aleppo (*ibid.*
p. 90). Or (Dalm.) it may have been *cut* out of the ground with
a מַעֲצָד, as a קַרְדֹּם was used in time of harvest (*Pě'āh* iv. 4).   פִּשֵּׁח, cf.
פִּשְׁתִּי Hos. 2, 7.   The month meant is March.   4. קְצִר שְׂעֹרִם (2 Sam.
21, 9), in April.   The ם is placed below the line for want of space.
5. 'The month of the reaping (or harvest) of all things,' i.e. of the
general harvest in May.   6. The pruning (זָמַר Ct. 2, 12) meant will
be (Dalm. p. 119), the *second* pruning, in June.   7. קָיְץ (i.e. קַיִץ) the *late*
summer fruits (see on 2 Sam. 16, 1), ripe in July or August.   The
Calendar is imperfect, containing only 8 months : but this and other
difficulties connected with it need not here be considered[1].

The characters are bold and clear, though evidently the work of an
unpractised hand.   Most of the characters have archaic forms (compare,
for instance, the א, ד, ו, ז, ח, ס, צ, ק, שׁ with the earlier forms in the Tables
of Cooke, Lidzbarski, or GK.) : there are few or none of the curves, or
other modifications, which are characteristic of the later forms.   The
כ in l. 5 is very abnormal ; but this may be due to the inexperience
of the engraver.   The letters at the lower left-hand corner are read by
Lidzbarski as . . . . . אב,—perhaps [אֲבִיָּ][דָק][2].

Until the discovery of the Gezer Inscription, the Inscription on the
wall of the tunnel of Siloam (Plate II) was considered to be the oldest
known Hebrew Inscription.   The Pool of Siloam is situated at the
extreme S. of the Eastern hill of Jerusalem (on the N. of which
the Temple formerly stood), near the entrance to the Tyropoeon
valley ; and a conduit or tunnel cut through the rock from the Virgin's

---

[1] See further *PEFQS.* 1909, 26 ff. (Lidzbarski), 30 ff. (G. B. Gray), 113 ff.
(Daiches, on Babylonian parallels), 118 f. (Dalman), 189 ff. (Gray), 194 f. (Lidz-
barski) ; Lidzbarski's *Ephemeris*, iii. 37 ff. (notice, p. 45, the parallel from *Tosefta*,
p. 215, l. 15 ff., ed. Zuckermandel) ; Marti, *ZAW.* 1909, p. 222 ff.

[2] The *line* above a letter indicates that the reading is not quite certain.

PLATE II

THE SILOAM INSCRIPTION

Spring[1]—the one natural spring which Jerusalem possesses—situated some distance above it, on the E. side of the same hill, leads down to it, and supplies it with water[2]. The tunnel is circuitous, measuring 1708 feet (Warren), or 1757 feet (Conder), though the distance in a straight line is considerably less. At a distance of about 19 feet from where the tunnel opens into the Pool of Siloam, and on the right-hand side as one enters it, is an artificial niche or tablet in the rock, the lower part of which is occupied by the Inscription. The Inscription was first observed in 1880, by a pupil of Architect Schick, who, while wading in the Pool with a lighted candle, observed what appeared to be characters engraved on the rock. Ultimately, in 1881, a gypsum cast was obtained by Dr. Guthe, who published a photograph, with accompanying description, in 1882[3], which has since been often reproduced. A portion of three lines in the Inscription has been destroyed through the wearing away of the rock; but the general sense is quite plain. Here is the Inscription, transliterated into modern Hebrew characters:

1 ‎ * * * * * * * * * בעוד . הנקבה . דבר . היה . וזה . הנקבה * * *‎

2 ‎ ק . אש . קל . עשמ[נש ב]קנהל . אמת . שלש . זבעוד . רעו . אל . אש . הנרזן‎

3 ‎ ה . ובים * * * * * . מימן . בצר . זדה . הית . כי . רעו . אל . רא‎

4 ‎ . וילכו . נרזן . על . נרזן . רעו . לקרת . אש . החצבם . הכו . נקבה‎

5 ‎ ומא . אמה . זאלף . במאתים . הברכה . אל . המוצא . מן . המים‎

6 ‎ . החצבם . ראש . על . הצר . נבה . היה . אמה . ת‎

I.e. 1. [Behold] the piercing through! And this was the manner of the piercing through. Whilst yet [the miners were lifting up]

2. the pick, each towards his fellow, and whilst yet there were three cubits to be pierced [through, there was heard] the voice of each call-

3. ing to his fellow, for there was a fissure (?) in the rock on the right-hand . . . . And on the day of the

---

[1] Not the Virgin's *Pool*, as stated incorrectly in the Palaeographical Society's Volume. This is a small artificial reservoir near St. Stephen's Gate, and has no connexion with either the Virgin's *Spring*, or the Pool of Siloam.

[2] See the Plan in *E.B.* ii, facing col. 2419–20, or G. A. Smith, *Jerusalem* (1907), ii, Plan facing p. 39; and comp. i. 87–92.

[3] *ZDMG.* 1882, pp. 725–50. See also Lidzbarski, *Ephemeris*, i. 53.

4. piercing through, the miners (lit. hewers) smote each so as to meet
   his fellow, pick against pick: and there flowed
5. the water from the source to the pool, 1200 cubits; and one hun-
6. dred cubits was the height of the rock over the head of the miners.

The Hebrew is as idiomatic, and flowing, as a passage from the
Old Testament.   1. נִקְבָּה or נְקֻבָּה does not occur in the OT.: נקב
is *to pierce* (2 Ki. 12, 10 al.); نَقَبَ is *a hole* or *aperture.*—On the use
of דבר, comp. p. 192 *note.*   2. רֵעוֹ as Jer. 6, 21 : usually בעור.—רֵעֵהוּ
as Gen. 48, 7, cf. Am. 4, 7.   3. הית, i.e. probably הָיָת as 2 Ki. 9, 37
Kt.—זרה: the letters are quite clear, but the meaning is altogether
uncertain, the word being not otherwise known, and the derivation from
זרד producing no suitable sense.   4. לקרת, vocalize לִקְרֹת, the infin. of
קָרָה.   5. The *order* of the numerals in מאתים ואלף (the smaller before
the greater), as Nu. 3, 50 שלש מאות ואלף; but the order is rare in
OT., except in P, Ez. Chr. (GK. § 134i), and with אלף *very* rare [1].
5-6. מְאַת אמה, as מְאַת שנה Gen. 5, 3, and often besides in P (*LOT.*
p. 131 (edd. 1–5, p. 124), No. 8; GK. § 134g).   On the *orthography*
of the Inscription, see below, pp. xxx, xxxii.   The words, as in the
Inscription of Mesha‘, are separated by dots, without spaces [2].

The Inscription has been generally assigned to the time of Hezekiah,
who is stated to have ‘ made the pool, and the conduit, and brought
water into the city ’ (2 Ki. 20, 20) ‘ to the west side of the city of
David ’ (2 Ch. 32, 30) in terms which appear exactly to describe the
function of the tunnel in which the Inscription is [3].

E. J. Pilcher, however (*PSBA.* 1897, p. 165 ff., with a Table of Alphabets ;
1898, p. 213 ff.), pointed out the resemblance of several of its characters to those
of a later date, and argued that it belonged to the time of Herod. His conclusions
were combated by Conder (*PEFQS.* 1897, p. 204 ff.): he replied *ibid.* 1898,
p. 56 f.   Stanley A. Cook, in his detailed palaeographical study of the Old
Hebrew alphabet in the *PEFQS.* 1909, p. 284 ff., though not accepting a date as
late as this, agrees (cf. p. 305 *bottom*) that the characters point to a date later than
c. 700 B.C.: ‘if placed early,’ he remarks (p. 308), ‘it embarrasses, and will always
embarrass, Hebrew palaeography;’ he cannot, indeed (*ibid. n.* 2), fix the
approximate date with any confidence, but thinks a date in the time of Simon,
son of Onias (see Ecclus. 50, 3 Heb.),—probably *c.* 220 B.C.,—not impossible. Let
us hope that future discoveries will make the date clearer.

---

[1] Add 1 Ki. 5, 12, Ez. 48, 16. 30. 32. 33. 34; and see, for further particulars,
Herner, *Syntax der Zahlwörter im AT.*, 1893, pp. 72 f., 74, 79.

[2] See further, *NSI.* No. 2.   [3] Guthe, *l. c.* pp. 745–8; Smith, i. 102 f., ii. 151.

For our present purpose it is not necessary to consider this question further. Although some of the Siloam characters do resemble the later, rather than the earlier, examples of the older script (see, in Lidzbarski's Plate XLVI, Table III, the *parallel* cross strokes of the א, the ז, the curving tail in כ, מ, נ, and פ, and the disappearance of the left-hand upright stroke of the ע), they are still substantially of the archaic type, and there is no appreciable approximation to the 'square' type.

The Samaritan character, as stated in the passages quoted above from the Talmud and the Fathers, preserves in all essential features the old Hebrew type, the modifications being confined to details, and originally, no doubt, being merely calligraphic variations :—

ᴡ ᴡ

א ב ג ד ה ו ז ח ט י כ ל מ נ ס ע פ צ ק ר ש ת

In Palestine the old Hebrew character was used regularly on coins, from the earliest Sheqels and half-Sheqels struck by Simon Maccabaeus (B.C. 141–135) to those of the Great Revolt, A.D. 65–68, and of Simon Bar-cochab, A.D. 132–135[1]. The example (Fig. 7) is a Sheqel of the third year (ג ש i.e. שנת ג) of Simon Maccabaeus :—

Fig. 7.

שקל ישראל
ש ג

ירושלים הקדושה

(From Madden's *Coins of the Jews*, p. 68, No. 5.)

As characters that were entirely unknown would evidently not be suitable for use upon coins, it may be inferred that though in the time of Christ the older character had been generally superseded (for the י, Matth. 5, 18, is by no means the smallest letter in the old alphabet), it was still known, and could be read without difficulty.

---

[1] Madden, *Coins of the Jews* (ed. 2, 1881), pp. 67 ff., 198 ff., 233 ff.

In the characters represented hitherto, no tendency to modification in the direction of the modern square type has been observable. Such a tendency first manifests itself in the *Aramaic* alphabet, and may be traced most distinctly in Aramaic Inscriptions from Egypt. Plate III is a facsimile of the 'Carpentras stele[1],' a monument carved in limestone, the early history of which is not known, but which is now deposited in the Bibliothèque et Musée d'Inguimbert in the town of Carpentras (dép. Vaucluse) in France. The monument is a funereal one: the representation above the Inscription exhibits the embalmed body of the deceased, a lady named Taba, resting on the lion-shaped bier, and attended by the jackal-headed Anubis at the feet, and by the hawk-headed Horus at the head, with the four customary funereal vases beneath. The figures stationed as mourners at a little distance from the head and feet of the bier are Isis and Nephthys. The first three lines of the Inscription are about $9\frac{1}{2}$ inches long; the height of the letters is $\frac{3}{8}$ of an inch, or a little more.

The Inscription $(=CIS.$ II. i. 141 $= NSI.$ No. 75), in square characters, is as follows:—

תמנחא זי אוסרי אלהא	1 בריכה תבא ברת תחפי
וכרצי איש לא אמרת תמה	2 מנדעם באיש לא עבדת
מן קרם אוסרי מין קחי	3 קדם אוסרי בריכה הוי
. . . . . . ובין חסיה	4 הוי פלחה נמעתי

I.e. 1. Blessed be Taba, the daughter of Taḥapi, devoted worshipper of the God Osiris.

2. Aught of evil she did not, and calumny against any man she never uttered.

3. Before Osiris be thou blessed: from Osiris take thou water.

4. Be thou a worshipper (sc. before Osiris), my darling; and among the pious [mayest thou be at peace!].

1. תְּמָנְחָא; *Monḥ* is an Egyptian word, meaning *perfect, pious;* the prefix *ta* (*t'*) is the fem. article. זִי = Heb. זֹה: the demonstrative with the force of a relative, as regularly in Aramaic. But זִי (= Arab. ذُو) is usually hardened to דִי in Aram. (Dan. Ezr. passim); the same form,

---

[1] Plate LXIV in the Palaeographical Society's Volume.

PLATE III

THE CARPENTRAS STELE

Reproduced, by permission, from Plate LXIV of the Facsimiles of Manuscripts and Inscriptions
[Oriental Series] published by the Palaeographical Society.

however, recurs in Plate V, lines 1, 3, 5, and, as is now known, is the form all but uniformly found in Egyptian Aramaic [1]. 2. מִנְדַּעַם *something* [2] is the oldest extant form [3] of the word which appears in Mandaic as מינדאם, in the Targums as מִדַּעַם [4], and in Syriac as ܡܶܕܶܡ : comp. *ZDMG.* xxxiv. 568, 766. בְּאִישׁ is the older form of the Syr. ܒܝܼܫ *evil:* comp. בָּאִישׁ *to be evil* in the Targums, Gen. 21, 11, and often, בִּישָׁא (emph.) *evil.* עֲבַדַת and אֲמַרַת are the usual Aram. forms of 3 fem. pf. פַּרְצִי must correspond to what is usually written in Aram. as קרצי (see Dan. 3, 8. 6, 25); in Mandaic, however, the root is written כרץ ; and comp. Syr. ܩܫܛ =Heb. קְשָׁט, and Mand. כושטא =ܩܘܫܬܐ=Heb. קְשָׁט. The term will be used here in the *derived* sense of 'calumny' (though this explanation is not free from objection) [5]. תמה cannot mean *perfect* (תַּמָּה) ' because adjectives of this form are very rarely derived from verbs ע"ע (the Aram. form is ܐܒ̈ܟܐ [6]), and because, as the subj. of אמרת, we should expect the emphatic תמחה. If תמה=Syr. ܠܐܒܐ =Heb. שָׁם, as in Ezr. 5, 17. 6, 1. 6. 12, it must mean *there, yonder,* the speaker being conceived as in the world beyond the grave, and therefore referring to this earthly life as "yonder." This seems, however, rather forced: and it is perhaps better to adopt Lagarde's suggestion that תמה=Syr. ܡܬܘܡ (rad. ܐܬܐ) "*ever*"' (Dr. Wright). The word must be allowed

---

[1] See the Glossaries of Sayce-Cowley, *Aramaic Papyri discovered at Assuan* (1906), and Sachau, *Aramäische Papyrus aus . . . Elephantine* (1911). It is also the form found in the old Aramaic of Zinjirli and Nineveh, and in that of Babylon, Têma, and even Cilicia. See the particulars and references given in *LOT.*[3] 504, 515.

[2] From מָא scibile quid (cf. מַנְדַּע, *knowledge,* from יָדַע, Dan. 5, 12) ; Fleischer, in Levy's *Chald. Wörterb.* ii. 567 ; Nöldeke, *Mandäische Gramm.,* 186,

[3] Now (1912) attested as early as B.C. 407 and 419 (Sachau, 2, 14; 6, 7), if not as B.C. 510 (Sachau, 52, 11: see p. 185), and also occurring elsewhere in Egyptian Aramaic (see Sachau's Glossary, p. 285), and in Nabataean (Cooke, *NSI.* 94, 5, of the 1st cent. A.D.). Also in the pl. מנדעמתא, Sachau, 2, 12. 3, 11.

[4] So in the Palmyrene Tariff Inscription of A.D. 137, *NSI.* 147, i. 5 מדעו; 8, 9 מדעמא; ii. b 40 מדעם.

[5] Lagarde, *Symmicta,* ii. p. 61 f.

[6] Comp. ܐܒܕܟܐ, ܟܟܪܝܐ, ܣܣ̈, ܐܟܢ̈ܟܐ, ܣܢܡ, ܦܣܡ, ܦܣܡ, by the side of רק רך, קר, קל, צח, עו, דַּל (Lagarde, *Anmerkungen zur griech. Übers. der Proverbien,* 1863, on 4, 3[b]).

to be uncertain.   3. מִן קְדָם, as Dan. 2, 6, and often.   מִין, i.e. מֵן.
The expression *Receive water* may be illustrated from Greek Inscrip-
tions[1]; and the representation of the bestowal of water upon the
dead is common on Egyptian monuments.   4. נמעתי (which admits
of no explanation) is supposed to be an error of the stone-cutter for
נְעָמְתִי *my pleasant, delightful* one (cf. 2 Sam. 1, 26. Cant. 7, 7).
חֲסִיָה=ﺣَﺴﻴﻢ *the pious.*   At the end שְׁלִימָה (or הֲוֵי) הֲוֵי may be plausibly
supplied: some have thought that traces of these letters are even
discernible on the stone.   The language of the Inscription is almost
pure Aramaic : a Hebrew (or Phoenician) element is, however, present
in אִישׁ and קְחִי (לְקַח) [2].

The date of this Inscription is not perfectly certain : but it belongs
probably to the fourth cent. B.C.   An earlier type of the Egyptian
Aramaic character, dating from B.C. 482, is exhibited on the stele
of Saqqārah (2 miles NW. of Memphis), found in 1877 [3]; the stele of
Carpentras has been preferred for reproduction here, as the characters
(in the photograph) are more distinct.   Observe that the upper part
of the ב, ד, ר, and ע is *open*: this is the first stage in the formation of
the later square character, which is ultimately produced, in the case
of these letters, by the disappearance of the two parallel lines at the
top of ב, ד, ר, and by the addition of a tail to the ע.   (These letters
are formed similarly on the Saqqārah stele.)   The stroke at the upper
right-hand corner of the א is almost, if not quite, separated from the
transverse stroke which forms the body of the letter: this is a similar
change in the direction of the later form of the character[4].   The two

---

[1] Boeckh, *Corp. Inscr. Graec.* 6562 : Θ(εοῖς) K(αταχθονίοις). Αὐρηλία Προσόδῳ
Διοσκουρίδης ἀνὴρ τῇ ἑαυτοῦ συνβίῳ χρηστοτάτῃ καὶ γλυκυτάτῃ μνείας χάριν.
εὐψύχει, κυρία, καὶ δοί(η) σοι ὁ Ὄσιρις τὸ ψυχρὸν ὕδωρ.   The same wish, *ib.* 6717.

[2] Both now (1912) known to occur frequently in Egyptian Aramaic : see the
Glossaries in Sayce-Cowley and Sachau.

[3] Plate LXIII in the Palaeographical Society's Volume ; Lidzbarski, Plate
XXVIII. 1 (drawn by the author) : cf. the transcription, with notes, in *NSI.*
No. 71.   The Inscription is dated the 4th year of Xerxes (= B.C. 482): the name
Xerxes is written חשיארש *Ḥshiarsh* (Pers. *Khshayârshâ*), as regularly in
Egyptian Aramaic (see the Glossaries in Sayce-Cowley and Sachau).

[4] The form of the א (as of many of the other letters) in Palmyrene is, however,
the one which approaches most closely to the square type : see Fig. 11 below, and
the Tables in Cooke or Lidzbarski.

lower horizontal strokes of the old ה are merged in one, which however is separated from the perpendicular stroke, and hangs down from the upper horizontal stroke, thus anticipating the form ultimately assumed by the letter. ו and ז have both nearly assumed the modern form. ח appears (as on the Saqqārah stele) with only a single horizontal bar: the bar, if a little lowered, produces Ḥ, H, if a little raised, ח. On the stone of Mesha' (as in the Inscriptions figured above) י appears composed of four distinct strokes (like Z with *two* parallel strokes on the left at the top): here the four strokes are crumpled up so as to form a sort of triangle, which, when reduced in size, becomes the modern י. In the stele of Saqqārah, the י appears still in its old form. The two diverging lines towards the top of the כ, on the left, which still appear on the Saqqārah stele, become a single line, turned up at the end, which in the Papyri becomes in its turn a single thick line. ם exhibits a modification which is difficult to describe, but which, when the tail, as happens afterwards, is curled round to the left, produces an evident approximation to the modern form of the letter[1]. ר scarcely differs from ד except by having a longer tail. ש has been modified, and approaches the modern type : almost the same form appears on the stele of Saqqārah. ת is no longer a complete cross: the horizontal cross-line is confined to the right-hand side of the letter, and is deflected downwards : by the further prolongation of this deflection, and the accompanying reduction of the upper part of the perpendicular stroke, the modern ת is produced. ל, מ, נ, ם, are not materially changed, shewing, as was said, that the transition to the square character was gradual, and not accomplished for all the letters at the same time. The words are separated, not by dots, but by small spaces.

In Papyri, the softer material, written upon by a reed-pen, led naturally to the production of more cursive characters. Here (Plate IV) is part of an Inscription written on a Papyrus discovered in 1907–8, at Elephantine, the ancient Yeb, at the extreme south of Egypt, just below the First Cataract: it is dated in the 2nd year of Xerxes

---

[1] Cf. Lidzbarski, p. 191 ; and see Plates XLV, cols. 6–25, XLVI, 11 a, cols. 2, 6.

(B.C. 484), and is consequently two years older than the Saqqārah stele [1]. Transliterated into square characters, it reads:—

11 כתיבן בספרא זנה אנחנא ננתן די . . . .
12 בית מלכא וקדם ספרי אוצרא יג . . . .
13 עלידן למובל לגבריא אלה זי כתיבן . . . .
14 לך במנין בבית מלכא וקדם ספרי א[וצרא . . .
15 אנחנא נחוב לך כסף כרשן וד כסף ז . . . . . .
16 · אלהא ואנת שלט בפרסן זי בית מלכא . . . . .
17 לן אנת שלם למאחד עד תתמלא בעבורא
18 כתב הושע על פם אחיאב

The Inscription (taking into account the part not here reproduced) is a contract between two Jews of the military colony at Elephantine and a dealer to supply provisions for two ' hundreds' (companies) of the garrison; and the passage quoted deals with the payment for what has been supplied : but the words lost at the ends of the lines make it impossible to give a continuous translation. The parts which remain may be rendered as follows:—

11 . . . . . written (i.e. named) in this deed. We will give . . .

12. the house of the king (=the government), and before the scribes of the treasury . . .

13. by our hand (=through us) to bring to these men who are written (named) [in this deed] . . .

14. to thee by number (*or* by mna's) in the house of the king, and before the scribes of the tr[easury] . . .

15. We shall owe thee 100 *karashas* [2] of silver, silver of . . . .

16. the god. And thou hast authority over (a charge upon) our salary, which the house of the king [gives]

17. to us; thou hast authority to take (it) until thou art fully paid for the corn.

18. Hoshea' has written (this deed) at the mouth (dictation) of Aḥiab.

13. מובל, inf. *Qal* from יבל, which occurs in these Papyri in a trans. sense (l. 9 ; 42, 17. 43 (1), 4 בלני לביתך *bring me to thy house*). In Bibl.

---

[1] Sachau, *Aramäische Papyrus und Ostraka aus einer jüdischen Militär-Kolonie zu Elephantine* (1911), No. 25 (p. 99).

[2] A Persian weight, equal to 10 shekels (Lidzbarski, *Ephemeris*, iii. 76, 130).

PLATE IV

PART OF AN EGYPTIAN ARAMAIC PAPYRUS, OF 484 B.C.

(Reproduced, by permission, from Plate XXV of Sachau's *Aramäische Papyrus und Ostraka*, 1911.)

PLATE V

EGYPTIAN ARAMAIC PAPYRUS

Reproduced, by permission, from Plate XXVI of the Facsimiles of Manuscripts
and Inscriptions published by the Palaeographical Society.

Aram., Tgg., and Syr., only the *Aphel*, הֵיבֵל, אוֹבִיל, ܘ̈ܒܐ‎. אלה‎, the form in Egyptian Nabataean and Cappadocian Aramaic, Jer. 10, 11, Ezr. 5, 15 Kt., for the Biblical Aram. and Targumic אִלֵּין‎: see *Lex.* 1080b, *LOT.⁶* 255 *n.* 15. כרשן‎, כרש‎ [1], as the name of a weight, occurs often besides in these Inscriptions. 16. שלמ‎, i.e. שַׁלִּים‎ Ezr. 4, 20. 7, 24 al. (*Lex.* 1115b). פרס‎, see Sayce-Cowley, L 6, P 3 (=Lidzbarski, *Ephemeris*, ii. 224, 6. 237, 3). The word may mean properly a *portion* or *measure of food* (Sachau, p. 52 : cf. ڤَرَسَ‎= σιτομέτριον Luke 12, 42, PS. col. 3279 ; and Sachau, Pap. 36 (Taf. 32), 8). 17. תתמלא‎, see Sachau, Pap. 28 (Taf. 28–9), 11. 17. 18. עַל פַּם‎, so Sayce-Cowley, L 16. Cf. in Heb. Jer. 36, 4 ויכתב ברוך‎ מפי ירמיהו‎. 6. 17. 18.

As was remarked above, the differences from the Carpentras script are due mainly to the more yielding nature of the material used for producing the characters. Instead of the sharply cut characters incised on the Carpentras stele, the strokes, especially the horizontal and slanting ones, are thick ; and those lines which are straight in the stele shew a tendency to curve. And in ב‎, ד‎, כ‎, ר‎, the part open at the top almost disappears owing to a single thick stroke taking its place : this stroke ultimately becomes the top line of these letters in the square form.

The following (Plate V) is a specimen of the Egyptian Aramaic script on a fragment of Papyrus now in the British Museum, belonging to the late Ptolemaic or Roman period [2]. Here is a transliteration of the Inscription (= *CIS.* II. i. 145 B=*NSI.* No. 76 B) :—

1 . . . . לבני על תסהדא [3] זי מלכא ושמע . . .
2 . . . . בר פונש הו אחר ענה מלכא . . . . . .
3 . . . . בר פונש מליא זי מלכא אמר וע . . . .
4 . . . . . . (ק)טלת המו תהך בחרב הילך וח . . . . .
5 . . . . . ה יחלך לך ושביא זי שבית בזא שנתא . . .

---

c

6 . . . . בֵּאלך ונרמיך לא יחתון שאול וטללך . . . . .

7 . . . . ש על אלפי מלבא . . . . . . במנצ . . . . . .

I.e. 1. . . . for my sons according to the testimony of the king, and
he heard . . .

2. . . . the son of Punsh, he delayed (?). The king answered . . . . .

3. . . . the son of Punsh the words which the king had spoken, and . . .

4. . . . thou didst kill them. Mayest thou go with the sword of thy
strength, and . . . .

5. . . . . , and the captives which thou hast taken this year . . . . .

6. . . . . in them; and thy bones shall not descend into She'ol, and thy
shadow . . . . .

7. . . . . . . on the thousands of the king . . . .

The text, as is evident, is much mutilated. The subject appears to
be a tale, 'composed either by a heathen Aramaean, who was hostile
to the Egyptian religion[1], or by an Egyptian Jew as a Haggādāh on
Ex. 1,—more probably the latter.' The language is Aramaic, tinged
(like the Carpentras Inscription) with Hebrew or Phoenician. 2.
עָנה מלבא, cf. Dan. 2, 5. 8. 20 etc. 4. הִפּוֹ *them*, as Ezr. 4, 10. 23 etc.
תֵּהַךְ, cf. יְהָךְ Ezr. 5, 5. 5. זא (fem.), as Sachau 2, 17 זא באישתא. 6*
שנתא זו, *Répert. d'Épigr. Sém.* i. 247 זו בירתא; =Bibl. Aram. דא
(*Lex.* 1086ᵇ): cf. וְ and דְּ, p. xii *bottom*. 6. אֵלֶּךְ *those*, as Dan.
3, 12 etc. יֵחַתון from נְחַת, the common Aram. word for *go down*.

The characters are in general very similar to those of Plate III;
but, in so far as there is a difference, they have approached nearer
to the square type. The ה assumes a form more resembling the
square ה. The tail of the מ shews a tendency to curl round to the
left, and the whole letter approximates to the modern form. In
the same way the right-hand stroke of the ת is longer, and curls
round, so that the letter, especially the one in תהך (l. 4), closely
resembles the square ת. The כ (notice ll. 4 תהך, 6 נרמיך) is almost
exactly like the square final ך. The square form of ג is produced
by the stroke on the left being gradually brought lower down : see

---

[1] There is an allusion to the 'Egyptian gods' in the first column of the Papyrus
published as Plate XXV of the same Volume (Cooke, *NSI.* 76 A).

col. 13 in GK.; the Inscription תחם נזר 'Boundary of Gezer' from
Gezer (Lidzbarski, Plate XLVI, II a, col. 3), and the Palmyrene נ
(*ibid.* Plate XLV, cols. 10, 13; Cooke, Plate XIV, cols. 6, 7, 9).

The gradual change of script can also be well studied in the Table
in Gesenius-Kautzsch (ed. 1910). From this it appears at once that
the characters of Mesha''s Inscription (*c.* 840 B.C.) and those of
Zinjirli, near Aleppo, of about a century later, are practically identical
—only the ם, for instance, being in the latter more curved at the top
than in the former. In the Phoen. and Hebrew characters from the
ninth to the first cent. B.C. (cols. 2–6) there is not any great change:
the marked changes occur in the Aramaic types, from the eighth to the
third cent. B.C.; and the earliest examples of the square Hebrew
character (col. 14) are developed most immediately, not from the
Hebrew series (cols. 3–6), but from the *Aramaic* series (cols. 11–13).
It further appears from this Table that, of the 'final' characters, ך, ן, ף, ץ
are really the older, more original forms of the letters in question:
in the middle of a word, in cursive writing, the tail was curved round
to the left, producing the medial forms כ, נ, פ, צ; at the end of
a word, where there was a natural break, the original long perpen-
dicular line remained. The final ם, on the other hand, is not an
original form: it arises from the later form of the מ being closed
up on the left (see col. 14; and comp. Lidzbarski, Plate XLVI, II a,
cf. XLV, cols. 20–25)[1].

From the immediate neighbourhood of Palestine an early example
of the Aramaic transition-alphabet is afforded by an Inscription, con-
sisting of a single word, found at 'Arāq el-Emīr (' Cliff of the Prince '),
in the country of the ancient Ammonites, 9 miles NW. of Ḥeshbon[2].
Here (Jos. *Ant.* xii. 4. 11) Hyrcanus, grandson of Tobias, and great-
nephew of the High Priest Onias II, being persecuted by his brothers,
found himself a retreat among the hills (B.C. 183–176), where he built
a stronghold, one feature of which consisted in a series of fifteen

---

[1] See, for further particulars on the gradual evolution of the square characters,
Lidzbarski, p. 175 ff. (Phoenician), p. 183 ff. (older Heb.), p. 186 ff. (Aram.),
pp. 189–192 (square Hebrew); and the three Tables at the end of his *Atlas.*

[2] See Socin's *Palästina u. Syrien* (in Baedeker's *Handbooks*), Route 10 (end);
in more recent editions (revised by Benzinger), Route 17.

caves, in two tiers, hollowed out in the side of the rock[1]. At the
right hand of the entrance to two of the caves (Nos. 11 and 13 in the
Memoirs) in the lower tier, on the smoothed surface of the rock beside
No. 13 (Fig. 8), on the unsmoothed surface beside No. 11 (Fig. 9),
stands the Inscription, in letters nearly eight inches high.

Fig. 8 (A).

(From No. 383 of the Photographs
published by the Palestine Explora-
tion Fund.)

Fig. 9 (B).

טוב_ריה

(From the Facsimiles attached
to Chwolson's *Corp. Inscr.
Hebr.*, No. 1.)

From its position, the Inscription cannot well be earlier than the
period when the caves were constructed, and may, of course, be later.
It must be read טוֹבִיָה[2]. The transitional character of the alphabet
appears in the approximations to the square type: in the ו without
the right-hand upper stroke, in the ב open at the top, and in the י and
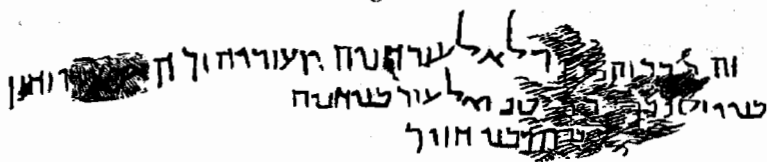ה approaching the type of Fig. 10. The ט, also, originally a cross

---

[1] See the view of the caves in the *Memoirs of the Survey of Eastern Palestine*,
vol. i (1889), opposite p. 72; or in G. A. Smith's *Jerusalem* (1908), ii. 426 (also,
p. 428, a photograph of the cave with the Inscription A), cf. p. 427 *n.*

[2] The reading has been disputed. De Vogüé (*Mélanges*, 1868, p. 162 f.), and
Clermont-Ganneau (*Researches in Palestine*, 1896, ii. 261), both of whom had
seen and copied the Inscription, read it טוביה. On the other hand, the Photo-
graph (Fig. 8), and the reproductions in the *Memoirs*, p. 76 f., and the Plate
opposite p. 84, seemed to leave no doubt that the first letter was ע; and so ערביה
was adopted in the first edition of the present work, and by Lidzbarski in 1898
(pp. 117, 190). It appears now, however, from the very complete descriptions
in the *Publications of the Princeton Archaeological Expedition to Syria in
1904-5* [Division II (Ancient Architecture in Syria), § A (Southern Syria), Part i
(Ammonitis), pp. 1-28 ('Arāq el-Amīr); Division III (Inscriptions), § A (Southern
Syria), Part i (Ammonitis), pp. 1-7 (Hebrew Inscriptions of 'Arāq el-Amīr), by
Enno Littmann], Div. III, § A, Pt. i, p. 2 (Photos. A and B), that (as stated above)
there are in fact *two* inscriptions (cf. Smith, 427 *n.*), one (A) agreeing with Fig. 8,
the other (B) agreeing with Fig. 9 (except that the circle of the ט should be closed at
the top): the second can only be read טוביה, and this determines the reading of
the first (in A there are no traces visible, any more than there are in the photograph
from which Fig. 8 is taken, of a line, like that in B, drawn upwards from the left-
hand upper-corner; but Littmann expresses it distinctly in his sketch of the
inscription on the same page). Lidzbarski now accepts טוביה (*Ephem.* iii. 49).

enclosed in a circle, shews (in B) a modification, similar to that in Egyptian Aramaic and Palmyrene, and approximating to the square type.

The next Inscription is that of the Benê Ḥezir, above the entrance to the so-called Tomb of St. James, situated on the Mount of Olives, immediately opposite to the SE. angle of the Temple-area.

Fig. 10.

Inscription of the Benê Ḥezir.

(From Chwolson's *Corpus Inscriptionum Hebraicarum*, No. 6. Cf. *NSI*. No. 148 A.)

זה [ה]קבר והמש[כ]ב לאלעזר חניה יעזר יהודה שמעון יוחנן
בני יוסף בן . . . ב . . . [וליו]סף ואלעזר בני חניה
. . . . מבני חֵזִיר

I. e. This is the tomb and the resting-place for Eleazar, Ḥanniah, Yoʿezer, Yehudah, Simeon, Yoḥanan,

The sons of Yoseph, the son of . . . . . [and for Yo]seph and Eleazar, the sons of Ḥanniah,

. . . . of the sons (i. e. family) of Ḥezir.

Here we observe *Hebrew* advancing towards the square character. A Ḥezir, ancestor of a priestly family, is mentioned 1 Ch. 24, 15: another Ḥezir, not a priest, but one of the chiefs of the people, is named Neh. 10, 21. The date of the Inscription is probably shortly before the Christian era. The advance towards the square character is very marked. Notice, for instance, the א, the ה, the ל, the ס, the ע, the ר; and the bar of the ה, higher up than in the Egyptian Aramaic. Notice also that by the turn to the left given to the lower part of the נ, when standing in the middle of a word, a *medial* and a *final* form of the letter are distinguished (as in יוחנן at the end of the first line): when י follows, this turn is regularly connected with it, giving rise to a ligature: the same happens with ב followed by נ. ו and ז are

scarcely distinguishable from one another.   The first letters of line 3
are uncertain: they may perhaps be read as ביה . . . .[1]

The ligature just spoken of is peculiarly common in the Palmyrene
character.   The Palmyrene Inscriptions[2] are written in a dialect of
Aramaic[3], and date from B.C. 9 onwards; the character differs from
the square type only in calligraphical details.   A specimen (Fig. 11)
is given (=*NSI*. No. 141), for the sake of illustrating the tendency
of Aramaic on the East, as well as on the West, of Palestine to
advance in the direction of the square character :—

Fig. 11.

(From De Vogüé's *Syrie Centrale*, 1868, Plate V, No. 30ª.)

קברא דנה די	I.e. This tomb is that of
עתנתן בר כהילו די	'Athinathan, son of Kohilu, which
בנו עלוהי בנוהי	built over him his sons
כהילו וחירן בנוהי	Kohilu and Ḥairan, his sons,
די מן בני מיתא	of (the family of) the children of Maitha,
בירח כנן שנת ‖‖ כ‾ ‖‖	in the month Kanun, in the year 304
[רנון is *written* כנון]	[Seleuc.=B.C. 9][4].

---

[1] Other Inscriptions (mostly fragmentary) from approximately the same period,
may be seen in Chwolson's volume, Nos. 2 (גזר) חחם *Boundary* [Aram.] *of
Gezer*), 3, 4, 5 (Aram., from the Ḥauran), 7, 8, 9, 10.   No. 5 is bilingual, and
may be found also in De Vogüé, *Syrie Centrale*, p. 89: נפשה די חמרת די בנה
לה אדינת בעלה = 'Οδαίναθος 'Αννήλου ᾠκοδόμησεν τὴν στήλην Χαμράτῃ τῆι αὐτοῦ
γυναικί.

[2] See Cooke, *NSI*. pp. 263–340.

[3] Which exhibits some noticeable affinities with the Aramaic of Ezra and Daniel:
see Sachau, *ZDMG*. 1883, pp. 564–7; A. A. Bevan, *A Commentary on Daniel*
(1892), pp. x, 37, 211 ff.; *LOT.*⁸ 504.

[4] On the *Nabataean* Inscriptions, in which some of the letters, esp. כ, מ, ס,

In the following Inscription (= *NSI*. No. 148 B), from the lintel of a door, belonging to a ruined Synagogue at Kefr-Bir'im, a village a few miles NW. of Ṣafed in Galilee, discovered by M. Renan in the course of his expedition in Palestine in 1863, the transition to the square character may be said to be accomplished: the date may be *c.* 300 A.D. (Renan), or somewhat earlier (Chwolson).

Fig. 12.

(From Chwolson's *Corpus Inscriptionum Hebraicarum* [1], No. 17.)

יהי שלום במקום הזה ובכל מקומות ישראל יוסה
הלוי בן לוי עשה השקוף הזה תבא ברכה במעיוש

I.e. May there be peace in this place, and in all the places of Israel! Yosah the Levite, son of Levi, made this lintel: may blessing come upon his works!

מעיוש is evidently an error of the carver for מעשיו: he first omitted the ש by accident, and then attached it at the end. Notice in this Inscription the close resemblance between ו and י, which in the Inscription of the Bᵉnê Ḥezir are distinguished by the turn to the left —a survival of the primitive form of the letter—at the top of the י; also that between ב and מ (cf. p. lxvii), as well as the *final* ם. Notice also the regular *plena scriptio*. The resemblance of יהה to וחו (p. iii) in a character such as this will be evident.

In conclusion, a specimen is given (Plate VI) of a complete Phoenician Inscription (= *NSI*. No. 4), which may serve as an example of the style, as regards character and general appearance, in which the autographs of the Old Testament must have been written. The Inscription was found at Ẓidon in 1887, engraved on the base of a sarcophagus of black basalt, of Egyptian workmanship, and bearing

and ע approach closely to the square characters, see Cooke, *NSI*. p. 214 ff., and, for the characters, Plate XIV, Lidzb. Plate XLV.

[1] In the original the Inscription is in one line: it is divided here merely for convenience. See Photograph No. 459 of the Palestine Exploration Fund.
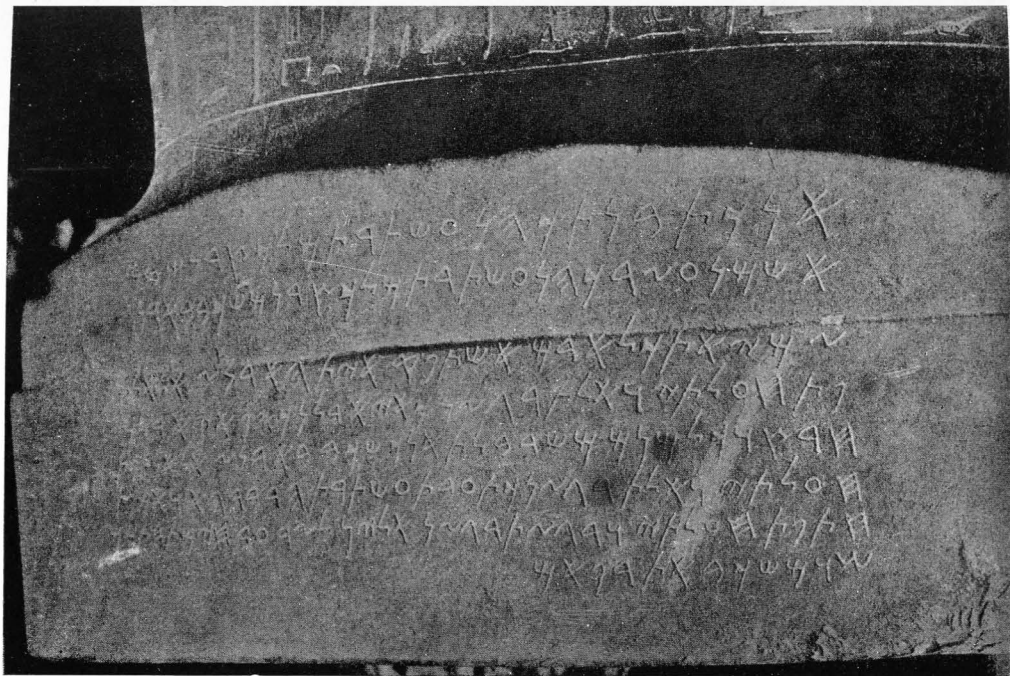
in front a hieroglyphic Inscription, designed no doubt originally for use in Egypt, but diverted from its original purpose and taken to Phoenicia in order to receive the remains of a Phoenician prince. The contents of the hieroglyphic Inscription bear no relation to those of the Phoenician one. Transliterated into square characters, the latter reads as follows :—

1 אנך תבנת כהן עשתרת מלך צדנם בן
2 אשמנעזר כהן עשתרת מלך צדנם שכב בארן
3 ז מי את כל אדם אש תפק אית הארן ז אל אל ת
4 פתח עלתי ואל תרגזן כ אי אדלן כסף אי אדלן
5 חרץ וכל מנם משד בלת אנך שכב בארן ז אל אל תפת
6 ח עלתי ואל תרגזן כ תעבת עשתרת הדבר הא ואם פת
7 ח תפתח עלתי ורגז תרגזן אל י[כ]ן ל[ך] זרע בחים תחת שמ
8 ש ומשכב את רפאם

I. e. 1. I Tabnith, priest of 'Ashtart, king of the Zidonians, son

2. of Eshmun'āzār, priest of 'Ashtart, king of the Zidonians, lie in this coffin :

3. whoever thou art, (even) any man, that bringest forth this coffin, do not

4. open my sepulchral chamber, and disquiet me not ; for there is no image of silver, there is no image of

5. gold, nor any jewels of? : only myself am lying in this coffin ; do not o-

6. -pen my sepulchral chamber, and disquiet me not ; for such an act is an abomination unto 'Ashtart ; and if thou at all

7. openest my chamber, or disquietest me at all, mayest thou have no seed among the living under the su-

8. -n, or resting-place with the Shades.

The Tabnith who speaks is the father of the Eshmun'azar (II) whose long and interesting funereal Inscription[1] (22 lines) was found in 1855 on the site of the ancient necropolis of Zidon, and who describes himself (lines 13–15), as son of Tabnith, king of the Zidonians, and of Amm'ashtart, priestess of 'Ashtart, and grandson

---

[1] It may be found in M. A. Levy's *Phönizische Studien*, i. (1856) ; in Schröder's *Die Phön. Sprache* (1869), p. 224, with Plate I ; *CIS.* I. i. No. 3 (with facsimiles); and elsewhere : most recently in Cooke, *NSI.* No. 5 (with facsimile, Plate I).

INSCRIPTION OF TABNITH, KING OF ZIDON

Reproduced, by permission of M. Ernest Renan, from the *Revue Archéologique*, 1887, juill.-août.

PLATE VI

of Eshmun'azar (I), who is mentioned here as Tabnith's father.
From the style of the Egyptian ornamentation displayed both by the
sarcophagus of Tabnith, and also by the related sarcophagus of
Eshmun'azar II, it is concluded that the date of the Inscription is
not earlier than the fourth cent. B.C.; and as upon other grounds
it cannot be much later than this, it may be plausibly assigned to
c. 300 B.C.[1] The Inscription is of value to the Hebrew student, not
only on account of its palaeographical interest, but also on account of
the illustration which it affords of the language and ideas of the Old
Testament.

1. אנך occurs frequently in Phoenician Inscriptions: it was pro-
nounced probably אָנֹךְ (Schröder, *Phön. Spr.*, p. 143): a final vowel
is often not represented in Phoenician orthography: comp. below
חרנם, כ, ז[2]. On the pronunciation '*Ashtart*, see p. 62.

2. אֱרֹן of a coffin, or mummy-case, as Gen. 50, 26.

3. ז, i.e. ז (Heb. זֶה). So regularly, as *NSI*. 9, 3 ז השער this gate;
19, 1 ז מצבת this pillar; 42, 3 (the sacrificial table from Marseilles)
ז המשאת this payment; *CIS*. I. i. 88, 4 ז המפקד (cf. Cooke, p. 26).
Observe that ז (unlike the Heb. זו) is without the article, although
the accompanying noun has it: pronounce, therefore, here ז בָּאֱרֹן
(not בָּאֵרֹן), as line 3 ז הארן.—With מי את וג' cf. *NSI*. 64, 5–6. 65, 8:
כל אדם is, however, somewhat awkward. Renan, observing that in
Eshmun'azar's Inscription there occurs twice the similarly worded
phrase, line 4 ז קנמי את כל ממלכת וכל אדם אל יפתח אית משכב, line 20
קנמי את כל ממלכת וכל אדם אל יפתח עלתי, suggests that מי is an error
of the stone-cutter for קנמי, which is supposed, on the strength of
a statement in the Mishnah, *Giṭṭin* 4, 7 (מעשה בצידון באחד שאמר
לאשתו קונם אם איני מנרשך i.e. a man in Zidon said to his wife קוֹנָם
'*A curse* (upon me), if I do not divorce thee!'), to have been
a Phoenician formula of imprecation (see further Cooke, p. 34).
Render in this case, then : ' My curse (be) with every man, whosoever

---

[1] Ph. Berger in the *Revue Archéologique*, Juillet 1887, p. 7.

[2] So אל *these* (p. 34 *note*), in accordance with the dissyllabic form found in the
Semitic languages generally, was pronounced in all probability אֶל (in the *Poenulus*
v. 1, 9 written *ily;* in an Inscr. from N. Africa, *ZDMG*. xxix. 240, אלא : Lidz-
barski, p. 264ᵇ). Comp. Cooke, *NSI*. p. 26.

thou art, that bringest forth,' etc.—אש, the Phoenician form of the relative, occurring constantly in the Inscriptions, to be pronounced probably *ish* or *esh*, if not rather as a dissyllable אֶשֶׁ [1].—תפק prob. תַּפֵּק or תָּפֵק; cf. Aram. נְפַק to *go forth*, אפק to *bring forth*, or Heb. הֵפִיק (Is. 58, 10).—אִיַת=Heb. אֵת, the mark of the accus.: for the vocalization, cf. Arab. إِيَّا.

4. עלתי: comp. in Eshmun'azar's Inscription (*NSI.* 5), lines 5–6 ואל יעמסן במשכב ז עלת משכב שני nec superaedificent lecto huic *cameram* lecti alterius, 10, and 20–21 כל אדם אל יפתח עלתי ואל יער ל.—תֵּרְגֻּזֻן, comp. הרגיז used of *disquieting* the spirits of the dead in 1 S. 28, 15. Is. 14, 16.—ב i. e. בְּ (בְּי), as often (Schröd. p. 218 f.; Lidzbarski, p. 295): e.g. *CIS.* 2, 12. 13 אנך בכ=אָנֹךְ בְּ.—אי *not:* cf. p. 49 *note.*—ארדלן, probably the Greek εἴδωλον.

5. חָרֵץ, the usual Phoenician word for *gold* (*NSI.* 3, 5; 24, 1 מרקע חרץ או this plating of gold; 33, 3. 5; *CIS.* 327, 4–5 לסֵף החרץ the *goldsmith*); in Hebrew confined to poetry.—חָנָס prob.=Aram. מָאן, pl. מָאנַיָא, מָאנִין.—בלת=בַּלְתִּי.

6. בי תעבת עשתרת הדבר הא: comp. the very similar use of תועבת יהוה in Dt. (7, 25 תועבת י"י אלהיך הוא. 17, 1. 18, 12. 22, 5. 23, 19. 25, 16. 27, 15) and Pr. (3, 32. 11, 20. 12, 22 al.).—הא הדבר, הא הדבר without the art., as ז above: so *CIS.* 2, 22 הא הממלכת that kingdom; 166, *b* 4 הא הלחם. On the orthography of הא, see below, p. xxxi.

7. רָגֹו תֵּרְגֻּזֻן, with the inf. *Qal*, according to the scheme noticed on II 20, 18.—יכן, i.e. יָכֵן, impf. from כוּן (see p. 285 *footnote; NSI.* Index, p. 369; and the Glossary in Lidzbarski, p. 294). Cf. *NSI.* 42, 13 יכן לכהנם=Heb. יהיה לכהנים.—זֶרַע בַּחַיִם: comp. the corresponding imprecation in Eshmun'azar's Inscription, lines 8–9 ואל יכן לם בן וזרע תחתנם and let him (them) not have son or seed in his (their) stead; 11–12 אל יכן לם שרש למַטָ ופְר לְמַעַל ותאר בחים תחת שמש (see Is. 37, 31).

8. ומשכב את רפאם: comp. *ib.* line 8 ואל יכן לם משכב את רפאם: משכב of a resting-place in the underworld, as Ez. 32, 25: the רפאים as Is. 14, 9. 26, 14. 19. ψ. 88, 11. Pr. 2, 18. 9, 18. 21, 16. Job 26, 5† [2].

---

[1] In the *Poenulus* of Plautus represented by *si* (V. 1, 1. 4. 6. 8), and *ass* (V. 2, 56 *assamar* = אִש אָמַר). Comp. Schröder, pp. 162–6.

[2] For further information on the subject of the Phoenician language and Phoenician Inscriptions, the reader is referred to M. A. Levy, *Phönizische Studien* in

§ 2. *Early Hebrew Orthography.*

Having determined the nature of the old Hebrew character, we have next to consider the nature of the old Hebrew orthography. Did this differ from that which we find in modern printed texts? and if so, in what respects?

1. *Division of words.* In the Inscription of Mesha' and in the Siloam Inscription the words are separated by a point, but in Inscriptions on gems and coins and in Phoenician Inscriptions generally (see e.g. Plate VI) separations between words are not marked[1]. Whether they were marked (either by points or spaces) in the autographs of the OT. cannot be determined with certainty: if they were,

---

4 Parts, Breslau, 1856-70; Schröder, *Die Phönizische Sprache,* Halle, 1869; the *Corpus Inscriptionum Semiticarum,* Tom. I (where the Bibliography relating to each Inscription is specified in full); Cooke, *NSI.* pp. 18-158; and Lidzbarski, *Nordsem. Inscr.* pp. 4-83, 493-499 (Bibliography [to 1898]), 204-388, 500-504 (Glossary), 389-412 (synopsis of grammatical forms, etc.). The best treatment of the relation of Phoenician to Hebrew is to be found in the Essay of Stade in the *Morgenländische Forschungen* (Leipzig, 1875), pp. 179-232. All these authorities may, however, in greater or less degree, be supplemented from Inscriptions that have been discovered more recently, and for which search must be made (chiefly) in the *Répertoire d'Épigraphie Sémitique* (from 1900), a supplement, appearing from time to time, to the *CIS.,* and in Lidzbarski's *Ephemeris für Semitische Epigraphik* (from 1902), with Glossaries at the end of each volume.

For further details respecting the history of the West-Semitic alphabets generally, and of the Hebrew alphabet in particular (in addition to the works of Levy, Chwolson, Madden, Berger, and Lidzbarski, mentioned above), reference may be made to Lenormant, *Essai sur la propagation de l'Alph. Phénicien dans l'anc. monde,* 1872-3; Stade's *Lehrbuch,* pp. 23-34; Wellhausen's edition of Bleek's *Einleitung,* ed. 1878, p. 626 ff.; ed. 1886, p. 580 ff.; De Vogüé, *Mélanges d'Archéologie Orientale* (1868), especially pp. 141-178, 'L'Alphabet Araméen et l'Alphabet Hébraïque;' Isaac Taylor's *History of the Alphabet,* Chaps. IV, V; S. A. Cook's study, mentioned above (p. x), in the *PEFQS.* 1909, pp. 284-309; the other Facsimiles of Semitic Inscriptions contained in the Palaeographical Society's Volume; Euting's *Nabatäische Inschriften* (1885); the Plates in the *Corpus Inscriptionum Semiticarum;* and Neubauer's *Facsimiles of Hebrew Manuscripts, with Transcriptions,* Oxford, 1886.

[1] In many of the older Aramaic Inscriptions also the words are separated by a point: in the Papyri they are usually separated by a space. See further Lidzb., p. 202 f. A perpendicular line, seemingly a clause-separator, occurs twice in the Gezer Inscription (ll. 1. 2).

some irregularity and neglect must have been shewn in the observance
of them: for the existing MT. contains instances of almost certainly
incorrect division of words (*a*); and the LXX frequently presuppose
a different division from that in MT. (*b*), which (whether right or
wrong) could scarcely have arisen had the separation of words been
marked distinctly. It is probable, however, that before the Massoretic
text was definitely fixed, the division of words had been generally
established, and the distinction made between the medial and final
forms of ב, מ, נ, פ, צ (above, p. xix): for the Massorites, instead of
altering *in the text* what they view as a wrong division of words, leave
the text as it is, and only direct the *reader* to substitute the correct
division; this implies that at the time when notes such as those
referred to were added, the division of words found in the כתיב was
regarded as definitely settled (*c*).

(*a*) Gen. 49, 19–20 עקב: מאשר leg. אָשֵׁר: עֲקֵבָם.

    2 S. 21, 1 ואל־בית הדמים l. דמים ואל־בֵּיתה.

    Is. 17, 6 בסעפיה פריה l. בסעפי הפריה.

    Jer. 15, 10 בלה מקללוני (a grammatical *monstrum*) l. כֻּלֹּה קִלְלוּנִי.

        22, 14 וקרע לו חלוני וספון (another grammatical anomaly)
        l. וקרע לו חלוניו סָפוּן.

        23, 33 אתם המשא l. אֶת־מַה־מַשָּׂא (so LXX, Vulg.).

    Ez. 43, 13 וחיק האמה l. וְחֵיקָה אַמָּה.

    Hos. 6, 5 ומשפטיך אור יצא l. וּמִשְׁפָּטֶי כָּאוֹר יֵצֵא (so LXX, Pesh.
    Targ.).

    ψ. 25, 17 הרחיבו הצילני l. הַרְחֵיב וְהוֹצִילֵנִי (see the Commentators).

        42, 6–7 ישועות פני ואלהי: אלהי l. יְשׁוּעוֹת פָּנַי וֵאלֹהַי:
        (so LXX, Pesh.:
        comp. *v.* 12. ψ. 43, 5).

        73, 4 למותם l. לָמוֹ תָּם (so Ew. Hitz. Del. etc.).

(*b*) Nu. 24, 22 קין עד־מה: νεοσσιὰ πανουργίας=קֵן עָרְמָה.

    1 S. 1, 1 בן־צוף: ἐν Νασειβ=בנציב.

        14, 21 סביב ונם המה: ἀνεστράφησαν καὶ αὐτοὶ=סבבו נם המה.

        20, 40 לך הביא: πορεύου, εἴσελθε=לְכָה בֹא.

    1 Ch. 17, 10ᵇ ואנד־לך: καὶ αὐξήσω σε=וְאַגְדִּלְךָ.

    Jer. 5, 6 זאב ערבות: λύκος ἕως τῶν οἰκιῶν=זאב עד־בית.

        9, 4 *end*–5 נלאו: שבתך בתוך מרמה (οὐ) διέλιπον τοῦ ἐπι-
        στρέψαι. τόκος ἐπὶ τόκῳ=בתוך תֹּך: שֵׁב נלאו.

13, 25 מנת=מנח־מדיך מאתי: μερὶς τοῦ ἀπειθεῖν ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ.
מְרִיכֶם אֹתִי.

17, 11 עשה עָשְׂרוֹ=לֹא עשה עשר ולא: ποιῶν πλοῦτον αὐτοῦ οὐ.

31, 8 בְּם עֹגֶר: ἐν ἑορτῇ=במועד.

46, 15 מדוע נסחף: διὰ τί ἔφυγεν (ἀπὸ σοῦ) ὁ ˚Ἆπις;=מדוע.
נס חף.

Hos. 11, 2 מִפְּנֵי הֵם=מפניהם: ἐκ προσώπου μου· αὐτοὶ.

Zeph. 3, 19 אֶת־כל־מענִיך: ἐν σοὶ ἕνεκεν σοῦ (as though אֹתָךְ
לְמַעֲנֵךְ).

Zech. 11, 7 לָכֵן עֲנִיֵּי: εἰς τὴν Χαναανῖτιν=לבנעני.

ψ. 4, 3 כְּבְדֵי לֵב למה: βαρυκάρδιοι; ἵνα τί=כבדי לבלמה.

44, 5 אֱלֹהַי מְצַוֶּה: ὁ Θεός μου, ὁ ἐντελλόμενος=אלהים צוה.

106, 7 עַל־יָם: ἀναβαίνοντες=עלים.

Pr. 13, 14 ממוקשי מות: ὑπὸ παγίδος θανεῖται=ממוקש ימות.

14, 7 וּכְלֵי רַעַת=ובל־ידעת: ὅπλα δὲ αἰσθήσεως.

27, 9 ומתק רעהו מעצת־נפש: καταρρήγνυται δὲ ὑπὸ συμπτω-
μάτων ψυχῆ=ומתקרעה מעצת נפש.

Job 40, 19 (LXX 14) העשו יגש חרבו: πεποιημένον ἐγκαταπαί-
ζεσθαι=הֶעָשׂוּי לְשָׂחֶק־בּוֹ (ψ. 104, 26).

See also ψ. 76, 7. Jer. 6, 9. 23, cited below, pp. lxv, lxvi; Gen.
28, 19 Ουλαμμαυς (for ואולם לוז). Jud. 18, 29 Ουλαμαις (for ואולם ליש);
and the notes on I 1, 24. 2, 13. 21, 7.

(c) a Jer. 6, 29 קרי מאש תם: מאשתם.

ψ. 55, 16 ק׳ יַשִּׁי מָוֶת: ישימות.

Job 38, 1 ק׳ מִן הַפְּעָרה: מנהסערה.

40, 6 ק׳ מִן סְעָרה: מנסערה.

Neh. 2, 13 ק׳ הם פרוצים: המפרוצים.

1 Ch. 9, 4 ק׳ בן בְּנֵי מִן בני פרץ: בן בנימן בני פרץ.

β La. 4, 3 ק׳ כַּיְעֵנִים: כי ענים.

2 Ch. 34, 6 ק׳ בְּחַרְבֹתֵיהֶם: בחר בתיהם.

γ 2 S. 5, 2 ק׳ היית המוציא והמבי: הייתה מוציא והמבי.

21, 12 ק׳ שָׁמָּה פלשתים: שם הפלשתים.

Ez. 42, 9 ק׳ ומתחת הלשכות האלה: ומתחתה לשכות האלה.

Job 38, 12 ק׳ יִדַּעְתָּ הַשַּׁחַר מְקוֹמוֹ: ידעתה שחר מקומו.

Ezra 4, 12 ק׳ וְשׁוּרַיָּא שַׁכְלִילוּ: ושורי אשכלילו.

However, as the need of a re-division of words is *comparatively*
unfrequent, it may perhaps be inferred that in old Hebrew MSS.
the divisions between words were not regularly unmarked [1].

2. The *plena scriptio* was rare. Thus in Mesha''s Inscription the
י of the plural is regularly not expressed (line 2 שלשן *thirty:* 4 השלכן
(p. lxxxix); 5 ימן רבן, i.e. יָמֵן רַבִּן *many days;* 16 גברן, i.e. גֻּבְרָן *men*):
we have also 10. 13. 20 אש, 11 כר for what in MT. would be אִישׁ,
קיר: further (attaching the points, to avoid repetition) 1 מאב, 4 השׁעני
saved me, 27 בְּנְתִי, הרם: and even 23. 27. 30 בת, 7 בתה, for בַּיִת, בֵּיתֹה
(once 25 בְּבֵיתֹה); the *duals*, 15 הצהרם (in MT. הַצָּהֳרַיִם), 20 מאתן *two
hundred*, 30 בת רבלתן (Jer. 48, 22 בֵּית דִּבְלָתַיִם), 31 חורנן (Isa. 15, 5
חֹרֹנָיִם). Even א is sometimes omitted, not merely in ואחזה 11. 20
(i.e. וָאֶחֱזֶה, וְאֹחֲזָה), 24 ואמר (וָאֹמַר), where the radical א following the
prefix of 1 ps. sg. of the imperfect is dispensed with as in Hebrew, but
in רשה 20=ראשה *its chief(s)*.

Similarly in the Siloam Inscription we find 2. 4 אש (i.e. אִישׁ),
2 אמת (i.e. אַמֹּת), 3 בצר (בַּצוּר), מימן (מִיָּמִין), 4. 6 החצבם (הַחֹצְבִם),
6 הצר (הַצּוּר); and even (where the ו is radical) 2 קל (so rarely in
MT.: usually קֹול), 3 בים (i.e. בְּיֹום—never יֹם in MT.). We find,
however, beside these 'defective' forms 1. 2 בעור (בְּעֹור), 5 המוצא,
and 6 ראש.

Perhaps the most remarkable case of the *defectiva scriptio* is that of
the pron. of 3 *sing.*, which is twice on Mesha''s Inscription (in the
masculine) written הא (6 ויאמר נם הא; 27 כִּי הָרֵם הא). In Phoenician
Inscriptions, the same orthography is found regularly with *both*
genders [2]: it appears, therefore, that, while הא was all that was written,
the context was regarded as a sufficient guide to enable the reader
to pronounce it correctly *hu'* or *hi'*, according as the reference was
to a masc. or fem. antecedent. (The alternative supposition that *hu'*
was used for both genders, is excluded by the fact that *all* other
Semitic languages have a feminine with *yod*, which obliges us to

---

[1] Comp. further (with reserve) Perles, *Analekten* (1895), p. 35 ff.
[2] Cooke, *NSI*. 3, 9 הא צדק מלך he was a just king, 13 מלאבת הא that work;
5, 10 הא אדם that man, 11 ממלכת הא that kingdom; 27, 2 (254 B. C.) and *CIS*.
I. i. 94, 2 שׁת הא that year; *NSI*. 44, b 4 הלחם הא; and in the Inscription of
Tabnith (p. xxiv), line 6. See Lidzbarski, p. 257.

suppose that the double form was already possessed by the ancestors of the different Semitic nations when they still lived together in a common home[1].)

It may be inferred that the *plena scriptio* was introduced gradually, though, so far as א is concerned, the instances of its omission, where it is required by the etymology, are so exceptional, that it was probably in use, as a rule, from the beginning. In the case of ו and י there is abundant evidence that the LXX translated from MSS., in which it was not yet generally introduced; for in passages where it is found in MT. they constantly do not recognize it. Thus, to take but a few examples out of many—

1 S. 12, 7 צדקות יי׳: את כל צדקות יי׳: τὴν πᾶσαν δικαιοσύνην K.=צִדְקַת יי׳.

8 וישיבום: καὶ κατῴκισεν αὐτούς=וַיֹּשִׁיבֵם.

18, 27 וימלאום: A, Luc. καὶ ἐπλήρωσεν αὐτάς=וַיִּמְלָאֻם.

19, 5 ראית: (πᾶς Ἰσραηλ) εἶδον=רָאָת or רָאָתָ (construction as 17, 21).

20, 26 *end* טהור: κεκαθάρισται=טֹהַר.

21, 14 (13 LXX) ויורד: κατέρρει=וַיֹּרֶד.

23, 25 סלע המחלקות: πέτρα ἡ μερισθεῖσα=סֶלַע הַמְחֻלָּקָת.

27, 8 הנה ישבת הארץ: ἰδοὺ ἡ γῆ κατῳκεῖτο=הִנֵּה יֹשֶׁבֶת הָאָרֶץ.

2 S. 7, 1 הניח־לו: κατεκληρονόμησεν αὐτὸν=הִנְחִלֹו.

Jer. 6, 15 יפלו בנפלים: πεσοῦνται ἐν τῇ πτώσει αὐτῶν=יִפְּלוּ בְנֹפְלָם.

23 כאיש למלחמה: ὡς πῦρ (כְּאֵשׁ) εἰς πόλεμον.

29 ורעים לא נתקו: πονηρία αὐτῶν οὐκ ἐτάκη=וְרָעָם לֹא נָתַּךְ.

12, 15 והשיבתים: καὶ κατοικιῶ αὐτούς=וְהֹשֵׁבְתִּים.

17, 25 ובסוסים: καὶ ἵπποις αὐτῶν=וּבְסוּסָם.

32 (39), 5 יולך: εἰσελεύσεται=יֻלַּךְ (את being disregarded).

50 (27), 16 זורע: σπέρμα=זֶרַע (in spite of the parallel κατέχοντα δρέπανον).

51 (28), 59 שר מנוחה: ἄρχων δώρων=שַׂר מִנְחָה.

---

[1] The view formerly held that the epicene הוא was an archaism in Hebrew, cannot, in the light of these facts, be any longer sustained: Hebrew must have possessed the double form from the beginning. Cf. Nöldeke, *ZDMG.* 1866, p. 458 f.; 1878, p. 594; Delitzsch, *Comm. on Genesis* (Engl. Tr.), i. pp. 42 f., 50; Wright, *Comparative Grammar of the Semitic Languages* (1890), p. 104.

Ezek. 7, 24 גאון עזים : τὸ φρύαγμα τῆς ἰσχύος αὐτῶν=נְאוֹן עֻזָּם (comp. 24, 21).

   13, 13 רוח סערות : πνοὴν ἐξαίρουσαν=רוּחַ סֹעָרֶת.

   42, 16–17 (similarly 17–18) מדד : סביב : καὶ ἐπέστρεψε . . . καὶ διεμέτρησε i.e. סָבַב מָדָד (so most moderns: comp. *v.* 19 MT.).

ψ. 5 title אל־הנחילות : ὑπὲρ τῆς κληρονομούσης=אֶל־הַנֹּחֶלֶת.

   58, 12 שפטים : ὁ κρίνων αὐτοὺς=שֹׁפְטָם.

   104, 17 ברושים : ἡγεῖται αὐτῶν=בְּרֹאשָׁם.

   107, 17 אולים : ἀντελάβετο αὐτῶν=אֱיָלָם or אֱיָלָם [1].

Job 19, 18 עוילים : εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα=עוֹלָם [2].

3. The suffix of 3 sg. masc. was written ה- instead of ו-, as is normally the case in MT. The original form of this suffix was הו-, as seen still in פִּיהוּ, and in derivatives of ל״ה verbs as מַשְׁקֵהוּ, מִבְּהוּ, etc.: also in such verbal forms as תְּנֵהוּ, יַעַבְרֶנְהוּ, נְתַתִּיהוּ, אֶכְלֶהוּ, שִׁלְּחָהוּ, יָרַכְּבֵנְהוּ, אֲהֵבְתָהוּ (Stade, §§ 345, 628), and the form *-hu* is used regularly in Arabic; but in the majority of cases a contraction takes place, the aspirate being rejected, and *a-hu,* for instance, becoming first *au* and ultimately *ô.* At first, however, the orthography was not altered, ה- remained, though it *followed* the *ô,* and in fact was only a sign of the final long vowel: in the end, however, ו- was mostly substituted for it. Mesha' still writes uniformly ה- ; e.g. (adding the points) וַיִּרָשֹׁה, בֹּה, בְּבִתֹה, בְּנֹה, בְּאַרְצֹה, etc.: on the Siloam Inscription, on the contrary, the examples which occur, viz. רֵעוֹ thrice, have ו-. In MT., though in the vast majority of cases the contracted suffix is written ו-, there occur a number of instances in which ה- has been suffered to remain, testifying (in the light of the cognate dialects) to a previous general prevalence of this form: viz. Gen. 9, 21. 12, 8. 13, 3. 35, 21 אָהֳלֹה; 49, 11 עִירֹה and סוּתֹה; Ex. 22, 4 בְעִירֹה; 26 כְּסוּתֹה; Ex. 32, 17 בְּרֵעֹה; 25 פְּרָעֹה; Lev. 23, 13 נסכה; Nu. 10, 36

---

[1] As though from a verb אוּל or אִיל : cf. ψ. 22, 1 אֱיָלֻת ἀντίληψις; 20 אֱיָלוּתִי βοήθειά μου ; 88, 5 אֵין אֱיָל ἀβοήθητος; Syr. ܐܝܠ help, succour, Ephr. i. 398 al.

[2] Yet in *some* cases the *plena scriptio* must have been in use: Jud. 9, 37 ירדים καταβαίνων κατὰ θάλασσαν (ירד ים); Jer. 22, 20 מַעֲבָרִים εἰς τὸ πέραν τῆς θαλάσσης (מעבר ים).

וּבְמֹחָה ; 23, 8 קַבֹּה; Dt. 34, 7 לָחֹה; Jos. 11, 16 וּשְׁפֶלָתֹה; Jud. 9, 49 שֹׁלכֹה; 2 Ki. 6, 10 הוֹהֹירֹה ; 9, 25 שְׁלִשֹׁה; 19, 23 קָצֹה (Is. 37, 24 קָצֹו); 20, 13 (=Is. 39, 2) נְכֹתֹה ; Jer. 2, 3 תְבוּאָתֹה; 17, 24 בֹּח ; 22, 18b הֹלֹה; Ez. 12, 14 עֶרְֹח; 31, 18. 32, 31. 32. 39, 11 all חֲמֹוֹלֹה; 48, 8 (so 𝔊, Kittel, but not Baer and Ginsburg). 15 *end.* 21 *end* תֹוֹלֹה ; 18 תְבוּאָתֹה; Hab. 3, 4 עָזֹה ; ψ. 10, 9. 27, 5 בְּסֻכֹּה; 42, 9 שִׁירֹה; Dan. 11, 10 מָעֻזֹה; and the eighteen (seventeen) cases of כַּלֹּה quoted on II 2, 9[1]. The non-recognition of this form of the suffix has sometimes, as in 1 S. 14, 27 (see note). 2 S. 21, 1 (see note). Is. 30, 33 (rd. מְדֻרָתֹה). Ez. 43, 13 (see p. xxviii), led to error in MT. Comp. also Gen. 49, 10 in the Versions (שִׁלֹּה). The retention of the form in the instances cited is probably due to accident: it cannot be said to occur more frequently in passages that are (presumably) ancient than in others; thus in Gen. 49 and Ex. 22 there are numerous cases of the usual form in וֹ-, in other ancient passages there are no occurrences of ה- whatever[2].

§ 3. *The Chief Ancient Versions of the Old Testament.*

It does not lie within the compass of the present work to give a complete account of the different Ancient Versions of the Old Testament: it will suffice if enough be said to illustrate their general character and relation to one another, so far as the Books of Samuel

---

[1] ה- occurs also in שְׂמֹא[ה] and בה in the Nash Papyrus, containing the Decalogue and Dt. 6, 4 f. (2 cent. A.D.) : see S. A. Cook, *PSBA.* 1903, 34 ff., or (briefly) my *Exodus*, p. 417.

[2] I do not stop to shew in detail that ancient Hebrew MSS. were *unpointed.* That they were unpointed is (1) probable, from the analogy of all ancient Semitic writing, which has come down to us in its original form (Moabitic, Aramaic, Phoenician, Hebrew Inscriptions); (2) certain, (*a*) from the *very numerous* renderings of the Ancient Versions, presupposing a different vocalization from that of the Massoretic text, which it cannot reasonably be supposed that the translators would have adopted had they had pointed texts before them ; (*b*) from the silence of the Talmud and Jerome as regards any system of punctuation, which, when it is considered that passages are frequently *discussed*, and alternative renderings and pronunciations compared, both by the Rabbis and by Jerome, is more than would be credible, had Hebrew MSS. in their day been provided with points. (On Jerome, particulars may be found in Nowack's monograph [p. liii *n.* 4], p. 43 ff.) The system of points must have been introduced during the sixth and seventh cent. A.D. —a period of which the literary history is unfortunately shrouded in obscurity, which even the pedigree of Aaron Ben-Asher, brought to light by the Crimean MSS. (Strack, in the art. cited p. xxxiv *n.* 4, pp. 610–613), does not enable us to pierce.

are concerned, and to establish the principles upon which they may be used for purposes of textual criticism[1].

The special value of the Ancient Versions consists in the fact that they represent MSS. very much earlier than any Hebrew MSS. at present extant, and belonging in some cases to different recensions. The majority of Hebrew MSS. are of the twelfth to the sixteenth centuries[2]. Very few are earlier: the earliest of which the date is known with certainty being the MS. of the Latter Prophets, now at St. Petersburg, which bears a date=A.D. 916[3]. This MS., though it differs from the great majority of Hebrew MSS. by exhibiting (like others acquired within the last half-century from the East[4]) the super-linear system of points and accents, does not contain a substantially different text. In fact, so soon as we pass beyond the recognized variants known as the *Qrê's*, the variations exhibited by extant Hebrew MSS. are slight; in other words, *all MSS. belong to the same recension, and are descended from the same imperfect archetype*[5]. Existing MSS. all represent what is termed the *Massoretic* text[6]. That this text,

---

[1] For fuller information on the subject of the following pages, see generally (where special monographs are not referred to) Wellhausen's edition of Bleek's *Einleitung*, ed. 4, 1878, p. 571 ff., or ed. 5, 1886, p. 523 ff., with the references. Comp. Burkitt's art. TEXT AND VERSIONS (OT.) in *EB.* iv, col. 5011 ff.

[2] Comp. Strack's art. TEXT OF THE OT. in *DB.* iv, p. 727 ff.

[3] Published in facsimile with Prolegomena by H. L. Strack, *Codex Babylonicus Petropolitanus* (St. Petersburg. 1876). Another relatively ancient MS. is the Reuchlin Codex of the Prophets at Carlsruhe (A. D. 1105), De Rossi's 154, the facsimile of a page of which may be seen in Stade's *Gesch. Isr.* i. p. 32, or in the Palaeogr. Society's Volume, Pl. LXXVII. Ginsburg (*Introd. to the Heb. Bible*, 1897, p. 475 ff.) describes a MS. (Brit. Mus. Or. 4445), which he assigns to *c.* A.D. 830.

[4] On these MSS. see Strack in the *Zeitschr. für Luth. Theol. u. Kirche*, 1875, p. 605 ff., and Wickes, *Hebrew Prose Accents*, App. ii. p. 142 ff., with the references.

[5] Comp. Olshausen, *Die Psalmen* (1853), p. 17 ff.; Lagarde, *Proverbien*, p. 2; and the note in Stade, *ZATW.* iv. 303.

[6] The variations exhibited by existing MSS. have been most completely collated by Kennicott, *V. T. c. Var. Lect.* 1776, 1780; and De Rossi, *Variae Lectiones V. T.*, 1784-98. But for assistance in recovering the genuine text of the passages—which are not few—in the Hebrew Bible, which bear the marks of corruption upon their face, one consults these monumental works in vain. And how little is to be gained for the same end from the MSS. discovered since De Rossi's day, may be learnt from Cornill's collation of the MS. of A.D. 916, for Ezekiel, *Das Buch des Pro-pheten Ezechiel* (1886), p. 8 f. Baer's editions of the text of different parts of the OT. (the whole, except Ex.-Dt.) are valuable as exhibiting the *Massoretic* text in

however, does not reproduce the autographs of the OT. in their original integrity becomes manifest, as soon as it is examined with sufficient care and minuteness. It is true, since the rise of the school called the *Massorites* in the seventh and eighth centuries, and probably for parts of the Old Testament, especially the Law, from a considerably earlier date, the Jews displayed a scrupulous fidelity in the preservation and correct transmission of their sacred books; but nothing is more certain than that the period during which this care was exercised was preceded by one of no small laxity, in the course of which corruptions of different kinds found their way into the text of the Old Testament. The Jews, when it was too late to repair by this means the mischief that had been done, proceeded to guard their sacred books with extraordinary care, with the result that corrupt readings were simply perpetuated, being placed by them (of course, unconsciously) on pre-cisely the same footing as the genuine text, and invested with a fictitious semblance of originality. Opinions may differ, and, as our data for arriving at a decision are often imperfect, cannot but be expected to differ, as to the *extent* of corruption in the Massoretic text: but of the fact, there can be no question. The proof, as was shewn by Professor Kirkpatrick in a paper read at the Church Congress at Portsmouth, 1885 (*Guardian*, Oct. 7, p. 1478; comp. *The Psalms*, in the *Cambridge Bible*, p. lxvi), is to be found, stated briefly, in the following facts: (1) There are passages in which the text, as it stands, cannot be translated without violence to the laws of grammar, or is irreconcileable with the context or with other passages; (2) parallel passages (especially parallel lists of names) found in more than one

what is deemed by its editor to be its best attested form; but they are naturally of no service to those whose object it is *to get behind the Massoretic tradition*, for the purpose of obtaining a text that is purer and more original. The same may be said of Ginsburg's *Hebrew Bible:* this exhibits the Massoretic text in what its editor considers to be its best attested form: but though variants from the versions, and even conjectural readings, are occasionally mentioned, the great majority of variants collected, especially in the second edition, with indefatigable industry, from a large number of MSS. and early printed editions, relate only to differences of orthography and accentuation, not affecting the sense. The best collection both of variants from the versions and of conjectural emendations is that contained in Kittel's *Biblia Hebraica.* But in the acceptance of both variants and emendations, con-siderable discrimination must be exercised.

book, differ in such a manner as to make it clear that the variations
are due largely to textual corruption; (3) the Ancient Versions contain
various readings which often bear a strong stamp of probability upon
them, and remove or lessen the difficulties of the Hebrew text.   The
present volume will supply illustrations.   When the nature of the old
character and orthography is considered, the wonder indeed is that the
text of the Old Testament is as relatively free of corruption as appears
to be the case.   If, then, these corruptions are to be removed otherwise
than by conjecture, we must discover, if possible, a text (or texts),
which, unlike the text of all Hebrew MSS. which we possess, is
relatively free from them.   And such texts are afforded by the Ancient
Versions.   These versions were made from MSS. older by many
centuries than those which formed the basis of the Massoretic text;
and when we consult them in crucial passages, where the Massoretic
text has the appearance of being in error, we constantly find that the
readings which they presuppose are intrinsically superior to those
exhibited by the Massoretic text, and have evidently been made from
a MS. (or MSS.) free from the corruption attaching to the latter.

The work of the Massorites, it should be remembered, was essentially
conservative : their aim was not to *form* a text, but by fixing the pro-
nunciation and other means, to *preserve* a text which, in all essentials,
they received, already formed, from others.   The antecedents of the
text which thus became the basis of the Massoretic text can only be
determined approximately by conjecture.   It was already substantially
the same in ii.–v. cent. A.D. ; for quotations in the Mishnah and
Gemara exhibit no material variants[1].   The Targums also (see below)·

---

[1] This seems to be true, notwithstanding the very large number of variants from
the Talmud, Midrashim, and even later Rabbinical authorities, collected with great
industry by V. Aptowitzer in *Das Schriftwort in der Rabbinischen Literatur* (see
p. XV), from 1–2 Samuel, and (III, 95 ff.) Joshua (cf. Strack, *Proleg. Crit. in Vet.
Test.*, 1873, p. 94 ff.).   These variants, viz., relate mostly to *small* differences, such as
the presence or absence of ו, the article, את, or other unimportant word ; על or ל for
אל, or *vice versa ;* the sing. for the plural, or *vice versa*, in such a case as I 15, 6 ;
ב for כ with the inf., or *vice versa :* the variants practically never affect the sense
materially, or correct a certainly corrupt passage.   In many cases also the variant
seems to be due to the citation being made from memory, the substance being
recollected correctly, but not the exact wording.   There are, however, cases in
which the number of seemingly independent authorities agreeing in a variant is

presuppose a text which deviates from it but slightly, though the deviations are sufficient to shew that, even in official Jewish circles, absolute uniformity did not exist. All that can be said is that the text which was adopted by the Jews as a standard, and which, as such, was made by the Massorites the basis of their labours, had in previous stages of its history been exposed to influences, which resulted in the introduction into it of error and corruption. The MSS. on which the Septuagint is based, and those from which the Massoretic text is descended, must, of course, have had *some* common meeting-point (prior to the second or third century B.C.); and whilst *on the whole* the purer text was undoubtedly preserved by the Jews, in many individual cases the text in their hands underwent corruption, and the purer readings are preserved to us by the Septuagint. The texts on which the other Ancient Versions are based (which usually deviate less from the Massoretic text, and often accordingly [e.g. Ez. 40 ff.] reproduce corruptions from which the Septuagint is free) will have been derived from the current Jewish text at a later period than the LXX, when the corrupting influences had been longer operative upon it. Still, these versions also sometimes agree with LXX against MT. in preserving the purer text[1].

---

larger than can be reasonably accounted for by the supposition that the memory was always at fault, and in these cases the variant depends no doubt upon actual MSS. In some instances this is known to be the case from the MSS. collated by Kennicott and others (e. g. בכל for לכל in I 18, 14; הָאַרְדּוּף for אַרְדּוּף in I 30, 8); in others, though no MSS. at present known exhibit the variants, there may well have been such,—especially where the variant is supported by the LXX or other ancient version,—extant in Talmudic times, and even later (cf. Aptow. I, p. 3; and, for the distinction of certain, probable, and possible, MS. variants, p. 28, III, p. VI). But even these variants can hardly be called material or important. The most noticeable is perhaps הָאֵפוֹד (as LXX) for אֲרוֹן הָאֱלֹהִים in I 14, 18, which seems (Aptow. I, p. 48 ff.) to have been read in MSS. as late as Ibn Ezra's time (A. D. 1104–1165). On the other hand, there are numerous cases in which the readings of the Talmud agree minutely (e. g. in the *plena* or *defectiva scriptio*) with the Massoretic text (Strack, *op. cit.*, pp. 70–72, 80–94).

[1] No doubt there are passages in the MT., the character of which makes it practically certain that, though neither the LXX nor any other version exhibits any variant, the text is nevertheless corrupt, i. e. the corruption was already present in the MSS. which were the common source *both* of the LXX and other versions, *and* of the MT. Here, it is evident, the only remedy is critical conjecture (a brilliant

The use of the Ancient Versions is not, however, always such a
simple matter as might be inferred from the last paragraph but one.
The Ancient Versions are not uniformly word-for-word translations,
from which the Hebrew text followed by the translators might be
recovered at a glance: sometimes their text, especially that of the
LXX, has not been transmitted to us in its primitive integrity; and
even where it has been so transmitted, they contain, or are liable
to contain, an element of *paraphrase*, the nature and extent of which
must be determined as accurately as possible before they are available
as safe guides for the correction of the Massoretic text. In deter-
mining the character of this element, each Version, and often each
book, or group of books, contained in a Version—for the different
parts of an Ancient Version were not always the work of one and the
same hand, and the different translators were liable to follow different
methods in translating—must be examined separately: our standards
of comparison must be those parts of the Massoretic text which afford
presumptive evidence of being free from corruption; and, in cases where
this is matter of doubt, the intrinsic superiority of one text above the
other, as estimated by its conformity with the context, its grammatical
correctness, its agreement with the general style and manner of the
writers of the Old Testament, and similar considerations. In the use
of an Ancient Version for the purposes of textual criticism, there are
three precautions which must always be observed : (1) we must reason-
ably assure ourselves that we possess the Version itself in its original
integrity; (2) we must eliminate such variants as have the appearance
of originating merely with the translator ; (3) the text represented by
the remainder, when we are able to recover it, which will be that of the
MS. (or MSS.) used by the translator, we must then compare carefully,
in the light of the considerations just stated, with the existing Hebrew
text, in order to determine on which side the superiority lies. The
second and third of these precautions are not less important than

---

one in Cornill on Ez. 13, 20 : אֹתָן חׇפְשִׁים for אֶת־נׇפְשִׁים). The dangers of con-
jectural emendation are obvious; and many such emendations rest upon doubtful
theories, or are for other reasons unconvincing : but some, especially such as involve
only a slight change in the *ductus litterarum*, are well deserving of acceptance. Cf.
G. B. Gray, *Encycl. Brit.*[10] iii. 860 ; F. C. Burkitt, *EB.* iv. 5029-31.

the first: it is necessary to insist upon them, as cases are on record in which they have been unduly neglected[1].

1. *The Septuagint.* The Version that is of greatest importance for purposes of textual criticism is that known as the *Septuagint*[2]. In the case of the Pentateuch, this Version dates, no doubt, from the third century B.C.—according to tradition from the reign of Ptolemy Philadelphus, B.C. 285–247: the subsequent parts of the OT. were probably completed gradually in the course of the two following centuries, for the differences of style and method exhibited by the different books shew that the whole cannot be the work of a single hand. The characteristics of the LXX are best learnt from actual study of it, though illustrations, so far as the Books of Samuel are concerned, are given below. In some books, the translation is much more literal than in others; in difficult passages, especially such as are poetical, the translators have evidently been often unable to seize the sense of the original. Except in such passages as Gen. 49. Dt. 32. 33, the Pentateuch is the best translated part of the historical books: the Psalter is tolerably well done, and though few Psalms are wholly free from error, the general sense is fairly well expressed: the translation of Isaiah is poor and paraphrastic; those of Job and the Minor Prophets are often unintelligible. In the case of Jeremiah the text represented by LXX deviates so considerably from the Massoretic text as to assume the character of a separate recension[3]. There are few books of the OT. in which the Massoretic text may not, more or less frequently, be emended with help of the LXX[4]; but the LXX

---

[1] In Prof. Workman's *Text of Jeremiah* (1889), the neglect to observe the second precaution has led to disastrous consequences : a very large proportion of the examples cited, p. 283 ff., in the ‘Conspectus of the Variations’ presuppose no difference in the Hebrew text read by the translator, but are due simply to the fact that the translator did not make it his aim to produce a word-for-word version. See a criticism by the present writer in the *Expositor*, May, 1889, pp. 321-337.

[2] See, very fully, on this Dr. Swete's excellent *Introduction to the OT. in Greek* (1900); and St. John Thackeray's *Grammar of the OT. in Greek, acc. to the Sept.*, vol. i (Introduction, Orthography, and Accidence), 1909; also Nestle, *DB.* iv.437 ff.

[3] See *LOT.*[8] 269 f., with the references; and add L. Köhler, *ZAW.* 1909, 1-39 (on Jer. 1-9).

[4] And naturally, sometimes, of other Ancient Versions as well. A *minimum* of such necessary emendations may be found in the margin of the Revised Version :

Version of Samuel, parts of Kings, and Ezekiel, is of special value, as
the MS. (or MSS.) on which the Massoretic text of these books is based,
must have suffered more than usually from corrupting influences.

The Versions of Aquila, Symmachus, and Theodotion. After the
destruction of Jerusalem in A.D. 70, a reaction began in Jewish circles
against the use of the LXX, partly, as seems probable, originating in
opposition to the Christians (who from the times in which the NT.
was written had been accustomed to quote the LXX as an authoritative
Version of the OT.), partly in a growing sense of the imperfections of
the Septuagint translation, and of its inadequacy as a correct repre-
sentation of the Hebrew original. Hence arose in the second cent.
A.D. the three improved Greek Versions of the OT., those of *Aquila,
Theodotion*, and *Symmachus.* Aquila and Theodotion are both men-
tioned by Irenaeus (iii. 21) writing *c.* A.D. 180: Symmachus lived
probably somewhat later. Of these translators, Aquila was a Jewish
proselyte of Pontus. His method was that of extreme literalness[1],
which he carried to such an extent, that he sought to represent
words which had acquired derived meanings in accordance with their
etymology, and even to reproduce particles for which Greek possessed
no proper equivalent[2]. Jerome on Is. 8, 14 mentions a tradition that

a larger selection—the majority, at least as it appears to the present writer, not less
necessary—is afforded by the notes in the 'Variorum Bible,' published by Eyre
and Spottiswoode. But many more are in fact necessary : see examples in the
writer's *Book of Jeremiah*[2] (1906), and *Nah.–Mal.* in the *Century Bible* (1906); and
compare (with discrimination) any recent critical commentary. A good collection
of emendations from the LXX and other Versions, with explanations, will be found
in T. K. Abbott, *Essays chiefly on the Original Texts of OT. and NT.* (1891), p. 1 ff.

[1] Δουλεύων τῇ Ἑβραϊκῇ λέξει, Origen, Ep. ad Africanum, § 2.

[2] Jerome, Ep. 57 ad Pammachium : quia Hebraei non solum habent ἄρθρα sed et
πρόαρθρα, ille κακοζήλως et syllabas interpretatur et literas, dicitque *ἐν κεφαλαίῳ
ἔκτισεν ὁ θεὸς σὺν* [אֵת] *τὸν οὐρανὸν καὶ σὺν τὴν γῆν.* ה *locale* he represented by
-δε, as Ὠφείρδε 1 Ki. 22, 49 ; Κυρήνηνδε 2 Ki. 16, 9. As examples of etymolo-
gizing renderings may be quoted στιλπνότης for צֹהַר, διεδηματίσαντό με for כִּתְּרוּנִי
ψ. 22, 13, ἐκλεκτώθητε for הִבָּרוּ Is. 52, 11, τενοντοῦν for עֹרֶף, etc. Sometimes, in
genuine Rabbinic fashion (e. g. Gen. 41, 43 Targ.), he treated a word as a com-
pound : thus 1 Sam. 6, 8 בָאַרְגַּז is rendered by him *ἐν ὕφει κουρᾶς* as though =
בְּאָרֶג גֵּז ; ψ. 16, 1 מִכְתָּם *ταπεινόφρων καὶ ἁπλοῦς* (מָךְ תָּם); 73, 21 אֶשְׁתּוֹנָן *πῦρ καπνι-
ζόμενον* (אֵשׁ תּוֹנָן) : cf. p. lxxxiii. See more in the Prolegomena to Dr. Field's
Hexapla, p. xxi ff., or in the art. HEXAPLA (by Dr. C. Taylor) in the *Dictionary of
Christian Biography.*

Aquila was a pupil of R. Aqiba; and the statement is confirmed by the character of his translation. For R. Aqiba, at the beginning of the second cent. A.D., introduced a new system of interpretation, laying exaggerated stress upon even syllables and letters, quite in the manner followed by Aquila [1].

The Version of Theodotion was rather a revision of the LXX than a new translation, and hence frequently agrees with it. Renderings of Theodotion have often found their way into MSS. of the LXX, sometimes as doublets, sometimes as insertions made with the view of supplying apparent omissions (1 Sam. 17, 12–31 in Cod. A). In the case of Daniel, Theodotion's Version superseded that of the LXX, and occupies its place in ordinary MSS. and editions [2].

Symmachus was an Ebionite (Eus. *Hist. Eccl.* vi. 17). He is praised by Jerome as frequently clever and successful in his renderings: not slavish like Aquila, and yet reproducing, often with happy accommodations to Greek idiom, the sense of the original [3].

Origen's Hexapla. These three translations are not preserved in their entirety: they have been transmitted only in fragments, chiefly through the work of Origen, which is now to be described.

Origen (A.D. 185–254), observing not only the variations between the Septuagint and the Hebrew text current in his day, but also the variations between different MSS. of the Septuagint itself, undertook

---

[1] Illustrations may be found in Dr. Pusey's *What is of Faith as to Everlasting Punishment?* p. 80 ff.; Grätz, *Gesch. der Juden*, iv. 53 ff.

[2] The LXX Version of Daniel was first published from a unique MS. in 1772. In Tisch.'s edition it stands at the end of the second volume; in Swete's it is printed in parallel pages with Theodotion. Renderings agreeing remarkably with Theodotion's Version occur in the NT. (cf. p. 129 *n.*) and writers of the early part of the second century: it has hence been conjectured that his version of this book is based upon an earlier Greek translation independent of the LXX (Salmon, *Introd. to the NT.*, ed. 3, p. 586 ff.).

[3] Illustrations are given in abundance by Dr. Field, *Hexapla*, p. xxxi f.: for instance, in his use of the ptcp., of adverbs, of compounds, 1 Sam. 22, 8 LXX (literally) ἐν τῷ διαθέσθαι τὸν υἱόν μου διαθήκην, Symm. συντιθεμένου τοῦ υἱοῦ μου; Gen. 4, 2 LXX καὶ προσέθηκε τίκτειν, Symm. καὶ πάλιν ἔτεκεν; Pr. 15, 15 טוֹב לֵב Symm. ὁ εὔθυμων; Is. 9, 15 נֹשֵׂא פָנִים αἰδέσιμος; 1 Sam. 25, 3 טוֹבַת שֵׂכֶל LXX ἀγαθὴ συνέσει, Σ. εὐδιανόητος; *ib.* רַע־מַעֲלָלִים LXX πονηρὸς ἐν ἐπιτηδεύμασι, Σ. κακογνώμων; 2 Sam. 12, 8 בָּהֵנָּה וְכָהֵנָּה LXX κατὰ ταῦτα, Σ. πολλαπλασίονα.

the task of recovering, if possible, the true text of the Septuagint,
partly by aid of the Hebrew, partly by aid of the other Greek Versions.
For this purpose, he arranged the different texts which he wished to
compare in six parallel columns; the work thus formed being known
in consequence as the *Hexapla*. In the first column, he placed the
Hebrew text; in the second, the Hebrew transcribed in Greek
characters; in the third and fourth, Aquila and Symmachus respec-
tively; in the fifth, the Septuagint; in the sixth, Theodotion. In the
Septuagint column, additions, to which nothing corresponded in
the Hebrew, were marked by an obelus prefixed (÷ . . . . . ◄)[1];
omissions, where words standing in the Hebrew were not represented
in the Greek, were filled in by him, usually from Theodotion, and
noted similarly by an asterisk (✳ . . . . . . ◄)[2]. In cases where copies
of the LXX differed between themselves, it is probable that Origen
adopted silently the reading that agreed most closely with the Hebrew.
Proper names, also, which the original translators had sometimes
transliterated with some freedom, sometimes expressed in accordance
with the older pronunciation, or which in other cases had become
corrupted by transcription, Origen assimilated to the current Hebrew
text. The manuscript of this great work was preserved for long in
the Library of Pamphilus in Caesarea; Jerome collated it specially for
his own use; but in 638 Caesarea fell into the hands of the Saracens,
and from that time the Library and its contents are heard of no more.
Copies of the *whole* work were probably never made; but the Septua-
gint column was edited separately by Eusebius and Pamphilus, and

---

[1] The sign ◄ indicates the *close* of the words to which the obelus or asterisk
refers.

[2] The following is the important passage in which Origen himself describes both
the motive and the plan of his work : Νυνὶ δὲ δηλονότι πολλὴ γέγονεν ἡ τῶν ἀντι-
γράφων διαφορά, εἴτε ἀπὸ ῥᾳθυμίας τινῶν γράφεων εἴτε ἀπὸ τόλμης τινῶν μοχθηρᾶς τῆς
διορθώσεως τῶν γραφομένων, εἴτε ἀπὸ τῶν τὰ ἑαυτοῖς δοκοῦντα ἐν τῇ διορθώσει προστι-
θέντων ἢ ἀφαιρούντων. Τὴν μὲν οὖν ἐν τῇ διορθώσει τῆς παλαιᾶς διαθήκης διαφωνίαν,
θεοῦ δίδοντος, εὕρομεν ἰάσασθαι κριτηρίῳ χρησάμενοι ταῖς λοιπαῖς ἐκδόσεσιν . . . καὶ
τινὰ μὲν ὠβελίσαμεν ἐν τῷ Ἑβραϊκῷ μὴ κείμενα οὐ τολμήσαντες αὐτὰ πάντη περιελεῖν,
τινὰ δὲ μετ᾽ ἀστερίσκων προσεθήκαμεν, ἵνα δῆλον ᾖ ὅτι μὴ κείμενα παρὰ τοῖς Ο᾽ ἐκ τῶν
λοιπῶν ἐκδόσεων συμφώνως τῷ Ἑβραϊκῷ προσεθήκαμεν, καὶ ὁ μὲν βουλόμενος πρόσηται
αὐτά, ᾧ δὲ προσκόπτει τὸ τοιοῦτον ὃ βούλεται περὶ τῆς παραδοχῆς αὐτῶν, ἢ μή, ποιήσῃ
(*Comm. in Matth.* xv. § 14).

was widely used. At the same time, the more important variants from the Versions of Aq. Theod. and Symm., contained in the other columns, were often excerpted ; and many of these have thus been preserved to us, partly through citations made by the Fathers, partly from the margins of other MSS. In particular, Origen's text of the LXX (called the *Hexaplar* text), with many such marginal variants, was translated into Syriac by Paul, Bishop of Tella, in A.D. 617–18; and a peculiarly fine MS. of this translation (containing the prophetical and poetical books), preserved in the Ambrosian Library at Milan, has been published in facsimile by Ceriani. The most complete edition of the remains of the Hexapla is that of the late Dr. Field (Oxford, 1875), who has shewn remarkable skill in recovering from the renderings of the Syriac translation the original Greek [1].

Origen's work was projected with the best intentions : and it has been the means of preserving to us much, of priceless value, that would otherwise have perished. But it did not secure the end which he had in view. Origen did not succeed in restoring the genuine translation of the LXX. He *assumed* that the original Septuagint was that which agreed most closely with the *Hebrew text as he knew it :* he was guided partly by this, partly by the other Versions (Aq. Theod. Symm.), which were based substantially upon it : and where the Septuagint text differed from the current Hebrew text, he systematically altered it to bring it into conformity with it. This was a step in the wrong direction. Where a passage appears in two renderings, the one free, the other agreeing with the existent Hebrew text, it is the *former* which has the presumption of being the more original : the latter has the presumption of having been altered subsequently, in order that it might express the Hebrew more closely. Origen, no doubt, freed the text of the LXX from many *minor* faults ; but in the main his work tended to obliterate the most original and distinctive features of the Version. To discover the Hebrew text used by the translators we must recover, as far as possible, the text of the Version *as it left the translators' hands ;* and Origen's labours, instead of facilitating, rather impeded this process. In addition to this, the practical effect of the

---

[1] See further Swete, *Introd. to the O.T. in Greek*, pp. 59–76 ; *DB*. iv. 442 ff.

method adopted by Origen was not to improve the purity of the LXX
MSS. themselves; for not only were the signs which he himself used
to indicate additions and omissions often neglected, as the Hexaplar
text of the LXX was transcribed, but the Hexapla, from its very
nature, encouraged the formation of *mixed* texts or recensions, so that,
for instance, MSS. arose exhibiting side by side the genuine LXX and
corrections introduced from Theodotion [1].

The original text of the LXX. For the recovery of this, the follow-
ing canons have been laid down by Lagarde [2] :

1. The MSS. of the Greek translation of the OT. are all either
immediately or mediately the result of an eclectic process: it follows
that he who aims at recovering the original text must follow an eclectic
method likewise. His only standard will be his knowledge of the
style of the individual translators: his chief aid will be the faculty
possessed by him of referring the readings which come before him to
their Semitic original, or else of recognizing them as corruptions
originating in the Greek.

2. If a verse or part of a verse appears in both a free and a slavishly
literal translation, the former is to be counted the genuine rendering.

3. If two readings co-exist, of which one expresses the Massoretic
text, while the other can only be explained from a text deviating from
it, the latter is to be regarded as the original.

The first of these canons takes account of the fact that existing
Greek MSS. exhibit a more or less *mixed* text, and justifies us in not
adhering exclusively to a single MS.: a given MS. may contain on the
whole the relatively truest text of the LXX ; but other MSS. may also
in particular instances, in virtue of the mixed origin of the text which
they exhibit, preserve genuine Septuagintal renderings. The second
and third canons formulate the principle for estimating double render-
ings in the same MS., or alternative renderings in different MSS., and
derive their justification from the fact that the general method followed
by later revisers and correctors was that of assimilating the renderings
of the LXX to the Hebrew text (the ' Hebraica veritas ') current in

---

[1] On such ' Hexaplaric' texts, see Swete, *Introd.*, pp. 76-78, 482.

[2] *Anmerkungen zur griech. Übersetzung der Proverbien*, p. 3.

their day. The process, however, of recovering the genuine Septua-gintal rendering, from two or more variants, can be successfully carried on only by the continuous comparison of the existing Hebrew text: it is this which affords us a *general* idea of what, in a given passage, is to be expected, and supplies us with a criterion for estimating the relative originality of the variants that may come before us. An illustration may be taken from Jud. 5, 8, cited by We. from Ewald. Cod. A there reads σκεπη νεανιδων σιρομαστων ανηφθη και σιρομαστης. These words are evidently corrupt ; how are they to be restored? The Massoretic text is מָגֵן אִם יֵרָאֶה וָרֹמַח. This gave the clue, which enabled Ewald to explain and restore the words quoted. The Hebrew shews that they contain a double rendering, which must be read σκέπην ἐὰν ἴδω καὶ σιρομάστην and σκέπη ἐὰν ὀφθῇ καὶ σιρο-μάστης, and that the first—either a *freer* rendering of אִם יֵרָאֶה, or presupposing the variant אִם אֵרָאֶה—is the true reading of the LXX. But this could hardly have been determined, or at least could not have been determined with the same assurance, without the guidance afforded by the Hebrew text itself [1].

Of course, after the application of Lagarde's canons, the two all-important questions still await the textual critic : whether, viz., (1) the reading which deviates from the Massoretic text is actually based upon a *divergent* text, or is simply a freer rendering of the *same* text; and whether, further, (2) supposing the former alternative to be the more probable, the divergent text is superior or not to the Massoretic text. And these two questions can only be determined by help of the general considerations alluded to above (p. xxxviii). Illustrations will be afforded by the notes in the present volume. In very many cases the answer is apparent at once ; but not unfrequently more difficult cases arise, in which the answer is by no means

---

[1] Various readings which exist only in the *Greek*, and disappear when the Greek is translated back into Hebrew, are, of course, only indirectly, and in particular cases, of importance for the textual critic, who is interested primarily in such variants alone as presuppose a *different* Hebrew original: thus in Jud. 1, 4. 5. 17 ἔκοψαν (B) and ἐπάταξαν (A) equally express the Hebrew וַיִּכּוּ ; in 1 Sam. 5, 4 τὰ ἐμπρόσθια and τὸ πρόθυρον and αμαφεθ all equally represent the same Hebrew term הַמִּפְתָּן. Variants of this kind are frequent in MSS. of the LXX.

immediately evident, or in which the arguments on both sides may be nearly equally balanced. It is the judgement and acumen displayed in handling the more difficult cases which arise under these two heads, that mark a textual critic of the first order, and distinguish, for example, Wellhausen, in a conspicuous degree, both from Thenius on the one side, and from Keil on the other.

MSS. of the LXX. According to a well-known passage of Jerome, *three* main recensions of the Septuagint prevailed in antiquity, that of *Hesychius* in Egypt, that of *Lucian* in Asia Minor and Constantinople, that of *Origen* in Palestine[1]. The Manuscripts containing the recensions of Hesychius and Origen are not certainly known[2]; though Ceriani with some reason supposes Origen's to be contained in the Syriac version of the Hexaplar text, mentioned above, and in the allied Cod. 88 of Holmes and Parsons, and the Cod. Sarravianus[3]; that of Lucian has been edited (as far as Esther) by Lagarde, and will be spoken of below.

The three principal MSS. of the LXX are the Vatican (B), the Sinaitic (‫א‬ or S), and the Alexandrian (A). The Vatican MS. is complete with the exception of Gen. 1, 1—46, 28. 2 Sam. 2, 5–7. 10–13. ψ. 105, 27—137, 6; the Sinaitic MS. is defective for nearly the whole of Gen.—2 Esdras, in the rest of the OT. the only serious lacuna is Ezekiel; the Alexandrian MS. is complete except for Gen. 14, 14–17. 15, 1–5. 16–19. 16, 6–9. 1 Sam. 12, 18—14, 9. ψ. 49, 20—79, 11. That of all MSS. of LXX, B (with which ‫א‬ frequently agrees), as a rule, exhibits *relatively* the purest and most original

[1] Preface to Chronicles (printed at the beginning of the Vulgate) : Alexandria et Aegyptus in Septuaginta suis *Hesychium* laudat auctorem ; Constantinopolis usque Antiochiam *Luciani* martyris exemplaria probat ; mediae inter has provinciae Palestinos codices legunt quos ab *Origene* elaboratos Eusebius et Pamphilus vulgaverunt : totusque orbis hac inter se trifaria varietate compugnat. The last of these recensions is naturally the source of the *Hexaplar* text spoken of above ; and Jerome states elsewhere (I 635 Vallarsi) that it was read ('decantatur') at Jerusalem and in the churches of the East.

[2] Lagarde, *Mittheilungen*, ii. 52 ; comp. G. F. Moore, *AJSL.* xxix. 47–50.

[3] *Le recensioni dei LXX e la versione latina detta Itala,* Estratto dai *Rendiconti* del R. istituto Lombardo, Serie II, vol. xix, fasc. IV (Milan, 1886), p. 2. Lagarde, *l. c.* p. 56, says that he knows of one MS. of the Octateuch (in private hands), not yet collated, which 'almost certainly' contains it.

Septuagintal text, is generally allowed[1]: that it contains double renderings, and has otherwise not escaped corruption, will appear presently (p. lv ff.)[2]. The Alexandrian MS. exhibits a text which has been systematically corrected so as to agree more closely with the Hebrew: proof of this is afforded by almost any page: thus 1 Sam. 1, 1 where Cod. B has Ἄνθρωπος ἦν ἐξ Ἀρμαθαιμ Σειφα, Cod. A has Καὶ ἐγένετο ἄνθρωπος εἰς ἐξ Ἀρμαθαιμ Σωφιμ=צופים הרמתים מן אחד איש ויהי[3]. The best edition of the LXX for ordinary use is that of Dr. Swete[4], which contains (so far as they are extant) the text of B with the variants of א and other selected uncials on the margin: Lucian must be read in Lagarde's edition[5]. The readings of other MSS. must, however, sometimes be consulted (for they may preserve readings of importance); these, so far as they have been collated, are chiefly to be found in the great work of Holmes and Parsons[6].

---

[1] Its value, however, varies in different books: in some it exhibits more Hexaplaric elements than A. See Procksch, *Studien zur Gesch. der Sept.* (1910), pp. 44-9 ; Swete, p. 487 f. ; and comp. Torrey, *Ezra Studies* (1910), p. 92 ff.

[2] Respecting the recension to which B presumably belongs, its text is of a character which led Dr. Hort to infer (*Academy*, Dec. 24, 1887) that it was copied from a MS. (or MSS.) partially akin to the MS. (or MSS.) which Origen, with the adaptations fitting it to his purpose, made the basis of the LXX text in his Hexapla : comp. Ceriani, *l. c.* p. 7, 'B exhibits the unrevised text of LXX as it was before Origen.' This view was accepted by Cornill (*Gött. gelehrte Nachrichten*, 1888, pp. 194-6, where the view propounded by him in *Ezechiel*, pp. 81, 84, 95, is abandoned); and it has been further confirmed by recent research : see Silberstein, who, in a study on the LXX of 1 Ki. (*ZAW.* 1893, p. 1 ff., 1894, p. 1 ff.), agrees (1894, p. 26) with Cornill (p. 196) that 'B cum grano salis is the *Vorlage* of' Origen's LXX column in the Hexapla ; and Rahlfs, *Studien*, i. 85. Rahlfs argues further (*Gött. gel. Nachrichten*, 1899, p. 72 ff.; cf. *Studien*, i. 87), from the order of the books in B agreeing with that given by Athanasius in his 39th Festal Epistle (A. D. 367), that B was written in Egypt, shortly after this date.

[3] See further Swete, *Introd.* p. 125 ff.

[4] *The OT. in Greek according to the Septuagint*, vol. i, 1887 (³ 1901), vol. ii, 1891 (³ 1907), vol. iii (² 1899). This edition supersedes that of Tischendorf. A larger edition (*The OT. in Greek*, edited by A. E. Brooke and N. McLean), containing an extensive *apparatus criticus*, is in course of publication by the Cambridge Press: at present (July, 1912), three Parts (Gen.-Dt.) have appeared.

[5] *Librorum Vet. Test. Canonicorum Pars Prior Graece Pauli de Lagarde studio et sumptibus edita* (1883). This edition is very convenient; but it has no critical apparatus, and the text is not entirely satisfactory (see Moore, *AJSL.* xxix. 56).

[6] *Vetus Testamentum Graecum cum variis lectionibus*, Oxonii, 1798-1827. See Swete, *The OT. in Greek*, i. p. ix; *Introd.* pp. 185-7. But cf. *n.* 3, above.

Lucian's recension of the Septuagint. In the apparatus criticus of Holmes and Parsons four MSS., 19, 82, 93 [1], 108, are cited frequently as agreeing together in exhibiting a text considerably different from that of either B or A. That these MSS. preserved in some cases important readings of superior originality even to those of B was noticed by Wellhausen in 1871 [2], though he did not perceive the full bearing of the fact, or pursue the subject further beyond observing that Vercellone had remarked that the readings of these MSS. often coincided with those of the Itala, or pre-Hieronymian Latin Version of the OT. That these MSS. exhibit in fact the recension of Lucian appears to have been first recognized by Ceriani in 1863 [3]. The same conclusion was arrived at also by Lagarde [4], who pointed to the numerous agreements between the text of these MSS. (to which he adds 118) and the citations of Chrysostom, who, as a priest of Antioch, and Bishop of Constantinople, would presumably, in accordance with Jerome's statement, make use of this recension; and its correctness was further established by Dr. Field [5], who shewed that the text of the same four MSS. corresponded with readings cited in the Syriac Hexaplar text with the letter *L*. Lucian was a priest of the Church of Antioch, who suffered martyrdom at Nicomedia, A.D. 312 : accord-ing to the passage of Suidas cited below [6], he prepared with great pains a revised edition of the Septuagint, which he sought by comparison with the Hebrew to free from the corruptions which by accident

---

[1] MS. 93 is in the main the basis of Lagarde's text (Rahlfs, iii. 79 f. ; Moore, 57).

[2] *Der Text der Bücher Samuelis*, pp. 221–4.

[3] *Monumenta Sacra et Profana*, ii. 2 (1864), pp. 76, 98, 102 (specially Codd. 19, 108, 118, and the Complut. text) ; also (for the Lamentations) *ib.* i. (1861), on Lam. 2, 22 *end.* 3, 7. 22. 29. 30. 33. 63. 4, 7 etc., where the agreement of Theodoret is also noted. See also Ceriani's opinion as cited in Dr. Field's *Hexapla*, ii. 429 (published originally in 1869).

[4] *Pars Prior* etc. Preface, pp. vii–xiv.

[5] *Hexapla*, p. lxxxvii.

[6] S. v. Λουκιανὸς ὁ μάρτυς· οὗτος τὰς ἱερὰς βίβλους θεασάμενος πολὺ τὸ νοθὸν εἰσδεξαμένας, τοῦ γε χρόνου λυμηναμένου πολλὰ τῶν ἐν αὐταῖς, καὶ τῆς συνεχοῦς ἀφ' ἑτέρων εἰς ἕτερα μεταθέσεως, καὶ μέντοι καί τινων ἀνθρώπων πονηροτάτων, οἳ τοῦ Ἑλληνισμοῦ προειστήκεισαν, παρατρέψαι τὸν ἐν αὐταῖς θελησάντων νοῦν, καὶ πολὺ τὸ κίβδηλον ἐνσκευασαμένων, αὐτὸς ἁπάσας ἀναλαβὼν ἐκ τῆς Ἑβραΐδος ἐπανενεώσατο γλώττης, ἣν καὶ αὐτὴν ἐς τὰ μάλιστα ἦν ἠκριβωκὼς πόνον τῇ ἐπανορθώσει πλεῖστον εἰσενεγκάμενος.

or design had in process of time been introduced into it. One large class of alterations made by Lucian affect, however, only the literary form of the Septuagint : they consist namely in the substitution of synonyms (as παρεγένετο for ἦλθεν, ἐπολέμησε for παρετάξατο, τὸ ἀρεστὸν for τὸ ἀγαθὸν) for the words originally used by the translators. Obviously variants such as these do not point to a different reading of the Hebrew. Double renderings also occur frequently in Lucian's recension, i.e. retaining the normal Septuagintal version of a passage, he placed beside it a rendering expressing more closely the current Hebrew text, either framed by himself, or (more probably) adopted from particular MSS., or other translators. But what imparts to Lucian's work its great importance in the criticism of the OT., is the fact that it embodies renderings, not found in other MSS. of the LXX, which presuppose a Hebrew original self-evidently superior, in the passages concerned, to the existing Massoretic text. Whether these renderings were derived by him from MSS. of the LXX of which all other traces have disappeared, or whether they were based directly upon Hebrew MSS. which had preserved the genuine reading intact, whether in other words they were derived mediately or immediately from the Hebrew, is a matter of subordinate moment : the fact remains that Lucian's recension contains elements resting ultimately upon Hebrew sources, which enable us to correct, with absolute certainty, corrupt passages of the Massoretic text. Several instances will be found in the notes in the present volume. In some of these, it is instructive to notice, a conjectural emendation made by a modern scholar has proved to be afterwards confirmed by the testimony of Lucian[1]. The full gain from this quarter is in all probability not yet exhausted : a number of passages, selected from the Books of Kings, in which the Massoretic text may be emended by the help of Lucian's recension, are noticed by I. Hooykaas[2]. ' Let him who would himself investigate and advance learning, by the side of the other Ancient Versions, accustom himself above all things to

---

[1] So in 2 Ki. 15, 10 Grätz's clever conjecture (*Gesch. der Juden*, ii. 1, p. 99) ביבלעם for the un-Hebraic קבל־עַם is confirmed by Lucian. Cf. on II 24, 5.

[2] *Iets over de Grieksche vertaling van het oude Testament* (Rotterdam, 1888), p. 12 ff. Cf. Burney, *Notes on the Hebrew Text of Kings* (1903), p. xxxi.

the use of Field's *Hexapla*, and Lagarde's edition of the Recension of Lucian[1].'

On Lucian, see now the very thorough discussion of his recension of 1–2 Ki. in Rahlfs, *Septuaginta-Studien*, iii. (1911), with synopses of the various readings (for these books) found in the MSS. (19, 82, 83, 108, 127) of Lucian's recension itself (§§ 9-13), and also of Lucian's readings found in other MSS. of LXX (§§ 4-7), in Josephus (§§ 15-21), or quoted by the Fathers (§§ 25-38). A minute study of Lucian's text of 1 Ki. 1 (pp. 163-191), and a study of all its principal variants in 1–2 Ki. generally (pp. 191-290), lead Rahlfs to the conclusion (pp. 190 f., 192) that while *some* of the variants are corrections introduced by Lucian himself from the Hebrew into the LXX text current at the time, others cannot be so explained, but point to older sources; and (pp. 235, 290 f.) that the foundation of Lucian's text is an old, *pre*-Hexaplaric text, closely allied to (though not identical with) Cod. B, and to the Greek text which formed the basis of the older[2] Ethiopic version[3].

Josephus, though he by no means agrees always with Lucian's readings, affords evidence that readings of Luc. were current in the 1st cent. A. D. Rahlfs (§ 16) cites after Mez, *Die Bibel von Josephus* (1895)—who, however, quotes also many readings not specifically Lucianic—from 1–2 Sam. nine cases of Jos. agreeing with Luc. against Codd. A, B, viz. :—

II   3, 7 אֲיָּה, ⑤ Ιολ : Luc. Σ(ε)ιβα ; Jos. vii. 23 Σιβάτου.

   15, 12 גִּילֹנִי, ⑤ Vulg. Γωλαμωναῖος, etc. ; B Θεκωνει ; Luc. Jos. vii. 197 Γελμωναῖος.

   16, 5 בַּחוּרִים, ⑤ Βαουρ(ε)ιμ ; Luc. Χορραμ ; Jos. vii. 207 Χωρανον, Χωραμον.

   19, 38. 39 כִּמְהָם (*v.* 41 כִּמְהָן), ⑤ Χαμααμ, Χανααν : Luc. Αχιμααν, Αχινααμ, etc. ; Jos. vii. 274 Αχιμανον.

---

[1] Klostermann, *Die Bücher Sam. u. Könige* (1887), p. xl. Of course, this advice must be understood with the needful and obvious qualifications : it is not intended that everything to be found in Lucian is to be indiscriminately preferred to the Massoretic text. There is undoubtedly wheat in Lucian, but there is also much chaff (cf. Torrey, *Ezra Studies*, 1910, 105 ff.); and it is the task of the textual critic to distinguish between them.

The Complutensian Polyglott is based upon the text of Lucian. Holmes' MS. 108 = Vatican 330 is the manuscript which was sent in 1513-14 by Leo X to Spain for the use of the editors of that Polyglott : the minutes relating to the loan and return of the MS. still exist in the Vatican Library (Delitzsch, *Fortgesetzte Studien zur Entstehungsgesch. der Compl. Polygl.*, Leipzig, 1886, p. 2). It does not, however, reproduce MS. 108 exactly. Where the text of the MS. differs materially from the Heb. or the Vulg., it was constantly corrected, sometimes from other Greek MSS., sometimes from the Hebrew (see Rahlfs, p. 18 ff.).

[2] The '*antiqua versio*.' See Cornill, *Ezechiel*, pp. 37-42.

[3] The *antiqua versio* is based upon the LXX, and in particular on the recension represented by B. See Rahlfs, i. 84, 85 ; Raupp in *Z. für Ass.* xvi. (1903), 329 (in a study, p. 296 ff., on the oldest Ethiopic MS. of Sam.-Kings, in the Borgio Museum at Rome; the article contains also a collation of Dillmann's text).

20, 1 בְּכְרִי, ⑮ Βοχορ(ε)ι = Βοχορίου of the *Greek* Jos. (vii. 278): Luc. Βεδ-δαδ(ε)ι, the *Latin* Jos. *Beddadi*.

21, 18 הַחֲשָׁתִי, ⑮ ὁ Ασωθι, ὁ Αστατωθει, etc.; Luc. Jos. vii. 301 ὁ Χετταῖος.

23, 8 '800' [1 Ch. 11, 11 '300'], ⑮ '800': Luc. (both Sam. and Ch.), Jos. vii. 308 '900'.

23, 11 אֲנָא, ⑮ Αγα, Ασα, etc.: Luc. Ηλα, Jos. vii. 310 'Ηλοῦ (genit.).

24, 9 '800,000 + 500,000', so ⑮: Luc. (and Codd. 52, 236, 242, Cat. Nic.), Jos. vii. 320 ' 900,000 + 400,000 '.[1]

2. The *Targums* are Aramaic Versions made for the use of the Jews, in Palestine or Babylon, when Hebrew ceased to be generally spoken. These are of various and not always certain date. According to tradition, the Targum that was first committed to writing, in the first century, was that on Job; but other of the Targums undoubtedly embody traditional interpretations that were current orally before they were definitely fixed in writing. The Targum was originally an extemporaneous translation and interpretation of successive verses of Scripture, delivered by the מְתוּרְגְּמָן in the public worship of the Synagogue. From the circumstances of its origin it lent itself readily to expansion: edification, rather than literal translation, was the aim of the מתורגמן; and hence the very paraphrastic character which the Targum—especially that on the Latter Prophets—is apt to assume. In the historical books, however, except in poetical passages (as Gen. 49, Jud. 5, 1 Sam. 2, 1–10, 2 Sam. 23, 1–7), the Targum is as a rule tolerably literal. The Targum on the Former and Latter Prophets is ascribed to Jonathan ben Uzziel[2].

3. The Syriac Version, commonly known as the *Peshiṭṭo* (ܟܳܦܰܣ̈ܩ ܦ̈ܫܺܝܛ *editio simplex*), originated in the needs of the large Syriac-speaking population N. and NE. of Palestine, whose literary centre was Edessa. No historical details respecting its origin have come down to us: already Theodore of Mopsuestia (fourth cent.) declares that it is not known who translated the Scriptures into Syriac; but it is generally considered to date, at least in the main, from the early part of the second cent. A.D. Like the Septuagint, the Peshiṭṭo is

---

[1] On the alleged dependence of Luc. on Theodotion, see Smith, *Comm.*, 402 ff.

[2] For fuller particulars see the art. Targum (by E. Deutsch) in Smith's *Dictionary of the Bible;* Bacher in the *ZDMG.* xxviii, p. 1 ff.; and art. Targum (T. Walker) in *DB*.

not the work of a single hand; and the style of the different books, or groups of books, varies. Mainly, no doubt, the translators were either Jews or, more probably, Jewish Christians. Thus the translation of the Pentateuch, for instance, often adheres closely to ancient Jewish exegesis[1], traces of which are also discernible in other books, especially in the Chronicles, the translation of which has additions and embellishments, imparting to it quite the character of a Targum[2]. Job, on the other hand, is literal: while the translation of the Psalms is strongly influenced by the Septuagint, with which it often remarkably agrees, where both deviate from the Hebrew.

4. We reach now the Latin Versions. Of these the first is the *Old Latin* Version, used by early Latin Fathers, as Tertullian (died *c.* 220), Cyprian (d. 257), Lactantius, Lucifer of Cagliari (d. 371), and Augustine[3]. This Version exists only in a more or less fragmentary form, derived partly from MSS., partly from quotations in the Fathers. Of the OT. the part most completely preserved is the Hexateuch, published (to Dt. 11, 4[4]) by Ulysse Robert from a Lyons MS. (1881): in the Books of Samuel only fragments are extant derived from the sources just named. Of these fragments, such as were known at the time were published by Sabatier in 1743 in his great work, *Bibliorum Sacrorum Antiquae Versiones Latinae:* Vercellone in 1864 in vol. ii of the *Variae Lectiones Vulgatae Latinae Bibliorum editionis* printed other considerable extracts from the margin of a Gothic MS. at Leon in Spain[5]; three fragments, discovered in the bindings of some books at Magdeburg (II 2, 29—3, 5 [also 1 Ki. 5, 2-9ª]) and Quedlinburg (I 9, 1-8ª; 15, 10-17ª), were edited by Von Mülverstedt in 1874[6]; two other fragments, discovered similarly at Vienna, were published

---

[1] See especially J. Perles, *Meletemata Peschitthoniana* (Vratislaviae, 1859).

[2] Sig. Fränkel, *Die Syr. Übersetzung zu den BB. der Chronik* (1879).

[3] See fully, on this Version, H. A. A. Kennedy's comprehensive article, *DB.* iii. 47 ff.: comp. *PRE.*[2] viii. 433-443 (Fritzsche); *PRE.*[3] iii. 25-31 (Nestle).

[4] On the continuation, see *DB.* iii. 49ᵇ, iv. 446ª.

[5] *Variae Lectiones,* ii. pp. xxi–xxii, 179, etc. : comp. i. pp. xciii-xcv.

[6] *Zeitschrift des Harzvereins,* 1874, pp. 251-263. The two Quedlinburg fragments were re-edited by W. Schum in the *Stud. u. Kritiken,* 1876, p. 123 f. (1 Ki. 5, 9ᵇ—6, 11ª has recently been recovered from the same source: A. Düning, *Ein neues Fragment des Quedlinburger Itala-Codex,* 1888).

in 1877[1]; in 1885 J. Belsheim edited some longer fragments (of other parts of the OT. as well as 1–2 Sam.) from a palimpsest MS. at Vienna[2]. The Old Latin Version does not, as a rule, possess an independent value for the textual criticism of the OT., for it was not made immediately from the Hebrew, but was formed upon the Greek. As the extant parts of it shew that it existed in different recensions[3], it becomes a matter of importance to inquire how these are related to one another, and upon what MSS., or family of MSS., of the LXX they are based. As will be shewn below (p. lxxvi ff.), in the Books of Samuel the recensions which we possess are based upon a text agreeing with that of Lucian.

More important for our present purpose is the Latin Version of Jerome, commonly known as the *Vulgate*[4]. Jerome began his labours as a translator by merely revising the Old Latin ; but ultimately made a new Version directly from the Hebrew. He had originally learnt Hebrew as a youth[5], and after having dropped the study for a while,

---

[1] *Augustissimae Bibliothecae Caesareae Regiae Palatinae Vindobonensis Prae-fecto Doctori Ernesto Birk munerum publicorum feliciter peracto XL annorum cyclo gratulantes qui a Bibliotheca sunt Veteris Antehieronymianae Versionis Libri II Regum sive Samuelis Cap. X. 18—XI. 17 et Cap. XIV. 17-30 principem editionem dedicant inlustratam Tabulis Photographicis* (Vindobonae, MDCCCLXXVII). Cited as Vind.[1].

[2] *Palimpsestus Vindobonensis* antiquissimae Vet. Test. Translationis latinae fragmenta e codice rescripto eruit et primum edidit Johannes Belsheim Christianiae, 1885 (1 Sam. 1, 14—2, 15. 3, 10—4, 18. 6, 3-15. 9, 21—10, 7. 10, 16—11, 13. 14, 12—34. 2 Sam. 4, 10—5, 25. 10, 13—11, 18. 13, 13—14, 4. 17, 12—18, 9). Cited as Vind.[2]. (One column of this MS., containing II 11, 2-6, had been published previously, as a specimen, by Eichenfeld and Endlicher, *Analecta Grammatica*, Vindob. 1837, p. ix.) For some other recently discovered fragments see *DB*. iii. 50[a].

[3] Regarded by some as independent *versions:* see *PRE.*[2] viii. 434-6; *DB*. iii. 48-9.

[4] On the Vulgate generally, see the elaborate article by Mr. (afterwards Bishop) Westcott in Smith's *Dictionary of the Bible :* on its relation to the Hebrew text of the OT. in particular, the careful monograph of W. Nowack, *Die Bedeutung des Hieronymus für die alttestamentliche Textkritik* (Göttingen, 1875), should by all means be consulted. See also H. J. White's art. VULGATE in *DB*. iv. p. 873 ff.

[5] Preface to Daniel (printed at the beginning of editions of the Vulgate) ; Ep. 125, § 12 (Migne, i. 1079),—an interesting passage, too long to quote.

resumed it in his later years, after his migration to Bethlehem in 386. The Books of Samuel and Kings were published first (*c.* 393), but the whole work was not completed till 405. For the purpose of perfecting his knowledge of Hebrew, and also subsequently for assistance in the translation of particular books, Jerome engaged the help of Jewish teachers, to whom in his commentaries he more than once alludes[1], and from whom no doubt he derived the Rabbinical interpretations which occur from time to time in the pages of the Vulgate[2]. Though his Version was made afresh from the Hebrew, he did not disdain to avail himself of the labours of his predecessors, and consulted constantly the Greek Versions (both the LXX and Aq. Theod. Symm.), the renderings of which he frequently quotes and discusses. He was especially prone to be guided by Symmachus. Where the Vulgate exhibits a rendering which deviates alike from the Hebrew text and from the LXX, the clue to its origin will generally be found in one of the other Greek translations, especially in that of Symmachus (see pp. lxxxi–lxxxiii).

NOTE.—For the recovery of the original text of the LXX, much yet remains to be done (cf. *EB.* iv. 5021 f.). The first step is the more accurate collation of MSS. for the purpose, if possible, of grouping them in families, or recensions. Upon this field of study Lagarde (d. 1891) stood pre-eminent (comp. Cornill, *Ezech.*, p. 63): but

---

[1] Ep. 84, § 3 : Putabant me homines finem fecisse discendi. Veni rursum Ierosolyma et Bethleem. Quo labore, quo pretio Baraninam nocturnum habui praeceptorem ! Timebat enim Judaeos, et mihi alterum exhibebat Nicodemum. Preface to Chron. : Denique cum a me litteris flagitassetis ut vobis librum Paralipomenon Latino sermone transferrem, de Tiberiade quemdam legis doctorem qui apud Hebraeos admirationi habebatur assumpsi : et contuli cum eo a vertice, nt aiunt, usque ad extremum unguem ; et sic confirmatus ausus sum facere quod iubebatis. Preface to Job : Memini me ob intelligentiam huius voluminis Lyddaeum quemdam praeceptorem, qui apud Hebraeos primus haberi putabatur, non parvis redemisse nummis. On Am. 3, 11 he alludes to the 'Hebraeus qui me in sacris Scripturis erudivit:' similarly on Zeph. 3, 8. Gal. 3, 14 al. On Hab. 2, 15 : Audivi Lyddae quemdam de Hebraeis qui *sapiens* apud illos et δευτερώτης [= תַּנָּא] vocabatur narrantem huiuscemodi fabulam, etc. On Zech. 14, 20 : Quod cum ab Hebraeo quaererem quid significaret, ait mihi, etc.

[2] Comment. on Is. 22, 17 on גָּבֶר : Hebraeus autem qui nos in Veteris Testamenti lectione erudivit *gallum gallinaceum* transtulit. (See the Comm. of Rashi *ad loc.*) Comp. M. Rahmer, *Die hebräischen Traditionen in den Werken des Hieronymus* (Breslau, 1861); continued (with reference to Hosea) in Frankel's *Monatschrift*, 1865, pp. 216, 460; 1867, p. 107; 1868, p. 419.

the task was greater than any single man, even with Lagarde's extraordinary powers of work, could accomplish ; and he was only able to point the way which others could follow (see Rahlfs, *Sept. Studien*, iii. 3, 23-30). His mantle has fallen upon his pupil and successor at Göttingen, Alfred Rahlfs, who has published exhaustive investigations on the pre-Hexaplar LXX-text of 1-2 Kings, as inferred from Origen's citations ; on the text and MSS. of the Psalms ; and on Lucian's recension of 1-2 Kings (*Septuaginta-studien*, i. 1904, ii. 1907, iii. 1911). See also O. Procksch, *Studien zur Gesch. der Sept.* 1910 (on the text of the Prophets) ; and G. F. Moore's valuable article on the Antiochian Recension of the LXX in *AJSL.* xxix (Oct. 1912), pp. 37-62. And, on the recovery of the Hebrew original of difficult LXX render-ings, see Margolis, *ZAW.* 1905, 311 ff., 1906, 85 ff., 1907, 255 ff. ; *AJSL.* xxii (Jan. 1906), 110 ff., xxvi (Oct. 1909), 33 ff. ; *Harper Memorial Studies* (1908), i. 133 ff.

§ 4. *Characteristics of the Chief Ancient Versions of Samuel*[1].

1. The Septuagint.

a. Features which presumably are not original elements in the Version, or due to the translators themselves.

(*a*) Examples of double renderings ('doublets'): these are fre-quently connected by καί :—

I 1, 16 Luc. שיחי מרב=ἐκ πλήθους ἀδολεσχίας μου καὶ ἐκ πλήθους ἀθυμίας μου.

1, 26 עמכה=ἐνώπιόν σου μετά σου.

2, 24 שמע אנכי אשר השמעה טובה לוא כי בני אל=μή, τέκνα, ὅτι οὐκ ἀγαθὴ ἡ ἀκοὴ ἣν ἐγὼ ἀκούω, μὴ ποιεῖτε οὕτως ὅτι οὐκ ἀγαθαὶ αἱ ἀκοαὶ ἃς ἐγὼ ἀκούω.

4, 14-16ᵃ (to עלי אל)=[14 καὶ ἤκουσεν Ἠλει τὴν φωνὴν τῆς βοῆς καὶ εἶπεν Τίς ἡ βοὴ τῆς φωνῆς ταύτης; καὶ ὁ ἄνθρωπος σπεύσας εἰσῆλθεν καὶ ἀπήγγειλεν τῷ Ἠλει· 15 καὶ Ἠλει υἱὸς ἐνενήκοντα ἐτῶν, καὶ οἱ ὀφθαλμοὶ αὐτοῦ ἐπανέστησαν καὶ οὐκ ἔβλεπεν·] καὶ εἶπεν Ἠλει τοῖς ἀνδράσιν τοῖς παρεστηκόσιν αὐτῷ Τίς ἡ φωνὴ τοῦ ἤχους τούτου; 16 καὶ ὁ ἀνὴρ σπεύσας προσῆλθεν Ἠλει καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ. In LXX 14 is a doublet to 15ᵇ-16ᵃ : 15ᵇ-16ᵃ represent the original LXX of 14-16ᵃ Heb., 15 Heb. being accidentally omitted ; the omission was afterwards supplied, a closer ren-dering of 14 Heb. being given at the same time.

5, 4 אל־המפתן כרתות ידיו כפות ושתי=καὶ ἀμφότερα τὰ ἴχνη χειρῶν αὐτοῦ ἀφῃρημένα ἐπὶ τὰ ἐμπρόσθια αμαφεθ ἕκαστοι, καὶ ἀμφότεροι οἱ καρποὶ τῶν χειρῶν αὐτοῦ πεπτωκότες ἐπὶ τὸ πρόθυρον.

---

[1] Only the more salient features can be noticed.

6, 7 Luc. עוֹל עליהם עלה לא עלה אשר=ἄνευ τῶν τετεγμένων ἐφ' ἃς οὐκ ἐπετέθη ζύγος (ἄνευ τῶν τετ.=עליהם לא אשר We.).

6, 8 ושלחתם אתו=καὶ ἐξαποστελεῖτε αὐτήν, καὶ ἀπελάσατε αὐτήν.

6, 12 Luc. ונעו הלך הלכו אחת במסלה=ἐν τρίβῳ εὐθείᾳ ἐπορεύοντο· ἐκοπίων ... ἐν ὁδῷ μιᾷ ἐπορεύοντο πορεύουσαι καὶ βοῶσαι (ἐκοπ.= יָנְעוּ for וְנָעוּ).

10, 2 Luc. בצלצח=μεσημβρίας ἀλλομένους μεγάλα (see note).

14, 40 Luc. ויאמר אל כל ישראל אתם תהיו לעבר אחד ואני ויונתן בני נהיה לעבר אחד ויאמרו העם אל שאול הטוב בעיניך עשה=Καὶ εἶπε Σαουλ παντὶ ἀνδρὶ Ἰσραηλ Ὑμεῖς ἔσεσθε εἰς δουλείαν, καὶ ἐγὼ καὶ Ἰωναθαν ὁ υἱός μου ἐσόμεθα εἰς δουλείαν. καὶ εἶπεν ὁ λαὸς πρὸς Σαουλ Τὸ ἀρεστὸν ἐνώπιόν σου ποίει· καὶ εἶπε Σαουλ πρὸς τὸν λαὸν Ὑμεῖς ἔσεσθε εἰς ἓν μέρος, καὶ ἐγὼ καὶ Ἰωναθαν ἐσόμεθα εἰς ἓν μέρος. Here a second translation, correcting the strange mistranslation of LXX, is inserted in the text out of its proper place.

14, 47 המלוכה לכד=ἔλαχεν τοῦ βασιλεύειν, κατακληροῦται ἔργον [1]. (הַמְּלָאכָה=הַמְּלָכָה read as המלכה)

15, 3 והחרמתם את כל אשר לו ולא תחמל עליו=καὶ Ιερειμ καὶ πάντα τὰ αὐτοῦ καὶ οὐ περιποιήσῃ ἐξ αὐτοῦ καὶ ἐξολεθρεύσεις αὐτόν· καὶ ἀναθεματιεῖς αὐτὸν καὶ πάντα τὰ αὐτοῦ καὶ οὐ φείσῃ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ. Here each verb is rendered twice (ἐξολεθρ.=החרים as vv. 9. 15 al.), והחרמתם being represented moreover a third time by καὶ Ιερειμ.

16, 16 וטוב לך=καὶ ἀγαθόν σοι ἔσται καὶ ἀναπαύσει σε. (The combination of two renderings, though accepted by Th. as the original text, has the effect, as We. remarks, of putting the effect before the cause.)

18, 28 Luc. ומיכל בת־שאול אהבתהו=καὶ [Μελχολ ἡ θυγάτηρ αὐτοῦ καὶ] πᾶς Ἰσραηλ ἠγάπα αὐτόν. Here by the side of the genuine LXX rendering is inserted a second translation expressing the later (and corrupted) Hebrew text: see note.

20, 9 עליך=ἐπί σε . . . εἰς τὰς πόλεις σου (עריך).

---

[1] Lucian combines the two renderings rather cleverly : κατακληροῦται τὸ ἔργον τοῦ βασιλεύειν : cf. 12, 2 (the addition of ἐκ τοῦ νῦν). 16, 20 (p. lviii). 17, 2. 21, 12.

21, 14 (13 LXX) ויתהלל=וַיִּתְהֹלֵל בידם ויתו על דלתות השער καὶ προσ-
εποιήσατο ἐν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐκείνῃ, καὶ ἐτυμπάνιζεν (=וַיְתָו) ἐπὶ ταῖς
θύραις τῆς πόλεως καὶ παρεφέρετο ἐν ταῖς χέρσιν αὐτοῦ καὶ ἔπιπτεν
ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας τῆς πόλεως. Each verb is represented in the
Greek twice.

23, 1 והמה שסים את־הגרנות=καὶ αὐτοὶ διαρπάζουσιν καταπατοῦσιν
τοὺς ἅλως. (καταπατέω=שסה 14, 48; =שסם 17, 53.)

II 6, 2 מבעלי יהודה=ἀπὸ τῶν ἀρχόντων Ἰουδα ἐν ἀναβάσει (i.e. במעלה
for מבעלי [see p. lxvii]; Klo.'s view is less probable)[1].

While 'doublets' are thus not infrequent even in Cod. B, they are
peculiarly characteristic of the recension of Lucian[2]. When Lucian
found in his MSS. two divergent renderings of a passage, he sys-
tematically *combined* them, producing thereby what would be called in
the terminology of New Testament criticism 'conflate' readings. As
my friend, Prof. Sanday, reminds me, this method of combining
different readings is characteristic of the Syrian school of critics, from
whom the modern 'Textus Receptus' of the NT. is essentially
derived. The application of the same method, at approximately the
same time and place, to the text of both Testaments must be due
to some common influence, even if (as has been conjectured[3]) it be
not Lucian himself to whom the Syrian recension of the NT. is due.

(*b*) Corruptions originating in the Greek text itself in the process
of transmission. Where by the change of one or two letters the
Greek may be brought into conformity with the Hebrew, it is more
probable, as a rule, that the variation originated in the Greek only
(especially if it is one that might be facilitated by the context), than that
it is due to a difference in the Hebrew text used by the translators :—

I 4, 19 ותכרע ἔκλαυσεν from ὤκλασεν (We.): see 1 Ki. 8, 54. 19,
18.—9, 24 וירם ἤψησεν (probably) a corruption of ὕψωσεν (cf. ὑψόω

---

[1] See also the notes on I 20, 30 (Luc.). 27, 8ᵇ. II 13, 16. 14, 6. 15, 17 f. 19,
44. 20, 18–19. 22. 21, 1. 5. For doublets connected by ἤ, see Margolis, *AJSL*.
xxv (July, 1909), p. 259; and cf. II 19, 43 *n*.

[2] Add, from Lucian, I 1, 6. 2, 11. 4, 18. 6, 8. 7, 16. 8, 8. 12. 10, 27ᵇ—11, 1ᵃ.
12, 2. 3. 14, 7. 33. 15, 29. 32. 16, 14. 18. 17, 2 (οὗτοι=אֵלֶּה). 18. 22. 25, 14. 41
end. 26, 17. 27, 8ᵃ. 28, 23. 31, 9 etc.

[3] Westcott and Hort, *The New Testament in the Original Greek*, ii. 138. For
examples of 'conflate' readings, see *ib*., p. 94 ff.

2 Ki. 2, 13. 6, 7), induced by the context.—10, 2 בנבול בנימין ἐν τῷ ὄρει for ἐν τῷ ὁρίῳ [1].—13, 4 וַיִּצְעֲקוּ ἀνέβησαν corrupted likewise through the influence of the context for ἀνεβόησαν (וַיִּזְעֲקוּ—LXX do not recognize the *Nif.* of this verb: cf. 11, 7). So 14, 20 ἀνέβη for ἀνεβόησε (as in A).—14, 5 (see note).—*ib.* מול *bis*, ἐρχομένῳ ' to one coming . . .,' from ἐχόμενον *close to* (so Luc.), which represents מול Nu. 22, 5. Dt. 11, 30.—14, 45 Luc. ἔλεον (from ὁ λαὸς [עַם read as עַם] to bring the meaning into some relation with the context).—15, 23 θεράπειαν (from θεραφιν).—16, 20 Luc. γόμον (from γομορ, adapted so as to harmonize with חמור=ὄνον).—17, 40 τελείους (from λείους).—18, 7 וחענינה Luc. ἐξήρχοντο (for ἐξῆρχον).—21 Luc. ἐν ταῖς δυνάμεσιν (for δυσὶν A).—20, 11 ונצא καὶ μένε for καὶ ἴωμεν (We.).—15 εὑρεθῆναι prob. for ἐξαρθῆναι (as A).—26, 10 παιδεύσῃ (for παίσῃ).—II 17, 9 BOYNΩN from BOΘYNΩN.—16 καταπείσῃ (for καταπίῃ).—23, 8 στρατιώτας (probably for τραυματίας: see *v.* 18).—9 ἀνεβόησεν (for ἀνέβη: cf. the reverse change above) [2]. Cf. II 14, 20 δόλον.

Compare from other books : 2 Ki. 3, 21 ויצעקו מכל חגר חגרה ומעלה καὶ ἀνεβόησαν ἐκ παντὸς περιεζωσμένοι ζώνην καὶ εἶπον 'Ω for καὶ ἐπάνω under the influence of the preceding (incorrect) ἀνεβόησαν; 23, 5. 11 וישבת κατέκαυσε for κατέπαυσε ; ψ. 4, 8 מעת ἀπὸ καρποῦ for ἀπὸ καιροῦ; 17, 14 ישבעו בנים ἐχορτάσθησαν ὑείων [3]

---

[1] Luc. ἐν τοῖς ὁρίοις. The same corruption Jud. 2, 9 (Cod. A). ψ. 78, 54ᵇ. Ez. 11, 10. 11 : the converse one Mal. 1, 3.

[2] Comp. in proper names: I 5, 1 Αβεννηρ; 17, 1 Ἰδουμαίας; 21, 2 (see note) Αβειμελεχ; 25, 43 (B). 29, 11 (A, B, Luc.) יזרעאל Ἰσραηλ ; 25, 44 Luc. τῷ ἐκ Γολιαθ; 30, 14 Γελβουε; II 2, 2 al. Αχινοομ ἡ Ἰσραηλεῖτις ; 8, 7 Ἰεροβοαμ: 10, 6. 8 מעבה Αμαληκ; 11, 21. 22 Αβειμελεχ υἱὸν Ἰεροβοαμ; 12, 30 Μελχολ (usually for מיכל); 14, 27 *end* Αβιαθαρ.

Sometimes, also, constantly, as אביגיל Αβιγαια (no doubt A for Λ); מיכל Μελχολ; איש־בשׁת Ἰεβοσθε (but in II 3-4 Μεμφιβοσθε); עבר־ארם Αβεδδαρα (Luc. Ἀβεδδαδαν); בת־שבע Βηρσαβεε ; 1 Ki. 1–2 (throughout) ארניה Luc. Ορνια (cf. II 3, 4 B Ορνειλ, A Ορνιας). Comp. נון Ναυη. But where the incorrect form is *constant*, it is probable that it is due generally to the translators, and is not a mere error of transcription.

[3] Whence *saturati sunt porcina* found its way into some copies of the Old Latin Version, and is mentioned by Augustine, e. g. IV. 73 (Bened.) ' ubi dictum est " saturati sunt porcina " non nulla exemplaria " saturati sunt filiis " habent : ex ambiguo enim graeco interpretatio duplex evenit ' (quoted by Lagarde in his *Probe einer neuen Ausgabe der lateinischen Übersetzungen des Alten Testaments*, Göttingen, 1885, p. 40).

(swine's flesh!) from υἱῶν; 31, 16 עֲתוֹתַי οἱ κλῆροί μου from οἱ καιροί μου; 39, 6 מִּסְפְּחוֹת παλαιὰς from παλαιστὰς (as A); 44, 13 בְּמְחִירֵיהֶם ἐν τοῖς ἀλαλάγμασιν αὐτῶν from ἀλλάγμασιν[1]; 49,9 חָדֵל ἐκοπίασεν from ἐκόπασεν (see Amos 7, 5); 69, 27 חַלְלֵי דַ τραυμάτων μου from τραυματίων σου; 89, 21 קָרְשִׁי בְשֶׁמֶן ἐν ἐλέει ἁγίῳ from ἐλαίῳ; 139, 9 שַׁחַר κατ᾽ ὀρθὸν from κατ᾽ ὄρθρον (A); Jer. 15, 10 לֹא נָשִׁיתִי וְלֹא נָשׁוּ בִי οὔτε ὠφέλησα, οὔτε ὠφέλησέν με οὐδείς, already noted by Origen as a γραφικὸν ἁμάρτημα for ὠφείλησα, ὠφείλησεν; 2 Ch. 18, 2 ἠγάπα from ἠπάτα (so MS. 243: Margolis, *ZAW*. 1907, 226). Cf. p. 78 *n.*; Thackeray, 36–38; and esp. Margolis, *ib.* 225 ff.

b. Features due presumably to the translators themselves:—

(*a*) The translators are apt to be very literal, representing Hebrew expressions not by idiomatic Greek equivalents, but by word-for-word renderings: thus I 3, 6 προσέθετο καὶ ἐκάλεσεν; 8 al. προσέθετο καλέσαι; II 2, 28 al. προσέθετο τοῦ . . .—3, 10 al. כְּפַעַם בְּפַעַם ὡς ἅπαξ καὶ ἅπαξ.—4, 7 al. אֶתְמוֹל שִׁלְשֹׁם ἐχθὲς καὶ τρίτην.—*ib.* (see note) הָיְתָה בֹּאת γέγονε τοιαύτη.—6, 7 ἀπὸ ὄπισθεν αὐτῶν.—7, 8 μὴ παρασιωπήσῃς ἀφ᾽ ἡμῶν τοῦ μὴ βοᾶν.—7, 14. 17, 1 al. וּבֵין . . . בֵּין ἀνὰ μέσον . . . καὶ ἀνὰ μέσον.—18, 22 'ב חָפֵץ θέλειν ἐν; 25 βούλεσθαι ἐν.—20, 21 מִמֶּךָ וְהֵנָּה ἀπὸ σοῦ καὶ ὧδε.—22 וְהָלְאָה מִמֶּךָ ἀπὸ σοῦ καὶ ἐπέκεινα.—24, 7 μηδαμῶς μοι παρὰ Κυρίου (מֵיהוָה), εἰ ποιήσω . . .—28, 17 λαλεῖν ἐν χειρί τινος.—II 18, 4 אֶל יַד הַשַּׁעַר ἀνὰ χεῖρα τῆς πύλης.—24, 3 כָּהֵם וְכָהֵם ὥσπερ αὐτοὺς καὶ ὥσπερ αὐτοὺς (contrast Dt. 1, 11—by a different hand—כָּכֶם ὡς ἐστὲ χιλιοπλασίως).

The pron. אָנֹכִי (when expressed in the Hebrew) is (after II 7) seven times represented curiously by the *substantive* verb:—

II 11, 5 ἐγώ εἰμι ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχω; 12, 7 καὶ ἐγώ εἰμι ἐρυσάμην σε; 15, 28 ἐγώ εἰμι στρατεύομαι; 18, 12 καὶ ἐγώ εἰμι ἵστημι; 20, 17 Ἀκούω ἐγώ εἰμι; 24, 12 τρία ἐγώ εἰμι αἴρω ἐπὶ σέ; 17 ἰδοὺ ἐγώ εἰμι ἠδίκησα[2]. Comp. 7, 29 ὅτι σὺ εἶ . . . ἐλάλησας[3].

---

[1] Comp. Land, *Anecdota Syriaca*, iv. 190 : and Field's note *ad loc.*

[2] Also Jud. 5, 3. 6, 18. 11, 27. 35. 37. Ru. 4, 4. 1 Ki. 2, 2. 2 Ki. 4, 13. 10, 9. 22, 20. Ez. 36, 36 A (dub.); and occasionally in Aq. and Theod. (Hatch-Redpath, *Concord.*, p. 367). Thackeray (*Journ. of Theol. Stud.* 1907, 272 f.; cf. *Grammar*, p. 55) thinks that the usage is due to an attempt to represent אָנֹכִי (as distinguished from אֲנִי); but though it does always express אָנֹכִי, except 2 Ki. 10, 9. 22, 20. Ez. 36, 36, it by no means stands for אָנֹכִי uniformly.

[3] From II 2, 7 (incl.) there is a singular change in the rendering of גַּם, which is now often represented by καί γε: II 2, 7. 11, 12. 17. 21. 24. 12, 14. 13, 36. 14, 6. 7. 15, 20. 24. 16, 23. 17, 5. 10. 12. 16. 18, 2. 22. 26. 27. 19, 20. 40. 43. 20, 16. 21, 20. (So before in A and Luc. but not in B, as I 1, 6 L. 8, 8 L. 18, 5 A L. 19,

(*b*) They even translate not unfrequently wholly regardless of the sense :—I 1, 26 בי ἐν ἐμοί.—5, 6 וישמם καὶ ἐπήγαγεν αὐτοῖς (וַיֶּשֶׁם‎, the suffix construed as a *dative:* GK. § 117ˣ).—8, 3 אחרי הבצע ὀπίσω τῆς συντελείας.—8, 16 תעשה למלאבתו καὶ ἀποδεκατώσει (וְעָשֵׂר) εἰς τὰ ἔργα αὐτοῦ.—12, 2 וְשָׁבְתִּי καὶ καθήσομαι (יָשַׁבְתִּי).—12, 25 תִּסָּפוּ προστε- θήσεσθε (as though תִּסָּפוּ from יָסַף): so 27, 1.—14, 38 τὰς γωνίας τοῦ Ἰσραηλ.—14, 40 לַעֲבֹר εἰς δουλείαν ([ה]לעבד).—15, 11 παρακέκλημαι (so II 24, 26 παρεκλήθη: נְחַם = παρακαλέω ; hence παρακέκλημαι derived mechanically to express the *Nifal*).—18, 21 וּתְהִי καὶ ἦν (וַיְהִי) ἐπὶ Σαουλ (!) χεὶρ ἀλλοφύλων.

(*c*) A Hebrew word not understood, or treated incorrectly as a proper name, or if of a technical character, is often transliterated : I 1, 24 οιφι, νεβελ [10, 3 ἀσκόν].—2, 18 εφουδ βαρ.—28 al. εφουδ [in the Pent. regularly ἐπωμίς].—32 (Cod. A) κραταίωμα μουων.—9, 12. 13 al. Βαμα.—10, 5 al. ναβλα.—13, 3 Νασειβ.—14, 1 εἰς Μεσσαβ τῶν ἀλλοφύλων (but 13, 23 ὑπόστασις).—6. 11. 12. 15 Μεσσαφ.—23 τὴν Βαμωθ.—33 ἐν Γεθθαιμ (for בְּנַדְתָּם !).—16, 20 γομορ (see note).—17, 18 Luc. ερουβα.—20, 19 παρὰ τὸ εργαβ ἐκεῖνο.—20 εἰς τὴν Αρματταρει. —21 γοῦζαν.—41 ἀπὸ τοῦ αργαβ.—25, 18 οιφι, γομορ.—32. 39 Luc. Βαρουχ.—30, 8. 15. 23 γεδδουρ (for גְּדוּד).—II 3, 33. 34 Ναβαλ.— 12, 31 Luc. במלבן ἐν Μαδεββα (no doubt Δ for Λ).—15, 28 and 17, 16 Αραβωθ.—15, 32 ἕως τοῦ Ῥοως (Luc. Ῥως: so 16, 1); 17, 19 αραφωθ.—29 σαφφωθ.—21, 20 Μαδων.—23, 9 Luc. ἐν Σερραμ (for בחרפם).—13 εἰς Καδων.—24, 7 Μαψαρ. Cf. Thackeray, *Grammar*, i. 32–34 [1].

And so in other books : as Gen. 28, 19 ואולם לח καὶ Οὐλαμμαυς (!). Jos. 7, 24 עמק עכר Εμεκαχωρ. Jud. 1, 19 כי רכב ברזל להם ὅτι Ῥηχαβ διεστείλατο αὐτοῖς. 3, 3 עד לבוא חמת ἕως Λαβω Εμαθ. 6, 26 מעוז Μαουεκ. 8, 7 αβαρκηνειν. 9, 27 καὶ ἐποίη- σαν ελλουλειμ. 41 ἐν Αρημα. 18, 29 ואולם ליש καὶ Οὐλαμαις. 20, 48 מעיר מתם

24 A. 24, 11 L. II 2, 6 A. 3, 19 A ; and in other books sometimes in B, as Jud. 1, 22. 2, 10. 17. 3, 22 al. 1 Ki. 1, 6. 48 al.)

[1] The transliteration of Hebrew words is also characteristic of Theodotion : Field, *Hexapla*, I. xxxix–xlii ; Swete, p. 46 ; C. C. Torrey, *Ezra Studies*, Chicago (1910), pp. 66–81, 339 (who argues from the frequency of such transliterations in the Septuagint of Chr. Ezr. Neh. that the ' LXX ' translation of these books is really Theodotion's: a conclusion which is accepted by Moore, *AJSL.* xxix, p. 54, but which, for reasons stated by him, appears doubtful to Rahlfs, *Studien*, iii. 85 f.).

ἀπὸ πόλεως Μεθλα. 2 Ki. 2, 14 הוּא אַף ἀφφω. 3, 4 נֹקֵד νωκηθ. 10, 10 אפוא ἀφφω. 12, 5–7 βεδεκ. 9 [see Stade, *ZATW.* 1885, p. 289 f. = *Akad. Reden u. Abhandl.* 193, 199 ; and Kittel, *ad loc.*]. 23, 4 שׁדמות σαλημωθ (Λ for Δ). 5 χωμαρειμ, μαζουρωθ, etc.

Sometimes the translation and transliteration are found side by side, giving rise to a species of doublet :—I 5, 4 (p. lv) αμαφεθ.—6, 8 ἐν θέματι βερεχθαν (A αργοζ).—11. 15 καὶ τὸ θέμα εργαβ (A αργοζ).—7, 4 τὰ ἄλση Ασταρωθ (העשׁתרות, as *v.* 3. 12, 10, taken as =האשׁרות, which is regularly rendered ἄλση).—10, 5 ἀνάστεμα . . . . Νασειβ.—14, 25 Ιααλ (see note).—15, 3 Ιερειμ (p. lvi).—8 Ιερειμ ἀπέκτεινεν (for החרים).—32 Luc. ἐξ Αναθωθ τρέμων.—21, 2 ἐν τῷ τόπῳ τῷ λεγομένῳ Θεοῦ πίστις (as though מֵנָה(אֶל) Φελλανει Μαεμωνὶ (for פלני במקום).—7 συνεχόμενος Νεεσσαραν (נֶעְצָר).—23, 14 ἐν Μασερεμ ἐν τοῖς στενοῖς (for בַּמְּצָדוֹת read as במצרות).—19 ἐν Μεσσαρα ἐν τοῖς στενοῖς (for בִּמְצָדוֹת).—24, 23 εἰς τὴν Μεσσαρα στενὴν (for עַל־הַמְּצוּדָה).

(*d*) There is a tendency in the version to make slight additions for the purpose of giving an explanation or otherwise filling out the sense : thus I 1, 5 + ὅτι οὐκ ἦν αὐτῇ παιδίον. *ib.* + ὑπὲρ ταύτην. 14 (τὸ παιδάριον) Ἡλει. *ib.* + καὶ πορεύου ἐκ προσώπου Κυρίου. 21 + ἐν Σηλωμ. 2, 12 Ἡλει (τοῦ ἱέρεως). 28 *end* + εἰς βρῶσιν. 29 (ἀναιδεῖ) ὀφθαλμῷ (see note). 5, 12 οἱ (ζῶντες καὶ) μὴ ἀποθανόντες. 9, 15 + πρὸς αὐτόν. 10, 4 δύο (ἀπαρχὰς) ἄρτων. 11, 10 πρὸς Ναας (τὸν Ἀμμανίτην). 15, 17 + πρὸς Σαουλ. 23ᵇ. 16, 12 ἀγαθὸς ὁράσει (κυρίῳ) ; and afterwards + πρὸς Σαμουηλ and ὅτι οὗτός ἐστιν (ἀγαθός). 17, 36. 43 + καὶ εἶπε Δαυειδ Οὐχὶ ἀλλ᾽ ἢ χείρων κυνός. 19, 8 + πρὸς Σαουλ. 20, 28 εἰς Βηθλεεμ (τὴν πόλιν αὐτοῦ πορευθῆναι). 21, 4 *end* + καὶ φάγεται. 25, 26 τοῦ μὴ ἐλθεῖν εἰς αἷμα (ἀθῷον). 31 *end* + ἀγαθῶσαι αὐτῇ.

(*e*) Hebrew writers are apt to leave something to be supplied by the intelligence of their readers : thus the subject of a verb is often not expressly named, and the object is either not named or indicated merely by a pronoun, the context, intelligently understood, sufficiently fixing the meaning. In such cases, however, there was a temptation sometimes even to a scribe of the Hebrew, but still more to a translator, to facilitate the comprehension of the reader, or to preclude some misapprehension which he contemplated as possible, by inserting explicitly the imperfectly expressed subject or object. Cases in which

MT. and LXX vary in the presence or absence of subject or object are numerous. Thus I 2, 28 אֹחוֹ τὸν οἶκον τοῦ πατρός σου.—3, 18ᵇ ויאמר καὶ εἶπεν Ἠλει.—6, 20ᵇ καὶ πρὸς τίνα ἀναβήσεται (κιβωτὸς κυρίου) ἀφ᾽ ἡμῶν; 9, 6 τὸ παιδάριον.—24 καὶ εἶπε (Σαμουηλ τῷ Σαουλ).—12, 5 ויאמר אליהם καὶ εἶπε Σαμουηλ πρὸς τὸν λαόν.—15, 27 καὶ ἐκράτησε (Σαουλ).—16, 12 משחהו χρῖσον τὸν Δαυειδ, etc.

Hence Wellhausen lays down the canon that 'if LXX and MT. differ in respect of a subject, it is probable that the original text had neither.'

I 2, 20ᵇ והלכו למקומו, LXX καὶ ἀπῆλθεν ὁ ἄνθρωπος εἰς τὸν τόπον αὐτοῦ. The original text was והלך למקומו.—7, 14 ואת גבול הציל ישראל מיד פלשתים, LXX καὶ τὸ ὅριον Ἰσραηλ ἀφείλαντο κτλ. Both MT. and LXX may be accounted for by the assumption of an original ואת גבולו הציל מיד פלשתים.—10, 22 וישאלו, LXX καὶ ἐπηρώτησεν Σαμουηλ. The original text had וישאל.—11, 9 ויאמרו למלאכים, LXX καὶ εἶπεν τοῖς ἀγγέλοις. Originally ויאמר, here best read as a singular 'on account of the definiteness of the message' (We.).—15 וימליכו, LXX καὶ ἔχρισε Σαμουηλ.—17, 39ᵇ ויסרם דוד מעליו, LXX καὶ ἀφαιροῦσιν αὐτὰ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ. Originally only ויסרם מעליו, fixed in MT. to a sing. by the addition of דוד, read by LXX as וַיְסִרֵם.—30, 20 ויקח דוד את־כל־הצאן, LXX καὶ ἔλαβεν πάντα τὰ ποίμνια. דוד almost certainly a false 'Explicitum:' see the note.

c. On the Orthography of the Hebrew Text used by LXX (comp. above, p. xxviii ff.).

(a) The number of cases in which LXX and MT. differ in respect of the number of a verb, or in which the MT. itself has one number where the other would be expected, makes it probable that there was a time when the final consonant was not always expressed in writing, and that when the *scriptio plena* was introduced an (apparent) singular was sometimes left, which ought to have become a plural. The omission was in some cases made good by the Massorites in the Qrê, but not always.

ויאמר בני 32, 25 (ויבאו read) ויעלו בנגב ויבא עד חברון Nu. 13, 22. גד ובני ראובן 33, 7. Jud. 8, 6. 1 Sam. 9, 4ᵇ. 19, 20 וירא (of the מלאכים just mentioned), LXX καὶ εἶδαν. 1 Ki. 13, 11 ויבוא בנו (the sequel ויספרום לאביהם shews that ויבֹא בָנָו ויספר לו must

have been intended : cf. LXX ἔρχονται οἱ υἱοὶ αὐτοῦ καὶ διηγήσαντο).
22, 49 (probably הלך and כי נשבר האניות were intended by the author).
ψ. 79, 7 אבל . . . השמו (contrast the *plurals* in Jer. 10, 25ᵇ).

The correction is made in the Qrê (*Ochlah we-Ochlah*, No. 119), Gen. 27, 29
כי אמר פלשתים 13, 19 ; Jud. 21, 20. 1 Sam. 12, 10. ויקדו וישתחו ;43, 28 וישתחו.
1 Ki. 9, 9. 12, 7. 2 Ki. 20, 18 יקח (as Is. 39, 7 יקחו ; but the sing. may here stand :
LXX λήμψεται). Est. 9, 27 (contrast v. 23). Ezr. 3, 3.
Elsewhere the sing. may be explained by the principle noticed on I 16, 4 : Gen.
42, 25 ועש להם כן sc. העושה (LXX καὶ ἐγενήθη ; וַיַּעַשׂ would be unnatural).
48, 1 ויאמר ליוסף sc. האומר (LXX καὶ ἀπηγγέλη = וַיֻּאֲמַר). 2 ויאמר . . . וַיַּגֵּד
(LXX ἀπηγγέλη δὲ . . . λέγοντες).

Conversely MT. sometimes has a plural where LXX (not always
rightly) read as a singular : I 7, 13 ויכנעו פלשתים, LXX καὶ ἐταπεί-
νωσεν Κύριος (comp. p. lxii).—10, 23 יירצו ויקחהו, LXX both sing.,
i.e. יירץ ויקחהו.—12, 9ᵇ וילחמו בם, LXX καὶ ἐπολέμησεν.—19, 21
וינדו, LXX καὶ ἀπηγγέλη (וינר—read in MT. as וַיֻּגַּד, by LXX as
וַיַּגֵּד: so 1 Ki. 1, 23).—30, 1ᵇ וישרפו . . . ויכו . . . ועמלקי פשטו, LXX
all sing. (as MT. itself sometimes in similar cases : 15, 6 ויסר קני,
Nu. 14, 45. Jud. 6, 3).—20ᵇ ויאמרו, LXX καὶ ἐλέγετο (ויאמר, i.e.
either וַיֹּאמְרוּ or וַיֻּאֲמַר—the latter not idiomatic ; cf. p. 258).—21ᵇ וישאל,
LXX καὶ ἠρώτησαν αὐτὸν (the subject is the men left behind). Comp.
Gen. 25, 25 ויקראו שמו עשו, LXX ἐπωνόμασεν : v. 26 (in a similar
context) MT. has ויקרא, LXX ἐκάλεσεν.

The correction is made in the Qrê (*Ochlah we-Ochlah*, No. 120) : Jos. 6, 7
ויאמרו (ויאמר קרי) אל העם (the subject is Joshua). 9, 7 ויאמרו (ויאמר קרי)
איש ישראל (the correction is here unnecessary). 1 Sam. 15, 16. 1 Ki. 12, 3. 21.
2 Ki. 14, 13 ירושלם ויפרץ . . . חפש, ובאו (ויבא קרי) יצאו, LXX καὶ ἤλθεν. Ez. 46, 9ᵇ
יצאו (10ᵇ strangely *not* made). Neh. 3, 15 (comp. v. 14).

The case is particularly clear in some of the instances in which the
phrase ἀπηγγέλη (or ἀνηγγέλη) λέγοντες occurs. This strange con-
struction κατὰ σύνεσιν [1] might be supposed to have been forced upon
the translators when they found what would only naturally be read
by them as וַיַּגֵּד לֵאמֹר I 15, 12. 19, 19. II 6, 12. 15, 31 (MT. הגיד).
19, 1. 1 Ki. 1, 51 [2] : but it is scarcely credible that they should have

---

[1] Winer, *Grammar of NT. Greek*, § lix. 11.
[2] So also Gen. 22, 20. 38, 13. 24 (cf. 45, 16. 48, 2). Jos. 10, 17. Jud. 16, 2 (in
MT. וַיֻּגַּד has dropped out). 1 Ki. 2, 29. 41 (without לאמר).

gone out of their way to use it for what in MT. stands as ויגדו לאמר
I 14, 33. 23, 1. 24, 2 (λεγόντων). II 3, 23. 1 Ki. 2, 39 : in these
instances, therefore, it can hardly be doubted that the original text had
simply ויגד, which was read by LXX as יֻגַּד, but in MT. was resolved
into וַיַּגִּדוּ.

(*b*) The MSS. used by the LXX translators—except, probably, in
those parts of the OT. which were translated first—must have been
written in an early form of the square character[1].   That it was not
the unmodified archaic character appears clearly from the frequency
with which letters, which have no resemblance to one another in that
character, are interchanged in many parts of the Septuagint.   For
the same reason it can hardly have been very similar to the Egyptian
Aramaic alphabet illustrated above.   It was no doubt a transitional
alphabet, probably a Palestinian one, of a type not greatly differing
from that of Kefr-Bir'im (p. xxiii).   In this alphabet, not only are
ו and י remarkably alike[2], but also ב and כ, and ב and מ (of which
there are many clear instances of confusion in the Septuagint) : ה, ח,
and the final ם also approach each other.   ד and ר resemble each
other in most Semitic alphabets : so that from their confusion—next
to that of ו and י, the most common in LXX—little can be inferred
respecting the alphabet used[3].

---

[1] So long ago Gesenius, *Gesch. d. Heb. Sprache u. Schrift* (1815), p. 158; for a
more recent opinion, see K. Vollers in the *ZATW.* 1883, p. 230 f.

[2] They are also alike, it may be observed, in the late type of the archaic char-
acter in which יהוה is written in the fragments of Aquila mentioned above (p. iii) :
see p. 15 in Burkitt's edition.

[3] It is true, the Kefr-Bir'im alphabet is considerably later than the LXX (as the
scriptio plena alone would shew), but the Inscription of Bᵉnê Ḥezir, and those
alluded to p. xxii, *note* 1, appear to shew that an alphabet not differing from it
materially was in popular use in Palestine at least as early as the Christian era :
and if more abundant records had been preserved it would probably be found to
begin at an earlier period still.   The confusion of י and ו, and מ and ב (which
cannot be explained from the old character) is in the Pent. so uncommon that it
may be due to accidental causes : the books in which it is frequent can only have
been translated after the change of character had been effected ; the Pent., as tradi-
tion states, may have been translated earlier.   Possibly a large and discriminating
induction of instances (in which *isolated* cases, especially of proper names, should
be used with reserve) might lead to more definite conclusions.

Examples of letters confused in LXX :—

(*a*) MT. י, LXX ו: II 23, 7 יִמְלָא καὶ πλῆρες (=ומלא): MT. ו, LXX י:
I 2, 29 עון[מ] ὀφθαλμῷ (= עין). 12, 2 (p. lx). 19, 22 בשבו ἐν Σεφει
(=בשפי). 24, 16 והיה γένοιτο (=יהיה): both changes together, 12, 3
עיני בו ἀποκρίθητε κατ' ἐμοῦ (=ענו בי).

Very clear examples are afforded by the Psalms: MT. י, LXX ו:—

ψ. 2, 6 נָסַכְתִּי מַלְכִּי κατεστάθην βασιλεὺς ὑπ' αὐτοῦ=נַסַּכְתִּי מַלְכּוֹ.

16, 3 כל חפצי πάντα τὰ θελήματα αὐτοῦ=בל־חֶפְצוֹ.

20, 10 יענֵנו καὶ ἐπάκουσον ἡμῶν=וַעֲנֵנוּ.

22, 17 כארי ὤρυξαν=כָּארוּ.

32, 4 קיץ ἄκανθαν=קוֹץ.

35, 16 לעני ἐξεμυκτήρισάν με=לָעֲנוּ.

36, 2 בקרב לבי ἐν ἑαυτῷ=בקרב לבו.

38, 12 נגעי ἤγγισαν=נֶגְעוּ (see 32, 6. 88, 4).

45, 12 והשתחוי לו καὶ προσκυνήσουσιν αὐτῷ=והשתחוו לו.

46, 5 קדש משכני ἡγίασε τὸ σκήνωμα αὐτοῦ=קְדֹשׁ מִשְׁכָּנוֹ.

50, 21 הֱיוֹת ἀνομίαν=הַוֹּת (see 52, 2).

58, 4 דברי כזב ἐλάλησαν ψευδῆ=דברו כזב.

69, 33 דרשי אלהים ἐκζητήσατε=דרשו.

73, 7 עינמו ἀδικία αὐτῶν=עֲוֹנָמוֹ.

10ᵃ עמו ὁ λαός μου=עַמִי.

76, 12-13 למורא : יבצר τῷ φοβερῷ καὶ ἀφαιρουμένῳ=לנורא וּבָצֵר.

88, 16 נשאתי אמיך ὑψωθεὶς δὲ ἐταπεινώθην=נְשֵׂאתִי אָמֻּךָ (see Lev.
25, 39, and cf. ψ. 106, 43).

90, 16 יֵרָאֶה καὶ ἴδε=וּרְאֵה.

91, 6 ישׁוד καὶ δαιμονίου=וְשֵׁד (see 106, 37).

122, 6 ישׁליו καὶ εὐθηνία=וְשַׁלְוָה (v. 7).

144, 15ᵃ אשרי ἐμακάρισαν=אִשְּׁרוּ,—a passage which shews how
scrupulously the LXX expressed what they found in
their MSS.; for in the parallel clause אשרי=μακάριος.

Add Is. 29, 13 וַתְּהִי יראתם אתי וג' μάτην δὲ σέβονταί με κτλ. (so Mt.
15, 8; Mk. 7, 6)=וְתֹהוּ יִרְאָתָם אֹתִי.

Jer. 6, 9 עולל יעוללו Καλαμᾶσθε καλαμᾶσθε=עוֹללוּ עוֹללוּ.

10, 20 יצאני καὶ τὰ πρόβατά μου=וְצֹאנִי.

Zech. 5, 6 עינם ἡ ἀδικία αὐτῶν=עֲוֹנָם, etc.

MT. יּ, LXX יּ:—

ψ. 17, 11 אשׁורנו ἐκβαλόντες με= נִי ??? (perhaps Aram. אַשְׁרֵנִי).

12 רמינו ὑπέλαβόν με= רְמוּנִי.

22, 25 ממנו ἀπ’ ἐμοῦ= מִמֶּנִּי.

30 ונפשׁו לא חיה καὶ ἡ ψυχή μου αὐτῷ ζῇ= וְנַפְשִׁי לֹא הָיָה.

41, 9 יצוק בו κατέθεντο κατ’ ἐμοῦ= בִּי ?.

56, 8 על און ὑπὲρ τοῦ μηθενὸς= עַל אִין.

59, 10 עזו τὸ κράτος μου= עֻזִּי (cf. _v._ 18).

62, 1 ידותן Ἰδιθουν [1].

5 משׁאתו τὴν τιμήν μου.

64, 7 וקרב προσελεύσεται= יִקְרַב.

65, 8 והמון לאמים ταραχθήσονται ἔθνη= יֶהֱמוּ לאמים (or יֶהֱמָיוּן).

68, 7 שׁכנו צחיחה τοὺς κατοικοῦντας ἐν τάφοις= ? שְׁכֵנִי.

73, 10[b] ומי מלא καὶ ἡμέραι πλήρεις= ימי מלא (καὶ added).

76, 7 נרדם ורכב וסום ἐνύσταξαν οἱ ἐπιβεβηκότες τοὺς ἵππους = נרדמו לְכֹבֵי סום.

91, 5 וסחרה κυκλώσει σε= יסחרך.

109, 10 ודרשׁו ἐκβληθήτωσαν= יְוֹרְשׁוּ.

28 קמו οἱ ἐπανιστάμενοί μοι= קָמַי.

119, 3 אף לא פעלו עולה οὐ γὰρ οἱ ἐργαζόμενοι τὴν ἀνομίαν= אף לא פעלי עולה.

Add Ez. 48, 10[b] יהוה ἔσται= יהיה.

35 יהוה שׁמו ἔσται τὸ ὄνομα αὐτῆς= יהיה שׁמו.

Lam. 3, 22 תמנו כי לא ουκ ἐξέλιπόν με= לֹא תַמְנִי (GK. § 117[x]).

Sometimes both confusions occur in one word or verse:—

ψ. 35, 19 יקרצו עין καὶ διανεύοντες ὀφθαλμοῖς= וְקֹרְצֵי עִין.

145, 5 ודברי λαλήσουσι= ידברו.

Jer. 6, 23 ועל סוסים ירכבו ערוך ἐφ’ ἵπποις καὶ ἅρμασι παρατάξεται= עַל סוסים ורכב יַעֲרֹךְ.

---

[1] So in Kt. 39, 1. 77, 1. Neh. 11, 17. 1 Ch. 16, 38: and in LXX of 1 Ch. 9, 16 etc., where MT. has regularly ידותון.

[2] Instances such as Σειφ for צוף; Ἀγχους for אכישׁ; ψ. 8 _title_ הנתית τῶν ληνῶν הגתות; 27, 6 ירום ὕψωσε = ירים; 88, 11 אם רְפָאִים יקומו ἢ ἰατροὶ ἀναστήσουσι = אם רפאים יקימו (cf. Is. 26, 14) are not cited, as the difference of pronunciation presupposed by LXX is due probably, not to confusion of ו and י, but to the absence of the _plena scriptio_.

That the MS. (or MSS.) upon which the Massoretic text is founded must also at

(β) MT. ר, LXX ד: I 4, 10 and 15, 4 רגלי ταγμάτων (as though רגלי; see Nu. 2, 2, etc.); 10, 24 ירעו ἔγνωσαν; 13, 3 and 14, 21 עברים δοῦλοι; 40 *bis* עבד δουλείαν; 19, 13 כביר ἧπαρ (כבד); 23, 15 ועברה בחרשה ἐν τῇ Καινῇ; 24, 3 Luc. צורי τῆς θήρας (ציר); II 19, 18 העברה καὶ ἐλειτούργησαν τὴν λειτουργίαν; 22, 21. 25 Luc. כְּבֹר δόξαν, δοξασμὸς (כָּבֹד).

MT. ד, LXX ר: I 17, 8 עבדים Ἑβραῖοι; 19, 22 נדל ἄλω (נרן); 21, 7, etc. Δωὴκ ὁ Σύρος; 23, 14. 19. 24, 1 מצדות Μασερεμ, Μεσσαρα, ἐν τοῖς στενοῖς; 24, 12 צדה δεσμεύεις (צרר); 30, 8 נדוד γεδδουρ; II 3, 4 אדניה, B Ὀρνειλ, A Ὀρνιας, Luc. Ὀρνια [so 1 Ki. 1—2 Luc., through-out]; 6, 10—12 (so 1 Ch. 13, 13. 14ᵃ, but not 15, 24. 25, etc.) עבד אדם Ἀβεδδαρα (as though עבד־ארה).

And often in other books.

(γ) MT. ב, LXX מ: II 5, 20 בבעל פרצים ἐκ τῶν ἐπάνω διακοπῶν (=ממעל פרצים); 11, 21 f. חבץ Θαμασι; 21, 19 נב Ῥομ; and probably (though not certainly) in the following places where ב is rendered by ἀπό, ἐκ: I 4, 3. 25, 14 *end*. II 2, 31. 5, 24. 6, 1. 9, 4ᵇ. 16, 13. 18, 8. 19, 23. 40 Luc. עמד for עבר; so 2 Ki. 6, 30). Cf. אבינדב Ἀμειναδαβ[1]. Notice the resemblance of ב and מ in the Kefr-Bir'im Inscription (above, p. xxiii, Fig. 12).

MT. מ, LXX ב: I 6, 20 עמד διελθεῖν (עבר); 9, 2 מן ἐν; 26 (see note); 14, 1; II 13, 34ᵃ[2].

---

one time or other have been written in a character in which ו and י were very similar, is clear from the frequency with which ו occurs with י קרי, and י with ו קרי (*Ochlah we-Ochlah*, Nos. 80, 81, 134–148), the קרי being often, as 1 Sam. 22, 17. 25, 3. 2 Sam. 15, 20 (though not always), indisputably correct.

[1] See also Dt. 1, 44 (משׂעיר for בשׂעיר rightly). ψ. 18, 14ᵃ (ἐξ as in ‖ 2 Sam. both LXX and MT.). 32, 3ᵇ. 78, 26ᵃ. 105, 36ᵃ. 119, 84ᵇ. 139, 13ᵇ. Pr. 10, 21 רבים ὑψηλὰ (רמים). 12, 3ᵃ. 24, 5ᵃ. 28, 12. 28 בקום ἐν τόποις (מקום: notice במקומות in the Inscr. of Kefr-Bir'im). 1 Ch. 7, 6 זמרי for זבדי Jos. 7, 1. Hos. 5, 13 and 10, 6 ירב Ἰαρειμ. 13, 9 בי LXX, Pesh. מי (rightly). Jer. 38, 24ᵇ. 46, 10ᵇ. Ez. 16, 6 ἐκ τοῦ αἵματός σου for ברמיך. Ob. 21. Hab. 2, 4 ἐκ πίστεώς μου for באמונתו. Jos. 3, 16ᵇ עברו εἰστήκει (cf. on II 15, 23).

[2] See also ψ. 45, 14ᵇ ἐν. 68, 23ᵇ (ἐν in spite of ἐκ 23ᵃ). 36ᵃ. 81, 7ᵇ בדוד תעברנה for מדוד תעברנה (מדוד תעברנה). 104, 15ᵃ. 119, 68ᵇ ומטוב read as ובטוב: cf. 70, 4 ישובו for ישמו 40, 16. Pr. 17, 10ᵇ. Jer. 21, 1 מעשׂיה Βασαιου. 46, 25 מנא τὸν υἱὸν αὐτῆς (בנה). Ez. 48, 29 בנחלה for מנחלה rightly (see Jos. 13, 16. 23, 4; מנחלה is un-translateable). Jos. 8, 33 עמדים παρεπορεύοντο. Sometimes, as ψ. 31, 8ᵇ. 135, 21ᵃ. Jer. 9, 18 (19). 20, 17, it may be doubtful whether the variation points to a difference

Other letters confused in LXX may be noted by the reader for himself. All cannot be reduced to rule: a certain number are due to *accidental* causes, as the partial illegibility of a letter in particular cases[1].

(*c*) According to Lagarde[2], the three letters ה, ם, ת, when occurring at the end of a word, were not written in the MSS. used by LXX, but represented by the mark of abbreviation (´) which already appears on Hebrew coins. This is not improbable: though it may be doubted if it was in use universally. Certainly there are cases in which the difference between LXX and MT. may be readily explained by the supposition that a mark of abbreviation has been differently resolved (or overlooked) in one of the two texts[3]; but they are hardly numerous or certain enough to establish a rule, the differences being frequently capable of explanation in other ways; for instance, from textual imperfection or corruption, or from looseness of rendering on the part of the translators. Thus in the 2 pf., MT. has sometimes a pl. where LXX express a sing., and vice versa: but it is difficult to shew conclusively that such variations can only be explained in this manner; 2 sg. pf. masc. has often ה- in MT. (as נָתַתָּה), and the variation *may* have arisen from confusion between ה and ם; or again, as the variation often occurs in passages where the *number* of the pron. in the Hebrew changes, it may be due to an assimilating tendency on the part of the translators. Change of number is so frequent in Hebrew, according as the speaker or writer thinks of a group or of an individual belonging to, or representing, a group, that the variation may in such cases be original. In the case of numbers, as of persons, the temptation to assimilate to the context, or to define more closely what the Hebrew left undefined, or to adopt a more idiomatic usage in the construction of collective terms, would

---

of reading, as the LXX may have rendered loosely: but in most of the instances quoted, there seems no reason to suppose this. Cf. J. M. P. Smith, *Nahum* (in the *Intern. Crit. Comm.*), 1912, p. 300 f.; and on נ and ם confused, *ibid.* p. 361 (Index).

[1] On graphical errors in MT., comp. (with reserve) Grätz, *Die Psalmen*, pp. 121–144, where they are classified and illustrated.

[2] *Anmerkungen zur griech. Übersetzung der Proverbien*, p. 4.

[3] Consider Lagarde's remarks on Pr. 2, 20ᵃ. 3, 18ᵇ. 7, 17ᵇ. 11, 15ᵇ. 13, 19ᵇ. 14, 10ᵇ. 15, 15ᵃ. 16, 13ᵇ. 16. 21, 23ᵇ.

often be strong: so that, though there are, no doubt, exceptions, it is probable that variations of this kind between MT. and LXX are to be attributed, as a rule, to the translators[1]. At the same time it may well be that abbreviations were in occasional use[2].

2. The Targum. The text deviates but rarely from MT. Only two features need here be noticed: (*a*) the tendency, in this as in other Targums, to soften or remove anthropomorphic expressions with reference to God: (*b*) the tendency to paraphrase.

(*a*) I 1, 3 to worship and sacrifice *before* the Lord of Hosts (so 21); 10 was praying *before* the Lord (so *v.* 26); 11 if the affliction of thine handmaid *is revealed before* Thee (Heb. *if Thou seest*)[3]; 19 *end* and the memory of her entered in before '‍י ('‍י ועל דוכרנה קדם; Heb. ויזכרה '‍י: so *v.* 11. 2, 21); 28 השאלתיו לי '‍י I have delivered him up that he may minister *before* '‍י; *ib.* שאול לי '‍י he shall minister *before* '‍י; 2, 11 ministered *before* '‍י; 25ᵇ '‍י כי חפץ for it was pleasure (רעוא) *before* '‍י to slay them; 35 and I will raise up *before* me; 6, 17 as a guilt offering *before* '‍י; 7, 3 and worship *before* Him alone (so *v.* 4. 12, 10ᵇ); 17 and built an altar there *before* '‍י; 10, 17 gathered *before* '‍י; II 7, 5 shalt thou build *before* me a house? And so frequently.

מן קדם *from before* is employed similarly: I 1, 5 and children were withheld from her *from before* '‍י. 20ᵇ for *from before* '‍י have I asked

---

[1] So, for instance, 1 Sam. 5, 10ᵇ. 11; 29, 3 אתי ἡμῶν; 30, 22; 2 Sam. 10, 11 *bis;* Ex. 14, 25 אנוסה φύγωμεν; Jud. 11, 19 *end;* 20, 23. 28 etc.

[2] Unless, for instance, the translators found abbreviations in their text, such renderings as the following are difficult to account for: Jud. 19, 18 את בית יהוה εἰς τὸν οἶκόν μου = אל ביתי; Jer. 6, 11 חמת יהוה τὸν θυμόν μου = חמתי; 25, 37 אף יהוה θυμοῦ μου = אפי; and unless they could assume them, as something familiar, they would scarcely have been led to adopt these renderings: Jer. 2, 2ᵇ–3ᵃ אחרי קדש ישראל [repeated by error] λέγει κύριος, ὁ ἄγιος Ἰσραηλ (= אמר '‍י קדוש ישראל); 3, 19 איך γένοιτο κύριε ὅτι = אמן יהוה בי ('‍כ) '‍י '‍א: for γένοιτο = אמן see 11, 5); Jon. 1, 9 עברי אנכי Δοῦλος κυρίου εἰμὶ ἐγὼ = עבד '‍י אנכי. Is. 53, 8 למו εἰς θάνατον = למות (למו). The supposed 'apocopated plural' in '‍י — (Ew. § 177ᵃ; GK. § 87ᶠ) is also best explained as an error due to the neglect of a mark of abbreviation: comp. Cheyne, critical note on Is. 5, 1; ψ. 45, 9. We. (p. 20) points to 14, 33 בנרתם LXX ἐν Γεθθαιμ, as proof that the abbreviation, though it might be used in some cases, at any rate was not universal. Comp. further (with reserve) Perles, *Analekten zur Textkritik des A.Ts* (1895), pp. 4–35.

[3] So constantly when ראה is used of God: as 9, 16. Gen. 29, 32. 31, 12. Ex. 3, 7. 9 etc.

him.　3, 8ᵇ that it was called to the child *from before* the Lord[1].
20 the request which was asked *from before* 'ʼ.　6, 9 then *from before*
him is this great evil done unto us[2].　9, 9 to seek instruction *from*
before 'ʼ (Heb. לִדְרשׁ לֵאלֹהִים).　15 and it was said to Samuel *from*
before 'ʼ (so 17).　11, 7 and there fell a terror *from before* 'ʼ upon the
people.　15, 10 and the word of prophecy was with Samuel *from*
before 'ʼ, saying (so II 7, 4).　26, 19 if *from before* 'ʼ thou art stirred
up against me, let mine offering be accepted with favour, but if the
children of men, let them be accursed *from before* 'ʼ.

(*b*) Paraphrastic renderings.　These are very numerous, and only
specimens can be given here: I 1, 12ᵇ and Eli waited for her till she
should cease;　16 Dishonour not thy handmaid before a daughter of
wickedness;　2, 11 בחיי עלי in Eli's lifetime (for אֶת־פְּנֵי עֵלִי); 32ᵃ and
thou shalt observe and shalt behold the affliction that shall come
upon the men of thy house for the sins which ye have sinned in my
sanctuary; and after that I will bring good upon Israel; 3, 7ᵃ and
Samuel had not yet learnt to know instruction *from before* 'ʼ, and the
prophecy of 'ʼ was not yet revealed to him;　19 and Samuel grew,
and the Word (מִימְרָא) of 'ʼ was his help[3];　4, 8 who will deliver us
from the hand of the ʻ Memra ' of 'ʼ whose mighty works these are?
6, 19 and he slew among the men of B., because they rejoiced that
they had seen the ark of 'ʼ exposed (כד גלי); and he killed among the
elders of the people seventy men, and in the congregation 50,000; 7, 6
and poured out their heart in penitence as water before 'ʼ;　9, 5 they
came into the land wherein was a prophet (for אֶרֶץ צוּף: cf. 1, 1
מתלמידי נביא for צוּפִים; see Hab. 2, 1 Heb.); 9, 12. 14. 25 בית
אסחרותא dining-chamber (for הַבָּמָה : אסחרותא = הלשׁבה *v.* 22); 10, 5.
11 ספריא scribes (for נביאים); 15, 29 And if thou sayest, I will turn
(repent) from my sin, and it shall be forgiven me in order that I and
my sons may hold the kingdom over Israel for ever, already is it
decreed upon thee from before the Lord of the victory of Israel,

---

[1] Such impersonal constructions are common in the Targums.

[2] On the 'ʼ retained mechanically from the Hebrew, in spite of the construction
being varied, see the *Journal of Philology*, xi. 227 f.

[3] So often when Yahweh is said to be ʻwith' a person: 10, 7. 16, 18. 18, 14.
Gen. 39, 2. 3 etc.

before whom is no falsehood, and who turns not from what He has said; for He is not as the sons of men, who say and belie themselves, who decree and confirm not; 25, 29 but may the soul of my lord be hidden in the treasury of eternal life (בננו היי עלמא) before ⁏ thy God; 28, 19 (on the margin of the Reuchl. Cod.: Lagarde, p. xviii, l. 10[1]) and to-morrow thou and thy sons shall be with me in the treasury of eternal life; II 6, 19 אשפר (see note); 20, 18 and she spake, saying, I remember now what is written in the book of the Law to ask peace of a city first [Dt. 20, 10]; so oughtest thou to ask at Abel whether they will make peace; 21, 19 and David the son of Jesse, the weaver of the veils of the sanctuary (Heb. אלחנן בן־יערי ארגים !), of Bethlehem, slew Goliath the Gittite.

3. The Peshiṭto. The Hebrew text presupposed by the Peshiṭto deviates less from the Massoretic text than that which underlies the LXX, though it does not approach it so closely as that on which the Targums are based. It is worth observing that passages not unfrequently occur, in which Pesh. agrees with the text of *Lucian*, where both deviate from the Massoretic text[2]. In the translation of the Books of Samuel the Jewish element alluded to above (p. lii) is not so strongly marked as in that of the Pent.; but it is nevertheless present, and may be traced in certain characteristic expressions, which would hardly be met with beyond the reach of Jewish influence. Expressions such as ' to say, speak, worship, pray, sin *before* God,' where the Hebrew has simply *to* God, are, as we have seen, a distinctive feature of the exegesis embodied in the Targums; and they meet us similarly in the Peshiṭto version of Samuel. Thus I 1, 10 prayed *before* the Lord (so *v.* 26. 7, 5. 8. 9. 8, 6. 12, 8. 10. 19. 15, 11. II 7, 27). 2, 11 ܡܫܡܫ ܩܕܡ ܡܪܝܐ ministered *before* the Lord (so 3, 1). 26 in favour *before* God. 8, 21 spake them *before* the Lord (Heb. באזני). 10, 17 gathered *before* the Lord. II 11, 27 *end*

---

[1] Comp. Bacher, *ZDMG.* 1874, p. 23, who also notices the other readings published by Lagarde from the same source, pointing out, where it exists, their agreement with other Jewish Midrashic authorities.

[2] I 12, 11. 13, 5. 14, 49. 15, 7. 17, 12. 30, 15. II 11, 4. 15, 7. 21, 8. 23, 17. 24, 4: for some other cases, in which the agreement is mostly not in text, but in interpretation (as I 4, 15. 10, 2. 17, 18), see Stockmayer, *ZAW.* 1892, p. 220 ff.

(for בעיני). 21, 6. 23, 16 *end.* 24, 10 and 17 (*said* before): in all
these passages, except II 11, 27, Targ. also has קדם. Similarly
مٚڔ ܡܥ *from before:* I 2, 25 ופללו אלהים he shall ask (forgiveness)
from before the Lord. 16, 14[b] (for מאת: so Targ.). II 3, 28 (for
מעם: so Targ.). 6, 9 (so Targ.). 23, 17 ܡܢ ܡܥ ܡܢ ܟܢ ܣܥܐ
(so Targ., as also I 24, 7. 26, 11, where, however, Pesh. has simply
ܡܢ ܡܥ (מם ܟܘܢܠܐ). I 2, 17 י" נאצו את מנחת is rendered by ܐܦܥܐ ܡܥ ܡܢ ܟܢ
which is a Jewish paraphrase for *to curse* or *provoke* God: see Lev.
24, 11 al. Onq. (for קלל); 1 Ki. 22, 54. 2 Ki. 17, 11 Targ. Pesh.
(for הכעיס: often also besides in Targ. for this word); 2, 22 הצבאות
ܘܡܨܠܝܢ *who prayed*, Targ. ראתן לצלאה *who came to pray* (cf. note);
ישמשון *shall minister* before me, Targ. ܢܫܡܫܘܢ ܩܕܡܝ 30 יתהלכון לפני
מקום פלני אלמני 17, 49 מצחו אל as Targ.; 21, 3 ܚܟ ܟܬܢܘܣ̈ܝ ܩܕܡܝ;
לאתר כסי 6, 8 (both here and 2 Ki. אۘۗۧ, cf. Targ.
תרומות ܘܡܟܬܡܢ for ימים as Targ.[1]; II 1, 21 ܚܡ ܟܚܝ; 27, 7 ܘܢܛܝܪ
(cf. the renderings of תרומה and הרים in the Pent., e.g. Ex. 25, 2
Onq. ܘܝܦܪܫܘܢ ܩܕܡܝ אפרשותא, Pesh. ܣܘܦܪܡܢ ܚܟ ܦܘܕܐܠ, lit. that
they *separate* for me a *separation*[2]); 6, 6 מחקנן ܐܩܠܠ נכון; 14 מברכר
paraphrased by ܡܟܟܣ *praising*, as in Targ.; 7, 23 נוראות ܣܩܘܠ
visions (cf. the rend. of מורא, מוראות by חֶזְיוֹן in Dt. 4, 34. 26, 8. 34, 12
[where Pesh., as here, ܣܘ̈ܗ or ܣܩܘܠ]); 8, 18 כהנים ܘܣܘܟܡ, Targ.
רברבין; 24, 15 עד עת מועד to the sixth hour[3].

As a whole the translation, though not a strictly literal one, repre-
sents fairly the general sense of the original. Disregarding variations
which depend presumably upon a various reading, the translation
deviates from MT. (*a*) by slight and usually unimportant *additions*

---

[1] So 29, 3. II 13, 23 Pesh. (but not Targ.) ; Gen. 24, 55 Onq. (but not Pesh.);
Nu. 9, 22 Onq. and Pesh.

[2] Cf. LXX ἀφαίρεμα. The explanation underlying these renderings is, in all
probability, correct: הרים is *to lift off*, תרומה that which is *lifted off*, or separated,
from a larger mass for the purpose of being set apart as sacred (cf. p. 236).

[3] 'Syrus in eandem sententiam de verbis עד עת מועד abiit, quam de illis
Rabbini statuerunt, *Berach.* 62[b] מהבקר ועד עת מועד מאי עת מועד אמר
שמואל סבא התניה דר' חנינא משמיה דר' חנינא משעת שחיטת התמיד עד
מן עידן דמתנכים. שעת זריקתו ר' יוחנן אמר עד חצות ממש Chaldaeus ergo
(תמידא ועד דמתסק primam, Syrus alteram secutus est sententiam' (Perles,
p. 16).

or glosses: (*b*) by *omissions*, due often either to ὁμοιοτέλευτον, or to an inability to understand the sense of the Hebrew: (*c*) by *paraphrases*, due sometimes likewise to an inability to give a literal rendering, and occasionally of a curious character.   Specimens of these three classes:

(*a*) Additions: I 2, 13 (and they made themselves a prong of three teeth) and the right of the priests (they took) from the people; 35 a priest faithful (after My own heart); 4, 9 *end–*10 and fight (with them).   And the Philistines fought (with Israel); 5, 8 (thrice) + the Lord; 7, 14 to Gath and their borders [את neglected], and (the Lord) delivered Israel, etc.; 8, 6 to judge us (like all the peoples); 12 + and captains of hundreds ... and captains of tens; 12, 6 the Lord (alone is God,) who, etc.; 24 + and with all your soul; 14, 49 + and Ashboshul (= Ishbosheth[1]); 23, 12 *end* + Arise, go out from the city; 24, 20 and when a man finds his enemy and sends him [ושלחו treated as a continuation of the protasis] on a good way, (the Lord reward him with good); 30, 15 *end* + and David sware unto him (cf. Luc.).   II 6, 5 of (cedar and) cypress; 12, 8 and thy master's wives (have I let sleep) in thy bosom; 18, 4 *beginning* + And his servants said to David, We will go out and hasten to fight with them; 8 and (the beasts of) the wood devoured of the people, etc. (so Targ.); 20 Kt. for (thou wilt announce) respecting the king's son that he is dead; 20, 8 *end* and it came out, and (his hand) fell (upon his sword); 24, 7 and they came to the land of Judah (in thirty-eight days) [text disordered].   There are also many instances of the addition of the subj. or obj. of a verb, or of the substitution of a noun for a pron. suffix ('Explicita'), of which it is not worth while to give examples. In 2 Sam. 22 the text has generally been made to conform with that of ψ. 18.

(*b*) Omissions: I 3, 21 כי נגלה י״י לשמואל בשלו [2]. 5, 10 ויהי כבוא 13, 4ª שמעו .אשר עשיתם לפני י״י 17 .מתהלך 12, 2 [2]. ארון האלהים עקרון לאמר .14, 1 ויהי היום. ואכלתם. 34 35ᵇ from אתו החל. 36ª לילה. 36ᵇ from ויאמר. 15, 2 אשר שם לו [3]. 32 מעדנת וילך אליו אנג [3]. 16,

---

[1] Pesh. identifies Ishui with Abinadab (see 31, 2).

[2] Probably through ὁμοιοτέλευτον.

[3] Probably not understood.

ﻣﻌﻪﺳﯩﻪﺳﻮؤ 13 .האלה 11, 17 .אלהים 16ᵇ נא . . . , ادننو 15ᵇ–16ᵃ
ויגדו 31 .שומר 22 14ᵇ. .ושם שלשת בניו אשר הלכו במלחמה for
ויאמר 23, 11ᵇ–12ᵃ .והלאה 9ᵇ, 18 .² אשר 45ᵇ .¹ ויאמר . . . נסיתי 39
¹שאול , ... 24, 20ᵇ (abbreviated³). 25, 30 .בכל אשר דבר 33 *end*³.
[cf. the paraphr. in 26]. II 1, 21 בלי. 8, 14 באדום and שם נצבים.
13, 12ᵇ. 18 (the whole verse¹). 15, 18 שש מאות איש. 20 *end* مﻌﺒﻮ
³.הרואה אתה 27 .¹ברית האלהים ויצקו את ארון 24 .³עמך חסד ואמת for
ואם ימתו . . . . אלינו לב 3 .¹ (יצא אצא . . . . . . לא תצא בי) 18, 2ᵇ–3ᵃ
בי¹. 21ᵇ. 26ᵃ (first five words). 19, 18 (first four words). 21. 6
בחיר י"¹. 24, 6ᵃ (6ᵇ follows at the end of *v*. 7). 23 המלך.

(*c*) Paraphrases (including some due to a mistranslation or to a
faulty text): I 2, 17 (see p. lxxii). 22 ישכבן ﺳﻤﺨﺰﻣﻢ. 24 מעבירים
ﻣﺨﺼﺨﻤﻢ. 25. 29 עון *from the wilderness*. 30 יתהלכון לפני should
minister before me. 32 והבטת צר מעון (31 there shall not be an old
man in thy house) or one holding a sceptre in thy dwelling. 3, 13
ותמש 4, 2 .ﯨﻤﺨﺰﻣﻢ ﭬﺴﺴ ﻩﺍﻛﻢ ﺣﻨﻘﯩﻮ ﺣﺨﺼﺎ כי מקללים להם בניו
ﻟﻮﻩﻮ. 6, 6ᵇ and how *they* mocked them, and did *not* send them
away. 10, 22 הבא עוד הלם איש where is this man? 12, 3ᵃ הנני
behold, I stand before you. 3ᵇ ﻟﺰ,ﻩ ﺣﻤﺴ ﺣﻮ /ﻣﻪﺯﻩ. ﻭﺍﻋﻠﻴﻢ עיני בו o
ﺳﯜﺳﻜﻮ simply בי צר לו כי נגש העם 6 ﺳﻤﻢ נבאש. 13, 4 .ﺣﺲ. 6.
and they feared. 7 *end* חרדו אחריו simply ﺣﻤﻮﻩ. 12 לא חליתי
ﺳﻼﺧﻞ ﻝ. 14, 7ᵇ כלבבך ﺣﺨﺰ ﻣﺨﻠﺨﻮ ﻣﻼ. 24ᵃ And Saul drew near
in that day, and said to the people, Cursed, etc. 25ᵃ And they went
into all the land, and entered into the woods. 16, 4 ויחרדו ﺳﯩﺨﻢﻩ.
ﺳﻤﺴ ﺣﺲ אשר בצאן /ﻣﻮﻟﺰﻩ ﻭﻣﺰﻛﻞ ﻣﺨﻤﺴﻮ אך נגד י"י משיחו 6
ﻟﺤﻢ (and laded it with) bread. 17, 18ᵇ ﺣﺲ /ﻟﺰﺍﻝ ﻭ,ﻣﻮﻟﺰ.ﺍﻣﻪﻩ (cf.
Targ. וית טיבהון חיתי, and the doublet in Luc. καὶ εἰσοίσεις μοι τὴν
ἀγγελίαν αὐτῶν). 39 ויאל לבת and would *not* go. 52 וירימו ﺍﻟﺨﺨﺤﻢﻩ.
18, 22 בלם לאמר /ﻟﻤﻌﺎ ﺣﺰ the son of Jesse (!). 20, 12 השלשית
בלתי טהור הוא /ﻟﺤﻞﺧﻞ ﻣﺨﻢ *at the third hour*: so 19 for ושלשת. 26
כי לא טהור perhaps he is clean, or perhaps he is not clean. 21, 6
ﻣﻪﻭﺧﻞ ﻣﻤﻜﻞ ﻩﻩ ﺣﻢ (as though ﺍﺷَّﻪ עَזֻرָה לנו(!): see also 21, 14.
16. 22, 19 (ואת נב) ﺳﻮﻩﻣﻪﺳ ﺣﻮ—the two words read as one and

---

¹ Probably through ὁμοιοτέλευτον.　　　　² Or perhaps transposed.

² Probably not understood.

connected with נתן). 23, 22ᵃ. 25, 8. 17ᵇ. 26. 27, 8. 30, 6 (מרה
read as מתה). 14ᵃ. II 2, 13 (ܚܟܬܡܠ thrice for ברכה). 24 (אמה
ܐܡܗ). 27. 29 (ܐܩܠ ܟܡܗܙ כל־הבחרון) 3, 34. 39ᵃ (רך ומשוח ܘܐ
(ܐܠ ܐܡܐ). 4, 6 (חטים connected with ܚܛܐܝܡ). 5, 8 (בצנור ܚܡܒܙ).
6, 16 (מפוז ומכרכר ܘܡܬ). 21ᵇ. 7, 23ᵇ. 8, 13ᵃ. 11, 25
(תאכל החרב it happens in war!). 12, 25 *end*. 13, 4ᵃ. 26. 32 (על פי
ܚܒܚܣܒ in his mind). 14, 7. 17 (מִנְחָה). 20ᵃ (*ut mihi* [פְּנֵי] *morem
gereres:* PS. col. 279). 24. 30. 32ᵇ. 15, 19. 32. 34. 16, 1. 2
(מה ܐܡܚܡܠ / עם). 4 השתחויתי ܠܐ ܟܐ ܣܚܝ). 8ᵇ. 21ᵇ. 17, 10
(ܣܚܐܡܚܡܠ ܠ ܣܚܐܡܚܣܡ will *not* melt). 16ᵇ. 20 (see note). 18, 5ᵃ
(take me the young man Absalom alive). 18. 29. 33 [19, 1 Heb.]
(בְּבִּתוֹ for בלכתו). 19, 9ᵇ (10ᵇ). 17 (Heb. 18 : וצלחו *they have crossed
and bridged* Jordan). 31 (32) *end*. 35 (36 ܣܐܩܠ ܣܐܩܠ, i.e. שרים
וישרות!). 20, 8 (בתערה ܟܚܠ ܣܒ/). 18ᵇ. 19ᵃ. 21, 2ᵇ (in his zeal *to
cause* the Israelites *to sin*). 5. 23, 1 (Saith the man who *set up the yoke
[הֵקֵם עַל] *of his Messiah!*). 8. 11 (הרדי ܣܚܟܡܠ ܠܘܗ עם *of the mountain
of the king:* so 25 for החרדי). 19. 22. 23 (אל משמעתו to go out and
to come in). 33ᵃ (ההרדי ܘܐܒܠ ܠܘܗ עם). 24, 13ᵃ. 16. 25 (ויעתר
o: ܟܠ ܟܚܐ ܣܚܒܠ ܣܚ/ܐ ܠܐ ܠܐܪܨ not so elsewhere).

The Syriac text of Pesh. sometimes (as might indeed be anticipated
from the nature of the character) exhibits corruptions, similar to those
noticed in the case of LXX, p. lvii f. Thus I 1, 21 ܟܚܒܪܒܣ for
ܟܚܒܪܚܣܡ (so rightly the Cod. Ambr. published in facsimile by
Ceriani[1]: also the Arab. version in the Polyglotts[2], 'to offer'). 2, 8
ܣܚܠܠ for ܠܚܠ ܟܚܒܣܠ (מ ܣܚܠܠ at the beginning has fallen out).
3, 14 o . . . ܐܩܟܠ for . . . (Heb. נשבעתי). 19 ܣܒ for ܣܒܒ
(Heb. ויגדל). 9, 4 ܠܣܚܒܬ for ܠܐܟܒܬ (Heb. שלשה). 12, 21 ܘܠ
ܠܚܒܪܠܠ probably for ܘܠ ܣܚܒܠܩ (Heb. אשר לא יועילו: notice the

---

[1] Cornill, *Ezechiel*, p. 144 f., exaggerates the extent to which this MS. may have
been corrected after MT.: its approximations to MT. (p. 140 ff.) are slight, com-
pared with the cases in which it agrees with other MSS. against it (p. 148 ff.).
Comp. Rahlfs, *ZATW.* 1889, pp. 180-192.

[2] Which, in the Books of Samuel, and in certain parts of Kings, is *based* upon
the Pesh. : see Roediger, *De orig. et indole Arab. libr. V.T. hist. interpr.* (1829).

[3] So Tuch on Gen. 10, 6, and PS. coll. 681-2, 741. Comp. 2 Ki. 4, 42 Pesh.
(שלישה connected similarly with שליש, שלישים, commonly represented in Pesh.
by ܠܚܒܐ).

following ptcp. for וְלֹא יָצִילוּ). 17, 20 ܚܐܣܠܐ for ܚܣܐܠܐ (so Cod. Ambr.). 40 ܡܥ ܫܠܐ for ܡܥ ܢܫܠܐ (Heb. מִן־הַנֹּחַל). 28, 6 ܚܣܬܟܐ for ܚܘܬܟܐ (so Arab. 'prophets'). II 12, 8ᵇ ܚܢܐ prob. for ܚܡܐ, though *possibly* a paraphrase. 18, 17 ܚܝܐܟܠ prob. for ܚܟܟܠ (Heb. בִּיעַר). (Several of these instances are noted by Well., p. 8.) The name מרב is represented regularly by ܒܘ.

4. The Latin Versions.

(*a*) The affinity subsisting between the Old Latin Version and the recension of Lucian appears to have been first distinctly perceived (with reference in particular to the Lamentations) by Ceriani[1]. Afterwards, it was noticed, and frequently remarked on, by Vercellone, as characteristic of the excerpts of the Old Latin Version on the margin of the Leon Manuscript (above, p. lii), that, when they diverged from the ordinary Septuagintal text, they constantly agreed with Holmes' four MSS. 19, 82, 93, 108, which, as was clear, represented on their part one and the same recension[2]. A version identical with that represented in the excerpts was also, as Vercellone further pointed out, cited by Ambrose and Claudius of Turin[3]. The conclusion which the facts observed authorize is thus that the Old Latin is a version made, or revised, on the basis of MSS. agreeing closely with those which were followed by Lucian in framing his recension[4]. The Old Latin must date from the second cent. A. D.; hence it cannot be based upon the recension of Lucian as such: its peculiar interest lies in the fact that it affords independent evidence of the existence of MSS. containing Lucian's characteristic readings (or renderings), considerably before the time of Lucian himself[5].

The following comparison of passages from the Old Latin Version of 1 and 2 Sam., derived from one of the sources indicated above (p. lii f.), and all presupposing a text differing from that of the

---

[1] *Monumenta Sacra et Profana*, I. 1 (1861), p. xvi (*Addenda*).

[2] *Variae Lectiones*, ii. 436 (and in other passages).

[3] *Ib.* p. 455 f. (on 3 Reg. 2, 5).

[4] Comp. Ceriani, *Le recensioni dei LXX*, etc., p. 5.

[5] Rahlfs (iii. 159 f.) agrees with Ceriani and S. Berger (*Hist. de la Vulg.*, p. 6) in questioning this conclusion (cf. Moore, *AJSL*. xxix. 60), on the ground that there is no sufficient evidence for the early date assigned to the Leon fragments by Vercellone : he thinks rather that the resemblances shew them to be *later* than Lucian.

normal LXX, but agreeing with that of Lucian, will shew the justice of this conclusion. Although, however, the text upon which the Old Latin is based agrees largely with that of Lucian, it must not be supposed to be *identical* with it: there are passages in which it agrees with B or A, or with other MSS., against Lucian[1]. Sometimes moreover, it is to be observed, other particular MSS. agree with the Old Latin, as well as those which exhibit Lucian's recension. A more detailed inquiry into the sources of the Old Latin Version of the OT. must be reserved for future investigators. (The list is not an exhaustive one. The words printed in heavy type are those in which Lucian's text differs from B. In the passages marked †, the deviation is *confined* to the MSS. which exhibit Lucian's recension, and is not quoted—at least by Holmes and Parsons—for other MSS. The quotations will also illustrate the variations prevailing between different recensions of the Old Latin.)

I 1, 6 Goth. quia ad nihilum reputabat eam.   Luc. διὰ τὸ ἐξουθενεῖν αὐτὴν (for בעבור הרעמה). So 55, 158; and similarly (ἐξουθενοῦσα) 44, 74, 106, 120, 134.

---

[1] I 4, 12 Vind.² Et cucurrit.   BA καὶ ἔδραμεν (Luc. καὶ ἔφυγεν).

16 Vind.² Qui venit homo properans.   B καὶ ὁ ἀνὴρ σπεύσας προσῆλθεν (Luc. καὶ ἀπεκρίθη ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ ἐληλυθώς).

9, 24 Vind.² Ecce reliquum.   BA ἰδοὺ ὑπόλιμμα (Luc. μαρτύριον).

10, 2 Goth. et in Selom, in Bacallat salientes magnas fossas.
Vind.² reluctantes hic et salientes magnum.   ἐν Σηλω ἐν Βακαλαθ XI, 44, 64, 74, 106, 120, 129, 134, 144, 236; ἐν Σηλωμ ἐν Βακαλαθ 244; ἐν Σηλωμ Βακαλα 29; ἐσηλω ἐν Βακαλαθ 242; ἐν Σηλω ἐν Βακαλλαθ 55.—ἀλλομένους μεγάλα BA; Luc. μεσημβρίας ἀλλ. μεγάλα.

10, 17 Vind.² Et praecepit ... convenire.   BA καὶ παρήγγειλεν (Luc. καὶ συνήγαγε).

12, 25 Goth. apponemini in plaga.   B προστεθήσεσθε (Luc. ἀπολεῖσθε).

14, 20 Vind.² Et exclamavit.   A καὶ ἀνεβόησεν (B Luc. καὶ ἀνέβη).

17, 1 אספ דמים Goth. Sepherme.   ἐν Σεφερμε 12† (Σαφερμαιμ 29, 119, 143; Σεφερμαειμ 52, 92, 144, 236; Σεφερμαιμ 55, 64; Σαφαρμειν 245).

II 18, 6 Vind.² in silvam Efrē.   B ἐν τῷ δρύμῳ Ἐφραιμ (Luc. ἐν τῷ δρ. Μααιναν).

9 Vind.² Et occurrit Absalom.   BA καὶ συνήντησενA. (Luc. καὶ ἦν μέγας A.).

Nor does the Old Latin express Lucian's doublets in I 2, 11. 6, 12. 10, 2 (μεσημβρίας). 27ᵇ. 15, 29. 32. Sometimes, however, his doublets do occur in it, as I 1, 6 G. 16 G. (not V.²). 4, 18 G. 6, 7 G. (not V.²). 16, 14 G. 27, 8 G.

I 2, 10 Vind.² + quia iustus est. Luc. δίκαιος ὤν. So other MSS., among them 44, 55, 71, 74, 120, 134, 144, 158, 246.

 15 Vind.² + ante Dominum. Luc. ἐνώπιον Κυρίου. So other MSS., among them 44, 55, 71, 74, 120, 134, 158.

3, 14 Sab. et nunc sic iuravi. No Greek MS. is cited with the reading
 Vind.² et ideo sic iuravi. *therefore* for לכן, all having οὐδ' (or οὐχ) οὕτως (see note).

6, 12 Vind.² in viam . . . rectam. Luc. ἐν τρίβῳ εὐθείᾳ †.

9, 27 Vind.² in loco summo civitatis. Luc. εἰς ἄκρον τῆς πόλεως †.

10, 3 Goth. usque ad arborem glan- Luc. ἕως τῆς δρυὸς τῆς ἐκλεκτῆς ᵃ.
 dis electae. 246 ἕως τῆς δρυὸς Θαβωρ τῆς ἐκλεκτῆς.
 Vind.² ad arborem Thabor alectae
 (i. e. electae).

12, 3 Goth. aut calceamentum, et ab- Luc. ἢ ὑπόδημα, καὶ ἀπέκρυψα τοὺς
 scondam oculos meos in quo dici- ὀφθαλμούς μου ἐν αὐτῷ; εἴπατε κατ᾽
 tis adversum me, et reddam vobis. ἐμοῦ, καὶ ἀποδώσω ὑμῖν †.
 Sab. vel calceamentum, dicite ad- So also (with κἀμοὶ for κατ᾽ ἐμοῦ)
 versus me, et reddam vobis. Theodoret., *Quaest.* 16 *in* 1 *Reg.*

14, 14 Goth. in bolidis et petrobolis Luc. ἐν βολίσι καὶ ἐν πετροβόλοις καὶ
 et in saxis campi. ἐν κόχλαξι τοῦ πεδίου.
 Vind.² in sagittis et in fundibolis et
 in muculis campi.

14, 15 Goth. et ipsi nolebant esse in Luc. καὶ αὐτοί, καὶ οὐκ ἤθελον πονεῖν
 laboribus. (πονεῖν also in X, 56, 64, 71, 119, 244,
  245 : others have πολεμεῖν).

15, 11 Sab. Quedl. verba mea non Luc. οὐκ ἔστησε τοὺς λόγους μου. So
 statuit. A, 123 ᵇ.

17, 39 Goth. et claudicare coepit am- Luc. καὶ ἐχώλαινε Δαυιδ ἐν τῷ βαδίζειν
 bulans sub armis. ἐν αὐτοῖς (158 ἀσχολανε).

18, 21 Goth. in virtute eris mihi ge- Luc. ἐν ταῖς δυνάμεσιν ἐπιγαμβρεύσεις
 ner hodie. μοι σήμερον (so 44, 74, 106, 120, 134).

20, 30 Goth. Filius puellarum va- Luc. υἱὲ κορασίων αὐτομολούντων γυναι-
 gantium, quae se passim coinqui- κοτραφῆ (γυν. added also in 29, 55,
 nant esca mulierum. 71, 121 marg., 243, 246).

27, 8 Goth. Et apponebant se super Luc. καὶ ἐπετίθεντο ἐπὶ πάντα τὸν ἐγγί-
 omnem appropinquantem, et ex- ζοντα, καὶ ἐξέτεινον ἐπὶ τὸν Γεσ-
 ⸱ tendebant se super Gesur. σουραῖον. So, except for the difference
  of one or two letters, 56, 158, 246.

30, 15 *end* (in the current Vulg.) et Luc. καὶ ὤμοσεν αὐτῷ (121 marg. καὶ ὤ.
 iuravit ei David. αὐτῷ Δαυιδ. So Pesh.).

ᵃ תבר being connected with ברר *to choose out :* see II 22, 27.

ᵇ In 9, 4 (per terram Sagalim et non invenerunt) Quedl. agrees also with 123, not with Lucian (who has διὰ τῆς γῆς Γαδδι τῆς πόλεως Σεγαλειμ : cf. 56 Γαδδι τῆς πόλεως alone).

II 1, 19 Goth. Cura te (al. curare), Israel, de interfectis tuis.

Sab. Considera, Israel, pro his qui mortui sunt.

Luc. Ἀκρίβασαι, Ἰσραηλ, ὑπὲρ κτλ. (106 ἀκρίβωσαι στήλωσαι)†. So Theodoret., *Quaest. in* 2 *Reg.*

2, 8 Goth. Isbalem.

Cod. 93 (but not 19, 82) Εἰσβααλ.

2, 29 Magd. in castra Madiam [a].

Luc. εἰς παρεμβολὰς Μαδιαμ. So 158.

6, 12 Sab. Dixitque David, Ibo et reducam arcam cum benedictione in domum meam.

Luc. καὶ εἶπε Δαυιδ Ἐπιστρέψω τὴν εὐλογίαν εἰς τὸν οἶκόν μου. So 158.

7, 8 Goth. Accepi te de casa pastorali ex uno grege.

Luc. ἐκ τῆς μάνδρας ἐξ ἑνὸς τῶν ποιμνίων †.

9, 6 Goth. Memphibaal.

Luc. Μεμφιβααλ †.

10, 19 Vind.[1,2] omnes reges qui convenerunt ad [Vind.[2] cum] Adrazar . . . et disposuerunt testamentum coram [Vind.[2] cum] Israel, et servierunt Israhel [Vind.[2] Israeli tribus].

Luc. πάντες οἱ βασιλεῖς οἱ συμπορευόμενοι [so 158] τῷ Ἀδρααζαρ . . . καὶ διέθεντο διαθήκην μετὰ Ἰσραηλ καὶ ἐδούλευον τῷ Ἰσραηλ [b] †.

11, 4 Goth. et haec erat dimissa [c] [*Alias* et haec erat abluta] excelso loco.

Vind.[2e] haec autem lota erat post purgationem.

Luc. καὶ αὐτὴ ἦν λελουμένη ἐξ ἀφέδρου αὐτῆς. So the Ethiopic Version [d] and Pesh.

11, 12 Vind.[2e] redi hic.

I. e. שֵׁב for שָׁב[f]. Not cited from any Greek MS.

11, 13 Vind.[1,2] inebriatus est.

Luc. ἐμεθύσθη †.

11, 16 Vind.[1,2] in locum pessimum ubi sciebat etc.

Luc. ἐπὶ τὸν τόπον τὸν πονοῦντα [g] [οὗ ᾔδει] κτλ.†

11, 17 Vind.[2] et caecidit Joab de populo secundum praeceptum Davit.

Luc. καὶ ἔπεσον ἐκ τοῦ λαοῦ κατὰ τὸν λόγον Δαυιδ.

11, 24 Goth. de servis regis quasi viri XVIII.

Luc. ἀπὸ τῶν δούλων τοῦ βασίλεως ὡσεὶ ἄνδρες δέκα καὶ ὀκτώ. So 158.

13, 21 Vind.[2] et deficit animo valde [h].

Luc. καὶ ἠθύμησε σφόδρα †.

13, 32 Vind.[2] in ira enim est ad [? eum] Abessalon.

Luc. ὅτι ἐν ὀργῇ ἦν αὐτῷ Αβεσαλωμ †.

14, 26 Goth. Vind.[1] centum.

Luc. ἑκατόν †.

---

[a] But in *v.* 31 Magd. has ab illo = παρ' αὐτοῦ, against Luc.

[b] Καὶ διέθ. διαθ. *added* to ηὐτομόλησαν on the marg. of B. by an ancient hand.

[c] Based evidently on λελυμένη for λελουμένη. ΒΑ ἁγιαζομένη.

[d] Which is based on the LXX ; see p. l, *n.* 3.

[e] There are lacunae in these passages in Vind.[1]

[f] Unless indeed *redi* be an error for *sede :* cf. *sedit* in clause *b.*

[g] 'Verba τὸν πονοῦντα eleganter vertunt Hebraeum אֲשֶׁר יֵרַע [pro אֲשֶׁר יֵדַע]' (Dr. Field).

[h] Goth. *et iratus factus est* agrees here with B καὶ ἐθυμώθη.

II 15, 23 Goth. et omnis terra bene- | Luc. καὶ πᾶσα ἡ γῆ εὐλογοῦντες φωνῇ
dicentes voce magna [*lacuna*] per | μεγάλῃ καὶ κλαίοντες . . . κατὰ τὴν
viam olivae, quae erat in deserto. | ὁδὸν τῆς ἐλαίας τῆς ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ†.

17, 8 Goth. sicut ursus qui a bove | Luc. ὥσπερ ἄρκοι παροιστρῶσαι ἐν τῷ
[*Alias* ab aestu : *l.* ab oestro] | πεδίῳ†.
stimulatur in campo.

17, 13 Goth. ut non inveniatur ibi | Luc. ὅπως μὴ εὑρεθῇ ἐκεῖ συστροφή†.
conversatio.
Vind.² ut non inveniatur tumulus
fundamenti.

17, 20 Vind.² festinanter transierunt | Luc. Διεληλύθασι σπεύδοντες· καὶ ἐζή-
prendere aquam ; (et inquisierunt) | τουν†.
etc.

17, 22 Sab. . . . et antequam denu- | Luc. ἕως τοῦ μὴ ἀποκαλυφθῆναι τὸν
daretur verbum . . . | λόγον, οὕτως διέβησαν τὸν Ἰορδάνην†.

17, 29 Goth. et lactantes vitulos. | Luc. καὶ γαλαθηνὰ μοσχάρια. So 158.
Vind.² et vitulos saginatos.

18, 2 Vind.³ Et tripartitum fecit | Luc. καὶ ἐτρίσσευσε Δαυιδ τὸν λαόν†.
Davit populum.

18, 3 Vind.³ non stabit in nobis cor | Luc. οὐ στήσεται ἐν ἡμῖν καρδία†.
nostrum.

20, 8 Goth. gladium rudentem (*l.* | Luc. μάχαιραν ἀμφήκη. 158 μάχ. δί-
bidentem, We.). | στομον (*l.* δίστομον) ἀμφήκη.

20, 23 Goth. Et Baneas filius Joab | Luc. καὶ Βαναίας υἱὸς Ἰωαδδαι ἐπὶ τοῦ
desuper lateris et in ponentibus | πλινθίου καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς δυνάστας†. So
(*l.* potentibus). | (except δυνατοὺς) Theodoret., *Quaest.*
| 40 *in* 2 *Reg.*

23, 4 Goth. et non tenebrescet a lu- | Luc. καὶ οὐ σκοτάσει [so other MSS.,
mine quasi pluvia, quasi herba de | among them 44, 56, 158, 246] ἀπὸ
terra ª. | φέγγους ὡς ὑετός, ὡς βοτάνη ἐκ γῆς.

23, 6 Goth. quoniam omnes qui ori- | Luc. ὅτι πάντες οἱ ἀνατέλλοντες ὥσπερ
untur sicut spinae, et reliqui quasi | ἄκανθα, καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ ὡς ἀπόμυγμα
quod emungit de lucerna. | λύχνου πάντες†.

23, 8 Goth. Iesbael filius Thegemani | Luc. Ἰεσβααλ υἱὸς Θεκεμανει . . . οὗτος
. . . hic adornavit adornationem | διεκόσμει τὴν διασκευὴν αὐτῶν ἐπὶ
suam super nongentos vulneratos | ἐννακοσίους τραυματίας εἰς ἅπαξ†.
in semel.

(*b*) On the general characteristics of Jerome's Version of the OT.,
reference must be made to the monograph of Nowack, referred to
above (p. liii). A synopsis of the principal deviations from the
Massoretic text presupposed by it in the Books of Samuel, is given

---

ª But 23, 3 agrees partly with BA : In me locutus est *custos* Israel *parabolam*
Dic hominibus.

ib. pp. 25–27, 35, 37, 38, 50; the most important are also noticed, at their proper place, in the notes in the present volume[1].

The following instances (which could easily be added to) will exemplify the dependence of Jerome in exegesis upon his Greek predecessors, especially Symmachus:—

I   1, 18   עוד לה היו לא Σ. (οὐ) διετράπη (ἔτι), Vulg. non sunt
amplius in diversa mutati.

2, 5   חדלו Σ. ἀνενδεεῖς ἐγένοντο, V. saturati sunt.

5, 6   בעפלים Σ. κατὰ τῶν κρυπτῶν[2], V. in secretiori parte.

6, 18   הפרזי כפר ועד Σ. ἕως κώμης ἀτειχίστου, V. usque ad villam
quae erat absque muro[3].

9, 24   למועד Σ. ἐπίτηδες, V. de industria.

12, 3   רצותי Ἄλλος· ἐσυκοφάντησα, V. calumniatus sum[4].

22   הואיל כי ΄י V. quia iuravit[5] Dominus.

14, 48   (חיל) ויעש Ἄλλος· συστησάμενος, V. congregato (exercitu).

20, 41   הגדיל דוד עד Σ. Δαυιδ δὲ ὑπερέβαλλεν, V. David autem
amplius.

22, 6   האשל A. τὸν δενδρῶνα, Σ. τὸ φυτόν, V. (in) nemore.   Similarly 31, 13.

---

[1] The current (Clementine) text contains many passages which are no genuine part of Jerome's translation, but are glosses derived from the Old Latin (marked *), or other sources. The following list of such passages (taken from Vercellone, *Variae Lectiones*, ii. pp. ix–xiii) is given for the convenience of students:—

I 4, 1 to *pugnam*; 5, 6 from *et ebullierunt*; 9 from *inierunt*; 8, 18 from *quia*; 9, 25 from *stravit*†; 10, 1 from *et liberabis*; 11, 1 to *mensem*; 13, 15 *et reliqui ... Benjamin*; 14, 22 from *Et erant*; 41 *Domine Deus Israel* and *quid est ... sancti-tatem*; 15, 3 *et non ... aliquid*; 12*ᵇ–13ᵃ *Saul offerebat ... ad Saul*; 32 *et tremens*; 17, 36 *Nunc* ... incircumcisus*; 19, 21 from *Et iratus*; 20, 15 from *auferat*; 21, 11 *cum vidissent David* ('ex ignoto fonte'); 23, 13–14 *et salvatus ... opaco*; 30, 15 *et iuravit ei David*; II 1, 18 from *et ait, Considera*; 26 from *Sicut mater*; 4, 5 from *Et ostiaria*; 5, 23 *Si ... meas*; 6, 6 *et declinaverunt eam*; 6, 12 from *et erant*; 10, 19 *expaverunt ... Israel. Et*; 13, 21 from *et noluit*; 27 from *Fecerat*; 14, 30 from *Et venientes*; 15, 18 *pugnatores validi*; 20 *et Dominus ... veritatem*; 21, 18 *de genere gigantum*.

[2] Comp. Mic. 4, 8 עָפֶל Σ. ἀπόκρυφος.

[3] Comp. Dt. 3, 5.

[4] Comp. Amos 4, 1 calumniam facitis.

[5] See Ex. 2, 21 ויאל Σ. ὤρκισε δέ, V. iuravit ergo, which shews the source of *iuravit* here.

g

I 23, 13 ויתהלכו באשר יתהלכו Σ. καὶ ἐρρέμβοντο ὁπουδήποτε[1].

    26 עטרים Οἱ λοιποί· περιστεφανοῦντες, V. in modum coronae cingebant.

  25, 3 רע מעללים Σ. κακογνώμων, V. (pessimus et) malitiosus.

    7 לא הכלמנום Σ. (οὐκ) ἐνωχλήσαμεν (αὐτούς), V. numquam eis molesti fuimus.

    18 צמוקים Σ. ἐνδέσμους σταφίδος, V. ligaturas uvae passae. So 30, 12.

    29 צרודה Σ. πεφυλαγμένη, V. custodita.

    31 לפוקה A. Σ. (εἰς) λυγμόν, V. in singultum.

    33 והושע Σ. ἐκδικῆσαι, V. et ulciscerer (me manu mea).

  26, 5 במעגל Σ. (ἐν τῇ) σκηνῇ, V. in tentorio.

  27, 1 אספה יום אחד Σ. παραπεσοῦμαί ποτε, V. Aliquando incidam una die.

  30, 16 נטשים Σ. ἀναπεπτωκότες, V. discumbebant.

II 2, 16 חלקת הצרים A. Σ. κλῆρος τῶν στερεῶν, V. ager robustorum.

  8, 2 נשאי מנחה Σ. ὑπὸ φόρον, V. sub tributo.

  10, 6 נבאשו בדוד Σ. ἐκακούργησαν πρὸς Δαυιδ, V. quod iniuriam fecissent David.

  12, 14 נאץ נאצת Σ. βλασφημῆσαι ἐποίησας (the other versions all differently), V. blasphemare fecisti.

  15, 28 מתמהמה Σ. κρυβήσομαι, V. abscondar.

  18, 23 דרך הככר Οἱ Γ'. (κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν) τὴν διατέμνουσαν, V. per viam compendii.

Three examples, shewing how Jerome followed Aq. or Symm. in dividing artificially a Hebrew word (p. xl *n*. 2), may be added—the last being of peculiar interest, as it explains a familiar rendering of the Authorized Version :—

ψ. 16, 1 מכתם לדוד A. τοῦ ταπεινόφρονος καὶ ἁπλοῦ τοῦ Δαυιδ, Jer.[2] humilis et simplicis David.

---

[1] ' Symmachum ante oculos habuit Hieronymus eleganter vertens : *huc atque illuc vagabantur incerti*' (Field).

[2] Jerome's own translation of the Psalter failed to supersede the older Latin Version that was in general use ; hence it never made its way into the ' Vulgate,'

Ex. 32, 25 לשמצה A. εἰς ὄνομα ῥύπου (לשם צאה), Jer. propter igno-
miniam sordis.

Lev. 16, 8 לעזאזל Σ. εἰς τράγον ἀπερχόμενον (*v.* 10 ἀφιέμενον), A. εἰς
τράγον ἀπολυόμενον (or ἀπολελυμένον) i.e. לְעֵז אֹזֵל, Jer.
capro *emissario.*   Hence the 'Great Bible' (1539–
1541) and AV. *scape-goat*[1].

---

and must be sought elsewhere (*Opera*, ed. Bened. I. 835 ff. ; Vallarsi, IX. 1153 ff. ;
Migne, IX. 1123 ff.; Lagarde's *Psalterium Hieronymi*, 1874 [now out of print];
or Tischendorf, Baer, and Franz Delitzsch, *Liber Psalmorum Hebraicus atque
Latinus ab Hieronymo ex Hebraeo conversus*, 1874). The translation of the
Psalter contained in the 'Vulgate' is merely the Old Latin Version, revised by
Jerome with the aid of the LXX.

[1] Comp. Is. 66, 24 לדראון לכל בשר *usque ad satietatem videndi* (as though
לְדֵי רָאוֹן) omni carni. The same interpretation in the Targ. : 'And the wicked
shall be judged in Gehinnom until the righteous shall say concerning them מיסת
חזינא *We have seen enough.*' The renderings of Aq. Symm. are not here pre-
served ; but from their known dependence on Jewish exegesis, there is little doubt
that Jerome's rendering is derived from one of them.

APPENDIX

The Inscription of Mesha', commonly known as the 'Moabite Stone.'

THE Inscription of Mesha' (which has been several times referred to in the preceding pages) is of such importance as an authentic and original monument of the ninth century B. C., remarkably illustrating the Old Testament, that I have inserted here a transcription and translation of it, accompanied by a brief commentary. I have confined myself to the *minimum* of necessary explanation, and have purposely avoided entering upon a discussion of controverted readings or interpretations. The doubtful passages are, fortunately, few in number, being limited chiefly to certain letters at the extreme left of some of the lines, and to two or three ἅπαξ εἰρημένα, and do not interfere with the interpretation of the Inscription as a whole. Palaeographical details must be learnt from the monograph of Smend and Socin, referred to on p. iv, and from Clermont-Ganneau's 'Examen Critique du Texte,' in the *Journ. As.*, Janv. 1887, pp. 72–112 [1]. The deviations from the text of Smend and Socin, adopted in the first edition of the present work, were introduced partly on the authority of Clermont-Ganneau, partly on that of E. Renan in the *Journal des Savans*, 1887, pp. 158–164, and of Th. Nöldeke in the *Lit. Centralblatt*, Jan. 8, 1887, coll. 59–61 : in the present edition, a few changes in the uncertain places have been made in consequence of the re-examination of the stone and squeeze by Nordlander (*Die Inschrift des Königs Mesa von Moab*, 1896), and Lidzbarski, *Ephemeris*, i (1902), p. 1 ff.[2] Of the older literature connected with the Inscription, the most important is the monograph of Nöldeke, *Die Inschrift des Königs Mesa von Moab* (Kiel, 1870), to which in parts of my explanatory notes I am indebted. It ought

---

[1] See also the *Revue Critique*, 1875, No. 37, pp. 166–174 (by the same writer).

[2] See also the transcription, with notes, in his *Altsemitische Texte*, Heft i (1907), p. 1 ff.

only to be observed that at the time when this monograph was published, some of the readings had not been ascertained so accurately as was afterwards done. On the interpretation of the Inscription, see also now Cooke, *NSI.* p. 4 ff.; and comp. the present writer's article MESHA in *EB.* iii. The line above a letter indicates that the reading is not quite certain.

אנך . משע . בן . כמש ? ? . מלך . מאב . הד　　1

יבני ׀ אבי . מלך . על . מאב . שלשן . שת . ואנך . מלכ　　2

תי . אחר . אבי ׀ ואעש . הבמת . זאת . לכמש . בקרחה ׀ ב[מת . י]　　3

שע . כי . השעני . מכל . חשלכן . וכי . הראני . בכל . שנאי ׀ עמר　　4

י . מלך . ישראל . ויענו . את . מאב . ימן . רבן . כי . יֿאנף . כמש . באר　　5

צה ׀ ויחלפה . בנה . ויאמר . גם . הא . אענו . את . מאב ׀ בימי . אמר . בֿ　　6

וארא . בה . ובבתה ׀ וישראל . אבד . אבד . עלם . וירש . עמרי . את . [אר]　　7

ץ . מהרבא ׀ וישב . בה . ימה . וחצי . ימי . בנה . ארבען . שת . וֿישֿ　　8

בה . כמש . בימי ׀ ואבן . את . בעלמען . ואעש . בה . האשוח . ואבֿן　　9

את . קריתן ׀ ואש . גד . ישב . בארץ . עטרת . מעלם . ויבן . לה . מלך . יֿ　　10

שראל . את . עטרת ׀ ואלתחם . בקר . ואחזה ׀ ואהרג . את . כל . העם . [מ]　　11

הקר . רית . לכמש . ולמאב ׀ ואשב . משם . את . אראל . דודה . ואֿ[ס]　　12

חבה . לפני . כמש . בקרית ׀ ואשב . בה . את . אש . שרן . ואת . אש　　13

מהרת ׀ ויאמר . לי . כמש . לך . אחז . את . נבה . על . ישראל ׀ ואֿ　　14

הלך . בללה . ואלתחם . בה . מבקע . השחרת . עד . הצהרם ׀ ואֿחֿ　　15

זה . ואהרג . כלֿה . שבעת . אלפן . ג[ב]רן ׀ ורן ׀ וגברת . ו[גר]　　16

ת . ורחמת ׀ כי . לעשתר . כמש . החרמתה ׀ ואקח . משם . א[ת . כ]　　17

לי . יהוה . ואסחב . הם . לפני . כמש ׀ ומלך . ישראל . בנה . אֿהֿ　　18

יהץ . וישב . בה . בהלתחמה . בי ׀ ויגרשה . כמש . מפנ[י ׀]　　19

אקח . ממאב . מאתן . אש . כל . רשה ׀ ואשאה . ביהץ . ואחזה .　　20

לספת . על . דיבן ׀ אנך . בנתי . קרחה . חמת . היערן . וחמת　　21

העפל ׀ ואנך . בנתי . שעריה . ואנך . בנתי . מגדלתה ׀ וא　　22

נך . בנתי . בת . מלך . ואנך . עשתי . כלאי . האש[וח] . למ[י]ן . בקרֿב　　23

הקר ׀ ובר . אן . בקרב . הקר . בקרחה . ואמר . לכל . העם . עשו . ל　　24

כם . אש . בר . בביתה ׀ ואנך . כרתי . המכרתת . לקרחה . באסר　　25

[י] . ישראל ׀ אנך . בנתי . ערער . ואנך . עשתי . המסלת . בארנן .　　26

אנך . בנתי . בת . במת . כי . הרס . הא ׀ אנך . בנתי . בצר . כי . עין .　　27

ש . דיבן . חמשן . כי . כל . דיבן . משמעת ׀ ואנך . מלכֿ　　28

תֿיֿ . מאת . בקרן . אשר . יספתי . על . הארץ ׀ ואנך . בנת　　29

י . [את . [מֿהֿד[ב]א . ובת . דבלתן ׀ ובת . בעלמען . ואשא . שם . את . נקֿדֿ　　30

צאן . הארץ I וחורנן . ישב . בה . בת וק . אש   31

האמר . לי . כמש . רד . הלתחם · בחורנן I ואדד   32

[ויש]בה . כמש . בימי . ועל דה . משם . עש   33

שת . שדק I ואנ   34

1. I am Mesha' son of Chĕmōsh[kān?], king of Moab, the Da-

2. -ibonite. My father reigned over Moab for 30 years, and I reign-

3. -ed after my father. And I made this high place for Chĕmōsh in QRḤH, a [high place of sal-]

4. -vation, because he had saved me from all the assailants (?), and because he had let me see my pleasure on all them that hated me. Omr-

5. -i king of Israel afflicted Moab for many days, because Chemosh was angry with his la-

6. -nd. And his son succeeded him; and he also said, I will afflict Moab. In my days said he th[us;]

7. but I saw my pleasure on him, and on his house, and Israel perished with an everlasting destruction. And Omri took possession of the [la-]

8. -nd of Mĕhēdeba, and it (i.e. Israel) dwelt therein, during his days, and half his son's days, forty years; but [resto-]

9. -red it Chemosh in my days. And I built Ba'al-Me'on, and I made in it the reservoir (?); and I built

10. Qiryathên. And the men of Gad had dwelt in the land of 'Aṭaroth from of old; and built for himself the king of I-

11. -srael 'Aṭaroth. And I fought against the city, and took it. And I slew all the people [from]

12. the city, a gazingstock unto Chemosh, and unto Moab. And I brought back (*or*, took captive) thence the altar-hearth of Davdoh (*or ?* רֹדָה its (divine) guardian), and I drag-

13. -ged it before Chemosh in Qeriyyoth. And I settled therein the men of SHRN, and the men of

14. MḤRTH. And Chemosh said unto me, Go, take Nebo against Israel. And I

15. went by night, and fought against it from the break of dawn until noon. And I too-

16. -k it, and slew the whole of it, 7,000 men and male sojourners, and women and [female sojourner-]

17. -s, and female slaves: for I had devoted it to 'Ashtor-Chemosh. And I took thence the [ves-]

18. -sels of YAHWEH, and I dragged them before Chemosh. And the king of Israel had built

19. Yahaẓ, and abode in it, while he fought against me. But Chemosh drave him out from before me; and

20. I took of Moab 200 men, even all its chiefs; and I brought them up against Yahaẓ, and took it

21. to add it unto Daibon. I built QRḤH, the wall of Ye'ārim (*or*, of the Woods), and the wall of

22. the Mound. And I built its gates, and I built its towers. And

23. I built the king's palace, and I made the two reser[voirs (?) for wa]ter in the midst of

24. the city. And there was no cistern in the midst of the city, in QRḤH. And I said to all the people, Make

25. you every man a cistern in his house. And I cut out the cutting for QRḤH with the help of prisoner-

26. [-s of] Israel. I built 'Aro'er, and I made the highway by the Arnon.

27. I built Beth-Bamoth, for it was pulled down. I built Beẓer, for ruins

28. [had it become. And the chie]fs of Daibon were fifty, for all Daibon was obedient (to me). And I reign-

29. -ed [over] an hundred [chiefs] in the cities which I added to the land. And I buil-

30. -t Mĕhēde[b]a, and Beth-Diblathēn, and Beth-Ba'al-Me'on; and I brought thither the *naḳad* (?)-keepers,

31. . . . . sheep of the land. And as for Horonēn, there dwelt therein . . . . . . and . . . .

32. . . . . Chemosh said unto me, Go down, fight against Horonēn. And I went down . . . .

33. . . . . [and] Chemosh [resto]red it in my days. And . . . . thence . . . .

34. . . . . And I . . . .

The Inscription gives particulars of the revolt of Moab from Israel, noticed briefly in 2 Ki. 1, 1 = 3, 5. The revolt is there stated to have taken place after the death of Ahab; but from line 8 of the Inscription it is evident that this date is too late, and that it must in fact have been completed by the middle of Ahab's reign. The territory N. of the Arnon was claimed by Reuben and (contiguous to it on the N.) Gad; but these tribes were not permanently able to hold it against the Moabites. David reduced the Moabites to the condition of tributaries (2 Sam. 8, 2); but we infer from this Inscription that this relation was not maintained. Omri, however, determined to re-assert the Israelite claim, and gained possession of at least the district around Medeba, which was retained by Israel for forty years, till the middle of Ahab's reign, when Mesha⁽ revolted. How complete the state of subjection was to which Moab had thus been reduced is shewn by the enormous tribute of wool paid annually to Israel (2 Ki. 3, 4). The Inscription names the principal cities which had been occupied by the Israelites, but were now recovered for Moab, and states further how Mesha⁽ was careful to rebuild and fortify them, and to provide them with means for resisting a siege. Most of the places named (1–2, 21, 28 Dibon, 8, 30 Mehēdeba, 9 Ba'al-Me'on, 10 Qiryathên, 10, 11 'Aṭaroth, 13 Qeriyyoth, 14 Nebo, 19 Yahaẓ, 26 'Aro'er, 27 Beth-Bamoth, 30 Beth-Diblathên, Beth-Ba'al-Me'on, 31 Ḥoronên) are mentioned in the OT. in the passages which describe the territory of Reuben (Nu. 32, 37 f. Jos. 13, 15–23) or Gad (Nu. 32, 34–36. Jos. 13, 24–28), or allude to the country held by Moab (Is. 15, 2. 4. 5. Jer. 48, 1. 3. 18. 19. 21. 22. 23. 24. 34. 41. Ez. 25, 9. Am. 2, 2); 27 Beẓer in Dt. 4, 43. Jos. 20, 8 : only 3, 21, 24, 25 קרחה, 13 שרן, 14 מחרת, 21 היערן are not known from the Bible. Except, as it seems, Ḥoronaim, all the places named appear to have lain within the controverted territory North of the Arnon.

On the *orthography*, comp. above pp. xxx–xxxii. 1. There seems to be room for only two letters after במש. Clermont-Ganneau read כמשנד; Lidzb., after a fresh examination of the stone, thinks the letter after ש to be a כ, and suggests, though doubtfully, כמשבן (cf. בָּנֶיהוּ, יְכָנְיָהוּ).—1–2. הריבני, 21, 28 דיבן, i. e. *Daibon*, not (as pointed in MT.) דִּיבֹן *Dibon*. Had the vowel in the first syllable been merely *i*,

it is not probable that the *scriptio plena* would have been employed.
—2. שְׁלִשָׁן שָׁת = Heb. שָׁת שְׁלִשִׁים שׁנה. שָׁת as in Phoen. (p. 84 *n.*); for
שָׁנַת*, as בַּת for בְּנְתְּ*.—3. הבמת זאת = Heb. הבמה הזאת: notice (1) the
fem in ת-, as in Phoen., and sporadically in the OT.; (2) זאת without
the art., also as in Phoen. (p. xxv). The passage illustrates Is. 15, 2.
16, 12. Jer. 48, 35 (of Moab); comp. 1 Ki. 10, 2 (of Solomon). The
custom of worshipping on 'high-places' was one shared by the
Canaanites and Israelites with their neighbours.—קרחה, perhaps קָרֹחֹה
(cf. יָרְחוֹ, יְרַחוֹ, once in 1 Ki. 16, 34 יְרִחֹה); it is against the apparently
obvious vocalization קָרְחָה, that the *fem.* is regularly represented in the
Inscription by ת.—4. השלבן, i.e. הַשִּׁלְבֻן or הַשַּׁלְכִין. השליך in Heb. is
to *fling* or *cast;* possibly it was in use in Moabitic in Qal with the
meaning *throw oneself* against, *attack.* The letter is very indistinct:
המלבן *the kings* was formerly read; but Lidzb. agrees with Cl.-G. and
Nordl. that there is no trace of the shaft of the מ, and says that 'of
all possibilities that of שׁ is the greatest.'—הִרְאַנִי בְּכָל-שֹׁנְאָי ψ. 59, 11.
118, 7.—5. וְיְעַנּוּ (Nöld.) *and afflicted* (Ex. 1, 11), the third radical
being retained. As the text stands, if מלך be read (as seems natural)
מֶלֶךְ, the וּ can only be explained by *Tenses*, § 117 *a*, GK. § 111[h]: this,
however, is harsh; so that probably מלך should be read מָלַךְ, and עַל has
accidentally been omitted before ישראל (cf. l. 2) by the carver of the
Inscription.—יֵאֲנַּוּ, impf. *Qal* (1 Ki. 8, 46), in a freq. sense, though a
pf. would rather have been expected. The reading תאנף (i.e. תְּאַנַּף =
the Arab. V conjug.) has been suggested: but Lidzb. says that the וּ is
clear.—*His land:* cf. Nu. 21, 29. Jer. 48, 46, where the Moabites are
called כְּמֹשׁ עַם.—6. וַיְחַלְפֹּה, cf. خلف, and Is. 9, 9.—בְּנֹה, i.e. Ahab.—
הֻא, p. xxx.—נם הא, as Jud. 3, 31. 6, 35 al.—אענו, i.e. אֲעַנּוּ.—כ,
probably בָּכָה (1 Ki. 1, 48). כזאת (Jud. 8, 8) would, as Hebrew, be
preferable: but there seems not to be room for more than two
letters[1].—7. וָאֶרֶא בֹה ψ. 118, 7.—אָבַד אָבַד עֹלָם,—עלם as ψ. 89, 2. 3. 38
(*poetically* for לעולם). Or possibly אָבַד אָבֵר עֹלָם; cf. Jer. 51, 39.
—וַיִּירַשׁ עמרי, as a plup. sense is required, this by the principles of

---

[1] Smend and Socin imagined that they could read כדבר; but the traces are far
too indistinct to make it probable, in view of the close general similarity of the two
languages, that what is impossible in Hebrew (it should be כדברים or כדבר הזה
האלה) was possible in Moabitic.

Heb. syntax should be יָרָשׁ עֹמְרִי. Or, perhaps, וַיִּרַשׁ should be read. —8. מְהֵדְבָא, in Heb. מֵידְבָה.—יְמֹה, i. e., if the ה be correct, יְמֶה (for *yamaihu*, i. e. יְמָיו): cf. the same rare form in Hebrew (see on 1 Sam. 14, 48; and Wright, *Comp. Gramm.* p. 158). The original ה (Stade, § 113. 4) is seen (though not heard) in the Aram. ܣܘܗܝ-. The same phrase occurs Jer. 17, 11.—*Forty years.* On the chronological difficulty involved, see *EB.* iii. 3047. It is relieved, though not entirely removed, by reading, with Nordlander and Winckler, בְּנֵה (like יְמֶה) *his sons'* (i. e. Ahaziah and Jehoram), instead of בְּנֹה *his son's.*—8–9. וַיֹּשְׁבֶהָ : the letters supplied were conjectured cleverly by Nöldeke in 1870, and have been generally accepted.—9. וָאֹבֶן.— האשׁוח, prop. *depression* (cf. שׁוּחָה), *pit*, perhaps an excavation used for the storage either of provisions, arms, etc., or (cf. line 23) of water. Cf. אשׁיח Ecclus. 50, 3 Heb., of Simon, son of Onias : אֲשֶׁר בְּדֹרוֹ נִכְרָה מִקְוֶה אשׁיח בם [rd. כְּיָם] בַּחֲמֹונוֹ [rd. ἐν ἡμέραις αὐτοῦ ἠλαττώθη [rd. ἐλατομήθη] ἀποδοχεῖον ὑδάτων, χαλκὸς [rd., with A, λάκκος] ὡσεὶ θαλάσσης τὸ περίμετρον.—10. קָרִיתֶן (Nöld.), in Heb. קְרִיָתִים.—וָאֶשׁ (Jud. 20, 17, etc.).—לֹה, Heb. לִי.—11. וְאֶלְתַּחֵם from הלתחם=Arab. VIII conj.—בַּקֵּר *against the city.*—וְאֶחֱזֹה.—12. רִיַת לכמשׁ *a spectacle unto Chemosh:* cf. Nah. 3, 6. Ez. 28, 17.—Either וָאֶשַּׁב (Jos. 14, 7), or (Clermont-Ganneau, Renan) וָאֶשׂבְּ.—אראל, to be explained probably from Ez. 43, 15. 16 of the *hearth* of the altar, which was prized by the captors as a kind of 'spolia opima' (Smend and Socin, p. 4). But this explanation is not certain.—דודה, apparently the name, or title, of a god: cf. *KAT.*[3] 225, 483 ; *EB.* i. 1126, 1127.—12–13. וָאֶסְחָבֵה Jer. 22, 19. 2 Sam. 17, 13.—13. לפני כמשׁ, cf. לפני יהוה 1 Sam. 15, 33. 2 Sam. 21, 9.—וָאֶשַּׁב : 2 Ki. 17, 24.—14. *And Chemosh said to me, Go, take,* etc.; similarly l. 32: comp. Jos. 8, 1 ; Jud. 7, 9 ; 1 Sam. 23, 4 ; 2 Ki. 18, 25[b].—14–15. וָאֶהֱלֹךְ, cf. Job 16, 22. 23, 8 : in prose once (in 3 ps.) Ex. 9, 23.—15. בללה=Heb. בַּלַּיְלָה.—מִבְּקַע, cf. Is. 58, 8 : the ordinary Hebrew equivalent would be מֵעֲלֹות הַשַּׁחַר.—16. גְּבֹרֹת, גְּבָרִן, *men, women.* On the גֻּרִים, cf. on 2 Sam. 1, 13.—17. רְחָמֹת, Jud. 5, 30: female slaves are probably meant.—'*Ashtor-Chemosh*, according to Baethgen, *Beiträge*, 254 ff.[1], a compound deity, of a type

---

[1] Cf. pp. 39, 47 f., 84–7; so also G. A. Barton, in an article on 'West-Semitic Deities with Compound Names,' *JBLit.* 1901, p. 22 ff. ; H. P. Smith in an art. on

of which other examples are cited from Semitic mythology. The *male* 'Ashtor is a South-Semitic deity, *ib.* 117 ff.; cf. *Encycl. of Religion and Ethics*, ii. 115ᵇ.—הֶחֱרַמְתָּהָ: see p. 131.—17–18. לִי[כ, ת, א], others supply א[רא]לִי, cf. l. 12. Renan says that the last two letters of l. 17 are quite 'dans la nuit,' and that את כלי 'garde toute sa probabilité.' Against אראלי he objects the absence of את (contrast l. 12), and the *plural* (contrast the sing. l. 12).—18. הם (if, as seems to be the case, the reading is correct) must be a case of the independent pron. used as an accus., cf. Aram. הִמּוֹ (Ezr. 4, 10 etc.).—19. וַיֵּשֶׁב־בָּהּ, i.e. he made it a post of occupation during his war with Mesha'.—בהלתחמה, i.e. on the analogy of the inf. of the Arab. VIII, בְּהִלָּתְחֹמֹה: cf. the Heb. place-names אֶשְׁתָּאֹל, אֶשְׁתְּמֹעַ (see on 1 Sam. 30, 28).—הֵגָרִשֹׁה (provided יהץ be masc.). נרש מפני: Mesha' speaks of כמש in exactly the same terms which the Hebrew used of יהוה, Dt. 33, 27. Jos. 24, 18.—20. מָאֹתֹן, in Heb. מָאתַיִם.—וְאֶשְׂאֵה.—21. לְסֵפֶת (Nöld.) from

---

'Theophorous Proper Names in the OT.' in the *Harper Memorial Studies* (1908), i. p. 48. Among the names cited are Milk-'Ashtart (מלכעשׁתרת: Cooke, *NSI.* 10. 2–3), Eshmun-'Ashtart (אשׁמנעשׁתרת: *NSI.* p. 49), אשׁמנמלקרת (*ib.*), אסכנאדר (*CIS.* I. i. 118), מלכבעל and מלכאסר (*NSI.* pp. 49, 103, 104), מלקרתרצף (*NSI.* 150. 5), צרמלקרת and צדתנת (Lidzb. *Nordsem. Epigr.* 356,357); Atargatis (עתרעתה: see *PRE.*³ or *Encycl. of Religion and Ethics*, s. v.); and the Bab. Adar-Malik and Anu-Malik: in each case, a fusion of the personalities and characters of the deities named being supposed to have taken place. Baudissin, however, argues strongly that in all these cases the second name is in the genitive, so that we should render 'Ashtor of Chemosh, Eshmun of 'Ashtart, etc., the meaning being that 'Ashtor, for instance, was the associate of Chemosh, and worshipped in his temple (*Adonis und Esmun*, 1911, pp. 259–66, 269, 274–9; cf. *PRE.*³ ii. (1897), 157, vii. 293; and Moore in *EB.* i. 737). Ed. Meyer (*Der Papyrusfund von Elephantine*, 1912, p. 62 f.) takes the same view. These Papyri exhibit other remarkable names of deities of the same type, viz. Pap. 18, col. 7. 5 אשׁמביתאל; *ib.* l. 6 ענתביתאל 'Anāth-Bethel or 'Anath of Bethel [' Bethel ' being the name of a deity: cf. Pap. 34. 5 בר יהונתן ביתאלנתן—the name formed exactly like יהונתן, אלנתן; *CIS.* II. i. 54 ביתאלדלני (cf. דליה); and *KAT*.³ 437 f.]; Pap. 27. 7 חרם[חרמביתאל] another divine name; cf. Pap. 34. 4 חרמנתן בר ביתאלנתן]; and even (Pap. 32. 3) ענתיהו 'Anāth-Yahweh or Yahweh's 'Anāth ('Anāth as belonging to, or associated with, Yahweh). See further Sachau, *Papyri aus . . . Elephantine* (1911), pp. 82–5; Meyer, pp. 57–65; Burney, *Church Quarterly Review*, July 1912, pp. 403–6. It is now clear that in Zech. 7, ² בית־אל שׁראצר should be read as one word, ' And Bethelsareẓer sent,' etc.

יְסֻף. Pointed irregularly by the Massorites לִסְפּוֹת לִסְפּוֹת Nu. 32, 14.
Is. 30, 1.—הַיַּעַר *the woods*,—probably the name of a place.—22.
מִגְדְּלֹתָה.—23. בֵּת מֶלֶךְ 1 Ki. 16, 18.—בְּלָאֵי either *both* (Nöld.), cf.
كِلَّين, ክላእ:, or possibly *the locks* or *dams*, from the root כָּלָא.—לְמֵין
for water.—24. בֹּר *cistern.*—אַן=Heb. אַיִן (Gen. 47, 13 ; cf. on 1 Sam.
21, 2).—25. Probably הַמְּבְרָחַת (or הַמְּבְרֹחֹת) a *cutting* (or *cuttings*)
of some sort : the special application must remain uncertain.—אִישׁ
בר בביתה ; for the custom of every house having its cistern, cf. 2 Ki.
18, 31, and, in the ancient Leja (see *DB.* i. 146), on the East of
Jordan, Burckhardt, *Travels in Syria* (1822), p. 110 f., cited by
Thomson, *The Land and the Book*, Vol. on Lebanon, Damascus, and
Beyond Jordan, p. 469, and *EB.* i. 88.—25–6. בְּאַסְרֵי.—26. המסלת=
Heb. הַמְסִלָּה.—27. בֵּת במח, probably the same place as במות Nu.
21, 19 ; במות בעל 22, 41. Jos. 13, 17.—הָרֶס 1 Ki. 18, 30.—עִין Mic.
3, 12.—28. Before שׁ, there is space for four or five letters. After עין,
הָיָה (or ? הֲוָה Is. 16, 4) suggests itself naturally as the first word
of l. 28. The conjecture וְ[יֹר]שׁ has the support of l. 20, and is the
restoration usually accepted : but Halévy suggests שׁ[בא] for שׁ[בר],
i.e. 'I built Bezer, for ruins it had become, *with the help of* (cf. l. 25)
fifty *men* of Daibon,' etc.—משׁמעת, see p. 182 *note.*—29. If מלכתי
28–9 be correct (the כ is not quite certain), the next word must almost
necessarily be עַל : the two letters for which space still remains may be
רשׁ (as exhibited in the translation). Lines 28–29 will then describe
the number of *chiefs*, i.e. either heads of families, or warriors, over
whom Mesha' ruled in Daibon itself (if ורשׁ is right in l. 28), and
in the cities which he recovered.—בַּקִּרְן *in the cities* (Clermont-Ganneau,
Smend and Socin): with what follows, cf. the expression used of
Yahaz ll. 20–21.—30. נֹקֵד, if the reading be correct,—נק is 'possible,'
says Lidzbarski, though the letters seem to him to be מז,—will allude
to the persons engaged in cultivating the breed of sheep, small and
stunted in growth, but prized on account of their wool (see on Am.
1, 1 in the *Cambridge Bible*), for which Moab was famous. It is the
word which is actually used of Mesha' himself in 2 Ki. 3, 4.—32. Cf.
l. 14. With *go down* Clermont-Ganneau pertinently compares Jer.
48, 5 which speaks of the מורד חורנים or *descent* to Horonaim.—
33. No doubt וַיִּשְׁבֶהָ as ll. 8–9.—Halévy proposes וְעַל יָדָה מָשָׂם 'And

beside it there was set,' supposing the sequel to relate to a guard of twenty men; but the sing. followed by [שמרן] עשׂרן is difficult.

The language of Moab is far more closely akin to Hebrew than any other Semitic language at present known (though it may be conjectured that the languages spoken by Ammon and Edom were approximately similar): in fact, it scarcely differs from it otherwise than dialectically[1]. In syntax, form of sentence, and general mode of expression, it is entirely in the style of the earlier narratives contained in the historical books of the OT. The vocabulary, with two or three exceptions, not more singular than many a ἅπαξ εἰρημένον occurring in the OT., is identical with that of Hebrew. In some respects, the language of the Inscription even shares with Hebrew *distinctive* features, as the *waw* conv. with the impf., הושׁיע *to save*, עשׂה *to make*, נם, 'ראה ב, ירשׁ *to take in possession*, הרנ, לפני, the dual החרים, צהרם *to ban*, נרש, בקרב, and especially אֲשֶׁר. It shares אנך with Hebrew and Phoenician, against Aramaic, Arabic, and Ethiopic (אנא, انا, א‎ּ‎).

The most noticeable *differences*, as compared with Hebrew, are הבמת זאת (not הזאת as in Hebrew), the ת of the fem. sg., and the ן of the dual (except in צהרם[2] 15) and plural, the ת and ן of the plural both occurring only sporadically in the OT.[3], the conj. הלתחם, קיר *city*, אחז 11, 14 *to take* a city (Heb. לְכַד); and the following words, which, though they occur in the OT., are not the usual prose terms, חלף 6 *to succeed*, בקע 15 of the *break* of dawn, גִּבְרָן and גְּבָרֹת 16 (in a context such as the present, the normal Hebrew expression would be אנשׁים and נשׁים), נשׁא 17, רְחָמֹת 20, 30.

---

[1] By a happy instinct the truth was divined by Mr. (afterwards Sir George) Grove, six years before any Moabite document whatever was known, in his interesting article MOAB, in Smith's *Dictionary of the Bible* (p. 399ᴮ): 'And from the origin of the nation and other considerations we may perhaps conjecture that their language *was more a dialect of Hebrew than a different tongue.*'

[2] If this be really a dual, and not a *nominal* form in ‍ָ‍ם : cf. GK. § 88ᶜ (comparing p. 2, below), and on the other side König, ii. p. 437, iii. § 257ᵇ.

[3] The ן 25 times, mostly dialectically, or late (GK. § 87ᵉ [add, as the text stands, 2 S. 21, 20]; Stade, § 323ᵃ), and some doubtful textually, 15 times being in Job, but even there irregularly (מלין 13 times, against מלים 10 times). On the ת of the fem., see GK. § 80ᶠ‧ᵍ.

The chief features of historical interest presented by the Inscription may be summarized as follows: (1) the re-conquest of Moab by Omri; (2) the fact that Mesha''s revolt took place in the middle of Ahab's reign, not after his death (as stated, 2 Ki. 1, 1); (3) particulars of the war by which Moab regained its independence; (4) the extent of country occupied and fortified by Mesha'; (5) the manner and terms in which the authority of Chĕmōsh, the national deity of Moab, is recognized by Mesha'; (6) the existence of a sanctuary of YAHWEH in Nebo¹; (7) the state of civilization and culture which had been reached by Moab at the end of the tenth century B.C. Sir George Grove, in the article referred to on the last page, writes (p. 396): 'The nation appears' from allusions in the OT.² 'as high-spirited, wealthy, populous, and even, to a certain extent, civilized, enjoying a wide reputation and popularity . . . . In its cities we discern a "great multitude" of people living in "glory," and in the enjoyment of "great treasure," crowding the public squares, the house-tops, and the ascents and descents of the numerous high-places and sanctuaries, where the "priests and princes" of Chemosh minister to the anxious devotees . . . . In this case there can be no doubt that among the pastoral people of Syria, Moab stood next to Israel in all matters of material wealth and civilization.' This conclusion is confirmed by the Inscription. The length, and finished literary form, of the Inscription shew that the Moabites, in the ninth century B.C., were not a nation that had recently emerged from barbarism; and Mesha' reveals himself in it as a monarch capable of organizing and consolidating his dominions by means similar to those adopted by contemporary sovereigns in the kingdoms of Israel and Judah.

---

¹ The reading יהוה is quite certain; the letters can be read distinctly on the plaster-cast of the stone in the British Museum.

² Chiefly Is. 15—16; Jer. 48.

NOTE ON THE MAPS

THE Maps in this volume have been drawn by Mr. B. V. Darbishire, of Oxford. The Map of the Pass of Michmas is reproduced, by permission, from a Map by Gustaf Dalman, the well-known Hebrew and Aramaic scholar, now Director of the German Evangelical Archaeological Institute in Jerusalem, in the *ZDMG*. (see particulars in the note attached to the Map) : and the three Maps of Sections of Palestine are based upon Maps published by the Palestine Exploration Fund, and by Messrs. John Bartholomew & Co., of Edinburgh. In the three last-named Maps the coloured contours, geographical features, and *modern* sites, are reproduced (with permission) from the sources mentioned : the *ancient* sites have been reproduced from them only after a careful examination of the *data* on which the determination of the sites depends, such as rest upon questionable or inconclusive grounds being marked by a query, while those which rest upon clearly insufficient grounds are omitted altogether. The identification of a modern with an ancient site depends mostly, it must be remembered, in cases in which the ancient name itself has not been unambiguously preserved, partly upon historical, but very largely upon philological considerations : and men who are admirable surveyors, and who can write valuable descriptions of the physical features, topography, or antiquities of a country, are not necessarily good philologists. Hence the ⅜ in. to the mile Map of Palestine containing ancient sites, published by the P. E. F., Bartholomew's Maps, and in fact current English Maps of Palestine in general (with the exception of those in the *Encyclopaedia Biblica*), include many highly questionable and uncertain identifications[1]. Maps described as being 'according to the P. E. F. Survey' are not better than others : the description is in fact misleading ; for the 'Survey' relates only to the physical geography, and *modern* topography of the country : the *ancient* sites marked on such a map are an *addition* to what is actually determined by the 'Survey :' the authority attaching to the 'Survey' does not consequently extend to them at all ; and, as a matter of fact, many rest upon a most precarious basis. In the articles and notes referred to above (p. X *n.*), I have taken a number of names, including, for instance, Succoth and Penuel (*Exp. Times*, xiii. 457 ff.), Luhith (Is. 15, 5 ; *ib.* xxi. 495 ff.), and Ja'zer (Is. 16, 8, and elsewhere ; *ib.* xxi. 562 f.), and shewn in detail how very uncertain the proposed identifications are[2].

An example or two may be mentioned here. The compilers of the ⅜ in. to the mile P. E. F. Map, referred to above, mark on the SW. of the Sea of Galilee the

---

[1] On the principles which should regulate the identification of modern Arabic with ancient Hebrew place-names, the scholarly articles of Kampffmeyer, *ZDPV*. xv (1892), 1–33, 65–116, xvi (1893), 1–71, should be consulted.

[2] Guthe's beautiful and very complete *Bibelatlas in 20 Haupt- und 28 Neben-karten* (1911) may be commended to English students as eminently instructive and scholarly. And the forthcoming *Historical Atlas of the Holy Land*, by G. A. Smith, is likely to prove in all respects adequate and trustworthy.

'Plain of Zaanaim :' Bartholomew, in the Map at the beginning of vol. i of Hastings' *Dictionary of the Bible*, does the same, and even goes further; for, both in this and in other maps designed by him, he inserts on the NW. of Hebron—in this case without the support of the P. E. F. Map—the 'Plain of Mamre.' But both these 'plains' are purely imaginary localities; for, as every Hebrew scholar knows, though 'plain' is the rendering of אֵלוֹן and אֵלָּה in AV., both words really mean a *tree*, most probably a terebinth or an oak, and they are so rendered in the Revised Version (Gen. 12, 6, etc.: Jos. 19, 33; Jud. 4, 11). On the other hand, the P. E. F. authorities, for some inscrutable reason, have never accepted Robinson's identification of Gibeah (= Gibeah of Benjamin and Gibeah of Saul) with Tell el-Fûl, 2¾ miles N. of Jerusalem[1]: it is accordingly, in the ⅜ in. to the mile map, not marked at this spot, but confused with Geba; and Bartholomew, in his maps, including even those edited by G. A. Smith[2], confuses it with Geba likewise. It is true, the two names have sometimes been accidentally interchanged in the Massoretic text[3]: but Is. 10, 29 shews incontrovertibly not only that they were two distinct places, but also, taken in conjunction with Jud. 19, 13, that Gibeah must have lain *between* Ramah and Jerusalem, very near the highway leading from Jerusalem to the North, which is just the position of Tell el-Fûl. Unless, however, the relative positions of Gibeah and Geba are properly apprehended, there are parts of the narratives of Jud. 19—20, and 1 Sam. 13—14, which it is impossible to understand.

In the transliteration of modern Arabic place-names, I have endeavoured to insert the hard breathing (= ع) and the diacritical points in accordance with either Buhl's excellent *Geographie des alten Palästina*, or E. H. Palmer's *Arabic and English Name Lists* published by the P. E. F., though I fear I may not in all cases have secured entire accuracy. Still less, I am afraid, have I attained consistency in marking the long vowels. But I trust that these imperfections will not impair the usefulness of the Maps for those for whom they are primarily designed, viz. students of the history. The frequent *Kh.*, I should add, stands for *Khurbet* (= חָרְבָּה), *ruin, ruined site.*

---

[1] Comp. Grove's art. GIBEAH in Smith's *Dict. of the Bible*, Stenning's art. GIBEAH in *DB.*, and below, p. 69.

[2] Who himself adopts the Tell el-Fûl site (*Jerusalem*, ii. 92 *n.*).

[3] The reader will do well to mark on the margin of his RV. *Gibeah* against *Geba* in Jud. 20, 33 ('on the west of Gibeah:' in *v.* 10 the correction is made already in EVV. ; in *v.* 31 put *Gibeon* against *Gibeah*), 1 Sam. 13, 3 (see 10, 5); and *Geba* against *Gibeah* in Jud. 20, 43. 1 Sam. 13, 2 (see *v.* 16). 14, 2 (see 13, 16). 16; also, with a (?), against *Gibeon*, 2 Sam. 2, 24. In 2 Sam. 5, 25, on the other hand, *Gibeon* (LXX; 1 Ch. 14, 16) is better than *Geba ;* and in 2 Sam. 21, 6 read probably (see the note ; and cf. *v.* 9) 'in *Gibeon*, in the mountain (בהר) of Yahweh' for ' in *Gibeah* of Saul, the chosen one (בחר) of Yahweh.'

NOTES

ON

THE BOOKS OF SAMUEL

1, 1—4, 1ᵃ. *Birth and youth of Samuel. Announcement of the
fall of Eli's house.*

1, 1. איש אחד] The same idiomatic use of אחד, especially with איש,
in the sense of *a certain* (man), *quidam*, as II 18, 10. Jud. 9, 53 אשה
אחת ; 13, 2 ויהי איש אחד מצרעה ממשפחת הדני ושמו מנוח. 1 Ki. 13, 11.
20, 13. 2 Ki. 4, 1 al.

הרמתים צופים] Grammatically indefensible. צופים cannot be a ptcp.
in apposition with הרמתים; for this, being fem., would require צוֹפוֹת
(cf. עינים רמות ψ. 18, 28 etc.),—not to say הַצּוֹפוֹת; nor can it, as Keil
supposes, be a *genitive* (!) after הרמתים 'the two heights of the
Zophites[1].' LXX has Σειφα ἐξ ὄρους Ἐφραιμ, pointing to צוּפִי for
צוּפִים[2], the מ of מהר having been in MT. accidentally written twice,
'a certain man of Ramathaim, *a Zuphite* of the hill-country of
Ephraim' (so We. Klo. Bu. etc.; GK. § 125ʰ). The district in which
Ramah lay was called ארץ צוף (*ch.* 9, 5): either therefore Zuph was
actually the name of an ancestor of Elqanah (*v.* 1ᵇ, 1 Ch. 6, 20 Qrê;
ib. v. 11 Zophai [see p. 4]), and the ארץ צוף was so called from its
having been originally settled by the family of Zuph (cf. 27, 10 נגב
הירחמאלי ; 30, 14 נגב כלב : see the notes), or, as is more probable
(We. al.), the land is in the genealogy personified as the ancestor
(cf. 'Gilead,' Nu. 26, 29. Jos. 17, 1 al.).

הרמתים] i.e., at least according to the present orthography, 'The
two heights.' It is, however, the opinion of many scholars (see esp.

---

[1] The reference to Ew. § 286ᶜ is inconclusive: the first word in the instances
there cited being in the construct state (on 1 Ki. 4, 12 see on II 20, 15).

[2] ו and י are often interchanged in Hebrew and LXX: cf. 9, 5 Σειφ = צוף.
LXX must have read צוּפִי as צוּפֵי : cf. Ἀβεσσα 26, 6 al., Ῥειβα II 23, 29 (We.).

B

Philippi, *ZDMG.* 1878, pp. 64–67, Strack, *Genesis*[2], p. 135 f.; GK.
§ 88ᶜ) that in this and many other proper names, if not in all, the dual
form is not original, but is a later artificial expansion of an original
substantival termination in ‍ם‍— (GK. §§ 85ᵇ, 100ᵍ,ʰ). This is based
partly upon the fact that in parallel texts several of these names occur
without the י; partly upon the fact that many of the duals yield
a meaning improbable in itself as the name of a place, or inconsistent
with the character of the places so far as they have been identified;
and partly on the fact that the most common of these dual forms
יְרוּשָׁלַם, is shewn by the Tell el-Amarna tablets to have ended origin-
ally in -*im* (so נַהֲרַיִם, in ארם־נהרים, is in the Tell el-Amarna letters
Narima : cf. שָׁמְרַיִן, which must have arisen out of שָׁמְרָן, Aram. form of
the Heb. שֹׁמְרוֹן, 'Samaria '). Thus we have הָעֵינַיִם Gen. 38, 21, but
עֵינָם Jos. 15, 34 (cf. דֹּתַיִן Gen. 37, 17ᵃ, but דֹּתָן *ib.*ᵇ¹, 2 Ki. 6, 13²);
קִרְיָתַיִם 1 Ch. 6, 61³, but קַרְיָה Jos. 21, 32; קִרְיָתַיִם (Nu. 32, 37. Jos. 13,
19³. Jer. 48, 1. 23³, Ez. 25, 9⁴), בֵּית־דִּבְלָתַיִם (Jer. 48, 22³), דֹּבְלֹתַיִם (Is.
15, 5⁵. Jer. 48, 3³. 5³. 34³), but in Mesha's inscr., l. 10 קרית, l. 30
בת דבלתן‍; בת רבלתן, ll. 31, 32 חורן. Other dual forms of nouns cited by Philippi
and Strack are אֶגְלַיִם Is. 15, 8⁶; אֲדוֹרַיִם⁷ 2 Ch. 11, 9; אֶפְרַיִם³ 2 S. 13, 23;
גְּדֵרֹתַיִם Jos. 15, 36; פְּתַיִם 2 S. 4, 3⁸. Neh. 11, 33; חֲפָרַיִם Jos. 19, 19;
מַחֲנַיִם Gen. 32, 3. Jos. 13, 26. 30. 21, 38 (= 1 Ch. 6, 65⁹). 2 S. 2, 8¹⁰.
12¹¹. 29. 17, 24¹¹. 27¹¹. 19, 33¹¹. 1 Ki. 2, 8¹². 4, 14¹²; עֲרִיתַיִם Jos. 15, 36;
עֵין־עֶגְלַיִם Ez. 47, 10⁶; צְמָרַיִם Jos. 18, 22. 2 Ch. 13, 4¹³; קִבְצַיִם Jos. 21,
22; שַׁעֲרַיִם Jos. 15, 36⁶: cf. עֶפְרַיִן 2 Ch. 13, 19 Qrê (Kt. עֶפְרוֹן)¹⁴. Still
all these do not necessarily fall into the same category, and some may
have been really duals. In several, as the notes will have shewn, the
dual is also expressed in LXX (cod. B). If there were two hills at
Samuel's village, as there are at Gezer, הָרָמָתַיִם would be a very natural
name for it. And we have the corresponding form ܪܡܬܐ¹⁵ in the
Syr. version of 1 Macc. 11, 34. Cf. König, ii. 437; and note the forcible
arguments of G. B. Gray, *EB.* iii. 3319.

---

¹ LXX (A) each time Δωθαειμ.　　² LXX (B) Δωθαειμ.　　³ LXX -αιμ.
⁴ LXX πόλεως παραθαλασσίας (= קרית ימה).　　⁵ LXX -ιειμ.　　⁶ LXX
-ειμ.　　⁷ LXX Αδωραι.　　⁸ LXX Γεθθαι.　　⁹ LXX Μααναιθ.　　¹⁰ LXX
-αεμ.　　¹¹ LXX -αειμ.　　¹² LXX Μααναιειον.　　¹³ LXX Σομορων.
¹⁴ LXX Εφρων.　　¹⁵ Codd. AS corruptly 'Ραθαμειν : others 'Ραμαθεμ.

The transition from either הָרָמָתַ֫יִם or הָרָמָתָם to הָרָמָה in *v.* 19 is, however, abrupt and strange. In MT. the form occurs here alone, Samuel's home being elsewhere always הרמה. LXX has Αρμαθαιμ not only here, but also wherever הרמה *occurs accidentally with* ה, in consequence of the ה of motion being attached to it (הרמתה), 1, 19. 2, 11. 7, 17. 8, 4. 15, 34. 16, 13. 19, 18, 22, as well as for ברמה in 25, 1. 28, 3 : in 19, 19. 22. 23. 20, 1 (as in Jud. 4, 5) for ברמה it has ἐν 'Ραμα. In 25, 1. 28, 3 cod. A has 'Ραμα : in this cod. therefore הרמה is consistently 'Ραμα, הרמתים (or הרמתם) and הרמתה are consistently Αρμαθαιμ. Probably, however, this is merely a correction of a kind not unfrequent in cod. A, made with the view of assimilating the Greek text more closely to the Hebrew, and not a part of the original LXX. It is scarcely possible to frame an entirely satisfactory explanation of the variations. It seems clear that in 2, 11 etc. Αρμαθαιμ is due to the presence of the ת in the form of the Hebrew word there read by the translators : but it would be precarious to conclude that this was actually הרמתים (or הרמתם). From the abruptness of the change in *v.* 19 to the sing., We. thinks it probable that the original form of the name was the singular, which in the first instance stood in the Hebrew text everywhere, but that the dual form came into use subsequently, and was introduced as a correction in 1, 1 in MT.; in LXX 'Ραμα was originally the uniform rendering, but in course of time an artificial distinction was drawn between הרמה and הרמתה, and when this was done it was introduced into the text of LXX—in cod. B, however, in 19, 19—20, 1 only, in cod. A uniformly ('Ραμα = הרמה : Αρμαθαιμ = הרמתה). Klo. ingeniously proposes to punctuate מִן־הָרָמָתִים ' from the Ramathites ' (so Bu. Sm.; not Now.), cf. הרמתי 1 Ch. 27, 27 : but this is not the usual manner in which a person's native place is designated in the OT.

הרמה is the name of several places mentioned in the OT.; and the site of this one is not certain. The best known is the 'Ramah' of Is. 10, 29, which is certainly the modern *er-Rām*, 5 miles N. of Jerusalem. Bu. argues in favour of this; but does not overcome the presumption that the unnamed city, the home of Samuel in *ch.* 9, which was clearly (comp. 10, 2 with 9, 4 f.) *N.* of Benjamin, and consequently not er-Rām, was the Ramathaim of 1, 1 and the Ramah of 1, 19, etc. Eusebius (*Onomastica*[1], ed. Lagarde, 225, 11–14) says that Ramathaim was near Diospolis (Lydda), to which Jerome (*ib.* 96, 18) adds ' in the district of Timnah;' and 1 Macc. 11, 34 speaks of ' Ramathem ' as a toparchy which had belonged to Samaria, but was transferred in B.C. 145 to Jerusalem: Eusebius

(288, 11 f.) and Jerome (146, 23 f.) also identify Arimathaea (= Ramathaim) with 'Ρεμφις or Remſthis, in the territory of Diospolis. These statements would point either (Buhl, *Geogr.*, p. 170; Now.; cf. *H. G.* 254) to *Beit-Rîma*, a village on a hill, 12 miles NW. of Bethel, 13 miles ENE. of Lydda, and 2 miles N. of Timnah, or (Guthe, *Kurzes Bibelwörlerb.*, 1903, p. 536; Lagrange) to *Rentis*, a small village 5 miles W. of Beit-Rîma, and 9 miles NE. of Lydda. H. P. Smith and others have thought of *Rām-Allah*, a village standing on a high ridge, 3 miles SW. of Bethel: but either Beit-Rîma or Rentis has better ancient authority in its favour. See further *DB.* iv. 198.

ירחם] LXX 'Ιερεμεηλ, i.e. יְרַחְמְאֵל [1] Yeraḥme'el, perhaps rightly (the name Yeroḥam occurs elsewhere). The pedigree of Samuel is given twice besides, with variations similar to those which usually occur in parallel passages in the OT., especially in lists of names :—

I *Sam.* 1, 1.	I *Ch.* 6, 13–11 (LXX 28–26).	I *Ch.* 6, 18–20 (LXX 33–35).
Samuel	13 Samuel	18 Samuel
Elqanah	12 Elqanah	19 Elqanah
Yeroḥam	Yeroḥam	Yeroḥam
Elihu	Eliab	Eliel
Toḥu	11 Nahath [2]	Toah [3]
Ẓuph	Ẓophai	20 Qrê Ẓuph [4]

אפרתי] This word appears to represent Elqanah not merely as *resident* in Ephraim (מהר אפרים), but as an *Ephraimite;* in 1 Ch. 6 he is represented as a *Levite,* of the descendants of Qohath (Nu. 3, 27 etc.). The discrepancy is hard to reconcile. Jud. 17, 7 the expression ' of the family of Judah,' applied to a Levite, has been supposed to shew that Levites settled in a particular tribe may have been reckoned as belonging to it; but even if that were the case [5], the addition והוא לוי would

---

[1] Thenius יְרַמְאֵל, on which We., *De Gentibus et Familiis Judaeis quae* 1 *Ch.* 2. 4. *numerantur* (Gottingae, 1870), remarks justly (p. 27), ' *Dresdense* potius quam *Hebraeum.*'

[2] So Vulg. Pesh. ; LXX Καιναθ. No doubt the ב is an error for ה, the two letters being somewhat similar in the old character, though which of the three forms is original cannot be definitely determined, probably Toḥu. In any case Keil's explanation of the variation is untenable.

[3] LXX (B) Θειε, (A) Θοουε, Vulg. Thohn, i.e. Toḥu as in 1, 1. Pesh. ܬܘܚ.

[4] So also LXX, Vulg.; Kt. Ẓiph.

[5] It is more probable that ' Levite' denotes there a *profession,* rather than membership in a tribe: see Moore, *ad loc.;* McNeile, *Exodus,* pp. lxvi f., 26.

there make the double relationship clear; here the addition אפרתי
seems to shew that the narrator has no consciousness of Samuel's
Levitical descent.   The explanation that the term designates Elqanah
as an Ephraimite, merely so far as his civil rights and standing were
concerned, makes it express nothing more than what is virtually de-
clared in *v.* ᵃ, and moreover implies a limitation which is not, at least,
sustained by usage.   It is a question whether the traditions embodied
in Ch. have been handed down uniformly in their original form, and
whether in some cases the genealogies have not been artificially com-
pleted.   The supposition that Samuel was really of Ephraimite descent,
and was only in later times reckoned as a Levite, is the simplest
explanation of the divergence.

2. ולו שתי נשים] The *order*, and form of sentence, as 17, 12. 25, 2
(cf. 36), II 14, 30. 17, 18. 23, 18. 22. Jud. 3, 16. Zech. 5, 9. Dan.
8, 3 etc.

אחת] The numeral, being definite in itself, may dispense with the
art.; cf. 13, 17. 18 ; Nu. 28, 4 : Ew. § 290ᶠ; GK. §§ 126ᶻ, 134ˡ.   But
in a connexion such as the present האחת would be more classical
(Gen. 2,11. 4, 19. 10, 25 (all belonging to the Pentateuchal source J);
Dt. 21, 15 ; II 4, 2), and ought probably to be restored.   It is read by
several MSS.

ויהי] *before* the plural ילדים, according to GK. § 145ᵒ; Ew. § 316ᵃ.
So not unfrequently : e. g. with the same verb Gen. 1, 14. 5, 23. Jud.
20, 46. 1 Ki. 13, 33 ויהי כהני במות that *there might be* (*Tenses*, § 63)
priests of the high places.

3. ועלה] The pf. with *waw* conv. has a frequentative force, *used to
go up;* comp. 4ᵇ–7ᵃ, where observe that it interchanges, not with the
bare perfect, the tense of simple narrative, but with the *impf.*, which
likewise expresses habituation : see *Tenses*, § 120, GK. § 112ᵈᵈ; and
comp. Ex. 17, 11. 18, 26. Jud. 2, 18 f. etc.

מימים ימימה] The same phrase, likewise with reference to the obser-
vance of a pilgrimage or sacred season, 2, 19ᵃ. Ex. 13, 10. Jud. 11, 40.
21, 19†. ימים, lit. *days*, tends by usage to denote the definite period
of a year: cf. *v.* 21. 2, 19ᵇ; and on 27, 7.

שלה] now *Seilūn*, in a secluded nook, 9½ m. N. of Bethel, and 11 m.
S. of Shechem.   See the writer's art. in *DB.* s.v.

וׄשם וגׄ] LXX καὶ ἐκεῖ Ηλει καὶ οἱ δύο υἱοὶ αὐτοῦ, which has been supposed to point to וׄשם עׄלי וׄשׄני בׄני עׄלי. Some *independent* notice of Eli seems to be presupposed by *v.* 9 : either, therefore (Th. Klo.), עׄלי has dropped out in MT., or (We.) the mention of Eli originally *preceded* *v.* 3, perhaps in the course of some more comprehensive narrative of the period, of which the life of Samuel which we still possess formed but an episode : in the latter case, the reading of LXX will be a correction, introduced for the purpose of supplying the deficiency which thus arose in the narrative.

4. וׄיהי היום] The same idiomatic expression recurs 14, 1. 2 Ki. 4, 8. 11. 18. Job 1, 6. 13. 2, 1†. Is it, now, to be construed ' And *there was a day* (Job 1, 6 AV), and . . . ,' or 'And it fell *on a day* (2 Ki. 4, 8 AV.), and . . . '? (GK. § 126ˢ: We.) Modern authority is in favour of the second of these alternatives : but the fact that היום when used as an adverbial accusative signifies regularly *to-day* may authorize the inference that in this phrase it was conceived as a *nominative,* i.e. as the subject of ויהי (cf. 20, 24 ויהי החדש). In either case the definite article, where we should use the indefinite, is in accordance with the Hebrew manner of thought : in the mind of the Hebrew narrator, the *day* is connected in anticipation with the events about to be described as happening upon it, and is thus regarded as defined. Comp. הספר Nu. 5, 23, החבל Jos. 2, 15, *the scroll, the cord,* defined in anticipation as those taken for a particular purpose, where our idiom can only employ *a :* see on 6, 8. 10, 25. 19, 13 ; and cf. GK. *l.c.*

ונתן] 4ᵇ–7ᵃ is parenthetical, describing what Elqanah's *habit* was (see on *v.* 3): the narrative of the particular occasion 4ᵃ is resumed in 7ᵇ ותבכה. Render therefore (for the emendations adopted, see the notes below): '(*v.* 3) And that man *used to go up,* etc. . . . (*v.* 4) And there fell a day, and Elkanah sacrificed: now he *used to give* to Peninnah, etc. . . . : (*v.* 7) and so *used she to do* year by year; as often as they went up to the house of Yahweh, so *used she to vex* her ; and she wept [on the present occasion] and did not eat. (*v.* 8) And Elkanah her husband said to her, etc.'

מנות] *portions,* viz. of the flesh partaken of at the sacrificial meal: cf. 9, 23.

Notice here the position of the object at the *end,* where it rounds

off the sentence and brings it to its close. The English order, in such a case, would produce a very weak sentence in Hebrew. For two striking instances of the same order, see Jer. 13, 13. Am. 6, 14 : cf. Ex. 8, 17ᵃ; and see further on II 14, 12.

5. אַפַּיִם] Many attempts have been made to find a meaning for this word, at once defensible philologically, and suited to the context. It has been rendered (1) 'heavily.' So, for instance, the Vulgate (*tristis*), several mediaeval authorities (e. g. the 'Great' Bible of 1539: 'a portion with an heavy cheer'), and amongst moderns, Bö. Th. But for this sense of אַפַּיִם there is no support in the known usage of the language : בְּאַפַּיִם occurs with the meaning 'in anger' in Dan. 11, 20; but that would be unsuitable here, and the expressions נפלו פניך (Gen. 4, 6) and פניה לא היו לה עוד (below, *v.* 18) are not sufficient to justify the sense of a *dejected* countenance being assigned to אפים. It has been rendered (2) in connexion with מָנָה אַחַת, *one portion of two faces* (= two persons), i.e. a double portion. So Keil and even Gesenius. It is true that the Syriac ܐܦ̈ܐ corresponds generally in usage with the Hebrew פנים ; but, to say nothing of the fact that a Syriasm is unexpected in Samuel, and that even in late Hebrew אפים does not occur with the *Aramaic* sense of 'person,' there is nothing in the use of the Syriac word to suggest that the *dual* would, in Hebrew, denote *two* persons : ܐܦ̈ܐ (like פנים) is used of *one* person, the singular not occurring. If אַפַּיִם means *two* persons, it must be implied that the singular אף might denote *one* person, which the meaning of the word (*nostril*) obviously does not permit. Secondly, the construction, even if on lexical grounds this rendering were defensible, would be unexampled. אפים evidently cannot be a *genitive* after מנה אחת: Ew. § 287ᵇ (cited by Keil) combines together cases of apposition and of the accusative of limitation; but the disparity of idea (*one portion* and *two persons*) shews that אפים cannot be in apposition with מנה אחת: it *might* be an accusative defining the amount or measure of the מנה אחת (*Tenses*, App. § 194): but how unnaturally expressed ! '*one* (emph.) portion,' immediately defined as a portion suitable for *two* persons, i.e. as a *double* portion, as in fact not *one* portion at all, but *two* ! Upon grammatical grounds, hardly less decisively than upon lexical grounds, this rendering must thus be pronounced inadmissible. (3) The rendering of AV. *a worthy*

portion is inherited from the Geneva Version of 1560, and is based
ultimately upon the Targum, which has חולק חד בחיר, i.e. 'one *choice
portion.*' בְּחִיר *choice* corresponds in the Targum to the Hebrew אפים ;
but it is clear that it is no translation of it, nor can it be derived from
it by any intelligible process. Kimchi, in his *Commentary* and the
Book of Roots, makes two attempts to account for it—both unsuccessful.
Evidently it is a mere conjecture, designed to replace the untranslatable
word by something that will more or less harmonize with the context.

The Hebrew text does not admit of a defensible rendering. In the
LXX אפים is represented by πλήν, i.e. אֶפֶס. This reading at once
relieves the difficulty of the verse, and affords a consistent and gram-
matical sense. אֶפֶס כִּי restricts or qualifies the preceding clause, precisely
as in Nu. 13, 28. 'But unto Ḥannah he used to give one portion:'
this, following the *portions* of *v.* 4, might seem to imply that Elqanah
felt less affection for her than for Peninnah. To obviate such a mis-
conception, the writer adds: '*Howbeit* he loved Ḥannah; but Yahweh
had shut up her womb,' the last clause assigning the reason why
Ḥannah received but one portion. This reading is followed by We.,
Stade (*Gesch. des V. Isr.* i. 199), Now., Kp., Kenn., Dhorme, and is
rightly represented on the margin of RV.: the words *because she had
no child,* however, though found in LXX, formed probably no part of
the text used by the translators, but were added by them as an
explanatory comment.

6. וכעסתה . . . גם בעם] ' and . . . *used to vex her even with a
vexation,*' i.e. vexed her bitterly. כַּעַם is not (as it is often rendered)
to provoke to *anger,* but *to vex,* as כַּעַם is *vexation:* it always denotes
the feeling aroused by some unmerited treatment; cf. Job 5, 2. 6, 2 ;
Dt. 32, 19 the vexation caused to Yahweh by the undutiful behaviour
of His 'sons and daughters,' 27 'vexation from the enemy,' i. e.
the vexation which He would experience from their triumph at
Israel's ruin.

כעם] The abstr. subst., in place of the more common inf. abs., as
Is. 21, 7 והקשיב קשב ; comp. also 22, 17 will hurl thee as a man [*or,
O man*] *with a hurling,* i.e. will hurl thee violently, 18 will wind thee
up *with a winding;* 24, 16. 22 will be gathered, as captives, *with a
gathering* [but read here אֹסֵף הָאַפִיר]; Ez. 25, 12. 15; 27, 35; Mic.

4, 9; Hab. 3, 9; Job 16, 14; 27, 12. נֻם occurs in the same
position before the inf. abs. Gen. 31, 15. 46, 4. Nu. 16, 13†. Perhaps,
indeed (Ehrlich, *Randglossen zur Hebr. Bibel*, iii. (1910), p. 163), we
should read here the inf., בַּעֲם.

צרתה] 'her *rival-* or *fellow-wife:*' LXX (Luc.) ἡ ἀντίζηλος αὐτῆς,
Vulg. *aemula eius*, Pesh. ܒܥܠܕܒܒܬܗ. The meaning is certain. A comparison of Hebrew with the cognate languages, Arabic and Syriac,
shews that in old times, when polygamy was prevalent, a common
term was in use among the Semitic peoples to denote the idea of a
rival- or *fellow-wife*, derived from a root צָרַר *to injure* or *vex*, viz.
Arabic ضَرَّة *ḍarratun* = Syriac ܥܪܬܐ *'arthâ* = Hebrew צָרָה. The
variation in the initial letter shews that the term was not *borrowed* by
one Semitic language from another, within historical times, but that it
was already in use at the time when the common ancestors of the
Hebrews, Aramaeans, and Arabs dwelt together in a common home :
after the three branches separated, the initial consonant in process of
time underwent a variation till it appeared finally as צ in Hebrew, as
ܥ in Aramaic, and as ض in Arabic [1]. For an example of the Syriac
word, see Ephrem Syrus, I. 65 D, where Hagar is spoken of as the
ܥܪܬܐ of Sarah : it is also used here in Pesh. to represent צרה. For
the Arabic, see Lane's *Arab. Lex.*, p. 1776, and *The* 1001 *Nights*
(Habicht), iii. 276, 8 (cf. Lane's translation, London, 1865, ii. 135),
referred to by Lagarde ('Budoor and Ḥayât-en-Nufoos are both
wives of Qamar-ez-Zemân, and the one is ضرة = צרה to the other :
compare 1 Samuel 1, 6 of the family of Elqanah'); Lane, *Modern
Egyptians*, i. 232 ; S. A. Cook, *The Laws of Moses and The Code of
Ḥammurabi*, p. 116 (who cites examples of the working of the system
in Syria, and quotes the alliterative proverb, *eḍ-ḍurra murra*, 'A fellow-
wife is bitter') : also Saadyah's version of Lev. 18, 18 (in Le Jay's or

---

[1] The variation is in accordance with rule : where Heb. צ corresponds to
Arab. ض, its representative in Aramaic is ܥ, ע : e.g. צֹאן = ضَأْن = ܥܢܐ, עָז ;
אֶרֶץ = أَرْض = ܐܪܥ, אֲרַע (it also, in the Aramaic of Jer. 10, 11 (אַרְקָא), of
Nineveh and Babylon, Zinjirli, Cappadocia, and Egypt, becomes ק (as עֵץ =
אָע ; עֵץ = קמר = עֲמַר = צֶמֶר = אֲמַר): see *LOT*.[8], 1909, pp. 255, 504, 515; Cooke,
NSI. p. 185). See Lagarde, *Semitica*, I. (1878), pp. 22–27, or the list in the
Appendix to the writer's *Hebrew Tenses* (ed. 3), § 178.

Walton's Polyglott, or in Derenbourg's edition of his Works, vol. i, Paris, 1893) [1]. לצרר in Lev. 18, 18 is a 'denominative' (GK. § 38 c) from צרה, as used here, having the sense of *to take a rival-* or *fellow-wife* (LXX γυναῖκα ἐπ' ἀδελφῇ αὐτῆς οὐ λήψῃ ἀντίζηλον)[2], just like the Arab. III قَارَّ. In post-Biblical Hebrew צרה occurs in the same sense in the Mishnah, *Yebamoth,* ch. i [3].

הַרְעִמָה] On the anomalous ה (with *dagesh dirimens*) see GK. § 22ᵃ (20ʰ); Ew. § 28ᵇ (b); Stade, § 138ᴬ. The root רעם elsewhere in Heb., except Ez. 27, 35 (where read probably with LXX, Pesh. הֵמֵעוּ פְּנֵיהֶם), means always *to thunder* (e.g. *ch.* 7, 10); but in Targ. it means in the Ithpaal *to murmur, complain* (oft. for לון, as Ex. 16, 2 אתרעמו for וַיִּלֹּנוּ); and in Syr. (besides meaning *to thunder*) the root, esp. in Ethpeal and Ethpael, and in its derivatives, is very frequent (see numerous examples in PS. s.v.) in the sense of *be indignant, complain,* and also *lament* (e.g. ܠܐ ܬܬܪܥܡܘܢ‎ = μὴ χαλεπαίνετε; ܐܬܪܥܡܘ‎ = ἠγανάκτησαν; and ܪܘܥܡܐ‎ = μομφή, Col. 3, 13). The Hif. may be rendered here *to irritate her.*

The Arab. رَغِم, (which is usually a denom. from رَغَام *earth* or *dust,* and is used of the nose *cleaving to the dust,* fig. of abasement) has also the sense of *to anger* (conjj. i and iv; cf. iii and v: Lane, *Arab. Lex.,* 1113 f.). It is possible that, in this sense, it is allied with the Aram. רעם mentioned above, and with the Heb. הרעים here.

7. וְיַעֲשֶׂה] Difficult. Keil: 'So used he (Elqanah) to do (viz. gave

---

[1] 'And a woman with her sister thou shalt not take لِتَكُونَ ضَرَّتَهَا that she may be *her fellow-wife.*'

[2] Keil's rendering of לצרר, derived from Knobel, is not probable.

[3] See further on this word Lagarde, in his essay *Whether Marriage with a Deceased Wife's Sister is, or is not, prohibited in the Mosaic Writings,* published originally in the Göttingen *Nachrichten,* 1882, No. 13, and reprinted in the volume entitled *Mittheilungen* i. (1884), pp. 125–134. Substantially the word was already correctly explained by Alb. Schultens in his *Consessus Haririi quartus quintus et sextus* (Lugd. Bat. 1740), p. 77: 'Sub ضرّ regnat speciatim usus *obtrectandi et aemulandi, contendendi ex Zelotypia,* quae vocatur ضِرَار et ضِرّ. Hinc צָרָה ضَرَّة est *mulier quae cum alia communem habet maritum.* Sic 1 Sam. 1, 6:' and he quotes the phrase نُكِحَتْ عَلَى ضِرّ *ducta fuit super aemulatione,* i.e. *alteri uxori fuit adiuncta,* and refers also to לצרור in Lev. 18, 18. (Similarly in the *Animadversiones Philologicae et Criticae ad varia loca V. T.* (1709), on this passage: reprinted in the *Opera Minora,* 1769, p. 166.)

her a double portion), . . . ; so used she to vex her,' i.e. the more he
shewed his affection for Ḥannah, the more Peninnah vexed her : but,
even apart from the untenable expl. 'double portion,' there is no
analogy for this sense of the repeated כֵן: 'the more . . . the more'
is כֵן . . . כאשר (Ex. 1, 12). Th. We. point יֵעָשֶׂה 'so was it done year
by year . . . , so (namely) did she vex her :' but this use of the passive
נעשה is hardly a Hebrew idiom. Probably we should read with Pesh.
(ܟ݁ܒ݁ܝܐ), Vulg. (implicitly), וכן תַּעֲשֶׂה 'and so *used she* (Peninnah)
to do year by year . . . , so (namely) used she to vex her :' in this case
the second כֵן is simply resumptive of the first.

שנה בשנה] year *for* year, i.e. one year like another = yearly. So
elsewhere, as 1 Ki. 10, 25. See *Lex.* p. 90[a].

מִדֵּי] lit. *out of the sufficiency of*, idiom. for *as often as* : see *Lex.* 191[b].
עלתה] Read probably with Vulg. עֲלֹתָם.

בבית יהוה] After the verb of motion, we expect the accus. בֵּית יהוה,
which is probably to be read with 34 MSS., Kimchi, and three Rabb.
authorities *ap.* Aptowitzer, I (see List of Abbreviations), p. 37.

ותבכה] Instead of continuing, by וּבְכְתָה, to describe what took place
every year, the narrator, by using the hist. tense ותבכה, glides here into
the description of what happened in the *particular* year referred to
in *v.* 4[a].

ולא תאכל] More significant than the normal וְלֹא אָכְלָה : would have
been, and emphasizing the continual condition in which Ḥannah was :
see *Tenses*, §§ 30, 42 β, 85 *Obs.;* GK. § 107[e]. So תבכה *v.* 10[b].

8. לָמֶה] So pointed only in this verse (thrice): GK. § 102[l]; *Lex.*
554[a]. Comp. the cases in which מָה is pointed anomalously מֶה (Stade,
§ 173 c[3]); and for the tone *Mil'el* the anomalous לָמֶה Job 7, 20.

ירע לבך] So Dt. 15, 10 : cf. the לב רע (*sad heart*) of Pr. 25, 20, and
the opposite טוב said of the heart *ch.* 25, 36 (where see note): also
פנים רעים (Gen. 40, 7), said in Neh. 2, 2 to be due to רֹעַ לֵב. LXX
τύπτει σε for יֵרַע, i.e. יַכֵּךְ, but unsuitably (see 24, 6. II 24, 10).

9. אכלה] The inf. cstr. with the fem. termination, as regularly with
אהבה, יראה, and with this word in Jer. 12, 9, the Priests' Code, and
Ezekiel; also sporadically with other words[1] (cf. כשמעתו Is. 30, 19;

---

[1] See *Journal of Philology*, XI. (1882), 235 f. ; GK. § 45[d].

לְרִבְקָה Dt. 11, 22): and with the suffix omitted, as also takes place exceptionally (e.g. _ch._ 18, 19. Gen. 24, 30. 1 Ki. 20, 12). אָכְלָם (so LXX) is, however, what would be naturally expected—the suffix referring to the party generally, in spite of Ḥannah's not joining with them. בשלה is, however, in fact superfluous, as the entire incident takes place at Shiloh: perhaps (We.) הַבְּשֵׁלָה _the boiled flesh_ (cf. 2, 15), or (Kittel) בַּלִּשְׁכָּה (see on _v._ 18), should be read.   Klo., in view of _v._ 18 LXX, for אכלה בשלה .אחרי, emends very cleverly בַּלִּשְׁכָּה וַתַּנַּח אָכְלָה, 'and left her food (uneaten) in the (dining-)chamber' (see 9, 22),— followed by (see below), 'and stood before Yahweh.' This emendation is accepted by Bu., but not by Sm. Now.: see further on _v._ 18.

שָׁתֹה] Very anomalous (cf. GK. § 113e _n._), being the only example of an inf. abs. after a preposition[1]: contrast 1 Ki. 13, 23 אַחֲרֵי אָכְלוֹ לחם ואחרי שְׁתוֹתוֹ.   LXX do not express ואחרי שתה; and it may well be an addition to אחרי אבלה, made on the analogy of other passages in which שתה follows אכל (e.g. Gen. 24, 54).   LXX have, however, after בְּשִׁלֹה καὶ κατέστη ἐνώπιον Κυρίου, i.e. וַתִּתְיַצֵּב לִפְנֵי י״ (cf. _v._ 26. 10, 19), which is indeed required for the sequel, and is accepted by Th. We. Klo. etc.

וישֵׁב] The ptcp. describes what Eli _was doing_ at the time when Ḥannah appeared where he was.

עַל מְזוּזַת] עַל = _by_: _Lex._ 756a.

10. מרת נפש] Cf. 2 Ki. 4, 27 ונפשה מרה לה : Job 3, 20. 27, 2 al. The expression implies a state of mental embitterment, i.e. disappointment, dissatisfaction, discontent (Jud. 18, 25. _ch._ 22, 5).

עַל] for the more usual אל, which is read here by several MSS. There is a tendency, however, in these two books to use על and אל interchangeably: comp. _v._ 13. 2, 11. II 19, 43: also 1 Ki. 9, 5b. 20, 43. Is. 22, 15; and see on 13, 13.   Cf. _Lex._ 41a.

11. אם ראה תראה] The expression of a condition is often emphasized by the addition of the inf. abs.: see on 20, 6; and exactly as here,

---

[1] The inf. abs. occurs, however, though even then rarely, as the object of another verb (Ew. § 240a; GK. § 113d).—Ewald, in his explanation of this passage (§ 339b), appears to have read אכלה (as some MSS. and Edd. do read [see the note in Michaelis], though against the Massorah).   On Ex. 32, 6, which might be thought, perhaps, to afford a parallel to the text, see the note on 22, 13.

מדברת על לבה] not, of course, as Is. 40, 2 al. in the sense of *consoling*, but, the pron. being *reflexive*, as לדבר אל לבי in Gen. 24, 45=
to speak *to* oneself (where LXX likewise render by ἐν, so that there is
no ground for changing here על into ב). Comp. ויאמר אל לבו (followed
of course—the verb being אמר—by the words supposed to be said)
27, 1. Gen. 8, 21 (We.). It is another instance of אל=על.

לא ישמע] not לא נשמע, in agreement with the continuance expressed
by the preceding ptcp. נעות.

חשב ל'] as Gen. 38, 15. Job 33, 10 al.

14. תשתכרין] the ן of the 2 fem. sing., retained regularly in Aramaic
and Arabic, is found in Hebrew only seven times, viz. here, Jer. 31, 22.
Is. 45, 10. Ruth 2, 8. 21. 3, 4. 18 (Stade, § 553; GK. § 47°).

מעליך] *from upon thee*—the wine (in its effects) being conceived as
clinging to her, and weighing her down. Comp. for the idiom (applied
literally) 17, 39. Gen. 38, 19 al., and (metaphorically) Am. 5, 23:
also Jud. 16, 19 ויסר כחו מעליו (in allusion to the hair as the seat of
Samson's strength).

15. קשת רוח] The expression occurs only here : upon the analogy
of קשי לב Ez. 3, 7 (cf. Dt. 2, 30) it would denote *hard-spirited*, i.e.
obstinate, unyielding. LXX ἡ σκληρὰ ἡμέρα, i.e. קשת יום, which is
supported by Job 30, 25, where קשי יום is used in the sense which
is here desiderated, viz. *unfortunate*, lit. *hard of day*, i.e. one upon whom
times are hard (cf. δυσημερία). So Th. We. Hitzig (on Job *l.c.*), etc.

אנכי] *mil'el* (*Tenses*, § 91), the pausal form of אנכי, here with a *minor*
disjunctive accent (*zāqēf*), such as often induces a pausal form (*Tenses*,
§ 103).

נפשי] i.e. the emotions and desire, of which in Hebrew psychology
the 'soul' is the seat: cf. ψ. 42, 5; also 102, 1. 142, 3, which illus-
trate at the same time שיחי *v.* 16. See the synopsis of passages in the
writer's *Parallel Psalter*, p. 459 f.

16. לפני בת־בליעל] נתן ל' means *to make into,* נתן כ' *to treat as*
(Gen. 42, 30. ψ. 44, 12): נתן לפני means elsewhere *to set before* (1 Ki.
9, 6) or *to give up before* (Dt. 2, 31. 33)—neither sense, however, being
suitable here. If the text be correct, לפני must have the force of *like*,
which it also appears to possess in Job 3, 24 (parallel with כ). 4, 19
(Ew. Del. Hitz.); but in these passages also the sense is questionable.

LXX express simply לבת־בליעל ; but נתן ל' never occurs in the sense of
to *represent as.* The best suggestion seems to be to read אל־תתן...כְּבַת־בּ,
treat not . . . as (Gen. 42, 30), throwing out לפני, as having come in by
error from the line above (Sm. Bu.). On בליעל, see *Lex.* s.v.

דברתי] LXX ἐκτέτακα, Targ. אורכית,—both paraphrasing.

17. שְׁלֵתֵךְ] for שְׁאֵלָתֵךְ (unusual), GK. § 23ᶠ. Here begins a series of
plays (1, 17. 20. 27. 28. 2, 20) by which the stem שאל is brought into
connexion with the name Samuel. Cf. Gen. 17, 17. 18, 12. 13. 15.
21, 6 (Isaac); 25, 26. 27, 36 (Jacob).

מעם] מֵעָם is idiomatic with שאל: *v.* 27. Dt. 10, 12. Is. 7, 11 al.
(*Lex.* 768ᵇ *bottom*).   Cf. מֵאֵת 1 Ki. 2, 16 מֵאִתְּךָ שֹׁאֵל אָנֹכִי אַחַת שְׁאֵלָה.

18. לדרכה] LXX adds καὶ εἰσῆλθεν εἰς τὸ κατάλυμα αὐτῆς, i.e. no
doubt, as We. rightly perceived, וַתָּבֹא הַלִּשְׁכָּתָה (see 9, 22) 'and entered
into the (dining-)chamber'—LXX having incorrectly treated the ה
locale as the suffix of the 3 pers. sing. fem.   The לשכה was a chamber
near the היכל יהוה, as in 9, 22 near the במה, in which the sacrificial
meals were held.   In later times the word denotes the chambers in the
Temple Court in which the priests lived: Jer. 35, 2. 4. Ez. 40, 17 etc.

ותאכל] LXX for this has an entire sentence, presupposing the Heb.
וַתָּבֹא הַלִּשְׁכָּתָה וַתֹּאכַל עִם אִישָׁהּ וַתֵּשְׁתְּ.   If these words are original,—
and they certainly read as if they were,—Hannah leaves the sacred
meal (*v.* 9) *before* it is over, and goes to the temple to pray : she then
returns to the dining-chamber, and finishes her meal with her husband.
Klo.'s emend. of *v.* 9 agrees with this representation.   Would the
narrator, however, have said, 'and went her way,' if he had pictured
her merely as returning to the adjoining לשכה (Sm.) ?   If the additional
words in LXX here are *not* original, then ותאכל will mean 'and ate' in
general; and with this will agree MT. of *v.* 9, according to which
Hannah leaves the לשכה *after* the sacred meal is finished.   Klo.'s emend.
of *v.* 9 is brilliant, and attractive : but it is difficult to be as confident that
it is right, as Bu. is.   Nowack and Smith do not accept either it, or the
LXX reading here.

ותאכל] *milra*, on account of the disjunctive accent, *zāqēf:* out of
pause, we have ותאכל (*mil'el*); so e.g. Lev. 10, 2.   See GK. § 68ᵈ‧ᵉ.

פניה] פנים of a vexed or discontented countenance, as Job 9, 27
אם אמרי אשכחה שיחי אעזבה פני ואבלינה.   LXX understood the word

in its ordinary sense, reading (or paraphrasing) וּפָנָיו לֹא נָפְלוּ עוֹד (cf. Gen. 4, 6). Klo. לֹא הִפִּילָה (Jer. 3, 12) for לֹא היו לה.

20. It is doubtful if the text is in its original form. We should expect (cf. Gen. 30, 22 f.) the 'remembering' to be followed immediately by the conception, and the date which, in the text as it stands, fixes the time of the conception, to fix rather the time of the birth. Hence Reifmann (*Or Boqer*, Berlin, 1879, p. 28) supposes a transposition to have taken place, and would restore the words ותהר חנה to the beginning of the verse: 'And Hannah conceived; and it came to pass, at the close of the year, that she bare a son.' So in effect LXX (καὶ συνέλαβεν, καὶ ἐγενήθη τῷ καιρῷ τῶν ἡμερῶν καὶ ἔτεκεν υἱόν), but without the retention of חנה, which is desiderated by Hebrew style (ותהר alone being too light by the side of the long clause following).

לתקופות הימים] Read, with 6 MSS., לתקופֿת (the pl. is strange; and the ו would form no part of the original text: Introd. § 2. 2), *at the* (completed) *circuit of the days*, i. e. not (as Th. We.) at the end of the period of gestation, but like תקופֿת השנה Ex. 34, 22 (=בְּצֵאת השנה in the parallel, Ex. 23, 16), of the Feast of Ingathering at the close of the year, which was no doubt the occasion of the pilgrimage alluded to in *v.* 21. Cf. the cogn. נקף in Is. 29, 1 חגים ינקפו 'let the feasts *go round*,' i. e. complete their circuit. ימים as *vv.* 3. 21. ל of time as II 11, 1. 1 Ki. 20, 22. 26. 2 Ch. 24, 23 לתקופת השנה. תקופה occurs besides only ψ. 19, 7.

שמואל] The current etymologies of this name cannot be accepted. This is evident at once in the case of the old derivation, which still lingers in the margin of AV., 'that is, *Asked of God*,' as if שְׁמוּאֵל were contracted from שָׁאוּל מֵאֵל: for such a contraction would be altogether alien to the genius of the Hebrew language. What the writer means to express must be (as often in the OT.) an *assonance*, not an etymology, i. e. the name שמואל *recalled* to his mind the word שאול *asked*, though in no sense derived from it. So קֵין or מֹשֶׁה, for instance, recalled or suggested the verbs קנה *to get*, and משה *to draw out*, though the names do not themselves *signify* either 'gotten' or 'drawn out.' What, however, is the actual meaning of the name שמואל? When the explanation 'Asked of God' was seen to be untenable, an attempt was

made to bring the name into some sort of connexion with the text by
the suggestion that it was = שְׁמוּעָאֵל, and signified 'heard of God'
(so e.g. Keil). Had this, however, been the writer's intention, we
should have expected the word *hear* to occur somewhere in the narra-
tive, which is not the case. But there are even more serious objections
to this derivation. (1) Had this been the true account of the name,
the א rather than the ע would have been naturally the letter elided: an
original שְׁמוּעָאֵל would have given rise to שְׁמוּעָאֵל (on the analogy of
וַיִּשְׁמָעֵאל) rather than to שְׁמִיאֵל[1]. (2) Compound proper names in
Hebrew are constructed, for the most part, after particular types or
models: thus one large class consists of one of the sacred names
followed by a verb in the perfect tense (the last vowel only being
lengthened, after the analogy of substantives), as אֱלִיָדָע, יוֹנָתָן, אֶלְנָתָן,
יְהוֹיָדָע, i.e. *El* (or *Yah*) *has given, El* (or *Yah*) *has known.* Another
class is similarly compounded, but the verb stands first, as חֲנַנְיָה(וּ),
חֲנַנְאֵל, *Yah* (or *El*) *has been gracious,* עֲזַרְיָה(וּ), עֲזַרְאֵל, *Yah* (or *El*) *has
helped.* In a third (less numerous) class the verb still stands first, but
is in the imperfect tense, as יְרַחְמְאֵל *El hath mercy* (or, with an optative
force, *May El have mercy !*), (וּ)יַאֲזַנְיָה *Yah hearkeneth* (or, *May Yah
hearken !*). There are, of course, other types, which need not however
be here considered. But numerous as are the proper names com-
pounded of one of the sacred names and a verb, *there are none, or next
to none, compounded with a passive participle.* Obvious as such a form
as *blessed* or *helped* or *redeemed of Yah* might appear to be, it was
uniformly discarded by the Hebrews. In proper names, the passive
participle is used only by itself. We have בָּרוּךְ and זָבוּד, for instance,
but בָּרַכְאֵל or יְבֶרֶכְיָהוּ, not בְּרוּכִיָה, יוֹזָבָד, אֶלְזָבָד or וְבַדְיָה(וּ), not זְבוּדְיָה;
we have not only אֶלְנָתָן and יְהוֹנָתָן (or יוֹנָתָן), but also נְתַנְיָה(וּ) and נְתַנְאֵל,
not however נְתַנְאֵל; we have שְׁמַעְיָה(וּ) and יִשְׁמָעֵאל (also אֱלִישָׁמָע), but
not שְׁמוּעָאֵל. There is *no* name in the OT. formed analogously to
a presumable שְׁמוּעָאֵל *heard of God*[2]; and the fact that this type of

---

[1] In יְדִיעָאֵל 1 Ch. 7, 6 al. even the א is not elided.

[2] The only possible exception would be מְחוּיָאֵל Gen. 4, 18, if this mean
'smitten of God,' which, however, is far from certain : following the Qrê, we may
vocalize מְחִיָּיאֵל, which would agree with the LXX Μαιήλ, i.e. 'God is a life-
giver' (Budde, *Biblische Urgeschichte*, p. 128). But, in any case, an archaic

compound name was studiously avoided by the Hebrews is practically
conclusive against the proposed derivation.

The derivation suggested by Gesenius, שְׁמוּאֵל = 'Name of God,'
is as obvious as it is natural. It is suitable and appropriate in itself;
and the form of compound which it implies is in exact agreement with
פְּנוּאֵל 'Face of God,' רְעוּאֵל 'Friend of God,' גְּאוּאֵל 'Majesty of God.'
The *ū* is the old termination of the nominative case (see GK. § 90ᵏ),
retained as a binding-vowel, both in the instances cited, and also occa-
sionally besides: e.g. in מְתוּשָׁלַח 'Man of the weapon ¹,' and מְתוּשָׁאֵל ²
'Man who belongs to God.'

The preceding argument, on its negative side, that שְׁמוּאֵל does *not* mean
'Heard of God,' has been generally allowed to be conclusive: but it has been felt
by some that 'Name of God' does not yield a good sense for the name of a person;
and other explanations of it have been proposed.

1. שְׁמוּאֵל, it has been pointed out, resembles in form certain South Arabian
proper names of the type *Sumhu apika,* 'His name is mighty,' *Sumhu-yada'a,* ' His
name has determined,' *Sumhu-kariba,* 'His name has blessed,' *Sumhu-watara,*
'His name is pre-eminent' [Heb. יִתֶר], etc.: the names of two of the kings of the
first Babylonian dynasty, *c.* 2100 B.C. (of South Arabian origin), *Shumu-abi, Shumu-
la-ilu,* have been also explained similarly, viz. (*Shumu* being regarded as a con-
traction of *Shumu-hu*) 'His name is my father,' 'Is not his name God?'
Hommel, who first called attention to these resemblances (*Anc. Heb. Trad.,* 1897,
85 f., 99 f.), interpreted these names in a monotheistic sense, and understood ' His
name' to be a periphrasis for 'God;' but Giesebrecht, who discussed the subject,
and compared many names of similar formation, such as *Ili-kariba, Abi-kariba,*
(*Die A Ttliche Schätzung des Gottesnamens,* 1901, pp. 103–113, 140–144), regards
it, with much greater probability, as a periphrasis for the name of a god whom the
giver of the name for some reason shrinks from mentioning. The same view of
the Bab. names is taken by Winckler and Zimmern (see *KAT.*³, pp. 225, 483 f.,
with the references). And all these scholars regard שְׁמוּאֵל as formed similarly,
and as meaning 'His name is God,' i.e. (Giesebrecht, pp. 108 f., 112 f.) the

---

name such as this has no appreciable bearing upon the usage of the language in
historic times. With *active* participles, there occur the compounds מְשֶׁלֶמְיָה(וּ)
1 Ch. 9, 21. 26, 1. 2. 9; and the *Aramaic* מְשֵׁיזַבְאֵל 'God is a deliverer' Neh.
3, 4 al., and מְהֵיטַבְאֵל 'God is a benefactor' Neh. 6, 10 (in Gen. 36, 39 the
name borne by the wife of an Edomite king).

¹ Though more probably שֶׁלַח conceals the name of some Babylonian deity:
see conjectures in Skinner's *Genesis,* p. 133; and the writer's *Genesis,* p. 81.

² The שׁ marks this word as a *Babylonian* formation: cf. מִישָׁאֵל. מת in the
special sense *husband* is common in Ethiopic: in Hebrew, as a living language, it
fell out of use, except in the *plural.*

name of the god in question (here יהוה) is itself a Divine manifestation, and possesses a Divine force and power (cf. Ex. 23, 21 בקרבו שמי כי), capable of helping and protecting the child who bears it (cf. the use of שם in ψ. 20, 2. 54, 3. Prov. 18, 10: see further on this subject *DB.* v. 640 f.).

2. In Heb., as in other Semitic languages, it seems that long names were in familiar use sometimes abbreviated, and that in this way, 'hypocoristic,' 'caritative,' or pet names arose. Thus names of the form חַשּׁוּב (from חֲשַׁבְיָה), יָדוּעַ (from יְדַעְיָה), שַׁלּוּם (from שְׁלֶמְיָה), שַׁמּוּעַ (from שְׁמַעְיָה), to judge from modern Arabic names of the same form, and with the same force, are caritatives: there are also other types (Lidzbarski, 'Semitische Kosenamen,' in his *Ephemeris,* ii. 1-23 : see p. 21). Prätorius, now (*ZDMG.* 1903, 773 ff.), considers that these names were originally passive participles (as יָדוּעַ 'known,' short for '[He whom] Yah knows'), though afterwards phonetically modified, when it was felt that they were not really participles, but proper names. And Prätorius would extend this principle to the explanation of שְׁמוּאֵל, and of some other names of the same type : he would regard שְׁמוּאֵל viz. as an abridged caritative of יִשְׁמַעְאֵל, formed from the ptcp. שָׁמוּעַ, with loss of the final letter, but with preservation of the Divine name ; and he would explain similarly חַמּוּאֵל (1 Ch. 4, 26) as for חֲמוּלְאֵל, from יְחַמְלָאֵל; פְּתוּאֵל (Joel 1, 1) = פְּתוּחַ אֵל from יִפְתַּח־אֵל; פְּנוּאֵל = פְּנוּ אֵל from יְפַנֶּה־אֵל [cf. וַיִּפֶן]; גְּאוּאֵל = גְּאוּלְאֵל from יִגְאַלְאֵל (p. 777 ff.). This explanation is, however, purely conjectural : we do not *know* that any of these names were really formed by the process assumed.

3. Jastrow (*JBLit.* 1900, p. 103 f.), observing that in Ass. *shumu,* properly *name,* is often virtually equivalent to *offspring,* esp. in proper names, as *Nabu-shum-ukin,* 'Nabu has established an offspring,' *Bel-shum-uṣur,* 'O Bel, protect the offspring' (cf. שם in Heb. in such expressions as *cut off* or *wipe out the name,* Is. 14, 22. Dt. 7, 24, *establish the name,* 2 S. 14, 7—though of course in these expressions שם does not *mean* 'offspring'), supposes the meaning of שְׁמוּאֵל to be *son of God,* and that it is the correlative of אֲבִיאֵל 'My father is God.' But would שם express this sense, except in a connexion which shewed that the 'name' was thought of as attached to, and perpetuated by, the offspring?

It may be doubted whether the objections to the explanation, 'Name of God,' are cogent. A name, unless there are good reasons for supposing it to have passed through considerable phonetic change, surely *means* what to all appearance it seems to mean. The obvious meaning of שְׁמוּאֵל is 'Name of God.' This may very naturally have been understood to mean 'Bearing the name of God :' cf. Nöldeke, *EB.* NAMES, § 39, who compares Ἀπολλώνυμος, Ἑκατώνυμος = Named after Apollo, Named after Hecate.

כִּי] For the omission of *saying* cf. Gen. 4, 25. 32, 31. 41, 51. 52; Ex. 18, 4.

וְשָׁאַלְתִּיו] GK. §§ 44ᵈ, 64ᶠ. So *v.* 28 הִשְׁאִלְתִּיהוּ.

21. הָאִישׁ] Used similarly Gen. 19, 9. Ex. 11, 3. Nu. 12, 3. Jud. 17, 5. 1 Ki. 11, 28. Est. 9, 4.

זבח הימים] 'the *yearly* sacrifice ;' see on 1, 3.   So 2, 19: also 20, 6 of an annual family festival.

22. 'עד וג] Cf. Jos. 6, 10. Jud. 16, 2 : also II 10, 5 (*Tenses*, § 115 s.v. עד).

את פני] = *in the presence of,* as 2, 11. 17. 18 ; ψ. 16, 10. 21, 7. 140, 14 ; Lev. 4, 6. 17 (*in front of* the veil). Perhaps, however, the original reading was רָאָה for נראה, in which case את would be the ordinary sign of the accusative : see the writer's note on Ex. 23, 15, or Dt. 16, 16, Cheyne on Is. 1, 12, Kirkpatrick on ψ. 42, 2 [Heb. 3].

23. את דברו] LXX, Pesh. express the second person אֶת־דְּבָרֶךָ—in all probability, rightly.   There has been no mention in the preceding verses of any word or promise on the part of God : and even in so far as it may be supposed to be involved in the *wish* expressed by Eli in *v.* 17, that has been fulfilled already in the birth of the child. 'Establish thy word,' i. e. give it effect, permit it to be carried out.   הקים דבר is used especially of a person *carrying out* a command or injunction laid upon him, as 15, 13. Jer. 35, 16 ; or of Yahweh *giving effect to* His own, or His prophet's, word, as 1 Ki. 12, 15. Is. 44, 26. Jer. 33, 14.   LXX, rendering τὸ ἐξελθὸν ἐκ τοῦ στόματός σου, use the more formal expression : see Nu. 30, 13 שפתיה מוצא כל. 32, 24 והיוצא מפיכם תעשׂו. Dt. 23, 24 ; also Dt. 8, 3. Jer. 17, 16.

24. בפרים שלשה] LXX ἐν μόσχῳ τριετίζοντι, Pesh. ܒܬܘܪܐ ܬܘܠܬܐ = בְּפַר מְשֻׁלָּשׁ (see Gen. 15, 9): no doubt correctly, for (1) the *order* פרים שלשה is very unusual[1]: (2) only one פר is spoken of in *v.* 25. The change is really only one in the grouping of letters : for in the older orthography פרים would be written regularly פרמ (without י, and without the distinctive final form of the מ: cf. on the Siloam Inscription הַחֹצְבִים = החצבמ : there are also many indications that the *plena scriptio* was not in use in the MSS. used by the LXX translators. See further in the Introduction).   For אחת with *one* term only of the

---

[1] It is, however, doubtful whether this argument should be here pressed : in a list of *different* things, the substantives may stand first for emphasis (GK. § 134ᵉ): cf. Gen. 32, 15 f. (JE), Nu. 7, 17. 23 etc. (P).   (In the footnote to GK. § 134ᶜ, 1. 5, there is an oversight : 'nearly always *after*' should be 'more often *after* :' Herner, *op. cit.*, pp. 58-59, gives more than three pages of instances in P with the numeral *before* the subst., and hardly half a page of cases with it *after !*)

enumeration cf. 16, 20. LXX add after בפר משלש כאל ἄρτοις ‎=‎ ולחם—
probably (We.) from Ex. 29, 23 f.

קמח] may be either in appos. to איפה אחת, or an accus. of limita-
tion : see *Tenses*, § 194; and cf. GK. § 131[d, p.] So Gen. 18, 6 שְׁלֹשׁ
סְאִים קֶמַח. Ex. 16, 32 מְלֹא הָעֹמֶר מָן, etc.

שלו] The correction בשלו is unnecessary : the *accus.* is under
the influence of ותבאהו: cf. *v.* 19. 10, 26. 15, 34. II 20, 3. Jos. 9, 6.
10, 15. 43. 18, 9[b]. Jud. 9, 5. 21, 12[b].

והנער נער :] AV. RV. 'and the child was young.' But this rendering
implies that נער as predicate expresses more than it does as subject,
which cannot be the case. The words can only be rendered 'and the
lad was a lad.' It is just possible that this might be understood—in
accordance with the Semitic usage explained on 23, 13—as meaning
'the lad was what he was—there is no occasion to say more about
him :' but the case is barely parallel to the other examples of the
usage ; and this fact about Samuel would be so obvious from the
narrative in general that it would scarcely deserve to be made the
subject of a special remark. It is more probable that the text is in
error. LXX express והנער עמם: but this is tautologous, following
24[a] MT. It is best to read with Klo. Bu. (LXX εἰσῆλθεν) ותבא
בית יהוה]ב[שלו והנער עמה.

25. וישחטו] The subject is not Ḥannah and Elqanah, but הַשֹּׁחֲטִים
(We.) : see on 16, 4.

ויביאו] viz. המביאים (see the last note), the attendants of the temple,
perhaps the same as השחטים. Or we might read either with LXX
ותבא 'came *with*,' or ותבא 'brought.'

26. בי] LXX here and Jud. 6, 13. 15. 13, 8. 1 Ki. 3, 17. 26 render
unintelligibly by Ἐν ἐμοί, elsewhere (Pent. Jos.) correctly by Δέομαι,
Δεόμεθα. On this precative בי (Gen. 43, 20 al.), see *Lex.* 106[b].

חי נפשך] See on 17, 55.

עמכה] merely an orthographical variation for עִמְּךָ (here only): so
כָּמֹכָה Ex. 15, 11 *bis* †; אֹתְכָה Nu. 22, 33; אֹתֶכָה Ex. 29, 35†; בְּכָה Ex.
7, 29. II 22, 30. ψ. 141, 8†; לְכָה Gen. 27, 37. II 18, 22. Is. 3, 6†.

אל] *with reference to, regarding* (not *for*); as Is. 37, 21. 33.

28[a]. וגם אנכי] 'et ego vicissim, Job 7, 11' (Th. from Le Clerc), cf.
ch. 28, 22 : II 12, 13. The so-called 'גַּ *correlativum.*' (*Lex.* 169[b] 4.)

הִיֹה . . . . לִיהוָה] The *first* of the two *zāqēfs* always marks the greater break (GK. § 15ᵐ), as indeed the sense frequently shews; comp. 2, 14.

השׁאיל [השׁאלתיהו ליהוה is *to let* a person *ask* (viz. successfully), i.e. to grant him his request : lit., therefore, 'let (one) ask him for Y.' = let him be asked for (lent him to) Y. So Ex. 12, 36 (the correlative of *ask* in 3, 22. 11, 2, as of the same word here in *vv.* 17. 27 ; for שׁאל *ask* in the sense of *borrow*, see also Ex. 22, 13. 2 Ki. 4, 3 [1]). In the cognate languages, however, the word by usage acquires definitely the sense of *lend:* see Luke 11, 5 Pesh., where ܐܘܙܦܝܢܝ[2] stands for the Greek χρῆσόν μοι [2].

כל-הימים ונ'] 'all the days for which he shall be (Vulg. *fuerit ;* the fut. perf., as Gen. 48, 6 : *Tenses,* § 17 ; GK. § 106ᵒ), he is granted to (lit. asked for) Yahweh.' It is probable that for היה we should read, with LXX, Pesh. Targ. (though these, as AV., may indeed merely paraphrase), חַי (cf. Gen. 5, 5); but in any case הוא is to be construed with what follows, not (as by LXX) with what precedes.

שׁאול ליהוה] *asked* (*borrowed*) *for* (= *lent to*) Yahweh : cf. 2 Ki. 6, 5 והוא שׁאול (= *borrowed*) [3].

28ᵇ. The last words of *v.* 28 must be dealt with in connexion with 2, 11ª. LXX do not express 1, 28ᵇ; on the other hand they have in 2, 11ª (καὶ κατέλιπεν αὐτὸν ἐκεῖ ἐνώπιον Κυρίου, καὶ ἀπῆλθεν εἰς Αρμαθαιμ) an addition to MT., which looks like a various recension of the words not expressed by them in 1, 28ᵇ. The two texts may be compared, by placing one above the other, as is done by We. :

MT.   וישׁתחו שׁם ליהוה וילך אלקנה הרמתה על-ביתו
LXX   וַתַּנִּחֵהוּ שָׁם לִפְנֵי יְהוָה וַתֵּלֶךְ   הרמתה

In the light of the context, LXX deserves the preference. For in

---

[1] As Bu. aptly remarks, שׁאל and השׁאיל are to *borrow* and *lend*, as a transaction between friends, לוה and הלוה are to *borrow* and *lend* in a *commercial* sense.

[2] Cf. Sir. 46, 13 Heb. (the clause is not in the Greek text) המשׁואל (rd. the Hof. ptcp. המושׁאל) מבטן אמו : Syr. ܡܢ ܘܐܡܐܠܐ ܡܟ ܡܙܗܐ ܘܐܥܡ.

[3] Jastrow (*JBLit.* xix, 1900, p. 100) supposes השׁאיל to be a denominative from שֵׁאָל *asker* (viz. of the Divine will,—a function of the *priest*), and would render accordingly, 'have made him *an asker* (*priest*) to Yahweh :' but though שׁאל ביהוה is often said (e.g. *ch.* 22, 10), שֹׁאֵל never occurs as a designation of the priest, nor is it throughout this narrative used of Samuel.

MT. Ḥannah alone is mentioned as coming up with Samuel to Shiloh (*vv.* 24–28ᵃ: so *v.* 22 'I,' *v.* 23 'thou'); when the account of the visit is ended, an unnamed 'he' appears as the subject of וישתחו, who finally (2, 11ᵃ) is resolved into Elqanah. Had Elqanah, according to the conception of the writer, been present at this visit to Shiloh, he would assuredly have been named explicitly at an earlier stage of the narrative. There is the less ground for supposing that LXX altered arbitrarily the genders at the end, as in *their* text Elqanah is already introduced in *v.* 24; so that the masc. in *v.* 28, had the translators had וישתחו before them, would have occasioned no difficulty, and given no occasion for a change. On these grounds there is a strong probability that LXX have here preserved the original text. Pesh. Vulg. render וישתחו by a plural verb (as though the reading were וישתחוו: comp. Gen. 27, 29. 43, 28ᵇ, where the punctuators direct ישתחו to be read as a plur.); Klo. suggests that שם may be a mutilated fragment of שמואל: but neither of the remedies relieves the real difficulty of MT., that only Ḥannah is mentioned (not allusively merely, but circumstantially) as coming up to Shiloh with Samuel, and only Elqanah is mentioned (2, 11) as returning from Shiloh to Ramah. If it be true that 1, 28ᵇ MT. is but a variant of 2, 11ᵃ LXX, it will follow that Ḥannah's Song is inserted in MT. and LXX in a different place.

2, 1–10. *Ḥannah's Song* [1].

1. רמה קרני] The figure is that of an animal carrying its head high, and proudly conscious of its strength: cf. ψ. 92, 11. 112, 9; and (in the Hif'il) *v.* 10. ψ. 75, 5. 6. 89, 18 al. On the contrary, Jer. 48, 25, נגדעה קרן מואב.

ביהוה (2)] 27 MSS., and some Rabb. quotations, *ap.* Aptowitzer, I (see List of Abbreviations), p. 37, בֵּאלֹהָי: so LXX, Vulg., and moderns generally. The variation in the parallel clause is an improvement: cf. ψ. 3, 8ᵃ. 18, 7ᵃ. Is. 40, 27ᵇ. 49, 5ᵇ.

רחב פי על אויבי כי] For these words LXX seem to have read רחב על אויבי פי, which may be preferable (We. Now. Hpt.): the thought שמחתי בישועתך is rather parallel to clause *c* (cf. *a*), than the ground of it. Bu. Sm. prefer MT. For the figure רחב פי, cf. ψ. 35, 21. Is.

---

[1] See on this Song, in addition to the Commentaries, P. Haupt's learned and interesting study, 'The Prototype of the Magnificat,' in *ZDMG.* 1904, pp. 617–632.

57, 4—a gesture of derision and contempt. For the retrocession of the tone (רָחֹב, *mil'el*), cf. 4 אָזְרוּ, 8 מֵצִיק; and see GK. § 29[e], [f].

ישועה [בישועתך] means here *deliverance, help:* see on 14, 45.

2. [כי אין בלתך] The clause gives an insufficient reason for אין קדוש כיהוה, besides destroying the parallelism, and (by the second person) being out of connexion with 2[a] and 2[c]; in LXX also it is in a different place, viz. *after* 2[c]. Upon these grounds it is probably to be regarded as a gloss (Lö. Now. Dhorme), or, in the form כי אין קדוש בלתך (LXX), as a variant of 2[a] (Bu. Hpt.).

צור] Cf. Dt. 32, 4. 15. 18. 37; Is. 30, 29; *ch.* 23, 3; and (where the thought also is similar) *ψ.* 18, 32; Is. 44, 8.

3. [אל תרבו תדברו] The two verbs ἀσυνδέτως, the first verb expressing a general relation, for which in English an *adverb* would commonly be used, and the second, expressing the principal idea of the sentence, being subordinated to the first for the purpose of defining and limiting the range of its application: so Jer. 13, 18 השפילו שבו *shew lowliness, sit down = sit down lowly,* and frequently in Hosea: 1, 6 לא אוסיף עוד ארחם; 5, 11 הואיל הלך *hath taken upon himself, hath walked = hath walked willingly;* 6, 4 = 13, 3 משכים הלך; 9, 9 העמיקו שחתו; Is. 7, 11 MT. etc. (GK. § 120[g]; Ew. § 285[b]). An idiom more common in Syriac (Nöld. *Syr. Gr.* § 337) than in Hebrew. In Hebrew the construction noticed on 1, 12 is generally preferred.

נבהה גבהה] The reduplication, as Dt. 2, 27 בדרך בדרך ' *in the way, in the way* (and not elsewhere) will I go;' 16, 20 צדק צדק תרדף '*justice, justice* (and this alone) shalt thou follow;' Qoh. 7, 24 (GK. § 133[k]). 'Do not let your words breathe ever (תרבו), and emphatically (גבהה נבהה), a spirit of haughtiness.' But the line is unduly long, as compared with 3[b]; and the word may have been accidentally repeated.

ויצא וג'] Clause *b,* though not attached to *a* by ו, is governed by אל at the beginning: so *ψ.* 35, 19. 75, 6, and with לא *ψ.* 9, 19. Is. 23, 4[b]. 38, 18[a], למה לא Job 3, 11, פן *ψ.* 13, 5; comp. GK. § 152[z].[1] The person of the verb here *changes* in the second clause, and the repetition of אל (Hpt.) would certainly be an improvement.

---

[1] Comp. similarly after למה *ψ.* 10, 1. 44, 25. 74, 1. 88, 15. Is. 63, 17[a]. Hb. 1, 13[b]. Job 10, 18; על מה *ψ.* 10, 13; עד מה 79, 5 (nearly = 89, 47); עד מתי 74, 10; מי 89, 7 (cf. 49). 106, 2. Is. 42, 23. עד אנה 62, 4.

עָתַק] ψ. 75, 6 : also 31, 19. 94, 4†. See *Lex.* 801ᵃ.

רֵעוּת] So Job 36, 4 : cf. אֲמֻנוֹת Pr. 28, 20 ; בִּינוֹת Is. 27, 11 ; תְּבוּנוֹת Is. 40, 14 al. ; חׇכְמוֹת ψ. 49, 4 al. ;_ חֵמוֹת ψ. 76, 11. Pr. 22, 24. Poetic, amplificative plurals (GK. § 124ᵉ).

וְלֹא נִתְכְּנוּ עֲלִלוֹת] Read with the Qrê וְלוֹ . לֹא and לוֹ, being pronounced alike, were sometimes in error written one for the other : and in certain cases (though not always) the correction was made by the Massorah (see *Lex.* 520ᵇ). 'And by Him actions are *tested* or *esti-mated*' (viz. by the application of a measure, תֹּכֵן, Ex. 5, 18. Ez. 45, 11); for לְ, as introducing the efficient cause with a passive verb, see *Lex.* 514ᵈ, GK. § 121ᶠ. LXX καὶ θεὸς ἑτοιμάζων would correspond no doubt (cf. 4 Ki. 12, 11) to וְאֵל תֹּכֵן : but in all probability the rendering is simply a free one ; if וְאֵל תכן had once stood here, it is difficult to understand why it should have been changed to וְלוֹ נתכנו. The epithet תֹּכֵן לִבּוֹת *estimater of hearts* is applied to Yahweh in Pr. 21, 2. 24, 12†, and תֹּכֵן רוּחוֹת *ib.* 16, 2†; here it is said that man's *actions* are estimated by Him. The argument is : Do not speak arrogantly : *for* Yahweh has full knowledge of what you do, and your actions are thus all appraised by Him.

4. חַתִּים] in the pl. by attraction to גִּבּוֹרִים, because this is the principal idea, and what the poet desires to express is not so much that the bows, as that the warriors themselves, are broken. Cf. Is. 21, 17. Zech. 8, 10 ; and Ew. § 317ᵈ, GK. § 146ᵃ. Ehrlich, however, suggests cleverly גברים חָתּוּ בְּשׁוּ ; the two verbs parallel, as Is. 20, 5. 37, 27 al. הָאֵל הַמְאַזְּרֵנִי חֵיל ψ. 18, 33 [אֹזְרוּ חֵיל.

5. עַד וְ'] lit. '*even to* the barren—she beareth seven' = even the barren beareth seven. עַד recurs in the same sense Job 25, 5 'lo, *even to* the moon, it doth not shine.' For חרל (חָדְלוּ עַד absol. as Dt. 15, 11), Reifm. Klo. Bu. Now. Kitt. would read חָדְלוּ עֲבֹד *cease to toil*, probably rightly. The *v.* is evidently related to Jer. 15, 9 אֻמְלְלָה יֹלֶדֶת הַשִּׁבְעָה : though which is original cannot from a mere comparison of the two passages be determined.

6ᵃ. Dt. 32, 39 אֲנִי אָמִית וַאֲחַיֶּה : 6ᵇ. ψ. 30, 4.

וַיַּעַל] continuing the ptcp., as ψ. 34, 8. 65, 9 etc. : *Tenses*, §§ 80, 117 ; GK. §§ 111ᵘ, 116ˣ (*end*).

7. מוֹרִישׁ] To *be poor* is רוּשׁ ; so we should expect מֵרִישׁ. ירשׁ (Qal)

means, however, to *impoverish* in Jud. 14, 5 ; and נוֹרָשׁ to *be impoverished* in Gen. 45, 11 al. (*Lex.* 439ᵇ); so 'contamination of signification through confusion with רשׁ may be suspected' (Moore, *Judges*, p. 337).

מַשְׁפִּיל אַף מֵרוֹמֵם] for this poet. use of אַף, introducing emphatically a new thought, cf. Dt. 33, 20 קָדְקֹד אַף זְרוֹעַ וְטָרַף . ψ. 65, 14 אַף יִתְרוֹעֲעוּ יִשִּׁירוּ; and often in II Isaiah, as 42, 13 יַצְרִיחַ אַף יָרִיעַ. 43, 7 אַף יְצַרְתִּיו עֲשִׂיתִיו. Cf. *Lex.* 64ᵇ.

8ᵃ. Hence (with variations) ψ. 113, 7 f. The אַשְׁפֹּת (cf. Lam. 4, 5) is the mound of dung and other rubbish, now called a *mezbele*, or 'place of dung,' which accumulates outside an eastern town or village, and on which beggars sit, asking alms of passers-by, and, by night, often sleep. See Wetzstein in Delitzsch's *Hiob* (on 2, 8), quoted in Davidson's *Job* (in the *Camb. Bible*, p. 14).—In clause *a* the main division is at אֶבְיוֹן (cf. on 1, 28): the two clauses which follow are parallel, the force of יַנְחִלֵם . . . . . ו being dependent on, and determined by, לְהוֹשִׁיב,—'to make them to sit with nobles, *and he will* (= *and to*) cause them to inherit,' etc. So Is. 10, 2ᵇ. 13, 9ᵇ. 14, 25. 45, 1. ψ. 105, 22. Pr. 5, 2 al.: cf. *Tenses*, § 118; GK. § 114ʳ.

8ᵇ. I.e. because the earth is owned by Yahweh, and He can dispose of it, as He will. LXX, however, omits 8ᵇ, and in lieu of 9ᵃ reads διδοὺς εὐχὴν τῷ εὐχομένῳ· καὶ εὐλόγησεν ἔτη δικαίου = נֹתֵן לַנֹּדֵר נִדְרוֹ וּשְׁנוֹת צַדִּיקִים יְבָרֵךְ. Apparently this variation represents an attempt to accommodate the Song more closely to Ḥannah's position. But, as We. remarks, it is not in harmony with the general tenor of the Song (which represents God as granting *more* than the desires or expectations of His worshippers).

8c. מֻצָּקֵי] Only here : if correct, from צוּק (Job 28, 2. 29, 6) = יָצַק, to *pour out, melt, cast*, and so something *cast firm and hard* (cf. יָצוּק, from יָצַק, Job 41, 15. 16, and מוּצָק Job 38, 38), i.e. a *metal pillar*.

9. מַעְגְּלֵי חֲסִידָיו יָאִיר] Ehrlich, cleverly, (Neh. 9, 12) רַגְלֵי חֲסִידָיו יִשְׁמֹר. This, it is true, brings the *figure* of 9ᵃ into logical antithesis with that of 9ᵇ: but the *idea* of 9ᵃ is antithetic to that of 9ᵇ (apart from the figure by which it is expressed) in MT., and with that the poet may have been satisfied. On חֲסִידִים *godly* (properly, *kind*) see the writer's *Parallel Psalter*, p. 443 f.

יִדְמוּ] Cf. Jer. 49, 26. 50, 30 : also (in Qal) ψ. 31, 18 יִדְּמוּ לִשְׁאֹל.

10. יהוה יחתו מריבו] LXX Κύριος ἀσθενῆ ποιήσει τὸν ἀντίδικον αὐτοῦ,
i.e. (cf. 4ᵃ) יְחַת מְרִיבוֹ (cf. Is. 9, 3) for יֵחַתּוּ מְרִיבָו, which Th. We. Klo.
would restore here.   But the change is at least not a necessary one ;
the *casus pendens* (*Tenses*, § 197. 2 ; GK. § 143ⁿ) is forcible and very
idiomatic : see ψ. 10, 5. 11, 4. 46, 5. 89, 3. 90, 10. Is. 34, 3.—The
existing text of LXX after this clause exhibits a long insertion
borrowed from Jer. 9, 23 f.[1]

עָלָו בשמים ירעם] Cf. ψ. 18, 14.   The suffix in עלו (if MT. מְרִיבָו is
retained) is to be referred to individual members of the class מריבו,
whom the poet, for the moment, mentally particularizes.   There are
many such cases in Heb. poetry, e.g. Jer. 9, 7. 10, 4. 16, 6ᵇ. 31, 15
end (מֵאֵנָה הַנָּחֵם עַל בָּנֶיהָ כִּי אֵינֶנּוּ). Job 18, 5. 21, 19–21. 30. ψ. 7, 3.
17, 11 f. 35, 7 f. 41, 6 f. 84, 8 : see further on II 24, 13 ; GK.
§ 145ᵐ. Bu. Now. Hpt. would read עֶלְיוֹן בשמים יָרְעֵם *the Most High*
in heaven [but משמים '*from* heaven' would be better ; on the inter-
change of ב and מ see Introd. § 4. 1 c b γ] will *break them* (ψ. 2, 9).

יי. עז לעמו יתן] ψ. 29, 11 יתן עז ל׳.

וְיָרֵם] i.e., as pointed, *that he may exalt*. But the sense is forced :
and probably וְיָרֵם should be read. Cf. *Tenses*, § 174.

מלכו] So ψ. 18, 51 ; מלכי ψ. 2, 6.—It is plain that this verse, at any
rate, cannot have been spoken by Ḥannah, even granting that the
allusion is to the *ideal* king.   The ideal itself, in a case like the pre-
sent, presupposes the actual (notice especially the expression *His
anointed*) ; and the thoughts of the prophets of Israel can only have
risen to the conception of an ideal king after they had witnessed the
establishment of the monarchy in their midst.   Far more probably,
however, the reference is to the actual king.   And indeed in style and
tone the Song throughout bears the marks of a later age than that of
Ḥannah.   Nor do the thoughts appear as the natural expression of
one in Ḥannah's position : observe, for instance, the prominence given
to ' the bows of the mighty are broken :' and contrast in this respect
the *Magnificat* (Luke 1, 46–55), where though elements are *borrowed*
from this Song, they are subordinated to the plan of the whole, and
the first thought, after the opening expression of thankfulness, is ' For

---

[1] Comp. the insertion in ψ. 14, 3 LXX from *Romans* 3, 13–18.

He hath regarded *the lowliness of His handmaiden.'* The presence of the Song here does not prove more than that it was *attributed* to Hannah at the time when the Books of Samuel were compiled: indeed, as its position in LXX and MT. is not the same, its insertion may even belong to a later period still. A sober criticism, while not asserting categorically that the Song *cannot* be by Hannah, will recognize that its specific character and contents point to an occasion of a different kind as that upon which it was composed. The central thought of the Song is the abasement of the lofty and the elevation of the lowly, which the poet illustrates in a series of studied and well-balanced contrasts, *vv.* 4–8. On the ground of some humiliation which, as it seems, has recently befallen his foes, he breaks out *v.* 1 in a tone of triumphant exultation, and bids those whose sole thought was how to magnify their own importance recollect that God's all-seeing eye was ever upon them, *v.* 3. He points *vv.* 4–8 to the instances which experience affords of the proud being abased, and the humble exalted. The poem ends *vv.* 9–10 with an expression of confidence for the future. Human strength is no guarantee of success. Such as set themselves in opposition to Yahweh and seek to thwart His purposes only come to ruin: those devoted to Him are secure. Yahweh *judges* the earth, and in so doing designs the triumph of His own anointed king. From the last words it was inferred by Ewald[1], that the poet is a king, who alludes to himself in the third person. But the tone is national rather than individual; and Smend[2] may be right in supposing it to have been spoken originally in the name of the people, and intended to depict Israel's triumph over the heathen and the ungodly.

11[a]. Read with LXX וַתֵּלֶךְ הָרָמָתָה; and connect with 1, 28[a], as shewn on p. 22.

עַל] Several MSS. read אֶל. See, however, on 1, 10.

11[b]. היה משרת] *was* ministering (at the time in question, and with which the narrative is about to deal): cf. Gen. 37, 2. Ex. 3, 1. 2 Ki. 6, 8: *Tenses,* § 135. 5. Cf. LXX ἦν λειτουργῶν; Luke 1, 10 ἦν προσευχόμενον. 4, 20. 11, 14. 13, 10. Acts 1, 14. 10, 24. 12, 20 etc.

---

[1] *Die Dichter des Alten Bundes,* I. 1 (1866), p. 157 ff.

[2] *ZATW.* 1888, p. 144.

13–14. Is what is described here an abuse on the part of the priests, or a rightful due? *V.* 15 f. clearly describe an abuse; and גם at the beginning, which expresses a *climax*, shews that *v.* 13 f. must describe an abuse likewise (We.). משפט, therefore, in MT. will denote merely *custom*, not *right*, and the clause will read, 'And the custom of the priests with the priests (was this)[1] :' since Th., however, practically all Commentators (including even Keil) have followed LXX, Vulg. in joining 13ᵃ to 12ᵇ, and in reading with LXX (παρὰ τοῦ λαοῦ), for הכהנים את העם, מֵאֵת הָעָם הַכֹּהֵן (cf. on 1, 24: Pesh. Targ. and 9 Heb. MSS. also read מאת, but with the pl. הכהנים): 'they knew not Yahweh, or the right (i. e. the rightful due) of *the priest from* the people :' comp. esp. Dt. 18, 3 וזה יהיה משפט הכהנים מאת העם מאת זבחי הזבח.

It is objected by Ehrlich to this view, that when the first of two or more nouns has את, all must have it, so that ואת משפט וג' would be needed here. It is true, this is the general rule (e. g. Ex. 35, 10–19. Jos. 21, 13–18) : but there are exceptions to it : not only Ex. 24, 12 (where the ו of והתורה והמצוה is explained by Ehrlich as the ו of 'concomitance' [*Lex.* 253ᵃ]), but also Ex. 12, 28 [18 MSS. and Sam. ואת אהרן], 32, 2. 1 S. 7, 3 (text dub.). 8, 14. 18, 4ᵇ [?rd. ומדין Ehrl.]. II 19, 6. 1 Ki. 1, 10 [10 MSS. ואת]. 44. 10, 4. 15, 15. 2 Ki. 10, 11 ; and in later Hebrew (A. M. Wilson, *Hebraica*, 1890, p. 220), 1 Ch. 1, 32. 2, 13–15. 8, 1. Ezr. 9, 3. Neh. 9, 6. Possibly there are other instances : but these, even disregarding the textually doubtful ones, seem sufficient to shew that the rule, though observed generally, was not absolute.

כל איש וג'] The constr. is unusual. זֹבֵחַ is to be regarded as a ptcp. absolute (cf. Gen. 4, 15. II 23, 3. Prov. 23, 24. Job 41, 18 MT.), *all men sacrificing = if*, or *whenever, a man sacrificed*, etc. (see GK. §§ 116ʷ, 159¹); the pred. is then introduced by the pf. and *waw conv.* ובא (GK. § 112°°), precisely as, in an analogous case, after אם (Gen. 31, 8 וילדו . . . אם יאמר *if ever* he said . . . , *then* the flock *used* to bear . . . : *Tenses*, § 123 β, GK. § 159ʳ). In other words, כל איש זבח זבח is the syntactical equivalent of איש אם יזבח זבח. The constr. would be more normal, if כל איש were preceded by והיה : see Jud. 19, 30 ; Ex. 33, 7ᵇ.

כבשל] The implicit subject is הַמְבַשֵּׁל : see on 16, 4, and comp. 11, 2.

---

[1] Though we should rather in this case expect וזה משפט . . . : cf. . . . וזה דְּבַר Dt. 15, 2. 19, 4. 1 Ki. 9, 15 ; Nu. 8, 4 . . . וזה מעשֵׂה. 1 Ki. 7, 28.

So, after a בְּ of comparison, Jud. 14, 6. 2 S. 3, 24. Is. 10, 14. Zech.
12, 10. 13, 9.

והמזלג שלש השנים] lit. *the prong, the three teeth*[1]—a case of appo-
sition (*Tenses*, § 188; GK. § 131c).   שָׁלֹשׁ (not שלשה/שלשה), שֵׁן being fem.:
cf. שְׁלֹשׁ הֶעָרִים Nu. 35, 14; שְׁלֹשׁ הַשָּׁנִים Lev. 25, 21.   To be sure, in
14, 5 שֵׁן in the *metaph.* sense of a *pointed rock* is masc.; whether it was
also in that of the *tooth* of a prong, is more than we can say[2].   If it
was, we must read either והמזלג שלשה השנים, or (We.) ומזלג שלשה
שנים[2].

14 f. Observe how in these verses the tenses are throughout fre-
quentatives (continuing 13 ובא).

בו] can only be rendered *therewith:* the Versions express the sense
for himself, which is more suitable, but requires לו for בו.

שם בשלה] Tautologous.   LXX for שם express לִזְבֹּחַ ליהוה.

15. ויקטרון] The ן is the original termination of 3 pl. impf. pre-
served in classical Arabic (in the *indicative* mood), Aramaic (usually),
Ethiopic, Phoenician[3].

In the OT. it occurs sporadically (305 times altogether), though the
principle regulating its occurrence is difficult to determine.   It is not
a mark of antiquity, for, though it occurs seldom in the latest books,
those in which it occurs with greatest comparative frequency are not
(upon any view) the most ancient (56 times in Dt., 37 in Isaiah, 15 in
1–2 Kings, 23 in Job, 12 in Genesis, 7 in Numbers, 15 in a single
Psalm, 104).   Further, while it sometimes abounds in particular
sections (e. g. Gen. 18, 28–32 : Joel 2, 4–9), it is absent from others
belonging to the same narrative, or of a similar character (e.g. 9 times
in the Laws, Ex. 20–23, never in the Laws, Lev. 17–26).   From its
frequency in Dt., Job, the Book of Isaiah, and some of the Psalms, it
may be inferred that it was felt to be a fuller, more emphatic form

---

[1] Cf. the ὀβελὸς τρικώλιος, mentioned in a sacrificial inscription of Cos (*Journ.
of Hellenic Studies*, ix. 335 = Paton and Hicks, *Inscriptions of Cos*, 1891, p. 82);
and the τριώβολον, which according to Eustathius on *Il.* i. 463 (*ib.* p. 327) was
preferred by the Greeks as a sacrificial implement to the πεμπώβολον.   (καρπόω in
the same inscr., see p. 336, illustrates the use of κάρπωσις, ὁλοκάρπωσις in LXX.)

[2] If Albrecht's explanation (*ZAW.* 1896, p. 76, see p. 60) of שֵׁן in 14, 5 being
masc. is correct, it would not follow for שֵׁן here.

[3] Cooke, *NSI.* 5, 22. 33, 6.

than that in ordinary use, and hence was sometimes preferred in an elevated or rhetorical style. In 1 Sam. it occurs 8 times—2, 15. 16. 22 (*bis*). 23. 9, 13 (*bis*). 11, 9 : in 2 Sam. once only, not in the narrative, but in the Psalm 22, 39.

קטר, though rendered conventionally *burn*, does not mean to burn so as to destroy (which is שָׂרַף), but to *cause to become sweet smoke* (קְטֹרֶת : cf. the Greek κνίση) : comp. the Arab. *qatara* (of meat), *to exhale odour in roasting.* The word is always used of burning either a sacrificial offering (Lev. 1, 9 etc.) or incense (Ex. 30, 7) ; and would be better rendered, for distinctness, as in Driver and White's *Leviticus* (in Haupt's *Sacred Books of the O T.*), *consume in sweet smoke.* In P (always) and Chr. (mostly) the verb is used in the Hif'il; but in the older language the Pi'el is usual (e.g. Amos 4, 5) ; and probably both here and in *v.* 16 we should vocalize יְקַטְּרוּן (notice in *v.* 16 קַטֵּר ; קַטֵּר יַקְטִרוּן is of a *very* anomalous type ; GK. § 113ʷ, second sentence).

ובא] LXX rightly ἤρχετο. The pf. with *waw* conv. appears similarly after בטרם, though of reiteration in *present* time, in Ex. 1, 19ᵇ before the midwife comes to them וילדו *they are wont to bear.*

16. ויאמר] This should strictly be וַיֹּאמֶר, in accordance with the other tenses before and after : but Hebrew is sometimes negligent in such cases to maintain the frequentative tense throughout; see Jud. 12, 5 f.; Jer. 6, 17 ; and *Tenses*, § 114. However, ויאמר might be a scribal error for ואמר (so GK. § 112ˡˡ; Smith's וְיֹאמַר is against the usage of Heb. prose).

קטר יקטירון כיום החלב] ' Let them *burn* (emph.) the fat first, and (then) take,' etc. The inf. abs. strengthens the verb in a manner which may often be represented in our idiom by the use of italics. In כיום, the consciousness of יום is lost, and it is used as a mere adverb of time, especially to express the present time, as contrasted with the future, i. e. (in our idiom) *first of all, first.* So Gen. 25, 31 מכרה כיום את בכורתך לי sell me *first* (before I give thee the pottage) thy birthright, 33. 1 Ki. 22, 5 inquire, I pray, *first* at the word of Yahweh. See Ges. *Thes.* s.v., *Lex.* 409ᵇ h, and We. p. 37 *note*.

בכל אשר תאוה נפשך, Dt. 12, [באשר תאוה נפשך Similarly II 3, 21 20. 14, 26. 1 Ki. 11, 37 al. Both אָוָה (in Pi'el), and the subst. אַוָּה (23, 20), are rarely used except in conjunction with נפש.

ואמר לו כי עתה תתן] ' And he would say to him, " Thou shalt give it me now." ' With this reading, כי, standing before the direct narration, is like ὅτι *recitativum* (e.g. Luke 4, 21), and اِنَّ, و (constantly),

and cannot be represented in English except by inverted commas: so 10, 19 MT. Gen. 29, 33. Jos. 2, 24. 1 Ki. 1, 13. 2 Ki. 8, 13 al. The Qrê and 17 MSS., however, for לו read לא (so LXX) 'And he would say, No; for (= but) thou shalt give it now' (cf. 12, 12 : II 16, 18 al.). The latter is more pointed, and deserves the preference. Targ. here agrees with MT.; Pesh. Vulg. express *both* readings [1].

לקחתי] The *bare* perf. in the apod. is uncommon and emphatic : *Tenses*, § 136 γ : Nu. 32, 23. 'And if not, I take it by force!'

17. 'כי נאצו וג] 'for the men (viz. Eli's sons) contemned,' etc. : see Nu. 16, 30[b] יי את האלה האנשים נאצו כי. האנשים (with the *art.*) denotes men who have been in some manner specified (e.g. 6, 10. Ex. 5, 9), not men in general.

18. נער] accus., *as* a youth, etc.: see GK. § 118q, and on *v.* 33.

אפור בד] for the constr. in the accus. after חגור, see GK. § 121[d]; and cf. 17, 5. On the 'ephod' see *DB.* (Driver), *EB.* (Moore), and the writer's *Exodus* (1911), p. 312 f.

19. והעלתה . . . תעשה] '*used* to make . . . and bring up:' Gen. 2, 6 האדמה פני כל את והשקה יעלה ואר. הימים זבח, as 1, 21 : cf. on 1, 3.

20. והלכו . . . ואמר . . . וברך] 'and Eli *would* bless . . ., and say . . ., and they *would* go to his place.'

ישם] LXX ἀποτίσαι, i.e. יְשַׁלֵּם *make good:* cf. Ex. 21, 36 (likewise followed by תחת). With MT. cf. Gen. 4, 25 (שת). 45, 7.

שאל] Difficult syntactically. As the text stands, the subj. can be only the implicit הַשֹּׁאֵל (see on 16, 4) 'which he that asked asked '= which was asked: but the passage is not one in which this impersonal construction would be naturally in place. Either, with We., we must point as a ptcp. pass. שָׁאֻל *asked for=lent to* (see 1, 28 : the masc. *ad sensum*, the שְׁאֵלָה being Samuel), or we must suppose that שאל is an error for שְׁאֵלָה ('in lieu of the petition which *she asked* for [2] Yahweh'). The former gives the better sense, though אשר with a bare ptcp. is not very common (Dt. 1, 4. 1 Ki. 5, 13). If the latter be right,

---

[1] Similar variations occur in other passages: thus Jos. 5, 14 MT. Vulg. Targ. לא; LXX, Pesh. לו : 1 Ki. 11, 22 MT. Vulg. Targ. לא; LXX לו; Pesh. both. Cf. on *v.* 3.

[2] Inadvertently quoted by Jastrow (*JBLit.* 1900, p. 87) 'asked *of.*' Of course I do not suppose this to be the meaning of שאל ל.

we must suppose the double reference of שאל to be played upon : the 'petition' which was asked *of* Yahweh in 1, 17. 27 was also asked *for* Him. The Versions merely guess: LXX, Pesh. Vulg. 'which thou didst lend,' unsuitably : Targ. very freely 'which was asked from before Yahweh.' Bu. Sm. Now. Kit. Dh. read הִשְׁאִלָה, rendering, 'in return for the *loan* (so EVV.), which *she hath lent* unto Yahweh;' cf. 1, 28. 'Loan' for שְׁאֵלָה may be right: cf. *NHWB.* iv. 491ᵇ; PS. col. 4008.

והלכו למקומו] '*they* would go to *his* place' is not in accordance with Hebrew style. LXX והלך האיש למקומו: 12 MSS. and Pesh. והלכו למקומם. Either of these readings *may* be original: but probably We. is right in concluding והלך למקומו to be the original reading: in MT. the verb was read as a plur. and so became והלכו, LXX treated it as a singular, and supplied 'the man.'

21. כי פקד] obviously cannot be right : the fact that Yahweh visited Hannah cannot form the *ground* of what is related in *v.* 20. Read, with LXX, Pesh. (and AV. implicitly): וַיִּפְקֹד. כ and ו are confused elsewhere: e.g. Is. 39, 1ᵇ וישמע, for which LXX, Pesh. and the parallel in 2 Ki. 20, 12 have rightly כי שמע; and Jer. 37, 16 where כי בא is evidently an error for ויבא (LXX καὶ ἦλθεν).

עֹם] i.e. at His sanctuary: cf. Dt. 22, 2, and *Lex.* 768ᵃ 3.

22. וישמע] as 1, 3: 'and he heard from time to time' (Dr. Weir).

את הנשים ונ׳] See Ex. 38, 8. The entire clause (from ואת אשר) is not found in LXX, and is probably not part of the original text (the context speaks of a היכל with *doors*, not of an אהל : 1, 9. 3, 3. 15). הצבאות, both here and in Ex., is paraphrased in Targ. Pesh. *who prayed* (or *who came to pray*): Vulg. renders here *quae observabant*, in Ex. *quae excubabant.* But צבא is used often peculiarly in the ritual legislation of the Pent. (the 'Priests' Code') of the service of the Levites about the Tent of Meeting ; and Ex. 38, 8 and here expresses the performance of menial duties by the women. In the fragments of a Targum published by Lagarde (*Prophetae Chaldaice*, 1872, p. xiv) from the margin of the Cod. Reuchl., there appears an endeavour to palliate the sin of Eli's sons (as described in the existing Hebrew text): ספ]ר[אח]ר[*(delayed* the : וית דמשהן ית קרבני נשיא דמרכירן דאתן לצלאה women's offerings). Comp. Bacher, 'On the Targum to the Prophets,' in the *ZDMG.* 1874, p. 23.

אהל מועד] the Tent of Meeting. The sense in which מועד was understood is explained in Ex. 25, 22. 29, 42.

23. 'אשר וג] *'for that, in that* (15, 15. 20, 42) I hear the accounts of you (as) evil, from' etc. רעים, not הרעים, like רבתם רעה Gen. 37, 2; דבת הארץ רעה Nu. 14, 37; יאכלו לחמם טמא Ezek. 4, 13 (a *tertiary* predicate). But LXX do not express the words; the sense is clear without them; and they may have been originally (Lö. Bu. Now.) a marginal gloss (without את) on כדברים האלה. In this case, of course, אשר will mean simply *which.* Otherwise אֶת־דִּבַּתְכֶם רָעָה· (Gen. 37, 2) might well have stood here (Ehrlich), and would yield an excellent sense.

מאת כל העם אלה] 'from all the people, (even) these.' An unparalleled juxtaposition. Why not מאת כל העם הזה, as uniformly elsewhere? LXX have παντὸς τοῦ λαοῦ Κυρίου, whence We., remarking that in a later time אלהים was apt to be substituted for יהוה (e.g. 2 Ch. 10, 15; 18, 5; 22, 12; 23, 9 compared with 1 Ki. 12, 15. 22, 6; 2 Ki. 11, 3. 10), would restore מאת כל עם יהוה (cf. *v.* 24 *end*). This, however, leaves the article in העם unexplained: and it is simpler to suppose that אלה (once, no doubt, written אל, as still eight times in the Pent., and 1 Ch. 20, 8, and in Phoenician [1]) has arisen by dittography from the following אל: so Bu. Now. Sm. Ehrl.

מֵאֵת] lit. *from with* = παρὰ with a gen.: so with קנה *to buy,* שאל, לקח (8, 10), etc.; see *Lex.* 86[b].

24. 'אשר וג] 'which I hear Yahweh's people to be spreading.' So already Rashi, comparing Ex. 36, 6 ויעבירו קול במחנה. Elsewhere, it is true, where this idiom occurs, it is accompanied by an indication of the locality *in* or *through* which the proclamation is 'made to pass' (as Ex. *l. c.;* 2 Ch. 30, 5 בכל ישראל; 36, 22 (=Ezr. 1, 1); Ezr. 10, 7; Neh. 8, 15: Lev. 25, 9 תעביר שופר בכל ארצכם): but the alternative rendering (AV. RV.) '(Ye) *make* the people of Israel *to transgress'* is doubly questionable: (1) אתם is desiderated after מעבירים (see on 6, 3); (2) עבר, when it signifies *to transgress,* is always followed by an accus. of the law or precept 'overpast,' e.g. את פי י״י 15, 24. Nu.

---

[1] Cooke, *NSI.* 5, 22 אלנם הקדשם אל these holy gods; 27, 3 הסמלם האל these images; 45, 2 במקדשים אל; and *CIS.* i. 14, 5 מנחת אל these offerings.

14, 41; תורת Is. 24, 5 (comp. the Commentators on ψ. 17, 3ᵇ), and in the Hif. does not occur in this sense at all. The case is one, however, in which the integrity of the text is reasonably open to suspicion.

25. 'If a man sinneth against a man, God will mediate (for him) :
    But if a man sin against Yahweh (emph.), who can intercede[1] for him ? '

I.e. For an offence of man against man, God may interpose and arbitrate (viz. through His representative, the judge) : for an offence against Yahweh, there is no third party able to do this. For אלהים as signifying, not the judge as such, but the judge *as the mouthpiece of a Divine sentence*, see Ex. 21, 6. 22, 7 f. : and comp. *ib.* 18, 16, where the *judicial* decisions given by Moses are described as the 'statutes and laws of God.' Ideas parallel to this occur among other ancient nations; comp. Sir Henry Maine's *Ancient Law*, ch. i, and the expression applied to judges in Homer : οἵτε θέμιστας Πρὸς Διὸς εἰρύαται (Il. 1. 239). The play between פִלֵּל *to mediate* (see ψ. 106, 30 ויעמד פינחס ויפלל, where PBV. 'and *prayed*' is quite false), and התפלל *to interpose as mediator*, specially by means of entreaty (Gen. 20, 17), cannot be preserved in English. The idea of mediation or arbitration appears in other derivatives (rare) of פלל ; as פלילים Ex. 21, 22. Dt. 32, 31 ; פלילה Is. 16, 3. In וּפִלְלוֹ the suffix must have the force of a dative, *for him* (GK. § 117ˣ; Ew. § 315ᵇ) ; but probably, with We., וּפִלְלוּ should be pointed (so Lö. Bu. Now.) : the *plur.* would be in accordance with the construction of אלהים, as thus applied, in Ex. 22, 8ᵇ. In אם ליהוה יחטא notice the emph. position of ליהוה. It is the rule with words like אם, לא, למען, פֶּן etc. for the verb to follow immediately ; when another word follows immediately, it is because some emphasis attaches to it : see e.g. 6, 9. Lev. 1, 3. 10. Nu. 20, 18.

The general sense is well expounded by We. (after Ew. *Hist.* ii. 581 [Eng. Tr. 412]) : For the settlement of ordinary cases arising between man and man, there is a מְפַלֵּל (arbiter), viz. Elohim (speaking through His representative, the judge) : if, however, Yahweh is the plaintiff,

---

[1] Or, perhaps (Bu. Now. Sm.), *act the mediator :* but התפלל elsewhere means only to mediate by *entreaty* or *prayer.*

He cannot also (as Elohim) be the מְפַלֵּל. As the priest in point of fact is the judge, this means—the play between 'Yahweh' and 'Elohim' being disregarded: 'the sin of the priest against God cannot be adjusted before the tribunal of the priest, but incurs the direct vengeance of Heaven.'

ולא ישמעו] See on 1, 7.

כי חפץ וג'] Cf. Jud. 13, 23. Grotius (quoted by Th.) illustrates the thought from Aeschylus (*ap.* Plato, *Rep.* ii. 380 A):

$$\theta\epsilon\grave{o}s \ \mu\grave{\epsilon}\nu \ a\grave{\iota}\tau\acute{\iota}a\nu \ \phi\acute{\upsilon}\epsilon\iota \ \beta\rho o\tau o\hat{\iota}s$$
$$\emph{\"{o}}\tau a\nu \ \kappa a\kappa\hat{\omega}\sigma a\iota \ \delta\hat{\omega}\mu a \ \pi a\mu\pi\acute{\eta}\delta\eta\nu \ \theta\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\eta.$$

26. הלך וגדל וטוב]=*continued growing greater and better :* cf. II 3, 1 הולכים ודלים . . . הולך וחזק (which shews that נָדֵל וָטוֹב are adjectives). 15, 12. Pr. 4, 18. Jon. 1, 11. 13. Est. 9, 4; after ויהי, Ex. 19, 19. 2 Ch. 17, 12 : GK. § 113ⁿ *end.* It is possible, however, that טוב may be used here of bodily physique, and mean *goodly* (i.e. *fine and comely*), as 9, 2. Gen. 6, 2. Ex. 2, 2. 1 Ki. 20, 3 (so Dhorme ; cf. Ehrlich).

עם] *in the estimation of,* as II 6, 22. Cf. Luke 2, 52.

27. הנגלה נגליתי] i.e. 'Did I indeed reveal myself to the house of thy father, or not, that ye, his descendants, have thus scorned me ?' An impassioned question, expressive of surprise, as though the fact asked about were doubtful (cf. Hitzig on Job 41, 1), not to be weakened by treating ה as though it were = הֲלֹא. The inf. abs. adds force to the question : GK. § 113�q. There is no occasion to treat the ה in הנגלה as dittographed from the ה in יהוה.

בהיותם וג'] MT. 'when they belonged in Egypt *to* the house of Pharaoh.' But this is unnatural ; and it can hardly be doubted that עֲבָדִים has dropped out after במצרים, corresponding to LXX δούλων (cf. Targ. למשתעבדין). Comp. Lev. 26, 13. Dt. 6, 21.

28. וּבָחֹר] GK. § 113ᶻ: Ew. § 351ᶜ.

לִי לְכֹהֵן] As Ehrlich observes, the order is correct : see Gen. 12, 19 לי לאשה ; 16, 3. 28, 9, and often לו לאשה ; 29, 29 לה לשפחה; Jud. 17, 5 לי לכהן ויהי לו ; Ex. 6, 7 (cf. Dt. 29, 12. *ch.* 12, 22. II 7, 23. 24, and frequently) ; ψ. 94, 22 (for cases of the opposite order, induced doubtless by the rhythm, see ψ. 33, 12 [לו לנחלה would here be heavy]. 132, 13. Is. 49, 5. Job 13, 24. 30, 21 : *Lex.* 512ᵇ). The fact, however, that a family, and not an individual, is referred to suggests

that we should (with LXX ἱερατεύειν) vocalize לְכַהֵן (Bu.). Ehrlich objects to this that we always have לְכַהֵן לִי (Ex. 28, 41. 29, 1 al.): but might not לִי be prefixed for emphasis? Otherwise the tribe (אתו=*it*, not *him*), as a whole, must be regarded as 'priest' to Yahweh; cf. the sing. numbers in Dt. 31, 16ᵇ–18. Is. 5, 26–30. 17, 13ᵇ–14ᵃ, etc.

לעלות] is naturally Qal (LXX, Pesh. Vulg. Ke. Klo. Bu. Now.), though it *might* be Hif. (Targ. Th.) for להעלות (comp. *v.* 33. II 19, 19 לַעֲבִיר; Ex. 13, 21 לְנחתם; Nu. 5, 22 לַצְבּוֹת, לַנְפֵּל; Dt. 1, 33 לְראתכם; 26, 12 לַעְשֵׂר); however, as the contraction is not common (about twenty instances altogether in MT.[1]), and there is nothing here to suggest or require the Hif., the latter is less probable. *To go up* upon the altar, i. e. upon a ledge beside it, as Ex. 20, 26; 1 Ki. 12, 33; 2 Ki. 16, 12 *end;* 23, 9: conversely, ירד is used of *coming down* from it, Lev. 9, 22: cf. 1 Ki. 1, 53.

לשאת אפוד] 'to *bear*,—not, to *wear*,—the ephod before me.' So always. Cf. *DB.* i. 726ᵇ; Moore in *EB.* ii. 1307; the writer's *Exodus*, 313; and Kennedy's note here. For אשי יהוה, cf. Dt. 18, 1.

29. מעון] Untranslateable: if מעון is right, read בִּמְעוֹנִי; מְעוֹנִי (RV., implicitly) is not sufficient[2]. מעון is a word found mostly in poetry,

---

[1] To those given in the text add II 18, 3 Kt. לעזיר; 2 Ki. 9, 15 Kt. לַעֵיד; Is. 3, 8 לַמְרוֹת; 23, 11 לַשְמֵד; 29, 15 לַסְתֵר; 33, 1 (corrupt) בַּנְלוֹתֵך; Jer. 27, 20 בַּנְלוֹתוֹ; 37, 12 לַחְלֵק; 39, 7 לְבִיא; Am. 8, 4 לַשְׁבִּית; ψ. 26, 7 לַשְׁמֵע; 73, 20 (?) בעיר; 78, 17 לַמְרוֹת. Pr. 31, 3 לַמְחוֹת; Dan. 11, 35 לַלְבֵּן. Qoh. 5, 5 לחטיא. Neh. 10, 39 בַּעֲשֵׂר. 2 Ch. 31, 10 לביא. (In some of these instances the text may be doubtful, or the punctuation as Hif. nnnecessary.) Comp. in the Nif. לֵעָנֹת Ex. 10, 3. בְּהִשָּׁלוֹ Pr. 24, 17. בֵּעָטֵף Lam. 2, 11. לֵאוֹר Job 33, 30; and (as pointed) לֵרָאוֹת Ex. 34, 24. Dt. 31, 11. Is. 1, 12: also בֵּהָרֵג Ez. 26, 15.

[2] בַּיִת, or הַבַּיִת (absol.), never means '*in* the house:' by custom the use of the accus. to express rest in a place is restricted to cases in which *a noun in the genitive follows*, as בית י"י, בית המלך, בית אביך. So פתח אהל מועד (*v.* 22), פתח אהלו (Ex. 33, 10) *at* the entrance of his tent: but *at the entrance* (absolutely) would be בפתח, not הפתח simply. So בית-לחם, בית-אל may denote '*in* Bethel,' '*in* Bethlehem:' but 'in Gibeon,' 'in Dan' must be expressed by ברן, בנבעון (see 2 Ki. 10, 29ᵇ). Where a word like שלו, ירושלם seems to denote *at* Shiloh, *at* Jerusalem, it will be found that a verb of motion always precedes, of which the subst. expresses the goal: so e.g. II 20, 3; Dt. 3, 1; Jud. 21, 12. Hence קרש ψ. 134, 2 is '*to* the sanctuary.' (Exceptions to what has been here said may be found in MT., but they are very rare: e.g. Is. 16, 2. 2 Ch. 33, 20.)

and the more elevated prose (ψ. 26, 8 מעון ביתך, of the Temple; Dt. 20, 15 al. מעון קדשך, of heaven) : so it would not be unsuitable. The objections that its *absolute* use is late (מָעוֹנוֹ 2 Ch. 36, 15†), and that it is here superfluous, are not cogent. LXX (omitting אשר צויתי) have ἵνα τί ἐπέβλεψας . . . ἀναιδεῖ ὀφθαλμῷ; i.e. הַבִּמָּ (or תַבִּיט) and (Klo.) מָעיֵן, ' *Why hast thou looked* (or, *dost thou look*) *upon* . . . *with an evil eye?*' lit. *eyeing* it (18, 9). So Bu. Sm. (not Now.). But מעוין is a very doubtful restoration.

להבריאכם] Read probably either the *Nif.* לְהָבְּרָאֲכֶם (Bu.), or לְהַבְרִיאָם (Ehrlich).

לעמי] This again cannot be right. 'We might easily alter ישראל לעמי to ישראל עמי, but the ל appears also in לְפָנַי of LXX' (We.). Perhaps לְפָנַי,—or לְעֵינַי, though ἔμπροσθεν does not elsewhere represent this,—is the true reading; it is accepted by Hitzig (on Amos 2, 13), Bu. Now.; the meaning will be, *in full view of me,*—aggravating the slight.

30. אמור אמרתי] = '*I said*' (emph.). The intention, which had afterwards to be abandoned, is emphasized by the inf. abs.

יתהלכו לפני] To *walk before* any one is to live and move openly before him (12, 2. 2 Ki. 20, 3); esp. in such a way as (*a*) to *deserve*, and consequently (*b*) to *enjoy*, his approval and favour. The expression is used chiefly of walking before God; and then sometimes one of these ideas is the more prominent, sometimes the other. Thus in Gen. 17, 1, and prob. in 24, 40. 48, 15 the thought of (*a*) predominates (LXX εὐαρεστεῖν ἐναντίον or ἐνώπιον); here, *v.* 35, and ψ. 56, 14. 116, 9 [*shall*, not *will*] the thought of (*b*) predominates. (The expression is not so strong as התהלך אֶת האלהים Gen. 5, 22. 24. 6, 9.)

31. הנה ימים באים וג'] A formula occurring besides only 2 Ki. 20, 17 (=Is. 39, 6), and in the prophecies of Amos and Jeremiah.

וגרעתי את זרעך] Cf. for the figure Jud. 21, 6 ננדע היום שבט אחד מישראל and Jer. 48, 25 נגדעה קרן מואב וזרעו נשברה. LXX vocalized זַרְעֶךָ; but this by no means agrees so well as MT. זְרֹעֲךָ with the *figure* implied in ונדעתי. זְרֹעַ metaph. of *strength*, as Job 22, 8 ואיש זרוע לו הארץ; ψ. 10, 15 שבר זרע רשע; 83, 9.

32. צר מעון] Again, if מעון is right (cf. on 29), we must read either מָעוֹנִי (RV.) or בִּמְעוֹנִי (RV. *m.*). Eli, however, whose death is recorded

in 4, 21, did not survive any time when the temple at Shiloh was unfortunate, and Israel in general prosperous. The clause must consequently be corrupt. Bö. suggested צַר מָעֹוז 'and thou shalt look for *a rock of defence:*' but הביט with an accus. is not to look *for* something non-existent, or not visible, but to look *at*, or behold, something actually in view. No satisfactory emendation has been proposed.

בכל אשר] lit. 'in the whole of (that,) as to which . . .' = 'in all wherein . . .' בכל אשר is commonly followed by a verb of motion, as 14, 47, in which case it = *wherever.*

ייטיב את] היטיב with a *personal* object is usually construed with לְ or עם (Gen. 12, 16 ; 32, 10. 13 al.): the construction with an accus. is chiefly Deuteronomic (Dt. 8, 16. 28, 63. 30, 5; so Jer. 18, 10. 32, 40. 41 ; also Zech. 8, 15. ψ. 51, 20). A *subject* to ייטיב is desiderated. We must either suppose that יהוה has fallen out after it (Bu. Now. Kit.: observe that EVV. supply 'God' in italics), or read איטיב (Sm. Bu. *alt.*, Dhorme).

33. 'Yet *one* I will not cut off belonging to thee from mine altar,' etc. לך is the dat. of reference, as often in similar phrases : II 3, 29. 1 Ki. 2, 4. 9, 5. 14, 10 al. (*Lex.* 512ᵇ **5**).

מעם] Cf. Ex. 21, 14.

לכלות וג'] Cf. Lev. 26, 16 (certain diseases) מְכַלּוֹת עינים וּמְדִיבֹת נפש; Dt. 28, 65 כליון עינים ודאבון נפש.

לאדיב] for לְהַאֲדִיב (on *v.* 28), from [אדב] = דאב . אדב, however, is not substantiated elsewhere, in either Hebrew or the cognate languages: it is probable therefore that א is merely an error for ה, and that וּלְהָדִיב (corresponding to מדיבת in Lev. *l.c.*) should be restored. Cf. Jer. 25, 3 השכים for אשכים.

עיניך . . . נפשך] The איש, no doubt, is Abiathar, who escaped the massacre of the priests *ch.* 22, was David's faithful attendant during his lifetime, but was removed from the priesthood by Solomon, and banished by him from Jerusalem, on account of the part taken by him in the attempt of Adonijah to secure the throne (see 1 Ki. 2, 27). If MT. be right, the reference must be to the father, supposed to be conscious of the fortunes of his descendant, and suffering with him. Such a sense, however, seems to be one which is scarcely likely to

have been in the writer's mind (contrast Job 14, 21). LXX read
עיניו . . . נפשו, the pronouns referring to Abiathar himself, the end of
whose life was passed in disappointment and vexation. This is
preferable (so We. Th. Klo. etc.).

מרבית] *the increase* (viz. generally, so far as none are specially
exempted). Or, perhaps, as 1 Ch. 12, 29, *the greater part.*

ימותו אנשים] ' will die *as men* ' (= in the flower of their age, AV.),
אנשים being an (implicit) accus., defining their condition at the time of
dying. So Is. 65, 20 בן מאה שנה ימות will die *as* a man 100 years
old; Lev. 20, 20 (*Tenses,* § 161. 3; GK. § 118q). But, though the
grammatical construction is unexceptionable, אנשים does not signify
adults, in contradistinction to men of any other age; and LXX has ἐν
ῥομφαίᾳ ἀνδρῶν; in all probability therefore a word has fallen out in
MT., and בחרב אנשים should be restored.

35. וכאשר וג'] for the expression, cf. 14, 7. II 7, 3. 2 Ki. 10, 30.
The clause is attached to what precedes somewhat abruptly, but a
similar abruptness may be observed sometimes in the Books of
Samuel: e. g. 9, 6a; 19, 5 ראית ותשמח.

35b. בית נאמן] Cf. 25, 28 (the hope expressed by Abigail).

משיחי] The passage, like 2, 10, presupposes the establishment of
the monarchy (י"י משיח: 16, 6; 24, 7. 11 etc.). The original pro-
phecy must have been re-cast by the narrator, and in its new form
coloured by the associations with which he was himself familiar. The
meaning is that the faithful priest will enjoy the royal favour con-
tinually.

36. והיה וג'] lit. ' and it shall be, as regards all that are left
(= whoever is left) in thy father's house, he shall come ' etc. The
construction exactly resembles Dt. 20, 11; II 15, 35: and without
כל, Nu. 17, 20 (cf. 16, 7); 1 Ki. 19, 17 (*Tenses,* § 121, *Obs.* 1). The
force of כל is similar to that in *v.* 13. Instead of יבוא the sentence
might with equal propriety have been resumed by the pf. and *waw*
conv. וּבָא: see Nu. 21, 8; Jud. 11, 31: the construction with the
impf. is, however, somewhat more flowing, and less formal.

ספח] ספחני is *to attach:* 26, 19. Is. 14, 1 ונספחו על בית יעקב: Job
30, 7 *Pu'al* (= to cling together)†. (In Hab. 2, 15 read מְסַפֵּחַ.)

The interpretation of the entire passage, from *v.* 31, is difficult. In

MT. two troubles are threatened to Eli, (1) a sudden disaster 31ᵃ [1]. 33ᵇ, from which few will escape of his entire family (בית אביך *v.* 31): (2) a *permanent* weakening of his family (32ᵇ ' no old man in thy house *continually* '). No doubt in 31ᵃ. 33ᵇ the allusion is to the massacre of the priests at Nob (22, 17–20): and Abiathar himself is the one alluded to in 33ᵃ, who escaped the massacre, and so was not ' cut off' from the altar, continuing to hold the office of priest under David, and only superseded by Zadoq (the faithful priest of *v.* 35) upon the accession of Solomon. The sign in *v.* 34 is of course the death of Hophni and Phinehas, recorded in *ch.* 4.

But with reference to the passage as a whole, it is difficult to resist We.'s argument. As the text stands, *v.* 32ᵃ expresses a *consequence* of 31 : it deals, however, with something which Eli is to witness himself : hence 31 must refer to something within Eli's own lifetime—which can only be the disaster of *ch.* 4, in which his two sons perished. This implies that the survivor in 33 is Ahitub (14, 3); and that 35 relates to Samuel (so Th.). But the 'sign' in 34 is also the disaster of *ch.* 4 : consequently, upon this interpretation, the death of Eli's sons is a ' sign,' not of some occurrence in the remoter future, but of itself ! *V.* 31 must thus refer to something *subsequent* to *ch.* 4, and so, subsequent also to Eli's death (the massacre at Nob, as explained above): it follows that the text of 32ᵃ cannot be correct,—as indeed was already surmised above, upon independent grounds. LXX omits both 31ᵇ and 32ᵃ; and We. supposes that 31ᵇ and 32ᵇ are but two forms of one and the same gloss, due originally to an (incorrect) application of 31ᵃ to the disaster of *ch.* 4. Still, though it is true that 33ᵃ, expressing a *limitation* of 31ᵃ, would form a natural sequel to it, it would follow it somewhat quickly and abruptly; and the omission in LXX is open to the suspicion of being due to the recurrence of the same words זקן ביתך in both 31ᵇ and 32ᵇ. What is really wanted in lieu of the corrupt words at the beginning of 32 is something which would lead on naturally to the notice of the *permanent* weakening of Eli's family—

---

[1] This sense of the figure seems to be demanded by the *limitation* which follows in 33ᵃ (' Yet one I will not *cut off* to thee from mine altar '). *V.* 33ᵃ cannot be a limitation to 32ᵇ : for the sparing of a single individual, on a particular occasion, forms no exception to the *permanent* weakening of a *family*.

which is the point in which 32^b advances beyond 31^b. Did we possess 32^a in its original form, it would yield, we may suppose, a suitable sequence : 31 would refer to the massacre at Nob, 32 to the after-history of Eli's family (comp. 36 כל הנותר בביתך), and 33 would revert to the subject of 31 in order to follow the fortunes of the survivor, Abiathar (22, 20).

3, I. יקר] *precious* = rare, as Is. 13, 12 אוקיר אנוש מפז.

נפרץ] *spread abroad* = frequent : 2 Ch. 31, 5 וְכִפְרֹץ הַדָּבָר.

2. ועלי שכב ונ'] From here to the end of *v.* 3 follow a series of circumstantial clauses, describing the conditions which obtained at the time when what is related in *v.* 4 took place.

כֵּהוֹת] fem. pl. from כֵּהֶה, an adj. of the form expressive of bodily defects אִלֵּם, פִּסֵּחַ, עִוֵּר, חֵרֵשׁ (GK. § 84^b. 21). Syntactically the adj. is to be conceived here as an accusative, defining the aspect under which Eli's eyes 'began :' lit., therefore, 'began *as dim ones*' = began to be dim. Cf. Is. 33, 1 כהתימך שודד when thou finishest *as a devastator* = when thou finishest to devastate. See GK. § 120^b ; *Tenses,* § 161. 2, and p. xvi ; and cf. Segal, *Mišnaic Hebrew* (1909), p. 49. But the inf. כְּהוֹת would be more in accordance with the Biblical usage of הֵחֵל (Sm. Bu. Now.) : see Dt. 2, 25. 31. Jos. 3, 7 (Sm.).

לא יוכל] expressing his *continued* inability more distinctly than לא יָכֹל would have done : so Gen. 48, 10 ; Jos. 15, 63 Kt.

3^b. Evidently Samuel was sleeping in close proximity to the ark— perhaps, in a chamber contiguous to the היכל in which it was, if not, as the Hebrew taken strictly would imply, actually in the היכל itself.

4. שמואל שמואל LXX [אל שמואל, no doubt rightly : cf. *v.* 10, where we read '*as beforetime*, Samuel, Samuel.' In *v.* 6 LXX repeats the name similarly, not expressing ויקם (which may have come in here as a gloss suggested by *v.* 8). The repetition can hardly have been introduced by LXX on the strength of *v.* 10 ; for there the name (both times) is not expressed by them at all. The only other similar duplications in OT. are Gen. 22, 11. 46, 2. Ex. 3, 4.

5. לִּי] For the dagesh, see GK. § 20^f.

שוב שכב] 'return, lie down' = lie down again : cf. Is. 21, 12 שֻׁבוּ אֶתָיוּ ; and see on 2, 3.

7. טרם יֵדַע] followed by a perfect is very rare : *Tenses,* § 27 β *note.*

Here, the parallel יֶּגְלֶה makes it probable that the narrator himself would have vocalized יָרֵע: cf. GK. § 107ᶜ.

8. קֹרֵא] *was* calling : Gen. 42, 23 ; EVV. wrongly *had called.*

10. וַיִּתְיַצֵּב] Cf. the description of a nocturnal revelation in Job 4, 16.

כְּפַעַם בְּפַעַם] So 20, 25. Jud. 16, 20. 20, 30. 31. Nu. 24, 1†; כיום ביום *ch.* 18, 10†; בְּשָׁנָה בְשָׁנָה 2 Ki. 17, 4†. פַּעַם בְּפַעַם does not occur alone ; but (on the analogy of שָׁנָה בְשָׁנָה 1, 7) would mean *one time like another*=generally : hence, with כ prefixed, *as generally*, or, as we may substitute in a case like the present, ' as at (other) times.'

11. הנה אנכי עֹשֶׂה] ' *Lo, I am doing*=Lo, I am about to do :' the ' futurum instans,' as often in Divine announcements, *v.* 13, Gen. 6, 17. Ex. 9, 3. Dt. 1, 20 (see *Tenses*, § 135. 3 ; GK. § 116ᵖ). Cf. 10, 8.

11ᵇ. The same figure 2 Ki. 21, 12. Jer. 19, 3†. In both passages, the form, from צלל, is written תִּצַּלְנָה (GK. § 67ᵍ). With the form here, cf. תְּסֻבֶּינָה; and in explanation of the *ḥireq,* see GK. § 67ᵖ. For the syntax of כל־שׁמעו, see *Tenses*, § 121, *Obs.* 1, note; GK. § 116ʷ.

12. אל עלי] LXX ἐπί, Pesh. Targ. עַל, Vulg. *adversum.* אל with the force of על: cf. on 1, 12.

אל ביתו] *with reference to* his house: 1, 27. 4, 19.

הָחֵל וְכַלֵּה] ' beginning and ending,' i.e. effecting my purpose completely. The expression occurs only here. Construction as II 8, 2 : Ew. § 280ᵃ; GK. § 113ʰ.

13. והגדתי] Read, with Klo. Bu. etc., וְהִגַּדְתָּ (with ו consec.): cf. *v.* 15ᵇ.

שׁפט אני] *Tenses*, § 135. 4. So Jer. 1, 12. 38, 14 al. In Aramaic, the pronouns of 1 and 2 pers. coalesce with the ptcp. to form a new tense with the force of a present: but in Hebrew the two parts are still distinct, and the ptcp. receives some emphasis from its position.

עֲוֹן אֲשֶׁר יָדַע [בעון אשר ידע] עָוֹן is in the constr. state, because the following relative clause is conceived as *defining* and *limiting* its meaning, exactly as a noun in the genitive would do: GK. § 130ᶜ *footnote;* Ew. § 332ᶜ. But probably בעון should be omitted (the text then reading, ' Because (אשר, *Lex.* 83ᵇ c) he knew that his sons did curse God, etc.') : LXX presupposes בעון בניו; and בעון has probably found its way in here from a MS. with that reading (We. Lö. al.). Ehrlich regards it as an old error for יַעַן *because.*

כי מקללים להם בניו] The text hardly admits of being construed : for

קלל does not mean *to bring a curse upon* any one, and is followed not
by a *dative,* but by an *accusative.* There can be little doubt that LXX
ὅτι κακολογοῦντες Θεὸν have preserved the true reading, viz. כי מקללים
אֱלֹהִים בניו (cf. Ex. 22, 27 אלהים לא תקלל). If the text be correct, להם
can only be construed as a reflexive dative (Ew. § 315ᵃ; *Lex.* 515ᵇ h)
' cursed *for themselves* = at their pleasure :' cf. ψ. 44, 11 *end;* 80, 7
ילעגו למו ; Job 6, 19 קוו למו. But this does not yield a satisfactory sense.

בְהָה] Only here. Apparently (Nöld. *Mand. Gramm.,* p. 72 *n.*)
a by-form of Syr. ܟܐܐ to *rebuke* (sq. ܒ 1 Ki. 1, 6 ܟܐܗ ܦܠ ܟܐܐ ܗ). In
Mand. the form is בהא. Cf. Arab. كلى *verbis dolore affecit* (Freyt.).

14. לבן] LXX οὐδ᾽ οὕτως (attaching the words to *v.* 13), strangely
treating לכן, as though contracted from לא־כן. So elsewhere, as Gen.
4, 15 (also Pesh. Vulg. here) ; 30, 15 (לְכֵן in these passages has an
idiomatic force: cf. on 28, 2). 1 Ki. 22, 19. 2 Ki. 1, 4. 6. 21, 12.
22, 20 al. With 14ᵇ cf. Is. 21, 14.

אם] On אם after an oath,=*surely not,* see GK. § 149ᵇ,ᶜ; *Lex.* 50ᵃ.

יתכפר] LXX, rightly, ἐξιλασθήσεται. The actual meanings, and
usages, of כִּפֶּר can be determined from the OT. itself: see the writer's
art. Propitiation in *DB.* iv. (1902). Whether, however, as used to be
supposed, and is assumed (though not confidently) in this art., the
primary meaning of the root was (from Arab. *kafara*) to *cover* is now
doubtful. כִּפֶּר corresponds to the Assyr. *kuppuru,* which, whether its
primary meaning was to *wipe away* (Zimmern, *KAT.*³ 601 f.; cf. Syr.
كفى), or to *remove* (Langdon, *Exp. Times,* xxii. (1910–11), pp. 320 ff.,
380 f.)[1], in actual use denotes *ritual purgation* (e.g. from disease);
and the word seems to have come into Heb. from Assyrian with this
sense attaching to it, which was there developed so as to express the
related ideas of *to expiate* (or *declare expiated*) sin, *to clear* the
offender, and *to appease* the offended person. See the writer's art.
Expiation in Hastings' *Encycl. of Religion and Ethics.*

15. ' In MT. וַיַּשְׁכֵּם בַּבֹּקֶר (LXX) has been passed over after
עד־הבקר ' (We.).

16. את־שמואל] 44 MSS. better, אל שמואל.

17. כה יעשה וג'] A form of imprecation peculiar to Ruth, Samuel,

---

[1] For a third view (that the root meant originally to *brighten,* and so to *purify*),
see Burney, *ib.* 325 ff.; Ball, *ib.* 478 f.

and Kings: 14, 44. 20, 13. 25, 22. II 3, 9. 35. 19, 14. Ruth 1, 17. 1 Ki. 2, 23. 2 Ki. 6, 31, and with a *pl.* verb (in the mouth of Jezebel and Benhadad) 1 Ki. 19, 2 : 20, 10†.

19. וְג׳ הפיל ולא] For the idiom cf. 2 Ki. 10, 10 בִּי לֹא יִפֹּל מִדְּבַר י״י ארצה; and, in Qal, and without ארצה, in the Deuteronomic passages Jos. 21, 43 (45). 23, 14. 1 Ki. 8, 56 : also Est. 6, 10. מן has a partitive force, with a neg. = 'aught of,' as Dt. 16, 4 (*Lex.* 580ᵇ **3** a *c*).

20. וג׳ נֶאֱמָן] (was) *one accredited* or *approved* to be a prophet unto Yahweh. (The ptcp., not the pf.)

לנביא] as לנגיד 9, 16 ; 13, 14 ; למלך 15, 1 ; II 2, 4 al.

21. לְהֵרָאֹה] So Jud. 13, 21†, for the normal הֵרָאֹות : Stade, § 622ᵇ ; GK. § 75ᶜ.

On the clause at the end of 21 (see Kittel), restored by Klo. from LXX, Ehrl. remarks rightly (see all the instances on 6, 12) that wherever the construction וילך הלוך ואכול occurs, the second inf. is always used absolutely, and is never followed by an object.

4, 1ᵃ. This should stand as the concluding clause of 3, 21.

4, 1ᵇ—7, 1. *Defeat of Israel by the Philistines. Capture and restoration of the Ark.*

4, 1ᵇ. LXX introduce this section by the words Καὶ ἐγενήθη ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις ἐκείναις καὶ συναθροίζονται ἀλλόφυλοι εἰς πόλεμον ἐπὶ Ἰσραήλ = ויהי בימים ההם ויקבצו פלשתים למלחמה על ישראל. Something of this sort is required, if only for the sake of explaining the following לקראת, though the clause (taken with what follows in which the same word occurs) would be the better for the omission of למלחמה.

האבן העזר] העזר is in *apposition* with האבן ' the stone Help ' (*Tenses*, § 190). In 5, 1. 7, 12, however, the form used is אבן העזר, which is also best read here. But Eben-ezer here, and 5, 1, in the plain, somewhere near Lydda (see the next note), can hardly be the Eben-ezer of 7, 12, near Miẓpah, 18 m. SE. of Lydda, in the hills ; or, if it is, there will have been different traditions as to its situation.

באפק] The name *Apheq* has not been preserved : but the Apheq meant must have been the one in the Sharon (Jos. 12, 18), at some spot, probably near Lydda or Antipatris, which would form a suitable

starting-point for an expedition either in the direction of Shiloh and Central Palestine, or (*ch.* 29, 1) into the plain of Esdraelon and Gilboa (notice the road leading north from Lydda and Antipatris, through the plain of Dothan, to Jezreel; and also those leading up east into the hill-country of Ephraim). Apheq is mentioned also in 1 Ki. 20, 23. See further W. R. Smith and G. A. Smith in *EB.* s.v. APHEK.

2. וַתִּטֹּשׁ] Perhaps, 'and *spread itself abroad:*' cf. the *Nif.* in II 5, 18. 22. LXX ἔκλινεν, i.e. seemingly וַתֵּט 'and the battle *inclined*' (viz. in a direction adverse to Israel). Smith conjectures plausibly וַתִּקֶשׁ *and* the battle *was hard;* cf. II 2, 17 ותהי המלחמה קָשָׁה : so Bu.

וַיִּכּוּ] LXX, Pesh. Vulg. וַיָּפֻּ.

3–5. LXX read in *v.* 3 את־ארון אלהינו, in *v.* 4ᵃ את ארון יהוה (without צבאות), in *v.* 4ᵇ הארון (for ארון ברית האלהים), and in *v.* 5 ארון יהוה, thus omitting ברית each time, in accordance with the general custom of MT. in Samuel (*vv.* 6. 11. 17–22 ; 3, 3 ; *ch.* 5–6 ; II 6 throughout ; II 15, 24ᵃᵝ. 25. 29 [on *v.* 24ᵃᵅ see note]). Probably it was introduced here into MT. at a time when the expression was in more general use than it had always been.

4. וְשָׁם] LXX, Vulg. omit שָׁם—no doubt, rightly. The point is not that Eli's sons were at Shiloh, but that they came with the ark into the camp (*v.* 11). The word may have been introduced accidentally through a reminiscence of 1, 3 (We.).

5. וַתֵּהֹם הארץ] 1 Ki. 1, 45 ותהם הקריה : Ruth 1, 19 ותהם העיר. On the form וַתֵּהֹם, see GK. § 72ʰ. הוּם (usually המם), however, is *to confuse, discomfit,* Dt. 7, 23 : what we expect is a form from הָמָה *to be in commotion, stir,* of a *city,* 1 Ki. 1, 41. Is. 22, 2 : so Ehrlich may be right in vocalizing וַתֵּהַם.

7. בא אלהים] The Philistines would hardly speak of Yahweh as 'God' absolutely : read probably בָּא אֱלֹהֵיהֶם אֲלֵהֶם (We.).

וַיֹּאמְרוּ] Not to be omitted (LXX). Though the speakers are the same as in ᵃ, the remark is of a different character : and in such cases the repetition of ויאמרו is a genuine Hebrew idiom (We.): e.g. 26, 9–10. II 17, 7–8.

כֹּאת] LXX τοιαύτη—a Hebraism: cf. ψ. 27, 14 μίαν; 102, 19. 119, 50. 56 αὕτη; τὴν μονογενῆ μου=יחידתי ψ. 22, 21 al.; also Jud. 7, 14; ψ. 32, 6; 118, 23 (Matth. 21, 42), notwithstanding the fact that

in these cases there is a subst. in the Greek to which the fem. might conceivably be referred.

8. אלהים [האדירים האלה construed as a pl. in the mouth of a heathen (cf. 1 Ki. 19, 2), as also, sometimes, in converse with one, Gen. 20, 13 (Ew. § 318ᵃ *end*). However, this limitation is not universal: see Gen. 35, 7 ; Jos. 24, 19 כי אלהים קדושים הוא (the plur. of majesty), II 7, 23 (but see note); ψ. 58, 12 (unless אלהים here = divine beings); and in the phrase אלהים חיים Dt. 5, 23 al. (Is. 37, 4. 17 חי אלהים: in poetry also אל חי is used Hos. 2, 1 al.). Cf. GK. §§ 124ᵍ, 132ʰ, 145ⁱ.

אלה הם] Gen. 25, 16 al.: *Tenses*, § 201. 3 ; *Lex*. 241ᵇ 4.

בכל מכה] 'With every manner of smiting,' Kp., excellently. מכה is not a 'plague,' though it may be a πληγή, but rather denotes slaughter, *v*. 10. 6, 19. 19, 8.

ובמדבר] Probably וּבַדֶּבֶר: (We.) should be read.

9. והייתם] carrying on התחזקו והיו . . . : GK. § 112ʳ. והייתם לאנשים is logically superfluous; but it *resumes* והיו לאנשים after the following clause, in accordance with the principle noticed on 17, 13 and 25, 26.

10. איש לאהליו] The Versions express לאהלו: but in this phrase, except Jud. 20, 8 (which is not altogether parallel), the plural is regularly found.

ויפל] the sing. as Jud. 12, 6ᵇ: cf. on 1, 2.

רגלי] construed with אלף as a collective: so אֶלֶף כִּכָּר, אֶלֶף אִישׁ, etc.

12. איש־בנימן] It is the rule in Heb. (GK. § 127ᵃ),—though there are exceptions (§ 127ᵉ),—that a determinate gen. determines the preceding *nomen regens*: hence We. remarks here that איש ב' means only '*the* man of B.,'—either a particular *known* man (Nu. 25, 8. Jud. 7, 14. 10, 1), or, more commonly, 'the *men* of B.' (so איש ישראל, איש יהודה, איש אפרים, etc., constantly): comp. Moore on Jud. 7, 14, p. 207. Accordingly, as איש ב' is here not determinate, We. Klo. Bu. Now. would read, with LXX (ἀνὴρ Ἰεμειναῖος), either איש בֶּן־יְמִינִי (cf. 9, 21), or איש יְמִינִי (II 20, 1). Ehrlich, cleverly, בְּנֻסוֹ for בנימן; cf. *v*. 16.

13. יד (Qrê יִד) דרך מצפה] The meaningless יד is corrected by the Massorites to יָד: but though we have . . . , לְיַד 19, 3. ψ. 140, 6 ליד מעגל; . . . , עַל יַד II 15, 2 על יד דרך השער. Job 1, 14 ; . . . , אֶל יַד II 14, 30. 18, 4 אל יד השער; . . . , יַד by itself is not used to express position (though such a use of it would not, it is true, be contrary to analogy :

see on 2, 29 *footnote*). The article also (the passage being prose) is desiderated with דרך: so (1) the smallest change would be ליר הדרך (= Pesh.). (2) LXX παρὰ τὴν πύλην σκοπεύων τὴν ὁδὸν = ¹ליר (צִפֵּה דֶרֶךְ): so (cf. Pr. 8, 3 שערים ליד and Nah. 2, 2 השער מצפה הדרך We. (cf. *v.* 18). (3) Targ. has על כבש אורח תרעא מסכא exactly as II 15, 2 (and also 18, 4). This rendering agrees with LXX in pre-supposing 'gate,' and would point to ליד דרך השער מצפה as the original text. The supposition that השער has fallen out would most readily explain the absence of the art. with דרך in MT. But probably the second of the suggested corrections is the best (so Bu. Now.).

15. עיניו [קמה being conceived as a collective is construed with its predicate in the *fem. sing.*: so Dt. 21, 7 ידינו לא שפכה (Qrê needlessly שפכו). ψ. 18, 35. 37, 31 לא תמעד אשוריו. 73, 2 Kt. etc.: see Ew. § 317ᵃ; GK. § 145ᵏ. The Arabic 'broken,' or collective, plural is construed constantly in the same way: Wright, *Ar. Gr.*, ii. §§ 144, 146. קם recurs in the same sense 1 Ki. 14, 4 (of Ahijah).

16. אנכי הבא] Not 'I am come,' but 'I am *he that is come'* (ὁ ἥκων LXX): surmising that Eli would expect some one with news, the messenger replies that he is the man. Cf. Dt. 3, 21. 8, 18. Is. 14, 27 (*Tenses,* § 135. 7; GK. § 126ᵏ). Notice the order ואני וג'.

המערכה (first time)] It is an improvement to read, with LXX, Klo. Bu. Kit. Dh., הַמַּחֲנֶה *the camp.*

17. המבשר] The original sense of the word has been forgotten, and it is used for a bearer of tidings generally, even though, as here, the tidings be bad ones.

18. מעל הכסא] We say simply, 'fell *from* the seat:' Heb. in such cases says 'from *upon:'* so מעל השלחן, מעל המזבח, etc. (see *Lex.* 758).

בעד יד] LXX ἐχόμενος (cf. footnote on *v.* 13). We. considers יד and בעד to be different corruptions of an original בְּיַד: and, although ביד in this sense is very rare (Job 15, 23. Zech. 4, 12+²; cf. בידי ψ. 141, 6), the usual idioms being לְיַד, אֶל־יַד, or עַל־יַד (see on *v.* 13), it seems that we must acquiesce in it (so Sm. Bu. Now. Kit.).

---

¹ It is true that elsewhere LXX render compounds of יד by ἀνὰ χεῖρα, or ἐχόμενα: but absolute uniformity is hardly to be expected of them in such a matter as this, even in one and the same book.

² In Jer. 41, 9 בור גדול הוא is clearly to be read, with LXX, for ביד גדליהו הוא.

19. הָרָה fem. from [הָרֶה], of the same form as יָפֶה, יָפָה.

לָלַת] An isolated example of a contracted form of the inf. לָלֶדֶת : the original [לָדְתְּ] becoming exceptionally לַת instead of לֶדֶת, just as [אַחַדְתְּ] the fem. of אֶחָד becomes regularly אַחַת and not [אַחֲדַת]. The form, however, in the inf. of verbs פ"י is without parallel; so that in all probability it is a mere transcriptional error for לָלֶדֶת, the usual form (so GK. § 69ᵐ).

אֶל] *with reference to, about*, as *v.* 21. Gen. 20, 2. ψ. 2, 7.

וּמֵת] the finite verb by GK. § 114ʳ. וַיָּמָת is, however, the tense that would be expected (cf. on 1, 12). But וְאֶל־מוֹת *and about the death of* (Sm., with 6 MSS.) would be better Hebrew.

נהפכו עליה צריה] Dan. 10, 16; צירים also Is. 13, 8. 21, 3†. *Turned* = came unexpectedly.

20. וּבְעֵת מוּתָהּ וַתְּדַבֵּרְנָה] The predicate, after a time-determination, being introduced by ·ן, as happens occasionally : 17, 57. Gen. 19, 15. 27, 34. 37, 18 al.: *Tenses*, § 127 β; GK. § 111ᵇ.

עליה] *by* (lit. *over*) her: cf. Gen. 18, 2 ; and see on II 15, 4.

שתה לבה] Ex. 7, 23. II 13, 20 al., in the same sense of νοῦν προσέχειν, *animum attendere*.

21. אִי כבוד] אִי is frequent as a negative in the Mishnah, and other post-Bibl. Hebrew, and occurs once with the same force in the OT., Job 22, 30 (though the text here is very suspicious)[1]. It may have been current anciently in colloquial Hebrew. It is, however, very doubtful whether 'Inglorious' is the real etym. of Ichabod: more probably it is a popular etymology, like those given for קין, משה, and many other names in the OT. The real meaning of אי כבוד is uncertain; אִיתָמָר and the Sidonian אִיזֶבֶל are in appearance of the same formation; but their etym. is equally obscure. אִיעֶזֶר in Nu. 26, 30, if the text be sound, will be a contraction of אֲבִיעֶזֶר: but more probably it is a textual error for אביעזר (LXX has Ἀχιεζέρ).

כי נלה כבוד מישראל] Cf. Hos. 10, 5 כי נלה ממנו (of the כבוד of the calf of Beth-el). נלה is much more than 'departed' AV. (which would represent סָר, as Nu. 14, 9 סר צלם מעליהם. Am. 6, 7 וסר מרזח סרוחים) : it is an ominous word in Hebrew, and expresses 'is *gone*

---

[1] It is found also in Phoenician (Cooke, *NSI.* 4, 4. 5, 5 ; *CIS.* 165, 18. 21. 167, 11) : and it is the regular and ordinary negative in Ethiopic.

into exile.' It is probable that this victory of the Philistines was
followed by that 'desolation' of Shiloh, of which, though the historical
books are silent, the recollection was still far from forgotten in
Jeremiah's day (7, 12. 14. 26, 6), and to which a late Psalmist alludes
(ψ. 78, 60).

5, 1. אשדודה] Ashdod, now *Esdud,* one of the five principal Philis-
tine cities (6, 1), 33 miles due west of Jerusalem, and about half-way
between Joppa and Gaza, 3 miles from the sea-coast.

2. הציג] *to station* or *stand* an object (or person): Gen. 43, 9. 47, 2.
II 6, 17 (likewise of the ark). A more definite word than שׂים.

3. אשרודים] Read האשדודים.

ממחרת] 'Though in *v.* 4 the purpose for which the Ashdodites
arose early is clear from what has preceded, and need not therefore be
specified expressly, the case in the present verse is different: and no
doubt ויבאו בית דגון must be inserted before והנה with LXX. . . . It will
be best also to accept the following וַיִּרְאוּ of LXX at the same time, in
order to follow throughout one and the same recension' (We.).

לפניו] to fall *on one's own face,* is always in Heb. either על פניו
(17, 49 and often), or else לאפיו (Gen. 48, 12 al.), or על אפיו (II
14, 4 al.); hence We.'s remark: 'For לפניו here and *v.* 4, usage
requires either על פניו (LXX[1]) or לאפיו.' It is for the purpose of
giving a rendering of the existing MT. in accordance with the general
usage of the language that RV. *marg.* has the alternative 'before it,'
the following לפני ארון יהוה being regarded as an explanation of לפניו.
But though such explanatory additions occur (Lev. 6, 8. Nu. 32, 33.
1 Ch. 4, 42. 2 Ch. 26, 14) they are exceptional, and are often under
the suspicion of having been introduced as a gloss (Jos. 1, 2 [לבני
ישראל not in LXX]. Jud. 21, 7 לנותרים. Jer. 41, 3 [את גדליהו not in
LXX]). It is better here to restore על פניו.

ויקחו] LXX καὶ ἤγειραν, i.e. וַיָּקֻמוּ 'and *raised up:*' so Sm. Bu. Dh.
A more expressive word than 'took.'

4. רק דגון נשאר עליו] 'only Dagon was left upon him' (upon Dagon),
which can scarcely be right. LXX πλὴν ἡ ῥάχις Δαγων ὑπελείφθη—

---

[1] It is not, however, certain that LXX read על פניו rather than לאפיו: the
latter is rendered by them equally ἐπὶ πρόσωπον αὐτοῦ in 20, 41 and II 18, 28.

according to We., reading probably nothing different from MT., but being led to ῥάχις by the similarity to the Hebrew רק (We. compares δρέπανον for דרבן 13, 21, παρατείνουσα for בתרן (ברתן) II 2, 29, ἐσχαρί-της for אשפר (אשכר), II 6, 19; add δορὰ for אדרת Gen. 25, 25; πηγαὶ for אפיקים ψ. 42, 2 al., τόκος for הֹף (oppression) 55, 12 al., τροφὴ for טרף 111, 5, τοπάζιον for פז (gold) 119, 127). We. for דנון would read דְּנוֹ (supposing the ן to have arisen by dittography from נשאר) 'only his *fishy part* was left upon him.' This, however, is not very satisfactory; and, as ῥάχις means 'back,' and πλὴν upon We.'s explanation remains unaccounted for, it is better to insert גַּב *back* before דנון, or (Lagarde) to read גּוּוֹ *his back* for דנון. So Bu. Now.

5. ידרכו] the impf., as II 5, 8. Gen. 10, 9. 22, 14 etc., expressing the custom.

עד היום הזה] LXX add ὅτι ὑπερβαίνοντες ὑπερβαίνουσιν=כִּי אֹם־ דָּלֹג יִדְלְגוּ:. This *may* be a gloss derived from Zeph. 1, 9; but it may also be a genuine part of the text.

6. יד י׳] Cf., with כבד, *v.* 11. Jud. 1, 35; and with היה *v.* 9. 7, 13. 12, 15. Ex. 9, 3. Dt. 2, 15. Jud. 2, 15; also Jos. 4, 24. Ruth 1, 13. אל] על would be more usual.

וישמם] LXX καὶ ἐπήγαγεν αὐτοῖς, reading וישם (incorrectly) as וַיְשֶׂם: cf. Ex. 15, 26. Ez. 39, 21 (We.). LXX continue: καὶ ἐξέζεσεν αὐτοῖς εἰς τὰς ναῦς, with a variant (in Lucian's recension) καὶ ἐξέβρασαν εἰς τὰς ναῦς αὐτῶν, on which see We., and Aptowitzer, *ZAW.* 1909, 242 f. וישמם means *and laid them waste* or *desolate*,—usually of places (ψ. 79, 7) or things (Hos. 2, 14, of vines); of persons Ez. 20, 26. Job 16, 7. It is a word hardly found elsewhere, except in poetry, and the more elevated prose style (e.g. Lev. 26, 22. 31. 32; Ez. 30, 12. 14). 'Destroyed' (EVV.) is too general. But probably Ehrlich is right in reading וַיְהֻמֵּם (cf. *vv.* 9. 11), which, as Field shews, is also presupposed by Aquila's ἐφαγεδαίνισεν (cf. 7, 10 Aq. ψ. 18, 15 Aq. Dt. 7, 23 Aq.).

בעפלים] To be vocalized בָּעֳפָלִים: the *vowels* of the text refer, of course, to the marginal בַּמְּחֹרִים. The traditional view of עֹפֶל was that it denoted either the anus (cf. 5, 12 LXX ἐπλήγησαν εἰς τὰς ἕδρας; 6, 5 Vulg. *quinque anos aureos*), or an affection of the anus; and hence, being a coarse word, the Massorites directed מחרים to be read for עפלים wherever it occurs (*vv.* 9. 12. 6, 4. 5. Dt. 28, 27). In fact, how-

ever, it is pretty certain that it denotes *plague-boils* (RV. *marg.*), which occur only in the groin, arm-pits, and sides of the neck. See *DB.* iii. 325ᵃ; *EB.* s.v. EMERODS; *Exp. Times,* xii. (1900–1), 378 ff., xv. (1903–4), 476 ff.

את־אשדוד ואת־גבוליה] epexeg. of אתם, but attached in a manner unworthy of the best Hebrew style, and probably a marginal gloss. LXX has instead καὶ μέσον τῆς χώρας αὐτῆς ἀνεφύησαν μύες, which may represent an original וַיַּעֲלוּ עַכְבָּרִים בְּתוֹךְ אַרְצָם (cf. Ex. 7, 29). On this, and other additions of LXX in this chapter, see more fully at the end of *ch.* 6.

7. ויאמרו] See on 1, 12. No doubt ויאמרו should be restored.

8. נת יסב] For the *order*, which gives brightness to the style, cf. Ex. 1, 22. Jos. 2, 16 ההרה לכו, Jud. 20, 4. 1 Ki. 2, 26 ענתת לך, Is. 23, 12. 52, 4. Jer. 2, 10; also (where the position is emphatic) 1 Ki. 12, 1. Jer. 20, 6. 32, 5. At the end of the *v.* גַּת (LXX εἰς Γεθθα) seems to be desiderated. On the site of Gath, see p. 57.

9. אחרי אשר [אחרי הסבו occurs frequently: אחרי with a pf. without אשר (GK. § 164ᵈ) only here and Lev. 25, 48. אחרי standing alone is elsewhere construed with an inf. constr.

מהומה] *confusion, panic, v.* 11. 14, 20. Dt. 7, 23 ('discomfiture').

וישתרו] AV. follows the Jewish interpreters (Rashi מכת בית הנסתרים: Kimchi מכת הטחורים במקום סתר מבפנים; cf. LXX καὶ ἐπάταξεν αὐτοὺς εἰς τὰς ἕδρας αὐτῶν, Symm. εἰς τὰ κρυπτὰ αὐτῶν) in treating this as equivalent to וַיִּתְּרוּ¹. There is no difficulty in supposing שׂ to be written for ס: but the meaning assigned to the *Nif.* is not a possible one. In Arabic شتر means *to have inverted* (or *cracked) eyelids or lower lips:* if the text, therefore, be correct, it is probable that שׂתר is derived from a root signifying properly *to cleave,* and applied in Hebrew and Arabic to different affections of the skin. Render 'and plague-boils *brake out* to them' (*Anglice* 'upon them')².

---

¹ The same explanation is implied elsewhere: the passage is quoted in a Massoretic list of eighteen words written once with שׂ in lieu of the normal ס: *Mass. Magna* on Hos. 2, 8; see also *Ochlah we-Ochlah,* No. 191; and *ib.* p. 42. Amongst the passages cited is Hos. 8, 4 השירו = הסירו (RV. *marg.*).

² Pesh. has here a doublet: see PS. *Thes.* cols. 2757, 4309. Nestle (*ZAW.* 1909, p. 232), following the second of these, ܐܬܡܚܝܘ ܣܘܓܐܗܘܢ (= Aq. περιελύθησαν αἱ ἕδραι), would read וישתרו, a Hithp. from שָׁרָה to *loose:* but as עפלים does not mean ἕδραι, this yields no sense. In illustration of the clause

עֹפָלִים [עפלים i.e. עֲפָלִים: Qrê טְחֹרִים; see on *v.* 6.

10. [עקרון] 12 miles NE. of Ashdod, and 12 miles NW. of Beth-shemesh (see on 6, 13).

אלי] *to me*, spoken in the name of the people as a whole. So often: as Ex. 17, 3[b]. Nu. 20, 18. 19[b]. 21, 22. Jos. 9, 7 ('perhaps *thou* dwell-est in *my* midst,' said by Israel to the ambassadors from Gibeon). 17, 14. Jud. 11, 17. 19 *end;* 12, 3[a]. 20, 23[b]. Hab. 3, 14 ('to scatter *me*'). Comp. on 30, 22; and *LOT.* 366 f. (edd. 6–8, 390).

להמיתני ואת עמי] In the best Hebrew style this would be expressed להמית אתי ואת עמי (as *v.* 11; Ex. 17, 3; II 14, 16). The same com-bination occurs, however, eleven or twelve times in the course of the OT.: Dt. 11, 6 (contrast Nu. 16, 32). 15, 16. Jos. 10, 30[b]. 32. 33. 37. 39. 2 Ki. 20, 6 (=Is. 38, 6). Jer. 32, 29. Ez. 29, 4 (Keil). Zech. 5, 4. Est. 2, 9; cf. 2 Ch. 28, 23[b]. Comp. Hitzig on Is. 29, 7.

12[b]. Ex. 2, 23 ותעל שועתם אל האלהים—the only other passage in which שֻׁוְעָה occurs in prose.

6, 1. חדשים] LXX adds καὶ ἐξέζεσεν ἡ γῆ αὐτῶν μύας = וַאָרְצָם שָׁרְצָה עַכְבָּרִים (cf. Ex. 7, 28). See at the end of the chapter.

2. לקסמים] On קסם as well as on the other principal words used by the Hebrews to denote divination and magic, the study of W. Robert-son Smith in the *Journal of Philology*, xiii. p. 273 ff., xiv. p. 113 ff. should be consulted. See also the writer's notes on Dt. 18, 10. 11.

במה] *wherewith?* as Mic. 6, 6 (Keil).

3. אם משלחים] LXX, Pesh. אם משלחים אֶתֶּם. Analogy certainly demands the insertion of the subject; see especially the similarly framed sentences, Jud. 9, 15. 11, 9. Jer. 42, 13 (*Tenses*, § 137): with the ptcp. the subject is omitted only when it is indefinite, or when it has been mentioned just previously (*ib.* § 135. 6; cf. GK. § 116[s, t]).

תשיבו] *return, render as a due* (ἀποδοῦναι): Nu. 5, 7; ψ. 72, 10 מנחה ישיבו: 2 Ki. 3, 4 (of Mesha's annual tribute to Israel), etc.

אשם] AV. *trespass-offering*, RV. *guilt-offering* (regularly, except Is. 53, 10, where AV. is not altered, but the correct rendering is given in the margin). On the nature of the אשם see Oehler, *Theol. of O.T.*, § 137, who shews that the cases in which the 'guilt-offering' is

following in LXX and Vulg., see the curious Midrash (*Midr. Sam.* x. 4) cited by Aptowitzer, *ZAW.* 1909, p. 242.

prescribed in the Priests' Code always imply some *infringement* of another's rights,—either a positive injury done, or some right or due withheld. Doubtless אשם is used here in a more popular and general sense; still, the offering of the Philistines is designed as a compensation for the wrong which they conceive has been done to the ark whilst in their territory.

4. מספר ונ׳] '*by, according to,* the number of,' an accus. of limitation or definition. Cf. *v.* 18. Ex. 16, 16. Job 1, 5; also II 21, 20; and Ew. §§ 204[b], 300[c]; GK. § 118[h].

עפלי] i.e. עָפְלֵי. The Massorites mean עָפְלֵי to be *read* טְחֹרֵי; cf. on 5, 6.

לכלם] either לְבֻלְּכֶם (8 Heb. MSS.) or לָכֶם (LXX, Pesh.) must evidently be read.

5. עפליכם] i.e. עָפְלֵיכֶם: Qrê טְחֹרֵיכֶם. *V.* 5[a] (We.), or at least the words המשחיתים את הארץ (Dhorme), seems to be a redactional gloss: see p. 61.

ונתתם . . . כבוד] Jos. 7, 19: and, differently, Jer. 13, 16.

יקל . . . מעליכם] הָקֵל is construed similarly 1 Ki. 12, 10. Jon. 1, 5.

6. תכבדו] *make* the heart *heavy,* i.e. *slow to move* or *affect, unimpressionable.* It is the word used by J (*Qal* and *Hif.*) in the narrative of the plagues, Ex. 7, 14. 8, 11. 28. 9, 7. 34. 10, 1. Comp. the writer's *Exodus* in the *Cambr. Bible,* p. 53.

התעלל] So Ex. 10, 2. Not 'wrought wonderfully,' but ' made a toy of ' (cf. RV. *marg.*); see on 31, 4.

כאשר . . . וישלחום] So 12, 8: see on 4, 20.

7. אחת] The numeral has here a weaker sense than in 1, 1, and is scarcely more than *a;* cf. Ex. 16, 33; *ch.* 7, 9. 12. 1 Ki. 19, 4. 22, 9. 2 Ki. 7, 8. 8, 6. 12, 10.

עליהם] the *masc.* suff., according to GK. § 135[o]; cf. *v.* 10.

8. בארגז] It is possible, of course, that an ארגז may have formed a regular appendage to an עגלה, in which case the art. will be prefixed to it as denoting an object expected, under the circumstances named, to exist (so probably 2, 13 *the* prong: 18, 10[b] *the* spear, almost = *his* spear: 25, 23 החמור; II 13, 9 את־המשרת, etc.); but there are many passages to which this explanation will not apply, and the rendering ' *a* chest ' is perfectly in accordance with Hebrew idiom. See more fully on 1, 4 and 19, 13.

9. דֶּרֶךְ נְבוּלוֹ] the way *to*, etc., as regularly (Gen. 3, 24). On the *position* of דֶּרֶךְ נְבוּלוֹ, immediately after אִם, see p. 35.

מִקְרֶה הוּא הָיָה לָנוּ:] 'it is an accident (which) hath befallen us' (GK. § 155ᵈ, ᶠ)[1].

לֹא יָדוֹ] Notice the unusual order, intended to emphasize יָדוֹ: cf. Gen. 45, 8. Nu. 16, 29 לֹא י׳ שְׁלָחַנִי 'Not Y. hath sent me' (but some one else). ψ. 115, 17. Cf. GK. § 152ᵉ; *Lex.* 518ᵇ (*c*).

10. וַיֵּאָסְרוּם] On the ם-, see GK. § 60ᵇ.

כְּלוּ] from כָּלָה with the sense of כָּלָא (GK. § 75�qq): cf. כְּלִתָנִי 25, 33.

11. 'And they set the ark of Yahweh upon the cart, *and also* the coffer.' The type of sentence is one not uncommon in Hebrew (e.g. Gen. 12, 17. 34, 29. 43, 15. Nu. 13, 23ᵇ).

Some few of the instances that occur might be explained as due to the composite character of the narrative (so Nu. 13, 26ᵇ); but this does not appear to be the case in most: and it must be recognized as a feature of Hebrew style, when two subjects (or objects) have to be combined in one clause, for the clause containing one of the subjects (or objects) to be completed, the other being attached subsequently. See *a*. Gen. 2, 9ᵇ. 41, 27ᵃ. Ex. 35, 22. Lev 22, 4. Nu. 16, 2ᵃ. 18ᵇ. 27ᵇ. Jud. 6, 5ᵃ כִּי הֵם וּמִקְנֵיהֶם יַעֲלוּ וְאָהֳלֵיהֶם. 2 Ki. 6, 15: *b*. Gen. 1, 16ᵇ. וַיִּגַּע י״י אֶת פַּרְעֹה נְגָעִים גְּדֹלִים וְאֶת בֵּיתוֹ 12, 17. 34, 29. 43, 15. 18. Ex. 29, 3. Jud. 21, 10ᵇ. 1 Ki. 5, 9. Jer. 27, 7ᵃ. 32, 29: *c*. (analogous examples with prepositions) Gen. 28, 14ᵇ. Ex. 34, 27ᵇ כָּרַתִּי אִתְּךָ בְּרִית וְאֶת יִשְׂרָאֵל. Dt. 7, 14ᵇ. 28, 46. הָאִישׁ הֹרֵךְ בָּךְ וְהֶעָנָן מֵאַד 54ᵃ. 56ᵃ. Jer. 25, 12 MT. 40, 9ᵃ. The word attached cannot, in all such cases, be treated (Ew. § 339ᵃ) as subordinate.

12. וַיִשַּׁרְנָה] (*a*) The 3 pl. fem. with the prefix י, as Gen. 30, 38. Dan. 8, 22 †. In Hebrew, except in these three passages, the form of the 3 pl. fem. is always תִּכְתֹּבְנָה: in Arabic, on the other hand, as also in Aramaic and Ethiopic, it is regularly *yaktubna*, and the form *taktubna* is noted only as a rare dialectical variety (Stade, § 534[2]; GK. § 47ᵏ). The most original form would seem certainly to be *yaktubna* (2 pl. תִּכְתְּבוּ, תִּכְתֹּבְנָה: 3 pl. יִכְתְּבוּ, יִכְתְּבְנָה:) *taktubna* appears to have been produced through the influence of the 3rd fem. sing. תִּכְתֹּב. The latter form, however, came to predominate in Hebrew, while in Arabic it only prevailed dialectically.

[1] In illustration of the recourse to the guidance of an animal in cases of doubt, see Wellh. *Reste Arab. Heidentumes* (1887), p. 147, ed. 2 (1897), p. 201.

[2] See Fleischer, *Kleinere Schriften*, i. 1 (1885), p. 99.

(*b*) וַיִּשַּׁרְנָה (with dagesh and short ḥireq) stands for a normal וְיִשַּׁרְנָה :
cf. וַיַּפֵּץ 1 Ki. 3, 15 for וַיִּיקֶץ : Stade, § 121 ; GK. § 71.

12ᵃ. The main division is at בֵּית שֶׁמֶשׁ, the *first* occurrence of the
zāqēf (see on 1, 28) : what follows is a circumstantial clause, attached
ἀσυνδέτως, defining more particularly *how* the kine went along (cf.
1 Ki. 18, 6, and *Tenses*, § 163). On Beth-shemesh, see p. 57.

אַחַת] is here emphatic : the kine went along *one* highway, without
attempting to deviate from it.

הלכו הלך וגעו] Exactly so (except that sometimes there is a ptcp. for
the finite verb) Gen. 8, 5 (rd. הָלְכוּ for the wholly irregular הָיוֹ). Jos. 6,
9. 13ᵇ Qrê. Jud. 14, 9. II 3, 16. 2 Ki. 2, 11 (הֹלְכִים הָלֹךְ וְדַבֵּר) :†[1]
with the verb at the end, Is. 3, 16 הלוך וטפוף תלכנה. Jer. 50, 4† :
with the verb in the middle, ψ. 126, 6 הָלֹךְ יֵלֵךְ וּבָכֹה. And with an
impf. with *waw* consec. for the second inf. abs. *ch.* 19, 23. II 16, 13† ;
with a pf. with *waw* consec. (frequentative) in the same place, II 13, 19
(see note). Jos. 6, 13ᵃ†. Cf. GK. § 113ˢ. Comp. an analogous idiom
with an adj. (but see note) on 14, 19. גְּעוֹ for גָּעֹה, GK. § 75ⁿ.

There is another type, occurring twice, viz. Gen. 8, 3 וַיָּשֻׁבוּ הָלוֹךְ וָשׁוֹב ‎.‏ 12, 9
וַיִּסַּע הָלוֹךְ וְנָסוֹעַ †.

With other verbs we have, of the type וילך הלוך וגעו, Gen. 8, 7 וַיֵּצֵא יָצוֹא וָשׁוֹב‎.‏
II 15, 30 וְעָלֹה עָלָה וּבָכֹה. 1 Ki. 20, 37. 2 Ki. 3, 24 (rd. with Luc. וַיָּבֹאוּ בֹא וְהַכֵּה).
21, 13ᵇ (rd. מָחֹה וְהָפֹךְ). Is. 19, 22 נָגֹף וְרָפוֹא ... וְנָגַף. 31, 5 (rd. וְהַצֵּל and
וְהִמְלִיט). Jer. 12, 17. Ez. 1, 14 (rd. יָצֹא וָשׁוֹב וּבִינוֹת הַחַיּוֹת יֵצֵא). Joel 2, 26†.
And of the type וַיָּשֻׁבוּ הָלוֹךְ וָשׁוֹב : Jer. 7, 13 הַשְׁכֵּם וְדַבֵּר ... וָאֲדַבֵּר ; and
similarly, always with הַשְׁכֵּם, 7, 25. 11, 7. 25, 3. 4. 26, 5. 19. 32, 33 (rd. וְאַלַּמֵּד
for the first וְלַמֵּד). 35, 14. 15. 44, 4. 2 Ch. 36, 15†.

13. וּבֵית שֶׁמֶשׁ קֹצְרִים] GK. § 145ᶜ. Cf. II 15, 23.

בָּעֵמֶק] An עֵמֶק, lit. *deepening*, is a 'highlander's term' for a broad
depression between hills, especially for a 'wide avenue running up into
a mountainous country, like the Vale of Elah [see on 17, 2], the Vale of
Hebron, and the Vale of Aijalon' (G. A. Smith, *H. G.*, 384 f., 654 f. ; cf.
the writer's art. in *DB.* iv. 846 with list of עֲמָקִים mentioned in the OT.).
Here it denotes (*EB.* s.v. BETH-SHEMESH) 'the broad, and beautiful,
and still well-cultivated Wâdy eṣ-Ṣarâr' (*EB.* i. 567), up which the

---

[1] Jer. 41, 6 ... הֹלֵךְ הָלֹךְ וּבֹכֶה ... וַיֵּצֵא is anomalous; we should expect ... וַיֵּצֵא
וְהֵם הֹלְכִים הָלֹךְ וּבָכֹה. Duhm, Cornill read, after LXX, וְהוּא הֹלֵךְ הָלֹךְ וּבָכֹה.

railway now climbs from Jaffa to Jerusalem. Beth-shemesh is now *'Ain Shems*, 917 feet above the sea, on the slope of the hills on the S. of this Wādy, 12 miles SE. of Eqron, and 14 miles W. of Jerusalem. The Wādy opens out on the N. of it, with Zorʻāh (Jud. 13, 2 etc.) now *Ṣarʻah*, 2 miles to the N., on the hills on the opposite (N.) side of the Wādy.

לראות] LXX εἰς ἀπάντησιν αὐτῆς = לִקְרֵאתוֹ. Though לראות is not ungrammatical, yet the pregnant construction וישמחו לקראתו is so much more forcible and idiomatic (Jud. 19, 3 וישמח לקראתו: also with other verbs, as 14, 5 שָׁאַג לקראתו; *ch.* 16, 4 ויחרדו לקראתו; 21, 2) that it decidedly deserves the preference.

14. בית־השמש] Formed according to the regular custom when the gentile adj. or patronymic of a compound name is defined by the art.: so בית־הלחמי (16, 1), בית־האלי (1 Ki. 16, 34), אבי־העזרי (Jud. 6, 11).

17–18ᵃ. Apparently (on account of the discrepancy between *v.* 18ᵃ and *v.* 4) not part of the original narrative: see p. 61. *V.* 18ᵇ will then continue *v.* 16.

17. עזה] The most south-westerly of the Philistine cities, the last town in Palestine on the route to Egypt. *Ashkelon* was on the sea-coast, 12 miles north of it. The site of *Gath* is not certain (Buhl, 196; G. A. Smith, *H. G.* 196); but it was not improbably *Tell eṣ-Ṣāfiyeh*, the *collis clarus* of William of Tyre, and the fortress *Blanca guarda*, or *Blanchegarde*, of the Crusaders, now a mud village, on the top of a projecting limestone rock, with conspicuous white cliffs, 300 feet high, looking down towards Ashkelon, 12 miles to the WNW. (see view in Conder, *Tent Work in Palestine*, ed. 1887, p. 273: see also p. 275 f.; *H. G.* 196, 226 f.; Cheyne, art. GATH in *EB.*).

18. לחמשת הסרנים] *belonging to* the five lords: לְ as 14, 16.

מעיר וג'] A similar delimitation in 2 Ki. 17, 9 = 18, 8 ממגדל נוצרים עד עיר מבצר. הַפְּרָזִי = *men of the open country, country-folk*: cf. Dt. 3, 5 עָרֵי הַפְּרָזִי cities of the *country-folk*: Zech. 2, 8 פְּרָזוֹת תֵּשֵׁב ירושלם Jerusalem shall sit (metaph. = be inhabited) as *open country districts*.

אבל] וְעַד אבל הגדולה *meadow* gives no sense here. We must evidently read אבן (see *v.* 15) with LXX, Targ., and for וְעַד either וְעָדָה (see Jos. 24, 27. Gen. 31, 52) or (see Jud. 6, 24) וְעוֹד: then, placing a full stop at the end of 18ᵃ, we shall get 'And the great

stone, upon which they set etc., is a *witness* [or, is *still*] to this day in the field of Joshua the Beth-shemeshite.' The stone on which the ark was set was still shewn in the field of Joshua at Beth-shemesh; and it is appealed to by the narrator as evidence of the facts which he relates.

אבן הגרלה] The use of the art. with the adj. when the subst. is without it, is rare in classical Hebrew, being mostly restricted to cases in which the subst. is a word which may be regarded as defining itself (יום Gen. 1, 31. 2, 3. Ex. 20, 10 al., חצר 1 Ki. 7, 8. 12. Ez. 40, 28; שער Ez. 9, 2. Zech. 14, 10), and even then being exceptional. The instances have been analysed by the present writer in *Tenses*, § 209 ; cf. GK. § 126ʷ˒ ˣ. Examples of a more exceptional type are *ch.* 12, 23. 16, 23. II 12, 4. 21, 19. Jer. 6, 20. 17, 2.

In *post*-Biblical Hebrew this construction became more common : in the Mishnah there are some forty instances (including some standing ones, as כְּנֶסֶת הַגְּדוֹלָה ' the Great Synagogue,' שׁוֹר הַנִּסְקָל ' the ox to be stoned '), but mostly in cases where (according to Segal, *JQR*. 1908, pp. 665–667 = *Mišnaic Hebrew*, 1909, pp. 19–21) some *emphasis* rests upon the attribute, as contrasted with something different.

Here it is best to restore the art. (וְעָדָה [or וְעֹד] הָאֶבֶן הַגְּדוֹלָה וג').

19. In this verse as it stands in MT. there must be some error, though it is not possible to restore the text with entire certainty. (1) ראה ב' does not mean (AV.) *to look into* (which would be rather ראה אל תוך), but *to look on* or *at*, sometimes with satisfaction and pleasure (ψ. 27, 13), at other times with interest and attention (Cant. 6, 11 to *look upon* the green plants of the valley : Ez. 21, 26 he looked *at* the liver : Qoh. 11, 4 ראה בעבים he that looketh *at* the clouds : Gen. 34, 1 : Jud. 16, 27 *end*): if, therefore, the expression be used here in a bad sense, it will signify *to gaze at*, viz. with an unbecoming interest (so We. Kp. Stade, *Gesch.* i. 204). (2) The number of those smitten is incredible in itself ; and the juxtaposition of חמשים without ו is another indication of error[1]. It is true, both numbers are in LXX: but there they are even more out of the question than in MT.; for LXX limits the slaughter to the sons of Jechoniah (בהם for בעם) ! Josephus speaks of the number smitten as only *seventy ;* and modern scholars generally (including Keil) reject חמשים אלף איש as a gloss,

---

[1] These are some examples of the repetition of שנה, with similar *ascending* numeration, Gen. 5, 8. 10. 13 al., but none without ו.

though how it found its way into the text must remain matter of speculation.

(3) Instead of וירך באנשי בית שמש LXX has the remarkable reading καὶ οὐκ ἠσμένισαν οἱ υἱοὶ Ἰεχονίου ἐν τοῖς ἀνδράσιν Βαιθσαμυς, the originality of which speaks strongly in its favour. Unfortunately ἀσμενίζω does not occur elsewhere in LXX., so that it cannot be ascertained definitely what Hebrew word it may here express. It is not probable that such an unusual word would have been chosen to render a common term like שמחו (which indeed in *v.* 13 is represented by the ordinary εὐφραίνεσθαι). We. suggests ולֹא נִקּוּ בני יכניהו, i.e. 'And the sons of Jechoniah *came not off guiltless*, were not unpunished, among the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had gazed at the ark of Yahweh ; and he smote among them (בהם for בעם, as LXX) seventy men ' (so Now.). Klostermann suggests the rare חָדוּ (Ex. 18, 9) for ἠσμένισαν : 'And the sons of Jechoniah *rejoiced not* among the men of Beth-shemesh, when (*or* because) they looked upon the ark of Yahweh[1] ' (so Sm. Bu.). Whatever be the verb to which ἠσμ. corresponds, the adoption of the LXX reading effects a material improvement in the style of the verse : in MT. וירך בעם follows awkwardly upon וירך באנשי בית־שמש, and is in fact tautologous, whereas וירך בהם of LXX refers naturally and consistently to the sons of Jechoniah before mentioned. The first וירך in MT., on the other hand, must be just the mutilated remnant of the clause preserved in LXX[2].

20. מעלינו] more than ממנו,—*from upon us, from off us*, so as to relieve us of its presence : cf. II 13, 17. 20, 21. 22. 1 Ki. 15, 19. 2 Ki. 12, 19ᵇ. 18, 14. Nu. 21, 7.

21. רדו] The site of Qiryath-ye'arim is not certain, as the name has not been preserved : but it was most probably (Robinson ; *EB.* s.v. ; cf. G. A. Smith, *H. G.* 226) at *Qaryet el-'Enab* (the 'City of grapes '), 9–10 miles NE. of Beth-shemesh, and 7 miles NW. of Jerusalem, among the hills, 2385 ft. above the sea. Beth-shemesh (see on *v.* 13) was much lower : hence 'come down' (notice 'went down,' of the

---

[1] Ew. Then. understand the passage similarly, though they read the less probable ולֹא שמחו.

[2] Vulg. represents the first אִישׁ by *viros*, the second by *plebis* : cf. Targ., and Jerus. *Sanh.* II 4 (20ᵇ 62), as cited by Aptow. *ZAW.* 1909, p. 243.

border from Qiryath-ye'arim to Beth-shemesh, in Josh. 15, 10) [1].
Topographical distinctions are always carefully observed by the Hebrew
writers. Let the reader study, with this point of view in his mind, the
history of Samson (Jud. 13–16).

7, 1. בגבעה] Read, probably, with 55 MSS., LXX, Pesh., Targ.,
and II 6, 3 אשר בגבעה.

In *ch.* 6, MT. presents two difficulties : (1) the abrupt mention of
the mice in *v.* 4 : (2) the disagreement between *vv.* 4 and 18 in the
number of images of mice—*v.* 18 speaking of an indefinite number
(one for each town and village), *v.* 4 only of five.   At first sight, LXX
appears to remove these difficulties : for (1) the mention of the mice in
v. 4 is prepared by two notices describing a plague of mice [2] in the
country in 5, 6 (ויעלו עכברים בתוך ארצם) and 6, 1 (עכברים שרצה וארצם);
and (2) whereas in MT. 6, 5ᵃ is little more than a repetition of *v.* 4,
in LXX *v.* 4 is confined to the עפלים, *v.* 5 to the mice, not, however,
limited to five, but an unspecified number (4ᵇ καὶ εἶπαν, Κατ᾿ ἀριθμὸν
τῶν σατραπῶν τῶν ἀλλοφύλων πέντε ἕδρας χρυσᾶς, ὅτι πταῖσμα ἐν ὑμῖν
καὶ τοῖς ἄρχουσιν ὑμῶν καὶ τῷ λαῷ, 5ᵃ καὶ μῦς χρυσοῦς ὁμοίωμα τῶν μυῶν
τῶν διαφθειρόντων τὴν γῆν).   The additions of LXX in 5, 6. 6, 1, and
the redistribution of the עפלים and the mice in *vv.* 4–5, are accepted
by Thenius.

We. takes a different view.   He argues with great force that *vv.* 4–5
MT. is right : the last clause of *v.* 4, 'for one plague was on you all,
and on your lords,' he points out, is intended to explain that, although
only *three* districts (Ashdod, Gath, and Eqron) were implicated in
what had happened to the ark, *all* had suffered through the plague,
and *all* must accordingly share in the אשם: the number *five* being
thus chosen, as representing Philistia as a whole, it was sufficient for
the mice as well as for the עפלים; and the cogency of the argument,

---

[1] Conder's site (*DB.* s.v.) at *'Erma,* 4 miles E. of Beth-shemesh, up the
W. Ismain, is much less probable (cf. Buhl, *Geogr.* 167 *n.*).   Notice (1) that there
is no sufficient reason for supposing ' mount Ye'arim ' (' mount of the woods ') to
have been contiguous to Qiryath-ye'arim ; and (2) in so far as the identification
rests upon the resemblance of *'Erma* with *Ye'arim,* that the *m* is radical in one
word, and merely the mark of the plural in the other.

[2] On the destructiveness of field-mice, see Arist. *Hist. Nat.* vi. 37, p. 580ᵇ,
15–20, who relates how they would sometimes in harvest time appear suddenly in
unspeakable numbers, and destroy a crop entirely in a single night.

'for one plague' etc., would be just destroyed, if it were to be applied to the number of the עפלים alone. He concludes that 6, 4–5, as read in LXX, have been corrected for the purpose of agreeing with *v.* 18 ; and accepting *vv.* 4–5 MT., he rejects *v.* 18ᵃ (to הפרזי), and with it *v.* 17, as inconsistent (in the *number* of golden mice offered) with *v.* 4 ¹.

As regards the further point, the abrupt mention of the mice in *v.* 4, he considers the difficulty as apparent merely : the mice, he argues, are mentioned not because there had been a plague of them, but as *emblems of a pestilence* ² : the double אשם, like the double dream in Gen. 41, 25, relates to one and the same object, viz. the plague of עפלים : and *v.* 5ᵃ is a redactional gloss ³, due to the supposition that *v.* 4 implied that there had been a plague of mice. And accordingly he rejects the additions of LXX in 5, 6. 6, 1, as made merely for the purpose of relieving the apparent difficulty of *vv.* 4–5, on the theory that these verses pre-supposed an actual plague of mice. He admits, however, justly, that if this explanation of the 'mice' in *v.* 4 be not accepted, there is no alternative but to treat the additions in question as a genuine part of the original text.

7, 2–17. *Samuel's judgeship. Defeat of Philistines at Eben-ezer.*

2. 'וירבו הימים ונ] *that the days were multiplied* (Gen. 38, 12), *and became twenty years.* Not as EVV.

וינהו] Only here. נהה in Heb. means *to mourn* or *lament* (Ez. 32, 18): so, if the reading be correct, it will be most safely explained as a pregn. constr., *mourned* or *sighed after Yahweh* = went after Him mourning or sighing (for the Nif. cf. נאנח) ⁴. It is doubtful if

---

¹ The attempt has been made to reconcile *vv.* 4 and 18 by supposing *v.* 4 to relate the *proposal of the priests*, and *v.* 18 to describe *what was actually done.* But had the proposal not been adopted as it was first made, it is natural to suppose that this would have been in some manner indicated : as it is, the phrase in *v.* 10 is *And the men did so.*

² Comp. the form in which the story of the destruction of Sennacherib's army reached Herodotus (2. 141): *field-mice* gnawing the leathern thongs of the soldiers' bows and shields.

³ So in his *Composition des Hex. und der hist. Bücher* ² (1889), p. 241.

⁴ So Ewald, *Hist.* ii. 602 (E. T. 427). ܢܗܐ is cited by the Syriac lexico-graphers (PS. col. 2294) with the meaning *ingemuit.*

In Eth. the corresponding verb means *recreari, respirare,* in the causative conj. (II. 1) *to console,* in the reflexive (III. 3) *to console oneself* (sc. by confession, as Lev. 16, 21) : Dillm. col. 632.

Ges. is right in rendering *were gathered.* It is true that אתנהי occurs in
Targ. in a connexion which implies gathering, but it is always used
with reference to some *religious* object, being often followed by לפולחן
י"י, or למפלח י"י, so that it is doubtful if it expresses *to be gathered*
simply. Thus *ch.* 12, 14 ותתנהון . . . בתר פולחנא די"י אלהכון for
30, 21 : ויתנהון למפלח בה . . . לשמא די"י : היה אחר י"י Jer. 3, 17
33, 13 : ועמא בית ישראל יתנהון באוריתא : 31, 22ᵇ :ויפלחון לפולחני
ויתנהון יתנהון עמא על ידי משיחא (for תעברנה על ידי מונה) ; Hos. 2, 17
נזעק to be called together נזעק, similarly 3, 3. 5. The use of נזעק למימרי
to be called together is not parallel: for נהה is not a synonym of זעק.
Probably the Targumic usage is merely based upon the Hebrew word
occurring in this passage, and the sense which it was there presumed
to have, and cannot therefore be regarded as *independent* evidence
of its meaning. Whether, however, וינהו is correct, is very doubtful.
LXX have ἐπέβλεψε, whence We. conjectured וַיִּפְנוּ (cf. Ez. 29, 16);
but perhaps וַיִּטּוּ (Klo. Bu.) is better; cf. 1 Ki. 2, 28; and (with לֵב)
Jud. 9, 3. As Ehrlich justly remarks, וינהרו (Is. 2, 2=Mic. 4, 1; Jer.
31, 12. 51, 44†) *ap.* Kittel is much too poetical for the present con-
text: but his own ויהיו (12, 14) does not read very well after ויהיו
just before.

3. 'הסירו וג] The same phrase in Gen. 35, 2. 4; Jos. 24, 23;
Jud. 10, 16.   אלהי נֵכָר is lit. *gods of foreign-ness* (=*foreign gods*): so
בן (בני) נכר = *foreigner(s).*

הכינו] *make firm, fix;* cf. Job 11, 13. ψ. 78, 8. 1 Ch. 29, 18
(וְהָכֵן לבבם אליך). 2 Ch. 12, 14 al.   Comp. נָכוֹן *fixed,* of the heart, ψ.
57, 8. 78, 37, and רוח נכון a *firm,* unwavering, spirit, 51, 12.

עַשְׁתָּרֹת] The pl. of עַשְׁתֶּרֶת, as the name is vocalized by the
Massorites: but the Gk. Ἀστάρτη (cf. also the Ass. *Ishtar*) make it
practically certain that the real pronunciation was *'Ashtart,* עַשְׁתֶּרֶת
(like מֹלֶךְ for *Milk*) having been chosen for the purpose of suggesting
בֹּשֶׁת *shame* (cf. on II 4, 4).   עשתרת is mentioned frequently in
Phoenician inscriptions, often by the side of Baal. Thus Cooke,
NSI. No. 5 (the Inscription of Eshmun'azar of Ṣidon), l. 14 f. ואמי
אמעשתרת כהנת עשתרת רבתן and my mother Am'ashtart, priestess of
'Ashtart our lady; (l. 17 f.) ואנחן אש בנן בתם לאלן צדנם בצדן ארץ ים
בת לבעל צדן ובת לעשתרת שם בעל and we are they who have built

temples [בָּתִּים] to the gods of the Ṣidonians in Ṣidon, the sea country, a temple [בַּיְת] to Ba'al of Ṣidon, and a temple to 'Ashtart, the name of Ba'al; 6, 5; 13, 3 (from Kition in Cyprus) an image [סמלת][1] erected by one Yaash לרבתי לעשתרת to her lady, to 'Ashtart; 38, 3 (from Gaulus, i.e. Malta) מקדש בת עשתרת the sanctuary of the temple of 'Ashtart; 45, 1 (from Carthage); *CIS.* I. i. 135, 1; 140, 1 לעשתרת ארך מזבח נח[שת] to 'Ashtart of Eryx[2], an altar of bronze; 255 (from Carthage) עבדמלקרת עבד עשתרת האדרת 'Abdmelqart, servant of 'Ashtart the glorious; 263 (do.) לרבת לתנת פן בעל ולאדן לבעל חמן אש אמעשתרת אש בעמת אש עשתרת [נדר] to the lady Tanith, the face [probably=revelation] of Baal, and to the lord Baal Ḥamman, which [אֲשֶׁר] Am'ashtart, who was in the congregation of the men [אִישׁ] of 'Ashtart (i.e. among the people attached to her temple), vowed. In Ṣidon 'Ashtart appears to have been the presiding goddess (cf. 1 Ki. 11, 5. 33 עשתרת אלהי צדנם): in Tyre she was subordinated to Melqart (מלקרת). A temple of 'Ashtart in the Philistine town of Ashqelon is mentioned in 31, 10 (see the note). The worship of 'Ashtart was very widely diffused: see particulars in the articles cited on p. 64 *footnote;* and cf. Head, *Hist. Numorum*[2], *Index*, p. 941[b].

העשתרת] *The 'Ashtōreths* will denote either images of 'Ashtart, or (preferably) the goddesses of that name which were worshipped in different localities, just as הבעלים *v.* 4 are the local or other special Ba'als: cf. בעל צדן just cited; בעל לבנן Cooke, No. 54 *a;* בעל צר 36, 1; בעל תרז *Baal of Tarsus* on coins of that city, Gesenius, *Monumenta Phoenicia*, p. 276 f., and Plate 36, VII. VIII. A, B, C, Cooke, pp. 343–346, Head, *Hist. Numorum*, pp. 615, 616[3]; בעל שמם *Baal of heaven*, Cooke, 9, and often: בעל חמן *Baal Ḥamman*, of uncertain meaning (*EB.* i. 402; Paton, as cited, p. 64 *n.*, p. 287 f.), constantly on the Punic votive tablets from N. Africa, Cooke, p. 104; בעל מרפא (apparently) *Baal the Healer, CIS.* I. i. 41 (from Kition); Βαλμαρκὼς or Βαλμάρκωδος, i.e. בעל מרקד *Baal of dances*, in inscriptions from the site of an ancient temple at Deir el Kal'a in the neighbourhood

---

[1] Heb. סמל (Ez. 8, 3. 5), often (masc. and fem.) in Phoenician inscriptions: e.g. Cooke, 13, 2; 23, 2–5; 25, 1; comp. above, p. 34 *note.*

[2] 'Erycina ridens,' Hor. *Carm.* i. 2. 33.

[3] Ed. 2 (1911), pp. 731 f., 816.

of Beyrout[1]. And in the OT. itself, בעל זבוב, בעל ברית, בעל פעור,

and, as preserved in names of places, בעל גד *Baal of Fortune,* בעל

מעון, בעל פעור (in Hos. 9, 10), בעל צפון, etc.[2]; cf. on II 5, 20.

On the *position* of והעשתרות (separated from אלהי הנכר, and after

מתוככם), cf. on 6, 11.

ויצל] *that he may,* or (Anglice) *and he will.* On the jussive, see
Tenses, § 62.

5. המצפתה] with the art., the word being an appellative, meaning the
outlook-point. The Miẓpah meant is the lofty height now called *Nebi
Samwîl* (2935 feet), 5 miles NW. of Jerusalem.

6. לפני יהוה] LXX add ארצה, perhaps rightly: the water was poured
out not as a libation (for which ויסכו would have been said), but
probably as a symbolical act implying a complete separation from sin:
sin was to be cast away as completely as water poured out upon the
earth, II 14, 4 (Ehrlich).

8. אל תחרש ממנו] pregn. ' do not be deaf (turning) from us,' cf.
ψ. 28, 1 (GK. § 119ff). מזעק *so as not* to cry (lit. *away from* crying),
etc. (§ 119ʸ); cf. Is. 33, 15ᵇ. Gen. 27, 1.

9. אחד] as *v.* 12, and 6, 7.

עולה כליל ליʼ'ʼ] ' as a burnt sacrifice, (even) a whole offering, unto
Yahweh.' For כליל cf. Lev. 6, 15: חק־עולם ליʼ'ʼ כליל תקטר 'a perpetual
due, unto Yahweh as a whole offering shall it be burnt,' 16: Dt. 13,
17. 33, 10. LXX σὺν παντὶ τῷ λαῷ is merely a paraphrase; cf. Dt.
13, 17, where כליל = πανδημεὶ (We.). כליל occurs as the name of a
sacrifice in the Carthaginian Table of Sacrifices and Dues, now at

---

[1] *CIG.* 4536; Le Bas and Waddington, *Voyage Archéologique,* vol. iii. pt. 6
(Inscriptions de la Syrie), No. 1855 Εἴλαθί μοι, Βαλμαρκώς, κοίρανε κώμων; *ib.* 1857
Θεῷ Βαλμαρκῶδι; Clermont-Ganneau, *Recueil d'Archéologie Orientale* (Paris,
1885 ff.), p. 95 [Κυ]ρίῳ [γ]ε[ν]ναίῳ Βαλμαρκῶδι ...; p. 103 Διονύσιος Γοργίου,
δευτεροστάτης θεοῦ Βαλμαρκώδου, ἀνέθηκε τὰ δύο. . . . For many other special
Ba'als, see Paton (as cited in the next note), p. 285 ff.

[2] The notices of the cult of both Baal and ʻAshtart, as attested by inscriptions
and proper names, are collected and discussed by Baethgen, *Beiträge zur Semitischen
Religionsgeschichte* (1888), pp. 17-29, 31-37, to be compared with Nöldeke's
review in the *ZDMG.* 1888, p. 470 ff. See also the articles ASHTORETH (Driver)
and BAAL (Peake) in *DB.,* and by Moore in *EB.;* and the very full articles, esp.
the one on Baal, by L. B. Paton in Hastings' *Encycl. of Rel. and Ethics,* vol. ii.
(1909).

Marseilles: Cooke, *NSI.* 42, 3. 5. 7. 9 (so 43, 5), and in the expression שלם כליל 42, 3. 5. 7. 9. 11 (see the notes, pp. 117, 118).

10. ויהי שמואל מעלה] The ptcp. marks the action *in the course of which* the Philistines drew near: so e. g. 2 Ki. 6, 5. 26 (the new subject in the principal clause following standing *first* for emphasis).

11. בית־כר] Not elsewhere mentioned: Targ. בית שרון; Klo. conjectures בית־חרון (so Dh.). The Beth-ḥorons were about 6 miles NW. of Nebi Samwîl; and the road down to the west from Nebi Samwîl would pass 'under' them, about 1½ mile to the south.

12. השן] We expect some known locality to be specified, corresponding to המצפה, not 'an unnamed crag of rock' (We.). LXX τῆς παλαιᾶς[1] (similarly Pesh. ܡ) points to such, viz. הַיְשָׁנָה, or יְשָׁנָה (2 Ch. 13, 19). If, however, this was *'Ain Siniyeh* (Buhl, 173; *EB.* s.v.), 3¼ miles N. of Bethel, it was 10 miles from Mizpah; and not likely to have been named with it in fixing the position of Eben-ezer.

עד הנה] We. Bu. Now. Sm. עָדָה היא כי; cf. Gen. 24, 30. Jos. 24, 27.

16. והלך וג'] Observe the series of *perfects* with ו conv., descriptive of Samuel's *custom* (see on 1, 3).

מדי שנה בשנה] The same idiom—the idea of recurrency expressed by שנה בשנה (1, 7) being strengthened by the addition of מדי—is found also Zech. 14, 16. 2 Ch. 24, 5† (Is. 66, 23 is to be explained differently: מדי חדש is there made more precise by the addition of בחדשו, on the analogy of דבר יום ביומו Ex. 5, 13 al.).

בית־אל] now *Beitîn*, on a rising hill, 10 miles N. of Jerusalem.

הגלגל] 'The (sacred stone-) circle.' There were several 'Gilgals' in Palestine, the most famous being the one in the Jordan-valley, a little E. of Jericho. The one mentioned here, though in *DB.* ii. 176[b] identified with that, is however not likely to have been as distant, and is more probably the village now called *Jiljîliyeh*, 7 miles N. of Bethel. See further *EB.* s.v. On הרמה, see p. 3 f.

את כל המקומות האלה] את is very difficult. Grammatically, the clause is most easily taken as epexeg. of את ישראל 'he judged Israel, even all these places' (Keil): but 'Israel' denotes naturally such a much wider whole than the three places named, that the limitation implied

---

[1] For the *translation* of a n. pr. by LXX, see Jud. 1, 15. 35. 4, 11. 15, 17 al.

in this construction is unnatural.   If such were the sense intended by
the original narrator it would be best to treat את ישראל as a gloss,
introduced on the ground of *v.* 15 by one who conceived Bethel,
Gilgal, and Miẓpah as too narrow a sphere for Samuel's judicial
activity.   The alternative construction is to treat את as the prep. =
near, as in the geographical phrase . . . אשר את: Jud. 3, 19. 4, 11.
1 Ki. 9, 26. 2 Ki. 9, 27: the meaning will then be that the place of
judgement was not *in* but *near* or *beside* the cities mentioned.   It is
doubtful, however, if the passages cited justify this rendering ; for they
are not parallel in form, and את is not construed in them with a *verb.*
AV. *in* is not defensible as a rendering of את: את only (apparently)
signifies *in* or *through,* when it stands to mark the *accusative* after
a verb of motion (Dt. 1, 19; 2, 7). Ehrlich would read אל, comparing
Dt. 16, 6. 1 Ki. 8, 29ᵇ. 30.

Judgement was regarded as a sacred act (cf. Ex. 18, 15. 16. 22,
7–8, with the writer's notes in the *Camb. Bible*) and administered at
sacred places (cf. Qadesh, 'holy,' also called 'En-Mishpāṭ, 'Spring
of judgement,' Gen. 14, 7 ; and Jud. 4, 6 Deborah judging under
a sacred tree); and from LXX ἐν πᾶσι τοῖς ἡγιασμένοις τούτοις it
might be inferred that the translators read המקדשים (i.e. הַפְּקֻדְשִׁים,
misread הַמְקֻדָּשִׁים).   Even, however, if this were not the case, מקום
itself (like the Arab. *maqām*) appears to have sometimes the technical
sense of a *sacred* place : cf. Gen. 12, 6, with Skinner's note.

17. שָׁפֵט] Why the pausal form stands here with a *conjunctive*
accent, it seems impossible to explain: cf. Ew. § 138ᵃ *note ;* GK.
§ 29ⁱ *n.*

8. *Introduction to second account* (10, 17–27ᵃ) *of Saul's appointment as
king.   The people ask for a king in consequence of the misconduct
of Samuel's sons, acting as their father's deputies.*

8, 2. הבכור יואל ונ'] A comparison of 1 Ch. 6, 13 is instructive, as
illustrating the manner in which errors have found their way into
MT.,—in this case, by letters having fallen out in the process of
transcription (הבכור [יואל] ה[ה[שני אביה).

בבאר־שבע] in the far south, on the edge of the desert, 50 miles
SSW. of Jerusalem.

3. ‏[ויטו אחרי‎ Cf. Ex. 23, 2 ‏אחרי רבים‎ ‏לנטות‎; 1 Ki. 2, 28.

‏[ויטו משפט‎ 'and *turned aside* (i.e. *perverted*) judgement,' Ex. 23, 6. Dt. 16, 19. 24, 17 al.

5a. ‏[אתה זקנת‎ '*Thou* (emph.) art old.' Notice the separate pronoun.

5b. Cf. for the phraseology Dt. 17, 14 ‏ואמרת אשימה עלי מלך ככל‎ ‏הגוים אשר סביבתי‎.

7a. ‏[לכל אשר‎ ... *with regard to all that* ... Cf. 12, 1. Jos. 1, 18. 22, 2b.

7b. Notice the emphatic position of ‏אתך‎ and ‏אתי‎. Cf. Is. 43, 22 ‏ולא אתי קראת יעקב‎; 57, 11 (*bis*); and see further on 15, 1.

‏[מִמְּלֹךְ‎ The ‏מִן‎ as in 7, 8.

8. ‏[עשׂו‎ LXX adds ἐμοὶ = ‏לי‎, which seems indeed to be pre-supposed by ‏גם־לך‎ ('to thee *also*') at the end of the verse (Th. We. Bu. etc.).

9. ‏[אך כי‎ (only here) = 'except *that*' ... : cf. ‏אפס כי‎ by the side of ‏אפס‎ alone (Nu. 13, 28), ‏אמנם כי‎ (Job 12, 2), ‏הנה כי‎ (ψ. 128, 4), ‏הכי‎ (II 9, 1 al.), ‏הלא כי‎ (II 13, 28), ‏אם לא כי‎ (Dt. 32, 30).

‏[העד תעיד בהם‎ ‏העיד‎ is properly *to bear witness* in a court of law, then more generally (like *testari*, μαρτύρομαι) *to testify, aver solemnly, protest*,—sq. ‏ב‎, as usually directed *against* a person,—especially in connexion with a solemn charge or threat: Gen. 43, 3 ‏העד העיד בנו‎ ‏האישׁ‎. Ex. 19, 21. 23. 1 Ki. 2, 42. Jer. 11, 7. ψ. 50, 7. 81, 9.

10. ‏[מֵאֵת‎ = παρὰ with a gen. (2, 23): so with ‏שׁאל‎ Jud. 1, 14 al. (cf. ‏שׁאל מֵעָם‎, *ch.* 1, 17), ‏דרשׁ‎ 1 Ki. 22, 7 al. (*Lex.* 86b).

11. ‏[את בניכם יקח‎ Note how in *vv.* 11–17 the object is in each case placed emphatically *before* the verb.

‏[ושׂם לו וג'‎ 'and will place for himself (1 Ki. 20, 34. Jos. 8, 2 ; cf. *Lex.* 515b h, *a*) among his chariotry (collectively, as II 15, 1), and among his horsemen.' For ‏ורצו וג'‎, cf. on 22, 17.

12. ‏[ולשׂום‎ 'and will be for making them,' etc.: an example of the so-called 'periphrastic future,' which occurs now and then in simple prose : see *Tenses*, § 206, GK. § 114p; and cf. Lev. 10, 10. 11.

13. ‏[לְרַקָּחוֹת וּלְטַבָּחוֹת‎ The form ‏טַבָּח‎ denotes one who possesses an *established character* (as ‏נַגָּח‎ *given to butting*, ‏קַנָּא‎ *jealous*), or *capacity* (as ‏טַבָּח‎ *cook* [lit. *slaughterer*], ‏גַּנָּב‎ *thief*, ‏דַּיָּן‎ *judge*): see GK. § 84 *b*b, and for a longer list of examples Kön. ii. 89 f., cf. 179 (4). Ehrlich would point ‏לְרֹקְחוֹת וּלְטֹבְחוֹת‎, remarking that 'the later language has indeed

abstract nouns of the form קְטָלָה, but at no time has Hebrew had a *fem.* from the form קְטָל.'

15. 17. וְיַעְשׂר] Read probably the *Pi'el* (denom.: GK. § 52ʰ) יַעֲשֵׂר: see Neh. 10, 38. And so Dt. 26, 12 (see 14, 22). Neh. 10, 39.

16. בחוריכם] LXX בְּקַרְבֶם (Ehrlich): no doubt, correctly. The 'young men' have been dealt with implicitly already in *v.* 11 f. (בניכם): in this verse the enumeration begins with *slaves,* and continues with *asses.* בקר is a *collective* noun, and may thus be construed with a plur. (II 6, 6 MT. 1 Ki. 5, 3. Job 1, 14). The instances of בקרים are too rare and doubtful (in Neh. 10, 37 unnecessary; in 2 Ch. 4, 3 פקעים must be read with 1 Ki. 7, 24; and in Am. 6, 12 read בבקר ים), for בקריכם (adopted in ed. 1 with We.) to be probable.

וְעָשָׂה וג'] 'and use them for his business:' מלאכה as Ez. 15, 5. Ex. 38, 24.

17. וְאַתֶּם] and *ye yourselves* (opp. to the children and possessions mentioned before).

18. מלפני] a *later* usage, in such a case as this, than מפני (contrast Ex. 3, 7): see *Lex.* 818ª b. Ehrl. would read מפני, supposing מלפני to have arisen from the following מל in מלכבם through a scribe's error.

בחרתם לכם] The reflexive dative in common with בחר: e.g. 13, 2. 17, 40. Gen. 13, 11. Jos. 24, 15. 22.

19. וַיֹּאמְרוּ לֹא] So Gen. 19, 2: cf. לֹא לִּי Hab. 1, 6. 2, 6 al. The dagesh in these cases is probably designed for the purpose of securing a distinct articulation of the consonant (Delitzsch on ψ. 94, 12). Comp. Spurrell's note on Gen. *l. c.*; and add to the references there given Baer, Pref. to *Liber Proverbiorum* (rules of Dagesh), p. xiv; GK. § 20ᵍ; and König, *Lehrgebäude der Hebr. Sprache* (1881), i. p. 59 (where the subject is treated at length).

כִּי אִם] = *but* (10, 19. 12, 12 כי alone): so 2, 15. 21, 5 al. See *Lex.* 475ª.

9, 1—10, 16. *First (and oldest) account of Saul's appointment as king. Saul is anointed king by Samuel for the purpose of defending Israel against the Philistines (v. 16), and bidden ' do as his hand may find' when occasion arises.*

9, 1. מבן־ימין] That Kish was of Benjaminite descent is stated in the later part of the verse; and we seem to desiderate here a statement

of the *place* to which he belonged (cf. 1, 1; Jud. 13, 2). Perhaps, therefore, we should read, with We. Bu. Now. etc., מגבעת בנימין (see 13, 15). 'Gibeah of Benjamin' (13, 15. II 23, 29; cf. Jud. 19, 14 הגבעה אשר לבנימין), or 'of Saul' (11, 4. 15, 34), or הגבעה alone (10, 26. 22, 6. 23, 19. 26, 1), was the modern *Tell el-Fûl,*—or, as there are no ancient remains here, *Ḥawânît,* 500 yards to the NW. (*ZDPV.* 1909, 2–13),—3 miles N. of Jerusalem (cf. Is. 10, 29).

בן איש ימיני] 'the son of a Benjaminite:' the name of Aphiaḥ's father was either not known or unimportant. There is force, however, in Smith's remark, 'בן איש ימיני is not without analogy, at least איש ימיני is found II 20, 1. Est. 2, 5. But it is unusual to terminate a genealogy by saying "*son of* a Benjaminite." It is probable that בן is the error of a scribe who expected to continue the genealogy.'

ימיני] This occurs elsewhere as the patronymic of בנימין: *v.* 4. 22, 7 בְּנֵי ימיני; II 20, 1 איש ימיני as here.

נבור חיל] Here, probably, as 2 Ki. 15, 20 (Bu.), Ru. 2, 1, a sturdy man of *substance* (not of *valour*, 2 Ki. 5, 1 etc.), a sturdy, honest (cf. on 10, 26), well-to-do country farmer.

3. לקיש] the dative of relation, going with והאבדנה: see *v.* 20 (לךָ); and cf. Is. 26, 14; *ch.* 13, 22 (נמצא לְ). But perhaps אתנות לקיש (some) *asses of Kish's* should be read (Nöld. Bu. Ehrl.); cf. 17, 8. 1 Ki. 2, 39 (GK. § 129ᶜ).

אֶת־אַחַד מהנערים] אחד is so closely joined to, and limited by, מהנערים that it lapses into the constr. st. : so frequently, as Gen. 3, 22 כְּאַחַד ממנו, Jud. 17, 11 כְּאַחַד מבניו, etc. (GK. § 130ᵃ). Respecting את with a word not strictly defined see Ew. 277ᵈ, GK. § 117ᵈ; and comp. Ex. 21, 28. Nu. 21, 9. II 4, 11; and (with the same word as here) Nu. 16, 15 אֶת־אַחַד מֵהֶם [1].

4. The repeated change of number in this *v.* can hardly be original, though parallels can be found in MT. : Nu. 13, 22 ויבא; 33, 7 וישב. But it can scarcely be questioned that in all these cases the pl. was designed throughout by the original writers. See the Introduction, § 4. 1 c (*a*). Read therefore, with LXX, ויעברו (thrice).

---

[1] In illustration of a man being led to his destiny through the search for lost animals, Wellh. (*Reste Arab. Heidentumes,* 148, ed. 2, 201) cites *Kitâb al-Aghâni,* i. 133, 4. 8, xix. 3 ff.

אֶרֶץ שָׁלִישָׁה] presumably the district round בַּעַל שָׁלִשָׁה (2 Ki. 4, 42), which, from the context, cannot have been far from the 'Gilgal' of *v.* 38. This 'Gilgal,' from which (2 Ki. 2, 1. 3) Elijah and Elisha 'went down' *to* Bethel, cannot, as the editors of the RV. with marg. references strangely suggest on *v.* 1, be the Gilgal of Jos. 5, 9 in the Jordan valley, between Jericho and the Jordan, some 3000 ft. *below* Bethel, but is, no doubt, the 'Gilgal' of 1 S. 7, 16 (see note), the modern *Jiljûliyeh*, on a high hill (2441 ft.) 7 miles N. of Bethel. This Gilgal is indeed 450 ft. lower than Bethel; but it is separated from it by the great W. ej-Jîb (1746 ft., in some parts 2030 ft.), the descent into which may account for the '*went down* to Bethel' of 2 Ki. 2, 3 (*DB.* ii. 177ᵇ). Βαιθσαρισα (LXX for בַּעַל שָׁלִישָׁה in 2 Ki.) is said by Euseb. (*Onom.* 239, 92) to have been 15 Roman miles N. of Diospolis (Lydda), a situation which would just suit the ruined site *Sirîsiā*, 14¾ Roman miles or 13 Engl. miles N. of Lydda (*EB.* s. v.). Or Ba'al-shalisha itself might very well be the modern *Kefr Thilth*, 4 miles NE. of Sirîsiā (Conder and others): the Arab. *th* corresponds correctly to the Heb. שׁ in שָׁלִשׁ. Either of these places would be about 25 miles NW. of Gibeah.

שַׁעֲלִים] not mentioned elsewhere. The name has often been supposed to be an error for שַׁעַלְבִים (Josh. 19, 42,—mentioned between Beth-shemesh and Aijalon: Jud. 1, 35; 1 Ki. 4, 9 †), a place which, though it was no doubt in the neighbourhood, has been identified very precariously,—for the names do not agree phonetically,—with *Salbît*, 4 miles NW. of Aijalon. Aijalon would be about 20 miles S. of Kefr Thilth (above), and 12 miles W. of Gibeah.

Whether, however, all the places mentioned are rightly identified, must remain an open question : if the map be consulted, a journey in search of the lost asses from Gibeah (Tell el-Fûl) to Kefr Thilth (25 miles to the NW.), then 20 miles to the S., to some place near Aijalon (??), and thence either 13 miles back to Beit-Rîma, or 11 miles to Rentis, or 12 miles ENE. to Râm-Allah (see p. 4), all within 3 days (9, 20),—the land of Zuph (see p. 1) being visited, not because Samuel's home was in it, but accidentally (9, 5. 6),—does not seem very probable.

וָאַיִן] 'and [there was] nought (sc. of them).' In full, וָאַיִן: but the absolute use of אַיִן in cases such as this is idiomatic, esp. after בקש (Is. 41, 17 וָאַיִן מִבַקְשִׁים מַיִם וְהָאֶבְיוֹנִים הָעֲנִיִּים ; Ez. 7, 25 וּבִקְשׁוּ שָׁלוֹם; יָקֻוּ לָאוֹר וָאַיִן Job 3, 9 קֻוֵּה), and (כִּי אַיִן) 1 Ki. 18, 10, (כִּי אַיִן) cf. *ch.* 10, 14 וָאַיִן; נֲקַוֵּה לְמִשְׁפָּט וָאַיִן Is. 59, 11 ; *ψ.* 69, 21). The וְ by GK. § 104ᵍ.

5. הֵמָּה בָאוּ . . . . וּשְׁאוּל אָמַר] On this graphic and idiomatic manner of expressing a synchronism in place of the more ordinary וַיְהִי כְבוֹאָם בְּאֶרֶץ צוּף וַיֹּאמֶר שָׁאוּל, see *Tenses*, §§ 165–169 ; and cf. 20, 36 ; II 20, 8 ; Gen. 44, 3. 4 ; Jud. 15, 14 : also below *v.* 11 (with the ptcp.). 14, 27 ; 17, 23 ; 2 Ki. 2, 23. Ehrlich adds rightly that in this idiom the first sentence must only contain a single verb, with at most the addition of a negative circumst. clause, denoting time or place (as Gen. 44, 4) : the Old Lat. וְלֹא מָצָאוּ (cited in Kit.) is thus not original.

ארץ צוף] the home of Samuel, in Ephraim (see on 1, 1), which, if the places are rightly identified, Saul must have entered again from the W. end of Benjamin. In 10, 2, when Saul leaves Samuel, he re-enters the territory of Benjamin from the North.

דאג] *to be anxious* or *concerned:* ψ. 38, 19 I am *concerned* on account of my sin: Jos. 22, 24 מראגה out of *concern.* The pf. and *waw* conv. in continuation of פן יחדל, as Gen. 3, 22. Ex. 34, 15 f., and regularly: see *Tenses,* § 115, s.v., GK. § 112ᵖ.

6. אשר הלכנו עליה] 'on which we *have started.*' דרך is conceived here as including the goal: for of course they would not need to be told the way they had already come. Gen. 24, 42 differently: 'which I *am going* (הֹלֵךְ) upon;' so Jud. 18, 5.

7. והנה] 'And lo, we shall go, and what shall we bring?' etc. = And *if* we go, what ...? So וְהֵן, Ex. 8, 22: cf. on 20, 12, and II 18, 11.

אזל] only here in prose, and only altogether five times in Hebrew, mostly in the sense of *going away, departing.* The word is common in Aramaic, being in the Targums the usual representative of הלך (which is not used with the same constancy in Aram. as in Heb.): e.g. in the Targ. of this chapter, *vv.* 3ᵇ. 6. 10.

אין] ותשורה אֵין־לְהָבִיא, as pointed, must, as Ehrlich remarks, belong to the inf. (*Lex.* 34ᵇ 5), and the meaning must be, 'and a present it is impossible to bring.' The sense required is 'and there is no present to bring,' for which we must read either וְאֵין תשורה להביא (Ex. 17, 1), or ותשורה אֵין להביא (Gen. 2, 5. Nu. 20, 5 לשתות אֵין וּמים. 2 Ki. 19, 3: *Lex.* 34ᵇ *top*). The latter is the natural correction to make here.

תשורה] only here: comp. the use of the cognate verb שׁוּר Is. 57, 9. The passage may be illustrated from 2 Ki. 4, 42 (the gifts offered to Elisha).

8. נמצא] *there is found,* idiom. for *there is here* (21, 4), or *there is present* (13, 16); cf. *Lex.* 594ᵃ.

ונתתי] Read וְנָתַתָּה with LXX, Th. We. Kp. etc.: the pf. with *waw* conv. with the force of a precative or mild imperative, as Jud. 11, 8: *ch.* 20, 25; 25, 27 al. (*Tenses,* § 119 δ).

9. An explanatory gloss, the proper place of which is evidently after *v.* 11, where הראה first occurs in the narrative.

יִקָּרֵא] *used to be called:* GK. § 107e.

לִפְנִים] So Ruth 4, 7 (probably a similar gloss); Jud. 1, 23.

11. הַמֵּה עֹלִים . . . וְהֵמָּה מֹצְאוּ] Where, in this idiom (see *v.* 5), the subject of the two verbs is the *same*, the pron. is repeated: as Gen. 38, 25; Jud. 18, 3. Hence 2 Ki. 10, 13 for וַיֵּהוּא read וְהוּא (connecting 12ᵇ with 13ᵃᵃ. וַיִּמְצָא, suggested in Kittel, would not here be a Heb. construction).

12. יֵשׁ] So, alone, in answer to a question, 2 Ki. 10, 15. Jer. 37, 17 †. Cf. *Lex.* 441ᵇ a.

הִנֵּה לְפָנֶיךָ מַהֵר עַתָּה כִי הַיּוֹם] LXX ἰδοὺ κατὰ πρόσωπον ὑμῶν· νῦν διὰ τὴν ἡμέραν κτλ., whence We., developing a suggestion of Lagarde[1], restores הִנֵּה לִפְנֵיכֶם עַתָּה בָהַיּוֹם 'lo, he is before you: now, just at present, he is come to the city,' etc. In support of this restoration, We. remarks (1) that the *sing.* לְפָנֶיךָ agrees ill with *v.* 12, in which the pl. is used throughout: (2) against MT. מַהֵר, that no reason appears why Saul should *hasten*, if Samuel had just come into the city—not, as has been supposed, from some journey, but—from the neighbouring בָמָה (where he had recently been, *v.* 23, and given instructions— אֲשֶׁר אָמַרְתִּי אֵלָיו—to the cook). The superfluous הַר in MT. We. plausibly explains as a remnant of the 'explicit' subject הָרֹאֶה, which had been inserted by a scribe as a subj. for לִפְנֵיכֶם (though, when the noun to which הִנֵּה refers has immediately preceded, the pron., whether הִנֵּה הוּא or (rare) הִנּוֹ, is not unfrequently omitted; cf. 15, 12. 16, 11. 30, 3. 16: *Tenses,* § 135. 6, 2). בָהַיּוֹם will have the same force as in *v.* 13ᵇ, where it is likewise rendered διὰ τὴν ἡμέραν by LXX. The expression recurs Neh. 5, 11, and means *at once, just now,* the force of יוֹם, as in כַיּוֹם 2, 16, being forgotten.

13. כֵּן] כֵּן often answers to כְּ in comparisons (*Lex.* 486ᵃ); but to express correspondence in *time,* it is very rare. Cf. Hos. 6, 3, as emended very plausibly by Giesebrecht, כְּשַׁחֲרֹנוּ כֵּן נִמְצָאֵהוּ.

כִי הוּא] 'for *he* . . .' Notice the emphatic pronoun.

כִי־אֹתוֹ כַהַיּוֹם תִּמְצְאוּן אֹתוֹ:] 'for *him* just now—you will find him,' the first אֹתוֹ not being subordinated directly to the verb, but being resumed

---

[1] *Anmerkungen zur Griech. Uebersetzung der Proverbien* (1863), p. iii (לִפְנֵיכֶם לִפְנֵיךָ מַהֵר for הָרֹאֶה).

in אתו at the end, which thus becomes the direct accusative. The case is but an extension of the principle which is exemplified in Gen. 13, 15 כי את כל הארץ . . . , לך אתתנה for all the land . . . . , to thee will I give it; 21, 13; *ch.* 25, 29 and often (*Tenses*, 197. 6). The resumption only happens to be rare when the first object is a *pronoun :* but see 2 Ki. 9, 27 גם אתו הכהו Him also, smite him ! 'To omit [as Th. would do] one of the two אתו borders on barbarism' (We.). Klo. Bu., however, regard the first אתו as an error for עתה (cf. *v.* 12).

14. וַיַּעֲלוּ הָעִיר] The city itself then was on an elevation : and the במה on a still higher elevation outside it (ᵇ לעלות הבמה: conversely, it is said, *v.* 25 וירדו מהבמה העיר).

בתוך העיר] Probably this is an ancient error for בתוך השער ' in the middle of the *gate :*' this agrees better both with *v.* 18 and with the language of this verse (Saul and his servant were *coming in*, and Samuel was *going out* to meet them).

15. וַיְיָ גלה] An example of the manner in which the pluperfect tense is expressed in Hebrew. By the avoidance of the common descriptive tense וַיִּגַל (i.e. lit. 'and Y. *went on to* uncover') the connexion with what precedes is severed, and the mind is left free to throw back the time of גלה to a period prior to the point which the narrative itself has reached. So regularly, as 14, 27. 25, 21. 28, 3; II 18, 18 etc. (*Tenses*, § 76 *Obs.; GK.* §§ 106ᶠ, 142ᵇ). For פ' גלה את אזן, cf. 20, 2. 12. 13. 22, 8. 17. II 7, 27.

16. כָּעֵת מחר] 'at the time to-morrow' = when to-morrow has come. So II 20, 12. Ex. 9, 18. 1 Ki. 19, 2. 20, 6. 2 Ki. 7, 1. 18. 10, 6†. Cf. Gen. 18, 10. 14. 2 Ki. 4, 16. 17† כָּעֵת חַיָּה i.e. (probably) 'at the time, (as it is) reviving'=in the returning year. מחר must not in these phrases be regarded as a *genitive*, since כָּעֵת has the art. In full, they would be כָּהְיוֹת העת חיה, כָּהְיוֹת העת מחר (Hitzig on Job 39, 17).

נגיד] ' prince,' lit. *one in front, leader :* used often in the more elevated prose (especially in the prophetic utterances in Sam. and Kings) for the chief ruler of Israel (10, 1. 13, 14. 25, 30. II 5, 2. 6, 21. 7, 8. 1 Ki. 1, 35. 14, 7. 16, 2. 20, 5 ; cf. Is. 55, 4).

16ᵇ. אתךעמי] LXX עמי אתךעַנִי אַת (Ex. 3, 7): no doubt, rightly.

כי באה וג'] Gen. 18, 21.

17. ענה [ענהו as Jud. 18, 14. Is. 14, 10 al., to *answer*, not some-

thing which has been said, but as the situation may require or suggest (*Lex.* 773ᵃ).

אֲשֶׁר אָמַרְתִּי אֵלֶיךָ] ' *as to* whom I said unto thee, This one,' etc.; cf. *v.* 23ᵇ.

יַעְצֹר] here only in the sense of *coercere imperio:* cf. עָצַר Jud. 18, 7 (in a passage, however, where the text is very suspicious).

18. אֶת שְׁמוּאֵל] ' drew near *to* ' is evidently the sense that is intended, which אֶת *with* will scarcely express. No doubt both here, *ch.* 30, 21, and Nu. 4, 19 (as Jud. 19, 18ᵇ after הלך), אֶת is merely an error for אֶל.

19. וַאֲכַלְתֶּם] LXX καὶ φάγε, i.e. וְאָכַלְתָּ (or וְאָכַלְתֶּה).

20. הַיּוֹם שְׁלֹשֶׁת הַיָּמִים] ' to-day, three days ' (read with We. Bu., GK. § 134ᵐ, יָמִים), i.e. *for* three days, (Anglice) *three days ago.* Cf. 30, 13 הַיּוֹם שְׁלֹשָׁה, where יָמִים is omitted.

וְלֹא־תָנוּת .... לָהֶם] לָהֶם resumes לָאֲתֹנוֹת upon exactly the same principle as that explained in the case of the accus. on *v.* 13 : cf. Gen. 2, 17 (מֶן). II 6, 23 (לְ). 2 Ki. 22, 18 (אֶל): *Tenses,* § 197 *Obs.* 1.

אַל־תָּשֶׂם וג'] The tone is drawn back by אַל־ (*Tenses,* § 70), as it is (GK. § 72ᵇ) by the *waw* consec.; cf. II 17, 16 אַל־תָּלֶן. Ex. 23, 1. The idiom, *set the heart* (mind) *to* (on), as II 13, 20 al. Cf. *Lex.* 523ᵇ (3 c), 524ᵇ (3 c); and on 4, 20.

וּלְמִי וג'] Rightly rendered by LXX, Vulg. καὶ τίνι τὰ ὡραῖα τοῦ Ἰσραηλ; et cuius erunt optima quaeque Israel? RV. *and for whom is all that is desirable in Israel?* חֶמְדָּה is used in the same concrete sense as in Hag. 2, 7 וּבָאוּ חֶמְדַּת כָּל הַגּוֹיִם (where note the *plural* verb) ' and the desirable things (i.e. costly offerings: see Is. 60, 5 *end*) of all nations shall come,' etc. But perhaps both there and here it is better to point חֲמֻדֹת (ptcp. pass.).

21. אָנֹכִי] *mil'el* (GK. p. 60*n.*), on account of the pause (see on 1, 15).

מַקְטַנֵּי [מִקְטַנֵּי שִׁבְטֵי בִנְיָמִין should be logically מִקְטֹן, or rather (Ehrlich) מִקְּטֹן[1]. The plural may be due to the illogical attraction of שבטי (read as שִׁבְטֵי).

---

[1] So in the one passage in which the *st. c.* of קָטֹן occurs, 2 Ch. 21, 17. Ehrlich maintains that קָטֹן and קָטָן cannot be used promiscuously, but that קָטֹן is the form out of pause, קָטָן the form in pause (cf. GK. § 29ᵘ). It is true, קָטֹן is always found with *athnaḥ* and *soph-pasuq,* and קָטָן is always found with a conj. accent: but with the smaller disj. accents the pointing varies: thus we have קָטֹן.

שׁבְטֵי בנימין] 'Unquestionably an error for 'שֵׁבֶט ב' (Keil). However, curiously enough, the same expression occurs Jud. 20, 12 בכל שִׁבְטֵי בנימין. We. Stade (p. 204) propose in both cases to point שִׁבְטֵי, thinking that 'perhaps the archaic form of the *st. c.* (GK. § 90[l]) should be here restored;' but this is hardly probable. With the passage generally, cf. Jud. 6, 15, where Gideon expresses, or affects, similar modesty.

הצעירה] = *the smallest:* GK. § 133[g].

22. לשׁכתה] See on 1, 18. We should expect הלשׁכתה.

בראשׁ] *at the head* or *top:* 1 Ki. 21, 9. 12. קרואים = those *invited* to a feast, as 1 Ki. 1, 41. 49 ; cf. קרא *ib.* 9. 10.

23. מנה] See on 1, 4.

24. והעליה] There are three cases in which ה has apparently the force of the relative[1]; (1) with a verb, (*a*) where the construction depends upon the consonants. This is well substantiated for *late* Hebrew (Ch. Ezr.), 1 Ch. 26, 28. 29, 8 al.: but the one example in middle Hebrew, Jos. 10, 24[2], is so isolated that it rests probably upon a textual corruption (ההלכים might easily be restored): (*b*) where the construction depends solely upon the punctuation, chiefly in the 3rd sing. fem. perf. *Qal* (as הבאה Gen. 18, 21 ; 46, 27 השּׂמה Is. 51, 10[b]), or in the 3rd sing. masc. perf. *Nif.* (as in הנולד־לו Gen. 21, 3 ; הנראה 1 Ki. 11, 9). Whether this punctuation represents a genuine tradition is extremely questionable: had ה been in use in earlier Hebrew with the force of a relative, it is strange that it should appear once only with 3 pl.: its restriction to cases in which a different accent (הבאה) or punctuation (הנראה, הנולד) would give rise to the regular construction[3], and the fact that the Massorah itself does not

16, 11 al., but קָטֹן 20, 2 al. ; קָטָן II 9, 12†, but קָטָן *ch.* 5, 9. 20, 35. 22, 15 al. ; and קָטֵן Est. 1, 5†, but קָטֹן *ch.* 25, 36†. If the *normal* form were קָטֹן, it is strange that we should find always the *fem.* קְטַנָּה, the *pl.* קְטַנִּים, and before a *sf.* the form קְטַנָּם.

[1] Comp. Ew. § 331[b] (1) and *note:* GK. § 138[l, k].

[2] For Jer. 5, 13 (Hitzig, Graf, Keil) is very uncertain ; either דְּבֵר is a subst. (Ew. § 156[a]; GK. § 52[o]), or, more probably, הַדָּבֵר should be read.

[3] See, e.g. Is. 51, 9 המחצבת; Gen. 48, 5 הנולדים לו. And so in Ez. 26, 17 ההללה, read as ההלָלָה, may be the ptcp. *Puʻal* without מ, like אָכֻל Ex. 3, 2 etc. (Ew. § 169[d]; GK. § 52[a]).

point consistently (see e.g. הבאה Gen. 46, 26 al.; הנראֶה Gen. 12, 7. 35, 1), make it highly probable that the anomaly in these cases is not original, and that in fact ה as a relative is unknown to classical Hebrew. (2) Before a preposition—as in the Gk. idiom τὸ ἐπ' αὐτῆς —it occurs here alone in the OT., though combinations of the type אשר עליה are of constant occurrence. The usage here is thus doubly exceptional, and entirely unsupported by precedent or parallel. Under the circumstances it can scarcely be doubted that Geiger (*Urschrift*, p. 380) is right in reading הָאַלְיָה and the *fat tail* (Ex. 29, 22 and elsewhere in the ritual laws of P). The אליה is the fat tail of certain breeds of sheep[1] (commonly known as 'Cape sheep'), and is still esteemed a delicacy in the East: when dressed and served at table it much resembles marrow (the writer has seen and tasted it in Syria). The allusion in the *v.* will thus be to certain choice pieces reserved specially (*v.* 23[b]) for those honoured with a place בראש הקרואים[2].

ויאמר] The subj. is Samuel, not the cook.

כי למועד וג'] 'because unto the appointed time [hath it been] kept for thee, saying, I have invited the people.' לאמר is construed with שמור freely, κατὰ σύνεσιν: cf. Ex. 5, 14 (where the subject of the preceding verb is not that implied in לאמר). The sense thus obtained, however, is not good; and הוא is desiderated after שמור (though see GK. § 116ᵉ; שמרו, or (GK. § 144ᵈ) שָׁמַר, for שמור would also be an easy emendation). It can thus hardly be doubted that there is some corruption in the text (especially in לאמר העם קראתי). נשאר also does not mean 'reserved' (Ew.), but *left over*. *V.* 13 however suggests that Samuel and Saul did not take their meal after the others had finished, but that the other guests waited to begin their meal until Samuel had arrived: what we expect, therefore, here is a 'polite invitation to Saul, as the guest of honour, to begin the meal;' the others would then begin theirs. Sm. Now. suggest, for הנשאר, הַשָּׁאֵר *the flesh* (of

---

[1] Comp. the notice in Hdt. 3. 13; and see in the *Jewish Encycl.* xi. 250 an illustration of such a sheep, with a small cart supporting the long and heavy 'fat tail.'

[2] The shoulder and the 'fat tail' are still the pieces offered by the fellaḥin of Palestine to the guest whom they desire to honour (*ZDPV.* vi. 98, cited by Nestle, *Marginalien*, 1893, p. 13 f.).

flesh prepared for the table, Ex. 21, 10. ψ. 78, 20), and Sm. Bu.
Now., for שמור, אחרנו (אָחַרְנוּ Gen. 32, 5, or אֲחַרְנוּ Gen. 34, 19), or
אחרו; Sm. Now. also follow Bu. in reading לֶאֱכֹל עִם הַקְּרֻאִים for לאמר
העם קראתי: we then get, 'Behold, *the flesh* is set before thee! Eat!
for *we* (or *they*) *have tarried* for thee unto the appointed time, *that thou
mayest eat with them that are invited.*' But 'the flesh is set before thee'
is rather a bald and graceless invitation; and אחר always (even in
Gen. 32, 5, where it is opposed to נרתי) has the idea of tarrying *later*
than is usual, or might be expected; though suitable, therefore, with
מן־המועד (II 20, 5), would it be suitable with '*to* the appointed time?'
Nothing preferable to לאכל עם הקראים has been suggested: but in the
earlier part of the verse, it would be a smaller, and perhaps a sufficient,
change to read, for הנשאר, הנשמר 'that which has been *kept* (reserved)'
(see *v.* 23ᵇ), and for שמור, as suggested above, שָׁמְרוּ or שָׁמַר ¹.

25–26. [וידבר עם שאול על הגג : וישכמו LXX καὶ διέστρωσαν τῷ Σαουλ
ἐπὶ τῷ δώματι, καὶ ἐκοιμήθη = לְשָׁאוּל עַל הַגָּג וַיִּשְׁכַּב : (Pr. 7, 16) וַיִּרְבְּדוּ.
The sequence in MT. is so bad (וידבר and וישכימו both being pre-
mature, when ויקרא וג' follows) that there can be little doubt that this
is the true reading: 'And *they spread a couch* for Saul on the house-
top, and *he lay down,*' to which Samuel's *calling to* Saul on the
house-top in the morning (*v.* 26 ויהי וג') forms now a natural and
suitable sequel.

27. [כיום] = *first of all* (before going on): cf. on 2, 16.

10, 1. [את־פך־השמן] Cf. 2 Ki. 9, 1. 3.

[הלוא כי] 'Is it not that?'='Hath not?' is shewn by II 13, 28

---

¹ Ew. on the basis of LXX παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους suggested for לאמר העם, מִשְׁאָר
הָעָם = '*above the rest* of the people (whom) I have invited,' which We. is disposed
to acquiesce in, though it is true that שאר is not a word found elsewhere in the
best Hebrew *prose* style (Ch. Ezr. Neh. Est., and of course in *Isaiah*); and the
omission of אשר before העם is questionable (on 14, 21). LXX for קראתי have
ἀπόκνιζε *nip off* (= מלק Lev. 1, 15: קצב 2 Ki. 6, 6: קטף Ez. 17, 4. 21), whence
Th. suggests קְרָץ־נָא *cut off!* (*Anglice* Help yourself!), cf. Job 33, 6 מחמר קֹרָצְתִּי
גַם אָנִי. But it is not probable that a word so rare in Heb. as קרץ (and usually
occurring in a different application—יקרצו עין) would have been used in this sense.
It must however be admitted that in post-Bibl. Hebrew קרץ is used of *cutting up*
food into pieces: see Levy, *NHWB*. s. v. LXX εἰς μαρτύριον of course presupposes
nothing different from מועד, which the translators elsewhere connected wrongly
with עוד : cf. σκηνὴ τοῦ μαρτυρίου for אהל מועד.

to be a good Hebrew expression: but the long addition preserved
in LXX and Vulg. has every appearance of being original. The
insertion would read in Hebrew thus: הֲלוֹא [מְשָׁחֲךָ י״י לְנָגִיד עַל־עַמּוֹ
עַל־יִשְׂרָאֵל וְאַתָּה תַעֲצֹר בְּעַם י״י וְאַתָּה תּוֹשִׁיעֶנּוּ מִיַּד אוֹיְבָיו חֶרֶ־דְּךָ הָאוֹת] כִּי
מְשָׁחֲךָ י״י עַל נַחֲלָתוֹ לְנָגִיד:. The circumstantiality of the account is here
not out of place: the express mention of the signs at an earlier stage
of the instructions to Saul than *v.* 7, is what might be expected: and
the omission of the clause in MT. may be readily explained by the
supposition that a transcriber's eye passed from the first מְשָׁחֲךָ יהוה to
the second. So Dr. Weir.

2. עִם] = *close to, near :* Gen. 25, 11. 35, 4. II 19, 38 al. As Jer.
31, 15 shews, Rachel's grave must have been very near Ramah, i.e. the
Ramah of Is. 10, 29, now *er-Rām.* Er-Rām is 5 miles S. of Bethel,
which, according to Jos. 18, 13 (P), was on the N. border of Benjamin :
but at this time, it seems, Ephraim extended further to the S. (see esp.
Jud. 4, 5). In Gen. 35, 20. 48, 7 הוּא בֵּית לָחֶם, identifying Ephrath
with *Bethlehem,* is either a gloss (so Dillmann and most commentators),
or (Delitzsch on Gen. 35, 20) embodies a different tradition.

נְבוּל בנימין] the Northern border : cf. on 9, 5.

בְּצַלְצַח] The word arouses suspicion. The locality intended seems
to be so accurately defined by עִם קְבֻרַת רָחֵל, that we are surprised at
a closer definition following, especially in such an obscure form; for,
as צלצח possesses no meaning, it cannot designate any particular spot
near Rachel's grave, at which the men were to be met. LXX have
ἁλλομένους μεγάλα. 'Αλλομένους = צֹלְחָם (see *v.* 6): but though צלח
עַל may be rendered (metaph.) *leap upon,* צלח absolutely cannot express
the idea of *leaping.* μεγάλα does not occur elsewhere in LXX in an
adverbial sense (We.); so probably here it is nothing but a Hebrew
word written in Greek letters, and transformed into something signifi-
cant in Greek[1]. Many MSS. after Βενιαμειν insert ἐν Σηλω (= בְּצַלְצַח)
ἐν Βακαλαθ; Lucian's recension after Βενιαμιν and before ἁλλ. μεγ.

---

[1] Cf. 1 Ki. 18, 32 θάλασσαν from תְּעָלָה; Am. 3, 12 ἱερεῖς from עָרֵשׂ (as Jerome,
cited by Field, points ont); Jer. 8, 7 ἀγροῦ; 34, 5 ἕως ᾅδου κλαύσονται. For other
examples, see the Introduction, § 4. 1 a *b*; Thackeray, *Gramm. of O T. Greek* (1909),
p. 37 f.

adds μεσημβρίας [as though בצל צח = *in umbra sereni :* hence Vulg. *meridie*]. All these are evidently different attempts to render or represent the five consonants which stand now as בצלצח : but they throw no light either upon the word itself or upon the original reading which may underlie it.

את דברי האתנות] = *the matters* = *the concern* of the asses : cf. על דבריכם Dt. 4, 21. Comp. Delitzsch or Cheyne on ψ. 65, 4. But דְּבַר (LXX ῥῆμα) would be more natural.

וראן] The pf. and ן consec., with a frequentative force (*Tenses,* § 113. 4 a ; GK. § 112ᵐ), after a bare perfect (GK. § 112ʰ). וְרִֹאֲג (Bu. al.), following נָמֵשׁ, is no improvement : we should need וְרִֹאֲג הוא (Jer. 48, 11) ; the cases noted in GK. § 116⁸ are different.

3. חלף] To *pass on.* Elsewhere only in poetry, as a poet. syn. of עָבַר, to *come* (or *pass*) *on,* usually with some swiftness or force : of a flood, Is. 8, 8 ; a tempest 21, 1 ; a breath, Job 4, 15 ; of the Chaldaean conqueror compared to a wind, Hab. 1, 11 ; of God, Job 9, 11. 11, 10 ; of days passing quickly away like skiffs down a stream, Job 9, 26. The word is hardly one that would be expected here : and Ehrlich would read for it וְהָלְכָתָ.

עלים] Bethel (2890 ft.) was itself on a hill ; and the plateau on which the hill stands is considerably higher than most of the surrounding country. 'To *God,*' Bethel being an ancient sacred place.

שלשת ככרות לחם] כִּכָּר is *fem.* (Ex. 29, 23 al.) ; and though a fem. numeral is found here and there with a fem. noun (as Gen. 7, 13. Job 1, 4 : GK. § 97ᶜ; König, iii. 322), it is probably best to restore with We. שָׁלֹשׁ. Klo. Bu., remarking that two out of three loaves would be a large proportion to give as a present, would read (after LXX ἀγγεῖα) בְּלוּבֵי *baskets* (Am. 8, 1) ; Sm. would read כְּלֵי (9, 7).

4. ושאלו לך לשלום] *and shall ask thee with regard to welfare,—* a common Heb. expression (17, 22. 25, 5. Gen. 43, 27 al.). Why the direct object is introduced by ל, is not apparent : perhaps (cf. König, iii. § 327ᵏ) from assimilation to לשלום.

שתי לחם] the fem. שתי may be on account of כִּכְּרוֹת understood[1];

---

[1] Which Klo. Bu. Dh. would even insert here, after LXX δύο ἀπαρχὰς ἄρτων, i.e., it is supposed, כִּכְּרוֹת, misread בַּכֹּרֹת ; but בכרות is nowhere else misrendered ἀπαρχαί.

or, as לחם is elsewhere construed as a masc. (עשרה לחם 1 Ki. 14, 3. חמשה לחם *ch.* 21, 4; cf. שני אנשים, שני אנשים עשרה אנשים: GK. § 97ᵇ), שני should perhaps be restored.

5. נבעת האלהים] identical, as the נציב פלשתים shews, with the גבע (rd. גבעה) of 13, 3; and most probably the older name, marking it as an ancient holy place, of 'Gibeah of Saul.' *Rām-Allah*, 7 miles N. of Tell el-Fûl (suggested in *H. G.* p. 250), is much too far to the north. On אחר כן, see GK. § 29ᵍ.

נצבי] LXX, Pesh. Vulg. express a singular; and, as the sing. occurs also 13, 3. 4, נציב should in all probability be read accordingly here. The accidental transposition of two contiguous letters is not unfrequent in MT.: in the *Ochlah we-Ochlah,* § 91, there is a list of sixty-two such transpositions which have been corrected by the Massorah. Some few of the corrections may be questioned: but the majority are certainly authorized (e.g. והימשני Jud. 16, 26; שומע Jer. 17, 23; היאתן Ez. 40, 15; הילבות Pr. 31, 27 cannot be original readings). As to the meaning, נציב has the sense of *pillar* in Gen. 19, 26, of *prefect* or *deputy* in II 8, 6. 14. 1 Ki. 4, 19; possibly also it might be used to denote a *post* or *garrison,* like מצב 13, 23. Which of these senses it has here, it is difficult to say; versions and commentators are equally divided. (*a*) LXX here (one rendering [1]) has ἀνάστεμα, i.e. prob. *a pillar* erected as a symbol or trophy of Philistine domination: so (prob.) Pesh., and amongst moderns Th. Bö. We. (*b*) Vulg. has *statio,* i.e. a military post, or garrison: so EVV. Ge. Ke. (*c*) Targ. has אסטרטיני (i.e. στρατηγοί) both here and 13, 3. 4 (likewise in the *plur.*): similarly Ew. Gr. Sm. Bu. Now., only reading as a sing. נציב (*prefect, officer*). On the whole (the sense *statio* being not otherwise substantiated), (*c*) is probably to be preferred.

It appears from this verse that a large area of Central Palestine was now in the hands of the Philistines.

ויהי וג'] The jussive is unexpected. In II 5, 24 (= 1 Ch. 14, 15), Ruth 3, 4 it can be explained as expressing a command: but that is not the case here; and it is better to suppose it to be an error

---

[1] In the other rend. the word is simply transliterated Ναστεβ, as in 13, 3. 4.

for וְהָיָה (Sm.).   In 1 Ki. 14, 5ᵇ read וַיְהִי.   The explanation in GK. § 112ᶻ is artificial, and not probable.

והמה מתנבאים] a circumstantial clause, describing the condition in which the prophets would be as they came down from the במה: cf. Jer. 38, 22 והנה אמרת = *they saying* (*Tenses*, § 160; GK. § 141ᵉ).

The word, which is in the reflexive conj. and a denominative, denotes *to play* or *act* the prophet, viz. by manifestations of physical excitement —not unlike those exhibited by the dervishes of the present day in the East[1]—such as are more evidently described, on the second occasion when Saul is seized by the contagious frenzy, 19, 20 ff. So 1 Ki. 22, 10 Ahaz and Jehoshaphat were sitting in the gate of Samaria וכל הנביאים מתנבאים לפניהם: comp. (of the prophets of Baal) *ib.* 18, 29.   From this peculiarity, the prophet is sometimes described mockingly as מְשֻׁגָּע 2 Ki. 9, 11. Hos. 9, 7; cf. Jer. 29, 26.

6. וצלחה] the same word *v.* 10; Jud. 14, 6. 19. 15, 14 (of Samson); *ch.* 11, 6; 16, 13 (David); also 18, 10, where the subject is רוח אלהים, but the direction in which the inspired activity displays itself is different.

והתנבית] for והתנבאת; cf. *v.* 13.   See GK. § 75qq.

7. והיה . . . עשה] והיה would be resumed normally by ועשית, or תעשה (the latter less usual in ordinary prose).   The uncommon imper. was chosen, no doubt, as more forcible: cf. Dt. 6, 10–12ᵃ.

תבאינה] So Jer. 9, 16. Est. 4, 4. ψ. 45, 16†.   The more usual form is תָּבֹאנָה (11 times), or (Gen. 30, 38) תָּבֹאן: GK. § 76g.

אשר תמצא ידך] The same idiom in *ch.* 25, 8. Jud. 9, 33ᵇ. Qoh. 9, 10.

8. *Introduction to first account of Saul's rejection* (13, 7ᵇ–15ᵃ).

'And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal; and, behold, I am coming down to thee to sacrifice . . .: seven days shalt thou wait, until I come to thee, and declare to thee what thou shalt do.'   . . . והנה is a circumstantial clause (cf. Jud. 9, 33) and subordinate to וירדת, הנה throwing the idea which it introduces into relief, and giving it greater prominence than it would otherwise have: then *b* is supplementary to *a*, defining more closely what Saul is to do at Gilgal until Samuel meets him there[2].

---

[1] Comp. Lane, *Manners and Customs of the Modern Egyptians* (ed. 5, 1871), ii. 151–154, 174 f., 179 f.; W. R. Smith, *Prophets of Israel*, pp. 86, 390 f. (²391 f.).

[2] Keil's construction of this verse is illegitimate.   The verse refers evidently to

וירדת] The Gilgal here meant is the one in the Jordan-valley (*Jiljul* or *Jiljulīyeh*), near Jericho, 600 ft. below the Medit. Sea, and consequently some 3350 ft. below Gibeah; hence 'go down.'

9. והיה] See on 1, 12. Due probably to a scribe, who judged in error, from the tense of the preceding verses, that another future was still to follow : ויהי is the tense which *ought* to be used, and which ought, no doubt, to be restored.

כהפנתו שכמו] Cf. הפנה ערף (in flight), Jer. 48, 39.

הפך] For the constr., cf. Zeph. 3, 9.

10. שם] redundant before הגבעתה. Read with LXX (ἐκεῖθεν) מִשָּׁם, i. e. either the place where Saul parted from Samuel, or the place mentioned in *v.* 3 f., the account of how the first two signs (*vv.* 1–4) came to pass, having fallen out of the narrative after *v.* 9. The 'Gibeah' will be the 'Gibeah of God' of *v.* 5.

והנה . . . לקראתו] So (without a verb) II 15, 32; 1 Ki. 18, 7; Pr. 7, 10.

11. ויהי כל יודעו...ויראו] Exactly so, II 2, 23 ויעמדו...ויהי כל הבא; and analogously, with והיה, of *future* time, Nu. 21, 8 al., and of reiteration in the past, Jud. 19, 30. כל יודעו is a ptcp. absol. 'and it came to pass, *as regards* all that knew him, that,' etc.: cf. GK. § 116ᵂ; *Tenses,* § 121, *Obs.* 1. For מֵאִתְּמוֹל, see GK. § 20ʰ.

13, 8–14, whereas, in the Book of Samuel as we have it, Samuel and Saul appear together at Gilgal *earlier,* viz. on the occasion 11, 14 f. Keil therefore, seeking to exclude a reference to this occasion, and to interpret the verse as referring only to the subsequent one, presses the circumstantial clause introduced by והנה, saying that this presupposes that the preceding words ' And thou shalt go down before me ' express merely a *condition,* in view of which, when it is satisfied, Samuel instructs Saul how to act. He construes, therefore : ' And if thou goest down before me to Gilgal, and lo, I come down to thee, etc., then thou shalt wait seven days until I come to thee,' etc. והנה, however, cannot influence the sense of what precedes; and (what is more important) וירדת followed by תוחל cannot express a *condition.* Had וירדת expressed a (virtual) condition, it must have been followed by וְהוֹחַלְתָּ (so regularly, as 19, 3; Num. 14, 15 etc. : *Tenses,* § 149) : שבעת ימים תוחל being attached ἀσυνδέτως, shews that the preceding clause is *complete in itself,* i.e. that וירדת expresses a positive command, and not a condition. The clause וירדת וג׳ expresses what is to be done by Saul not necessarily immediately after 7ᵇ, but as soon after it as is convenient. The collision with 11, 14 f. arises from the fact that this part of the Books of Samuel is composed of sources originally distinct : 10, 8 and 13, 7ᵇ–15ᵃ are thus related to one another, but stand out of connexion with 11, 14 f.

נִבָּא] Prob. the ptcp., *was prophesying*, with הוא omitted after הנה (*Tenses*, § 135. 6, 2 ; GK. § 116ᵃ).

מה־זה היה] *What, now,* has happened to . . .? זה strengthens and gives point to מה; so Gen. 27, 20. Jud. 18, 24 al.; similarly in מי זה, למה־זה. Comp. in Arabic مَاذَا لَا اَوْ اَلَا : and see especially Fleischer, *Kleinere Schriften*, i. 355 f. (who adduces from Arabic usage reasons in support of this explanation of the idiom); Lane, *Arab. Lex.*, s. v. ذٰ, p. 948. Briefer explanations will be found in GK. § 136ᶜ; Ew. §§ 183ᵃ, 325ᵃ.

12. ומי אביהם] 'But who is *their* father ?' i. e. is *their* father more likely than Qish to have had a son a prophet ? Prophetic inspiration is no hereditary possession ; and it is not more remarkable in the case of Saul, than in the case of any other member of the troop of prophets. Against the easier, but weak, reading of LXX, Pesh. אביהו, see We.

היתה] for the fem. (= *it*), cf. II 3, 37. Jos. 11, 20. 1 Ki. 2, 15: GK. § 144ᵇ.

13. הבמה] With הבמה we should have expected ויעל for ויבא ; the conversation, *vv.* 14–16, is also more likely to have taken place in a private house than on the Bamah. Hence We. and most read: הבַּיְתָה for הבמה. Ehrl. objects that אל ביתו or (*v.* 26. 23, 18) לביתו, not הביתה, is said of a person going to his *own* house. However, in Gen. 43, 26 we have ויבא יוסף הביתה ; and הביתה here would be not so much *his* house, as *the* house, as opposed to the street (cf. Jud. 19, 15. Jos. 2, 18), where Saul had been playing the prophet. Bu. Dh., after LXX εἰς τὸν βουνόν, read (see *vv.* 5. 10) הגבעה : but that seems to have been reached in *v.* 10.

14. כי אין] See on 9, 4.

16. אשר אמר שמואל] A misplaced gloss, not expressed by LXX. EVV. conceal the awkward and unnatural position of the words : cf. their rendering of Ex. 14, 9.

10, 17–27ᵃ. *Saul chosen by lot as king (sequel to* 8).

17. המצפה] *Nebi Samwîl :* see on 7, 16.

18. אנכי] emphatic, as II 12, 7.

הלחצים] construed with הממלכות κατὰ σύνεσιν ; cf. Jer. 11, 2. 26, 2.

19. ואתם] ' And *ye* ' (emph.),—in spite of what I have done.

אשר הוא מושיע לכם] 'who is a saviour to you.' הוא after the relative sign, before a ptcp. or adj., as Gen. 9, 3 אשר הוא חי. Nu. 9, 13. 14, 8. 27. 35, 31. Dt. 20, 20 אשר היא עשׂה. Jer. 27, 9. Hag. 1, 9. Ruth 4, 15: similarly Ez. 43, 19. So also in Aramaic, די אנין Dan. 7, 17; and in Targg., as II 20, 19. 24, 17. Is. 42, 18 [1].

ותאמרו לו כי] כי with the direct narration, as 2, 16 MT. (where see note). Several MSS. LXX, Pesh. Vulg. express לא (as 8, 19 MT., 12, 12 MT.), in which case כי will, of course, = *but.* Either reading is admissible, but לא is more pointed and forcible.

התיצבו לפני י״י] *Take your stand, present themselves :* cf. Jos. 24, 1.

אלפיכם] not 'thousands' (EVV.), but tribal subdivisions, *clans ;* cf. 23, 23. Jud. 6, 15. Mic. 5, 2.

20. וילכד] viz. by lot : cf. 14, 14†. Jos. 7, 16–18.

21. המטרי] LXX adds καὶ προσάγουσι τὴν φυλὴν Ματταρι εἰς ἄνδρας i.e. וַיַּקְרֵב אֶת־מִשְׁפַּחַת הַמַּטְרִי לַגְּבָרִים (see Jos. 7, 17), which is required by the sense.

22. הבא עוד הלם איש] 'Is there still (i.e. besides ourselves) any one come hither?' The people are in despair ; and they inquire whether there is yet any one amongst them, of whom they are not aware. LXX, however, have Εἰ ἔρχεται ὁ ἀνὴρ ἐνταῦθα ; and it is true, as We. remarks, that the answer 'Lo, *he* is hidden,' etc., agrees better with the question, 'Is *the* man come hither (הבא הלם האיש)?' than with 'Is there still *a* man come hither ?' Of course, with האיש, עוד must be omitted. There are several cases in MT. of an article having accidentally dropped out, some (*e.g.* 14, 32) being already noted by the Massorah (*Ochlah we-Ochlah,* No. 165 ; or the Mass. Magna on II 23, 9).

אל הכלים] אל, on account of the motion implied in נחבא : 'he hath hidden himself *in among* the baggage.' Cf. Jer. 4, 3[b].

24. הראיתם] When ראיתם is coupled with the ה *interrog.,* the ר is regularly doubled (as signified by the *dagesh dirimens*): so 17, 25. 2 Ki. 6, 32 : GK. §§ 22[s] (20[h]), 100[l].

יחי המלך] The same formula as II 16, 16. 1 Ki. 1, 25 al.

---

[1] Comp., in Phoenician, Cooke, *NSI.* 27, 2 . . . אש הא שת (= Heb. אֲשֶׁר הִיא . . . , שְׁנָת). And so also in Arabic (Qor. 2, 58. 43, 51) and Ethiopic (Gen. 5, 32. 14, 2 etc.).

25. בַּסֵּפֶר] = 'in *a* scroll,' in accordance with the principle explained on 1, 4. So, with the same word, Ex. 17, 14; Nu. 5, 23; Jer. 32, 10. Job 19, 23. Comp. GK. § 126ᵃ; and on 19, 13.

34. וְהַנֵּחַ אֹתוֹ לִפְנֵי י'י [וינח ו' Ex. 16, 33.

26. הַחַיִל] LXX υἱοὶ δυνάμεων i.e. בְּנֵי הַחַיִל = the men of valour (see Jud. 21, 10). בְּנֵי has accidentally fallen out: חַיִל means not a mere 'band of men' (AV.), but a military host—a sense that is not here appropriate. בְּנֵי חַיִל denotes not merely men of valour, but men morally brave, loyal, and honest (Ex. 18, 21. 25): here the בְּנֵי חַיִל and the בְּנֵי בְלִיַּעַל of *v.* 27 stand in evident contrast to one another.

27ᵃ. זֶה] *contemptim:* cf. 21, 16. 1 Ki. 22, 27.

מִנְחָה] of presents offered to a superior, as Jud. 3, 15. 2 Ki. 8, 8 f.

10, 27ᵇ—11, 13. (14.) 15. *Saul 'does as his hand finds'* (9, 7), *wins a success against the Ammonites, and is made king at Gilgal by the people with acclamation* (*sequel to* **9,** 1—**10,** 16).

27ᵇ. וַיְהִי כְמַחֲרִישׁ] MT. may to a certain extent be defended by the use of היה כ' in Gen. 19, 14ᵇ. 27, 12. Nu. 11, 1. II 4, 10, though it is found mostly in connexion with בְּעֵינֵי, which justifies and explains the כ. LXX join the words to 11, 1, rendering καὶ ἐγενήθη ὡς μετὰ μῆνα i.e. וַיְהִי כְמֵחֹדֶשׁ. This is preferable to MT. The combination of כ with a prep. is most uncommon (see on 14, 14): but it occurs with מִן in a phrase so remarkably similar to the present one as fully to justify it here: Gen. 38, 24 וַיְהִי כְּמִשְׁלֹשׁ חֳדָשִׁים and it came to pass *after about* three months.

11, 1. יָבֵשׁ גִלְעָד] The name יבש still clings to *Wādy Yabis*, which falls into the Jordan from the East, 9 miles S. of Beth-shean: but the site of the ancient town itself is uncertain. Robinson and others have identified it with *ed-Deir*, on the S. side of Wādy Yabis, 6 miles E. of the Jordan; but *Miryamin*, 2 miles NW. of *ed-Deir*, on the hills on the N. side of the Wādy seems better to agree with Eusebius' description of it (*Onom.* 268, 81 f.) as 7 miles from Pella, on the road leading to Gerasa (see *DB.* and *EB.* s.v.).

2. בְּזֹאת] pointing forwards to בִּנְקוֹר: '*On condition of* this will I conclude a covenant with you, on condition of the boring out to you,' etc.; so Gen. 34, 22. 42, 15. 33. Ex. 7, 17. Is. 27, 9. The לְ of

reference, as Gen. 17, 10. 34, 22 ; Lev. 26, 5. 26 ; Dt. 23, 3ᵇ. 4ᵇ ; 1 Ki. 14, 13 (comp. on 2, 33): *Lex.* 512ᵇ (5 *a*).

אכרות] ברית being understood, as 20, 16. 22, 8.

בנקר] sc. הנוקרים: GK. § 144ᵈ, ᵉ, and on *ch.* 16, 4 (EVV. of course paraphrase). The same verb, also of boring out an eye, Pr. 30, 17, and (Pi.) Jud. 16, 21.

ושמתיה] The fem. suffix = *it:* see GK. § 135ᵖ.

הרף לנו] 3. See on 15, 16.

ואם אין מושיע אתנו] The ptcp. in the protasis, as Gen. 24, 42 f., Jud. 11, 9 al. (*Tenses*, § 137).

ויצאנו אליך] יצא אל of going out to surrender, as Is. 36, 16 צאו אלי. 2 Ki. 24, 12 (with על = אל). For נבעת שאול, see on 9, 1.

7. Jud. 19, 29 וינתחה לעצמיה . . . וישלחה בכל נבול ישראל is נתח to *divide by joints*, esp. for sacrifice, Lev. 1, 6. 1 Ki. 18, 23.

המלאכים] LXX מלאכים is better.

ואחר] אחרי is far more frequently said in such phrases : yet see 12, 14 ; and *Lex.* 29ᵇ.

פחד י״י] *the awe* or *terror of Yahweh:* cf. Gen. 35, 5 (חתת אלהים).

ויצאו] LXX ἐβόησαν, a mistranslation of ויצעקו : so Jud. 7, 23. 24. 12, 1 ; and even for נזעקת 18, 23 : cf. ἀνεβόησαν 2 Ki. 3, 21 ; ἀνέβησαν (corrupted from ἀνεβόησαν), *ch.* 13, 4. Jud. 10, 17 ; ἀνέβη (cod. Al. ἀνεβόησεν) for ויזעק 14, 20. ויזעקו is probably to be restored here, ויצאו having been suggested (Bu.) by the preceding יצא.

כאיש אחד] a frequent expression : II 19, 15. Nu. 14, 15. Jud. 6, 16. 20, 1. 8. 11. Ezr. 3, 1 = Neh. 8, 1†.

8. בזק] now *Ibzik*, 11 miles SW. of Beth-shean, and just opposite to W. Yabis.

ואיש יהודה] איש construed collectively, as often in this and similar phrases, e.g. 9ᵃ. 13, 6. 14, 22. 17, 2 etc.

9. ויאמרו] Read with LXX ויאמר.

תשועה] *relief, deliverance :* see on 14, 45 (ישועה).

בחם] Better, with Qrê and 34 MSS., כהם: cf. Gen. 18, 1. II 4, 5.

11. עמון] LXX, Pesh. express בני עמון, in agreement with the all but universal custom of the OT. writers [1]. Except once in poetry (ψ. 83, 8), the Ammonites are always known either as בני עמון, or

[1] Nöldeke, *ZDMG.* 1886, p. 171.

(rarely, and mostly late) עמונים. On the other hand, בני מואב[1],
בני עמלק never occur ; בני אָדֹם occurs once, *ψ.* 137, 7.

ויהי הנשארים ויפצו] ‘ And it came to pass, as regards those that
were left, that they were scattered.’ An unusual construction : cf.
however, 10, 11. II 2, 23 : *Tenses*, § 78 *note;* GK. § 116ʷ.

12. תנו האנשים .... מי האמר] ‘ Who is he that saith, Shall Saul
reign over us ? give up the men that we may slay them.’ A particular
case of the idiom which may be most simply illustrated by Jud. 7, 3
מִי יָרֵא וְחָרֵד יָשֹׁב ‘ Who is fearful and trembling ? let him return ’ etc. =
‘ *Whoso* is fearful and trembling, let him return ’ etc. In this idiom מי
invites attention to a person of a particular character, in order after-
wards to prescribe what he is to do (or what is to be done to him), or
to state how he will fare. As in the example quoted, by a slight
change of form in the sentence, מי may be represented by *whoso :* but
it is really a more expressive, less ordinary usage than that of *whoso,
whosoever* in English. Other examples : Ex. 24, 14 ; 32, 33 ; Dt. 20,
5. 6. 7. 8 ; Jud. 10, 18 ; Is. 50, 8 *bis;* Jer. 49, 19 ; and followed by
an imperative, Ex. 32, 24 למי זהב התפרקו ‘ Who has gold ? Strip it off
you ! ’ cf. 26 מי ליהוה אלי ‘ Who is for Yahweh ? (Come) to me ! ’
ψ. 34, 13 f.[2] Comp. *Lex.* 567ᵃ g.

שאול ימלך עלינו] The sense of the words is indicated by the tone in
which they are uttered—either affirmatively, in a tone of irony, or,
more probably, interrogatively. So not unfrequently in Hebrew, as
Gen. 27, 24 אתה זה בני ; 1 Ki. 1, 24 ; 21, 7 אתה עתה תעשה מלוכה
על ישראל : *ch.* 21, 16. 22, 7. II 16, 17. Comp. on 16, 4. 25, 11 and
II 11, 11 ; and GK. § 150ᵃ.

13ᵇ. II 19, 23.

15. זבחים שלמים] So Ex. 24, 5. The words are in apposition, the
second having the effect of *specializing* the sense expressed by the
first : *Tenses*, Appendix, § 188. 1 ; GK. § 131ᵇ.

---

[1] Except once in late Hebrew, 2 Ch. 20, 1.

[2] Not to be confused (as is done by Delitzsch on *ψ.* 25, 12) with the use of מי in
ψ. 15, 1. 24, 8. 10. Is. 33, 14. 63, 1 where the answer to מי is a *substantive,* not
a verb, and *describes the character* of the person asked about. This usage is a figure
peculiar to poetry, which, as the examples shew, is not the case with that explained
in the text.

88 *The First Book of Samuel,*

12. *Samuel's farewell to the people (sequel to* **7,** 2–17; **8;**
10, 17–27ª).

12, 1. Cf. for the phrases 8, 7. 22. It is evident that two accounts
of the appointment of Saul as king, written from different points of
view, though fitted together so as to supplement one another, have
been combined in our present Book of Samuel. 9, 1—10, 16 (in
which nothing is said of the unwillingness of Yahweh to grant a king)
is continued by 10, 27ᵇ (LXX). 11, 1–13. 15 (note in particular the
connexion between 10, 7 *do that which thine hand shall find* and 11,
5 ff.) and *ch.* 13 : the sequel of *ch.* 8 on the other hand is 10, 17–27ª
and *ch.* 12. The former narrative, with its greater abundance of
details, is the earlier and more original: the latter in its main elements
exhibits literary affinities with the Hexateuchal source E [1], but it has
probably in parts been expanded by a subsequent writer, whose style
and point of view resemble those of the redaction of the Book of
Judges, and to whom may be attributed, for instance, parts of *ch.* 12,
especially the allusion in *v.* 12 to *ch.* 11 (which is in fact a contra-
diction, for the attack of Naḥash was not the occasion of the people's
asking for a king). The verse 11, 14 in the form in which it now
appears seems intended to harmonize the two accounts, by repre-
senting the ceremony at Gilgal as a *renewal* of Saul's appointment as
king. The differences in style between the two narratives are very
noticeable.

2. מתהלך לפניכם] used here in a neutral sense : see on 2, 30.

3. עשקתי . . . רצותי] The two words appear often in parallelism, as
Dt. 28, 33. Am. 4, 1. עשק is *to oppress*, in particular by defrauding
a labourer or dependent of his due.

כפר . . . בו] כפר is the *price of a life*, the money offered for the life
of a murdered man to appease a kinsman's wrath (cf. *DB.* iii. 129).
The imposition of a כפר is permitted in the oldest legislation (Ex.
21–23) in a particular case of *homicide* (21, 30); but as compensation
for a *murder* (the Gk. ποινή), the payment of it is (in the Priests'
Code) strictly prohibited (Nu. 35, 31 ולא תקחו כפר לנפש רוצח אשר

---

[1] Budde, *ZATW.* 1888, pp. 231–236 (=*Richter and Samuel,* 1890, pp. 180–185),
who, however (see the last paragraph on p. 248), does not claim to shew that the
writer is *identical* with that of E. Comp. *LOT.* 167–168 (edd. 6–8, 177–178).

הוא רשע למות). In the sense of an equivalent for a life conceived as forfeited, it occurs ψ. 49, 8. Is. 43, 3. In Am. 5, 12 the nobles of Samaria are denounced as לקחי כפר. This being the uniform usage of the word, it follows that what Samuel here repudiates is that he has ever as judge taken a money payment on condition of acquitting a murderer brought before him for justice.

ואעלים עיני בו] 'that I might (*Tenses*, § 63) hide my eyes in it.' The sense of the metaphor is obvious : comp. כסות עינים Gen. 20, 16. LXX, however, has ἐξίλασμα καὶ ὑπόδημα ; ἀποκρίθητε κατ᾿ ἐμοῦ, καὶ ἀποδώσω ὑμῖν i.e. כֹּפֶר וְנַעֲלָיִם עֲנוּ בִי. The 'pair of sandals' is chosen by Amos (2, 6. 8, 6) as an example of a paltry article, for the sake of which the Israelite of his day would 'sell the poor :' and Sir. 46, 19 (in the praise of Samuel, with plain allusion to this passage), καὶ πρὸ καιροῦ κοιμήσεως αἰῶνος ἐπεμαρτύρατο ἔναντι κυρίου καὶ χριστοῦ Χρήματα καὶ ἕως ὑποδημάτων ἀπὸ πάσης σαρκὸς οὐκ εἴληφα· καὶ οὐκ ἐνεκάλεσεν αὐτῷ ἄνθρωπος, has been held to shew (as the author—see the Prologue—wrote in Hebrew and was conversant with the OT. in Hebrew) that the reading existed in his day not merely in the LXX, but in the Hebrew text of Samuel. The objection to this view is that כפר and נעלים do not agree very well together, and the sense required is '*or even* a pair of sandals' (so Th.: *und* (wären es auch nur) *ein Paar Schuhe ?*), which is hardly expressed by the simple copula : it may be questioned also whether a pair of sandals (which is mentioned by Amos as something insignificant) would be a bribe likely to be offered to a judge. The recently recovered Heb. text of Ecclus. (see Strack's *Die Sprüche Jesus', des Sohnes Sirachs*, 1903) has the same reading (כופר ונעלם ממ(י) לקח(תי ובל אדם לא ענה בו); but neither this nor the LXX is proof that it was the original Heb. reading here. But עֲנוּ בִי is a good antecedent to ואשיב לכם; and Bu. may be right in supposing it to have *fallen out* after עיני בו.

ואשיב לכם] must mean, 'and I will restore it to you ;' for 'and I will *answer* you' (We.) the classical expression would be ואשיב אתכם דבר (e.g. Nu. 22, 8), with an *accus.* of the person, and omission of דבר only in poetry (as Job 13, 22), and in the late passage 2 Ch. 10, 16 (דבר of 1 Ki. 12, 16 omitted). In another late book השיב אל occurs in the same sense : Est. 4, 13. 15. Cf. *Lex.* 999ᵇ.

5. ויאמר] sc. האומר (on 16, 4). LXX, Pesh. Tg. Vg. would hardly
render otherwise than by a plural, even though they read the verb
in the singular: still the sing. is unusual: hence the note ויאמרו סביר,
i.e. ויאמרו *is thought* or *supposed* (to be the true reading). ויאמרו
is also found in 19 MSS. In the Massoretic apparatus published
by Jacob ben Ḥayyim in the large Rabbinical Bible edited by him
in 1525, the note סביר occurs on about 190 passages [1]. Dr. Ginsburg
in *The Massorah,* ii. (1883), 324–327 (arranged by books), 327–329
(arranged alphabetically), adding the סבירין noted in other MSS., was
able to raise the number to about 240; and now, he states [2], he has
collected altogether as many as 350. According to the common
opinion the note points to a *conjectural* reading [3], which might be
expected, from analogy, or from the context, to occur, but does not
occur actually in the Massoretic text: but some scholars [4] are of
opinion that these notes refer to the readings of actual MSS., not
indeed agreeing with the MT., but preferred by the author (or authors)
of the notes in question. The two explanations are not inconsistent
with each other; but if the latter be true, the value of the notes will
be the greater, as many will then embody evidence as to the readings
of Codices now no longer extant. Its probability, however, can only
be tested by a systematic examination of all the סבירין that occur,
and estimate of their value in individual cases. Both Heb. MSS. and
Versions not unfrequently (but not always) agree with the reading
suggested by a סביר: but this is not proof that manuscript authority
is actually referred to by it. Examples: on Ex. 26, 31 יעשה (in the
Rabbinical Bibles) occurs the note ב' סבירין תעשה, i.e. twice תעשה

---

[1] Only a section of these are noted in ordinary editions of the Hebrew Bible.
The full Massoretic apparatus (on other matters as well as on this) is contained
only in the large Rabbinical Bibles. The notes relating to the סבירין, published
by Jacob ben Ḥayyim, are collected and explained, and the passages referred to
given, in Frensdorff's *Massoretisches Wörterbuch* (1876), pp. 369–373.

[2] *Introduction to the Hebrew Bible,* 1897, pp. 193, 194 f.

[3] See e.g. Elias Levita's *Massoreth ha-Massoreth* (1538), in Dr. Ginsburg's
edition (text and translation), London, 1867, pp. 225–227.

[4] Ginsburg in the *Transactions of the Society of Biblical Archaeology,* 1877,
p. 138, and *Introd. to the Heb. Bible,* 1897, p. 187 ff.: Grätz, *Die Psalmen* (1882),
pp. 115–117; comp. Geiger, *Urschrift* (1857), p. 253 f.

would be expected for יעשה, and a reference is added to Ex. 25, 39. In both passages, the context would favour the second person ; and this is read in 26, 31 by 6 MSS. LXX, Pesh., and in 25, 39 by 3 MSS. Sam. and Pesh. (LXX omits). But each case must be examined upon its own merits: the correction suggested by the note is not always supported by the Versions, nor is it always in itself necessary[1]. The note in many cases relates to the number of a verb : thus, where MT. has ויבא, the pl. ויבאו is eight times suggested, where it has יבאו, יבא is fourteen times suggested[2]. ויאמרו for ויאמר, as here, is suggested eleven times besides (see the Rabb. Bibles on Jud. 11, 15) : viz. Ex. 14, 25. Nu. 32, 25. Jud. 8, 6. 11, 15. *ch.* 16, 4. 19, 22 : 1 Ki. 20, 3. 2 Ki. 9, 11. Hos. 12, 9. Zech. 6, 7[3]. The reader may examine these passages and consider in which of them the correction appears to him to be necessary[4]. The סביר must be carefully distinguished from the קרי : in no case does it direct the suggested alternative to be *substituted* in reading for that which is written in the text. It is true, however, as Ginsburg shews[5], that a reading which by one School of Massorites is called a סביר, is by another School sometimes called a *Qrê* (as בם for בה in Is. 30, 32), and that it may even be the recognized ' Oriental ' reading (as Nu. 11, 21 לכם for להם; 1 S. 18, 25 כי אם for כי,—in both cases with the support of Western MSS.).

List of סבירין in I-II Sam. as given in Ginsburg's *Hebrew Bible* (ed. 1, 1894):—

I 1, 28 נם[6] (for ונם). So 2 Rabbinical quotations (Aptowitzer, II, p. 3).

   2, 13 (ed. 2, 1911, and *The Massorah*, but not in ed. 1) מן for את [7 MSS. De Rossi, 1 Baer (cod. Erf.). Pesh. Targ. read מאת ; see note *ad loc.*].

---

[1] In some cases certainly the correction rests upon a false exegesis, as when בָּהּ for בֹּ is suggested in Ex. 4, 17 ; Dt. 24, 7 : in other passages the opinions of commentators differ; Ez. 2, 9, for instance, Cornill accepts בָּהּ, Hitzig and Smend defend בֹּ.

[2] See, on the passages, Frensdorff's note, p. 370 f.

[3] Only eleven passages are cited, though the number (elsewhere, as well as on Jud. 11, 15) is stated as *twelve*. It is thought that Jud. 11, 19 may be the omitted passage : see Frensdorff, *l. c.* p. 370. In the lists in Ginsburg's *Massorah*, ii. pp. 325, 328, the twelfth passage is given as Jos. 24, 21.

[4] Comp. also the notes on many of the סבירין cited above.—On I 27, 6 it is said אבן סביר in Jer. 5, 2 for לכן : so, probably rightly, 16 MSS., the St. Petersburg cod. of A.D. 916, and Pesh.

[5] *Introd.*, p. 187 ff.

[6] Not in *The Massorah*.

2, 20 [1] (ed. 2) למקומם for למקומו. So 10 MSS.[2]+2 on marg., and Pesh.

12, 5[b] ויאמרו. So 18+1 (Appendix, De R.) MSS. LXX, Pesh.

　　8 מצרימה. So 1 MS. Ginsb., 1 Kennicott, and 1 Rabb. quotation.

16, 4 ויאמרו. So *c.* 30 MSS., and 2 Rabb. quotations.

　　4 הֲשָׁלֹם [1]. So 1 MS. (Kenn.).

　　20 וִישָׁלַח [1]. No MS.

18, 14 בכל (for לכל). So 18 MSS., and many Rabb. quotations.

　　25 בי אם (for כי). The Oriental reading. Also 9 MSS., and 3 Rabb.
　　　　quotations.

19, 10 ההוא. 2 MSS. Gi., 3 Kenn.

　　22 ויאמרו (2°). No MS.

20, 8 עם (for על). 2 MSS. Kenn. (K. 154=G. ב).

25, 23 ארצה. So 7 MSS.

　　27 הביאה [1]. So 25+1 (App.) MSS. The Orient. קרי (Baer, 105, 118).

27, 6 על־כן (for לכן). 1 MS. (Gi.).

II 3, 22 באו [1]. 2 MSS. Kenn. (K. 154=G. ב).

　　29 ועל [1]. So 10 MSS.

　　35 ויבאו. 2 MSS. Kenn.

6, 11 בבית [1]. No MS.

13, 20 בבית [1]. No MS.

14, 19 יש (for אש). 3 MSS. Kenn.

17, 19 פי (for פני). So 10 MSS.

18, 29 הֲשִׁלֹם [1]. So 15 MSS. De R. (in 3 the ה deleted)+3 Gi.

19, 8 בי אם (for כי). 1 MS. (Gi.).

　　9 ויבאו (for ויבא, sc. העם). 1 MS. Gi., 5 Kenn.

22, 44 עמים for עמי (ψ. 18, 44 עם). So 4 MSS.+2 Gi., and LXX.

6. יהוה] LXX Μάρτυς Κύριος=עֵד י״י, certainly rightly.

עשה] A difficult and anomalous use of עשה. The explanation which is best in accordance with the general use of the verb is that of Keil: *made* Moses and Aaron to be what they were as leaders of men, the word being used not in a physical sense, but morally, of the position taken by them in history.　(Ges. rendered *constituit, appointed;* but עשה has this sense only when it is followed by a word implying office or function, as *to make* priests, 1 Ki. 12, 31 ; *to make* (or *set up*) אוב וידענים 2 Ki. 21, 6 : similarly II 15, 1 *to establish* chariots and horses.)

7. אשפטה] The Nif., properly reflexive, as נסתר *to hide oneself,* acquires sometimes a *reciprocal* force, as נשפט *to judge one another,*

---

[1] Not in *The Massorah.*

[2] MSS. are cited from De Rossi, except where otherwise stated.

i.e. *to plead* or *dispute together in judgement;* so נוֹכַח *to set right one another,* i.e. *to argue or reason together* (Is. 1, 18): נוֹעַץ *to counsel one another,* i.e. to take counsel together (1 Ki. 12, 6 and often): cf. GK. § 51ᵈ.

וְאַגִּידָה לָכֶם = καὶ ἀπαγγελῶ ὑμῖν [אֵת כל צדקות יʹ LXX prefix. נשפט is construed with an accus. in Ez. 17, 20 ונשפטתי אתו שם מעלו אשר מעל בי. But the construction is harsh; and in all probability either במעלו (so 9 MSS.) or על מעלו (so 1 MS.) should be read in Ez., and here the words expressed by LXX should be supplied. צדקות יʹ is, no doubt, a reminiscence of Jud. 5, 11.

8. וַיִּזְעֲקוּ . . . . כאשר] as 6, 6ᵇ.

וַיְעַנּוּם מִצְרַיִם = καὶ ἐταπείνωσεν αὐτοὺς Αἴγυπτος add LXX [מצרים (not וַיַּכְנִיעֵם Th. We.: see Ex. 1, 12. Dt. 26, 6. II 7, 10 Hebrew and LXX). The words are needed on account of the following ויזעקו: a copyist's eye passed from the first מצרים to the second.

וישיבום] expresses just what Moses and Aaron did not do. LXX κατῴκισεν, Pesh. ܘܐܘܬܒ, Vulg. *collocavit* = וַיֹּשִׁיבֵם (the subject being God). The unpointed וישבם has been filled in wrongly in MT.

9. וימכר] This figure is used first in the 'Song of Moses,' Dt. 32, 30: and adopted thence by the Deuteronomic redactor of the Book of Judges, who uses it often in the frame-work into which he fits the narratives incorporated by him in his Book (Jud. 2, 14. 3, 8. 4, 2. 10, 7 [rather differently in the *older* narrative 4, 9]). Chapters 7, 8, 12 of 1 Sam. have affinities in style with the redactional elements of the Book of Judges.

שַׂר צבא יבין מלך חצור express LXX [שר צבא חצור, which is more in accordance with Hebrew usage.

10. ויאמר] Here, where ויזעקו closely precedes, the sing. is corrected by the Massorah into the plural (ויאמרו קʹ).

11. בדן] No judge or deliverer of this name is elsewhere mentioned. Ewald regarded בדן as an abbreviation of עבדן Jud. 12, 13 ff.: but some better known hero is likely to have been referred to. LXX, Pesh. have ברק. Baraq, it is true, is mentioned in Judges before Gideon; but between Gideon and Jephthah no suitable name can be suggested: and the order in *v.* 9 is not chronological. Targ. and Jews explain of Samson, treating בדן fancifully as = בן דן.

וְאֵת שְׁמוּאֵל] Pesh. and Lucian וְאֵת שִׁמְשׁוֹן: probably a correction. The passage, of course, does not report the *ipsissima verba* of Samuel: the speech is the work of the narrator, and indeed, in this part, appears to have been expanded by a later editor, who has forgotten that it is Samuel himself who is speaking. The allusion is to the success narrated in *ch.* 7.

בֶּטַח] An accus., defining the *state*, ' *in* confidence, security:' GK. § 118q. So Dt. 12, 10; and in poetry Dt. 33, 28. Pr. 1, 33 al.: but לָבֶטַח is the usual expression (Lev. 25, 18. 19. Jud. 18, 7. 1 Ki. 5, 5 al.).

12. וַתֹּאמְרוּ לִי] LXX, Pesh. omit לִי. לֹא כִּי = *Nay, but* as 2, 16 Qrê; II 16, 18. 24, 24 al.

13. אֲשֶׁר בְּחַרְתֶּם אֲשֶׁר שְׁאֶלְתֶּם] Cf. 8, 18: שָׁאַל is used of the request for a king in 8, 10. Nevertheless אֲשֶׁר שְׁאֶלְתֶּם appears here to be superfluous, and is probably to be omitted with LXX.

שְׁאֶלְתֶּם] GK. §§ 44d, 64f.

14. The whole verse consists of the protasis, ending with an aposiopesis. (אַחַר or) הָיָה אַחֲרֵי = *to follow after,* as Ex. 23, 2. II 2, 10. 1 Ki. 12, 20. 16, 21. Thenius is bold enough to affirm that הָיָה אַחַר is ' not Hebrew,' and accordingly would insert הוֹלְכִים before אַחַר after LXX: not only, however, is this needless in itself, but, as We. remarks, the *position* of πορευόμενοι in the Greek shews that it merely represents a corruption of אֱלֹהֵיכֶם.

15. וְהָיְתָה יַד יְיָ בָּכֶם] Cf. Ex. 9, 3. Dt. 2, 15. Jud. 2, 15.

וּבַאֲבוֹתֵיכֶם] Since ' *and* against your fathers' gives an unsuitable sense, and the passages in which ו means, or appears to mean, *as* [1] are dissimilar, there is no alternative but to accept LXX וּבְמַלְכְּכֶם in place

---

[1] In the formulation of proverbs, where the relation *from which* the comparison is deduced stands in the second place (rare): Job 5, 7 For man is born to trouble *and* sparks fly upwards (i.e. both effects happen similarly); 12, 11. More commonly the opposite order is employed: Pr. 25, 25 Cold waters to a thirsty soul *and* good news from a far country; 26, 3. 9. 14 A door turns upon its hinges *and* a sluggard upon his bed; 27, 21: cf. ψ. 19, 5 MT. (*Lex.* 253ᵃ j). Even supposing that the passage could, on other grounds, be treated as an example of the first of these usages, the same verb *will be* must obviously govern both clauses: the substitution of *it was* in the second clause destroys entirely the *parallelism of idea* upon which the idiom itself essentially depends.

of וּבְאָבוֹתֵיכֶם‎: the mention together of 'you' and 'your king' agrees
both with *v.* 14 and *v.* 25[b]. MT. will be a *lapsus calami*, perhaps
due to a reminiscence of *vv.* 6–8.

16. עֹשֶׂה‎] 'is about to do.' The *ful. instans* (on 3, 11).

17. קֹלוֹת‎] 'voices,' viz. of Yahweh, in accordance with the Hebrew
conception of a thunderstorm (ψ. 18, 11–14): so Ex. 9, 23. 28 al.:
cf. ψ. 29 throughout.

לִשְׁאֹל‎] *in regard to* asking: in our idiom, '*in* asking' (though בִּשְׁאֹל‎
would never be used in Heb.). So *v.* 19, and often, as 14, 33. Gen.
18, 19. 2 S. 13, 16; cf. GK. § 114°.

20. אתם‎] emphatic: '*ye*, indeed, have done this evil: only (אך‎) do
not go further, and turn aside from Yahweh into idolatry.'

21. כי‎] Intrusive and meaningless: cf. the similar untranslatable כי‎
in 2 Ch. 22, 6 (2 Ki. 8, 29 rightly מן‎). The word is not represented
in LXX. Ehrlich, however, remarks that סור אחרי‎ is nowhere said;
and suggests that כי‎ may be a mutilated fragment of לָלֶכֶת‎,—with סור‎,
as Dt. 11, 28. 28, 14.

התֹהוּ‎] The primary idea of תֹהו‎ is difficult to seize; but probably
the ideas associated with it were those of *formlessness, confusion, un-*
reality, emptiness: in the Versions it is mostly represented by κενόν,
οὐδέν, μάταιον, *inane, vacuum, vanum.* It thus denotes the *formlessness*
of the primaeval earth (Gen. 1, 2 'and the earth was *formless* and
empty'), and of a land reduced to a formless chaos (Jer. 4, 23: cf.
Is. 34, 11),—in each of these passages being parallel to בֹהוּ‎ *emptiness:*
in Job 26, 7 (נֹטֶה צפון על תֹהוּ‎) *empty space;* it then comes to mean
empty, unsubstantial, unreal, and is used of a *groundless* argument or
consideration (Is. 29, 21 וַיַטּוּ בַתֹּהוּ צַדִּיק‎), of *moral* unreality, or false-
hood (Is. 59, 4 בָּטוֹחַ עַל תֹהו‎), of something *unsubstantial* (Is. 40, 17
שֹׁפְטֵי ארץ בַּתֹּהוּ עשׂה‎ 23, מֵאֶפֶס וָתֹהוּ נחשבו לו‎); and so here of *idols;*
cf. Is. 41, 29 רוח ותהו נסכיהם‎ 'their molten images are wind and
hollowness,' 44, 9 יֹצְרֵי פֶסֶל כֻּלָּם תֹהוּ‎, with 'profit not' in the following
clause, exactly as here. See further *Lex.* s.v.

אשר לא יועילו‎] Jeremiah's expressions are similar: 2, 8 אחרי לא‎
יועילו הלכו‎ (cf. *v.* 11); 16, 19 הבל ואין בם מועיל‎; cf. also Is. 44, 9. 10.
57, 12—all of false gods or idols.

22. שמו הגדול‎] Jos. 7, 9: also Jer. 44, 26. Ez. 36, 23.

הוֹאִיל] ' hath *willed:*' see on II 7, 29.

23. אָנֹכִי] A *casus pendens:* cf. Gen. 24, 27. Is. 45, 12ᵇ; GK. § 135ᵍ.

מֵחֲטֹא] The inf. after חָלִילָה לִי, expressing the act deprecated, is regularly construed with מִן, Gen. 18, 25. 44, 7. *ch.* 26, 11: not 'Far be it (lit. *Ad profanum* sit: see *Lex.*) *from* me that I should sin !' but 'Far be it *for* me! so that I should not sin (lit. *away from* sinning).' מֵחֲדֹל is parallel with מֵחֲטֹא, and dependent like it upon חָלִילָה לִי.

דֶּרֶךְ הַטּוֹבָה] Comp. 2 Ki. 20, 13 שֶׁמֶן הַטּוֹב (but Is. 39, 2 הַשֶּׁמֶן הַטּוֹב); Jer. 6, 20 קָנֶה הַטּוֹב. See above on 6, 18. But there is no reason why here we should not punctuate בַּדֶּרֶךְ (Klo. Bu. Sm. Now.; GK. § 126ˣ).

24. וְיִרְאוּ] for וְיִירְאוּ, as Jos. 24, 14. ψ. 34, 10. See GK. § 75ᵒᵒ.

הִגְדִּל] the 'inwardly transitive' or 'internal' Hif'il (GK. § 53ᵈ) hath *shewn* or *exhibited* greatness. With עַם, as ψ. 126, 2. 3.

25. תִּסָּפוּ] shall be *swept away* (not ' consumed,' EVV.): cf. 26, 10. 27, 1. Gen. 19, 15. Nu. 16, 26.

13 ; 14. *The Philistines in the heart of the Israelite country : Saul and Jonathan's successes against them : concluding summary of Saul's other wars, and notice of his family (sequel to 9, 1—10, 16; 10, 27ᵇ—11, 15).*

13, 1. בֶּן שָׁנָה שָׁאוּל] בֶּן שָׁנָה in accordance with Hebrew idiom can mean only *a year old* (Ex. 12, 5 and often). And so Lucian's recension of LXX υἱὸς ἐνιαυτοῦ Σαουλ[1]; Symm. (with an explanatory ὡς) υἱὸς ὡς ἐνιαύσιος ; Targ. שָׁאוּל כַּד מְלַךְ כבר שנא דלית ביה חובין as a child a year old, in whom were no sins, was Saul when he became king (!).

In form, the verse is of the type followed regularly by the compiler of the Book of Kings in stating the age of a king at his accession, and the length of his reign (e.g. 1 Ki. 14, 21. 16, 11. 22, 42, etc.: similarly

---

[1] Explained by Theodoret (quoted in Field's *Hexapla,* ad loc.) in the sense of Symm. and the Targ. : Πῶς νοητέον τό, υἱὸς ἐνιαυτοῦ Σαουλ ἐν τῷ βασιλεύειν αὐτόν ; Ὁ Σύμμαχος οὕτως ἐξέδωκεν· υἱὸς ὢν (al. ὡς) ἐνιαύσιος ἐν τῷ βασιλεύειν αὐτόν. Δηλοῖ δὲ τοῦτο τὴν ἁπλότητα τῆς ψυχῆς ἣν εἶχεν ὁ Σαουλ ἡνίκα τῆς βασιλείας τὴν χειροτονίαν ἐδέξατο. Ταύτῃ δὲ οὐκ ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἐχρήσατο, κτλ. On the version of Symmachus, as exhibiting the influence of current Jewish exegesis, see especially Geiger's essay on this translator in the *Jüdische Zeitschrift,* i. (Breslau, 1862), p. 49 ff.; and cf. HEXAPLA in the *Dict. of Christian Biography,* iii. 20.

12152064257236

44645134747

Perhaps אִישׁ has dropped out after אֲלָפִים on account of its resemblance to מישׁ' in מִישְׂרָאֵל ' (Dr. Weir).

בְמִכְמָשׂ] Michmas (Is. 10, 28), now *Muḥmās* (1980 ft.), was 2 miles NE. of Geba' (see the next note but one), from which it was separated by the upper part of the valley, which a little lower down begins to have steep rocky sides, called now the *Wādy eṣ-Ṣuwênîṭ* (see p. 106).

הר בית־אל] *the hill-country* of Bethel, now *Beitîn*, 4½ miles NW. of Michmas. The road from Muḥmās makes an ascent of 900 ft. through Dêr Diwān (2370 ft.) to Beitîn (2890 ft.).

בנבעת בנימין] Read בְּנֶבַע בנימין, as *v.* 16. *Gibeah* (see on 9, 1) was the modern *Tell el-Fûl*, 3 miles N. of Jerusalem: *Geba'* (which Is. 10, 29 shews was distinct) was the modern *Jeba'* (2220 ft.), on the south side of the Pass of Michmas (13, 16. 14, 5), 3 miles NE. of Gibeah; and the two places, owing to the similarity of their names, are several times confused in MT. נבע בנימין recurs 1 Ki. 15, 22.

3. נציב] See on 10, 5.

ובנבע] Read with LXX, Targ., בַּגִּבְעָה: see 10, 10 (cf. 6).

ישמעו העברים] *Let the Hebrews hear!* viz. the news, and the order, implied in the proclamation, to come and join Saul in the war, which of course must now follow. *V.* 4 then describes how the report spread among the people, and induced them to respond to Saul's invitation. But העברים is strange in *Saul's* mouth: and LXX express פֵּשְׁעוּ לֵאמֹר העברים 'saying, The Hebrews *have revolted*' (2 Ki. 1, 1). This, if correct, will of course be in its proper place after וישמעו פלשתים in *a*, and ושאול תקע בשופר בכל הארץ will connect, and connect well, with *v.* 4 (see Jud. 6, 34ᵇ). So substantially We., who, however, instead of assuming a transposition of the words from clause *a*, regards their incorrect position as indicating that originally they were a marginal gloss. This conclusion, however, is not necessary (Sm. Bu. Now.).

4. נבאש ב '] lit. *made itself malodorous against* (= was in bad odour with): so II 10, 6; sq. את (*with*, i.e. towards) II 16, 21.

5. שלשים] The number of chariots is disproportionately large: no doubt שְׁלֹשִׁם is an error for שְׁלֹשֶׁת (so LXX (Luc.) and Pesh.).

כחול וג'] Jos. 11, 4. Jud. 7, 12.

לרב] *in regard to* muchness: לְ, as often, introducing the *tertium comparationis* (*Lex.* 514 ⊖, *b*); cf. Gen. 41, 19. Ex. 24, 10.

ויעלו] from the low-lying Philistine plain; presumably up the Vale (עמק) of Aijalon, past the two Beth-horons (on *v.* 18), and across the elevated plateau on which Bethel stands (G. A. Smith, *H. G.* 250; cf. 251, 210 f., 291).

קדמת בית־און] Beth-aven was W. (NW.: see the Map) of Michmas, near Ai, E. (SE.) of Bethel (Jos. 7, 2), and the N. border of Judah ran up from it to Bethel (Jos. 18, 12 f.); but its exact site is not known.

6. ראו] the plur. after the collective איש is in itself unexceptionable (Jud. 9, 55. 15, 10. 20, 17. 20^b. 33. 36^b. 48. 2 S. 20, 2^b: but LXX have the sing. in 9, 55. 20, 33. 36^b. 2 S. 20, 2^b); but LXX εἶδεν presupposes ראה, and this is supported by the following צר לו. The *sing.* after the collective is also very common: Jud. 7, 23. 24^b. 12, 1. 20, 20^a. 41 (*ter*). 21, 1. 1 S. 14, 24. 17, 25 al. (but LXX have the plur. in Jud. 7, 23. 20, 20^a. 41, second and third times).

ובחוחים] *Thistles* (2 Ki. 14, 9) are unsuitable: read with Ewald (*Hist.* iii. 44 [E. T. 31]), Th. We. etc. ובחורים, as 14, 11. Caves abound in the rocky sides of the lower part of Wādy eṣ-Ṣuwênît.

צריחים] Only besides in Jud. 9, 46. 49, of some part of the temple of אל ברית, in which the Shechemites took refuge, and which was burnt upon them, though what part precisely is not clear. In Arabic صَرْح means a *tower* or *lofty building* (Qor. 40, 38), قَرِيح (with ض) *a narrow excavation for the body at the bottom of a grave* (Moore, *Judges*, p. 266)[1]: the former suggests an idea which is here not probable; but if צְרִיחַ had some less special sense than قَرِيح, such as *underground cavity*, it would suit at least this passage.

7^a. ועברים] We.'s objections to עברים are well-founded. The word does not express '*some of the* Hebrews;' and as *v.* 7 carries on the thought of *v.* 6, there is no ground for the *repetition* of the subject עברים, and its emphatic position before the verb: a verb coordinate

---

[1] Also used similarly in the Nabataean Inscriptions (Barth, *AJSL.* July, 97, 273) found at Madâin-Ṣâliḥ by Mr. Doughty (No. 8, lines 4, 5), and (re-)edited by Euting, *Nabatäische Inschriften* (1885), of a *sepulchral chamber:* see No. 15 (= Cooke, *NSI.* No. 91), line 4 ולארסכסה תלתין תרין מן כפרא וצריחא והלקה מן נוחיא מדנחא וגוחיא ' and to Arisoxe belong two-thirds of the tomb, and the *sepulchral chamber;* and her share in the niches is the east side, with the niches there,' etc.; with Nöldeke's note, p. 55. See also Cooke, No. 94, 1 (from Petra).

with ויתחבאו *v.* 6 is what would be expected. For ועברים עברו
את־הירדן he conjectures accordingly, with but slight changes, ועברו
מַעְבְּרוֹת הירדן 'and *they passed over the fords of* Jordan.' This is
a decided improvement, except that ועברו should be ויעברו. This,
however, lessens the similarity to ועברים: hence Klo.'s clever suggestion
וְעַם רַב for ועברים is probably best: 'and *much people* passed over
Jordan' (so Bu. Sm.). For the frequent confusion of ב and מ in old
Heb. MSS., see Introd., § 5. 2.

7ᵇ–15ᵃ. *First rejection of Saul at Gilgal (comp.* 10, 8).

7ᵇ. בגלגל] See 10, 8.

חרדו אחריו] pregnantly (cf. חרד לקראת 16, 4, אל ח' Gen. 42, 28)=
followed him trembling. We. conjectured plausibly מֵאַחֲרָיו, which is
also expressed by Luc. (ἀπὸ ὄπισθεν αὐτοῦ): trembled *from* after him =
forsook him trembling: so Now. Dh. Bu., however, prefers MT.,
pointing out that מאחריו is tautologous with 8ᵇ.

8. וייחל] The Kt. is וַיֹּחֶל (*Nif.*) as Gen. 8, 12 (not the *Pi'el* וַיְיַחֵל,
which is confined to poetry). The Qrê is וַיּוֹחֶל (*Hif.*), as 10, 8;
II 18, 14.

ܘ̈ܡܘܐܠ ܕ̈ܐܡܪ is good Aramaic, but אשר שמואל is not
good Hebrew, in the sense 'of Samuel.' A verb has dropped out.
יָעַד or יְעָדוֹ (see II 20, 5) is suggested by Ges. (*Lg.* p. 851) and Keil:
דִּבֶּר (Gen. 21, 2) or אָמַר (ib. 22, 2ᵇ), the latter of which might easily
fall out after אשר, is expressed by LXX, Targ.: but the word
which might drop out most readily is שָׂם (see Ex. 9, 5) before שמואל
(so 5 MSS.); so also Dr. Weir. Comp. Ew. § 292ᵇ *note.*

ויפץ] The Hif. of פוץ is always *causative,* except here, Ex. 5, 12.
Job 38, 24. Probably Qal should be read each time, i.e. here וַיָּפָץ.

מעליו] *from beside, from with:* so 2 Ki. 25, 5 with the same verb.
Cf. 28, 14 *footnote; Lex.* 759ᵃ.

11. כי] *recitativum:* see on 2, 16.

נָפַץ] Nif. from פָּצַץ, which does not occur, but is assumed to be
a parallel form of פוּץ: GK. § 67ᵈᵈ. But probably נָפֹץ (Nif. from the
ordinary form, פוץ) should be read. Notice the emph. ואתה.

מכמש] not *at* Michmas (on 1, 24), but *to* Michmas, נאספים im-
plying motion.

12. ירדו] Gilgal (10, 8) being in the Jordan-valley, some 2600 ft. below Michmas (*vv.* 5. 11).

ואתאפּק] GK. § 54ᵏ.

13. כי עתה [כי עתה as a rule introduces the apodosis after לֹא (e.g. Nu. 22, 29: *Tenses*, § 144), עתה having the force of *in that case :* and hence Hitzig, We. Bu. etc. would point here לֹא שמעת (so II 18, 12 ; 19, 7) for לֹא שמעת. This is preferable, though not perhaps *necessary;* for עתה might presumably refer to a condition *implied*, without being actually expressed. Cf. Ex. 9, 15 where, though the context is differently worded, עתה equally refers to a condition which must be inferred from *v.* 14 : 'For *in that case* (viz. if such had not been my purpose), I should have put forth my hand, and smitten thee and thy people,' etc.; and Job 3, 13.

אל] = על, which would be more usual : comp. 2, 34. 3, 12. 5, 4. 6. 6, 15. 14, 34 (contrast 33). 16, 13 (contrast 10, 6). 23 (16 על). 17, 3. 51. 18, 10. 19, 9. 16. 20, 25 (by the side of על). 22, 13 (8 על). 27, 10 (אל after על twice). II 2, 9 (thrice אל followed by thrice על in the same sentence), 6, 3. 8, 7 etc.: 20, 23ᵃ (23ᵇ and 8, 16 על). 24, 4. So sometimes in other books, esp. in Jeremiah. Cf. *Lex.* 41ᵃ.

על where אל would be more usual is less common : but see on 1, 10 and add II 14, 1. 17, 11.

14. איש כלבבו] So Jer. 3, 15†, of the ideal rulers of the future : ונתתי לכם רעים כלבי.

15. ויעל] See on *v.* 12 ; and cf. Jud. 2, 1. After מן הגלגל something appears to have dropped out of the narrative. In *v.* 4 Saul is at *Gilgal,* and remains there during the scene 9–14 ; in *v.* 16 he appears suddenly abiding (וישב) at *Gibeah.* A clause describing his departure from Gilgal and arrival at Gibeah is thus desiderated. LXX has such a clause, continuing, viz. after מן הגלגל [¹ εἰς ὁδὸν αὐτοῦ ¹, καὶ τὸ κατά-λιμμα τοῦ λαοῦ ἀνέβη ὀπίσω Σαουλ εἰς ἀπάντησιν ὀπίσω τοῦ λαοῦ τοῦ πολεμιστοῦ. αὐτῶν παραγενομένων ἐκ Γαλγάλων] εἰς Γαβαα Βενιαμειν, κτλ. This may be accepted in substance, though not quite in the form in which it here appears. (1) לרדו following, as it would do ויעל,

---

¹ These words do not stand in Tisch.'s text, but they form part of the text of B, and are printed in Dr. Swete's edition. We.'s conjecture, therefore (made in 1871), that ' εἰς ὁδὸν αὐτοῦ has probably fallen out,' is entirely confirmed.

would give rise to a phrase not in use (וילך לדרכו‎ is always said).
(2) εἰς ἀπάντησιν ὀπίσω represents a non-Hebraic combination (though
adopted, without misgiving, by Th.). (3) αὐτῶν παραγ., if it repre-
sents, as it seems to do, הֵם בָּאִים‎ must be followed by ושאול פקד‎, not
as MT. by ויפקד שאול‎ (so always: see *Tenses,* § 169). The following
text will satisfy the conditions of Hebrew style: ויקם שמואל ויעל‎
מן־הגלגל [וַיֵּלֶךְ לְדַרְכּוֹ: וְיֶתֶר הָעָם עָלָה אַחֲרֵי שָׁאוּל לִקְרַאת ¹עַם [or אַנְשֵׁי‎
הַמִּלְחָמָה וַיָּבֹאוּ מָן הַגִּלְגָּל] נבעת בנימין וג'‎. The omission in MT. is
evidently due to the recurrence of מן־הגלגל‎.

16. The Philistines had expelled Saul from Michmas (*v.* 5b; cf.
v. 2), and he had retired to Geba', where Jonathan already was (*v.* 2).

17. המשחית‎] So 14, 15. Probably a technical expression, denoting
(*ZAW.* 1907, 59) the part of an army employed in ravaging and
destruction: cf. esp. Jer. 22, 7 (cutting down trees); also 46, 22.
Ez. 9, 1b. 21, 36. Ew. (*Hist.* iii. 33 *n.*) compared الـمُغِـيـر, of a *body of
raiders* (Lane, 2307).

שלשה ראשים‎] *as* three columns, an accus. defining the manner in
which המשחית‎ issued forth: Ew. § 279c; GK. § 118q. Cf. 2 Ki. 5, 2
וארם יצאו גדודים‎ came out *as* marauding bands.

אחד‎] the numeral without the art., being definite in itself: see GK.
§§ 126², 134¹; and cf. on 1, 2. Notice the frequentative יפנה‎.

עפרה‎] According to Jerome, 'Ophra was 5 miles E. of Bethel,
whence it has been generally identified with *eṭ-Ṭaiyibeh* (2850 ft.),
4 miles NE. of Bethel (2890 ft.), and 5 miles to the N. of Michmas
(1980 ft.). Cf. Jos. 18, 23; and on II 13, 23.

ארץ שעל‎] LXX Σωγαλ. Unknown.

18. Upper Beth-ḥoron, now *Bêt-'ûr el-fôḳa* (2020 ft.), was 10 miles,
as the crow flies, W. of Michmas. Lower Beth-ḥoron, now *Bêt-'ûr
et-taḥta* (1310 ft.), was 1¾ miles WNW. of Upper Beth-ḥoron. The
'way' to Beth-ḥoron from Michmas would be to the NW., past
Dêr Diwān (2370 ft.), up to Bethel (2890 ft.,—900 ft. above
Michmas), and then on to the west.

הגבול‎] The north border of Benjamin ran up from Jericho to

---

¹ המלחמה‎ (אנשי‎ or) עם‎ is a phrase that occurs in Joshua, but not elsewhere in
I-II Sam. This, however, is not decisive against its originality here.

near Ramah (on 10, 2); so it would pass, presumably, near Michmas[1].
But דרך 'the way *to*,' suggests a particular place, not a line; and
הנשקף (*that leans out over*: see Nu. 21, 20. 23, 28) would be more
naturally said of a height than of a border. LXX Γαβεε points to
הַגִּבְעָה 'the hill' (not the place of that name); and this ought pro-
bably to be read, with הַנִּשְׁקָפָה for הנשקף. The 'wilderness' meant
will be that consisting of the hills and wādys sloping down eastwards
into the Jordan-valley (see the next note): cf. Jud. 20, 47 'into *the*
wilderness, to the crag of Rimmon' (3½ miles N. of Michmas).

גי הצבעים] the *Ravine of the Hyaenas*. The Wādy eṣ-Ṣuwênît
(see on *v.* 2), at about 5 miles below Michmas, on the SE., runs into
W. Fārah, and 2 or 3 miles below the point of juncture, there is a
valley called *Wādy Abu-Ḍaba*, running from the SW. into W. Fārah.
This, however, seems an insignificant valley: perhaps (Buhl, *Geogr.* 98)
גי צבעים was the ancient name of W. Fārah itself (which to the east
of this point is now known as W. Kelt). There is a road, about
2 miles north of W. Fārah (see the large PEF. Map), leading straight
down from Michmas into the Jordan-valley, which may be the road
here meant. The נבע (or rather נבעה) may have been a hill near this
road, overlooking W. Fārah or W. Kelt. Cf. *H. G.* p. 291 *n.*

19. ימצא] frequentative, just as (e.g.) Gen. 31, 39.

כי אמר פן . . .] the same idiom, implying always that steps are
taken to prevent what is feared from taking place, 27, 11. Gen. 31, 31
(comp. 26, 7). 42, 4. Ex. 13, 17. ψ. 38, 17 al.

אמר] Qrê אמרו. See *Ochlah we-Ochlah*, No. 119[2], where eighteen
cases of an omitted ו at the end of a word are enumerated, several
(e.g. Jud. 21, 20. 1 Ki. 12, 7) similar to this. See further in the
Introduction, p. lxii f.

20. וירדו] Point rather, with Klo., וַיֵּרְדוּ, with a freq. force (on
1, 3), in agreement with ימצא *v.* 19, and והיתה *v.* 21.

הפלשתים] 'LXX εἰς γῆν ἀλλοφύλων. Ought we not to read אל
הפלשתים (from ישראל) or possibly [so Bu. Sm.] אַרְצָה?' (Dr. Weir.)

---

[1] 2 Ki. 23, 8 'from Geba' to Beer-sheba' implies that Geba' was on the N. border
of the Southern Kingdom; cf. Zech. 14, 10.

[2] Or, in the Rabbinical Bibles, the Mass. magna on 1 Ki. 1, 1, or the Final
Massorah, letter ו, No. 18.

מַחֲרֵשָׁתוֹ] LXX render this by δρέπανον, Pesh. by ܟܡܫܟ݂ܐ (ox-goad), both words being used in *v.* 21 to represent הדרבן. Probably, therefore, דרבנו should be read here for מַחֲרֵשָׁתוֹ. The two verses will then agree in the implements enumerated; and the repetition of almost the same word (מַחֲרֵשָׁתוֹ, מַחֲרַשְׁתּוֹ) in one and the same verse will be avoided. Symm. δίκελλα, *mattock* (so EVV.).

21. הַפְּצִירָה פִים] These words are hopelessly corrupt. They are rendered conventionally *bluntness of edges:* but (1) the plur. of פה is elsewhere פִיּוֹת; (2) the meaning *bluntness,* viewed in the light of the sense which the root פצר elsewhere expresses, is extremely doubtful[1]; (3) the construction is grammatically inexplicable (הַפְּצִירָה for הַפְּצִיר הַפִּים (inf. *Hif.* with the force of a noun—rather הַפְּצִיר, פְּצִירַת). Ew. § 156ᶜ), suggested by Keil, would lessen the grammatical anomaly, but does not really remove the difficulty which the words present. LXX ὁ τρυγητὸς for הַפְּצִירָה presupposes almost the same word (הבציר); but their rendering of the clause καὶ ἦν ὁ τρυγητὸς ἕτοιμος τοῦ θερίζειν supplies no basis for a satisfactory restoration of the text. AV. *file* is derived immediately from the Jewish commentators, Rashi, and David Kimchi: its ultimate source is merely the conjectural rendering of Targ. Pesh. (שׁוּפִינָא).

וּלְשַׁלֵּשׁ קִלְּשׁוֹן] Another *crux.* קִלְּשׁוֹן occurs in the Targ. of Qoh. 12, 11 (= Heb. מַשְׂמְרוֹת): but possibly it may be only borrowed from the present passage: it is not cited as occurring elsewhere in Aramaic, or post-Bibl. Hebrew. Still the root (see Levy) has in Aramaic the sense of *being thin* (hence Nu. 7, 13 Ps.-Jon. a silver charger דְּנִילְדָּא קְלִישׁ of *thin* plate), so there remains the possibility that קִלְּשׁוֹן may have been in use to denote *a fine point.* In that case שְׁלִשׁ קִלְּשׁוֹן will be a sort of compound = *tridens.* But such a compound in Hebrew is by no means free of suspicion; and we expect naturally to find a reference to the same implements that are named *v.* 20. LXX saw in the words the high price which the Philistines

---

[1] The combination of פצר with ظل *to cleave,* hence as applied to a sword, *to hack,* سَيْفٌ فُطَارٌ *a hacked* i.e. blunted *sword* (Schultens, *Opp. Min.,* p. 168), is altogether questionable, the interchange of consonants being against rule (פצר should correspond to an Arabic فظر, not فطر; see the list of examples in *Tenses,* Appendix, § 178).

exacted for sharpening the tools of the Hebrews: τὰ δὲ σκεύη (= אֵתִים
in *v.* 20) ἦν τρεῖς σίκλοι εἰς τὸν ὀδόντα, i.e. בִּשְׁלֹשָׁה שְׁקָלִים לַשֵּׁן. This
reading will of course presuppose that the corrupt words הפצירה פים
expressed originally the idea of sharpening:—'And sharpening used
to be obtained for the mattocks and for the coulters *at three shekels
a tooth*,' etc. But אֵתִים and מַחֲרֵשׁוֹת are not constructed with teeth:
and the price stated appears to be incredibly high.

הַדָּרְבָן: (Bomberg, Ginsb. Kit.)] הַדָּרְבָן: (Baer, with Qimḥi, p. 99).
The הַ is peculiar; but in spite of the following ב (not בּ), *dor*-, not *dā-rᵉ*,
is intended: GK. § 9ᵛ. On the form, GK. § 85ᵘ; Stade, § 52ª; and
comp. קָרְבָּן *qorbhān* Ez. 40, 43 (Baer, Gi. Kit.); אָבְדָן Est. 8, 6 (*st. c.*).

22. וְהָיָה] וַיְהִי would be expected (cf. on 1, 12); and perhaps וְהָיָה is
an error for it, due to the preceding וְהָיְתָה.

מִלְחֶמֶת] the form is cstr. Probably מִכְמָשׂ should follow; so LXX.

23. The garrison of the Philistines moved from Michmas itself
(*v.* 16) to the 'Pass of Michmas,' i.e. to the point on the north edge of
W. eṣ-Ṣuwênît, where the 'pass' across (not *down*) the Wādy began
(see the Map; and cf. on 14, 5).

מַצָּב] LXX ὑπόστασις, attempting, no doubt, to render etymologically.
However, ὑπόστασις was used by Sophocles in the sense of ἐνέδρα
(Hatch, *Essays in Biblical Greek*, 1889, p. 88).

14, 1. וַיְהִי הַיּוֹם] See on 1, 4.

מֵעֵבֶר הַלָּז] '*off*—i.e. *on;* see the note on *v.* 4—*this side-across*
(or *this opposite side*).' הַלָּז *this* recurs 17, 26; 20, 19 LXX; Jud.
6, 20; 2 Ki. 4, 25; 23, 17; Zech. 2, 8; Dan. 8, 16†: cf. הַלָּזֶה Gen.
24, 65; 37, 19†; הַלֵּזוּ Ez. 36, 35†. All are akin to the common
Arabic اَلَّذِى *who, which* (*Lex.* 229ᵇ: Wright, *Arab. Gramm.* i, § 347;
Compar. Gramm., p. 117). Everywhere else, however, the noun to
which הַלָּז is attached has the art.: hence (Bu.) we ought perhaps to
read either מֵהָעֵבֶר הַלָּז (cf. *v.* 4), or מֵעֵבֶר הַמַּעֲבָר הַלָּז 'across this *pass*.'

2. יוֹשֵׁב] *was abiding*,—at the time. Notice the ptcp.

בִּקְצֵה] 'at the *outskirts* (lit. *extremity*) of:' so 9, 27. Nu. 11, 1. 20,
16 al. It is a pity that the obscure archaism 'in the uttermost part
of' has been retained in RV.

הַגִּבְעָה] Read גֶּבַע: see 13, 16; and cf. 14, 5.

4. הַמַּעְבְּרוֹת] the form is absolute (Jos. 2, 7), not (Sm.) construct.

עֵבֶר [מֵהָעֵבֶר וג׳] = *side,* as *v.* 40. Ex. 32, 15 מִשְּׁנֵי עֶבְרֵיהֶם *on their
two sides.* מִן, as constantly, in defining position, lit. *off,*—in our idiom,
from a different point of view, *on* (*Lex.* 578b). מִזֶּה ... מִזֶּה the
repetition has the effect of placing the two identical words in contrast
with each other: hence they acquire the sense ' off *here* . . . off
there.' So often, as 17, 3; 23, 26 מִצַּד הָהָר מִזֶּה ... מִצַּד הָהָר מִזֶּה.
II 2, 13; Nu. 22, 24 נֶדֶר מִזֶּה וְנֶדֶר מִזֶּה. 32, 19 [1]; and similarly (in
Ezek. only) מִפֹּה ... מִפֹּה (Ez. 40, 10 al.) ; and in analogous expressions
(e.g. זֶה ... זֶה = *hic* . . . *ille*). Render, then, ' on the side, off here . . .,
on the side, off there ' = ' on the one side . . ., on the other side.'

5. LXX ὁδὸς can only be a corruption of ὁδοὺς (cf. in *v.* 4 the
second version καὶ ὁδοὺς πέτρας ἐκ τούτου): hence the Gk. text here
must have sustained a double corruption; first, ὁδοὺς must have been
changed (by accident or design) into ὁδός, and then the *genders* must
have been altered designedly to agree with it. With שֵׁן, cf. the Fr. *dent,*
of a pointed rock, or mountain top (as in ' Les Dents du Midi,'
opposite to Montreux).

On the Pass of Michmas, see especially Dalman's articles, *ZDPV.* xxvii. (1904),
161 ff., xxviii. 161 ff. (with several corrections of the first), containing minute
descriptions of the position of Jeba' and Michmas, of the Pass, and other subordinate
routes, between them, and of Wâdy eṣ-Ṣuwênît [2]. In these articles Dalman places
Boẓeẓ and *Seneh* at *d*, *c* on the Map, where the sides of the Wâdy begin to be
steep, but are not yet as precipitous as they become further down the valley.
Now, however (*Palästina-Jahrbuch,* 1911, p. 12), he places Boẓeẓ more than
a mile further down the Wâdy, at *el-Ḥôṣn et-taḥtâni* (see the Map, Plate V at the
end of *ZDPV.* xxviii),—i. e. the 'Lower fortress,' a block of hermits' caves with
windows in the cliffs,—at the NW. end of a gully running into the Wâdy on
the N.; and Seneh at the peak *Ḳurnet Challet el-Ḥayy,* on the opposite side of
the Wâdy, supposing the Philistine post to have been at *el-Merjameh,* nearly
a mile SE. of el-Miḳṭara. At the mouth of W. Rahab—seemingly close by
el-Ḥôṣn et-taḥtâni—there is (Rawnsley, *PEFQS.* 1879, 122 = *PEF. Memoirs,*
iii. 142) ' a tooth of rock that, like a tower on a bracket, hangs in mid air at the
angle of the rock cliff;' and Conder (*PEFQS.* 1881, 253; cf. *T. W.* 255 f.)
supposes Jonathan to have climbed up the rocks near here. Dalman now agrees
with Rawnsley in making him climb up a gully a little further to the S., viz. W.
Abu Ja'd (= Rawnsley's Sh'ab el-Huti, i.e. *She'b el-Ḥuti: ZDPV.* xxviii. 167):
but *d*, *c* would seem to suit the terms of 13, 23. 14, 5 better than either of these
suggested sites. See further the *Addenda.*

[1] Comp. the writer's *Deuteronomy,* p. xliii *note.*

[2] Properly *es-Suwênît* ('of the little acacias'), but pronounced now (Dalm. *ZDPV.*
xxviii. 162, cf. 174) *eṣ-Ṣwênît.* For a fuller description of the Wâdy, see *ibid.* 161 ff.

THE PASS OF MICHMAS

"Slippery one"

"Thorny one"

a, b.   Boẓeẓ and Séneh, according to Robinson.

c, d.   Boẓeẓ and Séneh, according to Dalman in 1904. (Dalman now places them a mile further down Wādy eṣ-Ṣuwênîṭ, to the SE.: see above, p. 106.)

e, g, g, g.   Present route between Jeba' and Michmās for passengers with animals.

e, f, e.   Shorter route for foot-passengers.

f.   Steep descent into Wādy el-Medîneh (the 'Wādy of the City,' i.e. leading to Jerusalem).

r.   Rās el-Wādy ('Head of the Wādy' eṣ-Ṣuwênîṭ).

(Reproduced, by permission, from Plate VI, at the end of *ZDMG.* xxvii, with slight corrections made in accordance with *ZDMG.* xxviii. 161 ff. revision.)

מצוק] was *fixed firmly*, or was *a pillar* (2, 8). But the word seems superfluous (contrast clause ᵇ); and it is probably only a corrupt anticipation of מצפון.

מול] *in front of*, on the same side with: Jos. 8, 33 *in front of* the two mountains; Ex. 18, 19 *in front of* God, i.e. representing Him. See W. A. Wright, in the *Journal of Philology*, xiii. 117–120.

6 resumes *v.* 1, after the intervening parenthetical particulars.

ועשה] עשה is used here absolutely, in the full and pregnant sense which it sometimes has, esp. in poetry: 1 Ki. 8, 32 ועשית *and act*, Jer. 14, 7 עשה למען שמך, ψ. 22, 32 בי עשה, 37, 5 al. (*Lex.* 794ᵃ 4). Jud. 2, 7, which has been compared, is quite different: עשה there has an object, אשר, referring back to כל מעשה יהוה.

מעצור] Not as עצר 9, 17; but in the sense of *constraint, difficulty*: 'There is no difficulty to Yahweh, in regard to saving (either) with many or with few.' Cf. for the thought 2 Ch. 14, 10. 1 Macc. 3, 18 (cited by Th.).

7. נטה לך] The reflexive לך, as elsewhere (e.g. Dt. 1, 7. 40), with verbs of motion. A difficulty in MT. arises however from the use of נטה; for in II 2, 21 נטה לך על ימינך או על שמאלך it preserves its usual force of *incline*, which here seems not to be suitable. LXX express עשה כל אשר לבבך נטה לו do all *unto which* thine heart (i.e. mind) *inclineth*: cf. נטה with לב Jud. 9, 3. 1 Ki. 11, 9.

כלבבך] Cf. ψ. 20, 5 יתן לך כלבבך. But here also a phrase, which in this connexion is more idiomatic, is suggested by LXX ἰδοὺ ἐγὼ μετὰ σοῦ, ὡς ἡ καρδία σοῦ καρδία μοῦ, i.e. כִּלְבָבְךָ לְבָבִי (so Ew. Th. We. Bu. etc.).

8. הנה אנחנו עברים] Notice the idiom. use of the ptcp., more delicate and expressive than the Engl. 'we will pass over.' Comp. similar sentences in Jud. 6, 37 (also followed by אם); Gen. 24, 13 and 43 (followed by והיה).

9. אם כה יאמרו] The כה, pointing onwards, is idiomatic: see Gen. 31, 8. II 15, 26. דמם and עמד are synonyms, as Jos. 10, 13 וידם (cf. 12ᵇ דום) השמש וירח עמד.

תחתינו] idiomatically = *in our place, where we are*: as Jos. 6, 5 ונפלה חומת העיר תחתיה will fall *in its place*; Jud. 7, 21 ויעמדו איש תחתיו and they stood each *in his place*; Hab. 3, 16 ותחתי ארגז = and I tremble *where I stand*; Is. 25, 10. Cf. *Lex.* 1065ᵇ 2 a.

contain some notice of the *weapons* used, they are certainly out of place at the end of *v.* 14, and (We.) will be a gloss on *v.* 13, intended to explain, in view of 13, 22, what weapons the armour-bearer could have had ; under the circumstances, also, pebbles, at any rate, do not appear likely to have been employed. On מענה, the *furrow* (cf. ψ. 129, 3), at the end of which the ploughman turns, see Dalman, *ZDPV.* 1905, p. 27 ff. Dalm. regards צמד שדה as an explanatory gloss. ܡܥܢܐ still means a *furrow* in Palestine : the average length of one seems to be (p. 31) 20–30 yds., so that half a furrow would be 10–15 yds.

15. במחנה וג׳] ' in the camp, and (so LXX) on the field, and among all the people,' i.e. in the camp (13, 17), among the men posted in the fields around, and among the people generally : even the garrison (13, 23) and the ravaging band (13, 17) trembled as well.

ותחי וג׳] 'and it [GK. § 144^b] became a trembling of God,' i.e. the affair resulted in a general panic. חרדת אלהים denotes a terror without adequate apparent cause, and therefore attributed to the direct in-fluence of God. Comp. the later Greek use of πανικὸν (from Πάν : see Liddell and Scott, *s. v.*). Cf. 11, 7 פחד יהוה, Gen. 35, 5 חתת אלהים : also 2 Ki. 7, 6 ; Ez. 38, 21 LXX (לבל־חרדה for לכל הרי חרב). Whether רגו is hyperbolical, or denotes an actual earthquake, is uncertain : רעש is the word regularly used to express the latter idea.

חרדת] from הֲרָדָה : the dagesh is abnormal (GK. § 95^g).

16. הצפים לשאול] GK. § 129^b. Saul's watchmen, or scouts, would follow what was taking place on the other side of the valley.

בגבעת] Read בְּגֶבַע : see 13, 16, and cf. 14, 2. 5.

והנה ההמון נמוג וילך והלם] וְהֵלֹם is untranslateable. AV. ' and they went on *beating down*' connects the word with הָלַם *to hammer* (so Targ.) : but besides the word being unsuitable, and one never used in such a connexion, the construction is an impossible one (the inf. *abs.* would be required : הָלֹף וְהָלַם). LXX has καὶ ἰδοὺ ἡ παρεμβολὴ τεταραγμένη ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν, i.e. והנה המחנה נמוג הֲלֹם וָהֵלֹם, which yields a thoroughly satisfactory sense. וילך is a corruption of הלם :

reasoning was sound : ἐν πετροβόλοις, as is now known (see Nestle's collation of Tisch.'s text with A, B, S, published in 1879, or Swete's edition), forms no part of the text of either A or B.

and the meaning is that the camp *melted away,* i.e. was disorganized, and dispersed in alarm[1], *hither and thither,* i.e. in every direction.

17. מעמנו] Cf. II 1, 2. Gen. 26, 16 (*Lex.* 87ᵃ, 768ᵇ).

18. הגישה ארון אלהים] We must certainly read, with LXX, הגישה הניש‍ה־נא לי הָאֵפוֹד; cf. *v.* 3, and especially 23, 9 הנישה האפוד. 30, 7 האפוד (so also Dr. Weir; and now Bu. Sm. etc.). The ephod, not the ark, was the organ of divination; and, as the passages cited shew, הגיש is the word properly applied to bringing the ephod into use.

וכני ישראל [כי היה ארון האלהים . . . . . וכני ישראל is here untranslateable, ו never having the force of a preposition such as עם, so as to be capable of forming the predicate to היה. Read, after LXX, כי הוא[2] הָיָה נשֵׂא הָאֵפוֹד ביום ההוא לפְנֵי ישראל.

19. עד דַּבֵּר [עד דִּבֶּר would be in accordance with Ex. 33, 22. Jud. 3, 26. Job 7, 19. Jon. 4, 2 (*Lex.* 724ᵇ b). עד דֹּבֵר (Sta. Bu.) is not possible: with עד we should require either (disregarding the disj. accent on ויהי) ויהי שאול עד דֹּבֵר (cf. 18, 9), or, more idiomatically (without ויהי), עֹדֶנּוּ מְדַבֵּר (or ושאול עדנו מדבר): *Lex.* 729ᵃ.

וילך] ·ו, the *subject* having preceded, as 17, 24. Gen. 30, 30. Ex. 9, 21 al. (*Tenses,* § 127 *a*; GK. § 111ʰ). But Klo.'s הָלַךְ is attractive.

וילך הלוך ורב] Exactly so Gen. 26, 13; Jud. 4, 24; II 5, 10 (= 1 Ch. 11, 9); 18, 25.† Cf. GK. § 113ᵘ. But the *adjectives* are peculiar; and analogy (6, 12ᵃ) would strongly support an *inf. abs.* in each case.

20. חרב איש ברעהו] viz. in consequence of the panic: cf. Jud. 7, 22. Ez. 38, 21ᵇ (especially with the reading noticed above, on *v.* 15).

21. סביב וגם המה להיות] On this passage, see *Tenses,* § 206 *Obs.* להיות is in itself defensible grammatically ('Now the Hebrews had been

---

[1] Unless, indeed, as We. suggests, נמוג has here the sense of مَاج in Arabic (Lane, 2743; Ex. 15, 15 Saad.; Qor. 18, 99 and we shall leave them on that day بَعْضَهُمْ يَمُوجُ فِي بَعْضٍ part of them *surging* upon the other: 10, 23; 24, 40 al. مَوْج *waves*), viz. *swaying* or *surging* as the waves of the sea. So Bu. Sm. Now.; cf. Moore, *Judges,* p. 141; and it is true, to *shake* (lit.) or *be agitated, perturbed,* would suit nearly all the occurrences of מוג, and is often the sense expressed by LXX.

[2] αὐτὸς LXX. In the *causal* sentence, the subject of the verb is slightly emphatic; and hence the explicit pron. is suitable, if not desiderated: see 9, 13; Gen. 3, 20; Jos. 17, 1; 24, 27; Jud. 14, 3 she (and not another); Jer. 5, 5; 34, 7; ψ. 24, 2; 25, 15; 33, 9; 91, 3; 103, 14; 148, 5; Job 5, 18; 11, 11; 28, 24; Hos. 6, 1; 11, 10; 13, 15 al.

to the Philistines as aforetime, in that they went up with them to the camp round about; but they also *were for being,*' etc., i.e. they accompanied the Philistines into the camp, but afterwards prepared to desert), though this would be the one passage in which the inf. with לְ would be used of *past* time in early Hebrew; and the verse appears to describe a *fact*, rather than an *intention* (לִהְיוֹת). LXX, Vulg. for סביב ונם המה have ἐπεστράφησαν καὶ αὐτοί, *reversi sunt ut essent*, i.e. (Th. We. etc.) סָבְבוּ נַם הֵמָּה; and, for כאתמול, ἐχθές, *heri*, i.e. (as Bu. points out; cf. 10, 11) מֵאֶתְמוֹל [1]: 'Now the Hebrews, who had belonged to the Philistines (viz. as subjects) *aforetime, they also turned* to be with Israel,' a reading now generally accepted. If, however, it be adopted, it is almost necessary to suppose that אשר has fallen out after העברים (so Bu. Sm. Now. Ehrl.): the omission *in prose* of the relative (except indeed by the Chronicler[2], whose style is peculiar to himself) is exceedingly rare; and the few passages in which it is omitted[3] read so strangely that it is questionable if the omission is not due to textual error (Gen. 39, 4 כל־יֶשׁ־לוֹ, contrast *vv.* 5. 8; Ex. 9, 4 מכל־לבני ישראל; 13, 8; 18, 20; [4, 13 is different;] Jer. 52, 12 (rd. הֶעָמֵר, or, as 2 Ki. 25, 8, ב' עֶבֶד מֶלֶךְ): Ew. § 333[b]; GK. § 155[d] [4]).

עם ישראל אשר וג'] The restriction makes it probable that Bu. is right in supposing that אִישׁ has fallen out before יִשְׂרָאֵל.

22. וידבקו] in *Hif.*: GK. § 53[n]. On the syntax of הדביק to *press close upon*, see on 31, 2. For הדביק אחרי Ehrl. would read דָּלַק אחרי (as 17, 53) = *go hotly after*. This is plausible here and Jud. 20, 45, but difficult in 1 Ch. 10, 2: when we find twice וידבקו אחרי for וידבקו את, is it likely that וידבקו would be twice an error for וידלקו?

23. עברה את־בית־און] *passed over* B.,—עבר with את, as Dt. 2, 18. Jud. 11, 29: some MSS., however, have עַד. Beth-aven was a little E. of Bethel (13, 5), 4 miles NW. of Michmas, and 1000 ft. above it.

Luc. reads בית־חֹרֹן. The natural route from Michmas to Aijalon (*v.* 31)

---

[1] כאתמול (19, 7) is rendered ὡσεὶ ἐχθές, *sicut* heri.

[2] See *LOT.*[8], p. 537, No. 30; and add 2 Ch. 1, 4.

[3] Conjunctional phrases such as עַל = אֲשֶׁר עַל־אֲשֶׁר, בְּיוֹם II 22, 1 being excepted. The relative is also omitted regularly after אי־זֶה הדרך 1 Ki. 13, 12. 2 Ki. 3, 8. 2 Ch. 18, 23. Job 38, 19. 24†. And comp. below, on *ch.* 25, 15 (יְמֵי).

[4] Comp. also Jud. 8, 1. 20, 15[b]. *ch.* 6, 9. 26, 14.

appears to be first up to Bethel (4 miles), then SW. to Bireh (2 miles); after this, to judge from the map, either due W., by a bridle-path across the mountains (8 miles), straight to Lower Beth-ḥoron (1310 ft.),—or, by a better road, first 4 miles SSW. to el-Jib (Gibeon), then 5 miles WNW. to Upper Beth-ḥoron (2020 ft.), 2 miles to Lower Beth-ḥoron (1310 ft.),—and lastly 6 miles down the valley to the SW. to Aijalon (940 ft.). As both Beth-aven and Beth-ḥoron would thus be passed on the way to Aijalon, either reading would suit.

24. נגש [ואיש ישראל נגש ביום ההוא will mean *had been driven, hard-pressed* by the enemy (as 13, 6): but it is not apparent how this condition would be relieved by Saul's measure ויאל ונ'. (The rendering of AV. '*had* adjured,' is contrary to Hebrew grammar.) LXX has here a variant, which, at least to *Ephraim*, seems original, and suits the context. For the words quoted it reads: καὶ πᾶς ὁ λαὸς ἦν μετὰ Σαουλ ὡς δέκα χιλιάδες ἀνδρῶν· καὶ ἦν ὁ πόλεμος διεσπαρμένος εἰς ὅλην πόλιν ἐν τῷ ὄρει τῷ Εφραιμ. Καὶ Σαουλ ἠγνόησεν ἄγνοιαν μεγάλην ἐν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐκείνῃ, καὶ ἀρᾶται κτλ., i.e. (as We. rightly restores) וְכָל־הָעָם הָיָה עִם שָׁאוּל כַּעֲשֶׂרֶת אֲלָפִים אִישׁ וַתְּהִי הַמִּלְחָמָה נָפוֹצֶת בְּהַר אֶפְרָיִם: וְשָׁאוּל שָׁנָה שְׁגָגָה גְדֹלָה בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא. Εἰς ὅλην πόλιν is doubtless a doublet of ἐν τῷ ὄρει: for הר confused with עיר see Jos. 15, 10[1]; 2 Ki. 23, 16; 2 Ch. 21, 11; Is. 66, 20 (Trommius): ὅλην is merely amplificatory. נָפוֹצֶת is applied to a battle in II 18, 8: שָׁנָה is found in *ch.* 26, 21 (LXX ἠγνόηκα).

'Committed a great error,' however, agrees poorly with the context: in the sequel Saul is in no way condemned, and Yahweh is displeased (*v.* 37) at the curse being unheeded. Klo. conjectured, very cleverly, that ἠγνόησεν ἄγνοιαν was an error for ἥγνισεν ἀγνείαν, which (Bu.) would express הַזִּיר נֶזֶר [2] (cf. Nu. 6, 2 ἀφαγνίσασθαι ἀγνείαν = נָזִיר לְהַזִּיר [?], [לְהַזִּיר נֶזֶר], 3 ἁγνισθήσεται = יַזִּיר) *separated* a great (ceremonial) *separation*, i. e. *imposed a* great *abstinence*. נֶזֶר, and (Nu. 6, 2. 3. 5. 6. 12) הַזִּיר, are chiefly (Nu. 6) used of the vow of separation, or abstinence, made by the נָזִיר (the 'Nazirite'), but at least the Nif. נִזַּר is used more generally (Lev. 22, 2. Ez. 14, 7. Zech. 7, 3; Hos. 9, 10†); and with this reading the meaning will be that Saul, perceiving by Israel's success that Yahweh was with it, laid upon the people, in accordance with the religious ideas of the time, a 'taboo' of abstinence, hoping thereby to secure His continued assistance. The conjecture is clever, but rests (Now.) upon a precarious basis: הַזִּיר נֶזֶר, also, though it *might* perhaps have borne the meaning supposed, does not actually occur with it.

---

[1] Though here LXX may have paraphrased, treating הר יערים as = קרית יערים.
[2] נָדַר נֶדֶר (Sm. Kenn.) is less probable: this expression is followed, not by a curse, but by a promise dependent on a condition: *ch.* 1, 11. II 15, 8. Gen. 28, 20. Nu. 21, 2. Jud. 11, 20.

וַיֹּאֶל] Hif. of אלה (for וַיַּאַל) *made to swear :* GK. § 76ᵈ; more fully König, i. 578 f.

וַנִּקְמְתִי] in continuation of עַד הָעֶרֶב: *Tenses,* § 115, GK. § 112ʷ; similarly Jud. 6, 18 ; Is. 5, 8.

25. בָאוּ] Comp. II 15, 23 וכל הארץ בוכים; Gen. 41, 57.

25–26ᵃ. 26ᵃ merely repeats 25ᵃ, though the verses stand too closely together for a resumption to be probable. LXX has καὶ ’Ιααλ δρυμὸς ἦν μελισσῶνος κατὰ πρόσωπον τοῦ ἀγροῦ· καὶ εἰσῆλθεν ὁ λαὸς εἰς τὸν μελισσῶνα, καὶ ἰδοὺ ἐπορεύετο λαλῶν. We.'s restoration is remarkably clever : ' ’Ιααλ and δρυμὸς are doublets, each corresponding to the Heb. יער. To the same word, however, corresponds in *v.* 26 μελισσών, so that we have here in fact a triplet. Through *v.* 26, καὶ ἦν μελισσὼν (or καὶ μελισσὼν ἦν) is confirmed as the genuine rendering of LXX, ’Ιααλ was added to μελισσών, and was afterwards explained by δρυμός, μελισσὼν being in consequence changed into the genitive, in order to produce a sentence out of the words καὶ ’Ιααλ δρυμὸς μελισσών. The text of LXX, as thus restored, would read in Hebrew וְיַעַר¹ הָיָה עַל פְּנֵי הַשָּׂדֶה. In *v.* 26ᵃ, LXX agree with MT., except in expressing דבר for דבש. The connexion leads us in דבר to recognize *bees,* and (observing the ו in ואין) to read והנה הלך דברו, vocalizing הֵלְכוּ דְבֹרָיו, or more probably הָלַךְ דְּבֹרוֹ [its bees had left it²]. From the text thus presupposed by LXX, MT. arose as follows. יער, which was ambiguous, was first of all explained by דבש *v.* 25; afterwards, however, it was forgotten that דבש was only intended to explain יער, and יער, rendered superfluous by the explanatory דבש, and understood in its common sense as *wood,* was detached from its original connexion, and united with the fragments of the variant of 24 *end,* preserved in LXX [καὶ πᾶσα ἡ γῆ ἠρίστα = וכל הָאָרֶץ טָעַם לֶחֶם]. In view of the beginning of *v.* 26, the sentence was thus formed which stands now in MT. as *v.* 25ᵃ. דבש for דבר *v.* 26 is no doubt an accidental corruption, though the fact that דבר as a collective term³ does not occur elsewhere in the OT., might con-

---

¹ יער = *honeycomb,* as Ct. 5, 1 יערי עם דבשי.

² The sense *stream* postulated by MT. for הָלַךְ is unsupported by analogy.

³ דְּבֹרִים in the *plural* (*bees*) occurs Dt. 1, 44 al.

tribute to the mistranscription.' Read, therefore, for *vv.* 25–26ᵃ : 'And there was honeycomb upon the face of the field, and the people came to the honeycomb, and lo, the bees had left it : but no man,' etc.

וְאֵין מַשִּׂיג יָדוֹ אֶל פִּיו] הִשִּׂיג is *to overtake, reach, obtain :* with יד as *subject,* it occurs often in the Priests' Code (e. g. Lev. 14, 21) to express the idea of *the means* of a person *sufficing* to meet some expense. Here Klo. is undoubtedly right in restoring הֵשִׁיב : מֵשִׁיב יד אל פה is the usual Heb. phrase for the sense required : see *v.* 27 and Pr. 19, 24. Dr. Weir makes the same suggestion, remarking 'LXX ἐπιστρέφων as in the next verse :' so also Targ. מתיב. Hitzig (on Am. 9, 10) proposed מַגִּישׁ.

27. אֹתָה] Read אוֹתָהּ (on II 21, 1): מטה and קצה are both masc. (Ehrl.).

ותראנה] Kt. וַתִּרְאֶנָה *and his eyes saw :* Qrê וַתָּאֹרְנָה *and his eyes brightened* (as *v.* 29), i. e. he was refreshed, revived ; a metaphor from the eyes brightening after fatigue or faintness : cf. ψ. 13, 4 ; 19, 9 מְאִירַת עֵינַיִם (i. e. reviving spiritually). The Qrê is here the more forcible reading, and preferable to the Ktib.

28. וַיָּעַף] so *v.* 31, Jud. 4, 21. 2 S. 21, 13, as if from עוּף. But the verb is יָעַף : so no doubt the regular form וַיִּעַף should be restored (GK. § 72ᵗ). וַיָּעַף הָעָם, however, here interrupts the connexion, and anticipates unduly *v.* 31ᵇ : either it is a gloss, intended to justify Jonathan's words in *v.* 30, or we should, perhaps, read וַיָּעַד בָּעָם *and he straitly charged the people* (cf. Ex. 19, 21. 23 ; and see on 8, 9).

29. עכר] An ominous word in OT., used of the trouble brought by Achan upon Israel (Jos. 7, 25 מֶה עֲכַרְתָּנוּ יַעְכָּרְךָ יְהוָה בַּיּוֹם הַזֶּה), and by the daughter of Jephthah upon her father (Jud. 11, 25 וְאַתְּ הָיִית בְּעֹכְרָי), and retorted by Elijah upon Ahab (1 Ki. 18, 17 f.). 'Troubled' is not strong enough : the root signifies to *make turbid,* fig. for, *destroy the happiness of, bring disaster on, undo.* Cf. Gen. 34, 30.

מֵעַט דְּבַשׁ הַזֶּה] הַזֶּה does not belong to דְּבַשׁ (as accents)—for it could not in that case have the art.—but to the definite מֵעַט דְּבַשׁ ' this little honey :' cf. 15, 14 קוֹל הַצֹּאן הַזֶּה (' *this* bleating of the sheep '— צֹאן is construed as a *plur.,* II 24, 17) ; Dt. 29, 20 סֵפֶר הַתּוֹרָה הַזֶּה *this* book of the law ; 2 Ki. 6, 32 בֶּן הַמְרַצֵּחַ הַזֶּה *this* son of a murderer.

30. אַף כִּי] אַף = *indeed . . . !* with reference to a preceding sentence, *a fortiori,* the more then . . . ! (e. g. Job 4, 19). In אַף כִּי,

כִּי merely strengthens אַף, '*tis indeed that . . . .*/   Here אַף כִּי is prefixed (unusually) to the protasis of a hypothetical sentence : ' The more, then, if the people had eaten, ... [would they have been refreshed likewise] : for now (עתה = *as things are,* as Job 16, 7) the slaughter (read הַמַּכָּה) hath not been great among the Philistines.' In LXX clause *b*, however, agrees with the usual type of sentences introduced by כי עתה (Gen. 31, 42. 43, 10: *Tenses,* § 141), לֹא being omitted, as due to à misunderstanding, as if כִּי עתה = ' for *now ;* ' the sentence will then read : ' The more, then, if the people had eaten . . . , would indeed in that case (עתה = *as things might have been,* as usually in this connexion) the slaughter have been great.'

31. אילנה] Ayyālōn (Aijalon), now *Yālō* (940 ft.), was 6 miles SW. of Lower Beth-ḥoron (*v.* 23), down the Vale (עמק) of Aijalon ; so the route would be substantially the same as that by which Joshua drove the Canaanites (Jos. 10) ; see Stanley, *S. and P.* 207 ff. ; *H. G.* 210 f. The entire distance from Michmas to Aijalon would be 20–23 miles (see on *v.* 23).

32. ויעש] Qrê וַיַּעַט, which (or rather וַיָּעַט: see on 15, 19) is evidently correct.

ויאכל העם על הדם] A practice, as the present passage shews, regarded with strong disfavour by the Hebrews : forbidden in the ' Law of Holiness ' (Lev. 17–26), Lev. 19, 26 לֹא תאבלו על הדם [1], and censured by Ezekiel (33, 25). על iń this connexion is idiomatic, and has the force of *together with :* so Ex. 12, 8 על מררים יאבלהו ; Nu. 9, 11 על מצות ומררים יאבלהו.

33. בגדתם] seems to be here ' neither the right verb, nor in the right person ' (Bu.). Sm., very plausibly, לַמַּגִּידִים ; so Bu. Ehrl.

חֹטְאִים] *are sinning,*—much more expressive than EVV. ' sin.' The form is for חֹטְאִים, the weak letter א quiescing : GK. §§ 23ᶜ, 75⁰⁰.

לאבל] *in respect of eating,* Anglice, ' *in* eating.' So above, לשׁאול 12, 17. 19, and frequently. For היום LXX has הֵלֹם: probably rightly.

34. שֶׂיָהוּ] GK. § 96. Here only : Dt. 22, 1 שֵׂיָוֹ †. From an orig. *say* or *sī'ay :* cf. the Arab. pl. (from *shāt^un*), *shayh^un, shiyā'^un* etc.

אל הדם] a clear example of אל with the force of על.

איש שׁורו בידו] Some, however, it is natural to suppose, would only

---

[1] Cf. Gen. 9, 4. Lev. 7, 26. 17, 10. Dt. 12, 16. 23.

have a שׂה to bring, in accordance with the option permitted by the terms of the invitation: read accordingly with LXX אִישׁ אֲשֶׁר בִּידוֹ each *that which was* in his hand, which is altogether preferable. For בידו cf. Gen. 32, 14; 43, 26 המנחה אשר בידם.

הלילה] = '*that* night,'—a questionable usage: הלילה adverbially is elsewhere always either *by night*, or *to-night*, or once (15, 16) *last night*. LXX omits. Klo. Bu. Sm. would read ליהוה (cf. Am. 5, 25).

35. The stone was made into an extemporized altar, and the slain animals being consecrated by presentation at it, their flesh could be eaten. See W. R. Smith, *OTJC.*[2] p. 250. Clause *b* implies that Saul built subsequently *other* altars to Yahweh.

אתו החל ...] For the position of אתו, cf. on 15, 1: comp. also that of להם Jud. 10, 4. Hos. 13, 2. Job 15, 20; לי II 23, 3; לו Dt. 21, 17; בם Jer. 31, 8.

36. נרדה] from Beth-ḥoron (cf. *v.* 23), or some other place in the hill-country, following the Philistines down the Vale of Aijalon.

וְנָבְזָה] for וְנָבְזָּה GK. § 67ᵈᵈ. The ב is partitive (*Lex.* 88ᵇ), ' plunder *among* them,' like ' smite *among*' (*v.* 31 al.), אכל ב', etc.

ולא נשאר] The jussive is unusual, both in the 1st pers. (*Tenses*, § 46 *n.;* GK. § 48ᵍ *n.*), and after לא (cf. Gen. 24, 8; II 17, 12; 18, 14: *Tenses*, § 50 *a Obs.;* GK. § 109ᵈ). Read prob. נִשְׁאָר.

37. האורד ... התתנם] The repeated question, as in the similar inquiries, 23, 11; 30, 8; II 5, 19.

38. גֹּשׁוּ] i.e. *gŏshū:* so also, anomalously, out of pause, Jos. 3, 9. 2 Ch. 29, 31† (cf. גְּשִׁי Ru. 2, 14†), for the normal וְגְּשׁוּ Gen. 45, 4 al.: GK. § 65ᵈ.

פנות] *corners,* hence metaph. of princes, the stay and support of their people: so Jud. 20, 2. Is. 19, 13, where Gesenius compares رُكْنٌ *corner-stone* or *corner-pillar* (e. g. Eph. 2, 20), used Qor. 51, 39 of Pharaoh's nobles, and the pr. n. *Rokn-eddin,* ' Pillar of religion.'

במה] *wherein,*—as Mal. 1, 6 '*wherein* have we despised Thy name?' Vulg. expresses במי, which is preferred by Th. We. Bu. etc., and is certainly more pointed. *V.* 39 shews that Saul has a *person* in his mind. In the old character י might easily be corrupted to ה.

39. יֶשְׁנוֹ] thrice besides, but a form contrary to analogy: Stade (§ 370ᵇ), and GK. (§ 100° *note*) would read יֶשֶׁנּוּ. As חטאת is fem.,

we ought, however, to have יֵשְׁנָה (or יְשֶׁנָה): cf. LXX ἀποκριθῇ = יַעֲנֶה (with ה). Why, in these and some other forms, as עוֹדֶנִּי, אֵינֶנִּי, the *verbal* suffix should be used, is uncertain: cf. GK. § 100ᵖ.

כִּי ... אִם כִּי] The first כִּי introduces the terms of the oath: the second כִּי is merely resumptive of the first, after the intervening hypothetical clause. So often, as II 3, 9. Gen. 22, 16 f. (*Lex.* 472ᵃ).

41. הָבָה תָמִים] AV. 'Give a perfect (lot):' RV. 'Shew the right:' Keil, 'Give innocence' (of disposition, i. e. truth). All these suggested renderings of תמים are without support. תמים is 'perfect,' i. e. in a *physical* sense, of an animal, unblemished; in a *moral* sense, inno-cent[1], blameless. הבה תמים might mean 'give one who is perfect:' but this is not the sense which is here required: Saul does not ask for one who is perfect to be produced; and though he might ask for the one who is in the right to be declared, this would be expressed by צדיק (Dt. 25, 1; 1 Ki. 8, 32), not by תמים. LXX has for the two words: Τί ὅτι οὐκ ἀπεκρίθης τῷ δούλῳ σου σήμερον; ἢ ἐν ἐμοὶ ἢ ἐν Ἰωναθαν τῷ υἱῷ μου ἡ ἀδικία; Κύριε ὁ Θεὸς Ἰσραηλ, δὸς δήλους· καὶ ἐὰν τάδε εἴπῃ, δὸς δὴ τῷ λαῷ σου Ἰσραηλ, δὸς δὴ ὁσιότητα, whence the following text may be restored: לָמָּה לֹא עָנִיתָ אֶת־עַבְדְּךָ הַיּוֹם אִם יֶשׁ־בִּי אוֹ בִּיהוֹנָתָן בְּנִי הֶעָוֹן הַזֶּה יְיָ אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל הָבָה אוּרִים וְאִם יֶשְׁנוֹ בְעַמְּךָ יִשְׂרָאֵל הָבָה תֻמִּים. The text thus obtained is both satisfactory in itself, and at once removes the obscurity and abruptness attaching to MT. The first clause corresponds with LXX exactly: in the second clause ἐὰν τάδε εἴπῃ δὸς δή cannot be followed; but δὸς δή (omitted in A) seems to be merely a rhetorical anticipation of the δὸς δή following; and considering that LXX render ישנו in *v.* 39 by a verb (ἀποκριθῇ), there is nothing arbitrary in supposing that τάδε εἴπῃ may represent ישנו here. For אִם יֶשׁ־בִּי cf. 20, 8. Δῆλοι stands for אוּרִים *ch.* 28, 6 and Nu. 27, 21 (as δήλωσις, in Ex. 28, 26. Lev. 8, 8). The cause of the omission in MT. lies evidently in the occurrence of the same word ישראל before both למה לא and הבה תמים. The restored text (which is now generally accepted by scholars) shews (what has often been surmised independently) that the משפט האורים והתמים was a mode of casting lots: cf. הפילו *v.* 42, and note that וַיִּלָּכֵד, which

---

[1] Innocent, that is, not of a particular offence, but generally.

immediately follows in *v*. 41 (but which in MT. stands unexplained), is the word regularly used of taking by lot, 10, 20 f. Jos. 7, 14. 16.

42. After בני LXX has an addition, which in Heb. would be אשר ילבדנו יהוה ימות ויאמר העם אל שאול לא יהיה הדבר הזה ויחזק שאול מהעם ויפילו בינו ובין יונתן בנו. But although its omission could be readily explained by *homoeoteleuton*, its originality is very doubtful: see We. and Now.

43. טעם טעמתי] 'I *did* taste:' GK. § 113ⁿ.

הנני אמות] 'Here I am; I will die,'—Jonathan thus not complaining of the fate to which he has involuntarily rendered himself liable, but declaring his willingness to meet it. For הנני as an expression of resignation, cf. 12, 3, and esp. II 15, 26; also Gen. 44, 16. 50, 18. EVV., in 'And lo, I must die,' neglect the suff. in הנני.

44. כה יעשה] LXX adds לי, which at least is a correct explanation of the phrase; the curse being invoked naturally upon *himself.* Possibly, however, this was understood; at least, the phrase recurs 1 Ki. 19, 2 without לי (where LXX similarly μοί). The oath followed by כי, as II 3, 9. 35. 1 Ki. 2, 23. 19, 2.

45. ישועה] The passage illustrates the *material* sense of the word: so Ex. 14, 13; II 10, 11; and תשועה[1] (the more common word in prose), as Jud. 15, 18; *ch.* 11, 9. 13. 19, 5 al. The root ישע, as Arabic shews, means properly *to be wide, capacious, ample* (e.g. Qor. 29, 56 إِنَّ أَرْضِى وَاسِعَةٌ behold, My earth is *broad;* Matt. 7, 13 (Lagarde) وَاسِعٌ = πλατεῖα; 2 Cor. 6, 11 (Erpenius) وَاسِعَةٌ = πεπλάτυνται; Gen. 26, 22; Ex. 34, 24 Saad. وَسِّعْ = הרחיב): hence הושיע is properly *to give width and freedom to* (opp. הֵצַר), and ישועה is 'safety' in the sense of *space to move in, freedom from enemies or constraint* (opp. צַר *narrowness, angustiae*). Etymologically, then, the idea of the root would be best expressed by *deliver, deliverance;* and in a passage such as 11, 9 מחר תהיה לכם תשועה this sense appears to be clearly distinguishable. By the Prophets and Psalmists, however,

---

[1] Formed as though from a root שׁוּעַ on the ground, probably, of a false analogy. Similarly תרומה, תְּשָׁאוֹת, תקופה as though from [רוּף, שׁוֹא, קוּף], though the verbs actually in use are רפא, שׁאה, נקף. Comp. Ol. p. 401; Stade, § 266°.

the idea of *deliverance* or *freedom* which יְשׁוּעָה, תְּשׁוּעָה connote, is enlarged, so as to include *spiritual* as well as *material* blessings. These words seldom, if ever, express a spiritual state *exclusively:* their common theological sense in Hebrew is that of *a material deliverance attended by spiritual blessings* (e.g. Is. 12, 2; 45, 17). In some passages, the temporal element in the deliverance is very evident, e.g. ψ. 3, 9 (RV. *marg.* 'Or, *Victory:*' see *v.* 8); 20, 6 (cf. 7); 28, 8 (note עֹז and מָעוֹז); 62, 3 (note the parallel figures מִשְׂגַּבִּי, צוּרִי); 74, 12, etc.: cf. תְּשׁוּעָה, ψ. 33, 17. 60, 11. The margins in RV. on several of the passages quoted (including those in the historical books) serve as a clue to the manner in which the Hebrew words represented by the English 'salvation' acquired gradually a higher and fuller meaning.

אִם יִפֹּל מִשַּׂעֲרַת רֹאשׁוֹ] 'If there shall fall even a single hair of his head to the ground!' שַׂעֲרָה is *a single hair*, see Jud. 20, 16 כָּל זֶה קֹלֵעַ בָּאֶבֶן אֶל־הַשַּׂעֲרָה וְלֹא יַחֲטִא: the fem. being the so-called 'nomen unitatis,' Ew. § 176ᵃ; GK. § 122ᵗ. So אֳנִי *a fleet*, אֳנִיָּה *a ship* (Jon. 1, 3). מִן is to be understood here as in מֵאַחַד אַחֶיךָ Dt. 15, 7: lit. '*starting from* one of thy brethren[1]' = *even* one of thy brethren. This use of מִן is elucidated by Arabic: see Ges. *Thes.*, or *Lex.* 581ᵃ (where illustrations are cited); Ew. § 278ᵈ; GK. § 119ʷ (*note*): also Ewald, *Gr. Arab.* § 577; Wright, *Arab. Gr.* ii. § 48 f *b*. Comp. Qor. 6, 59 وَمَا تَسْقُطُ مِن وَرَقَةٍ إِلَّا يَعْلَمُهَا *even a single leaf* (nom. unit.) falleth not without His knowing it.—The proverbial expression itself recurs II 14, 11, and with לֹא for אִם I Ki. 1, 52.

עַם] = *in conjunction with, aided by* (uncommon): cf. Dan. 11, 39.

וַיִּפְדּוּ] *redeemed:* literally, by the substitution of another (Ew. *Hist.* iii. 51 [E. T. 36]; We.), or metaphorically? Had the former been the sense intended, the fact, it is probable, would have been stated more circumstantially, instead of its being left to the reader to infer it from a single word. פָּדָה is the technical word used of the redemption of a life that is forfeit; but the redemption may be made by the life of an animal, or by a money payment, Ex. 13, 13. 15. 34, 20, cf. 21, 8. 30 (all JE); Nu. 18, 15. 16 (P).

---

[1] Or, according to others, a rhetorical application of the *partitive* sense.

47. ‫[ובמלכי‬ LXX ‫וּבמלך‬, probably rightly: see II 8, 3–12.

‫[הרשיע‬ ‫ירשיע‬ is *to pronounce* or *treat as wicked,* i. e. *to condemn* (Dt. 25, 1); hence MT. has been supposed to mean *condemned in fact* (Keil), *punished;* and in support of this rendering, the analogy of the Syr. ‫ܚܰܒ‬ prop. *to treat as guilty, to condemn,* but occasionally used in the sense of ἡττᾶν *to put to the worse, overcome* (Ephr. i. 325; ii. 318; *ap.* PS. col. 1213), has been appealed to. But such a usage would be quite isolated in Hebrew: and the absence of a suffix or other object to ‫ירשיע‬ is strongly against it here. LXX has ἐσῴζετο = ‫יִוָּשֵׁעַ‬:—' And wherever he turned *he was victorious,*' a reading in every way satisfactory and suited to the context. For the sense of the *Nif.* cf. Pr. 28, 18 ‫הוֹלֵךְ תָּמִים יִוָּשֵׁעַ‬; Zech. 9, 9 ‫צדיק וְנוֹשָׁע‬ lit. just and *saved,* i. e. successful and victorious. The impff. denote reiteration or habit in the *past,* just as in Pr. 17, 8 etc. they denote it in *present* time. LXX οὗ ἂν ἐστράφη ἐσῴζετο: on οὗ ἂν comp. 17, 34 *footnote.*

48. ‫[ויעש חיל‬ lit. *made might,* i. e. achieved prowess, performed deeds of valour: Nu. 24, 18. ψ. 60, 14. 118, 15. 16.

‫[שסהו‬ The ptcp. seems intended as a plural: if so, the word affords an example of the very rare form of the suffix 3 masc. ‫הוּ‬ ‫‑ֵ‑‬ after a *plural* noun: 30, 26 ‫רֵעֵהוּ‬, Nah. 2, 4 ‫גִּבּוֹרֵיהוּ‬, Hab. 3, 10 ‫יָדֵיהוּ‬, Job 24, 23 ‫עֵינֵיהוּ‬, Pr. 29, 18 ‫אֹשְׁרֵהוּ‬: Stade, p. 20 *note,* § 346ᵃ (2), and p. 355; Ew. § 258ᵃ; GK. § 91¹; Wright, *Compar. Gramm.* p. 158.

49. ‫[יִשְׁוִי‬ in all probability a corruption of ‫אִשְׁיוֹ‬, or ‫אִשְׁיָהוּ‬¹, ' man of Yahweh,' an intentional alteration of ‫אשבעל‬ 1 Ch. 8, 33, the real name of ' Ishbosheth,' altered, as We. says, when the title ' Baal ' fell into disrepute (see on II 4, 4), ' theils in ‫אִשְׁיוֹ‬ von Vernünftigen, theils in ‫איש־בשת‬ von Unvernünftigen.'

LXX Ἰεσσιουλ (Luc. Ἰεσσιου) presupposes a reading ‫אִשְׁיָהוּ‬ or ‫אִשְׁיוֹ‬. Not only are a great many pr. names beginning, as pointed by the Massorites, with ‫‑י‬ represented in LXX by Ἰε- (as Ἰερεμίας for ‫יִרְמְיָהוּ‬, Ἰεσσαι for ‫יִשַׁי‬, Ἰεφθαε for ‫יִפְתָּח‬, etc.), but several pr. names beginning with ‫א‬ are so represented, as Ἰεβοσθε for ‫איש־בשת‬ II 2, 8 al., Ἰεζαβελ regularly for ‫אִיזֶבֶל‬, Ἰεζειηλ for ‫אשריאל‬

---

¹ Or of ‫אישיו‬, ‫אישיהו‬. ‫יש‬ cannot be derived *phonetically* from ‫אש‬, only the reverse change from *yi* to *'i* being in accordance with analogy (cf. in Syriac, Nöld. *Syr. Gr.* § 40 C). But if ‫י‬ was pronounced softly (*i,* not *yi:* GK. § 47ᵇ and *n.*), ‫יש‬ might be written incorrectly for ‫אש‬.

Jos. 17, 2, Ἰεθεβααλ for אתבעל 1 Ki. 16, 31, Ἰεμηρ for אֵמֶר Neh. 7, 61, Ἱεροβααλ
(AQ*) for ארבאל Hos. 10, 14, Ἰεσθεμωη (cod. A) for אֶשְׁתְּמֹעַ 1 Ch. 4, 19,
Ἰέσσαι for אִישַׁי (elsewhere יִשַׁי) 1 Ch. 2, 13, comp. Ἰεσβααλ for אִישׁ־בֹּשֶׁת II 3, 8
in Aq. Symm. Theod., and in II 23, 8 Luc.[1]; and for the term. -ιου for יָהוּ cf.
אֵלִיָהוּ Ηλειου or Ηλιου, בְּנָיָהוּ Βαναιου, 1 Ki. 2, 35, עֹבַרְיָהוּ Αβδειου *ib.* 18, 3 ff.

51. בן אביאל] Read בְּנֵי אביאל, though the error is as old as LXX.
But already Josephus says (*Ant.* vi. 6, 6) Νῆρος καὶ Κεῖσος ὁ Σαούλου
πατὴρ ἀδελφοὶ ἦσαν υἱοὶ δὲ Ἀβιήλου.

52. וראה] frequentative: '*and* Saul *would* see, etc., *and would* take
him to him' = and when Saul saw . . ., he used to take him to him
(*Tenses*, §§ 120; 148. 1: so II 15, 2. 5 etc.). וַיַּאַסְפֵהוּ is irregular for
וַיַּאַסְפוֹ: see on 2, 16.

15. *Saul and Amaleq. Second rejection of Saul. (Introduction to history of David.)*

15, 1. אֹתִי שׁלח] Position as 14, 35 (see note). Gen. 42, 36
אֹתִי שִׁכַּלְתֶּם. Dt. 1, 38 אֹתוֹ חַזֵּק. 10, 20. ψ. 25, 5 אֹתְךָ קִוִּיתִי. Jer. 4, 22
אֹתִי לֹא יָדָעוּ. 30, 14; also (not at the beginning of a sentence) Gen.
24, 14 אֹתָהּ הֹכַחְתָּ. Jud. 14, 3 אוֹתָהּ קַח לִי. *ch.* 18, 17. Is. 37, 26
אוֹתָהּ עָשִׂיתִי. ψ. 27, 4 אוֹתָהּ אֲבַקֵּשׁ.

For other cases of אֹתִי, אֹתוֹ, etc. rendered emphatic by being prefixed to a verb,
cp. (*a*) after וְ, Gen. 12, 12 וְאֹתָךְ יְחַיּוּ וְאֹתִי יַהַרְגוּ. Lev. 10, 17 . . . נָתַן וְאֹתָהּ.
11, 33. Dt. 4, 14. 6, 13 וְאֹתוֹ תַעֲבֹד. 13, 5. 20, 19 וְאֹתוֹ לֹא תְכַרֵת. 2 S. 12, 9
11, 37; וְאֹתוֹ צִוִּיתִי לִהְיוֹת נָגִיד עַל. . . 1 Ki. 1, 6ᵇ. 35 וְאֹתוֹ הָרַגְתָּ בְּחֶרֶב בְּנֵי עַמּוֹן.
וְאֹתִי לֹא יָדְעוּ. 58, 2. Jer. 9, 2 וְאוֹתִי לֹא תִירָאוּ and וְאוֹתִי לֹא זְכַרְתֶּם. Is. 57, 11
16, 11. 46, 28. Ez. 22, 12 וְאֹתִי שָׁכַחַת (cf. 1 Ki. 14, 9). Hos. 2, 15ᵇ; Lev. 26, 33
וְאֶתְכֶם אֱזָרֶה. Dt. 4, 20. 6, 32. Ez. 11, 7; Ez. 12, 13. 23, 10. 33, 31; Job 14, 3:
(*b*) Gen. 41, 13 אֹתִי הֵשִׁיב עַל כַּנִּי וְאֹתוֹ תָלָה. Nu. 22, 33: (*c*) after וְגַם, 2 S. 2, 7
וְלֹא אֹתִי וְגַם אֹתִי מְשָׁחוּ וְגֹ'; 2 S. 8, 11: (*d*) after וְלֹא, *ch.* 20, 9. Is. 43, 22 גַּם.
כִּי אֹתוֹ אָהֵב: (*e*) after כִּי, Gen. 7, 1 כִּי אֹתְךָ רָאִיתִי צַדִּיק. 37, 4 קָרֹאת.
הָאוֹתִי לֹא תִירָאוּ. 1 Ki. 5, 13. Jer. 4, 17 כִּי אֹתִי מָרָתָה; *ch.* 21, 10; הֲ †Jer. 5, 22
7, 19†. A pronoun in an emph. position should always be noted by the student.

וְלַמִּשְׁחָר] -*sho*- (not -*shā*-): GK. § 9ᵛ; and for the metheg § 16ᶠ (δ).
2. פקדתי] 'I will visit,' i. e. punish—the pf. (though unusual in

---

[1] See further examples in the *Supplement*, containing the Proper Names, to
Hatch and Redpath's *Concordance to the Septuagint* (1900), p. 77 ff.

prose, except in נָתַתִּי) as Jud. 15, 3, expressing determination (*Tenses,*
§ 13; GK. § 106ᵐ); and פקד being construed with an accus. of the
sin visited, as Hos. 8, 13 = 9, 9 = Jer. 14, 10.   The sense *mark*
(RV.), *ansehen* (Keil), is not borne out by usage: פקד means to visit
in fact (Ex. 3, 16. 4, 31), not to observe mentally, or to ' direct one's
look at ' (Keil).

שֹׁם [אשר שֹׁם וג'] in a military sense, as 1 Ki. 20, 12 ויאמר שימו
וישימו על העיר, and שׁתו in ψ. 3, 7. Is. 22, 7.   In Dt. 25, 18 (of the
same occurrence) the expression used is אשר קָרְךָ בדרך.

3. והחרמתם] LXX, independently of καὶ Ἱερειμ καί, has two transla-
tions of this word, viz. καὶ ἐξολεθρεύσεις αὐτὸν and καὶ ἀναθεματιεῖς
αὐτὸν καί, both pointing to וְהַחֲרַמְתּוֹ וְאֶת כל אשר לו (וֹ for ם).   Though
the Hebrew is poor, the combination nevertheless occurs (see on
5, 10), and as the sequel shews that the *nation,* as well as its belongings,
was ' banned,' it is best to adopt it.

3ᵇ. מעולל ועד יונק] 22, 19†. מאיש ועד אשה *ib.* Jos. 6, 21. 8, 25 al.
ועד . . . מ] *from . . . even unto,* i. e. including both, as often.

4. וישמע] The *Pi'el,* as 23, 8†.   So 1 Ki. 15, 22 al. the Hif'il.

בטלאים] To be pointed probably טְלָאִם, and identical with טֶלֶם in
the 'Negeb' of Judah, Jos. 15, 24.

5. וירב] for וַיָּאֶרב, i. e. וַיֶּאֱרֹב GK. §§ 68ⁱ, 23ᵈ; Kön. i. 390: cf.
אֱזִין for אַאֱזִין Job 32, 11; לְהָכִיל (as generally understood) Ez. 21, 33;
מֵזִין Pr. 17, 4.   The omission of א is somewhat more frequent (though
rare even then) in *Qal:* 28, 24 וַתֹּפֵהוּ; II 6, 1 וַיֹּסֶף (from אסף);
19, 14 תֹּמְרוּ; 20, 9 וַתֹּחֶז; ψ. 104, 29 תֹּסֵף (from אסף); GK. § 68ʰ.

6. On the Qenites, and their former friendly relations with Israel,
see Nu. 10, 29 f. Jud. 1, 16, where Budde (*ZATW.* 1887, p. 101,
and in his Commentary on Judges, *ad loc.*) is certainly right in
reading, after MSS. of LXX, את העמלקי for את העם.

רְדו] so 𝔅 (= Bomberg's Rabb. Bible of 1525), Kitt.: Baer and
Ginsb. יְרֹד: cf. Gen. 19, 14 קוּמוּ צְאוּ; and see GK. § 22ᵃ (20ᵍ¹), and
the *Addenda.*

---

¹ Where, in l. 6 of p. 73 of the Engl. translation, insert ' hitherto ' (i. e. in
previous editions) after ' When we.'   In l. 2 also ' a question ' would be better than
' doubtful ;' for, though the note reads somewhat obscurely, Kautzsch does mean
to explain the cases quoted in it by the principle of § 20ᶠ.

עֲמָלְקִי] Except here and _v._ 15 MT. has throughout the chapter
עֲמָלֵק. As the determined noun is needed, it is better in both these
passages to read with Luc. עֲמָלֵק.

אֹסִפְךָ] The _metheg_, shewing the ḥireq to be long, appears to indi-
cate that the _punctuators_ treat the verb as _Hif._ But the Hif. of אסף
does not elsewhere occur, and the _metheg_ rests, no doubt, upon a false
theory as to the nature of the word. Read without metheg, it will be
the impf. _Qal_ אֶסֹף (as ψ. 104, 29), with _ֹ_ shortened to _ְ_ when the
syllable is rendered toneless by the addition of a suffix (so in the _ptcp._
הִנְנִי אֹסִפְךָ 2 Ki. 22, 20¹, אֹיְבֵךְ _ch._ 24, 5 al.; and in _Pi'el_ מְאַסְּפְכֶם
Is. 52, 12. אֲאַמִּצְכֶם Job 16, 5 etc.). Comp. König, i. 382 f.; GK. § 68ᵇ.
אסף, as Jud. 18, 25. ψ. 26, 9. Ehrl. suggests אֲסִפְּךָ (Gen. 18, 23. 24).

וְאַתָּה] Note the emph. pronoun.

קֵינִי] Read either קֵין (as Nu. 24, 22. Jud. 4, 11), or (LXX) הַקֵּינִי (as
_v._ 6ᵃ, 27, 10. 30, 29).

7. מֵחֲוִילָה בּוֹאֲךָ שׁוּר] On Shur, see _DB._ s. v. It appears to have
denoted the district on the NE. border of Egypt, which gave its
name to the מִדְבַּר שׁוּר Ex. 15, 22. Where חֲוִילָה was is uncertain.
In Gen. 2, 11. 10, 29. 25, 18 the name most probably denotes a
region in the NE. of Arabia, on the W. coast of the Persian Gulf;
in Gen. 10, 7 it may denote the Ἀβαλῖται, on the African coast,
a little S. of the Straits of Bāb el-Mandeb: but even a region in the
NE. of Arabia is too remote to define the starting-point of the defeat
inflicted by Saul upon the Amaleqites. Either חֲוִילָה is here the
name of a place in or near the country of Amaleq, otherwise unknown,
or we should simply (with We.) restore מִטֶּלֶם (_v._ 4): ' the error may
have arisen through a reminiscence of Gen. 25, 18,' where the phrase
occurs, closely resembling the one here, מֵחֲוִילָה עַד שׁוּר אֲשֶׁר עַל פְּנֵי
מִצְרַיִם, but where חֲוִילָה, as has just been said, appears from the
context to denote a place more distant than is suitable here.

עַל פְּנֵי] _in front of_, in geographical descriptions, commonly means
to the east of (_Lex._ 818ᵇ): so Gen. _l. c._ 1 Ki. 11, 7.

9. הַמִּשְׁנִים] Explained by Kimchi (_Book of Roots_, s. v.) in the sense

---

[1] In the parallel passage, 2 Ch. 34, 28 (Baer and Ginsburg, but not 𝔅, Kittel), in
exactly the same phrase, אֹסִפְךָ is pointed as here, with _metheg_, i. e. as an
impf. Hif. !

of שְׁנַיִם מִבֶּטֶן, i.e. young of a second birth, such as had the reputation of being superior to firstlings (see Tanḥum, quoted by Roed. in the *Thes.* p. 1451ᵃ). So Roed. himself (p. 1451ᵇ), and Keil. But the text reads suspiciously, and the position of על before הכרים (instead of before the *pair* of similar delicacies המשנים והכרים) suggests error. We. for המשנים ועל הכרים would read הַשְּׁמֵנִים וְהַפָּרִים 'and the best of the flocks and the herds, (even) the fat ones (comp. Ez. 34, 16), and the lambs,' etc., which undoubtedly forms a better Hebrew sentence, and nearly agrees with the rendering of Pesh. Targ. (וישמיניא ופטימיא), neither of which, at least, appears to have had either משנים, or על before הכרים. כרים are mentioned in terms implying that they were a delicacy in Am. 6, 4 ; Dt. 32, 14.

מלאכה [וכל המלאכה נמבזה ונמס אתה החרימו means *business, occupation* (Gen. 39, 11), and so *property* on which a person is occupied, Ex. 22, 7. 10 : here and Gen. 33, 14 specially of property consisting in cattle (cf. מִקְנֶה). נמבזה is a grammatical *monstrum*, originating evidently in the blunder of a scribe. The text had ונמס נבזה : the scribe began by error with the *second* word, wrote the first two letters נמ, then discovered his mistake, but not wishing to make an erasure, simply added the letters בזה. (There are similar *monstra* in Ez. 8, 16. 9, 8.) The words present, however, other difficulties. אֹתָה, resuming כל המלאכה, is indeed defensible by Dt. 13, 1. 14, 6. Ps. 101, 5 al. (*Tenses*, § 197. 1, 2) : and for the change of gender there are at least parallels which can be adduced (e. g. 1 Ki. 19, 11 : see GK. § 132ᵈ ; ψ. 63, 2 בארץ ציה ועיף with Hitzig's note[1]) ; but the use of נמס is very strange (lit. *melted away* = diseased, consumptive ?). The Versions all express a synonym of נבזה—LXX καὶ ἐξουδενωμένον, Pesh. ܡܣܠܝܐ, Targ. ובסיר, Vulg. *et reprobum* : and there can in fact be no reasonable doubt that וְנִמְאָסׇת must be restored, either for ונמס אתה or for ונמס alone (retaining אתה[2]). Indeed, AV. RV. appear both to have adopted implicitly this emendation ; for ' refuse' is no rendering of נֶמֶס, though it obviously expresses נִמְאָס (Jer. 6, 30 *marg.*) or

---

[1] ' The fem. termination of the adj., once used, can in a way operate forwards, so that the second adj. is left in the simplest, most immediate form.'

[2] Which is expressed by Pesh. Targ. LXX (Luc.), Vulg., and as stated above is fully defensible.

נְמִבְזָה. The omission of the art. with the ptcp., after a subst. defined by it, is a further difficulty. The text as it stands expresses the sense ' But all the מלאכה, *being* common [1] (lit. *despised*) and refuse, they banned [2] : ' but this contradicts the context; for *some* of the מלאכה was good, and was spared. The sense demanded by the context, viz. ' but *such of* the מלאכה *as* was common and refuse they banned,' requires either the *presence* of the art. in both cases, or its *absence* in both.

11. מאחרי] *Lex.* 30ᵃ.

12. וישכם . . . לקראת] In thorough analogy with Hebrew usage (see on 6, 13). LXX, Vulg. express וילך, which Th. declares to be a ' necessary' insertion: but the renderings of these versions are merely accommodations to the idiom of a different language. See besides Ct. 7, 13 נשכימה לכרמים; and Ges. *Thes.* p. 1406ᵇ (referred to by We.).

הכרמל] ' The garden-land' (Is. 10, 18 al.),—the word, like other proper names with the art. (as הגבעה), retaining its appellative force. It was a place in the ' hill-country' of Judah (Jos. 15, 55; see *v.* 48), mentioned also in *ch.* 25, 2 ff. ; now *el-Kurmul*, 7 miles S. of Hebron.

והנה] without the suffix, as 16, 11. But the ptcp. מציב ' *is* setting up' does not agree with the sequel (which states that Saul had *left* Carmel) : and doubtless הצּיב ' *hath* set up' must be read (so LXX ἀνέστακεν).

יד] lit. *hand*, i. e. sign, monument, trophy of the victory : II 18, 18. וירד הגלגל] Cf. on 10, 8.

14. הזה] See on 14, 29. The correction הזּה (*ZAW.* 1895, p. 317) is unnecessary.

---

[1] ' Vile' (EVV.), unless understood in the old sense of the word (*common, looked down upon*; Lat. *vilis*), is too strong, as it is also in Jer. 15, 19. Lam. 1, 11 EVV., and in AV. of Job 40, 4. Phil. 3, 21. See the writer's *Jeremiah*, p. 362; *Minor Prophets*, vol. ii (Nahum to Malachi), in the *Century Bible*, p. 25.

[2] So ψ. 18, 18; 92, 12 הקמים עלי מרעים against those who rise up against me (as) evil doers; 143, 10 רוחך טובה thy spirit (being) good; Jer. 2, 21ᵇ (but rd. נפן); Ez. 24, 13; Hag. 1, 4 (cf. GK. § 126ᶻ). The adj. without the art. forms a species of predicate: cf. on 2, 23. (II 6, 3ᵇ is corrupt : but even were it not so, the grammatical rendering ' drave the cart, being a new one' would be consistent with the context, which, in the case of the phrase here, is just what is not the case.)

15. אשר [אשר is a *link*, bringing the clause which it introduces into relation with what precedes : here the relation is a causal one, *in that, forasmuch as :* 20, 42. 26, 23ᵇ. Gen. 30, 18. 31, 49. 34, 13 (cf. on II 2, 5): elsewhere, אשר may be resolved into the expression of a consequence, *so that,* as Gen. 13, 16 ; 22, 14 ; 1 Ki. 3, 12. 13 ; 2 Ki. 9, 37.

16. הרף] Dr. Weir thus appositely illustrates the usage of this word : ' Dt. 9, 14 הרף ממני ואשמידם. *ch.* 11, 3 הרף לנו שלשת ימים. II 24, 16 הרף ידך. ψ. 37, 8 הרף מאף. 46, 11 הרפו ודעו.'

הלילה] *the* night (that is just past) = *last* night. Elsewhere always of the *coming* night, as Gen. 19, 5 ; 30, 15 etc. : comp. on 14, 34.

ויאמרו] Qrê ויאמר, a necessary correction. The opposite of the variation noted on 13, 19. See *Ochlah we-Ochlah,* No. 120 (eleven instances of ו at the end of a word קרי ולא כתיב cited : among them Jos. 6, 7 ; 9, 7 ; 1 Ki. 12, 3. 21 ; 2 Ki. 14, 13).

17. ' Though thou art little in thine own eyes, art thou not head of the tribes of Israel ? And Yahweh hath anointed thee to be king over Israel ' (i. e. thou art in a position of authority, and oughtest to have restrained the people).

18. [וְהַחֲרַמְתָּה but *v.* 20 הֶחֱרַמְתִּי. In the pf. Hif. of verbs *primae gutt.,* ◌ — ◌ — of 1 and 2 ps. is changed to ◌ — ◌ — after *waw* consec., whether the tone is thrown forward by the *waw* or not : so הָאֲבַרְתָּ Job 14, 19, but וְהַאֲבַרְתִּי Lev. 23, 30 and often ; הֶאֱכַלְתִּי Ex. 16, 32, but וְהַאֲכַלְתִּי Is. 49, 26 ; הֶחֱזַקְתִּי Is. 45, 1, but וְהֶחֱזַקְתִּי Ez. 30, 25 ; הֶעֱלִיתָנוּ Nu. 20, 5, but וְהַעֲלִיתֶם Ex. 13, 19 : and, with no change in the place of the tone, הֶעֱבַרְתִּיךָ Is. 43, 23, but וְהַעֲבַרְתִּיךָ Jer. 17, 4 ; הֶעֱלִיתָ Ex. 33, 1, but וְהַעֲלִיתָ Dt. 27, 6 ; הֶאֱכַלְתִּיךָ Ez. 16, 19, but וְהַאֲכַלְתִּיךָ Is. 58, 14 ; הֶעֱמַדְתִּיךָ Ex. 9, 16, but וְהַעֲמַדְתִּיהוּ 1 Ch. 17, 14. And so often elsewhere : cf. Böttcher, ii. 380 f. ; GK. § 63ᵒ.

עד כלותם אתם] ' Until *they* consume them ' cannot be right. Either עַד כַּלּוֹתְךָ אֹתָם (Jer. 9, 15 = 49, 37) must be read (with LXX, Pesh. Targ.), or אֹתָם must be omitted (with the Vulg.), as having arisen by some confusion out of the preceding -תם. עַד־כַּלּוֹתָם ' until (one, people : strictly הַמְכַלֶּה ; see on 16, 4) consume them ' is the more idiomatic usage : 1 Ki. 22, 11 תִּנַּח אֶת־אֲרָם עַד־כַּלּוֹתָם ; ψ. 18, 38.

19. [וַתָּעַט for וַתִּעַט from עוט : GK. § 72ᶠᶠ ; Stade, § 549ᶠ. Cf. 14, 32.

20. אשר] stands as the equivalent of כי, after ראה 18, 15; after
ידע Ex. 11, 7. Ez. 20, 26 (unusually in Ezek.; see Hitz.). Qoh. 8, 12;
after השביע 1 Ki. 22, 16; and = כי *recitativum* (2, 16), as here,
II 1, 4 (cf. 2, 4). Neh. 4, 6 (most probably)[1]. Cf. GK. § 157ᶜ.

22. להקשיב] The inf. cstr. with ל, as the subj., as Is. 10, 7ᵇ;
ψ. 118, 8. 9; Qoh. 7, 2. 5; Pr. 21, 9 טוב לשבת על פנת גג מאשת
מדונים ובית חבר (contr. 25, 24).

23. מרי] 'oftenest in Ezek. (2, 5 etc. כי בית מרי המה). Is. 30, 9
את־מרי ואת־ערפך הקשה Dt. 31, 27. בני מרי Nu. 17, 25. עם מרי הוא '
(Dr. Weir).

אָוֶן] The fundamental idea of אָוֶן is apparently what is *valueless and
disappointing:* and it denotes, according to the context, (1) *calamity,
misfortune* (as ψ. 55, 4. Am. 5, 5); (2) *naught-y conduct, naughtiness,*
a term of disparagement for wickedness, as פעלי און ψ. 5, 6 and often;
and (3) *worthlessness, a thing of nought,* esp. an *idol,* as Is. 66, 3 'he
that burneth incense is no better than מְבָרֵךְ אָוֶן he that blesseth *an
idol;*' cf. Zech. 10, 2 'the teraphim דברו און speak *worthlessness*' (see
further *Lex.* 19ᵇ–20ᵃ; *Parallel Psalter,* Glossary, p. 449 f.). 'Idols
and teraphim,'—the general and the particular,—form, however, an
unequal pair; Symm. has ἡ ἀνομία τῶν εἰδώλων, which points to
עֲוֹן תרפים; and Klo. Sm. Bu. Now. Ehrl. are probably right in reading
this.

תרפים] 19, 13. 16. Gen. 31, 19. 34. 35. Jud. 17, 5. 18, 14. 17. 18.
20. 2 Ki. 23, 24. Ez. 21, 26. Hos. 3, 4. Zech. 10, 2†.

הַפְצֵר] in pause for הַפְצֵר, as constantly in verbal forms, as וַיֵּלֶךְ,
הָשָׁב; הֶחָזַ; (Is. 18, 5), etc., and occasionally in nouns, as מְבָאֵל: Is.
7, 6 for מְבָאֵל (cf. Ezr. 4, 7), שָׁשָׁר Jer. 22, 14, סָפָרֶךְ Ob. 20, אָצֵל
Zech. 14, 5, אָצֵל: 1 Ch. 8, 38 (v. 37, out of pause, אָצֵל): Ew. § 93ᵃ,
Stade, § 107ᵃ, GK. § 29�ۊ. הַפְצֵר is the abs. inf. Hif. almost with the
force of a subst.: cf. הַשְׁמֵד Is. 14, 23, הַשְׁקֵט 32, 17, הוֹבַח Job 6, 25,
הַמְשֵׁל 25, 2 (Ew. § 156ᶜ). The form, with a substantival force, is rare
in Biblical Hebrew; but one nearly the same (הֶבְקֵר) is common in

[1] In late Hebrew אשר appears as = *quod* with greater frequency: Dan. 1, 8 *bis,*
Qoh. 5, 4 . . . טוב אשר (contrast Ru. 2, 22 כי). 7, 29. 9, 1; and especially in Est.
Neh. (*passim*).

the Mishnah: Siegfried and Strack, *Lehrbuch der Neuhebräischen Sprache* (1884), § 55ᵇ.

The word is, however, a suspicious one. פצר is to *push* or *press upon* (Gen. 19, 9), or to *urge* by persuasion (Gen. 19, 3. 33, 11. 2 Ki. 2, 17. 5, 16); and does not occur elsewhere in the Hif.: if correct, הפצר can mean only to *display pushing* (the 'internal Hif.,' GK. § 53ᵈ), i. e., in the inf., *forwardness, presumption* (not 'stubbornness,' EVV.). Klo. suggests חֵפֶץ רַע *evil desire*, which Bu. adopts; but this is a poor parallel to מרי, and cannot be said to be satisfactory.

וימאסך] וֽ in answer to כי, as *v.* 26. Hos. 4, 6 edd. (but Baer, Gi. Kitt. וֽ); cf. Nu. 14, 16. Is. 45, 4. 48, 5 al.: *Tenses,* § 127 γ; GK. § 111ʰ.

ממלך] 'from king' = 'from being king:' cf. the fuller form in 26ᵇ, and the alternative מִמְּלֹךְ in 8, 7. 16, 1. So וַיִּסְרֵהֲ מִנְּבִירָה 1 Ki. 15, 13. יֵחַת מֵעָם Is. 7, 8 etc. (*Lex.* 583ᵃ (*b*),—towards the bottom).

28. ממלכות] The usual word is מַמְלָכָה: but the form ממלכות (from [מַמְלְכָהּ]) occurs besides II 16, 3. Hos. 1, 4. Jer. 26, 1. Jos. 13, 12. 21. 27. 30. 31†. Cf. מלאכות Hag. 1, 13† from מַלְאָךְ: Stade, § 304ᵉ [1]. We., observing that the form never occurs in the *absolute* state, questions the originality of the pronunciation expressed by the *plena scriptio*, and would restore everywhere מַמְלֶכֶת.

מעליך] *from off thee:* 1 Ki. 11, 11ᵇ, in the same expression (applied to Solomon). For the figure, cf. על Is. 9, 5.

29. נצח ישראל] Probably *the Glory of Israel.* The root נצח appears only in certain derivatives in Hebrew; the manner in which they are related is apparent only in Aramaic. נְצַח in Syriac is properly *splenduit*, hence the adj. ܢܰܨܺܝܚ = λαμπρὸς Apoc. 22, 16; but in the *Pěal* (= Heb. *Qal*), and more especially in the *Ethpaʿel*, it usually appears with the derived sense of *inclaruit, celebris evasit*, and so *victoriam adeptus fuit, triumphavit* (cf. Dan. 6, 4): similarly the subst. ܢܶܨܚܳܢ = *victory* (e. g. Jud. 15, 18 = תשועה), and the corresponding נצחנא in the Targg., as Jud. 7, 18 ונצחנא על ידי גדעון ' and *victory* by the hands of Gideon;' ψ. 35, 23 מרי נצחני ' the lord of my *victory*.' In Heb. נצח has certainly a sense allied to this in the late passages,

---

[1] On forms in נת-, see GK. §§ 86ᵏ, 95ᵗ: more fully Kön. ii. 204–6.

Lam. 3, 18; 1 Ch. 29, 11[1]; and the expression here used is doubtless intended to characterize Yahweh as the *Glory* or *Splendour* of Israel. Similarly the Versions, but leaning somewhat unduly to the special (and derived) sense of *victory:* Pesh. ܢܨܚܢܐ ܕܐܝܣܪܝܠ the Illustrious *or* Triumphant one of Israel; Targ. מרי נצחוניה דישראל the lord of Israel's victory; Vulg. *Triumphator* (no doubt from Aq. or Symm., though their renderings have not been here preserved): so Rashi נצחונו של ישראל. AV. (from Kimchi חזקם וכחם) *strength:* but this sense rests upon no philological foundation, and is merely conjectured from some of the passages in which נצח occurs, and where such a rendering would satisfy a superficial view of the context. Ges. Ke. render *fiducia*, comparing نَصَحَ *purus, sincerus, fidelis fuit* (used of sincerity towards God, Qor. 9, 92, or well-wishing toward men, 28, 11. 19). But it is doubtful if this sense of the Arabic root is sufficiently pronounced and original to justify the definite sense of *confidence* being attached to the Hebrew נצח[2].

כי לא אדם הוא להנחם] Cf. Nu. 23, 19. Contrast here *vv.* 11. 35: as Le Clerc (quoted by Th.) remarked long ago, the *narrative* is expressed ἀνθρωποπαθῶς, the *prophecy* θεοπρεπῶς.

32. מעדנת] An (implicit) accus. defining the *manner* in which Agag advanced, i. e. an adverbial accusative: cf. בטח *in* confidence (12, 11 al.), מישור, מישרים *in* uprightness (poet.): other examples in Ew. § 279c, GK. § 118q. The sense, however, is not certain. (*a*) The most obvious rendering is *voluptuously:* cf. עֲדִינָה *voluptuous*, 'given to pleasures,' LXX τρυφερά, Is. 47, 8. שָׁנִי עָם עֲדָנִים II 1, 24. ψ. 36, 9 נחל עדניך LXX χειμάρρους τῆς τρυφῆς σου. Neh. 9, 25 וישמינו ויתעדנו

---

[1] The sense of the root in Aram. explains LXX εἰς νῖκος for נֵצַח(לְ) in II 2, 26. Am. 1, 11. 8, 7. Jer. 3, 5. Lam. 5, 20 (cf. Hab. 1, 4 RV. *m.*), and τοῦ νικῆσαι for לַמְנַצֵּחַ Hab. 3, 19; and the rend. of לַמְנַצֵּחַ in the Psalms (4, 1 etc.) by Aq. τῷ νικοποιῷ, and by Symm. ἐπινίκιος; also of LXX κατέπιεν ὁ θάνατος ἰσχύσας for בלע המות לנצח in Is. 25, 8 (Theod. κατεπόθη ὁ θάνατος εἰς νῖκος, exactly as 1 Cor. 15, 54; Aq. also εἰς νῖκος), and LXX τοῦ ἐνισχῦσαι for לְנֵצַח in 1 Ch. 15, 21, and κατισχύουσίν μου in Jer. 15, 18 for נֵצַח.

[2] נצח in Is. 63, 3. 6 is a different word altogether (though identified by Kimchi, AV.), being connected with the Arab. نَضَحَ *to sprinkle;* see Ges. *Thes.; Lex.* 664.

LXX καὶ ἐτρύφησαν[1]. So Targ.[2] Aq. (ἀπὸ τρυφερίας, i. e. מְעֻדָּנָת),
Symm. (ἀβρός), We. But this is not probable in view of the context.
(*b*) Others compare מַעֲדַנּוֹת in Job 38, 31, which can scarcely be explained
otherwise than by metathesis from מַעֲנָדוֹת *bands:* hence, here, in
fetters. So Kimchi. (*c*) LXX render τρέμων, whence Lagarde very
cleverly, merely by a change of punctuation, suggests מְעֹדְנִית (of the
same form as אֲחֹרַנִית *backwards,* קֹרַנִּית *mourningly*), *totteringly* (GK.
§ 100ᵍ). So Sm. Now. Dh. Ehrlich, probably rightly.

אבן [אכן סר מר המות in an exclamation, with asseverative force,
as Gen. 28, 16 אכן יש י״י במקום הזה; Ex. 2, 14 אכן נודע הדבר. It is
a stronger word than אַף, which is also used somewhat similarly
(see 16, 6).

מר] a subst. *bitterness,* as Is. 38, 15 על מר נפשי. סר *is departed,*
gone by, as Am. 6, 7 וסר מרזח סרוחים; and Is. 11, 13 of a state of
feeling (קנאה). LXX, Pesh. omit סר, expressing merely the platitude,
Surely death is bitter![3] (In LXX εἰ οὕτω implies the misreading
of אבן as הֲכֵן.)

33. מנשים] Jud. 5, 24.

וישסף] Only here. Aq. Symm. διέσπασεν, Vulg. *in frusta concidit,*
Targ. Pesh. פשח; LXX more generally ἔσφαξεν. Of the general
sense intended by the narrator there can be no doubt: but whether
the word used by him has been correctly handed down may be
questioned. Etymologically שסף stands isolated: the Syriac שְׁסַף
fidit (Roed. in *Thes.*) does not correspond phonetically. Should we
read וַיִּשְׁסַע (Jud. 14, 6 al.)?

34. עלה] from Gilgal: cf. *v.* 12 ירד.

The חֵרֶם, referred to in this chapter, is well explained by Ewald in his
Antiquities of Israel, pp. 101–106 [E. T. 75–78][4]. The word itself is derived

---

[1] Comp. מעדנים *dainties* Gen. 49, 20. Lam. 4, 5 האבלים למעדנים.

[2] מפנקא (see Dt. 28, 54 Onq.). *Hilari animo* (Ge. Ew. Ke.) gives the word
a turn which is foreign to the root from which it is derived. Vulg. *pinguissimus*
[*et tremens* of the Clementine text is a doublet, derived from the Old Latin, and
omitted by all the best MSS.] is based probably on Symm. ἀβρός.

[3] Targ. מותא מריר דיבוני בבעו takes it as = שׂר; cf. Jer. 6, 28 כלם סרי סוררים
כל רברביהון מרדין (Aptowitzer, II, p. 28).

[4] See also the art. 'Bann' in Riehm's *Handwörterbuch des Bibel. Altertums*[2]
(1893); Dillmann's note on Lev. 27, 28 f.; and *EB.* BAN; *DB.* CURSE.

from a root which in Arabic means *to shut off, separate, prohibit* (حَرَم), whence
the *ḥaram* or sacred territory of the Temple of Mecca, and the *ḥarîm* (حَرِيم), the
secluded apartment of the women, applied also to its occupants, i.e. the 'harem'[1].
In Israel, as in Moab, the term was used of separation or consecration to a deity.
Mesha in his Inscription (ll. 14–18[2]) states how, on the occasion of his carrying
away the 'vessels of Yahweh' from Nebo, and presenting them before his god
Chemosh, he 'devoted' 7000 Israelite prisoners to ''Ashtor-Chemosh.' Among
the Hebrews, the usage was utilized so as to harmonize with the principles of their
religion, and to satisfy its needs. It became a mode of secluding and rendering
harmless anything which peculiarly imperilled the religious life of either an
individual or the community, such objects being withdrawn from society at large
and presented to the sanctuary, which had power, if needful, to authorize their
destruction. The term occurs first in the old collection of laws called ' The Book
of the Covenant' (Ex. 20, 23—*ch.* 23), Ex. 22, 19 with reference to the Israelite
who was disloyal to Yahweh (זֹבֵחַ לָאֱלֹהִים יָחֳרָם בִּלְתִּי לַיי לְבַדּוֹ)[3]. More com-
monly we read of its being put in force against those outside the community of
Israel : thus it is repeatedly prescribed in Deuteronomy that the cities and religious
symbols of the Canaanites are to be thus 'devoted' to the ban ; and the spoil of a
heathen city was similarly treated, the whole or a part being 'devoted' or 'banned'
according to the gravity of the occasion (Dt. 7, 2. 25 f. 20, 16–18). Instances of the
חרם, as exemplified historically, are recorded in Nu. 21, 2 f. (after a *vow*). Dt. 2, 34.
3, 6. Jos. 6, 17–19 (the whole spoil was here made *ḥērem* or ' devoted :' a part of this
ḥērem was afterwards secreted by Achan, as it was reserved by Saul on the occasion
to which the present chapter refers). 8, 2. 26 al. Here, it is put in force, excep-
tionally, against an *external* political enemy of Israel[4].

[ולֹא יָסַף . . . לִרְאוֹת] But see 19, 24, AV. 'departs from its usual
fidelity when it softens this absolute statement, and writes that
" Samuel *came* no more to see Saul " ' (*OTJC.*[2] 130).

---

[1] Also حَرَم *ḥarām*, sanctuary (as in the title *Ḥarām 'es-Sherîf*, or Noble
Sanctuary, applied to the area enclosing the ' Dome of the Rock' at Jerusalem, on
which the Temple formerly stood) ; and مُحَرَّم *muḥarram*, the sacred (first) month
of the Arabs, in which it was forbidden to carry on war.

[2] Quoted and translated in the Appendix to the Introduction.

[3] Comp. Dt. 13, 13–18 (the idolatrous city in Israel).

[4] In AV. the verb הֶחֱרִים is generally rendered *utterly destroy* and the subst.
חרם *accursed thing;* but these terms both express secondary ideas, besides
having the disadvantage of being apparently unrelated to each other : in RV.
by the uniform use of *devote* and *devoted thing*, in the margin, if not in the text
(for 'utterly destroy,' with marg. '*Heb.* devote,' has been retained in the text
where the reference was to *persons*), the idea attaching to the Hebrew is more
clearly expressed, and the connexion between the different passages in which the
word occurs is preserved.

16, 1–13. *David anointed by Samuel at Bethlehem.*

16, 1. ‏ואני מאסתיו‏] a circumst. clause = 'when *I* have rejected him :' *Tenses*, § 160.

‏בית־הלחמי‏] like ‏בית־השמשי‏, etc. ; see on 6, 14.

‏ראיתי . . . לי‏] Gen. 22, 8.

2. ‏וישמע שאול והרגני‏] II 12, 18 would support the construction that treated these words as under the government of ‏איך‏ (*Tenses*, § 115, p. 130), though they might in themselves be construed independently (*ib.* § 149 ; GK. § 159ᵍ: Gen. 44, 22 ‏ועזב את־אביו ומת‏).

‏לזבח לי״י באתי‏] Note the order : Gen. 42, 9. 47, 4. Nu. 22, 20. Jos. 2, 3 ; Jud. 15, 10 ; *ch.* 17, 25. 28ᵇ.

3. ‏בזבח‏] Read ‏לזבח‏, as *v.* 5ᵇ.

‏ואנכי‏] Note the emph. pronoun.

‏אמר‏ [‏אשר אמר אליך‏ = *to name, designate,* as Gen. 22, 2ᵇ. 9. 26, 2 ; 43, 27 ; II 6, 22 ; 2 Ki. 6, 10.

4. ‏ויחרדו . . . לקראתו‏] See on 6, 13 ; and cf. 21, 4.

‏ויאמר‏] sc. ‏הָאֹמֵר‏. When the verb appears in Heb. without a subject expressed, the implicit subject is—not *one,* as in English or French— but *the cognate participle* ‏הָאֹמֵר‏. The explanation is confirmed by the fact that cases occur in which the cognate participle is actually expressed, Dt. 17, 6 ‏יומת המת‏. 22, 8 ‏פן יפל הנפל‏. II 17, 9 ‏ושמע השמע‏. Is. 28, 4 ‏אשר יראה הראה אתה‏. Ez. 18, 32 ‏במות המת‏. 33, 4 ‏ושמע‏ ‏היוצא אשר יֵצֵא וג׳‏: cf. Jud. 11, 31 ‏השומע את קול השופר‏; with an *indef.* ptcp. Nu. 6, 9 ‏וכי ימות מת עליו‏. Am. 9, 1. The idiom is already rightly explained by the mediaeval Jewish grammarians, as Ibn Ezra[1], e. g. on Gen. 48, 1 ‏ויאמר ליוסף‏ (the stock example of the idiom) sc. ‏הָחֹרֵשׁ‏, sc. ‏אם יחרוש בבקרים‏ Am. 6, 12 ; ‏הַנֹּשֵׂא‏ sc. ‏ישא‏ Is. 8, 4 ; ‏הָאֹמֵר‏; and constantly ; Kimchi on 1 Ki. 22, 38 ‏וישטף השוטף כמו ויאמר ליוסף‏[2]. Comp. Ew. § 294ᵇ (2) ; Hitzig on Am. 3, 11 ‏והוריד‏ ' namely, ‏הַמּוֹרִיד‏; ' GK. § 144ᵈ. However, some thirty MSS. read here ‏ויאמרו‏.

---

[1] Who, however, is apt to extend unduly the principle involved. Comp. Fried-länder, *Essays on the Writings of Ibn Ezra,* p. 134: W. Bacher, *Abraham Ibn Esra als Grammatiker* (Strassburg, 1882), p. 143⁹.

[2] And similarly with the plural, as Is. 2, 20 ‏אשר עשו לו‏ sc. ‏הָעֹשִׂים‏.

שלם בואך] The interrogation being indicated by the tone of the voice (cf. on 11, 12). So, with the same word, II 18, 29. 2 Ki. 9, 19 (*vv.* 11. 17. 18. 22 הֲשָׁלוֹם). There is no occasion, with Grätz, *Die Psalmen*, p. 116, and H. G. Mitchell (as cited in GK. § 150ᵃ *note*), to restore הֲ. Lit. 'Is thy coming *peace* ?' the subst. *peace* being used in preference to the adj. *peaceable*. So often, as 25, 6 ואתה שלום; ובִיתך שלום; Gen. 43, 27 השלום אביך; 1 Ki. 2, 13 הֲשָׁלוֹם בֹּאֶךָ. On the principle involved see *Tenses*, § 189, GK. § 141ᶜ; and comp. Delitzsch's note on Job 5, 24 (ed. 2).

5. התקדשו] viz. by lustrations (Ex. 19, 14). Cf. Ex. 19, 10. 22. Jos. 3, 5. Job 1, 5.

ובאתם אתי בזבח] LXX express וּשְׂמַחְתֶּם אִתִּי הַיּוֹם. MT. is regarded by We. Bu. Sm. Now., as an explanation of this, which they prefer, as being more original, and less tautologous with the following ויקרא להם לזבח.

6. אך] So often, in an exclamation, to add force to the expression of a conviction (not necessarily a true one): Gen. 44, 28; Jud. 3, 24. 20, 39; *ch.* 25, 21; Jer. 10, 19; ψ. 58, 12. 62, 10 al.

7. גָּבֹהַּ] Taken usually (GK. § 132ᶜ) as a neuter adj., with the force of a subst.: cf. גָּרֹל Ex. 15, 16. But the *st. c.* of גָּבֹהַּ is four times גְּבַהּ; so it is prob. intended as an *inf. c.* (Kön. iii. 578; Ehrl.). No doubt גֹּבַהּ, and in Ex. 15, 16 גָּרָל, should be read.

אשר יראה האדם] LXX expresses in addition יראה האלהים, which must have fallen out accidentally. For אשר, בַּאֲשֶׁר must be restored; the passages in which אשר may be rendered *as* (Jer. 48, 8. ψ. 106, 34 [1]) are not parallel in form to the one here.

עַיִן [לעינים in the *sing.* means *look, appearance,* Lev. 13, 55. Nn. 11, 7; but the dual seems so unsuitable to express this idea that in Lev. 13, 5. 37 בְּעֵינוֹ must almost certainly be read for בעיניו. Klo. לפי עינים; Bu. לְמַרְאֵה עינים according to *that which the eyes behold* (Is. 11, 3. Dt. 28, 34; cf. אל תבט אל מראהו just before). This does seem to be the sense: the contrast between inner and outer is expressed not directly ('*looketh at the appearance*'), but indirectly. For the pathaḥ in לַעַ׳, see GK. 35ᵍ.

---

[1] Where אשר is properly *that which*, and may be so rendered. But the writer cannot have intended here to say that 'God seeth not *that which* man seeth!' In Dt. 15, 14 read כאשר for אשר: a כ has dropped out after the preceding כ. In Is. 54, 9. Jer. 33, 22 the construction is doubtful: but the sense *that which*, as the direct object of a verb, is excluded by the following כן (cf. *Lex.* 83ᵇ).

9. שמה] So 17, 13†; שמעה II 13, 3. 32†; שמעא I Ch. 2, 13. 20, 7
= II 21, 21 Qrê†; שמעי II 21, 21 Kt.†

11. הקטן] with a superlative force: GK. § 133ᵍ.

והנה] without the suffix, as the subject referred to immediately
precedes: cf. 15, 12. 30, 3. 16. Gen. 37, 15; and on 10, 11.

נָסֹב] usually explained as meaning to *sit round* the table or divan.
Dr. Weir writes: 'LXX οὐ μὴ κατακλιθῶμεν, Vulg. *non discumbemus,*
Targ. נְסַתְּחַר *surround,* which is used in the Targ. of sitting at meat,
ψ. 1, 1. 26, 4. 5. Gen. 27, 18 = שְׁבָה [and in the Afʽel, *ch.* 20, 5.
24. 25]. In all these passages it corresponds to the Heb. יִשׁב. Syr.
ܐܗܦܘܟ‎ ܠܐ‎ *I will not return.* סבב is nowhere else used in the sense
supposed. Perhaps we might read נֵשֵׁב.' However, סבב is used in
the Hif. (הֵסֵב) in post-Bibl. Heb. (e. g. *Pesaḥim* 10, 1) of sitting (or
reclining) round a table at a meal (cf. also מֵסֵב Ct. 1, 12); and the
word may have been used in this sense much earlier.

12. עם יפה עינים] So 17, 42: but the expression is very remarkable
and anomalous. It is contrary to usage or analogy for עם to be used
with an adverbial force (Ew. § 352ᶜ; Keil; AV. 'withal'): if the
text be sound, יְפֵה must be a neuter adj., like נבה in *v.* 7: 'together
with beauty of eyes.' Grätz suggests עָלֶם (17, 56) for עם: so also
Max Krenkel in the *ZATW.* 1882, p. 309. Sm. Now. agree.

רֹאִי] in pause for רְאִי: GK. §§ 29ᵐ *end,* 93ᶻ. Elsewhere in this
connexion טוב(ת) מראה is said (Sm.): Gen. 24, 16. 26, 7. II 11, 2.

16, 14–23. *First account of David's introduction to Saul. David is*
brought into attendance upon the king for the purpose of soothing
him, during his fits of madness, by his minstrelsy, and is made his
armour-bearer.

14. ובעתתו] The pf. with *waw* conv. (not simple *waw*) with a freq.
force (cf. 15 *end,* the ptcp.). The word (which is a strong one) occurs
only here and *v.* 15 in prose[1], being elsewhere confined to poetry—
chiefly the Book of Job.

רוח י״י] 'י״י רוח as good spirit is opposed to רוח מאת י״י or
רוח אלהים as evil spirit. This distinction is strictly maintained in

---

[1] Except the Nif., which is found in *late* Hebrew (thrice).

MT.: only 19, 9 would form an exception, but there רוח אלהים should doubtless be read with LXX for 'רוח יי' (We.).

15. [מִבְעָתֶךָ] GK. § 80ᵍ.

16. [ויאמר וג'] ‘ Let our lord, now, command, thy servants are before thee, let them seek,’ etc. There seems to be some disorder in the sentence. The roughness and abruptness of the Heb. (which is *concealed* in RV.) is extreme: LXX, in far better accord with the usual form of a Hebrew period, express יאמרדּנָא עֲבָדֶיךָ לְפָנֶיךָ וּבִקְשׁוּ (so We. Sm. Now.). יאמרו was probably originally יאמר (see Introd. § 4. 1 c); and ארננו, inserted as an expression of courtesy which was desiderated, was intended to be taken as a vocative : but יאמר being ambiguous, it was taken actually as a nom., and so the pronunciation יאמֵר (in lieu of יאמְר) became fixed. But as אמר, to *say*, requires to be followed by the words said, we must, if we adopt this, read ידברו for יאמרו (cf. II 14, 12). Or, following a suggestion of Ehrlich, we might read. יאמר־נא אדננו ובקשו עבדיך איש ידע ידע מנגן בכנור ועמד לפניך והיה וג' (cf. 1 Ki. 1, 2).

[ידע מנגן בכנור] ‘knowing, as a player with the harp’ (cf. Ew. § 285ᵉ). A particular case of the principle by which, in Hebrew syntax, one verb appears as supplementing or completing the sense of another (on 2, 3). But perhaps the inf. נַגֵּן should be read, as *v.* 18: cf. 1 Ki. 3, 7. Is. 7, 15. For ידע, as denoting technical skill, cf. 1 Ki. 9, 27 יודעי הים, Am. 5, 16 יודעי נהי, 1 Ch. 12, 32 יודעי בינה לעתים, Is. 29, 11.

[ונגן בידו] To specify in detail the instrument or means by which an action takes place, even though to our mode of thought it may appear superfluous, is very Hebraic : LXX בכנורו is anything but an improvement. See *v.* 23. 18, 10. 19, 9 ; also such phrases as שרף באש, etc.

17. [מיטיב לנגן] Ez. 33, 32 וּמֵטִב נגן; Is. 23, 16 הטיבי נגן.

18. [בן לישי] ‘ *a* son of Jesse :’ see GK. § 129ᶜ.

[גבור חיל] See on 9, 1.

[נבון דבר] LXX σοφὸς λόγῳ, Vulg. *prudentem in verbis*, i. e. clever, capable in speech. (*Ready in speech, fluent,* is איש דברים Ex. 4, 10.) Cf. Is. 3, 3 : נְבֹון לָחַשׁ clever in enchantment.

20. [חמור לחם] If the text be correct, this will mean an ass *laden*

with bread. But the expression 'an ass of bread' is peculiar; and as elsewhere לחם is regularly numbered (by loaves), it is quite possible that חמור is a corruption of חמשה or עשרה: LXX γομορ, i. e. עמר [1] favours the latter.

21. עמד לפני] To 'stand before,' said of a single occasion, is equivalent to to 'present oneself before' (Gen. 41, 46. 43, 15. Ex. 9, 10 al.: *Lex.* 763ᵇ bottom): when used of a constant relation, it acquires the force of 'stand before so as to be in attendance on;' see the next note.

22. יעמד נא דוד לפני] עמד לפני is an idiom denoting *to be in attendance upon* one, or, as we should naturally say, to 'wait upon:' 1 Ki. 1, 2; 10, 8 of Solomon's courtiers (cf. 12, 8. Jer. 52, 12): *ib.* 17, 1. 18, 15. 2 Ki. 3, 14. 5, 16 of Elijah and Elisha as the ministers of

---

[1] See Ex. 16, 36 LXX: so Γοθονιηλ = עתניאל, Γοθολια = עחליה, Γαζα = עזה, Γομορρα = עמרה, Ζογορα (Gen. 13, 10), Ζογορ (Jer. 48 [31], 34), or Σηγωρ (Gen. 14, 2 al.) = צוער, Γαι or (Gen. 12, 8) Αγγαι = העי (Ai), Γαιβαλ = עיבל, Φογωρ = פעור, Βεελφεγωρ = בעל־פעור, Χοδολλογομορ and Θαλγα = כדרלעמר and תדעל (Gen. 14, 1), Ραγαυ (Gen. 11, 18. Luke 3, 35) = רעו, Ραγουηλ = רעואל, Γοφερα and Σωγαλ = עפרה and שועל (*ch.* 13, 17), Γαιδαδ = עירד (Gen. 4, 18), Γεφαρ (Γαφερ, Γαιφα) = עיפה (Gen. 25, 4. 1 Ch. 1, 33 [cf. 2, 46. 47]. Is. 60, 6): add Gen. 36, 2 צבען Σεβεγων, 14 יעלם Ιεγλομ, 23 עלון Γωλων, עיבל Γαιβηλ, 35 עיית Γεθθαιμ (so 1 Ch. 1, 46), 40 עלוה Γωλα; Nu. 1, 8 צוער Σωγαρ; 33, 35 al. גבר עציון Γεσσιων (Γασιων) Γαβερ, 44. 45 (ם)עי Γαι, 46 עלמון Γελμων; Jos. 15, 59 מערת Μαγαρωθ; 19, 11 מרעלה Μαραγελδα; 12 יפיע Φαγγαι, 21, 18 עלמון Γαμαλα [1 Ch. 6, 45 (60) עלמת Γαλεμεθ]; 1 Ki. 5, 11 (4, 27) איתן Γαιθαν (עיתן or ניתן?); 16, 28 Γαβουζα (of Asa's mother עזובה in an addition to MT.; not with Γ 22, 42. 2 Ch. 20, 31); 1 Ch. 1, 9 רעמה Ρεγμα; 2, 47 שעף Σαγαε (Al. Σαγαφ); 4, 9 יעבץ Ιγαβης (also *ώς γαβης* for בעצב); 4, 14 עפרה Γοφερα; 9, 4 עותי Γωθει; 42 עלמת Γαμελεθ; *ib.* עזמות Γαζαωθ (but not so 8, 36. 12, 3. 27, 25); 11, 32 הערבתי Γαραβαιθθι. In Arabic, the soft and hard sounds of ע are distinguished by a diacritical point (ع, غ): in Hebrew, though no such sign has been adopted, it is clear, from the transliteration of LXX, that ע had in some words a harder and stronger sound than in others (comp. Stade, § 63ᵉ). See further on this subject the studies of Růžička in *Z. für Ass.* xxi (1908), p. 293 ff., and Flasher in *ZAW.* xxviii (1908), pp. 194 ff., 303 ff. Růžička purports to give lists of *all* proper names in the OT. containing ע, with their LXX transliterations (but his readings are based on the text of Tisch., which sometimes differs from that of Swete², which is based (for cod. B) on the photograph published in 1890); Flasher's lists are limited to the names occurring in Genesis. Neither perhaps explains quite satisfactorily how it happens that γ represents ע in many words in which the corresponding word (or root) in Arabic has ع, and not غ (Růžička, p. 302, cf. 339 f.).

Yahweh : elsewhere it is applied technically to the *priest* as in atten-
dance upon *Yahweh*, Dt. 10, 8. 18, 7. Jud. 20, 28. Ez. 44, 15. 2 Ch.
29, 11 ; and to the *Levite* as in attendance upon the *congregation* or
the *people*, to discharge menial duties for them (see e. g. 1 Ch. 9, 27–9.
31–2. 2 Ch. 35, 11), Nu. 16, 9. Ez. 44, 11. See more fully the
writer's note on Dt. 10, 8 (p. 123)[1]. It is a pity that in passages such
as Nu. 16, 9. Dt. 10, 8 to 'wait upon' (with a marg. 'Heb. *stand
before*') has not been adopted in EVV.: it may be doubted whether
many English readers understand what to 'stand before the congrega-
tion' means.

23. Notice the series of perfects with *waw* conv. expressing what
happened *habitually*, and represented rightly in the Versions (impff.
in LXX, Vulg.; ptcpp. in Targ. Pesh.[2]). ל רוח as Job 32, 20†.

וטוב לו] In ל טוב, טוב is a *verb*, 'to be *good to*' = 'be well with:'
Nu. 11, 18. Dt. 5, 30 al.

הרעה] רוח הרעה is an adj. (not a subst. in the gen.) as appears
(1) from the analogy of 15ᵇ. 16ᵇ; (2) from the fact that הרעה is not
used as a qualifying genitive. Comp. above, on 12, 23. For the
conception of the רוח רעה, cf. Jud. 9, 23.

17, 1—18, 5. *Second account of David's introduction to Saul. David,
a shepherd youth from Bethlehem, attracts the king's attention by
his victory in single combat over Goliath.*

17, 1. שׁוכה] One of the towns in the Shephēlah (Jos. 15, 35),
generally identified with *esh-Shuweikeh* (1145 ft.), on the N. slope of
a range of low hills running E. and W., 14 miles W. of Bethlehem.

The 'Vale of Elah' (*v.* 2) is immediately below it, on the N. It is (Bu.)
strategically important, as it is close to a number of valleys and roads leading
up to Hebron, Bethlehem, and elsewhere; the large PEF. Map marks a Roman
road leading up to Bethlehem. LXX have Σοκχωθ. The pl. may be original ;

---

[1] Dr. Orr (*Probl. of the OT.* p. 192) seeks to shew that to 'stand before Yahweh'
does not denote distinctively *priestly* functions. But it is idle to argue that to
'stand before Yahweh' means nothing more than to 'stand;' and in 2 Ch. 29, 11
the last word ומקטרים shews that the writer has priests (*v.* 4) in his mind; for to
burn incense as an *exclusively* priestly duty. See the thorough examination of
the idiom in McNeile, *Deuteronomy, its Place in Revelation*, 1912, p. 74 ff.

[2] Cf. the same versions in 1, 3. 7, 16. Ex. 33, 8–10 al. (*Tenses*, p. 146).

for (We.) Eus. (*Onom.* 292, 32–4) says that there were *two* villages of this name, an upper and a lower, 9 miles above Eleutheropolis (which agrees fairly with the site of esh-Shuweikeh, 7 miles NE. of Eleutheropolis).

Bliss (*PEFS.* 1900, p. 97 f.) doubts this site, as it shews no signs of pottery earlier than Roman times; and suggests *Tell Zakarîya* (so called from a *wely* dedicated to the father of John the Baptist), 3 miles below esh-Shuweikeh, on the same side of the Wâdy, where an Isr. fortress has been excavated (*ib.* 1899, pp. 10–36, 89–98), supposing the old name to have been transferred to esh-Shuweikeh.

אשר ליהודה] Cf. 1 Ki. 19, 3 ; 2 Ki. 14, 11 (of Beersheba) ; 1 Ch. 13, 6 (of Qiryath-ye'arim): also אשר לפלשתים 1 Ki. 15, 27. 16, 15 ; אשר לצידון *ib.* 17, 9 : Jud. 18, 28. 19, 14 הנבעה אשר לבנימין. 20, 4.

עזקה] Mentioned next to Sochoh in Jos. 15, 35 ; an important strong city (Jer. 34, 7. 2 Ch. 11, 9). The site is not known : Tell Zakarîya (confused by Bartholomew in G. A. Smith's Maps with the *village* Zakarîya opposite : see Rob. ii. 21), 'Askalun (1 mile S. of Tell Zakarîya), and other sites, have been conjecturally suggested.

אפס דמים] A place, not identified, between Sochoh and 'Azēkah. The name, though peculiar, is supported by 1 Ch. 11, 13 (the parallel to II 23, 9 ; see note there) פס־דמים. LXX (B) has Εφερμεμ, other MSS. σεφερμαειμ, σαφαρμειν, etc., which, however, lead to nothing. Aq. ἐν πέρατι Δομειμ agrees with MT. (for πέρας = אפס in Aq., see Is. 5, 8. 52, 10 al.). In view of 1 Ch. 11, 13, and of there being no support from Aquila, בעבר המים (Kitt.), of the stream running down the Wâdy, is a very doubtful emendation.

2. עמק האלה] The 'Vale of the Terebinth' (*v.* 19. 21, 10†), the 'broad depression between hills' (on 6, 13), formed by the junction of two valleys, from the S. and E., which unite on the E. of esh-Shuweikeh ; the valley then narrows to form *W. es-Sanṭ* (the 'Wâdy of Acacias'), which afterwards runs down westwards, past the shining white rock of Tell eṣ-Ṣâfîyeh, very probably Gath (on 6, 17), into the Philistine plain (see further Cheyne, *Devout Study of Criticism*, 85 f. ; *EB.* s. v. ELAH ; and Photograph No. 443 of the Pal. Expl. Fund).

3. והגיא ביניהם] 'with *the* ravine between them.' The ravine is probably the deep and narrow gorge cut out by the stream running down the vale on the N. of esh-Shuweikeh, mentioned in the note on *v.* 2 (*H. G.* 227 f.; Conder, *Tent Work*, 279).

The ptcpp. describe the *continuous* position of the parties during

the incidents about to be related. The Israelites would be on one of the hills NE. of esh-Shuweikeh, on the opposite side of the עֵמֶק.

4. איש הבנים] i. e. the man of the μεταίχμιον, who came forward as the μεσίτης to bring the warfare to a close. Kimchi : לפי שהיה יוצא יום יום בין שתי המערכות נקרא איש הבנים ¹.

נלית] The same fem. termination occurs in other old Semitic (mostly Canaanitish) names : אֲחַוַּת (m.) Gen. 26, 26 (Philistine) ; בָּשְׂמַת (f.), מַחֲלַת (f.), בְּכוֹרַת (*ch.* 9, 1), גְּנוּבַת (1 Ki. 11, 20—perhaps Edomite), נחת and מנחת Gen. 36, 13. 23 ; and in Nabataean, Euting, *Nabatäische Inschriften*, pp. 73, 90–2, as חרתת (= 'Αρέτας 2 Cor. 11, 32), בגרת (m.), נויאת (f.), מנעת (m.), מרת (m.), עבידת (m.), al. (several of these similarly in Arabic) ².

5. In MT. the giant's weapons of defence are of bronze, those of attack are of iron. Here there is undoubtedly a consistency, which is badly disturbed in LXX (We.).

קשקשׂים] *of scales* (of fish, Lev. 11, 9 al. ; of a crocodile, Ez. 29, 4), i. e. scaled armour. For the form, cf. עַפְעַפִּים, וַלְוֺלִּים Is. 18, 5. תַּלְתַּלִּים Cant. 5, 11. חַתְחַתִּים Qoh. 12, 5 (Kön. ii. 91 f., cf. 181, 452 *n.*). 5000 shekels of bronze was probably *c.* 220 lbs. av. (Kennedy, *DB.* iv. 904 ff.).

6. וּמִצְחַת [וּמְצָחֹת (We.) is preferable.

וכידון וג'] Keil quotes appositely (from Bochart) Il. 2. 45 al. ἀμφὶ δ' ἄρ' ὤμοισιν βάλετο ξίφος ἀργυρόηλον. כידון = *javelin :* see *v.* 45 and Jos. 8, 18.

7. וחץ] Read, with the Qrê, and the parallel, II 21, 19, וְעֵץ, i. e. *and the shaft.*

מנור ארגים] LXX in II 21, 19. 1 Ch. 11, 23. 20, 5 ἀντίον ; i. e. (Kennedy in his interesting art. WEAVING in *EB.*, iv. 5284 f.) the weaver's 'shaft,' or 'leash-rod' (Lat. *liciatorium*), used for holding

---

¹ Some of the Jews imagined fancifully that the word described Goliath's mixed parentage : Lagarde's *Prophetae Chaldaice*, p. xvi (from the margin of the Cod. Reuchl.) : דאיתיליד מבינֵי (πολέμαρχος) נברא פולומרכא. תרגום ירושלמי. תרתי גניסן מן שמשון דהוה מן שיבט רן ומן ערפה דהות מן בני מואב גלית שמו. (גניסין pl. of גניס = γένος.) The same tradition evidently underlies the Vulg. *vir spurius.* Cf. Aptowitzer, *ZAW.* 1909, p. 244.

² And in many names of *places.* Comp. *Tenses*, § 181 *note.*

the threads of the warp apart, while the shuttle, carrying the weft, was passed between them.

8. ברו לכם] In all probability this is an error for בחרו לכם (as 1 Ki. 18, 25. Jos. 24, 15: and בחר לך II 24, 12 ‖). ברה in Heb. means *to eat food:* and the meaning *select, choose,* is not substantiated for it by either Arabic or Aramaic. (So also Dr. Weir.)

9. 10. אני] Notice the emph. pronoun.

10. חרפתי] חֵרֵף is to *reproach* (sc. with taunts), i.e. to *defy.*

12–31. We here reach the first of the considerable omissions in LXX as compared with MT. These verses are not in cod. B; and though they are supplied in cod. A, they form no part of the original and genuine LXX. This may be inferred from the different style of the translation, which (1) adheres more closely to the existing MT. than is the case in the book generally ; (2) deviates in the rendering of particular words, as κοιλὰς τῆς δρυὸς 16 against κοιλὰς 'Ηλα 21, 9 ; μεσαῖος 23 instead of δύνατος 4 for איש הבנים, Γολιαθ ὁ Φιλιστιαῖος *ib.* against Γολιαθ ὁ ἀλλόφυλος 21, 9. 22, 10 ; comp. also in the allied passage *vv.* 55–8 ἄρχων τῆς δυνάμεως for שר הצבא against ἀρχιστρατηγὸς 12, 9. 14, 50. 26, 5: ἐστηλώθη 16 against κατέστη (see 3, 10. 10, 19. 23. 12, 7. 16) is of less weight, as it may have been chosen on account of the particular sense of ויתיצב, and recurs in a similar context II 23, 12.

12. הזה] Contrary to grammar, as well as unsuitable. '*This* Ephraimite' would be האיש האפרתי הזה : but the word *this* is out of place,—for the paraphrase (Vulg.) *de quo supra dictum est* (i. e. Jesse, in *ch.* 16) is inadmissible. Still, as the verse, being really superfluous after *ch.* 16, only stands here as introducing a narrative originally unconnected with *ch.* 16, it is possible that הזה is a late and unskilful insertion made with the view of identifying the איש אפרתי here mentioned with the ישי of *ch.* 16. Or it might be an error for הָיָה (Pesh.: so Dr. Weir, comparing II 4, 4), though in point of fact no verb is required (see 25, 2. 1 Ki. 11, 26). Ehrlich thinks it a corruption of הוא, and makes the plausible suggestion that הוא מבית לחם יהודה is a gloss, intended to shew that אפרתי did not mean Ephraimite (1, 1 al.), but *Bethlehemite.*

ולו שמנה בנים] Cf. on 1, 2.

בא באנשים] The text was already the same, when the translation of cod. A was made : but 'and the man in the days of Saul was aged, *entered in among men'*—which is the only rendering that is justifiable—affords no intelligible sense. The most obvious correction is the omission of בא (Hitzig); זקן באנשים will then mean 'aged among men.' Grätz, after Pesh., would read בא בשָׁנִים 'entered into years' (so LXX (Luc.) ἐληλυθὼς ἐν ἔτεσιν). Against the first, We. argues that the parallels היפה בנשים, Am. 2, 16, ἐσθλὸς ἐν ἀνδράσιν etc. are incomplete, זקן not expressing a *distinction* among things in other. respects similar, as יפה and ἐσθλὸς do. Against the second proposal is the fact that the phrase in use is always בא בימים זקן (Gen. 18, 11. 24, 1. Jos. 13, 1. 23, 1 (cf. 2). 1 Ki. 1, 1†). In face of this constant usage, it is extremely questionable whether בא בשנים can be regarded as a legitimate and idiomatic alternative for בא בימים. Klo., for זקן בא באנשים: וילכו, conjectured very cleverly זקן מבא באנשי המלחמה *was too old to enter in among*, etc. (with, naturally, וישלח for the following שלשת); and Bu. accepts this. It may well be right.

13. וילכו . . . הלכו] One of the two verbs is superfluous. The theory (Ew. § 346c *n*.) that הלכו is annexed for the purpose of giving וילכו the force of a plupf., is artificial and contrary to analogy. No other example of such a usage occurs in OT., cases of resumption, after a *long* intervening clause, being readily intelligible, and resting upon a different footing : e.g. Dt. 4, 42 ונס; 18, 6 ובא; Jer. 34, 18–20 ונתתי, etc. (see on 25, 26). Unless the conjecture mentioned in the last note be accepted, הלכו here may be due to a copyist's eye having glanced by error at the following verse, where the word occurs (rightly) between the same words.

14. הוא] Gen. 2, 14; 9, 18 etc.: *Tenses*, § 199.

15. הֹלֵךְ וָשָׁב] 'Speaker's Comm. "was gone," quite arbitrarily' (Dr. Weir). *Was gone* would be expressed, of course, by ודוד הָלַךְ וַיָּשָׁב (see 9, 15): the participles can only be meant to describe David's *custom* at the time : RV. rightly, *went to and fro.* The verse is no doubt an addition made by the compiler of the Book for the purpose of accounting for David's absence from the court of Saul, after 16, 21 f. In fact, however, according to the narrative embodied in this chapter, David was still unknown to Saul (*vv*. 55–58). See the note after 18, 5.

מֵעַל] *from attendance on* Saul: see Jud. 3, 19. Gen. 45, 1. Mr. Deane (*David: his Life and Times*, p. 14) has omitted to notice מֵעַל.

17. הקליא] with א *otiosum :* GK. § 23ⁱ. See on II 17, 28.

הזה [ועשרה לחם הזה cannot belong to עשרה (contrast 18 האלה), and לחם הזה is not Hebrew (Jer. 40, 3 דבר הזה is corrected in the Qrê). הלחם הזה must therefore be restored (cf. the *Addenda*): after עשרה, ה might readily have dropped out. הריץ=*take* it *quickly :* Gen. 41, 14.

18. חריצי החלב] lit. *cuts of milk,* i. e. probably (*EB.* iii. 3091), *fresh-milk cheeses.* Luc. τρυφαλίδας, *soft cheeses ;* Vg. '*formellas* casei.'

תפקד לשלום] A variation for the usual שאל לפני לשלום (*v.* 22). Another (uncommon) variation is רְאֵה את שְׁלוֹם אחיך Gen. 37, 14.

ואת ערבתם תקח] 'and take their pledge,' i.e. bring back some token of their welfare. Of the Versions, LXX (Luc.), Targ. Pesh. hit the general sense most nearly: καὶ εἰσοίσεις μοι τὴν ἀγγελίαν αὐτῶν, וית טיבהון תיתי, ⌐ܐܠ ܟܐ، ⌐ܘܣ،ܐܠ‍ܝ‍ܡܣܣ [1].

20. על] Cf. *vv.* 22 (על יד). 28; and נתן על Is. 29, 12 (11 אל). Mic. 1, 14.—המעגלה (ה *loc.*) to the *round enclosure* (camp : *EB.* i. 636): מעגל as 26, 5. 7†. Some edd. read the *fem.* form המעגלָה (*milra'*).

וישא] *and lifted up* (viz. the things mentioned in *v.* 17 f. on to the asses: cf. נשא על הגמלים, Gen. 31, 17. 42, 26 al.): but the ellipse is surprising. Bu. suggests the insertion of רגליו after וישא (Gen. 29, 1†): but this seems to suggest a longer and more formal journey than one of 12 miles or so. The same objection may be made to Sm.'s וַיִּפַּע (Gen. 20, 1 al.), which also suggests a journey by *stages.*

וההיל היצא וג'] היצא with the art. must of course be in apposition with החיל : as the text stands, therefore, it can only be rendered 'And the host that went forth to the battle array—they shouted in the war' (והרעו, acc. to *Tenses,* § 123 α or 129: RV. implies מֵרִיעַ for והרעו). The construction, however, is very strained ; and the fact of the host going forth is surely intended to form part of the information given, and not to be presupposed. No doubt, therefore, יָצָא should be read for היצא : 'And he came to the enclosure, *and* (=*as :* a circum-

---

[1] The later Jews interpreted עֲרֻבָה oddly of a *deed of divorce ;* see Lagarde, p. xvi; cod. 56, Holmes and Parsons (ap. Field) βιβλίον ἀποστασίου ; Jerome, *Quaestiones,* ad loc.; and Aptow. *ZAW.* 1909, p. 245.

stantial clause) the host was going forth to the battle array, and
(*Tenses*, 113. 4 β; GK. § 112ᵏ) they were shouting in the war.'

הָרֵעוּ] Read, as elsewhere (e.g. Jud. 15, 14), הָרִיעוּ: the verb is רוע,
not רעע.

21. וְתֵעָרֵךְ] Cities and countries, regarded as the *mothers* of their
inhabitants, are regularly in Heb. construed with a fem. sg.; and
occasionally the name, even when it denotes the *people*, is construed
similarly (Ew. § 174ᵇ; GK. § 122ʰ, ⁱ): Ex. 12, 33 וַתֶּחֱזַק מִצְרַיִם עַל הָעָם.
II 8, 2. 5. 6 (in the parallel 1 Ch. 18, 2. 5. 6 altered to וַיְהִי, וַיָּבֹא, וַיְהִי).
24, 9 וַתְּהִי יִשְׂרָאֵל (in 1 Ch. 21, 5 וַיְהִי). Is. 7, 2. 21, 2. 42, 11. Job 1, 15
וַתִּפֹּל שְׁבָא וַתִּקָּחֵם. By poets the principle is carried further : and they
love to *personify* the population of a nation or city, as a woman : e. g.
Is. 54, 1 ff. ; and in the frequent בַּת בָּבֶל, בַּת צִיּוֹן, etc., יוֹשֶׁבֶת צִיּוֹן Is. 12, 6
etc.: cf. Mic. 1, 11–13. Jer. 10, 17 etc.

23. וְהִנֵּה . . . וְהוּא מְדַבֵּר . . .] A special case of the idiom noticed on
9, 5 : 1 Ki. 1, 22. 42. Gen. 29, 9 are closely parallel.

מִמַּעֲרוֹת] An error, already noted in the Qrê. LXX, Vulg. Targ.
agree with the Qrê in expressing the pl. מִמַּעֲרֹכֶת : Pesh. has the sing.
מִמַּעֲרֶכֶת; and one of these must be right.

24. וַיָּנֻסוּ] וְ, as 14, 19ᵇ. Gen. 30, 30 (*Tenses*, § 127 a; GK. § 111ʰ).

25. הִרְאִיתֶם] See on 10, 24.

עָלָה] without subj., as Gen. 32, 7; Is. 33, 5 : *Tenses*, § 135. 6 (2);
GK. § 116ᵍ.

וְהָיָה וג'] and it shall be, *as regards* the man, etc.: see on 2, 36.
For the *Hif.* יַעְשְׁרֶנּוּ, see GK. 53ⁿ; and cf. וִידַבְּקוּ 14, 22.

26. מֵעַל] Cf. Jos. 5, 9. 1 Ki. 2, 31. II 24, 21. 25 (*Lex.* 758ᵇ).

כִּי חֵרֵף] not *that he should reproach* (יְחָרֵף), but *that he should have
reproached* (as a completed fact): ψ. 44, 20 that thou *shouldest have
crushed* us in a place of jackals. Gen. 40, 15. יְחָרֵף would no doubt
be more usual (18, 18. Ex. 3, 11: cf. *Lex.* 472ᵇ f): but are we
entitled to say (Ehrlich) that the pf. here is 'absolutely un-Hebraic?'

אֱלֹהִים חַיִּים] the plural of 'majesty :' GK. 132ʰ.

28. הֲהֵנָּה] צֹאן is construed regularly as a *fem. pl.*, e. g. 25, 18;
Jer. 33, 13; Zech. 13, 7.

אָנִי] Note the emph. pronoun : cf. II 7, 8. Jos. 23, 2. 2 Ki. 2, 3.

29. הֲלֹא דָבָר הוּא] 'Was it not a word?' i. e. I merely asked a

question : that was all. So Ki. rightly : כתרגומו הלא פתגם הוא דאמרית
‏כלומר אם דברתי לא עשיתי דבר ואין רצוני לעשות אף על פי שאני מדבר.

30. ‏אל מול אחר] ' to the front of another.'

‏וישבהו העם דבר] lit. *turned him back with* (GK. § 117^{ff}) *a word*
= *replied to, answered:* see on II 3, 11.

32. ‏לב אדם] LXX, We. ‏לֵב אֲדֹנִי, which is undoubtedly more pointed,
and is recommended by the ‏עבדך which follows: cf. *v.* 11 (which
immediately precedes in LXX). ' It is the custom, when the king
is addressed, to say " my lord" in place of what would be the first
thou ' (We.).

‏עליו] as ψ. 42, 5. 6. 7. Not ' *within* him ' (=בְּקִרְבּוֹ), which suggests
an incorrect idea, but ' *upon* him.' ‏על in this and similar expressions
is idiomatic : it ' separates the self, as the feeling subject, from the
soul ' (Delitzsch). So ψ. 131, 2 as a weaned child is my soul *upon*
me. 142, 4. Lam. 3, 20. Jon. 2, 8. Jer. 8, 18 ‏עלי לבי דוי my heart
upon me is sick. See *Lex.* 753^{b} d ; *Parallel Psalter*, p. 464.

34. ‏רעה היה וג'] Form of sentence, as 2, 11^{b} (see note).

‏האריַ ואת־הדוב] It is strange that here ‏את should be a redundancy,
while in *v.* 36 ‏גם את הארי גם הדוב it is rather desiderated before the
same word for the sake of symmetry. As it is, ‏ואת stands according
to Ew. § 277^{d} *end, Lex.* 85^{a} 3, to mark a new subj. in a sentence :
but though several instances occur, they are not mostly in passages
belonging to the best style, nor can this use of the particle be counted
an elegancy. Here ‏את is quite superfluous. It would seem as though
a copyist's eye had actually interchanged ‏הדוב here with ‏את הדוב in
v. 36 (so Now.). ‏וְאַף ' and *even* a bear ' (Grätz, Klo. Bu. al.) is
plausible : but was a bear *more* dreaded than a lion? The poet. ‏וְאָתָה
(Perles) is not probable. The rendering in GK. § 154^{a} *n.* (*b*) is very
forced.

‏שֹׁה] Many edd. read ‏זֹה, with the note ‏שה קרי : but the note is not
a Massoretic one ; and in fact ‏זֹה is no part of the Massoretic Text
at all, but is simply an error, first occurring in the Rabbinical Bible
of 1525, edited by Jacob ben Ḥayyim, and perpetuated in subsequent
editions. See De Rossi, *Variae Lectiones*, ad loc., who states that *all*
MSS. known to him (184 of Kennicott's, and 64 of his own, besides
others) read correctly ‏שֶׂה.

34[b]–35. The series of *perfects* with וֹ, instead of the impff. and *waw* conv., which is the usual narrative tense, is remarkable. A series of pff. with *waw*, in an historical book, has the *presumption* of being designed by the writer in a frequentative sense ; and such is in all probability the case here, though, as the accentuation shews, the passage was understood otherwise by the punctuators. If the sense suggested be adopted, וְהִצַּלְתִּי must, of course, be read וְהִצַּלְתִּי (see Jer. 6, 17 ; Am. 4, 7), and וְהִחֲזַקְתִּי—though not quite with the same *absolute* necessity [1]—וְהִחֲזַקְתִּי. The solitary וָיָקָם is not decisive against the interpretation proposed (see Jer. *l. c.*, and on 14, 52). In this case, further, as the allusion will be no longer to a single *particular* incident, the art. in הָאֲרִי and הַדּוֹב will be generic (GK. § 126[r]): 'And if a lion or bear came, and took a sheep out of the flock, I would go out after him, and smite him, and rescue it from his mouth: and if he rose up against me, I would seize hold of his beard, and smite him, and slay him [2].' (So also Dr. Weir.)

35. וְהִצַּלְתִּי מִפִּיו] Am. 3, 12.

וְהֲמִיתִּיו] 'The dagesh is an indication that וְהֵמִתִּיו would be the correct form ; cf. GK. § 72[w]' (Bu.).

37. וַיֹּאמֶר דָּוִד] In accordance with Hebrew idiom, though omitted in LXX. It is 'a recapitulation of the substance of a preceding longer speech, entirely in the manner of popular narrative, and of repeated occurrence in Hebrew' (We.): cf. *v.* 10.

הוּא] resuming the subj. with emph.: *Lex.* 215[b] 2.

38. מַדָּיו] [מַד] is used chiefly of the outer garment of a warrior :

---

[1] On account of the pashṭa : see Jer. 4, 2 (*Tenses*, § 104).

[2] So LXX in *v.* 34 ὅταν ἤρχετο καὶ ἐλάμβανεν : in LXX (Luc.) the impff. are continued, as logically they should be, to the end of *v.* 35. (On the frequentative force of ὅταν, ἡνίκα ἄν, ἐάν, ὡς ἄν, with the impf. indic., and even with the aorist, in Hellenistic Greek, see Winer, *Grammar of N. T. Greek*, § xlii. 5 ; Blass, *Gramm. of N. T. Greek*, § 63. 7 ; Moulton, *Grammar of N. T. Greek*, 1906, p. 168 : and comp. Gen. 6, 4 [wrongly explained in Winer's note *ib.* ; see the Hebrew : in 27, 30 for ὡς ἄν Tisch. must be read either ὡς with codd. AD (so Swete) and 10 cursives, or ὅσον with E and 18 cursives (also Philo) : see Hatch, *Essays in Biblical Greek*, 1889, p. 163 f.; and Brooke-McLean, *ad loc.*]. Ex. 17, 11. 33, 8 f. 34, 34. 40, 30. Nu. 21, 9. Jud. 6, 3. II 14, 26 (where Lucian, as here, has also consistently the impf. ἵστα for ἔστησεν), etc. ; and Mark 3, 11 in the Revised Version.)

מַדְוֵיהֶם, as here, *v.* 39. 4, 12 ומדיו קרועים. 18, 4. Jud. 3, 16;
(from [מַדְוֶה or סָדְוֶה]; but see note) II 10, 4 = 1 Ch. 19, 4; מִדּוֹ II 20, 8
[rd. מַדָּיו]: Lev. 6, 3 (of a priest), ψ. 109, 18 וַיִּלְבַּשׁ קְלָלָה כְּמַדּוֹ; מִדּוֹתָיו
ψ. 133, 2 (of Aaron); מַדִּין (?) Jud. 5, 10†. Cf. *EB.* i. 1137.

קוֹבַע] So Ez. 23, 24†; *v.* 5 and elsewhere כּוֹבַע.

39. Ehud Jud. 3, 16, for purposes of concealment, girds his sword
under his מדים (מתחת למדיו). On מֵעַל לְ (chiefly late), v. *Lex.* 759ᵃ **e**.

וַיֹּאֶל לָלֶכֶת] The words admit of no rendering consistent at once
with the meaning of הוֹאִיל, and with the following *causal* clause
כִּי לֹא נסה: for *assayed* (AV.), which (as כִּי לֹא נסה shews) must mean
'endeavoured *unsuccessfully*,' is not a sense that is ever possessed by
הוֹאִיל. In Targ. Pesh. the difficulty is felt so strongly that the
positive clause is transformed into a negative one (ולא אבה למיזל:
ܟܐܠܐ ܓܠ ܘܠܐ)! LXX have ἐκοπίασεν = וַיִּלְאֶ 'And he *wearied
himself* to go (with them),' i. e. he exerted himself in vain to go with
them, which agrees well with the following clause 'for he had not
tried them.' Cf. Gen. 19, 11 וַיִּלְאוּ לִמְצֹא הַפֶּתַח and they wearied
themselves to find the door, i. e. exerted themselves in vain to find it.
The reading וילא is accepted by Luzzatto *Il Profeta Isaia* [ed. i. 1855]
on 1, 14 (who states that it was first suggested to him by his pupil
Abraham Meinster), and Geiger (*Urschrift*, p. 377); it is adopted
also (in each case, as it would seem, independently) by We. and
Dr. Weir.

וַיְסָרֵם דוד] LXX וַיְסָרֵם. The original text had no doubt simply
ויסרם, which was read by some as a plur., by others as a sing.; by
some of the latter דור was added.

40. חלקי אבנים] *smooth ones of stones = smoothest stones:* GK. § 132ᶜ.
ובילקוט] either read בְּיַלְקוּט (We. Now.), or (Ehrl.) בְּיַלְקוּטוֹ, and
delete כלי הרעים אשר לו, as an explanatory gloss; or (Sm. Bu.; cf.
LXX τῷ ὄντι αὐτῷ εἰς συλλογὴν) read אשר היה לו לְיַלְקוּט 'his shepherd's
bag which served him for a (sling-stone) wallet.'

41. וילך . . . הֹלֵךְ וְקָרֵב] Contrast 14, 19. Cf. II 15, 30ᵃ †.

43. אָנֹכִי] in pause with *zāqēf:* cf. on 1, 15.

במקלות] the plur. is the generic plural. LXX put into David's
mouth the singularly vapid reply : καὶ εἶπε Δαυειδ, Οὐχί, ἀλλ' ἢ χείρων
κυνός.

46. פגר] collectively, as נבלתי Is. 26, 19. But read probably with LXX ופגרי פגרך.

הארץ [וידעו כל הארץ construed with a plural, as Gen. 41, 57; and, more frequently, in late poetical style, as ψ. 66, 1. 96, 1. 9. 100, 1 al.

בי יש אלהים לישראל] 'that Israel *hath* a God.' יש asserts existence with some emphasis; cf. ψ. 58, 12.

47. יהושיע] The retention of ה of the Hif'il, after the preformative of the impf., is rare and usually late: Jer. 9, 4; Is. 52, 5; ψ. 28, 7; 45, 18; 116, 6 (as here); Job 13, 9; Neh. 11, 17; Ez. 46, 22 (*Hof.* ptcp.). These are all the examples of the uncontracted *verb* that occur in Hebrew: cf. the n. pr. יְהוֹסֵף once ψ. 81, 6; יְהוּבַל Jer. 37, 3 (38, 1 יוּבַל). The form occurs also regularly in Biblical Aramaic, as Dan. 7, 18. 24. Comp. GK. § 53q; Stade, § 113. 2; König, i. 294 f.[1] But Klo's. הישׁעה for יהושיע יהוה (so Bu.) both removes the anomalous יהושיע, and yields a better antithesis to what follows (כי ליהוה וג׳).

48. והיה] See on 1, 12.

50. . . . , וחרב אֵין] the emph. word before אין: 21, 2[b] (see note). II 15, 3. Jud. 14, 6 ומאומה אֵין בידו. 16, 15. 18, 7. 28. 19, 1 al.

51. וימתתהו] See on 14, 13.

52. גיא] The גי in *v.* 3 was the ravine which separated the opposing forces; but this could not also be the goal of their flight: moreover, if a particular גיא were meant, the article would be required. The word must thus represent some proper name: LXX have גת (cf. *b*), which is accepted by both Keil and Commentators generally.

If Gath was Tell eṣ-Ṣâfiyeh, it was about 10 miles W. of Sochoh, down Wâdy Sanṭ; Ekron was 16 miles NW. of Sochoh : Sha'araim is mentioned in Jos. 15, 36, next to Sochoh and 'Azêqah, as a town in the Shephêlah, so that it was presumably some place down the valley between Sochoh and Tell eṣ-Ṣâfiyeh. Its actual site can, however, only be conjectured. Tell Zakarîya has been suggested : but we must first satisfy ourselves that this is not either Sochoh or 'Azêqah (cf. on *v.* 2). ועד is preceded naturally by מן : so בְּדֶרֶךְ מִשַּׁעֲרָיִם (Sm. Kitt.; Bu. alternatively) is a very probable correction for בדרך שערים.

54. ירושלם] An obvious anachronism. Jerusalem was still a Jebusite stronghold; see II 5, 6–9.

באהלו] Keil (following Th.): 'an archaism for *dwelling*, as 4, 10.

---

[1] So with the art., the non-syncopated form בהשמים ψ. 36, 6 (except in בהיום) is nearly always late: comp. on II 21, 20.

13, 2 etc.' But אהל has (apparently) this sense only in the phrase אִישׁ לְאֹהָלָיו, inherited from a time when the nation dwelt actually in tents. The meaning can only be that David put the armour in the tent occupied by him, when he was on duty with Saul (18, 2–5 etc.): afterwards, the sword at any rate was removed to Nob, and placed behind the ephod (21, 10). Ehrl. בָּאֹהֶל (1 Ki. 1, 39).

55. וכראות ... אמר] Not a common type of sentence, in early Hebrew. 'It is the tendency of the earlier Hebrew, in the case of temporal or causal clauses, which Greek often places early in a sentence, either (*a*) to postpone them somewhat, or (*b*) to prefix ויהי: it is the later Hebrew, that is apt to introduce them at the beginning. Compare ad (*a*) Gen. 19, 16. 34, 7. 50, 17. Ex. 31, 18. Jud. 8, 3 with 2 Ch. 12, 7. 15, 8. 20, 20. 24, 25. 26, 16. 19[b]. 33, 12. 34, 14. Dan. 10, 9. 11. 15. 19; and ad (*b*) (ם)וכבלות 2 Ch. 7, 1. 20, 23[b]. 24, 14. 29, 29. 31, 1 against some fourteen times in earlier books with ויהי prefixed[1],' e. g. *ch.* 18, 1; 1 Ki. 8, 54 (ויהי omitted in the parallel, 2 Ch. 7, 1). 9, 1.

בן־מי־זה הנער] Not as AV. RV. 'Whose son is this youth?' but 'Whose son is the youth?' זה is enclitic, and belongs to מי, as Jer. 49, 19; ψ. 24, 8 etc. (GK. § 136[c]; *Lex.* 261[a] 4 b). In *v.* 56 EVV. render correctly.

חֵי נ'] so always in this expression, and in other oaths not by God (חֵי פרעה; II 15, 21; Am. 8, 14): in oaths by God always חֵי יהוה, חֵי אָנִי. Either חֵי is the *st. c.* of a subst. חַי, an old sing. of the usual חַיִּים (*Thes.*, Ke. Kön. ii. 42),=(*By*) *the life of* . . . *!* (so the Massorites: cf. Targ. of I 20, 3 al. קָיָם הוא יהוה וְחַיֵּי נפשׁך); or, in spite of the fem. נפשׁ, we should vocalize חֵי נפשׁך. The explanation of חֵי in GK. § 93[aa] *n.* as a contracted form of the *st. abs.* חַי is not natural.

56. שׁאל אתה] Note both the position and the force of אַתָּה 'Ask *thou*:' Ex. 20, 19 דבר־אתה עמנו speak *thou* with us; Dt. 5, 24; *ch.* 20, 8; 22, 18 סב אתה; Jud. 8, 21 קום אתה ופגע בנו (*Tenses*, § 202).

העלם] 20, 22†. The masc., of which the corresponding fem. is עלמה Is. 7, 14 al. For ויקח *v.* 57, see on 4, 20.

---

[1] Quoted from a letter of the writer by Prof. Franz Delitzsch in *The Hebrew New Testament of the British and Foreign Bible Society. A contribution to Hebrew Philology.* Leipzig, 1883 [written in English], p. 19.

‫ונפשו קשורה בנפשו‬ Gen. 44, 30 [‫נקשרה ונ'‬] 18, 1.

[‫ויאהבו‬] The Kt. is ‫וַיֶּאֱהָבוֹ‬ (a rare form : Ew. § 249ᵇ; Ol. p. 469; Kön. i. 224, 621; GK. § 60ᵈ : Hos. 8, 3 ‫ירדפו‬. ψ. 35, 8 ‫תלכדו‬. Jer. 23, 6 ‫יקראו‬; Qoh. 4, 12 ‫יתקפו‬; Jos. 2, 4 [corrupt]; see also on 21, 14 and II 14, 6): the Qrê substitutes the more usual ‫וַיֶּאֱהָבֵהוּ‬.

2. ‫ולא נתנו לשוב‬] The same idiom as Gen. 20, 6. 31, 7. *ch.* 24, 8 etc.: and Nu. 20, 21. 21, 23 without ‫ל‬.

3. ‫ודוד‬] as ‫יהונתן‬ is the subj. to the end of the verse, Sm. Bu. Now. Kit. read ‫לדוד‬ for ‫ודוד‬. But ‫כרת ברית ל'‬, with the rarest exceptions (2 Ch. 29, 10. Ezr. 10, 3), is used only of a superior, especially a conqueror, prescribing terms to an inferior (11, 1. Jud. 2, 2. Is. 55, 3 al.), so that it would seem here to be unsuitable. Unless, there-fore, ‫ו‬ (Ehrl.) is the *waw* of 'concomitance' (Ex. 21, 4 : *Lex.* 253ᵃ; above, p. 29), it is better to read ‫את דוד‬ for ‫ודוד‬.

4ᵇ. ‫ומדיו‬] = *and also* his (warrior's) garment : cf. on 6, 11. Without the usual ‫מן‬ (before ‫עד‬: *Lex.* 581ᵇ 5), as Lev. 11, 42. Nu. 8, 4.

5. ‫וישכיל‬] defines how David fared when he went out : ' And David went forth, wherever Saul sent him he prospered ' = prospering wherever Saul sent him. Jer. 15, 6 ‫נטשת אתי אחור תלכי‬ ' Thou didst forsake me, thou wentest ever backward ' = going ever backward. Comp. *Tenses*, § 163 with *Obs.* The impff. have of course a frequenta-tive force.

‫השכיל‬ is *to deal wisely* with the implied consequence of success : in other words, it expresses not success alone, but success as the result of wise provision. No single English word expresses the full idea conveyed by the Hebrew: hence the margins in RV. here, Jos. 1, 8 ; Is. 52, 13. Success *alone* is denoted in Heb. by ‫הצליח‬.

The narrative 17, 1—18, 5, precisely as it stands, it appears impossible to harmonize with 16, 14-23. The two narratives are in fact two parallel, and, taken strictly, incompatible accounts of David's introduction to the history. In 16, 14-23 David is of mature age and a 'man of war,' on account of his skill with the harp brought into Saul's service at the time of the king's mental distress, and quickly appointed his armour-bearer (*vv.* 18. 21). In 17, 1—18, 5 he is a shepherd lad, inexperienced in warfare, who first attracts the king's attention by his act of heroism against Goliath ; and the inquiry

17, 55–58 comes strangely from one who in 16, 14–23 had not merely been told who his father was, but had manifested a marked affection for David, and had been repeatedly waited on by him (*vv.* 21. 23). The inconsistency arises, not, of course, out of the double character or office ascribed to David (which is perfectly compatible with historical probability), but out of *the different representation of his first introduction to Saul.* In LXX (cod. B), 17, 12–31. 41. 50. 55—18, 5 are not recognised. By the omission of these verses the elements which conflict with 16, 14–23 are greatly reduced (e. g. David is no longer represented as *unknown* to Saul); but they are not removed altogether (comp. 17, 33. 38 ff. with 16, 18. 21ᵇ). It is doubtful therefore whether the text of LXX is here to be preferred to MT.: We. (in Bleek's *Einleitung,* 1878, p. 216 = *Comp. des Hex. u. der hist. Bb.,* 1889, p. 250), Kuenen (*Onderzoek²,* 1887, p. 392), Bu. Dh. hold that the translators—or, more probably, perhaps the scribe of the Heb. MS. used by them—omitted the verses in question from harmonistic motives, without, however, entirely securing the end desired[1]. On the other hand, W. R. Smith (*OTJC.²* pp. 120 ff., 431 ff.), Löhr (p. xxxiv), Cornill, *Introd.* § 17. 6, Stade (*EB.* iv. 1276), Sm. Now. Kennedy (p. 121) maintain the superior originality of the shorter LXX text. In either case, however, 17, 1—18, 5 will,

---

[1] And so Kamphausen, *Theol. Arbeiten* (Elberfeld), vii. 'Bemerkungen zur alttest. Textkritik,' pp. 16–18.—Dr. Weir views the Hebrew text similarly, though accounting in a different manner for the omission in LXX : ' " Whose son is this?" In 16, 21 it is said that Saul loved David, and he became his armour-bearer. To reconcile the two statements, it has been conjectured (*Speaker's Commentary*) that 16, 21 records by anticipation what did not really come to pass till after David's victory over Goliath. But how can this be reconciled with 18, 9. 10, and especially with 18, 13? Or, again (Keil), that the question " Whose son is he?" has relation not to the name, but to the position of David's father (but see *v.* 58); or that Saul's madness accounts for his having forgotten David. But all these explanations are insufficient. Are the verses wanting in LXX a later interpolation in the Hebrew text? This cannot well be: for an interpolation would not insert anything at variance with the narrative interpolated. We seem therefore shut up to the conclusion that the verses omitted in the Vat. MS. belong to an independent narrative, which was in parts incorporated with the older account, but not in all MSS. existing when the LXX translated the book. The Greek translation of the added verses [in cod. A] is very exact and must have proceeded from a later period, when the Hebrew text was fixed as at present.'

more or less, have been derived from a different source from 16, 14–23
(notice how David is introduced in 17, 12 ff. as though his name had
not been mentioned before), and embodies a different tradition as to
the manner in which Saul first became acquainted with David.

18, 6–30. *Saul's growing jealousy of David*
(*in continuation of* 16, 23).

6. המחלות (Qrê) [לשיר] The two words correspond in form so im-
perfectly that the text can scarcely be in its original form. The least
change is to read with Bu. בְּמֶחֹלוֹת (cf. Ex. 15, 20 ותצאן כל הנשים
והנה בתו יֹצֵאת לקראתו בְּתֻפִּים וּבִמְחֹלת ;Jud. 11, 34 אחריה בְּתֻפִּים וּבִמְחֹלת;
21, 21 אם יצאו בנות שילה לָחוּל בַּמְּחֹלוֹת). LXX, omitting 6ᵃ (see
p. 155) as far as את־הפלשתי, express then ותצאנה הַמְחֹלְלוֹת לקראת דוד
מכל ערי ישראל בתפים ונ׳, which is adopted by Sm. Now. (though
מכל ערי ישראל should *precede* לקראת דוד), at least as the text of what is
regarded by them as the main narrative here (LXX, cod. B). במחלות
is obviously the right correction of the *Massoretic* text, as we have it:
the question of the relation of the Massoretic text of this verse to the
LXX is one belonging to 'higher' criticism, which cannot here be
considered.

[שאול המלך] The order is *late:* see p. 305 *n.*

[ותענינה] So Ex. 15, 21 ותען להם מרים. 7.

[הנשים המשחקות] 'the women which made merry.' Illustrate from
II 6, 5, where David and the Israelites, as they bring the ark up into
Zion, are described as מְשַׂחֲקִים לפני י״: also Jer. 30, 19 תודה וקול
מְשַׂחֲקִים; 31, 4 (in the promise of Israel's restoration) עוד תעדי חֻפַּיִךְ
ויצאת במחול משחקים.—On the omission in LXX, see at the end of the
section.

8. [רבבות] Read with LXX הָרְבָבוֹת, to correspond with הָאֲלָפִים (We.
Bu. Sm. etc.).

[וְעוֹד לוֹ אַךְ הַמְּלוּכָה] 'and there is still only the kingdom (*sc.* to give)
to him.' The correction לֹא (Klo. al.) is unnecessary.

9. [עֹן] The Qrê עוֹיֵן is right. ויהי with the ptcp. expresses at once
origination and continuance—'and ... came into the condition of
one eyeing:' so Gen. 4, 17 ויהי בנה עיר; 21, 20ᵇ; Jud. 16, 21

ויהי טוחן; 2 Ki. 15, 5. The verb is a denom. from עַיִן, 'to eye' (sc. enviously : LXX, cod. A ὑποβλεπόμενος), the ptcp. being perhaps that of Qal, but perhaps also that of Po'el (Ew. § 125ᵃ), with the prefix מ omitted (Stade, § 229; GK. § 55ᶜ), as sometimes in Pu'al (Ew. § 169ᵈ; GK. § 52ˢ). The omission of מ is no doubt irregular : but there is a presumption that for the sense in question, the conjugation which Ew. (§ 125ᵃ) has well characterized by the term 'Conjugation of attack' would be in use. Cf. לָשֵׁן *to be-tongue,* i. e. to slander, ψ. 101, 4¹, and GK. § 55ᵇˑ ᶜ. The verb, however, does not occur elsewhere ; and Ehrl. would read שַׂנָּא (the א dropped by haplography, and שׂ then taken as עּ).

10. ויתנבא] *played the prophet,* viz. by gestures and demeanour, as 10, 5.

ודוד מנגן] '*as* (or *while*) David was playing :' a circumst. clause.

בידו] See on 16, 16.

כיום ביום] only here. See on 3, 10. יום ביום itself does not occur till the latest Hebrew : Neh. 8, 18. 1 Ch. 12, 22. 2 Ch. 8, 13. 24, 11. 30, 21. Ezr. 3, 4. 6, 9 (Aram.)†.

11. ויטל] i. e. *cast,* from טול. But it does not appear that Saul actually cast the javelin on this occasion; hence Th. We. Kp. al. following LXX (ἦρεν) and Targ. (ארים) would punctuate וַיִּטֹּל *and took up,* from נטל, Is. 40, 15.

אכה בדוד ובקיר] 'I will smite David and the wall,' i. e. I will smite them together, I will pin David to the wall : so 19, 10. Cf. Dt. 15, 17.

12. מלפני] elsewhere, to express the source or cause of an act or feeling, mostly late (for the earlier מפני): see *Lex.* 818ᵃ: and cf. *ch.* 8, 18.

13. I. e. Saul removed him from his circle of immediate attendants, and gave him duties with the army. מעם as 14, 17.

14. לכל־דרכו] '*with regard to* (7, 7) all his ways.' But בכל־דרכו is better; so 18 MSS., and many Rabb. quotations *ap.* Aptow. I.

---

¹ So מִשְׁפְּטִי Job 9, 15 not *my judge,* but he that would *assail me in* judgement, i. e. my *opponent* in judgement. The conjugation is in more regular use in Arabic, where its signification is also distinctly seen (Wright, *Ar. Gr.* i. § 43): thus قَتَل *to kill,* قَاتَل *to try to kill* = to fight with : سبق *to outrun,* سابق *to try to outrun* = to run a race with.

15. אֲשֶׁר] for the usual כִּי (*Lex.* 83ᵃ **8 a** β). Cf. on 15, 20.

וַיִּגָר מִפָּנָיו] *and stood in awe* (Kp.) of him. A stronger expression than וַיִּרָא in *v.* 12 : Nu. 22, 3.

16. . . . . כִּי הוּא] Notice the emph. pron. in a causal sentence (p. 110 *n.*); and also the participles in this verse.

17. אַתָּה אַתֶּן לָךְ] Note the emphatic position of אַתָּה. Cf. Jud. 14, 3 אוֹתָהּ קַח לִי; and see on 15, 1.

†(סֵפֶר מִלְחֶמֶת י״י) 14 ,21 .Nu 28, 25 [מִלְחֲמוֹת י״י.

אָמַר] *said mentally = thought:* so *v.* 21. 25, 21. 2 Ki. 5, 11, and frequently (*Lex.* 56ᵃ **2**).

18. חַיַּי] Punctuate חַיָּי 'my folk' (Kirkpatrick). The word is the same as the Arabic حَيّ (so We. Keil, etc. ; cf. *Thes.* 471ᵃ), explained at length by W. R. Smith in his *Kinship and Marriage in Early Arabia*, pp. 36–40 (² 41–46), and denoting 'a group of families united by blood-ties,' moving and acting together, and forming a unity smaller than the tribe, but larger than that of a single family. The word is in frequent use in Arabic; but was rare—perhaps only dialectical—in Hebrew, and is hence explained here by the gloss מִשְׁפַּחַת אָבִי. The punctuation as a pl. ('my *life*') shews that the meaning of the word had been forgotten. מִי (not מָה) is used with reference to the *persons* of whom the חַי consists: cf. II 7, 18 מִי בֵיתִי, Gen. 33, 8 מִי לְךָ כָל־הַמַּחֲנֶה הַזֶּה.

19. תֵּת] *of giving,*—though the action is (and, in the present case, remains) incomplete: cf. 2 Ki. 2, 1. Hos. 7, 1. For the omission of the suff., sometimes, as here, indefinite, sometimes definite, cf. Gen. 19, 29. 24, 30. Ex. 13, 21. Jer. 41, 6; and GK. § 115ᵉ *n.*

21. לְמוֹקֵשׁ] מוֹקֵשׁ is some kind of *fowling-implement,*—certainly not a 'snare' (i. e. a noose; Germ. *Schnur,* a 'string'), but probably the trigger of a trap with a bait laid upon it (see the illustration in the writer's *Joel and Amos,* p. 157, and p. 158). Hence it is often used metaphorically of that which *allures* a person to destruction, as here, Ex. 23, 33. Dt. 7, 16.

בִּשְׁתַּיִם] The expression recurs Job 33, 14 ; lit. *with two,* i. e. a second time (RV.)—not, however, excluding the first, but (as the literal rendering shews) together with it. Hence the phrase, as used here, must contain an ironical allusion to David's loss of Merab. Still, the

expression remains strange.   Ehrlich conjectures ויאמר שאול אל עבדיו
בפל[שתים יתחתן היום לי היום ' with the help of the Philistines (*v.* 25ᵃ) shall
he make himself to-day my son-in-law.'

AV. 'with (one of) the twain,' is derived from Rashi, Kimchi, and ultimately
from the Targ. (בחדא מתרין).   A rendering which has to supply the most crucial
word in a sentence, it might have been supposed, could have found no defenders :
the Jews, however, discover a parallel for it in the OT.—Jud. 12, 7 and he was
buried בערי הגלעד in (one of) the cities of Gilead !

23. הנקלה] the inf. abs. construed as a fem., as Jer. 2, 17.   The ה
is of course the interrogative.

נקלה] Cf. Is. 3, 5 where this word is opposed to נכבד (cf. 16, 14.
Hos. 4, 7. Pr. 3, 35).

25. מהר] The technical word denoting the price paid, according to
ancient custom, by the suitor to the father or family of the bride[1].
See Gen. 34, 12 ; Ex. 22, 15. 16 (which speaks of the מהר בתולת,
i. e. the sum usually paid for a wife).   Cf. the Homeric ἕδνα or ἔεδνα,
Il. 16. 178 (of a suitor) πορὼν ἀπερείσια ἕδνα ; Od. 21. 160–2 Ἄλλην
δή τιν' ἔπειτα Ἀχαιάδων εὐπέπλων Μνάσθω ἐέδνοισιν διζήμενος· ἡ δέ κ'
ἔπειτα Γήμαιθ' ὅς κε πλεῖστα πόροι καὶ μόρσιμος ἔλθοι: also as an
interesting *material* parallel, Il. 9. 141–8 (Nestle, *Marginalien*, p. 14).

כי] 9 MSS. have כי אם, the more usual expression ; so LXX,
3 Rabb. authorities *ap.* Aptowitzer, I ; it is also a סביר (on 12, 5).

26. ולא מלאו הימים] Obscure : perhaps (Ke.) alluding to the time
within which David's exploit was to be performed.   The clause is not
in the LXX.

27. מאתים] LXX מאה, which both agrees with the express state-
ment, II 3, 14, and also (as We. observes) is alone consistent with the
following וימלאום (or better, as LXX[2], Aq. Theod. Vulg. וימלאם),
i. e. *completed* the tale of them to the king.   The change was no doubt
made for the purpose of magnifying David's exploit.   The clause 26ᵇ
may have been added with the same object: David accomplished in
shorter time than was fixed more than was required of him.

---

[1] Comp. W. R. Smith, *Kinship and Marriage in Early Arabia*, p. 78 (ed. 2,
1903, p. 96) ; Nöldeke, *ZDMG.* 1886, p. 154.

[2] Cod. A and Luc.: in Cod. B וימלאם למלך is not represented.

28b. ‏[וּמִיכַל בַּת שָׁאוּל אֲהֵבָתְהוּ]‎, LXX καὶ πᾶς Ἰσραηλ ἠγάπα αὐτὸν i. e. ‏וְכִי כָל־יִשְׂרָאֵל אָהֵב אֹתוֹ‎: certainly original. The clause in this form states the *ground* for Saul's greater dread, expressed in *v.* 29: MT. merely repeats without need what has been said before in its proper place, in *v.* 20.

29. ‏[וַיֹּאסֶף]‎ Written incorrectly, as from ‏אסף‎ : so Ex. 5, 7 (GK. § 68h).

‏[לֵרֹא]‎ Read ‏לֵירֹא‎: cf. ‏יְרֹא‎ Jos. 22, 25 (Kön. i. 639 f.; GK. § 69n).

In 18, 6–30 there are again considerable omissions in LXX (cod. B), the text of LXX reading as follows:—6b (And the dancing women came forth to meet David out of all the cities of Israel, with timbrels, and with joy, etc.). 7. 8a (to *but thousands*). 9. 12a (And Saul was afraid of David). 13–16. 20–21a (to *against him*). 22–26a (to *son-in-law*). 27–29a (reading in 28b 'and *that all Israel* loved him'). In this instance, it is generally admitted that the LXX text deserves the preference above MT.: the sequence of events is clearer; and the gradual growth of Saul's enmity towards David—in accordance with psychological truth—is distinctly marked,—observe the three stages, (*a*) 12a 'And Saul was afraid of David:' (*b*) 15 'he stood in awe of him,' and endeavoured indirectly to get rid of him, 20–21a: (*c*) 29 'he was yet more afraid of David,' and (19, 1) gave direct orders for his murder. The additions in MT. emphasize unduly, and *prematurely*, the intensity of Saul's enmity. They also harmonize badly with the account of David's betrothal to Michal: if, for instance, he had *already* been betrothed to Merab (*vv.* 17. 19), it is difficult to understand how he could reject as absurd the idea of his becoming the king's son-in-law as he does in *v.* 23 [1].

19—22. *David obliged to flee from Saul. He visits Samuel at Ramah* (19, 18–24), *finds through Jonathan that Saul's enmity is confirmed towards him* (ch. 20), *repairs accordingly first to Aḥimelech at Nob, then to Achish at Gath* (ch. 21), *and finally takes refuge in the cave* (*or stronghold*) *of 'Adullam* (ch. 22).

19, 1. ‏[וַיְדַבֵּר]‎ . . . ‏לְהָמִית‎ Cf. 2 Ki. 14, 27.

---

[1] Comp. Wellh., in Bleek's *Einleitung* (1878), p. 218 (= *Die Composition des Hexateuchs u. der hist. Bücher*[2], 1889, p. 251 f.) ; Stade, *Gesch.* i. 37–40 ; Kirkpatrick, on 1 Samuel, p. 242 ; Kamphausen, *l.c.* pp. 18–23 ; Kennedy, p. 131.

3. ‏ואני‏] Notice the emph. pron. (twice).

‏ב ‎[אדבר בך‏ = *about*, as *v.* 4. Dt. 6, 7. ψ. 87, 3.   Respecting another, more special sense of ‏דבר ב'‏, see on 25, 39.

‏וראיתי מה והגדתי לך‏] ‘ And I shall see somewhat, and I will tell thee ’ = and *if* I see aught, I will tell thee : construction like that of ‏ועזב אביו ומת‏ Gen. 44, 22 : *Tenses,* § 149 ; GK. § 159ᵍ.   ‏מה‏ = τι (not τί;), as II 18, 22. 23 ; Pr. 9, 13 ; 25, 8 al.   Comp. Nu. 23, 3ᵇ ‏וּדְבַר מַה־יִּרְאֵנִי והגדתי לך‏, lit. ‘ and he will shew me the matter of aught, and I will tell thee ’ = and *if* he shews me . . . ., I will tell thee.

4. ‏מעשיו‏] Sing. not plural, the ‏י‏ being due to the fact that ‏מעשה‏ is originally ‏מעשי‏.   Cf. ‏משתיו‏ Dan. 1, 5 ; ‏מחניך‏ Dt. 23, 15 ; ‏מקניך‏ Is. 30, 23 : Ew. § 256ᵇ ; Stade, § 345ª ; GK. § 93ᵃᵃ.

5. ‏וישם וג'‏] 28, 21 ; Jud. 12, 3 ; Job 13, 14 : cf. ψ. 119, 109.

‏להמית‏] ‘ *in* slaying :’ cf. 12, 17.

9. ‏רוח י"‏] LXX ‏רוח אלהים‏ : see on 16, 14.

‏והוא בביתו יושב‏] The position of the ptcp. as 24, 4. 25, 9. II 11, 11. The circumst. clause, as Gen. 18, 1. 8. Jud. 3, 20.   1 Ki. 19, 19, etc. (*Tenses,* § 160 ; GK. § 141ᵉ).

‏ביד‏] Read ‏בְּיָדוֹ‏ (16, 16. 23), noting the following ‏ו‏,—unless, indeed, ‏ביד‏ were purposely chosen, for the sake of avoiding the assonance with the preceding ‏בידו‏ (comp. on 26, 23).

10. ‏ברוד ובקיר‏] Cf. on 18, 11.

‏ויפטר‏] Only here in the sense of *depart, escape.*   In post-Biblical Hebrew, the *Nif.* occurs frequently (e. g. *Yoma* 1, 5), particularly in the sense of departing from life : cf. Phil. 1, 23 in Delitzsch's Hebrew N. T. (published by the British and Foreign Bible Society), where ‏לְהִפָּטֵר‏ = εἰς τὸ ἀναλῦσαι.

‏בלילה הוא‏] A rare variation for the normal ‏בלילה ההוא‏, which should probably be restored : Gen. 19, 33. 30, 16. 32, 23† ; on this and the other passages quoted, ‏ההוא‏ is a ‏סביר‏ (on 12, 5).   On the words themselves, We. remarks, ‘ As David no doubt fled immediately after Saul's attempt, and there is no ground for supposing that this was made *at night,* it is better to connect the definition of time with *v.* 11, where it is required [cf. the following ‏בבקר‏], and to read with LXX : ‏וַיִּמָּלֵט‏.’ ‏: ויהי בלילה ההוא וישלח וג'‏   So Kp. Klo. Weir, etc.

11. לשמרו ולהמיתו בבקר] The messengers, it would seem, were not commissioned to *kill* David (see *vv*. 14. 15), but only to watch the house where he was: hence doubtless ו must be omitted with LXX, and the words rendered, ' to watch it (cf. ψ. 59, 1), that he might slay him in the morning.' So Th. We. Klo. etc.

אם אינך . . . מחר אתה מומת] The use of the ptcp., especially in the protasis, is very idiomatic: *Tenses*, § 137 ; GK. § 159ᵛ. Cf. Ex. 8, 17 ; 9, 2 f. (where, as here, the apodosis also is expressed by a ptcp.).

13. התרפים] See on 15, 23.

כביר העזים] The exact sense is uncertain. כְּבָרָה is a *sieve*; מַכְבֵּר is the *coverlet* with which Benhadad was smothered by Ḥazael, 2 Ki. 8, 15. The phrase appears thus to denote something made of goats'-hair in the manner of net-work,—probably a quilt. Ew. *Hist.* iii. 107 (E.T. 77) and Keil suggest a *fly-net* (κωνωπεῖον), such as might be spread over the face whilst a person was asleep. (The κωνωπεῖον of Judith 10, 21. 13, 9 was, however, suspended on στῦλοι—the posts of the bed.) מראשתיו does not define whether the כביר העזים was placed *above* or *under* or *round* the head: it merely expresses *proximity* to the head, see 26, 7.

הבגד] So בחבל Jos. 2, 15 ; בדּוּדים 2 Ki. 10, 7. To be explained on the analogy of what was said on 1, 4, and 6, 8 : the garment, the cord, the pots, are each not determined by some antecedent reference or allusion, but are fixed in the writer's mind, and defined accordingly by the article, *by the purpose to which it is, or is to be, put.* Comp. Gen. 50, 26 בָּארון; Ex. 21, 20 בַּשֵׁבט with *a* rod : Nu. 17, 11 את־המחתה; 21, 9 and he put it עֲל־הַנֵּס on *a* pole: Jud. 4, 18 בַּשְּׂמִיכָה; 7, 13 האהל to *a* tent; 20, 16 every one able to sling בָּאבן אל־השערה with *a* stone at *a* hair, and not miss it; *ch.* 9, 9 האיש *a* man; 10, 25 (where see note); 21, 10 בַשׂמלה; II 17, 13 הנחל. 17 השפחה *a* girl; 23, 21 בַשֵבט : in compound expressions, Ex. 16, 32 מלא הָעמר; Jud. 6, 38 מלא הַסֵּפֶל; *ch.* 10, 1 את־פך־השמן. 25, 38 (see note), etc. The principle alluded to on 6, 8 might possibly account for the art. in *some* of the passages cited, but it will not account for all : and a difference between Hebrew and English idiom must here be recognised. Comp. GK. § 126�q⁻ˢ.

‏למה ככה רמיתני‎ 17. [The position of ‏ככה‎ as 1 Ki. 1, 6 : cf. II 13, 4. Notice afterwards the emph. ‏הוא‎.

‏למה אמיתך‎] The use of ‏למה‎ is thoroughly idiomatic; and it is by no means to be corrected (Th.) after the paraphrase of LXX to ‏אם לא‎ : see Gen. 27, 45. 2 Ch. 25, 16 (quoted by Ges. *Thes.*, p. 770). II 2, 22—each time in deprecation : similarly Qoh. 5, 5. Introducing, however, as it does, the *ground* upon which the deprecation rests, it is virtually equivalent to *lest,* and is so rendered by LXX in the passages cited (μή ποτε, ἵνα μή)[1]. And in dialectical or late Hebrew, as in Aramaic, it actually assumes this meaning, ‏שׁ‎ (‏ז‎) being prefixed for the purpose of connecting it more distinctly with the principal clause. See, in OT., Cant. 1, 7, and (with ‏אשר‎) Dan. 1, 10. In Aram. ܠܡܐ‏ܕ‎ is thus the ordinary word for *lest,* ‏פ‎ being not in use[2]. The punct. ‏לָמֶה‎ (instead of the usual ‏לָמָּה‎), on account of the gutt. (other than ‏ח‎): cf. 28, 9. Jud. 15, 10 etc., and before ‏יְהֹוָה‎ (i. e. ‏אֲדֹנָי‎) ψ. 10, 1 etc. See *Lex.* 554[a]; GK. § 102[n].

18. ‏בנוית‎] Qrê ‏בְּנָיוֹת‎. The origin and meaning of this word, which occurs six times in the present context, are alike obscure.

Mühlau-Volck[3] derive it as follows: نَوَى in Arabic is *to intend, propose, conceive a design, make an aim for oneself,* hence the subst. نَوًى is not merely *intention, project,* but also *the goal of a journey.* Upon this basis, M.-V. *conjecture* that the root may have come to signify *to reach the goal of a journey, to rest there, bleiben, bestehen;* hence ‏לא ינוה‎ in Hab. 2, 5 shall not *abide,* and ‏נָוֶה‎ *place of rest after a journey* (Ort der Niederlassung, spec. für den Nomaden), and in a different application ‏נָוִית‎ *dwellings,* of the Coenobium of the prophets. The explanation is in the last degree precarious, the process by which a secondary and subordinate sense in Arabic is made the origin of the primary sense in Hebrew being an incredible one, and the number of stages—all hypothetical—assumed to have been passed through before the age of Samuel being most improbable. All

---

[1] And so elsewhere in LXX, as Gen. 47, 19; Ex. 32, 12; Joel 2, 17 (ὅπως μή); ψ. 79, 10; 115, 2.

[2] In OT. ‏די־למה‎ Ezr. 7, 23. In Phoenician ‏לם‎ (i. e. ‏לֶם‎) by itself has the force of *lest* (*CIS.* 2 [= Cooke, *NSI.* 5], 21 ‏לם יסגרינם אלנם‎ = *ne* tradant eos Dei) : in Hebrew it is not clear that ‏למה‎ alone has acquired this force, for Qoh. 7, 17. 18. Neh. 6, 3 are sentences in which the sense of *why? wherefore?* appears to be distinctly present to the writers.

[3] In the 11th ed. of Ges. *Handwörterbuch* (1890). In Buhl's editions (1895–1910) of the same work the explanation is not repeated.

that can be said is that, if the text of Hab. 2, 5. ψ. 68, 13 be sound, Hebrew must have possessed a verb נוה with some such sense as *to sit quiet* (which does not, however, appear in the cognate languages); and that נָוֶה may perhaps be connected with it. נָוֶה, however, does not signify 'habitation' in general, it denotes in particular a *pastoral abode* (see especially II 7, 8), and is only applied figuratively to other kinds of *abode* in poetry Ex. 15, 13, or the higher prose II 15, 25. The application is so different that it seems doubtful whether a word closely allied to this would have been chosen to denote a residence of prophets. Ewald, *Hist.* iii. 70 (E. T. 49 f.), starting from the same root follows a different track, and reaches accordingly a different goal. نَوَى is *to intend, propose, direct the mind upon* a thing; hence — here begins the process of conjecture — *to study* ('for what is study but the direction of the mind upon an object?'), and the subst. a *place of study*, a *college*, a *school!* Again, not merely is a hypothetical change of meaning postulated: but a very special sense, unsupported by analogy, and unheard of afterwards, is assumed to have been acquired by the word at a relatively early period in the history of the Hebrew language.

The Kt. should probably be pointed בְּנָוָיִת (cf. LXX ἐν Αὐαθ[1]) with the original fem. termination, preserved in many old proper names (*Tenses*, § 181 *n.*: comp. e. g. בְּצָעַת, דְּבְרַת, צָרְפַת). The form נָוִית is rare (נוית, עֲמִית, צפית: Ol. p. 412). It is just possible (on the ground of the masc. נָוֶה) that the word in itself might have signified *dwelling* (although, as Dr. Weir remarks, *the absence of the art.* is an objection to its being supposed to have any such appellative sense here): more probably it is the name of some locality in Ramah, the signification of which is lost to us.

20. עֹמֵד נִצָּב] 'standing as one appointed over (1 Ki. 4, 7. Ruth 2, 5. 6) them.' Both ptcpp. are represented in LXX, but the combination is peculiar and suspicious, שֹׁכֵב יָשֵׁן 26, 7 being not quite parallel. Omit prob. עמד (Sm.). For וירא read וִיראוּ (Versions).

22. עַד בּוֹר הַגָּדוֹל אֲשֶׁר בַּשֶּׂכוּ] LXX ἕως τοῦ φρέατος τοῦ ἅλω τοῦ ἐν τῷ Σεφει = עַד בּוֹר הַגֹּרֶן אֲשֶׁר בַּשֶּׂפִי, no doubt rightly. The article in הגדול is irregular (on 6, 18); and a שׂפִי or *bare height* (often in Jeremiah) is a natural site for a גֹּרֶן.

22[b]. וַיֹּאמֶר] sc. הָאוֹמֵר, as 16, 4. The more usual וַיֹּאמְרוּ is a סביר (cf. 12, 5, with the note).

23. שָׁם] LXX ἐκεῖθεν = מִשָּׁם. So Th. Klo. Weir, Bu. etc.

---

[1] ν having dropped out in transcription; comp. Jud. 16, 4 ἐν Αλσωρηχ for בְּנַחַל שׂרֵק. Am. 1, 1 ἐν Ακκαρειμ for בַּנֹּקְדִים.

וילך הלוך ויתנבא] Irregular: comp. II 16, 13 הֹלֵךְ הָלוֹךְ וַיְקַלֵּל; and with the pf. (as a freq.) 13, 19 וְעָקָה: וַתֵּלֶךְ הלוך. Jos. 6, 13ª הלכים הָלוֹךְ וְתָקְעוּ בשופרות. These four are the only irregular cases. The normal type would be וילך הלוך והתנבא (on 6, 12ª); and this should doubtless be restored in each (so Ehrl.): notice the regular type in Jos. 6, 13ᵇ (הולך . . . הלוך ותקוע).

24. ערם] i.e. as Is. 20, 2. Mic. 1, 8 without the upper garment, and wearing only the long linen tunic, which was worn next the skin. The passage records another explanation of the origin of the proverb הגם שאול בנביאים, which refers it to a different occasion from the one described in 10, 10 f.

20, 1–10. David entreats Jonathan to let him know if he can discover that it is really Saul's purpose to kill him, and suggests to him a plan by which he may do this (*vv.* 5–7).

1. כי מבקש] with no subj. expressed: cf. on 17, 25.

2. לו עשה] The Kt. can only be pointed לוֹ עָשָׂה i.e. ' *If* my father *had* done . . . ,' which, however, yields a sense unsuited to the context. The Qrê לֹא is therefore to be preferred. As for the verb, עָשָׂה would be grammatical (*hath not done* = doth not do : *Tenses*, § 12): but the impf., which is expressed by the Versions, is preferable (Am. 3, 7): ' My father doth not anything great or small, without revealing it to me ' (lit. uncovering my ear: 9, 15).

3. וישבע] עוד is no doubt an accidental dittograph of ע and ד: but וישבע seems sufficiently justified by the חי יהוה which follows: David strongly protests that there *is* ground for his suspicion of Saul's intentions. There is thus no occasion to follow We. al. in reading with LXX (καὶ ἀπεκρίθη) וַיָּשָׁב for וישבע: השיב alone for השיב פ' דבר (II 3, 11) is found only in poetry, and *late* Heb. (see on 12, 3).

ואולם] a strong adversative: *but indeed,* as Ex. 9, 16 (*Lex.* 19ᵇ).

כי] introducing the fact asserted in the oath, as 14, 44 etc.

כפשע] ' *the like of* a footstep is, etc.' כ is properly an undeveloped subst., *the like of*[1]: for instances of a subst. compounded with it forming the subj. of a sentence, see Lev. 14, 35 כנגע נראה לי בבית. Lam. 1, 20 בַּבַּיִת כַּמָּוֶת.

---

[1] See *Lex.* 453ª; and especially Fleischer, *Kleinere Schriften,* i. 2 (1885), pp. 376–381.

פשׁע] only here : the meaning is clear from the Aram. פיסעא,
فَصَّلَ. Comp. the cognate verb in Is. 27, 4.

4. Jonathan offers to test his father's state of mind, in any way
that David may suggest.

מה תאמר וג'] lit. 'what doth thy soul say? and I will do it for
thee :' = *whatsoever* thy soul saith, I will do it for thee : similarly
Est. 5, 3. 6 : *Tenses*, § 62. Cf. on 11, 12.

נפשׁך] The נפש in Hebrew psychology is the usual seat of the
emotional impulses : hence נפשׁך (נפשׁי, נפשׁו) is used as a *pathetic*
periphrasis for the simple pronoun : Gen. 27, 4. 19. 25. 31 ; Nu.
23, 10 and Jud. 16, 30 (obliterated in AV., on account of the difference
in the Hebrew and English conception of the 'soul'); *ch*. 2, 16
(comp. note) : in poetry (often in parallelism with the pronoun),
ψ. 3, 3. 11, 1. 34, 3. 35, 9 ; Is. 1, 14. 42, 1. 55, 2 ; Jer. 5, 9. 29 al.
Its use, in a passage like the present, is a mark of grace and
courtesy.

תאמר] ' LXX ἐπιθυμεῖ, reading perhaps תְּאַוֶּה [cf. on 2, 16], which
is usually the Hebrew of ἐπιθυμέω, or תִּשְׁאַל, as in Dt. 14, 26, where
also it is connected with נפשׁך. Only here is ἐπιθ. the translation of
אמר' (Dr. Weir). Bu. Sm. Now. all read תאוה : cf. II 3, 21.

5. ישׁב אשׁב] ' David, as appears from *v.* 25 ff., was, together with
Abner and Jonathan, Saul's daily and regular companion at table :
thus the sentence ואנכי ישׁב וג' cannot be so related to the preceding
one, as though the new-moon were the occasion of his being a guest
at the king's table : on the contrary, the new-moon is rather alleged
as the excuse for his absence. Consequently, the rendering, "To-
morrow is new-moon, and I must sit with the king at meat" is
excluded; and the only course remaining open is to read with LXX
ישׁב לא אשׁב " To-morrow is the new-moon, and I will *not* sit with the
king at meat ; but thou shalt let me go " etc.' (We.). So Löhr, Sm.
Now. : Bu. dissents. For the new-moon, as a festival and popular
holiday, see 2 Ki. 4, 23. Am. 8, 5.

השׁלשׁית] cannot be construed grammatically with הערב, and is
omitted by LXX. Targ. '(Or) on the third day.' 'But *on the third
day* is always בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי; and שְׁלִישִׁית, when without a noun, is
always *a third part*' (Dr. Weir). Probably the word is a gloss due

to a scribe who observed that in point of fact David remained in concealment till the third day (*v.* 35).

6. In this verse we have two idiomatic uses of the inf. abs. combined: (*a*) to emphasize the terms of a condition expressed by אם, which has been briefly noticed before (1, 11): add Ex. 15, 26. 19, 5. 21, 5. 22, 3. 11. 12. 16. 22. 23, 22; *ch.* 12, 25. 14, 30, below *vv.* 7ᵇ. 9. 21 : (*b*) at the beginning of a speech, where a slight emphasis is often required: so *v.* 3. Gen. 43, 3. 7. **20.** Jud. 9, 8. *ch.* 10, 16. 14, 28. 43. 23, 10; II 1, 6; 20, 18.

נשאל] on the force of the *Nif.* (*asked for himself, asked leave;* so Neh. 13, 6), see Ew. § 123ᵇ; Stade, § 167ᵇ; GK. § 51ᵉ.

זבח הימים] as 1, 21 : cf. on 1, 3.

אם כה יאמר] See on 14, 9. 7.

בלחה .... מעמו] *v.* 9. 25, 17. Est. 7, 7: *is accomplished* (= determined) *of him* or *on his part.* מעם expresses origination (= Greek παρὰ with gen.): 1 Ki. 2, 33. 12, 15. Is. 8, 18. 28, 29.

8. על עבדך] Everywhere else עשה חסד עם, or, occasionally (*Lex.* 794ᵃ), את or ל. There occur indeed נטה חסד אל Gen. 39, 21, and נטה חסד על Ezr. 7, 28. 9, 9 : but על suits as naturally with נטה as it is alien to עשה. Doubtless, therefore, עם should be restored, which is expressed also by LXX, Pesh. Targ. For the 'covenant,' see 18, 3.

המיתני אתה] For the emphatic position of אתה, cf. on 17, 56.

ועד אביך למה זה תביאני] ' but to thy father wherefore shouldest thou bring me?' Notice the emphatic position of עד אביך, *before* the adv. : cf. before הֲ and הֲלֹא Jer. 22, 15. Neh. 13, 17. Job 34, 31 כי אל אל האמר for unto *God* did one ever say? before כי Gen. 18, 20. 1 Ki. 8, 37. Mic. 5, 4. Ez. 14, 9. 13 al.; before אם ψ. 66, 18; before מה Est. 1, 15. 9, 12ᵃ; before עד ψ. 141, 10.

9. חלילה לך] in answer to the remark in the previous verse; so *v.* 2.

כי אם וג'] 'for if I *know* that the evil is determined of my father to come upon thee, shall I not tell thee *that?*' ולא as Ex. 8, 22 (GK. § 150ᵃ; cf. on 11, 12. 16, 4): but very probably הֲלֹא should be read (so Bu.). Ke. We. construe affirmatively, assuming an apo-

siopesis: '. . . and I do not tell thee *that*' (*sc.* so and so may God do to me!)[1].

אתה [ולא אתה וג'] is very emphatic: cf. on 15, 1 (*d*); and 21, 10.

10. או מה־יענך אביך קשה] '*if perchance* (?) thy father answer thee with something harsh.' If the text is correct, או must have here the unusual sense of *if perchance* (RV.). There is no difficulty in the indef. מה (19, 3), or in the position of קשה in apposition to it at the end (see on 26, 18): but אֹו means as a rule *or* or *or if* (Ex. 21, 31 al.); and *if perchance* is so different from *or* or *or if*, that it is very doubtful if it is sufficiently supported by this passage and Lev. 26, 41. Most probably we should read here אם for או מה, and in Lev. וְאָו for אֹו־אָו (Bu. Sm. Now.).

11–17. Jonathan renews his promise to let David know, if he finds his father's evil intentions towards him confirmed (*vv.* 12–13. 17). In view of David's future accession to the throne, he implores David's kindness for himself, or, in case he should not survive, for his children (*vv.* 14–16 : cf. 2 S. 9). It will be noticed that whereas in *vv.* 1–10 David entreats the help of Jonathan, the *rôles* are here reversed, and Jonathan entreats the favour of David.

12–13. This difficult passage is best rendered: ' Yahweh, God of Israel [be witness] ! when I shall sound my father to-morrow [(or) the third (day)], and behold there is good toward David, shall I not (ולא, as *v.* 9, though again הֲלֹא would be better) then send unto thee, and disclose it to thee? Yahweh do so to me and more also: if one make evil towards thee pleasing to my father[2], I will disclose it to thee' etc. (so RV., the sentence being merely somewhat more closely accommodated to English idiom). It is true that commonly a more emphatic particle follows כה יעשה וג', and that the analogy of other passages might have led us to expect כי אם ייטיב . . . . כי אגלה וג' (II 3, 9) or אגלה וג' . . . . אם לא כי ייטיב (cf. II 19, 14); but the types of sentences with כה יעשה וג' are not perfectly uniform, and there

---

[1] It is difficult to think that Haupt is right in identifying לֹא (*la*) here with the *Arabic* asseverative particle ل (*AJSL.* xxii, 1906, p. 201, cf. p. 206).

[2] Or, with Klo. (see p. 164, note on ייטב), inserting להביא after אבי, ' if one make it pleasing to my father to bring evil upon thee.'

seems to be no *necessity* for such a particle to be used, if the sense is sufficiently plain without it. At the beginning, if יהוה is a *vocative,* it agrees badly with the speech following, in which the second person is throughout Jonathan, and in this case עַד has probably fallen out after דוד (so Pesh. RV.)[1]. On בעת מחר see on 9, 16; and on נלה און, 9, 15. השלשית is as perplexing and intrusive as in *v.* 5, and is no doubt, as there, 'a correction *ex eventu.*'

והנה] lit. *and behold,* used similarly in the enunciation of a particular hypothetical alternative, Dt. 13, 15; 17, 4; 19, 18; and in Lev. 13—14 frequently. Comp. above, on 9, 7.

ייטב] The punctuation (*make good* or *pleasing* to) implies as subject המיטיב (on 16, 4). Perhaps, however, the word ought to be read as *Qal* יִיטַב (*be pleasing* to), construed with את as יֵרַע II 11, 25, where see note (though Klo.'s להביא after אבי would remove even this irregularity). But the Heb. idiom for *seem good to* is not ייטַב אל but ייטַב בְּעֵינֵי; so יָיטְב after all may be right.

⟩ 14—15[a]. Another difficult passage. 'And wilt thou not, if I am still alive (*sc.* when thou comest to the throne), wilt thou not shew toward me the kindness of Yahweh, that I die not?' The second ולא must be treated as merely resumptive of the first: cf. כי 1 Ki. 20, 31; ויהי Gen. 27, 30; והיה Dt. 20, 11. But most moderns prefer to point וְלֻא (II 18, 12) for ולא twice: 'And *oh that,* if I am still alive, *oh that thou wouldest* shew toward me the kindness of Yahweh!' (on ולא אמות see the next note). Resumption, however, of either ולֻא or וְלֻא would be very unusual (see on 25, 26); and what we should *expect* is simply חסד י״י, as חסד אלהים וְאָם עודני חי הֲלא תעשה וג׳. II 9, 3.

ולא אמות] This clause does not in itself cause difficulty: nevertheless LXX, Vulg. both render as if it expressed the opposite alternative to אם עודני חי (καὶ ἐὰν θανάτῳ ἀποθάνω, *si vero mortuus fuero*). Accepting this view, we must either (Sm.) read וְלֻא מות אמות for ולא אמות (though לֻא would be unusual in such a connexion), or (Bu. Now.) read וְאָם מות אמות, supposing ולא to have come into the text by some

---

[1] Ehrlich, however, regards יהוה א׳ י׳ as an accus. expressing an oath (= By ....!): cf. in the Talm. האלהים = *By God!* המעון הזה = *By the Temple!* (*Randglossen,* i. 216).

error—ואם מות, for instance, having dropped out, אמות being connected with *v.* 14, and ולא being needed to complete the sense. Render then (connecting with *v.* 15), 'And, *if I should die*, thou wilt not cut off thy mercy from my house for ever[1].' Or, with a slighter change in MT., but at the cost of another 'resumption,' we might read ולّא אם מות אמות ולא תכרית וג' 'And thou wilt not, if I should die, thou wilt not cut off,' etc. But again, what we should *expect* is ואם מות אמות לא תכרית חסדך וג'.

15ᵇ–16. ולא בהכרת וג'] A third difficult passage. *V.* 15 will just admit of the rendering, 'And thou wilt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever, *and not* (= yea, not) when Yahweh cuts off the enemies of David,' etc. But the repetition of ולّא is very awkward; and in *v.* 16 not merely is the covenant concluded with the *house* of David strange, but clause *b* is anacoluthic, and what is expected is not that Yahweh should require it from the hand of David's enemies, but from the hand of David himself, in case he should fail to fulfil the conditions of the covenant. LXX points to another and preferable reading, uniting 15ᵇ and 16, and treating the whole as a continuation of Jonathan's speech in 15ᵃ (as rendered in the last note): καὶ εἰ μή, ἐν τῷ ἐξαίρειν Κύριον τοὺς ἐχθροὺς Δαυειδ ἕκαστον ἀπὸ προσώπου τῆς γῆς, εὑρεθῆναι [cod. A ἐξαρθῆναι] τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ Ἰωναθαν ἀπὸ τοῦ οἴκου Δαυειδ i.e. ולّא[2] בהכרת יהוה את איבי דוד איש מעל פני האדמה יכָּרֵת שֵׁם יהונתן מעם בית דוד = 'And when Yahweh cutteth off the enemies of David, each one from the face of the ground, *the name of* Jonathan *shall* not be cut off *from* the house of David.' The clause ובקש וג', which was incongruous in MT., is now in its appropriate place, in Jonathan's speech, as a final wish expressed by him on behalf of his friend: 'and may Yahweh require [Gen. 31, 39. 43, 9. Jos. 22, 23; cf. II 4, 11] it at the hand of David's enemies!' (viz. if they presume to attack or calumniate him). The reading is also supported by 24, 22, where Jonathan says to David, 'Swear to me now by Yahweh that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, nor destroy my name out

---

[1] We.'s ולّא אם אמות לא תכרית is a form of sentence against analogy.

[2] We. Bu. ולّאל *and may not* . . . ! (LXX, representing ולא by καὶ εἰ μή, vocalized wrongly ולـِא: see below, on II 13, 26; and comp. Jer. 11, 21 LXX).

of my father's house.' Jonathan, being David's brother-in-law, and
prescient that David will succeed Saul upon the throne, prays that
when his enemies are destroyed—especially, in accordance with the
usual Oriental custom (cf. 1 Ki. 15, 29. 16, 11. 2 Ki. 10, 6. 11, 1),
the family of his predecessor—his own relationship with David's house
may not be forgotten or disowned. David's acknowledgement of
the obligation is recorded II 9, 1 : cf. 21, 7. The expression נכרת
. . . , שם מעם recurs Ruth 4, 10.

The passage is very difficult ; and other suggestions have been made about it.
Thus Smith reads : ' And if (וְלֹא), when Yahweh cutteth off the enemies of David,
etc., the name of Jonathan should be cut off with the house of *Saul* (so Luc.), then
will [or may] Yahweh require it at the hand of *David;* ' i. e. should David forget
the covenant, God will be the avenger. Upon this view אֹיְבֵי will be a scribe's
insertion to avoid the imprecation on David (cf. 25, 22. II 12, 14). For the constr. of
לֹא, see *Lex.* 530, לֹא 1 b, לִלֹּא 1 b : it occurs once (Mic. 2, 11) with a pf. and
waw consec. in the apodosis. But with regard to all these restorations, it must be
remembered that the separation of either וְלֹא or וְלֹא from its verb by a long
intervening clause is very un-Hebraic : in ordinary Hebrew we should expect
either יִכָּרֵת וג' (or אִם) לֹא . . . . . , וּבהכרית, or (with וְלֹא בהכרית) the *resumption*
of וְלֹא (or וְלֹא) before יִכָּרֵת (cf. on *v.* 14–15ᵃ ; and see more fully on 25, 26 ;
Tenses, § 118 *n.*), though it may be doubted if there are any cases of this quite
parallel to that of וְלֹא (or וְלֹא) here or in *v.* 14–15ᵃ.

17. וַיּוֹסֶף יהונתן להשביע את דוד] ' And Jonathan *made* David *swear
again.'* But this does not agree with the context. ' The impassioned
entreaties addressed by Jonathan, *vv.* 14–16, to David might with some
show of plausibility be termed an *adjuration* of David : as, however,
they are entreaties *on behalf of himself,* they cannot be regarded as any
special token of his love *towards* David. It follows that באהבתו אתו
in *v.* 17 agrees only with the reading of LXX וַיּוֹסֶף יהונתן לְהִשָּׁבַע לְדָוִד ¹
" And Jonathan *sware to David* again,"—i. e. repeated the oath of
v. 13, that he would inform David if his father still meditated evil
against him,—which also has the advantage of admitting of a strict
interpretation : for *v.* 12 f. (to which the reference will now be)
express an actual oath, whereas *vv.* 14–16 do not properly express
an adjuration ' (We.). With 17ᵇ cf. 18, 3ᵇ.

---

¹ Or (Bu. Sm.) אֶל דוד (Jer. 38, 16).

18–23. The sequel to *v.* 10. Jonathan unfolds to David his plan for acquainting him with Saul's intentions towards him.

19. [וישלשת תרד מאד] For תרד LXX has ἐπισκέψῃ, i. e. תִּפָּקֵד, in-correctly vocalized for תִּפָּקֵר *thou shalt be missed* (so Targ. תתבעי, Pesh. محلحا), which agrees as it should do with מאד *greatly*, and is evidently right. To *go down* is an idea which, as used here (Jud. 19, 11 is different), would not be qualified by *greatly:* RV. *quickly* takes an unwarrantable liberty with the Hebrew.

שִׁלֵּשׁ is a denom., *to do a thing the third time* (1 Ki. 18, 34), or, as here, *on the third day*[1]. Lit. 'and thou shalt act on the third day, thou shalt be missed greatly' = and thou shalt *on the third day be missed* greatly ; cf. Is. 29, 4 ושפלת מארץ תדברי lit. 'and thou shalt be humbled, thou shalt speak from the earth' = and thou shalt *speak humbly* from the earth, the second verb, in each case, defining the application of the first. The principle is the same as that which underlies the idiom explained on 2, 3 אל תרבו תדברו, though as a rule the two verbs are in the same tense (GK. § 120ᵍ *end*[2]).

[האבן האזל] LXX τὸ ἐργαβ ἐκεῖνο : cf. *v.* 41, where מאצל הנגב is rendered ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀργαβ. Clearly, in both passages, the translators found before them the same word, which they did not understand, and therefore, as in similar cases (e. g. *v.* 20 Αρματταρει ; 14, 1 al. Μεσσαβ), simply transliterated. And in both passages their reading, as compared with the present Hebrew text, has the presumption of originality in its favour. Here האזל is a *vox nihili;* in *v.* 41 'beside *the south*' is a position which does not admit of being fixed, and from which, therefore, no one can be conceived as arising ; at the same

---

[1] Expressions not quite identical, but analogous, are cited by Roed. from Arabic in the *Thes.*, p. 1427ᵇ.

[2] Better here (by the side of Is. 29, 4) than in § 120ᵉ, where the second verb is *subordinate* to the first (*Tenses*, § 163 *Obs.*, second paragraph).

Lagarde (*Bildung der Nom.*, p. 212) illustrates the combination of *different* tenses from analogous constructions in other Semitic languages : thus in Arabic بَقِيَ يَنْظُرُ = *he continued looking,* كَرَبَ يَذُوبُ = *he was nearly melting;* لَا يَكُونُ بَقِيَ *there shall not have been left* (Wright, *Ar. Grammi.* ii. § 10) ; and in Ethiopic ፈመጽአ፡ ውእቱ፡ *he is about to come,* ወድአ፡ ፅኅኀበ፡ *it hath finished to lie =it is already laid,* Mt. 3, 10 (Dillm. *Eth. Gr.* § 89. 2, *Eth. Lex.* col. 932 f.).

time, there is the presumption that אֵצֶל was in both passages followed by some similar word. Restore, therefore, here (הַלָּאוּ[1] or) הָאֶרֶג הַלָּז and in *v.* 41 מֵאֵצֶל־הָאֶרֶג: הלז has occurred before in 14, 1, and is expressed here also by Pesh. (ܓܒܐ): ארנב is a word which (cf. רֶגֶב) would naturally signify a *mound of earth*.

20. וַאֲנִי] Notice the emphatic pronoun.

וַאֲנִי . . . אורה [וַאֲנִי LXX אוֹרֶה [צִדָּה בַחִצִּים וַאֲנִי אֲשַׁלֵּשׁ, the claims of which are well stated by We. אֲשַׁלֵּשׁ will be construed as in *v.* 19, to which Jonathan's promise now forms the counterpart, 'And I on the third day will shoot to its side with arrows.' It is true, of course, that Jonathan in fact shoots but one arrow, and the boy at once runs to fetch it; but in the first *general* description of what Jonathan will do, the expressions 'shoot with arrows,' 'find the arrows that I shoot' are naturally used. As a מוֹעֵד, however, must evidently be carried out in accordance with the terms arranged, the fact that in *v.* 35 ff. no mention is made of the *three* arrows of MT. is an indication that they were not originally part of *v.* 20. צדה, though omitted in LXX, may be retained, but must be pointed צִדֹּה (i.e. צִדּוֹ, referring to הארנב: see on II 21, 1). In MT. צֶדָה (not צֵדָה, with ה *loc.*) is for צֶדָּהּ (referring to האבן), the *mappiq* being omitted, as occasionally happens (about 30 times), e. g. Ex. 9, 18; 2 Ki. 8, 6; Is. 23, 17. 18: Ew. § 247[d](2); Stade, § 347[c]; GK. §§ 91[e] (under '3*rd fem.*'), 103[g].

לִשְׁלֹחַ לִי] *so as to send it for me* etc. The reflexive לִ, implying that the שלח is done *with reference to* the speaker, or for his pleasure, cannot be properly reproduced in our idiom. Comp. on II 18, 5.

21–22. החצים] LXX throughout have the sing., i. e. הַחֵצִי, an unusual form (see on *v.* 36[b]), which might readily be changed erroneously into a pl., as in MT.

21. לֵךְ מְצָא] Either prefix לֵאמֹר (which is required in prose), or (Sm. Ehrl.) read לִמְצֹא.

קָחֶנּוּ וָבָאָה] As the text stands, קָחֶנּוּ is addressed to *David*, the suffix relating to the lad: 'Fetch him and come.' We. reading with LXX החצי (sg.) makes קָחֶנּוּ the end of the words addressed to the boy, 'fetch it,' and treats וּבָאָה as beginning the apodosis. But though

---

[1] Like the sporadic קָאַם, דְּאַג, לָאַט, רָאשׁ (II 12, 1): GK. §§ 7[b], 23[g], 72[p].

החצי may be right, for the apodosis to be introduced by ן and the *imperative* is most unusual, if indeed it occurs at all in the OT.; if, therefore, this view of קחנו be adopted, it will be necessary to read either וּבָאתָ or (Bu. Sm.) בֹּאָה, for וָבֹאָה; the latter is favoured by the corresponding לך in *v.* 22. With אין דבר, cf. Nu. 20, 19.

22. שלחך] 'will have sent thee away' (*sc.* in the case supposed). The pf. as 14, 10; Lev. 19, 8; II 5, 24 (*Tenses*, § 17; GK. § 106º).

23. . . . והדבר אשר] the *casus pendens :* GK. § 143ª. The reference is to David's promise to shew kindness to Jonathan and his descendants in the future (*vv.* 14–16).

24–34. Jonathan, adopting the plan suggested by David (*vv.* 5–7), discovers what his father's intentions towards him are.

25. ויקם יהונתן] LXX καὶ προέφθασεν τὸν Ἰωναθαν (Luc. more correctly αὐτὸν Ἰωναθαν), implying ויקדם. *Rose up* is out of place : the relative position of those at the table is described, and Jonathan *was in front*, opposite to Saul : the seat opposite to Abner was vacant. True, קדם commonly denotes *to come* or *go in front;* but not perhaps necessarily, and the use of the word here would closely resemble that in ψ. 68, 26 קִדְּמוּ שָׁרִים the singers *were in front*.

26. בלתי טהור] The only passage in which בלתי is used to negative an adj. (as elsewhere—at least in poetry—בלי, e. g. Hos. 7, 8). It negatives a subst. once, Is. 14, 6. See *Lex.* 116ᵇ.

כי־לא טהור] LXX ὅτι οὐ κεκαθάρισται = כי־לא טֹהַר, which relieves the tautology of MT. : 'he is not clean; for he hath not been cleansed.' As thus read, the clause will state the ground why Saul supposed David to be still בלתי טהור.

27. ויהי ממחרת החדש השני] Keil: 'And on the morrow of the new-moon there was the second (day),'—a fact so patent as hardly to be worth recording. Better with LXX (and substantially RV., for the word cannot be *understood*) insert בַּיּוֹם before השני, 'on the morrow . . . ., even on the second day.' A slight redundancy of expression is not out of harmony with Hebrew style, especially when, as here, the 'second day' will suggest to the reader a repetition of the scene described, *v.* 24 f. On ממחרת, see GK. § 80ᵍ *n.*

29. והוא צוה־לי אחי] Cf. ψ. 87, 5 והוא יכוננה עליון 'and *He* will establish it, even the Most High.' The unusual form of expression

may have been intended to suggest that David had received the command from one whom he would not willingly disobey. But it does not read naturally. We. Bu. would read וְהָא *and lo* (Gen. 47, 23. Ez. 16, 43†; cf. Aram. הָא). For the words quoted LXX express וַיְצַוּ לִי אַחַי. This, or וְהָא צִוּ לִי אַחַי, is most probable (note ʻ my *brethren*ʼ just below).

אָחָי] in pause for אַחַי: see GK. § 29ᵛ. So הַחֲרֵב, but הֶחֱרַב.

30. בֶּן נַעֲוַת הַמַּרְדּוּת] Commonly rendered ʻson of a perverse[1] woman (נַעֲוַת being ptcp. Nif. fem.) in respect of rebelliousness.ʼ The expression is, however, peculiar, and excites suspicion. The genitive is attached commonly to a descriptive adj. for the purpose of defining it (Ew. § 288ᶜ; GK. § 128ˣ,ʸ): thus (*a*) בַּר לֵב *pure of heart,* נְקִי כַפַּיִם *clean of hands;* (*b*) אֹבַד עֵצוֹת *perishing in regard to counsels;* נְשׂוּי פֶּשַׁע *forgiven in respect of transgression;* (*c*) סָרַת טָעַם: (Pr. 11, 22) a woman turned aside *in respect of* discretion (= turned aside from discretion); שָׁבֵי פֶשַׁע (Is. 59, 22) = those turned back from transgression; שׁוּבֵי מִלְחָמָה (Mic. 2, 8) = averse from battle. מַרְדּוּת, however, does not *define* נַעֲוַת, but repeats the same idea under a different form. Further, מַרְדּוּת, if derived from מרד *to rebel,* ought by analogy (cf. מַלְכוּת, עַבְדּוּת, יַלְדוּת: Ol. § 219ᵃ; GK. § 86ᵏ) to be pointed מָרְדּוּת (with aspirated ד). On these grounds, Lagarde, in a note on the expression (*Mittheilungen,* i, 1884, p. 236 f.) contends that מַרְדּוּת is not derived from מרד, but corresponds to the Syr. ܡܰܪܕܽܘܬ *discipline* (from ܪܕܐ to *discipline*); and connecting נעוה with غَوَى *to go astray, leave the right path,* he renders the phrase ʻson of a woman *gone astray from discipline,*ʼ comparing the Arabic expression (Lane, p. 2305ᵇ) وَلَدُ غَيَّةٍ *son of a woman gone astray,* i. e. son of a whore. But though Lagardeʼs argument is philologically just, the distinctively Syriac sense which it postulates for מרדות is not probable[2].

---

[1] Used (N. B.) in EVV. not in its modern sense, of *contrary,* but in the etym. sense of *perversus,* διεστραμμένος (Prov. 11, 20 βδέλυγμα Κυρίῳ διεστραμμέναι ὁδοί), i.e. *twisted, crooked;* of one pursuing crooked and questionable courses (cf. the writerʼs *Deuteronomy,* on 32, 5, p. 353).

[2] But Lagarde is unquestionably right in maintaining that in עוה and its derivatives *two* roots, distinct in Arabic, have, as in many other cases (see *Tenses*³, § 178 (pp. 230–232); and cf. on 15, 29), been confused in Hebrew, viz. غَوَى *to bend* (e.g. in Is. 21, 3 נַעֲוֵיתִי מִשְּׁמֹעַ; ψ. 38, 7); and غَوَى *to err, go astray*

The text must be at fault. It is best, with We., to follow LXX (υἱὲ κορασίων αὐτομολούντων = בֶּן נַעֲרֹת (הַ)מֹּרְדוֹת), at least as far as the ר in נערת goes, and to read בֶּן נַעֲרַת הַמַּרְדוּת *son of a rebellious girl*, i. e. of a girl who has contumaciously rebelled against her master, and left him,—in other words, of a runaway slave-girl. We. compares Judith 16, 12 υἱοὶ κορασίων κατεκέντησαν αὐτούς, καὶ ὡς παῖδας αὐτομολούντων ἐτίτρωσκον αὐτούς, in the Syriac version ܐܟ ܕܚܒܫܘ ܐܝܟ ܐܝܟ ܥ̈ܠܝܡ̈ܐ ܐܟ ܕܡܬܟ[1].

בחר] LXX μέτοχος, i. e. חָבֵר art *a companion of*, which agrees with the following לְ (see Pr. 28, 24). בחר is construed with בְּ, not with לְ. 'LXX good' (Dr. Weir). So Bu. Sm. etc.

31. בֶּן מוּת] 26, 16. II 12, 5. Cf. the poet. בני תמותה (ψ. 79, 11. 102, 21†); and אנשי מות II 19, 29; אִישׁ מוֹת 1 Ki. 2, 26.

33. וַיָּטֵל] Read probably וַיִּפֹּל, as in 18, 11.

כִּי כַלֵּה הִיא . . . לְהָמִית] For this use of הִיא (which is uncommon), cf. 2 Ki. 18, 36. Jer. 50, 15. 25. 51, 6. 11. כלה is, however, else-

---

(Qor. 2, 257. 7, 143. 19, 60 and often : especially, as Lagarde abundantly shews, opp. to نَشَرَ *to go straight, to keep on the right path*), which is found in העוה *to act erringly*, II 24, 17 al., and in the common subst. עָוֹן *iniquity*, properly *error*. The idea expressed by עוה (= غَوَى) and its derivatives is thus not that of *crookedness*, '*perverseness*' (= עקש), but *deviation from the right track, error:* and this sense is still sometimes expressed by the ancient versions : as Is. 19, 14 (though here probably wrongly) רוּחַ עִוְעִים πνεῦμα πλανήσεως, ܪܘܚܐ ܕܛܥܝܘܬܐ; Pr. 12, 8 נַעֲוֵה לֵב ܡܣܟܠܐ ܒܠܒܗ = one deficient in understanding, Vulg. *vanus et excors* (as though *lit.* one *gone astray from* understanding). The conventional rendering of the frequent עָוֹן by words of general import, such as ἀδικία, ἁμαρτία, *iniquitas, iniquity*, tends to conceal from those to whom the Hebrew term is thus familiarly represented, the metaphor which originally underlay both עָוֹן itself, and the cognate verb.

[1] In Lucian's recension of the LXX there is a second rendering of the phrase in question, viz. γυναικοτραφῇ, i. e. (as it seems) *woman-nourished*, effeminate. Symm. has ἀπαιδεύτων ἀποστατούντων, Theod. . . . . μετακινουμένων. Vulg. substitutes another disparaging comparison, based upon an old Jewish Haggadah (see Rashi; and Aptow. *ZAW*. 1909, p. 245), Fili mulieris *virum ultro rapientis*, which seems to stand in some relation to the first part of the paraphrase of Chrysostom (X. 301 D, quoted by Field), as the second does to the rendering of Lucian : υἱὲ πορνιδίων ἐπιμαινομένων ἀνδράσιν, ἐπιτρεχόντων τοῖς παριοῦσιν, ἐκνενευρισμένε καὶ μαλακὲ καὶ μηδὲν ἔχων ἀνδρός.—Pesh. ܒܪ ܢܫ̈ܐ ܕܡܣܬܒܪܢ (comp. the rendering of Pr. 12, 8 cited in the last note : hardly נעדרת).

where confined to poetry, and expresses the idea of *consumption, destruction* (usually with עשה, as Is. 10, 23), not that of *complete determination.* כָלְתָה (LXX, We. etc.) for כלה היא is certainly a more idiomatic expression (cf. *vv.* 7. 9), and is to be preferred.

34. מעם השלחן] Cf. 2, 33 (*Lex.* 769ª).

35–39. Jonathan acquaints David with Saul's intentions.

36. הנער רץ ו . . .] See on 9, 5. For the idiomatic *fut. instans,* מורה, cf. 10, 8. 24, 5. 1 Ki. 2, 2; and on 3, 11.

החצי] So 37 *bis,* 38 Kt., 21 f. (LXX), and 2 Ki. 9, 24 MT. Probably a genuine alternative form of חץ (Ew. § 186ᵉ). Though the pl. in Hebrew is חִצִּים, the form in Arabic (حَظْيٌ) and the plural in Eth. (አሕጻ: አሕጻት: Dillm. col. 134) shew that there is a parallel form, the root of which is a ל״ה verb.

38. מהרה חושה] מהרה *before* the verb which it qualifies, as 2 Ki. 1, 11 מהרה רדה, ψ. 31, 3 מהרה הצילני; and (for the sake of the rhythm) 37, 2. Is. 58, 8. Ehrlich's note is arbitrary.

ויבא] LXX, Pesh. Vulg. וַיָּבֵא, which is preferable.

40–42. The final parting between Jonathan and David.

40. אשר ל׳] 17, 40. 21, 8. 24, 5. 25, 7. II 3, 8. 1 Ki. 1, 8. 33. 49. 4, 2. 10, 28. 15, 20. 22, 31. 2 Ki. 11, 10. 16, 13ᵇ. Not always with a *compound* expression. Cf. GK. § 129ʰ.

41. מאצל הנגב] See on *v.* 19.

עד דור הנדיל] There seems no occasion to alter this; and עַד הַגְדֵּל (with the inf. *abs.*) is unparalleled Hebrew.

42. אשר] = *in that, forasmuch as,* Gen. 30, 18 etc.: cf. on 15, 15.

נשבענו] Though an oath is not expressly mentioned, an agreement such as that of *vv.* 14–16 would be naturally sealed with one (cf. 24, 22). For לאמר ונ׳, see *v.* 23.

21, 2. נֹבֶה] So 22, 9: cf. דֹּרְנָה Ez. 25, 13; also the anomalous punctuation הֵ֖— in the imper. דְּעֶה Pr. 24, 14, and 1 and 3 pers. impf. *ch.* 28, 15 ואקְרָאֶה (but see note), and ψ. 20, 4 יְדַשְּׁנֶה. See GK. § 90ⁱ (*end*); Ew. § 216ᶜ; Stade, § 132.

Nob, as Is. 10, 32 shews, was a place between 'Anathoth (now *'Anâta,* 2½ miles NE. of Jerusalem) and Jerusalem, whence the Temple hill could be seen; perhaps a spot on the *Râs el-Meshârif,* 1 mile N. of Jerusalem, a ridge from the brow of which (2685 ft.) the pilgrim along the north road still catches his first view of the holy city (2593 ft.). See NOB in *DB.*

אחימלך] ' LXX Αβειμελεχ, as also in *ch.* 22. 23, 6. 26, 6. ψ. 52, 1 : on the contrary, Αχειμελεχ 30, 7. II 8, 17. The same mistranscription occurs in 1 Ch. 18, 16 MT., where LXX has rightly Αχειμελεχ,' We. (the readings of LXX as given by Swete).

ויחרד ... לקראת] as 16, 4.

ואיש אין אתך] Cf. Gen. 40, 8 אֹתוֹ אֵין וּפֹתֵר. Jud. 13, 9. 16, 15 וּמַיִם אֵין לִשְׁתּוֹת (but Nu. 20, 5 : וְלֹבַּדּ אֵין אִתִּי [p. 71]). See *Lex.* 34ᵇ *top*.

3. איש אל ידע] The same expression, Jer. 36, 19. 38, 24. מאומה *as regards* anything = at all.

יודעתי] Po'el from ידע, according to Ew. § 125ᵃ, 'to make a person know a thing in order to determine him to act accordingly' = *to direct*. But this explanation requires more to be supplied than is probable. LXX διαμεμαρτύρημαι, which points to a reading יוֹעַדְתִּי, Po'el from יָעַד (see p. 77 *bottom*), in Qal to *designate* or *appoint* (a place, II 20, 5; a person, Ex. 21, 8. 9): hence in Po'el with a sense in which it is difficult to perceive the characteristic force of the 3rd Arabic conjugation (Wright, *Arab. Gr.* i. § 43 : comp. above, p. 152 *n.*), but which is at least that of the corresponding form (from وَعَدَ to *promise*) in Arabic, as وَاعَدَهُ Arnold, *Chrestom. Arab.*, p. 197, 10 ; Qor. 7, 138 ; 20, 82 وواعدناكم جانب الطّور الأيمن and *we appointed you* to the right side of the mountain. So here, 'the young men *I have appointed* to the place of such and such a one.' The Hif. הוֹעִיד is used in a similar, but specially *forensic*, sense Jer. 49, 19=50, 44 ; Job 9, 19. Dr. Weir however writes : 'Is it not rather יָעַדְתִּי? comp. Jer. 47, 7 אל חוף הים שם יְעָדָהּ.' The Qal would certainly seem to express all that is required.

פלני אלמני] So Ru. 4, 1†: in Dan. 8, 13 פלמני—the *one* example of a real contraction which the Hebrew language affords. فُلَان (Qor. 25, 30) and فَكَ are used in the same sense, perhaps derived from the root of פָּלָה, and meaning properly a *separate, particular* one. אלמני perhaps signifies *one whose name is withheld* (from אלם *to be dumb*). Ew. § 106ᶜ renders, ' ein gewisser verschwiegener.'

4. ועתה מה וג'] Keil, RV. and others : 'And now what is under thine hand? Five loaves of bread give into my hand, or whatsoever there is present.' But this leaves the emphatic position of חמשה לחם

unaccounted for: and how could David ask specifically for five loaves, when his previous words had just implied that he did not know whether Aḥimelech possessed them? Read, with LXX (A, Luc.) εἰ εἰσὶν (in B the first εἰ has dropped out), אִם for מה ('And now, *if* there are under thy hand five loaves of bread, give them into my hand, or whatsoever there is present'); or else (Ehrlich), מה־יֵּשׁ תחת ידך אם יֵשׁ לחם תנה בידי וג'. הנמצא lit. *that which is found,* i. e. that which is here present, as 13, 16. Gen. 19, 15. Jud. 20, 48. An idiomatic use of the *Nif.* of מצא.

5. אל תחת ידי] The use of אל here is destitute of analogy. In Jer. 3, 6. Zech. 3, 10. Ez. 10, 2 אל תחת of course expresses *motion* under. Here it is simply a corrupt repetition of חל.

לחם קדש יש] The position of יש after לחם קדש is partly for variety (after the preceding clause with אין), partly for emphasis: comp. Is. 43, 8 וְעֵינַיִם יֵשׁ; and אַיִן similarly, Lev. 26, 37. Mic. 7, 2 וישר באדם אָיִן. Pr. 17, 16. 25, 14 (cf. Gen. 2, 5. Is. 37, 3 al.).

6. כי אם] apparently, as Jud. 15, 7, with the force of an oath: see Ges. *s. v.* who renders *hercle.*

אשה] a good example of a sing. term used collectively. For other rather noticeable instances see Gen. 30, 37 מקל (note the following בהן). Jud. 19, 12 עיר (followed by הֶנֵּה). 21, 16 (אשה as here). Jer. 4, 29ᵇ עיר (note בהן). Cf. GK. § 123ᵇ. Also in איש ישראל, etc. (14, 24, and often); and with certain numerals (as שלשים איש), GK. § 134ᵉ⁻ʰ.

עצרה־לנו] kept away (viz. by a religious *taboo*, on account of war being a sacred work) *in reference to* us, i. e. (Anglice) *from* us: cf. ל construed with verbs of removing or withholding in ψ. 40, 11; 84, 12; Job 12, 20; and in the Syr. ܚ܊ܠ. War was regarded as sacred; and the prohibition of women to men engaged in it is wide-spread (*DB.* iv. 827ᵇ; W. R. Smith, *Rel. Sem.*² 455).

כתמול שלשם וג'] 'as heretofore (i. e. on previous occasions), when I have gone forth (viz. on a military expedition), so that the gear (clothes, arms, etc.) of the young men is holy, even though it is a common (i. e. not a sacred) journey; how much more so [*Lex.* אף 2], when to-day they will be consecrated with (their) gear?'— a distinction being drawn between expeditions of an ordinary kind,

and campaigns opened by consecration of warriors (cf. the Heb. expression to 'consecrate' war, and warriors: Mic. 3, 5. Jer. 6, 4. 22, 7. 51, 27. 28. Is. 13, 3. Joel 4, 9), and David hinting that his present excursion is of the latter kind, and that the ceremony of consecration will take place as soon as he joins his men (so W. R. Smith, *Rel. Sem.*² 456; Now.). שלשם כתמל always means *as heretofore* (e. g. Gen. 31, 2. 5. Ex. 5, 7), not (as EVV.) 'about these three days;' and for the rend. here adopted (which places the greater break at 'gone forth'), we must move the *zāqēf qāṭōn* from שלשם to בצאתי. Read also יקרשו (LXX, Pesh. We. al.) for יקרש. Kennedy, however, renders the last clause, 'how much more to-day will they be consecrated with (their) gear?' (viz. by the consecrated bread being put into their wallets, and so, according to ancient ideas (Lev. 6, 27 [for *be* read *become*], Ez. 44, 19; see *DB*. ii. 395), conveying the contagion of 'holiness' to them): *Lex.* אף כי 3.

7. לחם הפנים] *Presence-bread*, i. e. bread set out in Yahweh's presence, and designed originally as His food. See the writer's note on Ex. 25, 30; and *DB*. s. v. SHEWBREAD.

המוסרים] The plur. might be explained as a reference to the separate loaves (cf. עשרה חמשה לחם, עשרה): but this does not accord well with הלקחו at the end of the verse. It is better, therefore, either to read there הִלָּקְחָם with LXX, or to suppose that the final ם in מוסרים has arisen by error from the first מ of the word following, and for המוסרממלפני (cf. on 1, 24) to restore המוסר מלפני. Comp. Jer. 29, 9 (read חֹלְמִים); 36, 21 (rd. עַל, in accordance with idiom); Jos. 10, 21 (איש); 2 Ch. 28, 23 (rd. עֹזְרִים); Hab. 1, 16 f. (rd. ברִיא); Job 27, 13 (rd. מֵאֵל). See further instances in *ZAW*. 1886, 211–213 (some doubtful). On the other hand, sometimes a repeated letter has dropped out, as *ch.* 17, 17. II 3, 22. Is. 45, 11 (read תשאלוני with Hitzig, Weir, Cheyne, al.). Dt. 15, 14 (p. 133 *n.*); and probably ψ. 42, 2 (אילת), 45, 7 (כסאך כאלהים): Edghill, *Evid. Value of Prophecy*, 252).

8. נעצר] i. e., probably, *detained* in the precincts of the sanctuary, and precluded from entering it, by some ceremonial impurity. Comp. Jer. 36, 5 אני עצור לא אוכל לבוא בית יהוה; Neh. 6, 10.

אביר הרעים] אַבִּיר is not *chief* (RV.), but *mighty*, which, however, does not well agree with הרעים, *might* or *heroism* being hardly a

quality which in a shepherd would be singled out for distinction. Read, with Grätz, הָרָצִים for הרעים, 'the mightiest of Saul's *runners*,' or royal escort (so Now.): Saul's רָצִים are mentioned afterwards, 22, 17. In a runner, strength and size, such as אביר—elsewhere, it is true, only used in poetry—connotes, would be a qualification which the narrator might naturally remark upon.

LXX has νέμων τὰς ἡμιόνους Σαουλ, whence Lagarde (*Bildung der Nomina*, p. 45 *n.*) would restore אֲבִיל הָעֲיָרִים *manager* of Saul's *young asses* (Jud. 10, 4. 12, 14): cf. אוֹבִיל, the name of an Ishmaelite, the overseer of David's camels (עַל הגמלים) 1 Ch. 27, 30. *'Ibil* in Arabic is a *herd of camels,* *'abila* (denom.) is to *be skilled in managing camels,* and *'abil* (adj.) is *skilled in the management of camels* ; hence אָבִיל, more generally, *manager* (of animals). The suggestion is ingenious : but the strong Arabism is hardly probable : and the n. pr. אוביל is not Hebrew, but *Ishmaelite.*

9. וְאֵין יֵשׁ] The combination אֵין יֵשׁ occurs ψ. 135, 17; hence אִין here is commonly regarded as an anomalous punctuation for אֵין; cf. עִירֹה Gen. 49, 11. שֵׂיחוֹ Is. 10, 17. עֵינוֹת Pr. 8, 28 (for what, by analogy, would be עִירֹה, שֵׂיחוֹ, עֵינֹות: Kö. ii. 483; GK. § 93ᵛ). So Kimchi, Ges. Ew. § 213ᵉ, 286ʰ; Stade, § 194ᶜ (2). Delitzsch, how-ever (on ψ. *l. c.*), treats אִין as equivalent to the Aram. אִין *num ?* אִין occurs in the Palestinian Targums = *if* (ψ. 7, 4. 5 etc.), also = הֲ in *indirect* questions, and = אם, where the answer *No* is expected, Job 6, 12 אין חילא היך אבניא חילי. 10, 4ᵇ. 5ᵇ. 11, 7ᵇ. 13, 9ᵇ: and אִין אִית (= Heb. אִם יֵשׁ) occurs (e. g.) simply = *if there is . . .* ψ. 7, 4ᵇ. Job 33, 23ᵃ. 32ᵃ; Job 6, 6ᵇ ונ' אין אית טעם *or is* there taste in the white of an egg? in an indirect question, ψ. 14, 2 למחמי אין אית משכיל. Lam. 1, 12. But though the *punctuators* may have thought of this, or (Kö. *ZAW.* 1898, 242 f.) of the *'in* underlying the later אִלּוּ, such a pronounced Aramaism is not probable in an early narrative, clearly of Judaic origin; and it is better to read simply וְאִם,—אִם having the same interrog. force as in Gen. 38, 17. וְאֵי *and where . . .?* (Klo. Sm.) is not probable. Ehrl. וְאוּלַי *and perhaps.*

נחוץ] only here. لَكَصَّ is stated to mean *institit ursitque rogando;* so *possibly* נָחוּץ may have meant *pressed on.* But the root is a doubtful one in Heb. ; and perhaps נָאוֹץ *urged on,* from אוץ to *urge* (Ex. 5, 13), should be read.

‏+לאם.‏ II 19, 5 ‏וְיָלֶם פָּנָיו בַּאַדְרָתּוֹ‏; 1 Ki. 19, 13 ‏וַיָּלֶט פָּנָיו בְּאַדְרְתּוֹ‏ Is. 25, 7. ‏לוטה]‏ 10.

‏אִם־אַתָּה תִּקַּח־לְךָ קַח]‏ If thou wilt take *that* for thyself, take it. Cf. for the position of ‏אַתָּה‏, Ex. 21, 8 Qrê ‏לוֹ‏ (opp. to ‏לְבנו‏, *v.* 7), and p. 35; also on 15, 1.

‏בַּזֶּה]‏ Elsewhere always pointed ‏בָּזֶה‏.

11. ‏נת]‏ See on 6, 17.

12. ‏מלך]‏ an anachronism, generally explained now as is done by Bu. Sm. Dh. Kenn. Ehrlich, however, would read ‏מַכָּה‏ (18, 27).

14. ‏וישנו את־טעמו]‏ 'And he changed it, (even) his understanding (25, 33).' The anticipation of the object of a verb by a suffix is common in Aramaic; but, though cases occur sporadically in Heb., it is not a genuine Heb. idiom; and while there are no doubt instances in which for distinctness the original writers explained the suff. by the addition of the object, there are others in which the combination is open to the suspicion of being due to a faulty or glossed text, or, in late Heb., to Aramaic influence.

Comp. Ex. 2, 6 ‏וַתִּרְאֵהוּ אֶת־הַיֶּלֶד‏ *and she saw him, the child*, 35, 5 (P) ‏בָּאֵשׁ תִּשְׂרְפֹנוּ אֵת אֲשֶׁר בּוֹ הַנֶּגַע‏, Lev. 13, 57[b] (? rd. ‏יָבִיא‏), ‏יְבִיאֶהָ אֵת תְּרוּמַת יְ"י‏, ‏וְיֶעֱרֶהוּ . . . . אֶת־נְבֹאֹת‏ (LXX om. ‏הבשר‏), 21, 13 ‏בְּשֶׁלֶם הַבָּשָׂר‏ 1 Ki. 19, 21 2 Ki. 16, 15 Kt. Is. 29, 23 (render, with Hitzig, 'when his children see it, the work of my hands,' etc.; but many regard ‏ילדיו‏ as a gloss). Jer. 9, 14 ‏הִנְנִי מַאֲכִילָם‏ 44, 7 ‏הוֹרַת‏ (read) 3, 21 Ez. ‏אֶת הָעָם הַזֶּה לְעֵנָה‏ (‏אֵת הָעָם הוֹה‏ LXX om.). Pr. 5, 22. ‏אֶת בֵּיתִי‏ (om. ‏בֵּיתִי‏ with LXX). ψ. 83, 12 ‏נְדִיבֵמוֹ‏ ‏שִׁיתֵמוֹ‏ ‏לְהַלְלוֹ אֶת־בֵּיתִי‏ 'make them, (even) their nobles,' etc.[1]. Here the emphatic anticipation of an object such as ‏טַעֲמוֹ‏ is not probable, and the form of the suffix—rare even in strong verbs (see on 18, 1)—is found only once besides with a verb ‏ל"ה‏, II 14, 6, where there are *independent* grounds for questioning its correctness. No doubt ‏וישנו‏ is an error of transcription for ‏וַיְשַׁנֶּה‏. So Ol. p. 547; Stade, § 143°; Kön. i. 546.

---

[1] Comp. Ew. § 309°; GK. § 131[m, °]. There are also other types, as Jer. 48, 44 ‏כִּי בָא עָלֶיהָ עַל בָּבֶל שׁוֹדֵד‏ 51, 56 (so often) ‏כִּי אָבִיא אֵלֶיהָ אֶל מוֹאָב שְׁנַת פְּקֻדָּתָם‏ in Syr., as II 11, 3. 12, 5 Pesh.; comp. above, on 5, 3); and with the suffix in the *genitive*, as Ez. 10, 3. 42, 14. Job 29, 3 (GK. § 131[n]); and in Ch., in a form recalling strongly Syriac usage, 1 Ch. 5, 26 ‏וַיַּגְלֵם לְ‏. 23, 6. 2 Ch. 25, 10. 28, 15. For the Mishnic usage, see Segal, *Mišnaic Hebrew*, p. 82 ff. Only with one word, the interrog. ‏אַי‏, does the apparent pleonasm appear to be idiomatic: Is. 19, 12 ‏אַיּוֹ מֶלֶךְ חֲמָת‏ Where are they, then, thy wise men? 2 Ki. 19, 13 ‏אַיָּם אֵפוֹא חֲכָמֶיךָ‏ ‏אַיּוֹ יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ‏ (‏אַיֵּה‏). Mic. 7, 10 ‏וּמֶלֶךְ אַרְפָּד וְנ'‏ (in the ‖, Is. 37, 13).

בעיניהם] Read לעיניהם : בעיני פ׳, as Ehrlich rightly observes, is used always idiomatically to denote *in the opinion of* (so even Pr. 1, 17).

ויתהלל] *and he behaved himself madly.* The word recurs, applied metaphorically, Nah. 2, 5. Jer. 25, 16. 51, 7.

בידם] in their hands, i. e. as they sought to restrain him (Th. Ke.).

ויתו] Pi'el from תָּוָה, with anomalous *qameẓ*, for וַיְתַו, i. e. *scratched*, made meaningless marks. But LXX ἐτυμπάνιζεν i. e. וַיְתֹף *and he drummed* on the doors of the gates,—'a more suitable gesture for a raving madman' (Kp.). So moderns generally : cf. GK. § 75ᵇᵇ.

16. חסר. וג׳] 'Am I in lack of mad men?'—The question is indicated by the tone of the voice : see GK. § 150ᵇ. Cf. on 11, 12 ; and 22, 7. 15.

את־זה] See on 10, 27.

עלי] *lit.* upon me, i. e. to my trouble : Gen. 48, 7 מתה רחל עלי.

22, 1. מערת עדלם] So II 23, 13 = 1 Ch. 11, 15†. It is remarkable that the מערה is afterwards, both here, *vv.* 4. 5, and in the other passage, II 23, 14 = 1 Ch. 11, 16, spoken of as a מצודה. Can a מערה be also termed a מצורה? A מצורה is a mountain-stronghold (ψ. 18, 3) ; and in Jud. 6, 2. Ez. 33, 27 מערות and at least מצדות (Is. 33, 16) are named side by side as *different* kinds of hiding-place. We. answers the above question in the negative ; and believes that both here and in II 23, 13 = 1 Ch. 11, 15 מערת עדלם is an old error for מצדת עדלם the *stronghold* of 'Adullam (so Bu. Now. Sm. Kitt. Kennedy[1], Buhl, *Geogr.* 97, Ehrlich).

'Adullam is mentioned in Jos. 15, 35, next before Sochoh and 'Azēkah, among the cities of the Shephēlah. This at once shews that it cannot be *Khareitun*, about 4 miles SE. of Bethlehem, with which, since the twelfth century, tradition has identified it. Clermont-Ganneau identified it in 1871 with *'Îd el-miyeh*, 2½ miles SE. of esh-Shuweikeh (see on 17, 1), supposing the ancient name to have been transformed by a popular etymology into one of similar sound, significant in the vernacular (*PEQS.* 1877, p. 177). 'Îd el-miyeh is 'a steep hill, on which are ruins of indeterminate date, with an ancient well at the foot, and, near the top, caves of moderate size' (*EB.* s.v.). The site is suitable, but not certain (*H.G.* 229 f.).

As regards the meaning of *'Adullām*, Lagarde (*Bildung der Nomina,* 54) derives it plausibly from عَدَلَ *to turn aside* (ψ. 119, 157 ; Lane, p. 1973), with the formative

---

[1] 'The expression *cave of Adullam*, which has passed into a proverb among us, is due to a corruption of the similar Heb. word for "stronghold" in *v.* 4' (*Century Bible*, ad loc.).

affix דָ֫ם (Ol. § 216ᵃ: Stade, § 293; Barth, *Nominalbildung*, 352 f.; cf. GK. § 85ᵗ), found frequently in proper names (מָרְיָם, בִּלְעָם, &c.), so that the word would signify originally a *retreat*. Heb. proper names have in many cases preserved roots not otherwise found in the OT.

וירדו] 'Adullam being in the Shephēlah, and David's brethren, presumably, on the high ground of Bethlehem (2550 ft.), 12 miles to the ENE. So Gen. 38, 1. II 23, 13.

2. כל־איש אשר־לו נשא] Cf. Is. 24, 2 כאשר נשא בו 'as (one) who has a lender (creditor).'

מר נפש] Jud. 18, 25; cf. Job 3, 20; and on 1, 10.

3. מצפה מואב] There are several places in Palestine, both E. and W. of Jordan, called הַמִּצְפֶּה, or הַמִּצְפָּה, 'the *outlook-point;*' and the situation of this one is not known.

יצא . . . אתכם] If the text be sound, these words can only be rendered 'come forth (to be) with you.' But the case is not one in which such a strongly-marked pregnant construction would be expected. LXX γινέσθωσαν, Pesh. ܢܟܬ, Vg. *maneat*. Read probably, not יֵשֵׁב (Bu. al.), but יֵצַג (Ehrl.), which is closer to יצא, and is used specifically of being *left behind* in a place, Gen. 33, 15. Ex. 10, 24. For אתכם LXX has παρὰ σοὶ = אִתָּךְ; so Sm. Bu. (cf. *v.* 4ᵃ).

4. וַיַּנְחֵם] 'led them (so as to be) in the presence of the king of Moab.' Another pregnant construction, hardly less expected than the last. את פני is not used in conjunction with verbs of motion; and in Pr. 18, 16 ולפני גדלים יַנְחֶנּוּ the prep. is different. Targ. ואשרינון, Pesh. ܐܫܒܩ point to the punctuation וַיַּנַּחֵם (see Jos. 6, 23 Targ.; II 16, 21 Pesh.) *and he left them*, which is altogether to be preferred. (LXX καὶ παρεκάλεσε = וַיְנַחֵם.)

במצודה] i. e. the 'hold' of 'Adullam: see on *v.* 1.

5. במצודה] Pesh. בַּמִּצְפֶּה (cf. *v.* 3), which, as the 'hold' was in the land of Judah, seems to be correct.

חרת] The site of Ḥéreth is not known. LXX has ἐν πόλει Σαρεικ. Conder's *Kharās*, a village on a wooded mountain, 4 miles SE. of 'Îd el-miyeh (*Tent Work*, 243), does not agree phonetically. The suggestion that חרת is an Aramaism for חֹרֶשׁ *wood* is very precarious: in Targ. חוּרְשָׁא corresponds to חֹרֶשׁ (14, 27 al.); and the rare חֲרוּתָא (Levy, *ChWB.* 286ᵇ) does not mean 'wood.'

ובאת־לך] The reflexive לְ (*Lex.* 515ᵇ *bottom;* GK. § 119ˢ). Cf.

ו‎פנית לך‎ 1 Ki. 17, 3; and often in the imper., as Dt. 1, 7 סעו לכם‎.
עברו לכם‎ 5, 27 שובו לכם‎ : Is. 40, 9 עֲלִי לָךְ‎. עברו לכם‎ 13, 2. 40.

6. נודע‎] *known* = discovered: cf. Ex. 2, 14. Jud. 16, 9. II 17, 19.

ואנשים‎] Read with LXX והאנשים‎.

בגבעה‎] i.e. in Gibeah of Saul: see on 9, 1.

אשל‎] 31, 13. Gen. 21, 33†.

ברמה‎] RV. 'in Ramah,' which is inconsistent with 'in Gibeah.'
RV. *m.* 'in the height:' but רמה‎ is not used of a 'height' in general
(Ez. 16, 25 forms hardly an exception); and it is better to read with
LXX ἐν Βαμα (= בַּבָּמָה‎) *in the high-place* (cf. 9, 12). Saul held his
court under a sacred tree (cf. Jud. 4, 5 of Deborah administering
justice under a תֹּמֶר‎), and in a sacred place.

נצבים עליו‎] *stationed by him*, i.e. standing in attendance on him,
נצב על‎ (and similarly עמד על‎) is said idiomatically of one standing *by*
(lit. *over: Lex.* 756ᵃ c) another (Gen. 18, 2. 28, 13), esp. of servants,
or courtiers, in attendance on their master (*vv.* 7. 17. Gen. 45, 1;
cf. with עמד‎ Jud. 3, 19), or the people standing about Moses, as he
sat to judge them (Ex. 18, 14ᵇ: cf. עֹמֵר על‎ 13ᵇ).

In clause *b* the series of ptcpp. describe the situation, as (e.g.)
1 Ki. 1, 40; 22, 10; 2 Ki. 6, 32.

7. לבלכם‎ (2)] is most probably an error for וכלכם‎; otherwise it will
be an example of ל‎ marking the accus., on which see 23, 10.

8. בכרת ונ'‎] 18, 3. 20, 8. 16: without ברית‎, as 20, 16.

חֹלֶה‎] *is sick* because of me. This can hardly be right. In the
poetical passage Am. 6, 6 the apathy of the boisterous revellers of
Samaria is well described by the words ולא נחלו על שבר יוסף‎ 'and
feel no sickness by reason of Joseph's breach:' but the passage here is
different. LXX πονῶν, which represents חמל‎ in the passage of similar
import 23, 21 כי חמלתם עלי‎. Hence Grätz, Klo. Bu. al. חֹמֵל‎: 'and
none of you *hath compassion* on me.' Dr. Weir makes a similar
suggestion: 'Is it חֲמְלָה‎? ["and there is no *compassion* on your part
upon me:" cf. Gen. 19, 16] comp. 23, 21 LXX.'

הקים . . . לארב‎] Cf. 13 לקום אלי לארב‎ 'to rise up against me *into*
(= so as to become) one lying in wait;' Mic. 2, 8 (reading, for
עמי יקום לאויב‎ (תקומו‎ or יקום‎, יקומם‎). LXX (in both verses) εἰς ἐχθρόν,

which Dr. Weir prefers, remarking that 'הקים is not suitable to אֹרֶב,
but is so to אֹיֵב.' So Sm. Now. Ehrl.

9. נצב על [נצב על may mean here either merely *standing by* (Gen.
18, 2), or (*v.* 6) *standing in attendance* on Saul's עבדים (courtiers).

10. וציּדה נתן לו] the variation in order is pleasing in itself, and
also gives a slight emphasis on ציּדה. Cf. 6, 14^b. 7, 1^b. Gen. 27, 16.
32, 17^b. 43, 12. 13. 1 Ki. 11, 18 וילחם אמר לו, etc.

13. ושאול לו] the inf. abs., according to GK. § 113^e (cf. § 113^z),
Ew. § 351^e, Kön. iii. § 218^c. After an *inf. c.*, as 25, 26. 33 ; cf. Ex.
32, 6.

14. וסר אל משמעתך] RV. *is taken into thy council*, following Ges.
(qui *devertere solet* ad colloquium tuum, qui interioris apud te admis-
sionis est), and Keil. This, however, assumes an unusual sense for
סור, which is hardly justified by the parallels quoted, Gen. 19, 2. 3.
Jud. 4, 18. 19, 12 (to 'turn aside ' to *visit* a person). Probably for
סר we should read with LXX, Targ. (ἄρχων, רב) שַׂר '*captain* over thy
body-guard' (אל for על; see on 13, 13), which would imply a posi-
tion of responsibility, and close attendance upon the king. For this
sense of משמעת (lit. *obedience*, i.e. a body of men bound to obedience),
cf. II 23, 23 (= 1 Ch. 11, 25) משמעתו (Ch. על) וישימהו דוד אל : the
word is also used in a concrete sense in Is. 11, 14 ובני עמון משמעתם,
So Ew. Bertheau (on 1 Ch. *l. c.*), Then. etc.

15. החלתי] 'Have I begun?' The question is indicated by the
tone (11, 12).

שים ב' [אל ישם . . . בעברו דבר lit. *to lay in*, i. e. to attribute to, as
Job 4, 18 : so שים ל' Dt. 22, 8.

בכל בית אבי] LXX, Pesh. וֹ וּבכל, which is required.

17. הרצים] *the runners*, or royal escort of the king : so 21, 8
(emended text). 1 Ki. 14, 27. 28 (= 2 Ch. 12, 10. 11). 2 Ki. 10, 25.
11, 4. 6. 11. 13. 19 : cf. רצים לפניו II 15, 1. 1 Ki. 1, 5 ; and *ch.* 8, 11
ורצו לפני מרכבתו. If the emendation on 21, 8 is correct, Doeg will
have been the most stalwart of Saul's 'runners.'

ידם עם] 1 Ch. 4, 10 : II 14, 19 (את); Jer. 26, 24 (את).

18. דויג] Ew. § 45^d. Kt. uses י in the Syriac fashion : the Qrê
warns the reader to pronounce it softly, and not differently from דואג
v. 9. 21, 8. Cf. p. 120 *n.*; and פְּתָיִים beside פתאים (GK. § 93^x).

סֹב אַתָּה] For the emph. אַתָּה, cf. on 17, 56.

וַיִּפְגַּע הוּא] Note the emphasis expressed by the pronoun: as Ex. 18, 19. 22. 26 etc. (*Tenses,* § 160 *note*).

אֵפוֹד בַּד] So 2, 18. II 6, 14.(= 1 Ch. 15, 27)†. LXX, however, omits בַּד, probably rightly: for this 'ephod' is not worn, but 'borne,' by the priests (cf. on 2, 28).

20. לַאֲחִימֶלֶךְ] GK. § 129ᵇ and 129ᵉ.

22. סַבֹּתִי] סָבַּה in Biblical Hebrew is used somewhat peculiarly in 1 Ki. 12, 15 מֵעִם י״ [2 Ch. 10, 15 נְסִבָּה] כִּי הָיְתָה סִבָּה lit. 'for there was *a turning about* (i. e. a *turn* or *change* of affairs: LXX μεταστροφή) from Yahweh that he might establish his word,' etc.: in the philosophical Hebrew of the middle ages, it acquires the sense of *cause.* Hence this passage has been rendered, 'I have been the cause in (the death of) all the persons of thy father's house.' The legitimacy of this rendering is questionable. There is no evidence that סבה possessed the sense *cause* in Biblical times; nor is it probable, if it did, that סבב (in *Qal*) would be a denominative of it; and thirdly, even though there were a verb סבב *to be the cause,* its use with ellipse of the crucial word *death* is more than is credible. It is best for סבתי to read, with Th. We., חַבְתִּי *I am guilty* in respect of all the persons, etc.: cf. Pesh. ܚܛܝܬ. The construction with ב as ב׳ חטא 19, 5, where Targ. has the same word in the *Ethp.* with the same construction, viz. אתחייב ב׳.

23. נפשי . . . . נפשך] The suffixes must have been accidentally transposed: נפשך . . . . נפשי (Th. We. Bu. etc.).

כִּי מִשְׁמֶרֶת אַתָּה עִמָּדִי] 'For thou art *a keeping* with me,' i. e. shalt be jealously guarded with me. The abstract for the concrete, according to a usage of which there are many other examples in Hebrew (*Tenses,* § 189. 2): comp. Is. 11, 14 וּבְנֵי עַמּוֹן מִשְׁמַעְתָּם[1]. LXX ὅτι πεφύλαξαι σὺ παρ' ἐμοί = כִּי נִשְׁמַרְתָּ אַתָּה עִמָּדִי (נ for מ, the two letters being very similar in the old character),—which has nothing to recommend it.

[1] And the remarkable parallel in Moabitic: Mesha, line 28 כי כל ריבן משמעת *lit.* for all Dibon was *obedience.*

23—26. *David as an outlaw, in the Shephēlah, the Hill-country, and the Wilderness of Judah.*

23, 1. קעילה] In the Shephēlah (Jos. 15, 44; see *v.* 33); now *Qîlâ*, a ruined village on a hill, on the E. side of W. eṣ-Ṣûr, 3 miles S. of 'Îd el-miyeh, 'the terraced sides of which are even to-day covered with corn,' so that we can understand why the Philistine raiders should have swarmed up the Vale of Elah and the Wādy eṣ-Ṣûr, past Sochoh and 'Îd el-miyeh, to rob the threshing-floors (cf. Cheyne, *EB.* s.v.; *H. G.* 230).

והמה שסים] *robbing* (without 'and they are'),—a circ. clause, like Gen. 15, 2. 18, 8 etc. (*Tenses,* § 160), and following another ptcp., as 28, 14. II 15, 30. 2 Ki. 2, 12. Jer. 38, 22.

2. והבית . . . והצלתי] There is considerable irregularity in the punctuation of the 1 and 2 pers. of the conjugations (other than Qal) of ל״ה verbs: but the following points may be usefully noted :—

֑י__ is found always in Pu. Hof. (as הָרְאֵיתָ Ex. 26, 30), and Nif. (except *once,* Gen. 24, 8 וְנִקֵּיתָ); ֑י__ is found always in 1 pl. (נו__), and before suffixes, and in 2 sing. Pi.; and almost always in 2 pl. (as הִשְׁתַּחֲוֵיתֶם), probably the only exceptions being הִרְבֵּיתֶם Ez. 11, 6, and הִתְעָיתֶם Jer. 42, 20 Qrê (Kt. התעתים).

The irregularity is greatest in 1 and 2 sing. Hif. and Hithp. and in 1 sing. Pi.; but here ֑י__ is very common in the first person, and ֑י__ in the second (as always in Pi.; see above): thus we find הֵבֵיתִי 15 times, but הֵבֵית 17 times; הִשְׁתַּחֲוֵיתִי (3 times), but הִשְׁתַּחֲוֵית (4 times); הֶעֱלֵיתִי (10 times), but הֶעֱלֵית (6 times; also הֶעֱלֵית Ex. 32, 7. 40, 4†); הִרְבֵּיתִי (12 times), but הִרְבֵּית (4 times; but 2 fem. הִרְבֵּית). A notable exception is צִוֵּיתִי 5 times, but צִוֵּית 30 times; comp. also בְּלִיתִי 4 times, but בְּלִיתִי Nu. 25, 11†: כְּפִיתִי twice, but כְּפִיתִי 4 times. See Bö. i. pp. 410f., 429; in GK. § 75ʳ, ᵉᵉ the usage might have been stated more clearly.

3. ואף כי] = *and how much more, when,* as 2 Ki. 5, 13.

מערכות] Cf. 4, 2. 12. 16; 10 times in *ch.* 17; and II 23, 3.

4. רד קעילה] Not from 'Adullam,—at least if this was at 'Îd el-miyeh (1468 ft.), which is *lower* than Qe'ilah (1520 ft.),—but presumably from the 'forest of Ḥéreth' (22, 5), which will have been somewhere in the higher, central part of Judah.

נֹתֵן] the *fut. instans :* see on 3, 11.

5. וינהג] The word used as 30, 2. 20, like the Greek ἄγειν.

6. There is some disorder in this verse: Abiathar fled to David, *before* he reached Qeʿilah; and clause *b* cannot be construed so as to yield an intelligible sense (as it stands it can only be rendered '(the) ephod *came down in his hand*')[1]. The simplest course is to read after דוד אל either, with LXX (B), והוא עם דוד קעילה ירד ו(ה)אפוד בידו (so Bu. alt.), or (cf. Now., but *not* Luc.[2]) ירד קעילה ו(ה)אפוד בידו. Even this change does not entirely relieve the verse of difficulty; for the sense required is *after* Abiathar fled, which is not strictly expressed by בברח אביתר. AV. RV. 'that he came down with an ephod in his hand.' This (irrespectively of the difficulty in clause *a*) yields an excellent sense : only it should be clearly understood that *it is no rendering of the Massoretic text* (אפוד ירד בידו). AV. (and occasionally even RV.) sometimes conceals a difficulty by giving a sense that is agreeable with the context, regardless of the fact that the Hebrew words used do not actually express it : i.e. they implicitly adopt an emendation of the text. Comp. on 17, 20: 24, 20; 25, 30: and see Jer. 19, 13. Ez. 45, 21 RV. 48, 29 (בנחלה for מנחלה). Ley's proposal to read את for אל (*ZATW.* 1888, p. 222) does not touch the real difficulty of the verse.

7. נִכַּר] LXX πέπρακεν = מָכַר (comp. Jud. 4, 9). *Sold*, however, is here scarcely suitable. If the text be correct, the sense will be *to treat as strange = to alienate, reject* (cf. Jer. 19, 4 וַיְנַכְּרוּ את המקום הזה), construed here pregnantly with ביד. But the context in Jeremiah is not parallel; and the figure here would be rather a forced one. Ch. 26, 8, in a similar context, we have סִגַּר, which, however, would here give rise to an inelegant alliteration with the following נסגר. Perhaps Krochmal is right in suggesting סָכַר, which is construed with בְּיַד in Is. 19, 4 in exactly the sense that is here required, and only differs from נִכַּר by one letter. The Versions, other than LXX, render only by a general term *deliver* (מסר, ܐܫܠܡ, *tradidit*), from which nothing can be inferred as to the reading of the text which the translators had before them.

---

[1] It is moreover out of connexion with clause *a* : for according to all but uniform usage ויהי would be resumed by either ירד אפוד or ואפוד ירד or וַיֵּרֶד אפוד, but not by אפוד ירד (*Tenses,* § 78 *end*).

[2] Luc. omits καὶ αὐτὸς μετὰ Δαυείδ, but otherwise agrees with B.

נסגר לבוא] *hath shut himself in* (Ez. 3, 24) *in* (by) *entering* etc.

דלתים ובריח] Dt. 3, 5. 2 Ch. 8, 5; cf. 14, 6.

8. לרדת] presumably from Gibeah of Saul (22, 6), 2½ miles N. of Jerusalem (on 9, 1).

9. מחריש] *was fabricating, forging.* Apparently a metaphor derived from the working of metal: cf. חֹרֵשׁ נחשת Gen. 4, 22. 1 Ki. 7, 14. Elsewhere in this figurative sense only in Proverbs, and only there in Qal (3, 29 אל תחרש על רעך רעה. 6, 14. 18. 12, 20. 14, 22†). The position of עליו makes it emphatic, *against him* (and not some one else): comp. Jer. 11, 19, and on II 15, 4.

10. שמע שמע] See on 20, 6.

לשחת לעיר] So, with ל, Nu. 32, 15. שחת is construed so constantly with an accus. that, though there is a tendency in Heb. for Pi'el, and especially for Hif.[1], to be construed with ל, expressing the *dativus commodi* (or *incommodi*), this is probably an instance of the use of ל to mark the accusative, such as is regular in Syriac, and occurs in Hebrew, rarely in the early and middle periods of the language, and with greater frequency in exilic and post-exilic writings. See 22, 7. II 3, 30 הרגו לאבנר (see note); Jer. 40, 2 לירמיה . . . , ויקח; ψ. 69, 6 אתה ידעת לאולתי; 73, 18 תשית למו al.: Ew. § 277⁰; GK. § 117ⁿ; *Lex.* 512ᵃ.

11 f. בעלי קעילה] This use of בעלים to denote the *lords* or *citizens* of a town is rare: Jos. 24, 11 (of Jericho). Jud. 9, 22 ff. (Shechem). 20, 5 (Gibeah). II 21, 12 and 2, 4 LXX (Jabesh of Gilead)[2].

13. ויתהלכו באשר יתהלכו] Cf. 2 Ki. 8, 1 וגורי באשר תגורי; II 15, 20 ואני הולך על אשר אני הולך; comp. also Ex. 3, 14. 4, 13. 16, 23. 33, 19. Ezek. 12, 25. A Semitic idiom, copiously illustrated by Lagarde, in a note at the end of his *Psalterium Hieronymi* (1874), p. 156 f., especially from Arabic authors, and employed where either

---

[1] E. g. החיה ל *to give life to,* Gen. 45, 7; הרחיב ל *to give width to,* ψ. 4, 2 al.; הניח ל II 7, 1; הרבה ל Hos. 10, 1; הצדיק ל Is. 53, 11 *to give right to.* Comp. Ew. § 282ᶜ; *Lex.* 511ᵇ3ᵃ; and Giesebrecht's careful study on this preposition, *Die Hebräische Praeposition Lamed* (Halle, 1876), p. 80 f.

[2] Comp. in Phoenician *CIS.* i. 120 הרנה בעלת בוגתי ' Irene citizen of Byzantium ' (in the Greek 'Ειρήνη Βυζαντία); and Cooke, *NSI.* p. 50.

the means, or the desire, to be more explicit does not exist. ' And they went about where they went about : ' in the present case, no doubt, the vagueness of the expression corresponds with the reality. From Lagarde's instances may be quoted : אונקלום תִּרְגֵּם מַה־שֶׁתִּרְגֵּם (Rashi on Gen. 20, 13, and elsewhere) Onqelos renders as he does render ; لكان ما كان fuit quod fuit = missa haec faciam ; فاصنع ما انت صانع age quod agis = non curo quid facturus sis, et liberam agendi ut volueris potestatem tibi concedo ; طلع من طلع emersit [ex undis] qui emersit = non attinet exponere qui et quot emerserint ; وفد على كسرى ابرويز فيما كان يفد عليه ad regem Persarum Par-wêzum profectus est eo consilio quo profectus est = nil attinet explicare quaenam itineris causa ac ratio fuit : Arnold, *Chrestomathia Arabica,* p. 143, 7 nisi forte غيّرهم ما غيّرهم mutaverit eos quod eos mutavit = nisi forte nescio quae res eos mutaverit. Sm. quotes also Qor. 53, 16.

14. במדבר] i. e. in some part of the rocky and desolate region called the ' wilderness of Judah ' (Jos. 15, 61–62, where six cities belonging to it are enumerated ; Jud. 1, 16 [text very doubtful] ; Ps. 63 *title*), bearing down by steep and rough descents to the Dead Sea, and extending some 15 miles from W. to E., and some 35 miles from N. to S. (*H. G.* 312,—followed by a vivid description of its wild and barren scenery). It begins in about the longitude of Ma'on and Carmel (23, 24. 25, 1), but becomes wilder and more desolate as it descends towards the Dead Sea.

במצדות] (mountain-) *fastnesses ;* cf. Is. 33, 16 מצדות סלעים. So *vv.* 19. 29. Jud. 6, 2 ; and (in the sing.) 1 Ch. 12, 9. 17 [al. 8. 16].

בהר] the elevated central ' hill-country ' of Judah (Jos. 15, 48–60).

במדבר זיף] probably an intrusive anticipation of *v.* 15.

15. וירא] ' Here, in spite of 26, 3, we must with Ew. *Hist.* iii. 127 (E.T. 92) vocalize וַיִּרָא, not only in order to secure a connexion with what precedes, but especially to obtain a motive for what follows : cf. *v.* 16 " strengthened his hand," and *v.* 17 " fear not " ' (We.). And so Dr. Weir : ' Rather, *was afraid ;* see next verse.'

זיף] now *Tell ez-Zif,* a conspicuous mound, 2882 ft. above the sea, 4 miles S. by E. of Hebron, on a plateau of ' red rolling ground,

mostly bare, partly wheat and barley, broken by limestone scalps partly covered by scrub, and honey-combed by caves,' which begins soon after Hebron is left (*H. G.* 306 *n.*). This plateau is the 'wilderness' of Ziph. Jos. 15, 55 mentions Zif as in the הר יהודה.

בחרשה] The prep. ב and the ה *locale* combined. So *v.* 19; 31, 13 ברבלתה; Jer. 52, 10 באבלה; II 20, 15 בנגבה; Jos. 15, 21 ביבשה. And even with מן, as Jud. 21, 19 מִצָּפוֹנָה לְ; Jos. 15, 10 מִצָּפוֹנָה; Jer. 27, 16 מבבלה. Here the ה was already read by LXX (though wrongly understood) ἐν τῇ Καινῇ = בְּחָרְשָׁה.

The word is pretty clearly (notice חרשה, not החרשה, in *v.* 16) not an appellative ('in the wood'),—Conder (*T.W.* 243) observes that trees could never have grown on the dry porous formation of the plateau of Zif,—but the name of a *place*, *Ḥôresh* or *Ḥôreshah* [on ה *loc.* in names of places, see *Tenses*, § 132 *Obs.*],—perhaps the ruin *Ḥurêsa* (or *Khoreisa*), 1½ miles S. of Tell ez-Zif (Conder; Buhl, 97; *H. G.* 307 *n.*).

16. ויחזק את ידו] fig. for *encouraged;* so Jud. 9, 24. Jer. 23, 14. Is. 35, 3. Ezr. 6, 22. Neh. 2, 18. 6, 9 al., always with the pl. *hands* (so LXX here): cf. with the Qal II 2, 7 al.

17. תמצאך] Cf. with יד Is. 10, 10. ψ. 21, 9. But מצא does not correspond phonetically with Aramaic מְטָא, with which Mühlau-Volck, in the 10th edition of Gesenius' *Lexicon*, compare it: מצא = مَرَّ = מְטָא: *advenire:* مَطَا = مطّ:—in conj. I 2 (= *Pi'el*) *porrigere, praebere.* See Nöldeke, *ZDMG.* 1886, p. 736.

כן] *so*, in accordance with what has just been stated. Cf. ψ. 90, 12 '*so*—i. e. in accordance with *v.* 11—teach us,' etc.

18. Cf. 18, 3.

19—24, 22. A doublet to *ch.* 26, beginning with almost the same words, and containing a different version of the same occurrences.

19. ויעלו] Tell el-Fûl (2754 ft.) = Gibeah (see on 9, 1) is lower than Ziph (2882 ft.); but the road from Ziph to the N. would ascend considerably (Hebron, 3040 ft., Ḥalḥul, N. of Hebron, 3270 ft.); and though it descends again to Jerusalem (2593 ft.), it rises again to Gibeah (2754 ft.), so that there would be considerable ascents between Ziph and Gibeah. The parallel, 26, 1, has, however, ויבאו for ויעלו.

זפים] Read הזפים, as 26, 1.

בחרשה . . . הישימון] These definite localities are inconsistent both with the preceding indefinite מצדות, and with the need of searching for David, expressed in the verses which follow. The words from בנבעת seem to have been inserted here from 26, 1, and בחרשה added to agree with *vv.* 15. 16. 18 (Sm.). On Ḥachîlah and Jeshimon, see on 26, 1.

20. לכל אות ונ׳] ל = *in accordance with* (*Lex.* 516ᵇ): elsewhere (Dt. 12, 15. 20. 21. 18, 6†; comp. Jer. 2, 24) the phrase is used with ב: comp. on 2, 16. With the rhythm or run of clause *a*, cf. Qoh. 9, 10 (accents and RV. *margin*).

ולנו הסגירו] 'and *ours* (will it be) to deliver him,' etc. Not a common use of ל. Cf. Jer. 10, 23 (reading הֲלֹךְ וְהָכֵן); and (with ל before the inf.) Mic. 3, 1; and, in late Hebrew, 2 Ch. 13, 5. 20, 17. 26, 18. Comp. עלי in II 18, 11.

22. הכינו עוד] certainly not 'make yet more sure' (RV.), but most probably, if the text is correct, '*Prepare* further;' cf., in a military sense, Nah. 2, 4. Jer. 46, 14. Ez. 7, 14. 38, 7. '*Give attention* still,' with ellipse of לב, is a very doubtful rend.: not only is the ellipse uncertain elsewhere (see Moore on Jud. 12, 6), but הכין לב elsewhere has only the sense of fixing the heart firmly in a given direction, esp. towards Yahweh (*ch.* 7, 3), or to seek Him (2 Ch. 12, 14 al.), cf. (absol.) ψ. 78, 8. Job 11, 13 (*Lex.* 466ᵇ).

מי ראהו שם] The Hebrew is abrupt (comp. on 2, 35). LXX for מי ראהו has ἐν τάχει, whence Th. We. al. restore הַמְּהֵרָה—'know and consider his place where his *fleeting* foot may be.' מָהֵר as an *adj.*, however, is a doubtful form: it occurs only Zeph. 1, 14, where it is explained questionably (see esp. Schwally, *ZAW.* 1890, p. 176) as a Pi. ptcp. (מְמַהֵר) with aphaeresis of מ (GK. § 52ˢ); and it is better to read in Zeph. מְמַהֵר, and here, with Ehrl., הַמְּהֵרָה (from מָהִיר).

האומר] sc. אמר (16, 4).

ערם יערם הוא] Ex. 4, 14 דבר ידבר הוא; *ch.* 22, 18ᵇ: cf. also 27, 2; 28, 8; Qoh. 9, 15. For the inf. *Qal*, see GK. § 113ʷ.

23. ראו ודעו] In this order, only here and Jer. 5, 1. Elsewhere regularly דעו וראו (*v.* 22. 12, 17. 14, 38. 1 Ki. 20, 7. 2 Ki. 5, 7), דעי וראי (25, 17. Jer. 2, 19), דע וראה (24, 12. II 24, 13. 1 Ki. 20, 22). 25 MSS. have here ודעו וראו.

מכל] Very hard. . . . מכל may mean *any of* (Lev. 11, 24), esp. with a neg. or אם (*Lex.* 580ᵇ); but this does not suit here : it cannot mean *everyone* (Now.); and 'take knowledge *of*' (EVV., Dh.) gives to מן a sense which it does not possess. ידע ב' does, however, occur with the meaning *know about* (Jer. 38, 24. Job 37, 16, perhaps ψ. 31, 8; cf. *ch.* 22, 15); and as מ and ב are often confused in the old characters (Introd. p. lxvii), we may, in default of anything better, read בכל, and then we may rightly render 'take knowledge *of.*'

ושבתם] *and return.* Neither this (We.) nor וַהֲשִׁבֹתֶם (Bu. Now. Kit.) can mean *bring back word:* see on 12, 3.

אל נכון] אל must here be used as the equivalent of על, which is joined sometimes with substantives to express an adverbial relation ; ψ. 31, 24 עַל יֶתֶר *upon* (the basis of) abundance = abundantly ; Jer. 6, 14 עַל נְקַלָּה = lightly ; Is. 60, 7 עַל רצון = acceptably. Here *on a certainty = assuredly* (*Lex.* 754ᵇ).

אלפי יהודה] not 'thousands' (EVV.), but *clans* of Judah ; see on 10, 19.

24. מדבר מעון] Ma'on, in the 'hill-country' of Judah (Jos. 15, 55,— mentioned beside Carmel and Ziph), was identified by Robinson with *Tell Ma'in* (2887 ft.), on a 'great hump of rock' (Conder, *Tent Work,* 244), 4½ miles S. of Ziph. The 'wilderness of Ma'on' is an extensive steppe, E. of the Tell, consisting of ' waste pasture-land, rough rocks with that dry vegetation on which goats and even sheep seem to thrive' (*EB.* s. v.).

בערבה] The 'Arābāh (or Steppe) is the alluvial floor of the deep depression through which the Jordan runs, and in which the Dead Sea lies. It is difficult to understand how any part of the wilderness of Ma'on (2887 ft.) could be described as being 'in' the 'Arābāh (in which the Dead Sea is 1292 ft. *below* the Medit. Sea). If the text is in order, we must suppose that the wilderness of Ma'on extended sufficiently far in the E. to reach a point which could be reckoned as 'in' the 'Arābāh.

אל ימין הישימון] 'on the South of the Desolation' (AV. *Jeshimon ;* RV. *the desert* is too vague). הישימון (notice the *article*), though it is used as a general term (Dt. 32, 10; Is. 43, 19 al.), is here and *v.* 19, 26, 1. 3 (cf. Nu. 21, 20. 23, 28) used specifically of some part of the wild and desolate 'wilderness of Judah' (see on *v.* 14),—if אל ימין

is correct (26, 1 has עַל פְּנֵי), of the part *South* of about the latitude of Ma'on.

25. לבקש] 'Read לבקשו with LXX' (We.). ו has dropped out before the יו following.   So Klo. Bu. Sm. etc.

וירד הסלע] In illustration of the fact, Dr. Weir refers appositely to Jud. 15, 8 וישבו בסלע רמון ארבעה 20, 45. 47 וישב בסעיף סלע עיטם; סלעים חדשים: are also mentioned as hiding-places in *ch.* 13, 6.   The 'crag' here meant cannot be identified; but it must have been in some part of the מדבר מעון lower than that meant in *v.* 24.

וישב] LXX אֲשֶׁר: 'and came down to the crag *which is* in,' etc. This is probably right, הסלע not being a proper name (We.).

מדבר מעון] *into* the wilderness, etc.; not *in*, as EVV.

26. שאול] LXX שאול ואנשיו: probably rightly.

About 4 miles SE. of Tell ez-Zif there begins a deep and narrow gorge, with rocky sides, called first *W. el-Wa'r* and then *W. el-Malāqy*, which runs to the E. for a distance of some 6 miles; and it is a plausible suggestion of Conder's (*Tent Work*, 245) that this may have been the scene of the incident here recorded : there is, Conder says, no other place near Ma'on, where cliffs, or crags (*Sela', v.* 28), can be found.   But it is precarious to support the identification by the phonetically imperfect resemblance of ' Malāqy' to מחלקות (*v.* 28).

ויהי דוד נחפז] ' And David came to be (on 18, 9) *hurrying in alarm*, . . . and Saul and his men were *surrounding* David and his men to take them,'—the ptcpp. describe the situation, into the midst of which the message, *v.* 27, came.   For the idea expressed by נחפז, cf. II 4, 4 (Qal), 2 Ki. 7, 15 (Nif.).   עטר is, however, a very rare word, found otherwise only once in poetry (ψ. 5, 13†, of surrounding protectingly with a shield); and Klo. proposes עָטִים (14, 32. 15, 19) were *flying at* David (so Bu. Sm.).   This, however, cannot be said to be probable.   Ehrlich, more probably, suggests עברים *were crossing over* to the other side of the mountain to take David, when the message arrived.

28. מְרֹדֹף] with dag. f. implicitum (GK. § 22c *end*) in the ר, as in מֵרָנְזֶךָ Is. 14, 3 Baer and Ginsb. (GK. § 22a *end*).   So 𝔅 and Kit. Baer and Ginsb. read מְרֹדֹף: cf. 1, 6. 10, 24 (see the *Addenda*).

המחלקות] prob. *of divisions*[1], Saul and David there parting from

---

[1] Though מחלקת is elsewhere used only in a *concrete* sense, of the divisions

the neighbourhood of one another : cf. the Nif. in 1 Ki. 16, 21. Gen. 14, 15. A popular explanation of the meaning of the name. 'Dathe, Ges., De Wette, "rock of *escapes;*" but Th. objects rightly that the sense of *escaping* is not established for חלַק' (Dr. Weir) [1]. LXX πέτρα ἡ μερισθεῖσα = סֶלַע הַמַּחְלְקָת. Targ. has the characteristic paraphrase, ' the place where the heart of the king was divided to go this way and that.'

24, 1. וַיַּעַל] Very surprising, in the present context. 'En-gedi, in the ' wilderness' of Judah (Jos. 15, 62), the modern '*Ain-jidi*, is a spring, bursting out from under a great boulder on the rocky precipitous descent to the W. shore of the Dead Sea, and 612 ft. above it (cf. G. A. Smith, *EB.* s.v. ; and the writer's note on Gen. 14, 7) : it is 680 ft. below the Medit. Sea, and consequently some 3560 ft. *below* Ziph (2882 ft.), and considerably below any place which could reasonably be included in the ' wilderness of Ma'on ' (*v.* 25) ; David could not therefore have ' come up ' to 'En-gedi from any of the places mentioned before. Either something has been omitted (so that מִשָּׁם does not refer to סֶלַע הַמַּחְלְקוֹת in the ' wilderness of Ma'on,' *v.* 35), or the verse is due to some redactional confusion.

3. עַל פְּנֵי] The expression is ambiguous. עַל פְּנֵי may denote either (1) *on the surface of*, Gen. 11, 8. Ex. 32, 20. II 18, 8 ; or (2) *on the front of* (usually in the sense of *on the East of;* see on 15, 7). In sense (1) עַל פְּנֵי is commonly used with words of *scattering* or *casting:* nor does it appear why here the *surface* of the rocks of the chamois-goats should be so particularly specified. Probably, therefore, (2) is preferable : though, as Ges. remarks, there is nothing here to guide us as to whether the ' front ' definitely means the East. Wild goats still abound in the neighbourhood of 'En-gedi ; and the צוּרֵי הַיְּעֵלִים must have designated some locality in which they were particularly apt to congregate.

4. גִּדְרוֹת הַצֹּאן] Cf. Nu. 32, 16. 24. 36. Zeph. 2, 6. Low stone-walls (' build,' Nu. 32, 16), forming enclosures for sheep.

יֹשְׁבִים] ' were in the recesses (Am. 6, 10. Is. 14, 15. 37, 24 al.) of the cave, sitting down.'

---

of a people (Jos. 11, 23. 12, 7. 18, 10), or (especially in Ch.) of the divisions (i.e. ' courses ') of priests and Levites.

[1] It is assumed (though very questionably) by the Rabbis, and even favoured by Gesenius, for the Hif. in Jer. 37, 12.

5. ‫אשר אמר‬] Do these words mean *of which he said*—the allusion
being to some previous assurance of deliverance from Saul, which
David's followers *apply* to the present occasion (Kp.); or *on which he
says,—the occasion itself* being interpreted by them as an indication
of Yahweh's purpose to deliver Saul into his hands (Th. Ke. We.)?
In order to answer this question properly, the nature of ‫אשר‬ and its
use in parallel cases must be considered in some detail.

‫אשר‬ is properly not a relative *pronoun*, but a relative *sign*, indicating generally
and indeterminately the idea of relation = *as to which :* it is followed in strictness
by a pronominal or adverbial (‫שָׁם‬) supplement, defining more closely the nature
of the relation which it is used to express—‫האיש אשר דבר עליו‬ the man *as to
whom* he spake concerning him = the man *concerning* whom he spake. There are,
however, certain cases—besides the familiar one, in which the pronominal supple-
ment is the direct object of the verb—in which the pron. or adv. supplement is
dispensed with. (*a*) with ‫אָמַר‬ ‫אֲשֶׁר‬, followed by the words used, where, however,
its place is really taken by a pronoun in the speech which follows, as Gen. 3, 17
the tree *as to which* I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat *from it,*
Dt. 28, 68. 1 Ki. 8, 29. Jer. 32, 43; *ch.* 9, 23ᵇ: *ib.* 17 the man *as to whom* I said
unto thee, *This one* (‫זה‬) shall rule my people Israel; Jud. 7, 4 (exactly similar)
and (where the noun repeated takes the place of the pronoun) Jud. 8, 15 Behold
Zebah and Zalmunna', *as to whom* ye reproached me, saying, Is the hand of *Zebah
and Zalmunna'* now in thine hand? etc. In 2 Ki. 17, 12. 21, 4 a term nearly
equivalent to the antecedent of ‫אשר‬ follows similarly in the speech. The pron. or
adv. supplement is dispensed with (*b*) when a word denoting *time* or *place* or *manner*
has immediately preceded ‫אשר‬: thus (*a*) Dt. 4, 10 ‫יום אשר עמדת‬ the day *on
which* thou stoodest, Gen. 45, 6. 1 Ki. 9, 10. 22, 25 and frequently : (*β*) Gen. 39, 20.
Dt. 8, 15. Is. 64, 10 al.[1]: (*γ*) in . . . ‫זה הדבר אשר‬ this is the matter *as to which*
(or, account *how*) . . . Jos. 5, 4; 1 Ki. 11, 27 [2]. It is dispensed with (*c*) in a few
extreme instances, in which it is left to the reader's intelligence to define the relation
intended : as Nu. 21, 16; Dt. 7, 19; Is. 8, 12 ‫לא תאמרון קשר לכל אשר יאמר‬
‫העם הזה קשר‬, where ‫יאמר‬ would normally be followed by ‫לו‬; 31, 6 ‫שובו לאשר‬
‫העמיקו סרה‬ Turn ye to (him, as to) whom they have deeply rebelled.

Applying the principles that have been thus determined to the
passage before us, we shall see that presumption favours its being
regarded as analogous to *b* (*a*). Had the sense intended by the

[1] And regularly after ‫אשר‬ ‫באשר‬, ‫בכל אשר‬ (*ch.* 14, 47) = *wherever*, ‫מאשר‬ (Ex. 5, 11.
Ru. 2, 9) *from* the place *where* = *whencesoever*, ‫אשר‬ (‫אל‬) ‫על‬ *whithersoever*, II 15,
20 al.

[2] Comp. the use of ‫דבר‬ in the phrase . . . ‫וזה דָּבָר‬ Dt. 15, 2. 19, 4. 1 Ki. 9, 15;
and in the first line of the Siloam Inscription.

narrator been, ' Behold the day, as to which Yahweh said to thee, I will etc.,' we should have expected (on the analogy of *a*) הנה היום אשר אמר יהוה אליך ביום ההוא אנכי אתן וג'. As it is, אשר has the presumption of being determined by the preceding היום: 'Behold the day *on which* Yahweh saith unto thee, Behold, I am about to deliver etc.' Compare the very similar passage, Jud. 4, 14.

אויביך] The Qrê is right (notice לו). Cf. on II 24, 13.

5ᵇ. 6. To produce a logical sequence in the narrative 5ᵇ. 6 should be transposed so as to follow 8ª.

6. את כנף] 'After כנף eight MSS., and LXX, Pesh. Vulg. insert הַמְּעִיל,—necessarily, as the art. is wanting' (Dr. Weir). So We.

7. חלילה לי מיהוה] ' Ad profanum sit mihi *a Domino*'—the usual חלילה לי (12, 23) being strengthened by the act being represented as deprecated on Yahweh's part: cf. 1 Ki. 21, 3; and see on II 23, 17.

אם] After חלילה with the force of an oath, as II 20, 20: more impassioned than the more ordinary constr. of חלילה with מן of the act deprecated (e. g. 26, 11). See GK. § 149; *Lex.* 321ª.

במשיח יְהוָה (אדני)] See GK. § 16ʰ. So *v.* 11. 26, 9 al.

8. וישסע . . . בדברים] 'And David *tare* his men with words.' שסע is *to cleave :* in Qal only ptcp., of the cloven hoof, Lev. 11, 3. 7. 26. Dt. 14, 6. 7 ; in Pi'el, Lev. 1, 17. Jud. 14, 6 וישסעהו כשסע הגדי and he *rent* it (the lion) as one would *rend* a kid. It follows that the Heb. text here yields no sense' (Dr. Weir). We. defends MT. on the ground that the addition בדברים (cf. Job 32, 4) implies that the verb is a *figurative* one; but if MT. be correct, David—to judge from such knowledge of the Heb. word used as we possess—must have expressed himself with singular violence, and in terms which would be suitable rather to an abusive and malicious attack by words (comp. the Lat. *proscindere* = to satirize, defame), than to a simple rebuke or ' check' (so RV., but not fully representing שסע). None of the emendations that have been proposed is, however, satisfactory (Th. וַיְשַׁבַּת; Dr. Weir, 'Perhaps וַיִּמְנַע or וַיְשַׁקֵּט;' Klo. וַיֶּאְסֹר). Bu. agrees. וַיַּחְשֹׁךְ is a word that would be appropriate to the context (cf. II 18, 16); but וישסע could scarcely have arisen out of this by the ordinary processes of transcriptional corruption. The renderings of the Versions are : LXX ἔπεισε, Pesh. ܐܗܦܟ *made to repent*, Targ.

פַּיִם *persuaded, pacified,* Aq. συνέκλασεν (hence Vulg. *confregit*), Symm. περιέσπασεν, Theod. ἠπάτησεν.

10. מבקש] *is seeking,*—much more expressive than 'seeketh' (EVV.).

11. ואמר] The tense is irregular : the pf. with simple *waw* is improbable : the pf. with *waw* conv. is out of place, the idea of reiteration being evidently not what is here intended to be expressed. Jerome's וָאֹמֶר (*et cogitavi* ut occiderem te), of course, cannot be right. Either ויאמר *and one said* must be restored, or we must follow LXX καὶ οὐκ ἠβουλήθην and read וָאֲמָאֵן *and I refused* (We. etc.).

להרגך] *-og-*: cf. on 15, 1.

ותחם] Elsewhere followed always by עין (Dt. 7, 16 and frequently). The ellipse, considering the standing usage of the word, is not probable. Sept. Targ. Pesh. express the first person וָאָחָם: ותחם may have been 'written in error by a scribe, who expected עיני to follow' (We. Sm. Now.). Or (Bu.) עיני may have dropped out after ותחם: it is expressed by Vulg.

12. רְאֵה גַּם רְאֵה] The repetition of the imper. after גם is certainly very un-Hebraic: and Ehrl. would read—as Hupfeld did long ago (*Comm. in quosdam Iobeidos locos,* 1853, p. vi)—רְאֵה גַּם רָאֹה,—the inf. abs. (see on 1, 6).

ולא הרגתיך] carrying on בְּכָרְתִי: GK. § 114r; *Tenses,* § 118.

צֹדֶה] *liest in wait* (not *huntest,* צוּד): see Ex. 21, 13 ; also Nu. 35, 20. 22. 'LXX δεσμεύεις (= צֹרֵר), translating from an indistinct text' (Dr. Weir).

13ᵃ. Cf. Gen. 16, 5ᵇ. 31, 53. For ונקמני, see GK. § 112q.

16. . . . והיה] The pf. and *waw* conv. with the force of a wish: cf. *Tenses,* § 119 δ.

וישפטני מידך] *and judge me* (and free me) *from thy hand:* see on 25, 39.

19ᵃ. הגדת] viz. by thy action in sparing me. But Klo.'s הגדלת 'hast magnified (cf. Gen. 19, 19) that which thou hast done to me (as) good' yields a better sense; so Sm. Bu. Now. Kitt. Ehrlich.

אֶתִּי] after עשה, as II 2, 6ᵇ; cf. with חסר, Gen. 24, 49 al.

19ᵇ. את אשר] אשר alone =*forasmuch as* (15, 15): the את is out of place, and is doubtless a scribal error, due to את אשר just before.

20. ‏ושלחו‎] will he send him away? For the question thus introduced, cf. Ez. 15, 5[b] : *Tenses*, § 123 β; GK. § 150ᵃ. Klo.'s ‏וּמִי‎ (GK. § 112ʰʰ *n.*), with 'the general subject limited afterwards to the specific ‏איש‎,' is highly improbable,—though of course without ‏איש‎ it would have been quite suitable.

‏תחת וג׳‎] '*in return for this day*—the sense being explained by what follows—*wherein* (on *v.* 5) *thou hast wrought for me.*' But as Klo. remarks, such a use of ‏היום‎ is un-Hebraic. Klo. reads ‏הטוב‎ *this good* (Nu. 10, 32) for ‏היום‎; and we must either do the same, or adopt the transposition followed tacitly (cf. on 23, 6) by EVV., and read ‏תחת אשר עשיתה לי היום הזה‎. Against LXX (ἀποτίσει αὐτῷ, and ἐν θλίψει) and Th. see We.

21. ‏וקמה‎] = *and be confirmed*, as 13, 14; Gen. 23, 30. Nu. 30, 5.

23. ‏עלו על המצודה‎] from 'En-gedi (23, 29), 680 ft. *below* the Medit. Sea, up past Hebron (3040 ft.) and Ḥalḥul (3270 ft.) over the high backbone of central Judah, and then down into the Shephēlah to the 'hold' (22, 4) of 'Adullam (if = 'Îd el-miyeh, 1160 ft.).

25, 1. ‏וירד‎] The place from which David 'came down' does not appear. The intention of the note seems to be to state that David, on hearing of Samuel's death, came down from some unnamed higher spot in the ‏הר יהודה‎ to the wilderness of Ma'on (*c.* 2500 ft.).

‏פארן‎] Read ‏מעון‎ (23, 24. 25. 26), with LXX, as the context (*vv.* 2. 4) requires. The wilderness of Paran (Nu. 12, 16) is much too far to the south.

2. ‏ואיש‎] without a verb: see on 17, 12; and cf. 1 Ki. 11, 26.

‏ומעשהו‎] of work in the fields: cf. Ex. 23, 16 ‏בצורי מעשיך‎.

‏בכרמל‎] now *el-Kurmul*, 1 mile N. of Ma'on, 'on the edge of the wilderness of Judah, but to the west the land is broad and fertile, not unlike scenes of upland agriculture in Scotland. The name Carmel ("garden-land") is therefore suitable' (G. A. Smith, *EB.* s. v.; cf. on *ch.* 15, 12).

‏נדול‎] So II 19, 33 of Barzillai; 2 Ki. 4, 8 of the Shunammite woman.

‏ויהי בגזז‎] apparently = *and he was* (engaged) *in* the shearing of his sheep,—a most unusual type of sentence. ‏ויהי גֹזֵז‎, or rather ‏והֹוּא גֹזֵז‎,

is what would be expected in that sense. For the unusual form of the inf. (in ע״ע verbs), וָזֶּ (so Gen. 31, 19 : 38, 13 לָזֹּ), see GK. § 67ᶜᶜ.

3. שֵׂכֶל] *insight, shrewdness :* Pr. 16, 22 מְקוֹר חַיִּים שֵׂכֶל בְּעָלָיו.

מַעֲלָלִים] elsewhere only in poetry, and in prose written in the elevated style of Dt. (Jud. 2, 19. Neh. 9, 35).   רֹעַ מַעֲלְלֵיכֶם(הֵם) occurs in Is. 1, 16, Dt. 28, 20, and often in Jer. (as 4, 4).

כָּלִבּוּ] Qrê כָּלִבִּי, a Calebite, the י being the usual patronymic termination.   So Targ. (מדבית כלב) Vulg. (*de genere Caleb*), Rashi, Kimchi (היו״ד לְיַחֵם. לְפִי שֶׁהָיָה מִמִּשְׁפַּחַת כָּלֵב קְרָאוֹ כֵן).

> Nabal belonged to the Caleb-clan, a clan originally distinct from Judah, but afterwards incorporated in it, which had settlements in the country about Hebron (see 1 Ch. 2, 42–49, where Ziph, Hebron, Tappuaḥ, Joqde'am [so read for *Jorqo'am*], Ma'on, Beth-zur [4¼ miles N. of Hebron], are specified as some of its settlements), and also in the Negeb (see *ch.* 30, 14 the נֶגֶב כָּלֵב).   See further *DB.* and *EB.* s.v. CALEB ; and Kittel's *Die Bücher der Chronik,* pp. 13 f., 19 f.

5. עָלוּ] Carmel (2887 ft.) is considerably above most of the surrounding plateau.

כַּרְמֶלָה] Cf. Ew. § 216ᶜ; GK. § 90ⁱ.

וּשְׁאֶלְתֶּם] GK. §§ 44ᵈ, 64ᶠ.

6, לֶחָי] A most perplexing and uncertain word.   (*a*) The text can only be the pausal form of לַחַי = *to him that liveth* (GK. § 29ᵛ). But the rendering, ' And ye shall say thus to him that liveth, Both thou,' etc., affords a poor sense ; hence it is thought by some to be a form of salutation, of which no other instance occurs, ' And ye shall say thus, To him that liveth! Both thou,' etc.   So substantially Ges.[1] Ke., the former comparing the common Arabic formula of salutation ‏كَيَّاكَ ٱللّٰهُ‎ *God keep you in life* = grant you good health.   (*b*) Vulg. renders *fratribus meis* (לְאֶחָי), following which We., admitting the difficulty of the passage, thinks that *relatively* the best explanation of it is to punctuate לְחָי[2], and to render 'And ye shall say thus *to my brother*' (cf. II 20, 9 הֲשָׁלוֹם אַתָּה אָחִי, where Joab uses the same term

---

[1] *Thes.* 469 f.   The rendering *In vitam* is, however, doubtful, the sing. חַי *life* occurring otherwise, at most, in a particular form of oath (p. 148).

[2] In this case, however, it is almost necessary to *read* לְאָחִי (so Bu.).   It is true, cases of the elision of א occur (GK. § 23ᶠ), but none after a prep. with ◌ָ.

in addressing Amasa, and 1 Ki. 9, 13 Ḥiram addressing Solomon)[1]. This seems the most probable (so Bu.). (*c*) Sm. would read ואמרתם לו וּלְחָיו אתה וג׳ ' And ye shall say *to him and to his clan*, Be thou (at) peace,' etc. (so Now.); but a reference to Nabal's clan does not seem called for. The other Versions evidently presuppose nothing different from the MT. LXX εἰς ὥρας[2] (= כעת חיה‎ Gen. 18, 14); Targ. לחיך; Pesh. ‏‎. For חַי = *clan*, see on 18, 18.

ואתה שלום] Lit. *Both thou* (be) *peace*: cf. II 20, 9 השלום אתה; and see on *ch.* 16, 4. On וְ = *both* (rare), see *Lex.* 253ª h.

7. כי גזזים לך] Cf. II 13, 23. 24.

לא הכלמנום] So *v.* 15; cf. Ruth 2, 15 *end*. For the irregular הַ, cf. הֶרְאָה Gen. 41, 28 al., הֶגְלָה 2 Ki. 17, 11 : GK. § 53ᵖ.

להם] ל after the pass. verb, as Ex. 12, 16 al.: *Lex.* 514ª.

8. על יום טוב] עַל of time is most unusual. יום טוב recurs in Esther (8, 17. 9, 19. 22).

את אשר תמצא ידך] Cf. (though in different connexions) *ch.* 10, 7. Lev. 12, 8. Jud. 9, 33. Qoh. 9, 10.

10. רבּו] irregular: see GK. § 67ᵉᵉ.

עבדים המתפרצים] The combination of a ptcp. with the art. and a subst. without it occurs sporadically in OT., often (but not invariably) where the subst. is definite in itself or defined by the context. Thus Gen. 1, 21. 28. 7, 21 (with כל-חיה and כל-בשר): Dt. 2, 23. Jud. 14, 3 (with a n. pr.): 16, 27. Jer. 27, 3. 46, 16. Ez. 2, 3³. 14, 22⁴. Pr. 26, 18. ψ. 62, 4 (read וְגָדֵר דְּחוּיָה). 119, 21 (accents)⁵. Here the

---

[1] Dr. Weir: ' Or is it לְאָחִי to my brother? But see *v.* 8 thy *son* David. כה may follow the verb, as Ex. 5, 15, though rarely.' Against the view that treats לחי as commencing the speech is the extreme abruptness which attaches then to ואמרתם כה: what is regularly said is כה תאמרו (תאמרן), e. g. *ch.* 11, 9. The objection derived from *v.* 8 against ' my brother' is not conclusive : for both *brother* and *son* being used metaphorically, the terms may be interchanged (especially when not addressed to the same person).

[2] I. e. *next year*: comp. Theocr. 15. 74 (quoted by Liddell & Scott, and also by Field here) κῆς ὥρας κῆπειτα, φίλ' ἀνδρῶν, ἐν καλῷ εἴης.

[3] Where, however, אל גוים should probably be omitted with LXX.

[4] Where Cornill is probably right in vocalizing with LXX, Pesh. Symm. Vulg. הַמּוֹצָאִים.

[5] Some other instances are noted in *Tenses*, § 209 (2).

idea 'slaves' is virtually limited by the words היום רבו, which shew
that the speaker has only a particular class of them in view.

מפני] מפני is more than מן, and usually suggests *on account of, for
fear of:* cf. Jud. 9, 21[b]. *ch.* 18, 11. 19, 10. 23, 26: *Lex.* 818[a].   It
is used especially with verbs of fleeing.

11. וּלְקַחְתִּי] *and shall I take?* cf. Nu. 16, 10. Is. 66, 9[b] (tone *mil'el*
on account of Tifḥa, *Tenses,* § 104): GK. § 112[cc].

מימי] LXX יֵינִי, which is generally preferred by moderns.   מימי is
probably, as Abu'lwalid (*Riqmah,* ed. Goldberg, p. 175) suggested
long ago, due to a *lapsus calami.*   It is true, in a district (Jos. 15, 19)
in which it was scarce, water might have been a commodity which
would not readily be given away; still, among the viands provided for
the גוזזים, some more special beverage than water might not unnaturally
find a place (cf. *v.* 18), and the change to מימי is readily explained as
a consequence of the frequent collocation of לחם ומים.   For other
instances of error due to *lapsus calami,* see *ch.* 12, 15. II 21, 8. Jer.
27, 1; and no doubt also 1 Ki. 2, 28.

13. ויעלו] See on *v.* 5.

14. וַיָּעַט] from עוט (14, 32 Qrê. 15, 19), here pointed regularly.
The Versions mostly guess.   LXX ἐξέκλινεν (but with ἀπ᾽ αὐτῶν:
מהם for בהם), as 14, 32 ἐκλίθη; Aq. ὠρύνθη; Symm. ἀπεστράφη;
Theod. ἐξουδένωσεν; Targ. וקץ בהון; Pesh. ܘܐܣܠܝ ܐܢܘܢ;
Vulg. (after Symm.) *aversatus est eos.*   Th. considers that these
renderings point to וַיָּקֶץ (cf. ψ. 95, 10); on which We. remarks:
'ויקץ, even if Pesh. etc. read it, would be of no help: all turns here
on the *expression* of Nabal's feeling.'   But וַיָּבֶעָם (We. al.) is hardly
probable.

15. כל־יְמֵי התהלכנו] So (in the *st. cstr.*) with a finite verb Lev.
14, 46[1]. ψ. 90, 15 (יְמוֹת): with אשר, Lev. 13, 46. Nu. 9, 18 (GK.
§ 130[d]).   Elsewhere the inf., as *vv.* 7. 16. 22, 4.

17. כלתה] 20, 7. על and אל here interchange in one and the
same clause: for other remarkable instances of the same variation,
see *v.* 25. II 2, 9; 3, 29: Jer. 26, 15. 28, 8.

---

[1] But some treat הסניר here as an *inf.* (GK. § 53[l]), though in that case it
should no doubt be pointed הַסְנִיר (see Driver on Dt. 3, 3. 4, 15. 7, 24. 28, 55).

מְדַבֵּר] GK. § 133ᶜ. The implicit subj. is הַמְדַבֵּר : see on 16, 4.

18. נבלי] *skins* (so RV. *m.*), as 10, 4 etc. : the ἀσκοὶ of the NT.

עֲשֹׂוֹת] i. e. *'asūwōth.* So Kt. On the form, see Ew. § 189ᵈ; Stade, §§ 119ᵇ, 319ᶜ; GK. §§ 24ᵇ, 75ᵛ: and comp. נְמֹווֹה Is. 3, 16. The Qrê substitutes the normal עֲשֻׂיוֹת *'asūyōth.*

סאים] the סְאָה (= σάτον, Mt. 13, 33) was ⅓ of an ephah, or 2⅔ gallons. On קלי, see on II 17, 28.

צמקים] *dried grapes,* or *clusters of raisins* (30, 12. II 16, 1. 1 Ch. 12, 41†). The root signifies to be *dry* or *shrivelled:* in OT. only Hos. 9, 14 (שָׁדַיִם צמקים) ; in the Talm. (v. Levy) of dried figs, grapes, etc. In Ps.-Jon. ענבים לַחִים וִיבֵשִׁים (Nu. 6, 3) is rendered by עינבין רטיבין וּצְמִקִין. Cf. Kennedy, *EB.* ii. 1568.

דבלים] *pressed fig-cakes* (*EB.* ii. 1570): 30, 12. 1 Ch. 12, 41 (with צמוקים, as a present to David's warriors). 2 Ki. 20, 7 = Is. 38, 21†.

20. והיה] The tense is incorrect (on 1, 12). Either read ויהי (constr. as 2 Ki. 2, 11), or (though καὶ ἐγενήθη stands in the LXX) delete it as an early corrupt anticipation of the following היא (comp. then, for the form of the sentence, 9, 14 : *Tenses,* § 169).

ירדת] to meet David, on his way up (*vv.* 6. 13).

21. ודוד אמר] Note the *plupf.* (on 9, 15). The clause expresses David's thoughts as he went along before he met Abigail.

אך] as Jer. 5, 4 ; see on 16, 6.

22. לאיבי דוד] LXX τῷ Δαυειδ = לְדָוִד, certainly rightly. Analogy (cf. e. g. 20, 13) requires the imprecation to be uttered by the speaker against himself. The insertion of איבי is probably intentional, to avoid the appearance, as the threat in *b* was not carried out, of the imprecation recoiling upon David himself[1].

23. לאפי דוד על פניה] We have the types, (1) וישתחו אפים ארצה Gen. 19, 1 and often ; (2) לְאַפָּיו א' Gen. 48, 12. 2 S. 18, 28†, and לאפיו alone, Nu. 22, 31† ; (3) על אפיו א' 2 S. 14, 4. 33. 1 Ki. 1, 23† ; (4) אפיו א' 2 S. 24, 20† ; also (5) ויפל על(אל) פניו (ארצה) Jos. 5, 14. 2 S. 9, 6. 14, 22. Ru. 2, 10 ; (6) ויפל לאפיו ארצה 1 S. 20, 41† : but never לאפי another. לפני דוד על אפיה would therefore here be more in accordance with usage (We. al.).

---

[1] Comp. similar instances in the Talm., Dalman, *Gramm. des Jüd.-Pal. Aramäisch* (1894), p. 78 ; ed. 2 (1905), p. 109.

[אֶרֶץ] 7 MSS. have the more usual אַרְצָה, which is also a סביר (on 12, 5).

24. [וַתִּפֹּל עַל רַגְלָיו] Cf. 2 Ki. 4, 37 (Bu.).

[בִּי אֲנִי] Cf. 1 Ki. 1, 26 ; and see GK. § 135[g]; Ew. § 311[a].

25. נבל] 'Fool' is an inadequate rendering. The word in Hebrew suggested one who was insensible to the claims of either God or man, and who was consequently at once irreligious and churlish: see esp. Is. 32, 5 f. (where *v.* 6 unfolds the *character* of the נבל in terms which recall at once the conduct of Nabal described in this chapter [1]). See further *Lex.* s. v.; *Parallel Psalter*, Glossary, p. 457. Here the best rendering would be *churl*—' *Churl* is his name, and *churlishness* is with him,'—or, as we might say, ' is his nature.'

26. [וְעַתָּה . . . וְעַתָּה] The word repeated after the long intervening clause.

Resumption is a frequent characteristic of Heb. prose style. The case of כִּי . . . כִּי has been noticed on 14, 39 (cf. *Lex.* 472[a]) : see also on 17, 13. The following are other examples, derived partly from my own observation, partly from Kön. *Stilistik* (1900), p. 129 f.; Ex. 1, 15-16 (וַיֹּאמֶר . . . וַיֹּאמֶר). 4, 9[b]. 12, 41 (וַיְהִי . . . וַיְהִי). Lev. 13, 3 (וְרָאֵהוּ . . . וְרָאָה). 17, 5 (וְהֵבִיאוּ . . . יָבִיאוּ לְמַעַן). 27, 3. Nu. 5, 19-21. 10, 32 (וְהָיָה: so Dt. 20, 11. Jud. 11, 31). 14, 36-37 (הָאֲנָשִׁים). Dt. 4, 42 (לָנֻם . . . וְנָס). 18, 6 (וּבָא . . . וְיָבֹא). Jud. 9, 16[a]-19[a] (אִם בֶּאֱמֶת וּג'). *ch.* 29, 10 כֹּה תֹאמַר . . . בֹּה (וַיְהִי). II 1, 1-2. 1 Ki. 8, 41-42 (וּבָא). 12, 10 (בֹּה . . . בֹּה) (וְהִשְׁכַּמְתֶּם בַּבֹּקֶר). Is. 7, 22 (וְהָיָה). 49, 5-6 (וַיֹּאמֶר . . . אָמַר). Jer. 3, 7[b]-8 (reading in 8 וַתֵּרֶא, with most moderns). 20, 5 (אֶתֶן). 29, 25[b]-31[b] (יַעַן אֲשֶׁר). 34, 2. 10. 18-20. Ez. 21, 29 (יַעַן). 24, 25-26[a] (בַּיּוֹם . . . בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא). 28, 2[a]-6[b] (יַעַן). Hag. 2, 13[a]-15[a]. Zech. 8, 23. For some examples from later books, see Kön. *l.c.* Comp. also the cases of the resumption of a noun by הוּא, הִיא, etc. (*Tenses*, §§ 123 *Obs.*, 199; 198), and of a *casus pendens* by a suffix (§§ 123 α, 197, with *Obs.* 2).

[אֲשֶׁר מְנָעֵךְ] The antecedent יְיָ is repeated in the relative clause, because it is separated from אֲשֶׁר by the addition וְחֵי נַפְשְׁךָ: contrast *v.* 34.

[וְהוֹשַׁע יָדְךָ לִי] The inf. abs., in continuation of an inf. c., as 22, 13[b] (see the note) ; and followed by a subst. standing to it in the relation

---

[1] In EVV. נבל is here rendered unfortunately *vile person*, and (כְּלָי) כִּילַי *churl*. Render : (5) ' The churl will be no more called noble, nor the knave said to be gentle (i. e., in modern English, a gentleman). (6) For the churl speaketh churlishness, and his heart worketh naughtiness, to do profaneness, and to utter defection (*lit.* going astray) against Yahweh, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and to cause the drink of the thirsty to fail;' and *knave* for *churl* in *v.* 7.

of subject (rare), as *v.* 33, Lev. 6, 7. ψ. 17, 5 (Ew. § 328ᶜ towards
the end; GK. § 113ᵍᵍ). The phrase itself, implying an exploit or
success, achieved against opposing obstacles by *force*, recurs *vv.* 31.
33. Jud. 7, 2. Job 40, 14 (ימינך), and with reference to Yahweh,
Is. 59, 16. 63, 5. ψ. 98, 1; cf., with זרוע, 44, 4.

27. ברכה] i.e. *a present*, called a *blessing* from the feelings of good
will, of which it is the expression: 30, 26. Gen. 33, 11. Jud. 1, 14.
2 Ki. 5, 15.

הביא] An error for הביאה, as *v.* 35. So 26 MSS.

ונתנה] As in II 14, 10. Is. 9, 4, the *waw* conv. with the pf. intro-
duces the direct predicate (*Tenses*, § 123; GK. § 143ᵈ): here, as
20, 5. Jud. 11, 8, with a precative force, 'And now this present, ... ,
let it be given,' etc.

ברגלי אדני] *at the feet of* my lord = following him, Ex. 11, 8. Dt.
11, 6. Jud. 4, 10. II 15, 16. 17 al.

28. בית נאמן] Cf. 2, 25. II 7, 16. 1 Ki. 11, 38.

מלחמות יהוה] As 18, 17. Cf. Nu. 21, 14.

מימיך] An idiomatic expression = *all the days that thou hast lived*,
since thy birth: 1 Ki. 1, 6 לא עצבו אביו מימיו; Job 38, 12 המימיך¹
מימיך ציותה בקר. having this sense, the pf. לא נמצאה would be the
tense naturally used with it: probably לא תמצא is chosen with the
view of generalising the statement as much as possible, so as to allow
it to include a possible future,—'*is not to be* found in thee,' etc.

29. ויקם . . . והיתה] 'And man has (as a fact) risen up, etc. . . . :
but the soul of my lord shall be,' etc. If it be thought that the sense,
'and *should a man* rise up . . . then may the soul of my lord be,' etc.
is required, וְיָקָם must be read (Is. 21, 7; *Tenses*, § 149; GK. § 159ᵍ):
so Sm. Bu. Now. Dh.

צרורה ונ'] *bound up* for safe custody *in the bundle of life*.

את] *with* = in the care and custody of, as Lev. 5, 23; Dt. 15, 3;
Is. 49, 4.

ואת . . . יקלענה] The object resumed, and connected directly with
the verb by the suffix; a frequent elegance of Hebrew style, as
Gen. 13, 15. 21, 13: *Tenses*, § 197. 1, 6; GK. § 143ᶜ.

---

¹ Cf. ܡܟ ܡܩܒܠܝܢ, Wright, *Apocr. Acts of the Apostles*, p. 88, ll. 15-16.

30. 'וג כבל] EVV. 'according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee,' which in Hebrew [1] would be ככל הטובה אשר דבר עליך. 24, 19 טובה אתי עשיתה אשר את, cited by Bu., is not parallel. The text is evidently in some disorder, though it is not certain how it is to be corrected. Either this or את כל הטובה אשר דבר עליך might be the original reading : but in either case it is not apparent how את הטובה would assume its present place. Perhaps את הטובה was originally a marginal gloss.

31. 'Then let not this be to thee a (cause of) tottering (*or* ·staggering), or a stumbling of heart, (viz.) to have shed innocent blood,' etc. Both expressions are peculiar : but the meaning appears to be, 'Let David avoid the difficulties which shedding innocent blood might hereafter involve him in, and the qualms of conscience which will inevitably follow it.' The kind of 'tottering' expressed by the root פוק may be learnt from a comparison of Is. 28, 7 ; Jer. 10, 4 ; and Nah. 2, 11 (פיק ברכים). The ancient translations seem merely to have conjectured for פוקה a meaning more or less agreeable with the context: LXX βδελυγμός[2]; Aq. Symm. λυγμός, whence Vulg. in *singultum* et scrupulum cordis: Targ. יצפא (solicitude), Pesh. ܘܣܘܐ (terror). A curious Midrashic exposition of לפוקה may be seen in the *Midrash Tillin* on ψ. 53 (quoted by Levy, *NHWB.,* s. v. פקפק).

ולשפך . . . ולהושיע] *et . . . et = both . . . and.* But no stress seems to rest here upon the combination ; and no doubt the first ו is to be omitted, with LXX, Vulg. Pesh. After ולהושיע LXX express יד (which the translators are most unlikely to have done, had not the word stood in their text); and the insertion, as We. remarks, is a necessary one : for it just gives to the expression used the sense of *force* (*v.* 26) which is required.

33. טעמך] *discretion, tact.* טעם as Pr. 11, 22.
כלתני] from כלא: GK. § 75ᑫᑫ. Cf. 6, 10.
וחושע] See on *v.* 26.
34. כי . . . כי לולי] as 14, 39 : the first כי introduces the assertion

---

[1] In Ethiopic a different construction is possible, the antecedent being there frequently introduced into the relative clause : Dillmann, *Aeth. Gr.* § 201. 1 (*b*).

[2] Possibly (but not certainly) a corruption of the unusual λυγμός. ·

sworn to, the second is resumptive. Thenius, following LXX literally, gravely proposes, for the second כי, to read או אמרתי !

ותבאתי] By error for וַתָּבֹאי, through the influence of the following לקראתי (so Dr. Weir). Otherwise GK. § 76ʰ. For the tense, cf. Jos. 7, 7 : and *Tenses*, § 140.

אם נותר] if there *had* been left . . .! = surely there had not been left. The pf., after the oath, as II 3, 27 (though not there introduced by אם).

35. ולה אמר] The pron. is emphatic : cf. 1 Ki. 17, 13ᵇ. Jud. 12, 1. 14, 16.

עלי] She had ' come down ' (*v.* 20) to meet David.

36. והנה לו משתה] For the position of לו, cf. . . . ולו *v.* 2 ; 1 Ki. 4, 10. 13 ; and on *ch.* 1, 2. Comp. also Jud. 17, 5. Job 22, 8 ואיש זרוע לו הארץ.

כמשתה המלך] Cf. II 13, 27 LXX.

טוב] טוב of the heart = *glad*, *merry* : II 13, 28 : Pr. 15, 15 וטוב לב משתה תמיד. So the subst. טוּב לֵב Dt. 28, 47. Is. 65, 14 ; and טוֹבֵי לֵב 1 Ki. 8, 66.

עליו] lit. *upon him*, in accordance with Hebrew idiom : see on 17, 32. ' Within ' (EVV.) is a paraphrase.

37. וימת לבו] opp. is יחי לבכם ' may your heart *live* ' = take courage, ψ. 22, 27.

והוא] ' and he himself ' (opp. to לבו).

38. ויהי כעשרת הימים] כעשרת הימים is subject : ' And there was *the like of* ten days, and,' etc., כַּ *the like of* being an undeveloped substantive (*Lex.* 453ᵃ). For the art., Dr. Weir compares 9, 20. Is. 30, 26. 1 Ch. 9, 25. Ezr. 10, 8. But ימים is certainly better in accordance with analogy (so GK. § 134ᵐ). ' And it came to pass *after* ten days,' would, of course, be ויהי מקץ עשרת ימים (Jer. 42, 7). Comp. 1 Ki. 18, 1 ויהי ימים רבים, where ימים is similarly the *subject* of ויהי (for the *sing.*, see on 1, 2).

39. רב . . . מיד נבל] pregnantly : cf. ψ. 43, 1 ריבה ריבי מגוי לא חסיד ; and . . . שפט מיד 24, 16. II 18, 19. 31.

השיב י"י] The subj. repeated, the אשר at the beginning of the sentence having been forgotten.

השיב . . . בראשו] as Jud. 9, 57. 1 Ki. 2, 44 : cf. רמו בראשו Jos. 2, 19 al., and the phrase in 1 Ki. 8, 32 and often in Ez. לתת דרכו בראשו.

וידבר באביגיל] 'and spake *concerning* Abigail,' i.e. (as the phrase was understood to mean) asked her in marriage. Cf. Cant. 8, 8.

42. הַלְכֹת] Read הָלְכֹת (the ה dittographed from נערתיה): the word must be the predicate—she rode, and they walked in attendance behind her.

לרגלה] is not quite the same as ברגלי *v.* 27 : the ל is the so-called ל of *norm,* 'going *according to* her *foot,*' i.e. *guided by* her foot=attending upon her. Comp. for this sense of לרגל Gen. 30, 30 hath blessed thee לרגלי *at my foot*=whithersoever I turned (RV.) ; 33, 14 and I will lead on softly לרגל המלאכה *according to the pace* of the cattle (*Lex.* 516ᵇ).

43. Aḥino'am is mentioned before Abigail in 27, 3. 30, 5; she was also the mother of David's firstborn, Amnon (II 3, 2) ; so probably he married her shortly before Abigail, as the Heb. here permits (not ויקח ד', but ואת אחינעם לקח . . .). *V.* 44 hints at the reason why David took now these two wives; he had been deprived of Michal (18, 27).

יזרעאל] Not the יזרעאל in the N. of Palestine, but one in the hill-country of Judah, Jos. 15, 56, evidently not far from Ma'on and Carmel (mentioned there in *v.* 55, as in *v.* 2 here).

גם שתיהן] The גם is idiomatic in this phrase,='both *alike :*' Dt. 22, 22. 23, 13. Ru. 1, 5. Pr. 17, 15. 20, 10. 12.

44. ושאול נתן] '*had* given :' see on 9, 15.

פלטי] abridged from פלטיאל, II 3, 15.

גלים] The situation of Gallim is not known; but it was plainly (Is. 10, 30†) a little N. of Jerusalem.

26. 1. The *v.* is largely identical with 23, 19 (where see the note) ; and the narrative following in *ch.* 24 exhibits such numerous points of resemblance with *ch.* 26 that the two have been held by many scholars to be in reality different versions of the same incident. If this opinion be correct, the more original version will be that contained in the present chapter.

הגבעתה] Gibeah of Saul, 2½ miles N. of Jerusalem (see on 9, 1).

בנבעת החכילה] Perhaps the long ridge called *Ḍahr el-Kôlâ,* 5½ miles E. of Ziph, 10 miles W. of 'En-gedi, and 1 mile N. of Wādy Malâky (on 23, 26), 'running out of the Ziph plateau (see on 23, 14) towards the Dead Sea desert, or Jeshimon ' (Conder, *T.W.* 244 ; Buhl, 97).

על פני הישימן] ' *in front of* the Desolation' (see on 23, 24), i.e. over-looking it, which, if the 'hill of Ḥachilah' is rightly identified, it would do. The passage is one which shews that על פני does not always mean *East of* (comp. on 15, 7): cf. *Lex.* 818b.

2. וירד] Cf. 23, 20. Ziph is actually higher than Tell el-Fûl (see on 23, 19); but there is a descent from Tell el-Fûl (2754 ft.) to Jerusalem (2593 ft.), and from Hebron (3040 ft.) to Ziph (2882 ft.); so no doubt 'came down' is used with reference to one of these.

On the מדבר זיף, see on 23, 15.

3. Saul encamped, near the ordinary route, on the particular hill of Ḥachilah; David remained somewhere in the wilderness around it.

וישב] not 'abode' (EVV.) but '*was* abiding.' So *v.* 5b '*was* lying,' and '*were* encamping;' *v.* 7 '*was lying* asleep,' and '*were* lying.' The reader of the English versions, till he refers to the Hebrew, does not realize how much is lost by the frequent rendering of the participle by a finite verb.

4. אל־נכן] The same somewhat singular expression in 23, 23. Here, however, immediately following בא, the name of a *place* is expected,—and the more so, since the text, as it stands, adds nothing to what has been already stated in 3b,—unless indeed it can be argued that וידע marks any more certain knowledge than וירא. It is probable therefore that נכון here is the corruption of the name of some locality, though what that may have been it is impossible to conjecture. LXX ἐκ Κειλα, as We. points out, is too vague.

5. במענל] See on 17, 20.

6. אחימלך החתי] *This* Aḥimelech is not mentioned elsewhere. For his nationality, cf. אוריה החתי.

מי ירד] David must therefore have been in some part of the wilderness that was *higher* than החכילה.

אני] For the pron. in such a sentence, cf. on II 21, 6 (p. 352).

7. מראשתו] prop. *the parts at* or *about the head*, hence construed in the accus. adverbially (GK. § 118g), like סביבות and the corresponding מרגלותיו, Ru. 3, 8. 14. So Gen. 28, 11 וישם מראשתיו *lit.* and placed (it) *at the parts about his head*.

8. We have had before 18, 11 אכה ברוד ובקיר ; 19, 10 להכות בחנית
ברוד ובקיר to smite with the spear *into David and into the wall,* i.e. *to
pin him* with the spear *to the wall.* The analogy of these passages
shews that here 'ובארץ is co-ordinate not with בחנית, but with the suff.
in 'אכנו' (We.). בארץ and the suffix are, however, very unequally
coupled; and it is better to read with Krenkel (*ZAW.* 1882, 310)
בחניתו בארץ 'with *his* spear (*v.* 7) to the earth' (so Sm. Now. Dh.
Ehrl.). With ולא אישנה לו cf. II 20, 10.

9. ונקה [מי שלח . . . תקה is the pf. with *waw* conv., and שלח has
a modal force (cf. the pf. in Gen. 21, 7. ψ. 11, 3. 60, 11=108, 11):
'who *is to have* put forth his hand, etc., *and be* guiltless?' The
sentence is of a type that must be carefully distinguished from that of
Job 9, 4 מי הקשה אליו וַיִּשְׁלָם Who (ever) hardened himself [as a fact]
against Him, and escaped- sound? Dt. 5, 23 (it is cited wrongly
in GK. § 112ʰ). Comp. *Tenses,* §§ 19. 2 ; 115 (p. 115). Still, in
spite of the parallels, it is probable that a י has fallen out after מי, and
that we should read מי ישלח.

10. כי [כי אם here cannot, as often, introduce the terms of the oath ;
for this (with אם following) would yield a sense the very opposite
of what is required, viz. Surely Y. will *not* smite him! כי אם must
therefore be construed together, though not in the manner adopted
by Th. Ke. ('*Except* Y. smite him, or his day come, etc., far be it
from me to put forth my hand against him ') ; for this both implies
an un-Hebraic inversion of principal and subordinate clause, and
yields an improbable sense : David cannot have meant to imply that
if one of these contingencies happened to Saul, he would then be
ready to put forth his hand against him. Either כי אם must be under-
stood to have the force of *surely* (as above, 21, 6), or (Ges. Dr. Weir)
the negative (such as usually precedes it) may be supposed to be
suppressed: (minime ego Saulum caedam,) *sed* Deus caedat eum :
cf. II 13, 33 Kt. (minime,) *sed* solus Amnon mortuus est.

יגפנו] by some sudden stroke, cutting him off prematurely
(25, 38. II 12, 15. 2 Ch. 13, 20 al.), יומו denoting what would be
considered a natural close to his life.

נספה] not 'perish' (EVV.), but *be swept away;* see on 12, 25, and
cf. 27, 1.

במלחמה ירד] The position of במלחמה gives freshness of expression, and force, to the new alternative. In ירד David has in his mind a combat with the Philistines.

11. For מיהוה, see on 24, 7; and for מִשְׁלֹחַ, on 12, 23.

מראשתו] The accus. of place (*v.* 7), after אשר, as Dt. 17, 14 אשר סביבותי: cf. Qor. 42, 5 مَنْ حَوْلَهَا whoever is *round about it,* 19, 5.

ונלכה־לנו] 'and let us *get us away*:' so 12 וילכו להם (*Lex.* 515ᵇ).

12. מְרַאֲשֹׁתֵי] Read מְרַאֲשֹׁתָי: a מ has fallen out between the two others. The י at the end, if correct, would be the one instance in OT., parallel to בְּמוֹתֵי, of that letter attached to the *st. c.* of the *fem. pl.* before an independent word (otherwise only before *suffixes*): Stade, § 330ᵇ; GK. § 87ᵃ. But LXX has αὐτοῦ: so We. may be right in arguing that 'the י at the end confirms the reading ממראשתָיו of LXX, instead of ממראשתי שאול' (so Sm. Bu. Dh.). In this case, of course, the anomaly will disappear.

תרדמת י״] a slumber so profound and unusual that it was regarded as sent directly from Yahweh. Cf. חרדת אלהים in 14, 15.

13. העבר] to *the side across* (cf. 14, 1. 4. 40); i.e. to the opposite side of the valley at the foot of the hill (*v.* 3).

רב וג׳] a circ. clause (*Tenses,* § 161; GK. § 156ᶜ). Cf. Gen. 12, 8.

14. מי אתה קראת] In the *third* ps. comp. Is. 50, 9 מי־הוא ירשיעני; Job 13, 19 מי־הוא יריב עמדי (*Tenses,* § 201. 2): unless I am mistaken, no parallel in the *second* ps. occurs in the OT. (the sentence Is. 51, 12 is framed differently).

15. שמרת אל] In *v.* 16 על. An unusual construction: yet see Pr. 6, 22 בשכבך תשמר עליך, and (of *watching* in a hostile sense) II 11, 16. (In ψ. 59, 10 עוי אליך אמרה, as in *v.* 18, must certainly be read.)

16. אשר לא וג׳] See on II 2, 5.

אדניכם] the plur. of 'excellence' (GK. § 124ⁱ); cf. Gen. 42, 30.

ואת צפחת] If the text is correct, את must be explained either as marking the fresh subject (see on 17, 34), or (Sm.) as an accus. under the governing force of אי: but the last expl. especially is unsatisfactory. We expect either ואת . . . את or ואי . . . אי. As the time is night, את is improbable (We.) after ראה; it seems best, therefore, to regard ואת as an error for וְאֵי, due to a scribe influenced involuntarily by the recollection of ראה at the beginning of the sentence.

So GK. § 117ᵐ *n.* (the citation of the verse in § 117ˡ must be due to an oversight).

17. קוֹלִי] In Hebrew, the repetition of a word is a mode of signifying assent (1 Ki. 21, 20) : LXX, for קוֹלִי, express עבדך, which is used for the same purpose, as II 9, 2, cf. *v.* 6 הנה עבדיך. 15, 15. The one is thus just a synonym of the other : 'the more courtly'—that of LXX [cf. 27, 5 in lieu of the pron.]—'is the less original' (We.).

18. וּמֵהַבֵּידִי רעה] The *order* is idiomatic : cf. 20, 10. II 19, 29. 24, 13 ; 1 Ki. 12, 16. Jer. 2, 5. Qoh. 11, 2. Est. 6, 3 (*Lex.* 552ᵇ).

19. ירח מנחה] Cf. Gen. 8, 21 ויּרח י", followed however by את ריח הניחח. Dr. Weir writes : 'יָרַח, perhaps יָרֵץ as Am. 5, 22. Jer. 14, 12. Mal. 1, 10.' On הסתפח, cf. on 2, 36.

לֵאמֹר לך וג'] For the god of the country, according to ancient ideas, could be properly worshipped only in his own land : hence banishment was equivalent to being told to go and serve foreign gods. Cf. Hos. 9, 3.

אלהים אחרים] With the possible exception of Ex. 23, 13, probably the earliest occurrence of this afterwards common Deuteronomic expression (see *LOT.* p. 92, edd. 6–8, p. 99 ; or *Deut.* p. lxxviii).

20. מִנֶּגֶד פני י"] Cf. מנגד עיניך Am. 9, 3. ψ. 31, 23.

את פרעש אחד] For את, cf. on 9, 3. פרעש אחד appears, however, to be derived here from 24, 15 : LXX express נַפְשִׁי,—no doubt rightly : for (1) the comparison *within* a comparison (to seek a *flea*, as when one hunts a *partridge*) is not probable ; and (2) MT. agrees but imperfectly with clause *a*,—the *ground* (בי) for אל יפל דמי ארצה being only fully expressed in the reading of LXX, 'for the king of Israel is come out to seek *my life.*'

ירדף] sc. הָרֹדֵף (on 16, 4). The art. in הקרא is *generic*, such as is often found in comparisons, where a class, not a particular individual, is naturally referred to (GK. § 126ˡ, ᵒ): so II 17, 10 כלב האריה : כאשר ינוד 1 Ki. 14, 15 ; כַּשַּׂע הַגַּדְרִי 14, 6 ; כתאר בני המלך Jud. 8, 18ᵇ ; כאשר ישא האמן את הינק Nu. 11, 12 ; הקנה במים, etc.

Klo. for כאשר would read כנשר,—'like a griffon-vulture (see on II 1, 23), (which) pursues a partridge on the mountains,'—which is adopted by Sm. Bu. The construction is common in poetry (e. g. Dt. 32, 11. ψ. 42, 2: *Lex.* 454ᵃ) ; but in prose comparisons are expressed either by כְּ with the inf. (as Jud. 14, 6, cited

כאשר ירדף הנשר את־הקרא (see *ib.*),—i.e. in the present case, כאשר (above), or by בהרים. LXX καθὼς καταδιώκει ὁ νυκτικόραξ ἐν τοῖς ὄρεσιν, cited by Klo., is not evidence that LXX read כנשר: νυκτικόραξ corresponds here to הקרא, and represents כוֹם (*owl*) in Lev. 11, 17. ψ. 107, 6; and in Dt. 14, 17† some other bird, but not the נשר. It is also a question, though it must be left to a naturalist to answer it, whether the נשר, or griffon-vulture, being a carrion-feeding bird, would 'pursue a partridge on the mountains:' Tristram, *Nat. Hist. of the Bible*, p. 172 ff., speaks of its keen sight, and of its swooping down from afar upon a carcase (Job 39, 29 f.), but says nothing of its pursuit of the living animal.

21. יקרה וג'] Cf. 2 Ki. 1, 13. 14; also ψ. 72, 14. 116, 15.

ואשנה] Cf. 14, 24 LXX. Lev. 4, 13. Ez. 45, 20 al.

הסכלתי ואשגה הרבה מאד:] The accents treat הרבה as qualifying *both* the preceding words.

22. הנה החנית המלך] Kt. 'behold the spear, O king!' Qrê 'behold the spear of the king,' which is better adapted to the context, ה being repeated accidentally from הנה.

23. לָאִישׁ] The art. has a distributive force: 1 Ki. 8, 39. 18, 4. Gen. 41, 48ᵇ.

בְּיָדִי] בְּיָדִי would be more agreeable with general custom (comp. on 19, 9): for the cases in which בְּיַד occurs without a suffix are mostly those in which the reference is *general* (II 23, 6. Is. 28, 2. Job 34, 20: similarly מִיַד Pr. 6, 5), not, as here, specific. However, it is possible that ביד may have been here written intentionally, for the purpose of avoiding the assonance (which is here an awkward one) with the following ידי. 1 Ki. 20, 42; Ez. 12, 7 (though here LXX, Pesh. omit ביד); 2 Ch. 25, 20 would support the text. But some 50 MSS. have בידי; and it is better, with Weir and most moderns, to read this.

25. עשה] used with a pregnant force, such as is more common in poetry: Is. 10, 13. ψ. 22, 32. 37, 5. Ez. 20, 9. 14. 22 (*Lex.* 794ᵃ 4).

וגם יכל תוכל] Cf. 1 Ki. 22, 22 וגם תוכל.

27—31. *David seeks refuge in the country of the Philistines with Achish. The Philistines resolve to attack Israel; their army advances to Apheq. David is released from the necessity of fighting against his countrymen through the opportune suspicions of the Philistine lords: his vengeance on the Amaleqites who had*

smitten Ziqlag. Saul consults the witch of 'En-dor. Death of
Saul and Jonathan on Mount Gilboa'.

27, 1. אל לבו] Gen. 8, 21. 24, 45; and with על = אל *ch.* 1, 13.
אספה] 12, 25 (see note); 26, 10.

יום אחד] אחד unemphatic as Gen. 33, 13; and (of the past)
ch. 9, 15. (Not as Is. 9, 13 al. a *single* day.)

אין לי טוב כי וג'] can only be rendered, 'I have no good: for
(= but) I must escape into,' etc. The first clause is, however,
harshly and abruptly expressed; LXX have οὐκ ἔστι μοι ἀγαθὸν
ἐὰν μὴ σωθῶ, i. e. 'I have no good כּי אִם אִפָּלֵט *except* I escape,' etc.,
which is preferable.

ונואש ממני] a pregnant construction, occurring with this verb only
here, but analogous to that of החריש, noticed on 7, 8.

2. גת] If Gath was at *Tell es-Ṣāfiyeh* (see on 6, 17), some 28 miles
NW. of the presumable site of Ḥachilah (see on 26, 1).

3. הכרמלית] LXX הכרמלי, in agreement with 30, 5. II 2, 2.

4. ולא יוסף] So Kt., the impf. having a frequentative force, as 2, 25
(see on 1, 7). The Qrê substitutes the more usual tense ולא יסף
(15, 35; Jud. 13, 21 al.): comp. a similar case in Jos. 15, 63.

5. נא] נא belongs logically to יתנו; but it is thrown back into the
protasis and attached to אם, as regularly in this formula (Gen. 18, 3;
33, 10 al.), for the purpose of indicating as early as possible that the
speech is of the nature of an entreaty.

6. צקלג] Supposed by Conder to be *Zuḥēlīqeh*, 22 miles SW. of
Tell es-Ṣāfiyeh: but the consonants, except ל, do not correspond
phonetically, so that the identification is very uncertain.

על־כן [לכן is regularly used, when the origin of a name or custom
is assigned (Gen. 10, 9. 11, 9 etc.: *Lex.* 487); hence the סביר על כן
(see on 12, 5), though not supported, so far as appears, by any MS.,
is prompted by a sound literary instinct, and may be correct.

7. ימים וארבעה חדשים] ימים, by usage, suggesting *a year:* see 1, 3,
and, more distinctly, Jud. 17, 10 עשרה בסף לימים; Lev. 25, 29.

8. ויעל] Either into the higher ground on which the tribes raided by David
lived (which would suit Gezer); or, in the uncertainty whether this ground was
higher than Ziqlag, in a military sense (Now.), of an attack in general, as Jud. 20, 18.
Is. 21, 2. Nah. 2, 2.

(Qrê הגשורי והגרזי (והגזרי] LXX have πάντα τὸν Γεσειρι, reading, therefore, only one name (viz. הגשורי; see Jos. 13, 11. 13 LXX), so that the two are presumably doublets. As the better-known Geshur, on the *East* of the upper Jordan, is evidently out of the question, the name here and Jos. 13, 2, if the text is correct, is probably that of a small tribe between the Philistines and Egypt (Bu. Dhorme, Kenn.). We. Now., preferring the other doublet, read הַגִּזְרִי, i.e. the Canaanites who till the time of Solomon occupied *Gezer* (Jud. 1, 29 ; 1 Ki. 9, 16), 12 miles ENE. of Tell eṣ-Ṣâfiyeh : but this appears to be too far to the N.

Hommel (*Anc. Heb. Trad.* 242 f.) would read both here and Jos. 13, 2 הָאֲשׁוּרִי (cf. Gen. 25, 3 : Homm. 238–240 אֲשֻׁרָם), corresponding to the אאשור mentioned in two Minaean inscriptions as living apparently near Egypt (p. 249 f.), and Gaza (p. 252) : but that א should have become corrupted into ג in *two* passages is hardly likely.

כי הנה ישבות וג'] Very difficult. In the first place, the *fem.* is extremely anomalous. If the text be sound, this must be explained on the analogy of the usage noticed on 17, 21, by which sometimes a country, or the population of a country, is construed as a fem. : but no case occurs so extreme as the present, in which the fem. is used with immediate reference to a *gentile* name, expressed in the masc. And even the *poetical* use of יוֹשֶׁבֶת (noticed *ibid.*) is not extended to the plural. Nevertheless, as the text stands, nothing remains but to explain the passage in accordance with this poetical usage, and to render (with We.): 'For those were the populations of the land from' etc.,—the gender of הֵנָּה being naturally determined by that of the predicate (ישבות) following. But this extension of a purely poetical usage is extremely improbable : and what we should expect is simply כי המה יושבי הארץ וג'. In the words which follow, אשר מעולם וג', there is a further difficulty. בואך is used regularly to denote the *direction* in which a land or tract of country extends (15, 7 al. ; similarly in עד בואך Jud. 6, 4 al.); hence (since 'as thou comest to the land which is of old ' yields no suitable sense) it follows almost of necessity that in מעולם must lie concealed the definition of the limit in the opposite direction. LXX in Cod. B exhibits a doublet twice over (ἀπὸ ἀνηκόντων [apparently = מֵעֹלָם] ἡ ἀπὸ Γελαμψουρ

[= עֹלָם again + שׁוּר] τετειχισμένων [clearly a second representative of שׁוּר *wall*]); but the reading Τελαμ, found in many cursives[1] in place of Γελαμ, points to מְטֵלָם for מֵעֹלָם—'for those were the populations inhabiting the land which is *from Telam* as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.' From Jos. 15, 24 it appears that Telam (pointed there טֶלֶם) was a place in the Negeb of Judah (see on *v.* 10), seemingly towards the border of Edom: in *ch.* 15, 4 it is named as the spot where Saul assembled his forces before attacking the Amaleqites; so that it would seem to satisfy sufficiently all the conditions required of the present verse. In form, the sentence, as thus restored, will almost exactly resemble Gen. 10, 19; comp. 25, 18. Respecting שׁוּר, see on 15, 7.

9. והכה . . . ולקח] In a frequentative sense, describing David's *custom* whenever he engaged in one of these raids. Notice the impff. interchanging here (לֹא יחיה) and in *v.* 11. EVV. (*smote, saved,* etc.) fail to bring this out, either here or in *v.* 11.

ויבא] Ehrl. וַיָּבֵא: cf. להביא נת 11 נת.

10. אל פשטתם] Either we must suppose that a word has dropped out, and read אֶל־מִי with LXX (ἐπὶ τίνα ;), Vulg., or, which is perhaps better, we must read אָן (see 10, 14) with Targ. Pesh. (לְאָן, ܐܠ). The text is untranslateable.

It is a singular fallacy to argue that because μή in Greek may ask a question, therefore אַל in Hebrew may do the same : for the two words are not in the least parallel. Μή is a particle expressing generally the idea of *subjective* negation, from which its interrogative force is at once readily deduced (μὴ τέθνηκεν ; = 'he is not dead, *I suppose ?*'—implying that a satisfying answer is expected). אַל has no such general signification, but is simply a particle of dissuasion or prohibition. In other words, the interrogative use of μή is dependent upon an element in its signification, which does not attach to the particle אַל at all.

נגב] prop. the *dry* country, the root נָגוּב (נְגִיב, ܓܽܢ) *to be dry* is in use in Aramaic (e.g. Gen. 8, 13 Onq. נגובו מיא). Hence, from the dry country κατ' ἐξοχὴν being on the South of Palestine, the word acquired generally the sense of South, and geographically was applied in particular to a district in the S. of Judah (see Gen. 12, 9 RV.

---

[1] Τελαμψουρ XI. 44, 55, 71, 106, 120, 134, 144, 158, 245; Τελαψουρ 29; τε Λαμψουρ 64, 119, 244 ; τε Λαμψουν 74 (from Holmes and Parsons).

Section of NORTHERN PALESTINE

35° 30′

Adami
Damieh

Cana of Galilee?
Kefr Kenna

Sahel el-Ahma

Kadis

Gath Hepher? *el-Meshed*

1602

Nazareth
en Nāṣirah

Dāberath *Deburich*

1843 ▲ Mt Tabor
Jeb. et Tor

W. Fejjās

Jabneel
Yemma

Cheṣulloth
Iksāl

32° 40′

W. esh-Sherrar

32° 40′

Endor
Endor

Kh. Adamah

Jisr el-Mujamiyeh

Nain
744 *Nein*
▲ Jebel Dahi
1690

W. el-Bireh

Shunem
Solam ○ 443

Sta.

W. es-Sidr

Yebla ○

el-Murussus

323

W. el-'Esh sheh

to Damascus & Medina

from Haifa
Sta.

Jezreel ○ 402
Zerīn

-20

-132 Shuṭṭa ○
Sta.

-700
Ford

Well of Harod
Ain Jalud

Vale of Jezreel

-132 *Nahr Jalud*

32° 30′

Mount

1502

Fukua

Beisān Sta.

Kh. el-Ahmār
Sta.

Bridge -322

Beth-sheanScythopolis
Beisān

32° 30′

Engannim
Jenin

Beit Kād
W. en-Nusf

1062

-790

517

Ibleam,
Bileam
Bir Belāmeh

Jelbon ○

W. el-Ḥumrā

Scale of Miles

0 1 .2 3 4 5

Roads — — —   Heights in English feet. ·   Railways +—+—+

marg.; Jos. 15, 21–32, where the cities in it are enumerated. In
RV. in this special geographical sense, always with a capital S: e. g.
Jos. 15, 19. Is. 21, 1). See NEGEB in *EB.*; and *H.G.* p. 278 ff.
Here other districts in the same neighbourhood are called the Negeb
of the Yeraḥme'ēlite, and the Negeb of the Qenite, from the names
of the clans settled upon them (cf. 30, 29 'the *cities* of the Yerah-
me'ēlite and of the Qenite'): in 30, 14 also we have the Negeb of
the Cherethites, and the Negeb of Caleb; and in Jud. 1, 16 (MT.)
the Negeb of 'Arad (9 miles S. of Ma'on). Yeraḥme'ēl was the name
of a clan allied to that of the Calebites (cf. on 25, 3): both were
afterwards absorbed into the tribe of Judah; see 1 Ch. 2, 9 [read
Caleb]. 25–33. 42. The Qenites were connected with the 'Amaleqites,
15, 6; Jud. 1, 16 (see on *ch.* 15, 6): cf. *EB.* i. 130.

11. The *athnaḥ* would be better placed at דוד, what follows
(וכה משפטו וג׳) being obviously no part of the speech, but the remark
of the narrator (so Now.). It must be admitted, however, that
כה עשה דוד, and וכה משפטו וג׳, naturally go together: it is better,
therefore, either to omit לאמר (Vulg. Sm. Dh. Ehrl.) or to read for
it לאביש (Klo. Bu.): כה עשה וג׳ will then be all the words of the
narrator. כה with a subst., as Is. 20, 6. Jer. 23, 29.

12. הבאיש] lit. *put forth an ill odour* (ψ. 38, 6: GK. § 53ᵈ) against
= be in ill odour with (cf. 13, 4). With a transitive force Gen. 34, 30.
לעבד עולם] Dt. 15, 17. Job 40, 28; cf. Ex. 21, 6.

28, 1. אתי [כי אתי תצא has some emphasis: cf. II 19, 39 אתי
כי אתי יאכלו האנשים בצהרים. Gen. 43, 16 יעבר במהם.

2. לכן] in answer to the remark made by another, as Gen. 4, 15.
30, 15 [where LXX, not perceiving the idiom, render οὐχ οὕτως:
comp. on 3, 14]. Jud. 8, 7. 11, 8: *Lex.* 487ᵃ.

אתה] LXX, Vulg. עתה rightly. Comp. II 18, 3; 1 Ki. 1, 18. 20.

שמר לראשי] LXX ἀρχισωματοφύλαξ.—the title of the chief of
the royal body-guard under the Ptolemies. See Deissmann, *Bible
Studies*, s.v.

3–25. *Saul consults the witch of 'En-dor.* This section (which
forms an independent narrative) appears to be out of its proper place.
In 28, 4 the Philistines are at *Shunem* (3½ miles N. of Jezreel); in 29, 1
they are still at *Apheq* (in the Sharon, Jos. 12, 18), and only reach

Jezreel in 29, 11. The narrative will be in its right order, if the section be read *after ch.* 29–30. *V.* 3 is evidently introductory.

3. ויספדו] *wailed,*—with loud demonstrations of grief, in the manner of Oriental mourners. So מִסְפֵּד; cf. Mic. 1, 8 אעשה מספד בתנים, with allusion to the doleful cry of the jackal. The rend. *mourn*, *mourning* for ספד, מספד, is altogether inadequate: the words are never used of merely *silent* grief. See further the writer's note on Am. 5, 16 (in the *Camb. Bible*).

ובעירו] The *waw,* if correct, must be explicative (GK. § 154ᵃ *note*): 'in Ramah, *and that* in his city.' But such a construction is very unusual, and probably ו has been introduced by error (GK. *l. c.*): it is not expressed by LXX. However, בעירו ברמה rather than ברמה בעירו would be the usual order, 1, 3 LXX. II 15, 12. Jud. 8, 27 (*ib.* 20, 6 is rather different). Both the perfects in this verse have a *pluperfect* sense (see on 9, 15).

ושאול הסיר]. *had* removed; see on 9, 15.

ידענים] See Lev. 20, 27 ('a man or a woman when there is *in them* אוב וידעני'), which shews that the term properly denotes not a *wizard,* but the spirit—whether the term means the *knower,* i.e. the *wise* spirit (Ew. *vielwisserisch*), or (W. R. Smith) the *acquaintance,* i.e. the 'familiar' spirit, at the beck and call of a particular person—supposed to inhabit the persons in question. See further the writer's note on Dt. 18, 11 (p. 226).

4. שונם] Now *Sôlem,* near the E. end of the Plain of Esdraelon, 448 ft. up the sloping S. side of *Jebel Nabî Daḥî* (also called Little Hermon), 3½ miles N. of Jezreel. The Philistines had thus penetrated into the heart of Northern Palestine, more than 60 miles from the northernmost of their cities, ʽEqron.

בגלבע] Gilboaʽ, now *Jebel Fuqûʽa,* is the ridge running to the SE. on the S. side of the Vale of Jezreel (see on 31, 7), 5–12 miles S. and SE. of Shunem.

7. אשת בעלת אוב] An instance of what may be termed a *suspended* construct state—אשת, not less than בעלת, being determined by אוב, but the genitive which determines it being deferred, or held in suspense, by the introduction of the parallel בעלת. So in the common phrase ... בתולת בת Is. 23, 12; 37, 22 al.; and in poetry occasionally

besides, as Dt. 33, 19 שְׁפֻנֵי טְמוּנֵי חוֹל‎; Job 20, 17 נַהֲרֵי נַחֲלֵי דְבַשׁ‎ :Ew. § 289c; GK. § 130e.

בְּעֵין דּוֹר‎] Now *Endûr*, a small village, 3½ miles NE. of Shunem.

8. קְסוֹמִי‎] The Kt. has the fuller form of the imperative, as Jud. 9, 8 מְלוֹכָה‎. ψ. 26, 2 צְרוֹפָה‎; in each case the Qrê substitutes the ordinary form, GK. § 46c. For קָסֳמִי‎, see GK. § 10h. On the probable method of divination originally expressed by קסם‎, see *Lex.* s.v., or the writer's *Deut.* p. 223 f.

9. הֲיִרְעֵנִי‎] Twenty-three MSS. have הָרְעֵנִים‎; and it is true that the ם‎ may have fallen out before the מ‎ of מִן‎. The plural would have the advantage of greater symmetry with הָאָבוֹת‎ (cf. *v.* 3. Lev. 19, 31 al.), and is probable, though not perhaps absolutely necessary, as הֲיִרְעֵנִי‎ may be taken in a collective sense.

לָמָּה‎] See on 19, 17.

10. יִקֹּד‎] With *dagesh dirimens*. It must have become the custom, as the OT. was read, to pronounce the same word or form, in different passages, with a slightly different articulation, which is reflected accurately in the varying punctuation. Here the *dagesh dirimens* has the effect of causing the ק‎ to be pronounced with peculiar distinctness: cf. Hos. 3, 2 וְאֶכְּרֶהָ‎; Ex. 2, 3 הַצִּפִּינוֹ‎, 15, 17 מִקֶּדָשׁ‎ (in which cases the dagesh involves the softening of the following ב‎ and ר‎), etc.: GK. § 20h.

12. שְׁמוּאֵל‎] Six MSS. of LXX, Perles, Bu. Now. Ehrl. שָׁאוּל‎.

13. אֱלֹהִים וְגֹ'‎] The position of אֱלֹהִים‎ before רָאִיתִי‎ shews that it is the emphatic word in the sentence.

עֹלִים‎] with the plur. partic. אֱלֹהִים‎ seems naturally to mean *gods* (i.e. here superhuman beings, spirits): in this case, therefore, as Saul in *v.* 14 asks 'What is *his* form?' we must suppose that though the woman says she saw more than one figure, Saul in his anxiety inquires only about the one in whom he is interested. Sm. Bu. Now. Dh., less probably, think that אֱלֹהִים‎ is a honorific plural (GK. § 124g–i), and denotes '*a* god' (so GK. § 132h *note*), the pl. עֹלִים‎ being merely a grammatical plural, like חַיִּים‎ in אֱלֹהִים חַיִּים‎ (GK. § 132h) of Yahweh (17, 26 al.).

14. מְעִיל‎] such as was worn by Samuel, 15, 27. On LXX ὄρθιον (זָקֵף‎ for זָקֵן‎), see Wellh. p. 13; Aptow. *ZAW.* 1909, p. 246 f.

15. לָמֶה] Before a guttural (other than ח) לָמָה is usual (see on 19, 17): but לָמֶה occurs so 5 times noted by the Massorah (*Lex.* 554ᵃ).

הרגזתני] Cf. the same word, of disturbing a tomb, in the Tabnith Inscr. l. 7 (Introd. § 1): also Is. 14, 9 שָׁאוֹל מִתַּחַת רָגְזָה לְךָ לִקְרַאת בּוֹאֶךָ.

סר מעלי] Cf. *v.* 16. מעם is, however, more natural in this connexion (16, 14. 18, 12): for in Jud. 16, 19. 20 the use of מעל is evidently determined by the fact that Samson's strength was regarded as resting *upon* him in his hair, in Nu. 14, 19 (cf. Neh. 9, 19) it is determined similarly by the figure of the shade, and in *ch.* 16, 23 by the common thought of a spirit coming *on* a person (see *v.* 16). Here probably על denotes the idea of *protecting accompaniment* (cf. *ψ.* 110, 5 על ימינך; 121, 5 (על יד ימינך); and סר מעל expresses the cessation of this.

מעל is used in several idiomatic applications; not only as signifying *from attendance on* (comp. on 13, 8. 17, 15), but also *from attachment to* (Jer. 2, 5 רחקו מעלי; 32, 40 לבלתי סור מעלי; Ez. 6, 9 לבם סר מעלי; 8, 6; 14, 5; 44, 10); *from companionship with* (Job 19, 13); *from adhesion to* (2 Ki. 17, 21; Is. 7, 17; 56, 3; Hos. 9, 1; and twice, for the more usual מן, in the phrase סר מעל הטאות 2 Ki. 10, 31. 15, 18); *from standing over* or *beside* (Gen. 17, 22. 35, 13: cf. 18, 3. 42, 24); *from being a burden upon* (see on 6, 5. 20), esp. of an army retiring from a country, or raising a siege (see the passages from 2 Sam. 1–2 Ki. cited on *ch.* 6, 20; and add II 10, 14. Jer. 21, 2. 37, 5. 9. 11).

ואקראה] Very anomalous: Ew. § 228ᶜ; Stade, § 132; GK. § 48ᵈ; König, i. 608, who suggests that the ⸗ may be due to dissimilation, after the preceding unusual ⸗; cf. on 21, 2. Read וָאֶקְרָאָה[1].

16. ויהי ערך] Is there a Hebrew word עָר with the signification *adversary* or *enemy*? The common Heb. צָר (root צָרַר) corresponds to Arabic قَرّ *to harm* (Qor. 2, 96. 3, 107, etc.): and this (according to rule [2]) corresponds to the (isolated) Aramaic עָר Dan. 4, 16. The same word may also possibly be found in *ψ.* 139, 20—the Psalm is a late one, and is marked by several other Aramaisms—but this cannot be affirmed with certainty, the verse being a difficult one, and

---

[1] The supposition that the form is 'conflate,' from וָאֶקְרָא, and וָאֶקְרְאָה, is not probable: 'and I met' does not suit the context, nor does קרא in *Qal* mean to 'meet.'

[2] See on 1, 6 (p. 9 *footnote*).

probably corrupt. At any rate, philology forbids imperatively the assumption of a *Hebrew* word עָר *adversary*, the equivalent of צָר [1].

Can, however, a sense, suitable to the context, be rendered probable for עָר, from any other source? (*a*) Symm. renders ἀντίζηλός σου, and in Arabic غار (*med.* i) means actually *to be jealous* or *a rival* (غَيُّورٌ = קַנָּא Ex. 20, 5 Saad.; تَغايَروا = ζηλοῦτε 1 Cor. 12, 31 Erpen.). Still there is no other trace of this root in Hebrew: nor would the idea of Yahweh's becoming Saul's *rival* be probable or suitable. (*b*) Ges. Keil seek to explain עָר by a reference to Arabic غار (*med.* u) *ferbuit* (one of many meanings), *impetum fecit*, spec. excursione hostili adortus fuit (aliquem), IV (Lane) اِغَارَ عَلَى *to make a raid* or *predatory incursion* upon (comp. 13, 17 *note*): غَارَةٌ *a raid* or *hostile incursion*: hence, the cognate subst., it is supposed, would properly have the sense of *aestus* (sc. doloris, curae, sollicitudinis), whence in Hebrew עִיר Hos. 11, 9 aestus *irae*; Jer. 15, 8 aestus *doloris* [this explanation of עִיר is, however, very uncertain: see *Lex.* 735[b]; and my *Jeremiah*, p. 360 f.]. But the sense of *hostility* expressed by the Arabic root is, it will be observed, a special and derived one: is it likely, or indeed credible, that from a root meaning *ferbuit* a simple participial formation should have acquired the definite sense of *enemy?* The etymology proposed is well intended: but it cannot be said to have probability in its favour.

It follows that if עָרְךָ has here the sense of *thy enemy*, it must be an example of a strong and pronounced Aramaism, such as, in presumably early Hebrew, is in the highest degree improbable. Only two alternatives are open to us. Either עָרְךָ is an error of *transcription* for צָרֶךָ [2] (cf. in that case, for the thought, Lam. 2, 4; Is. 63, 10), or, with LXX and Pesh., ויהי עם־רֵעֶךָ: 'and is become *on the side of thy neighbour*' must be read (cf. רֵעַ with reference to David, *v.* 17, and 15, 28, and for the thought 18, 12 כִּי הָיָה יְהוָֹה עִמּוֹ וּמֵעִם שָׁאוּל סר). עם רֵעֶךָ is accepted by most moderns (Th. Hitzig, Nöldeke, Grätz, Reinke, Kp., Dr. Weir ['LXX seems to be right']), Now. Dh.: Klo. Sm. Bu. prefer צָרֶךָ.

17. ויעש י״י לו] 'And Y. hath wrought *for himself*, according as' etc. Or, if עם רֵעֶךָ be adopted in *v.* 16, the suffix may be referred naturally to רֵעֶךָ (*for him*). However, the point of the

---

[1] Nor can this be the meaning of עָר in Mic. 5, 13 (AV.) or Is. 14, 21.

[2] It is possible that this was read by Symmachus. At least ἀντίζηλος as used elsewhere in the Greek Versions expresses the root צרר: Lev. 18, 18 LXX; *ch.* 1, 6 LXX (Luc.). 2, 32 Aq. (but ψ. 139, 20 Aq. for עָרֶיךָ).

sentence lies in what is done to *Saul,* rather than what is done to
David: so, in all probability, לְךָ *to thee,* expressed by 5 MSS., LXX,
Vulg., is the original reading (so Sm. Bu. Now. Dh.). With 17ᵇ
comp. 15, 28.

18ᵇ. For the *order* of words, see *Tenses,* § 208 (1). So *v.* 19ᵇ.

19. In MT. clauses *a* and *c* are almost identical; and the verse
is decidedly improved by the omission of one of them, and by the
adoption in *b* of the reading of LXX, viz. מָחָר אַתָּה וּבְנֶיךָ עִמָּךְ נֹפְלִים
וג׳, i.e. (immediately after *v.* 18) 'To-morrow thou and thy sons
with thee will be fallen; yea, also, the camp of Israel will Yahweh
give into the hand of the Philistines.' As We. remarks, *a* is out of
place where it stands, neither גם nor עמך being properly understood,
until *after* it has been said that Saul himself has fallen.

20. וימהר] LXX ἔσπευσεν, not only here, but also in *v.* 21 for נבהל ;
so doubtless they read the same in both verses. A man would not
(actively) 'hasten' to fall down: וַיְבָּהֵל is thus more suitable than וַיְמַהֵר.
וַיִּפָּהֵר (Klo. Sm. Dh.) does not seem to express the right *nuance.*

21. ואשים נפשי בכפי] 19, 5.

23. ויפרצו] פרץ 'is translated *pressed* in II 13, 25. 27 and *urged*
in 2 Ki. 5, 23, but elsewhere *break forth, burst forth,* etc. Ought we
not to read פצר?' (Dr. Weir). So 20 MSS. (de Rossi, App. p. 39),
Sm. Now. Dh.; Bu. (either so, or פרץ a 'Nebenstamm' to פצר).

24. . . . . ולאשה] Cf. on II 3, 7.

מרבק] 'four times, always connected with עגל: Jer. 46, 21. Am.
6, 4 עגלים מתוך מרבק. Mal. 3, 20. The root is not found elsewhere
in Hebrew, but in Arabic رَبَقَ *firmiter alligavit*' (Dr. Weir).

ותפהו] for ותאפהו: cf. on 15, 5; and GK. § 68ʰ.

29, 1. אפק] Probably (see on 4, 1) some place in the Plain of
Sharon, commanding the entrance to the Plain of Dothan (*c.* 32° 24' N.),
and so the route up to Jezreel and Shunem (28, 4).

חנים] '*were* encamping;' not 'pitched' (EVV.), which would be
וַיַּחֲנוּ. Contrast 4, 1 (חָנוּ).

בעין אשר ביזרעאל] Generally supposed to be '*Ain Jālūd,* at the foot
of Mt. Gilboa', on the N., 1¾ miles ESE. of Jezreel, and looking
across the Vale of Jezreel to Solam, the Philistine position (28, 4),
4 miles N. by W., and 568 ft. above it. 'Jezreel' will denote

here, not the town, but the Vale (31, 7). As Ehrl. remarks, however, if
עַיִן means a *spring*, Heb. idiom requires עַל (Gen. 16, 7. Jud. 7, 1 al.),
not בְּ, so that a genitive would seem to have fallen out (cf. בְּעֵין רֹגֵל
II 17, 17). 'En-dor, however (LXX, cod. A and other MSS.), on
the NW. slope of J. Nabî Daḥî, and 4 miles *behind* the Philistine
position, is too far off to be probable.

2. עברים (twice)] *were* passing by. The participles suggest the
picture of a muster or review of troops taking place.

למאות] *according to, by* hundreds : לְ as II 18, 4. 1 Ki. 20, 10
לשעלים. Jos. 7, 14 לגברים.

3. זה ימים] not '*these* days' (EVV.), except as a paraphrase : זֶה is
here, as in many similar phrases, זֶה עֶשֶׂר פְּעָמִים, זֶה פַּעֲמַיִם, etc. an
adverb, meaning properly *here* (cf. בָּזֶה): see *Lex.* 261b. So in
זה שנים. שנים is, however, strangely indefinite ; and as ימים suggests
a *year* (on 1, 3), it is probable that שְׁנָתַיִם *two years* should be read,
with LXX (δεύτερον ἔτος), Bu. Sm. Now. Kitt. Ehrl.

נפלו] LXX adds πρός με = אֵלַי or עָלַי, which is needed. *Falling*
gives no sense : *falling to me* agrees with the usage of נפל אל (על)
elsewhere (Jer. 21, 9. 37, 13 al.) *to fall over to = to desert to.* The
nearer definition cannot, as Keil supposes, be supplied from the
context. (Dr. Weir agrees.)

4. ירד] It is remarkable that in *v.* 9 יעלה is used for exactly the
same movement. It seems that the narrator must here allow the
Philistines to speak from the *Israelite* point of view (cf. *v.* 6, where
Achish is represented as swearing by *Yahweh*), who would ' go down '
from the mountainous country of Judah to fight against the Philistines
in their plains, and so might say ירד במלחמה quite generally (cf.
30, 24).

לשטן] 'as a *thwarter* or *opposer*,' viz. of another man's purposes ;
cf. the same word in II 19, 23 ; 1 Ki. 11, 14. 23. 25 ; also Nu.
22, 22. 32. 1 Ki. 5, 18. So השטן is in the OT. the name of the
angel, whose function it is to *oppose* men in their pretensions to a right
standing with God (see A. B. Davidson's note on Job 1, 6 in the
Camb. Bible ; and the writer's note on Zech. 3, 1 in the *Century
Bible*).

5. See 18, 7 ; and cf. 21, 11.

6. כִּי] after the oath, as 14, 39.

7. לְךָ בשלום] as II 15, 27. The usual expression is לְשלום.

8. כִּי מה עשיתי] כי states the reason for a suppressed (Why do you say this?): it recurs in a similarly worded expostulation, 1 Ki. 11, 22. 2 Ki. 8, 13.

מיום אשר הייתי] As We. remarks, we should expect naturally either מִיּוֹם הָיִיתִי (Jer. 36, 2: cf. II 22, 1. Dt. 4, 15), or, as would be more usual, מִיּוֹם הֱיוֹתִי (*v.* 6, *ch.* 7, 2. 8, 8. II 13, 32 etc.), or (מִן־הַיּוֹם) מֵהַיּוֹם אֲשֶׁר הָיִיתִי (II 19, 25. 1 Ki. 8, 16. 2 Ki. 21, 15). However, יום may have been conceived as being in the construct state before אשר (GK. § 130ᵈ), and so defined. At least יום אשר recurs similarly, Jer. 38, 28, and (in late Hebrew) Neh. 5, 14. But מהיום would certainly be better.

ונלחמתי] The *waw* being consecutive, the tone should properly be *milraʿ* ונלחמתִּי: but it is held back by the distinctive accent *zāqēf*, as happens occasionally (Dt. 2, 28: Ez. 3, 26: *Tenses,* § 104). As a rule, only *athnaḥ* and *soph-pasuq* imply a sufficient pause thus to hold back the tone of 1 and 2 sing. pf. with *waw* consec.

9. כמלאך אלהים] The same comparison, in popular speech, II 14, 17. 19, 27.

יעלה] Here (contrast *v.* 4) the Philistines speak from the point of view which would be natural to them, when they were invading the high central ground of Canaan (e. g. Jud. 15, 9. 10), cf. *v.* 11ᵇ.

10. ועתה השכם בבקר ועבדי וג'] 'And now, rise up early in the morning, *and also* the servants,' etc. The text may in a measure be defended by 25, 42. Gen. 41, 27. Nu. 16, 2ᵃ. 18ᵇ; but the sentence halts considerably, and the omission of the *pronoun* before ועבדי is contrary to standing Hebrew usage, when the verb is in the *imperative* (e. g. Gen. 7, 1. Ex. 11, 8. 24, 1). LXX, Vulg. express rightly אַתָּה before ועבדי. The only parallel to the present passage would be Jer. 19, 1; but there also it can scarcely be doubted that the reading of LXX is what Hebrew idiom requires, viz. וְלָקַחְתָּ מוקני העם וג'. In this verse, further, clauses *a* and *b* are nearly identical: but, as We. observes, the repetition of the same thought would become perfectly natural, if only words of different import separated the two similar clauses. Such words are expressed in LXX (after

אֶתֶּךְ‎), viz. καὶ πορεύεσθε εἰς τὸν τόπον οὗ κατέστησα ὑμᾶς ἐκεῖ· καὶ λόγον λοιμὸν μὴ θῇς ἐν καρδίᾳ σου, ὅτι ἀγαθὸς σὺ ἐνώπιόν μου = וַהֲלַכְתֶּם אֶל־הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר הִפְקַדְתִּי אֶתְכֶם שָׁם וּדְבַר בְּלִיַּעַל אַל־תָּשֶׂם בִּלְבָבְךָ כִּי טוֹב אַתָּה לְפָנַי‎. The sentence is in style and form thoroughly Hebraic, and may well be assumed to have fallen out accidentally in MT. Λοιμὸς is often the rendering of בליעל‎ (e. g. 25, 25): for the combination of דבר‎ and בליעל‎ see Dt. 15, 9 (where they occur in apposition). Ehrlich proposes שֵׁב עַד הַבֹּקֶר‎ (followed by אתה‎) for השכם בבקר‎ (keeping otherwise MT.).

ולכו‎] Unusual. The normal construction would be וְהֲלַכְתֶּם לכם ואור‎ (on the analogy of Gen. 33, 13 ורפקום יום אחד ומתו‎, 44, 22 ועזב אביו ומת‎, etc.: *Tenses*, § 149); but cf. 2 Ki. 9, 2. אור‎ is, of course, the verb: Gen. 44, 3 הבקר אור‎; and, of the eyes, *ch.* 14, 29.

11. עלו‎] Viz. from Apheq in the Sharon (*v.* 11). ' Jezreel ' is here, not the town, but the Vale (as *v.* 1).

30, 1. צקלג‎] David goes back to the city which Achish had given him ; see 27, 6.

ועמלקי‎] Read with LXX עמלק‎: cf. *v.* 18 ; and the note on 15, 6.

נגב‎] Unless (Now.) הכרתי‎ or (Ehrl.) כלב‎ has fallen out (*v.* 14), we must read הנגב‎ (Bu.), in conformity with usage, except when נגב‎ denotes merely the southern quarter of the compass.

2. את הנשים אשר בה‎] Read with LXX (cf. RV.) את־הנשים ואת־ כל־אשר בה‎: we thus obtain a suitable idea to which to refer the following ובניהם ונבנתיהם‎ ; see also *v.* 3 (מקטן ועד־נדול‎).

לא המיתו איש‎] A circumstantial clause, connected ἀσυνδέτως with the clause preceding, and defining *how* וישבו‎ was effected, viz. (Anglice) '*without* slaying any.' Cf. Gen. 44, 4 יצאו את העיר לא הרחיקו‎ ; Jer. 7, 26ᵇ; 20, 15ᵇ (see RV.): *Tenses*, § 162 ; GK. § 156ᶠ.

וינהגו‎] of leading captives, as Is. 20, 4.

3. והנה‎] without suffix (*Tenses*, § 135. 6, 2), as *v.* 16: cf. on 10, 11.

נשבו‎] *were taken captive.* שבה‎ is to take *captive*, נשבה‎ to be taken captive : נלה‎ is to go into *exile*, הגלה‎ to carry into exile. The distinction between the two words should be noticed. Though they may be often applied to the same transaction, they denote different aspects of it : נלה‎ migration from one's own country, *exile*, שבה‎ capture by another, *captivity*. The rendering of נלות‎ in Jud. 18, 30

by 'captivity' (EVV.), instead of 'exile,' has led to strange misunder-
standings of the meaning,—as though, for instance, the word referred
to the Philistine *domination!*

6. ויתצר לדוד] The *fem.* as Jud. 10, 9: cf. Jer. 7, 31 ולא עלתה
על לבי; Mic. 3, 6 חשכה; Am. 4, 7 (unusual) תמטיר; ψ. 50, 3
נשערה מאד: Ew. § 295ᵃ; GK. § 144ᵇ. This use of the fem.,
especially with words denoting a mental condition, is particularly
common in Syriac: ܐ ܒ, ܐ ܒ, ܐ ܒ (Nöldeke,
Syr. Gr. § 254).

אמרו . . . , לסקלו] '*spake of* (AV.) stoning him:' or with the sense
of 'thought' (25, 21), as Ex. 2, 14. II 21, 16 ויאמר דוד להכות;
1 Ki. 5, 19. 8, 12: comp. Ez. 20, 8. 13. 21. ψ. 106, 23. אמר ל
in the sense of *command* occurs II 1, 18. 2, 26: but more frequently
in later books, especially in Chronicles, as I 13, 4; 15, 16; Est.
1, 17, etc. (comp. Ew. § 338ᵃ).

מרה] *mil'el* (GK. § 15ᶠ *n.*, p. 60), and consequently perf. from מרר,
not fem. of the adj. מר. For the use of the root with נפש, cf. on
1, 10; and add II 17, 8. Job 7, 11. 10, 1. 21, 25.

ויתחזק] i.e. *took courage:* cf. 4, 9. II 10, 12; and similarly in Qal
(Jos. 1, 6. 7 al.), and Pi'el, 23, 16 (see note).

8. ארדף] Though ה can be dispensed with (11, 12), the parallel
האשננו supports the reading הארדף (so many MSS.): cf. 14, 37. 23, 11.

גדוד] of a marauding or plundering band: see 2 Ki. 6, 23. Hos.
6, 9. LXX here (mis-reading) γεδδουρ: elsewhere rightly πειρατήριον
(Gen. 49, 19; ψ. 18, 32), or μονόζωνοι (2 Ki. 5, 2. 6, 23 al.).

9. נחל הבשׂור] The name has not been preserved: and as the site of Ziqlag is
uncertain, and we do not know what the point was which David desired to reach,
any identification is very precarious. *If* Ziqlag was at Zuḥêlîqeh (on 27, 6),
W. esh-Sherî'a, 4 or 5 miles to the S., would no doubt suit: but that is all that
we can say.

10. פגרו] only here and *v.* 21.

12. דבלה . . . , צמקים] See on 25, 18.

ותשב רוחו] The spirit (of life), which seemed to have left him,
returned, i.e. he revived. So Jud. 15, 19.

13. עבד ל׳] See on 16, 18.

היום שלשה] See on 9, 20. Here ימים must be understood, or read.

14. על]פשטנו נגב, which is expressed by LXX, must have acci-

dentally dropped out. פשט, when an object follows, is always construed with על (or the alternative אל); and here the restoration is still more commended by the two על following.

נגב הכרתי] A district in the south of Palestine (see on 27, 10) inhabited by the כרתי, who, from a comparison of *v.* 16ᵇ, appear to have been closely connected with, if not a sub-tribe of, the Philistines. In poetry the name is used synonymously with Philistine : Ez. 25, 16. Zeph. 2, 5. A contingent of הכרתי formed afterwards part of David's body-guard, II 8, 18. 15, 18. 20, 7 (cf. *OTJC.*² p. 262). It is quite possible that the name may be connected with *Crete :* the Philistines themselves are expressly stated to have been immigrants from Caphtor, i.e. Crete, Am. 9, 7 (see also Gen. 10, 14, where in accordance with this passage ואת כפתרים should no doubt be transposed so as to *precede* פלשתים משם יצאו אשר).

אשר ליהורה] i.e. the נגב יהודה of 27, 10.

נגב כלב] mentioned only here. A district of the Negeb, occupied by a detachment of the Caleb-clan (see on 25, 3).

15. התורדני] So *v.* 16.

16. והנגים] Ki. כלומר מרקדין ומפוזין ומכרכרין בשמחה. Whether, however, the sense of *dancing* is really expressed by the word is very doubtful. Modern lexicographers only defend it by means of the questionable assumption that חגג may have had a similar signification to חוג, which, however, by no means itself expresses the sense of *to dance,* but *to make a circle* Job 26, 10 : in Syriac (PS. col. 1217) *circumivit,* especially, and commonly, with ܚܕܪ, *circumivit ut vitaret* = reveritus est, cavit. The Aram. חנג *to dance* is of course an altogether different word. It is best to acquiesce in the cautious judgement of Nöldeke (*ZDMG.* 1887, p. 719), who declares that he cannot with certainty get behind the idea of a *festal gathering* for the common Semitic חַג. Here then the meaning will be ' behaving as at a חג or gathering of pilgrims,' i.e. enjoying themselves merrily.

17. למחרתם] *of their following day.* The expression is unexampled. Read probably לְהַחֲרִמָם (We. Bu. Now. etc.), or (Ehrl.) וַיַּחֲרִמֵם, which is better (after ויבם, as Jud. 1, 17), though it does not explain the ל.

איש נער] used collectively—after the numeral. So נערה בתולה Jud. 21, 12 ; מֶלֶךְ עֹזֵר 1 Ki. 20, 16 ; Jud. 18, 11. 17ᵇ. Cf. on 21, 6.

19. וּמִשָּׁלֵל] The *zāqēf* should stand rather on וּבֹנוּת. But probably the word is displaced, and should follow הגדול, as in LXX.

לקחו להם] The reflexive לֹ, as Gen. 15, 10. Lev. 23, 40. Am. 6, 13; and often in the imper. קח־לך Gen. 6, 21. 14, 21 etc. (*Lex.* 515ᵇ).

20. נהגו וג'] The text is evidently in disorder. The least change that will suffice for the requirements of style and sense is to read for נהנו לפני with Vulg. וינהגו לפניו '*and* they drave *before him* that cattle (the cattle viz. named in clause *a*), and said, This is David's spoil.' But LXX, Vulg. do not express דוד after ויקח, and for המקנה החוא LXX have τῶν σκύλων i.e. השלל, the variation seeming to shew that both are alternative (false) *explicita*, added after לפניו had been corrupted into לפני. It is quite possible, therefore, that we should go further, and with We. Now. Dh. read the entire verse thus: ויקחו את־כל־הצאן והבקר וינהגו לפניו ויאמרו זה שלל דוד. This text states undoubtedly all that the verse is intended to express, and states it at the same time more naturally and simply than the reading presupposed by the Vulg.

21. מאתים האנשים] '*the* 200 men ;' cf. Jud. 18, 17ᵇ: GK. § 134ˡ.

וישיבם] It is better to vocalize, with 6 MSS., LXX, Pesh. Vulg. Bu. Sm. Now. Dh. וישיבם (the subject being David).

וינש וג'] את can only mean *with* (on 9, 18), and העם can be only the 'people' just mentioned (cl.ᵃ) as being with David. On the other hand, the men left behind would be the ones to ask for the welfare of those who had gone into the battle (We. Sm.); and this agrees with 22, where the men who reply are those with David. The context requires imperatively וינשו אל העם וישאלו להם לשלום (Ehrl., with We. Bu. al.). דוד is the false 'explicitum' of an original וינשו = וינש (Introd. § 5. 1): וינשו is the natural sequel of 21ᵇ ויצאו לקראת דוד: for את LXX have ἕως, and 7 MSS. אל: LXX have also ἠρώτησαν for וישאל.

22. רע ובליעל] For the adj. + subst. (GK. § 131ᶜ), cf. Dt. 25, 15.

עמי] The group regarded as a unity, and spoken of accordingly in 1 ps. sing. The usage is thoroughly idiomatic; and there is no occasion, with Grätz, *Die Psalmen*, p. 134, to substitute עמנו. See on 5, 10: and add Gen. 34, 30 ואני מתי מספר; Jud. 18, 23 מה־לך כי נזעקת (of Micah and his neighbours).

23. אֵת אֲשֶׁר] Ewald (§ 329ª: comp. *Hist.* iii. 145 [E. T. 105]) would treat the words introduced by את as an exclamation, explaining את as an accus. with reference to a suppressed verb,—(Think of) that which . . . 1 and comparing Hag. 2, 5, where, however, as also in Zech. 7, 7, the text is very uncertain.   LXX for אחי את אשר express אַחֲרֵי אֲשֶׁר, which is no doubt right (We. Bu.): 'ye shall not do so, *after what* Yahweh hath given unto us, and (*Tenses*, § 76a) preserved us,' etc.

24. לדבר הזה] Cf. on 8, 7ª.

. . . וכ . . . ,כ] A variation for the more common type, כ . . . .כ: Jos. 14, 11. Ez. 18, 4. Dan. 11, 29. Ez. 42, 11 f. (Smend)†.

25. וּמֵעְלָה] as 16, 13.

לְחֹק וּלְמִשְׁפָּט] Cf. Ex. 15, 25. Jos. 24, 25; and חק alone, Gen. 47, 26. Jud. 11, 39.

26. לרעהו] 'to his *friends.*'   ‎‑הוּ‑ (for ‑יהוּ‑ : GK. § 91ᵏ) attached to a *plur.* as 14, 48 שֹׂנְאֵהוּ (Stade, p. 355; GK. § 91ˡ).   In this order, however, the double ל is scarcely Hebrew, though לרעהו לזקני יהודה, with the more *general* category first, would be possible.   LXX וּלרעהו, followed by Sm.   Klo, conjectured לְעָרֵיהֶם *by their cities* (see v. 27 ff.); so Bu. Dh.: but the correction is rather violent.

ברכה] = a *present;* see on 25, 27.

27. בֵּית־אֵל] i.e. not the better known Beth'el, 10 miles N. of Jerusalem, but the place in the Negeb of Judah, called Βαιθηλ in Jos. 15, 30 LXX (MT. corruptly כסיל, בתול in Jos. 19, 4 MT., and בְּתוּאֵל Βαθουηλ in 1 Ch. 4, 30, in a list of cities belonging originally to Simeon (Jos. 19, 2-8, 1 Ch. 4, 28-33), but afterwards incorporated in Judah (Jos. 15, 26-32).   The name has not been preserved; and the approximate site can only be inferred from the known places with which it is associated in this list, Beersheba, Molādah (very possibly—see *EB.* s.v.—the *Malatha* of Euseb. *Onom.*, 4 miles from 'Arad, now *Tell 'Arad*, 17 miles S. of Hebron, and 20 miles E. of Beersheba), Ḥormah (also near 'Arad; see on *v.* 30), Ziqlag, and 'En-Rimmon (now, probably, *Umm er-Rumāmīn*, 10 miles NNE. of Beersheba).   LXX have here Βαιθσυρ; but the situation of בית־צור (Jos. 15, 58 al.), 4½ miles N. of Hebron, is less suitable than that of בית־אל (We.).

רמות נגב] *Ramoth of the South* : see Jos. 19, 8, in the list of Simeonite cities (רָמַת נגב).   LXX here also read the sing.: Ραμα νότου = רָמַת נגב.   The site is unknown (*DB.* iv. 198ª; Buhl, 184).

יתר] in the hill-country of Judah (Jos. 15, 48), mentioned also by P as a priestly city (Jos. 21, 14 = 1 Ch. 6, 58 [EVV. 73])†.   According to Euseb. *Onom.* 266, 43, a large village 20 miles from Eleutheropolis.   It is now generally identified with

'*Attir*, a village situated on two knolls, 11 miles SW. of Ziph. The change from י to ע is explicable (Kampffmeyer, *ZDPV.* xvi. 45, cited by Cheyne, *EB.* s.v.): LXX have remarkably here (but not elsewhere) Γεθθορ (=עתר; see p. 136 *n.*).

28. בְּעַרְעַר] LXX have here a double rendering: καὶ τοῖς ἐν Ἀροηρ καὶ τοῖς Ἀμμαδ. ' It is clear that LXX after עַרְעַר (=Ἀμμαδ) read still another letter, viz. ה. The form עֲרָעָרָה, now, is confirmed not only by Jos. 15, 22 [1]—where, to be sure, LXX conversely omit the ה—but also by the present pronunciation '*Ar'ārah*' (We.), the name of a place in the Negeb of Judah (Jos. *l.c.*), 11 miles SE. of Beersheba: see Robinson, *Bibl. Res.*, ii. 199 [2].

שִׁפְמוֹת] Only mentioned here. Site unknown.

אֶשְׁתְּמֹעַ] In the hill-country of Judah (Jos. 15, 50 [MT. here אֶשְׁתְּמֹה†]), mentioned by P as a priestly city (Jos. 21, 14=1 Ch. 6, 42 [EVV. 57]), mentioned also 1 Ch. 4, 17. 19†. Now probably the large village *es-Semu'*, 10 miles S. by W. of Hebron, and 4 miles W. by S. of Ma'on. The form of the name is noticeable; it is the inf. of the Arabic 8th conjug.; and it seems therefore to shew that the place must have been originally an Arab settlement. Eshtā'ōl is another name of the same form. See further Burney in the *Journ. of Theol. Studies*, 1911, p. 83 f., who supposes plausibly that the names suggested originally the ideas of *being heard*, and *asking for oneself*, and that they marked the seats of ancient oracles.

29. בְּרִכַל] LXX בכרמל; no doubt, rightly. Carmel, now *el-Kurmul*, was in the hill-country of Judah (Jos. 15, 55), 4 miles NE. of es-Semu', and 3 miles S. of Ziph. See further on 25, 2.

עָרֵי הַיְּרַחְמְאֵלִי] cities belonging to the Yeraḥme'ēlites settled in the Negeb: see on 27, 10.

עָרֵי הַקֵּינִי] See on 27, 10.

30. חָרְמָה] In the Negeb of Judah (Jos. 15, 30), but originally Simeonite (19, 4. 1 Ch. 4, 30): mentioned also in Nu. 14, 45=Dt. 1, 44; Nu. 21, 3. Jud. 1, 17 (two divergent traditions of the origin of the name); Jos. 12, 14†. In Jud. 1, 17 the original name of Ḥormah is said to have been Ẓĕphath. The site is unknown; but Nu. 21, 1. 3 appear to shew that it was not far from 'Arad (see on *v.* 27). The identification of Ẓĕphath with *Sebaita*, 27 miles SSW. of Beersheba, is precarious, the names not agreeing phonetically.

בְּבוֹר־עָשָׁן] This, not בְּכוֹר־עָשָׁן, found in many edd., is the Mass. reading: the ב is recognised both in the Βηρσαβεε of Cod. B, and the Βωρασαν of Cod. A. The

---

[1] MT. עֲרָעָרָה. But ד and ר in the old Phoenician characters are seldom distinguishable, and the context alone decides which is to be read. In proper names, unless the orthography is certain upon independent grounds, either letter may often be read indiscriminately.

[2] The identifications given here in the RV. with marginal references (taken over from edd. of AV. with marginal references) are extraordinary. Beth-el in *v.* 27 is identified with the Beth-el N. of Jerusalem; and 'Aro'er with the 'Aro'er N. of the Arnon, on the E. of the Dead Sea! Those responsible for these ' references' might have learnt better from the *Speaker's Commentary* on Samuel, published as long ago as 1872.

place may be the same as עָשָׁן of Jos. 15, 42 (in the Shephēlah). 19, 7 (Simeonite).
If this is the case, it will have been situated approximately in the same region as
עֶתֶר (see the next note).

עֶתֶר] In the Shephēlah (Jos. 15, 42); and mentioned in the same group with
Libnah (site unknown), 'Ashan (see the last note), Neẓîb, now *Beit Naẓîb*, 2 miles
SW. of Qe'ilah (see on 23, 1), Qe'ilah, Achzîb (perhaps '*Ain el-Kezbeh*, 2 miles NE.
of esh-Shuweikeh = Sochoh; see on 17, 1), and Marē'shah (*Merāsh*, 6 miles W. of
Neẓîb). Its site cannot be more closely determined. It 'is called in Jos. 15, 42
MT. עָתָר, but in LXX עתך ('Iθακ). In 19, 7 on the contrary both have עָתָר.
A decision between the two variants is not possible' (We.). LXX (B) Νοο, other
MSS. Νομβε (Luc. Ναγεβ); hence Klo. would read עֶנֶב (Jos. 11, 21), still the
name of a place 14 miles SW. of Hebron, while Guérin thinks of *Nūbā*, 8 miles
NW. of Hebron, near Qe'ilah (I 23, 1). See Cheyne's art. ATHACH in *EB*.

31. חברון] In the hill-country (Jos. 15, 54). The most important town of the
entire district, where David, shortly afterwards, was first proclaimed king (II 5, 3).

31. The chapter is excerpted, with slight variations, by the compiler
of the Chronicles (1 Ch. 10). The variations are partly, it seems, due
to accident, partly they are to be attributed to an intentional change
on the part of the compiler of Chronicles, partly they have preserved
the original text of the passage in a purer form than it has been
transmitted to us in Samuel.

1. נלחמים] C. נלחמו.

וינס איש] C. וינסו אנשי.

הגלבע] C. גלבע.

2. וַיִּדְבְּקוּ] See on 14, 22.

הדביק sq. accus. אחרי שאול ואחרי בניו .C [את שאול ואת בניו
occurs here, II 1, 6. Gen. 31, 23. Jud. 18, 22. 20, 42†; הדביק אחרי
occurs in the parallel, 1 Ch. 10, 2. *ch.* 14, 22. Jud. 20, 45†.
הדביק sq. accus. means undoubtedly *to overtake* (so אדביק often in Targ.
for both הדביק and הִשִּׂיג, as Gen. 44, 4. 6): but ' overtake ' is a relative
term; and in II 1, 6, *vv.* 7–10 shew that the archers had not actually
come up to Saul. We can hardly therefore say (Bu.) that אחרי must
be here the original reading.

יהונתן] C. יונתן.

אבינדב] wrongly identified in RV. *m.* here, and on 1 Ch. 8, 33, with ישוי,
14, 49: in 1 Ch. 8, 33 = 9, 39 Saul's four sons are given as Jonathan,
Malchishua', Abinadab, and Eshba'al; and there can be no doubt (see
on 14, 49) that ישוי corresponds to Eshba'al. Eshba'al (cf. II 2, 8)
was pretty clearly not present at the battle.

וְלֹבֵד [וְהַמלחמה כָּבְדָה; Is. 21, 15 וְהַמלחמה. Cf. Jud. 20, 34 [וַתִּכְבַּד המלחמה] המלחמה.

עַל שאול. [אֶל שאול C.

וַיִּמְצָאֻהוּ] not 'overtook' (EVV.), but *found him* in the fight (Now.; Bu., comparing 1 Ki. 22, 30–34). מצא to *find* = to *hit* (Ehrl.), might be said of the *weapon* (Dt. 19, 5), but hardly of the archers.

הַמּוֹרִים אנשים בקשת [הַמּוֹרים אנשים בקשת C. The rendering of LXX, however (οἱ ἀκοντισταί, ἄνδρες τοξόται), appears to presuppose אנשים; though, as it is difficult to construe אנשים בקשת together—'men with the bow' being hardly a Hebrew construction—the word must be misplaced. Probably the order אנשים המורים (מורים .Bu) בקשת 'men, shooters with the bow'=*some* shooters with the bow, should be restored. Comp. Gen. 37, 28; אנשים מִדְיָנִים Dt. 13, 14; אנשים בני־בליעל and for the art. 25, 10. Sm. Now. Dh. would omit אנשים בקשת, as a gloss explanatory of המורים: Bu. (alt.) would read as C.

וַיָּחֶל מִן־הַיּוֹרים [וַיָּחֶל מאד מהמורים C. [וַיָּחֶל from (חול)חיל), '*was in anguish from* (Ru. 1, 13. Is. 6, 4. 28, 7 : *Lex.* 580ᵃ) the archers.' But חיל is confined elsewhere to poetry or elevated prose ; מפני for מן would be the regular construction: and the sense does not seem strong enough. Read probably, with LXX (ἐτραυματίσθη), וַיֵּחַל *and was wounded by the archers* (מן with the passive verb, as Gen. 9, 11. Nah. 1, 6. Job 24, 1 : *Lex.* 580ᵃ). What LXX εἰς τὰ ὑποχόνδρια presupposes is uncertain : חֹמֶשׁ is rendered in LXX (II 2, 23. 3, 27. 20, 10) ψόα.

4. אֶל־נֹשֵׂא [לנשא C. אל־נשׂא.

וְדִקְרֻנִי] C. omits,—as it seems, rightly (We. Bu. Ehrl. etc.). What Saul dreads is mockery while alive, not mutilation after death, which, indeed, would not be prevented by his armour-bearer killing him.

וְהִתְעַלְּלוּ בִי] and *wreak their caprice* upon me=*mock* or *abuse* me. See on this word Fleischer *ap.* Delitzsch on Is. 3, 4, who compares in particular the Arab. تَعَلَّلَ ب prop. *to engage oneself with*, then *to entertain, divert, amuse oneself with*, in Heb. in a bad sense, *to make a toy of, to abuse* or *mock*. See Nu. 22, 29; Jud. 19, 25 : and (where it is applied anthropomorphically to Yahweh's treatment of the Egyptians) Ex. 10, 2, and above 6, 6.

5. עַל־חַרְבּוֹ [עַל־החרב C. עַל־החרב.   עמו] C. omits.

6. ‏וכל־ביתו יחדו מתו‎ C. [‏ונשא כליו נם כל־אנשיו ביום ההוא יחדו‎ 6. —
a generalizing abridgement of the text of Samuel. LXX in Samuel
do not express ‏כל אנשיו‎ נם. ‏אנשיו‎ will mean the men specially
about Saul (23, 25. 26), not the whole army (the ‏אנשי ישראל‎, *v.* 7
second time).

7. ‏אנשי‎] C. ‏כל־איש‎.

‏אשר בְּעֵמֶק‎ C. [‏אשר בעבר חעמק ואשר בעבר הירדן‎ (for the six words).
The ‏עמק‎—a wide avenue running up between hills (see on 6, 13)—
is the ‏עמק יזרעאל‎ (Hos. 1, 5), i.e. the broad vale running down from
Jezreel, on the N. of Mt. Gilboa, in a SE. direction, past Bethshe'an
(12 miles from Jezreel), into the Jordan valley (*H. G.* 384 f., 357 f.;
EB. s. v. JEZREEL). The sense of the text appears therefore to be
that the Israelites dwelling *on the other side of* the ‏עמק‎ (i. e. on the
N. of it), and (more than this, even) *on the other side of* Jordan, fled
through the panic. ‏בעבר הירדן‎ is used regularly to denote the
territory east of Jordan. The statement respecting ‏אשר בעבר הירדן‎
may be exaggerated: but we are hardly in a position to question the
correctness of the text; and ‏בְּעֵרֵי‎ (twice) for ‏בעבר‎ (Klo. al.) is a
somewhat violent emendation.

‏וכי . . . כי‎] So, whether in the sense of *that* or *because*, Gen. 29, 12.
33, 11. Ex. 3, 11. 4, 31. Jos. 2, 9. 7, 15. 8, 21. 10, 1. Jud. 6, 30.
ch. 19, 4. 22, 17. II 5, 12. 1 Ki. 2, 26. 11, 21. 18, 27 al.; and even
(though this can hardly be reputed an elegancy) ‏לאמר . . . וכי‎
Gen. 45, 26. Jud. 10, 10. The remark of Stade, p. 14, that ‏וכי‎ is
'unhebräisch,' can be due only to an oversight.

‏בהם‎ C. [‏בהן‎. ‏עריהם‎. C. [‏את־הערים‎. ‏עריהם‎ C. omits. [‏אנשי ישראל‎
‏ואת־בניו‎ C. [‏ואת־שלשת בניו‎ 8.

‏הגלבע‎] C. ‏גלבע‎ (as *v.* 1). Except in these two passages of Ch.,
always with the article.

‏ויפשיטהו וישאו את־ראשו‎ C. [‏ויכרתו את־ראשו ויפשטו את־כליו‎ 9.
‏ואת־כליו‎.

‏וַיְשַׁלְּחוּ‎] The object can be only the head and armour of Saul (cf.,
for the sense of the *Pi'el*, 11, 7. Jud. 19, 29). It is a question
whether the word should not be pointed *Qal* ‏וַיִּשְׁלְחוּ‎, in which case
the meaning would be that they sent *messengers* throughout the land

of the Philistines. And this would agree with the aim of וישלחו, viz. *to tell the tidings* (לבשר) to their gods and people.

בית עצביהם C. את־עצביהם. את ('to *acquaint their idols* with the news') is (We.) much more original than בית ('to announce the tidings *in the house of* their idols'), is supported by LXX here, and agrees with the את following. So Bu. Sm. Now.

בית עַשְׁתָּרוֹת will hardly be the 10. בית עשתרות C. בית אלהיהם. pl. of בית־עַשְׁתֹּרֶת, as Keil suggests, on the analogy of בית אבות (Ew. § 270ᶜ; GK. § 124ʳ): in all probability the frequency of the plural in other connexions (e. g. 7, 3. 4. 12, 10) led to the sing. עשתרת here being incorrectly read as עשתרות. LXX εἰς τὸ ᾿Ασταρ-τεῖον. It is, no doubt, this temple of the Phoenician goddess ᾿Ashtart (see on 7, 3) in Ashqelon, which Herodotus (i. 105) mentions as τῆς οὐρανίης ᾿Αφροδίτης τὸ ἱερόν, and which, as he tells us, his inquiries shewed him to be the most ancient foundation of the goddess: the one in Cyprus (probably at Kition), he adds, was reported by the Cyprians themselves to have been founded from Ashqelon, and that in Cythēra [Paus. iii. 23. 1] was built by the Phoenicians. The proper name of a native of Ashqelon, compounded with עשתרת, occurs in an Inscription (*CIS.* I. i. 115): שם בן עבדעשתרת אשקלני : in the Greek parallel text ᾿Αντίπατρος ᾿Αφροδισίου ᾿Ασκαλ[ωνίτης]. The head of Astarte also appears on certain coins of Ashqelon (*DB.* i. 169, *n.*†). Here, ᾿Ashtart seems to have had the character of a martial goddess, of which there are other indications ; see ASHTART in *Encycl. of Rel. and Eth.* ii. 116; ASHTORETH in *DB.* i. p. 170ᵃ.

ואת־גלגלתו תקעו בית דגן C. [ואת־גויתו תקעו בחומת בית שן. On the originality of the text of Samuel, and against the view of Ew. and Bertheau that the original text embraced *both* readings, see the convincing note of We. תקע ב' is *to strike* or *fix in,* as a tent-peg or nail, Jud. 4, 21. Is. 22, 25, a dart, II 18, 14 : it may also have denoted to *fasten to,* even though the object fastened was not itself actually 'struck' in. We. Grätz (i. 439), Bu. and most follow Lagarde[1] in reading הֹקְעוּ; but as it is uncertain what exactly this

[1] In his instructive *Anmerkungen zur Griech. Uebersetzung der Proverbien* (1863), page iv.

denotes (see on II 21, 6), and as on the only two other occasions on which it is used, it refers to the *living* body (Ehrl.), it may be doubted whether it is safe to restore it here.

בית־שׁן] So *v.* 12. II 21, 12: elsewhere בית־שָׁאָן; in the Greek period called *Scythopolis* (Σκυθῶν πόλις; Jud. 1, 27 LXX, 2 Macc. 12, 29), now *Beisān.* An important fortress, standing on a natural mound, artificially strengthened by scarping the side, and commanding the entrance from the E. up the Vale of Jezreel, and so into N. Palestine generally (*H. G.* 357 f.; *EB.* i. 566 f.). For long after the entry of the Israelites into Canaan, and no doubt even at this time, it was held by the Canaanites (cf. Jud. 1, 27. Jos. 17, 11).

אליו. כל יביש גלעד. C. [אליו ישבי יביש גלעד] 11. is very intrusive. את כל־אשר. C. [את אשר.

וישאו] C. ויקחו] C. omits. 12. וילכו כל־הלילה]

נופה) only here in OT. A word belonging to Aramaic and the later Hebrew.) גופת . . . גופת . C. [גְּוִיַּת . . . גְּוִיּת

מחומת בית שן] C. omits.

וַיְבִיאוּם.—Probably ויבאו here should be vocalized וַיָּבִאוּ (so LXX, Pesh.): the suffix, though added by the Chronicler, is not needed (see e. g. 16, 17). [וַיִּבְאוּ C. ויביאם יבישה]

וישׂרפו אתם שם] C. omits.

13. ויקחו את־עצמותיהם] C. ויקברו את־עצמתיהם ויקברו.

האלה ביבש] C. האשל ביבשה]. On ביבשה, see on I 23, 15.

ויצמו] C. ויצומו. (*Vv.* 13—14 in Chronicles are an addition, made by the compiler of Chronicles himself, and exhibiting throughout the marks of his style: cf. *LOT.*[8] pp. 526, 535 ff., Nos. 3, 40.)

II 1—5, 16. *Lament of David over Saul and Jonathan. David made king at Ḥebron over Judah, and subsequently, after the murder of Ishbosheth, over all Israel. Capture by Joab of the stronghold of Jebus, which David henceforth makes his residence.*

1, 1. ודוד שב . . . וישב] a circ. clause, = 'when David *had*' etc. (as RV.); cf. 1 Ki. 1, 41 (*Tenses,* § 160; cf. GK. § 141e, though here the cases quoted are of a ptcp.). ויהי is resumed (see on I 25, 26) by *v.* 2 ויהי, and the main sentence is continued by והנה וג'.

הָעֲמָלֵק] is altogether isolated, the *art.* being used only with the *gentile* name. According to usage elsewhere, either עֲמָלֵק (LXX, Vulg.; cf. 30, 1 *note.* 18) or הָעֲמָלֵקִי (6 MSS. Pesh.) should be restored (We.). So Dr. Weir: ' Is it not הָעֲמָלֵקִי?'

2. מֵעִם שָׁאוּל] מֵעִם as I 14, 17. וַאֲדָמָה עַל רֹאשׁוֹ as I 4, 12ᵇ.

4. מֶה־הָיָה הַדָּבָר] I 4, 16ᵇ. On אֲשֶׁר, see on I 15, 20.

הַרְבֵּה] Almost = רַבִּים. Strictly, of course, הַרְבֵּה is an inf. abs. in the accus., qualifying נָפַל, *lit.* ' with a much-making there fell.'

6. נִקְרָא נִקְרֵיתִי] The inf. abs. as I 20, 6. נִקְרָא is for נִקְרֹה, verbs ל"ה and ל"א being not unfrequently confused (GK. § 75ʳʳ).

נִשְׁעָן] ptcp. : was *in the condition of one leaning* = was leaning.

בַּעַל [בַּעֲלֵי הַפָּרָשִׁים means *owner, possessor* (as בַּעַל הַשּׁוֹר, בַּעַל הַבַּיִת): so בַּעֲלֵי הַפָּרָשִׁים would mean *owners of the horsemen* (but not *captains,* or *generals,* of the horsemen [= LXX ἱππάρχαι], which would be שָׂרֵי הַפָּרָשִׁים); and בַּעֲלֵי הַפָּרָשִׁים would mean *owners of the (war-)horses* (on the confusion in MT. between פָּרָשׁ *horse* [pl. פָּרָשִׁים], and פָּרָשׁ (for פָּרָשׁ [GK. § 84 𝑏ᵇ]) *horseman*, pl. פָּרָשִׁים, see *Lex.* s. v.). If the text is correct (see on *v.* 18), we must point בַּעֲלֵי הַפָּרָשִׁים, and suppose it to be an unusual expression for *horsemen.*

8ᵇ. וַיֹּאמֶר] Qrê וְאֹמַר, evidently rightly. So Zech. 4, 2. Neh. 5, 9. 7, 3 (*Ochlah wᵉOchlah*, No. 133).

אָנֹכִי] *mil'el* in pause; see on I 1, 15.

9. וּמֹחֲתֵנִי] and *despatch me* (I 14, 13. 17, 51).

הַשָּׁבֵץ] Only here. What exactly is denoted cannot be ascertained. The root denotes some kind of *interweaving* (Ex. 28, 39) : تَشَبَّثَ is quoted by Freytag, apparently as a rare word, in the sense of ' perplexus fuit (*de arboribus*).' It is not apparent what meaning, suitable to the present passage, a derivative from such a root might express. The Versions afford no real help. LXX σκότος δεινὸν (perh. a corruption of σκοτόδινος, *dizziness;* Trendelenburg, *ap.* Schleusner, cited by Sm.); Targ. רחיתא *terror;* Pesh. ܠܝܘ̈ܢ *dizziness* (PS. *s. v.*); Aq. (who renders the root Ex. *l. c.* by συσφίγγω, cf. 28, 13 מִשְׁבְּצֹת σφιγκτῆρας) ὁ σφίγκτηρ; Vulg. *angustiae.* Moderns generally suppose the word to denote either *the cramp* (Ew. Th. Ke.) or *giddiness* (as though properly a *confusion* of the senses), so Ges. Klo. RV. *marg.;* the exact meaning cannot be determined.

בי כל־עוד נפשי בי] A singular expression, an inversion, as it would seem, for the normal עוד כל נפשי, which, to judge from its recurrence in almost exactly the same form Job 27, 3 כי־כל־עוד נשמתי בי, was in use in Hebrew in this particular expression, being intended probably to emphasize the כל. Hos. 14, 3 כָּל־תִּשָּׂא עָוֹן, if the text be sound, must be similarly explained : but the separation of a word in the *constr. st.* from its genitive by a *verb* must be admitted to be wholly without analogy in Hebrew, and to be less defensible than its separation by a word like עוֹד.

10. וַאֲמִתְּתֵהוּ] The 1 ps. impf. Piʿel, with *waw* conv., pointed anomalously with *pathaḥ :* so Jud. 6, 9. 20, 6 (see *Tenses,* § 66 *note;* GK. § 49c).

נַפְּלוּ] Elsewhere נָפְלוּ. The peculiar punctuation is attested and secured by the Massoretic note נון בחירק; cf. GK. § 61b.

ואצעדה] אצעדה, as Nu. 31, 50. The omission of the art. in such a case as the present is, however, very unusual, and hardly to be tolerated (I 24, 6). No doubt, substituting the other form of the word (Is. 3, 20), we should read with We. וְהַצְּעָדָה.

12. על עם יהוה ועל בית ישראל] Tautologous. Either read with LXX יהודה for יהוה, or (We. Bu. Now. Ehrl.) omit וְעַל בֵּית י׳, supposing this to have been added, as necessary for the sense, after יהוה had been corrupted to יהודה.

13. איש נר עמלקי] 'an Amalekite *gér* (or protected foreigner) :' איש גר like איש נביא, איש כהן, etc. (*Lex.* 36a *top;* GK. § 131b). On the *gér,* see *DB.* s. v., or the writer's note on Dt. 10, 19, or Ex. 12, 48 : 'stranger' is both an insufficient and a misleading rendering. See also Strange, Stranger, in *DB.*

14. מָשִׁיחַ] See on I 24, 7.

16. דָּמֶיךָ] Qrê דָּמְךָ in accordance with predominant usage (1 Ki. 2, 32. 37). However, the correction seems a needless one ; for the plural also occurs, as Hos. 12, 15 ; Lev. 20, 9.

אנכי] Notice the emph. pronoun.

18. קֶשֶׁת] was formerly supposed to be the name given to the following Song, from the fact that the word occurs in it somewhat prominently in *v.* 22 : 'and he bade them teach the children of Judah *the Bow.*' But there is no analogy or parallel for such a usage in

Hebrew; and קשת standing nakedly—not שירת הקשת, or even את־הקשת—is not a probable designation of a song. Ew. supposed קשת to stand as in Aram. for קְשֹׁט (Prov. 22, 21; cf. Dan. 4, 34), and to be used adverbially = *correctly, accurately.* But the word is rare in Hebrew, and—however written—appears to be an Aramaism, such as would not probably have been used here: moreover, the word in Aramaic means always *truth, truthfully,* not *accurately.* We. holds the word to be an intruder; and offers an ingenious theory to account for it: ' Perhaps, as a correction on פרשים in *v.* 6, there may have been attached to the text, in agreement with I 31, 3, the words בעלי קשת, of which, as *v.* 6 and *v.* 18 may have stood opposite to one another in two parallel columns, בעלי may have found its way into *v.* 6 before פרשים, and קשת into *v.* 18. By the adoption of this explanation, both verses at once would be relieved of an encumbrance' (so Now.).—With ללמד cf. Dt. 31, 22; ψ. 60 *title* מכתם לדוד ללמד.

הישר] Cf. Jos. 10, 13 (כתובה על ספר הישר); and the (הלא היא כתובה על); and the original text of 1 Ki. 8, 13 (see LXX of *v.* 53, and recent Commentators).

The text of *v.* 18, however, excites suspicion. Not only is קשת intrusive, but, as Klo. remarks, ויאמר ought to be immediately followed by *v.* 19 (cf. 3, 33; 22, 2), and 18ᵇ הנה כתובה וג' (on הנה without a pron. suff., see on I 16, 11) would form the natural sequel to 17. Upon the assumption that 18ᵇ is misplaced, and was intended originally to follow 17, בני יהודה קשת will immediately precede *v.* 19; and it has been supposed that these words really conceal the first words of the dirge. Thus Klo. Bu. would read for them בְּנֵי יהודה קָשָׁת (the *fem.,* Judah being personified as a *woman,* Jer. 3, 11 al., called to lament, Jer. 9, 16. 19 al.) ' Vernimm, O Juda, Grausames,' ' Hear (or *Learn*), O Judah, cruel tidings :' but, though קָשָׁת is good Heb. for *hard things* (Gen. 43, 7. 30), בִּין does not mean *hear* or *learn,* but *consider* (Dt. 32, 7. ψ. 50, 22. 94, 8), and the thought itself is prosaic. Sm., better, omitting קשת, proposes בְּכִי יהודה ' Weep, O Judah' (for the sequel, in either case, see the next note). ללמד remains, however, as an awkward and inexplicable residuum.

19. הצבי] Ew. and Stade, following Pesh., Le Clerc, Mich. Dathe, De Wette, 'The gazelle,' supposing this to be a name by which Jonathan was popularly known among the warriors, on account of his fleetness (cf, 2, 18; 1 Ch. 12, 8 כצבאים על ההרים למהר). But there is no trace of such a name in connection with Jonathan: and

throughout the poem the *two* heroes are consistently spoken of (נבורים
five times),—only in *vv.* 25ᵇ. 26 the singer's thoughts turning more
particularly to Jonathan,—so that it is unlikely that he would begin
with a word that was applicable to only one of them. The text must
therefore be rendered, ' The beauty, O Israel, upon thy high-places
is slain.' Saul and Jonathan, the two heroes who formed the crown
and glory of the nation, are called its *beauty*. The expression
The beauty (not *Thy beauty*) is singular, and Ehrlich hardly goes too far
when he says it is not possible : but LXX must have already found
the same consonantal text. By their rendering στήλωσον (= הַצְּבִי),
which agrees with the reading מתיך (see the next note but one), they
appear to have understood the passage as an injunction to erect
a *pillar* in commemoration of the two departed heroes: cf. 18, 18
(where ויצב is rendered καὶ ἐστήλωσεν)[1].

הַצְּבִי being thus unsatisfactory, Klo., followed by Bu. Sm. Now., conjectures
הֵעָצְבִי ' *Be grieved* (I 20, 3. 34; and esp. II 19, 3),' O Israel,' to which בְּכִי יהודה
(above) would form an excellent parallel : the fem. (though not elsewhere used in
poetry of *Israel*), as in בְּכִי יהודה. If this conjecture be accepted, 'בְ must of
course be pointed בָּמוֹתֶיךָ ; and the clause must be rendered, *Upon thy high places*
(*lie*) *the slain*,—חלל being construed collectively (Klo. Bu. Sm.). It reads,
however, somewhat abruptly : and חלל as a predicate, as *v.* 25, would be more
natural. Now., following the genuine rendering of LXX (see the next note), and
omitting חלל, would read, ' Be grieved, O Israel, *for thy dead* :' but על ב' חלל
is strongly supported by *v.* 25ᵇ (as indeed Now. owns).

On the whole, though, *in themselves*, בכי יהודה and העצבי ישראל would both
be suitable, it is impossible to feel satisfied that they really express the original
text. Some corruption seems to underlie הצבי : for the rest, it seems best, with
our present knowledge, to leave *vv.* 18–19 substantially as they are, merely, with
LXX, omitting קשת in *v.* 18, and, with Luc., prefixing ויאמר to *v.* 19.

על במותיך חלל] LXX has a doublet: ὑπὲρ τῶν τεθνηκότων (= על
מתיך) ἐπὶ τὰ ὕψη σου (= MT.) τραυματιῶν : ' the first is shewn by the
following *genitive* τραυματιῶν, and by the divergence from MT., to be
their genuine rendering ' (We.).

21. הרי בגלבע] הגלבע was the name of the *range*, extending in the

---

[1] Aq. and MSS. of LXX ἀκρίβασαι (whence Vulg. *considera*) presupposes the
same text : cf. ἀκρίβεια for יַצִּיבָא Dan. 7, 16 LXX Theod., and ἐξακριβώσασθαι for
לְיַצָּבָה Dan. 7, 19 LXX, cited by Field.

arc of a circle for some 8 miles, and containing several independent peaks and heights (*EB.* 1723; cf. *DB.* s. v.): hence the pl. הרי, and the בַּגּי, which there is no reason to change (Bu. Sm. Now.) to הַגּי. Klo., cleverly, but needlessly, חָרְבִי נלבע (Is. 44, 27 in pause) '*Dry up,* O Gilboa'' (Is. 42, 15). So far as the *form* goes, הרי בגלבע is a fusion of two constructions הרים בגלבע and הרי הגלבע, combining the greater definiteness of the former with the superior compactness and elegancy of the latter. In such an expression as הרים בגלבע, הרים is virtually qualified by בגלבע in the same degree as if it were an actual genitive, and is expressed accordingly in the construct state (cf. Is. 9, 2 כְּשִׂמְחַת בַּקָּצִיר: GK. § 130ᵃ).

תרומה [ושדי תרומות is lit. something *taken off* from a larger mass, and set apart for sacred purposes; and it seems to have been first used (Dt. 12, 6. 11. 17) of gifts taken from the produce of the soil, esp. first-fruits (see more fully the writer's note on Dt. 12, 6, or his art. OFFER, OFFERING, in *DB.,* p. 588ᵃ); and *fields of offerings* is commonly interpreted to mean, fields bearing produce from which first-fruits are offered. But the · expression is somewhat strange: the ridge of Gilboa', except on its S. side, is bleak and bare (*EB.* ii. 1723); and, as the text stands, the verb, such as *come,* which we must understand with אל טל ואל מטר, must be carried on to *fields,* which it does not suit. It is a great improvement (with Klo. Now. al.) to insert יֵרֵד in *a,* and to omit (with Luc.) ו before שדי; we then get a well-balanced distich—

הרי בגלבע אל יֵרֵד טל
ואל מטר עליבם שְׂדֵי תרומות

The principal suggestions made by those who are dissatisfied with שְׂדֵי תרומות are הָרֵי הַמָּוֶת (Now. Bu., after Luc. ὄρη θανάτου); שְׂרוֹת הַמָּוֶת (Sm. Bu. alt.); שְׂרוֹת רְמִיָה (Klo.), or שְׂרֵי תַרְמוּת (Dh.: Jer. 14, 14†), 'ye fields of *deceit!*'—the fields on which the two heroes lost their lives being represented as having deceitfully betrayed them; G. A. Smith (*H. G.* 404) שְׂדֵי מָהוּמוֹת 'ye fields of *discomfitures!*'

נעל [נגעל is *to reject with loathing,* Jer. 14, 19. Ez. 16, 5 (גֹּעֵל). 45 *bis.* Lev. 26, 11. 15. 30. 43. 44†. (Job 21, 10 Hif. differently.) LXX here προσωχθίσθη (as Lev. 26, 15. 30. 43. 44: Ez. 16, 45

ἀπωσαμένη). The meaning *defiled* is less probable : for this sense is only borne by נעל in *Aramaic*, and is not common even there (Is. 1, 6. 6, 5. 28, 8 Targ. Not in Syriac).

בלי משיח] ' not anointed with oil.' The shield of Saul is pictured by David as lying upon the mountains, no longer polished and ready to be worn in action, but cast aside as worthless, and neglected. Shields, whether made of leather or metal, were oiled in antiquity, to keep them in good condition. Cf. Is. 21, 5 מְשְׁחוּ מָגֵן i. e. prepare for action ; and Verg. *Aen.* 7. 626 Pars *laeves* clypeos et spicula lucida tergunt Arvina pingui.

בלי] Used alone (except Gen. 31, 20) exclusively in poetry ; especially to negative a subst. or adj., as Hos. 7, 8 בלי הפוכה ; Job 8, 11 בלי מים.

משיח] The form expresses a *permanent state* (GK. § 84 a[1]; Kön. ii. 130–133): what is required here is rather the ptcp. משוח (so 23 MSS.). An original משח (i. e. מָשַׁח) has probably been read incorrectly as מָשַׁח, which ultimately became מָשִׁיח.

22. נשׁוג] Exceptionally for נָסוֹג (so some 50 MSS.). Comp. שָׂפֹּת Dt. 33, 19 ; שִׂיג 1 Ki. 18, 27 ; שְׂנֵשׁוֹ Is. 17, 11 ; שֹׂבְךָ *ch.* 18, 9 ; שֹׂור Hos. 9, 12 (MT.); שׂוֹשָׂה (*Po'el* of שָׂכָה) Is. 10, 13 ; שָׂעַר *ib.* 28, 2 ; כעש always (four times) in Job for כעס ; שָׂחַם Lam. 3, 9 ; עָמַשׁ Neh. 4, 11 ; פרש *to divide* (bread) Lam. 4, 4. Mic. 3, 3 for פרם Is. 58, 7 (= Arab. قَرَّسَ *to tear*[1]), and occasionally besides. The Massorah contains a mechanical enumeration of eighteen instances (including some questionable ones) of words written *once* with שׂ for ס (Mass. on Hos. 2, 8 ; above, p. 52 *note*). The converse substitution is rarer (מסרף Am. 6, 10 ; נסה ψ. 4, 7 ; סכר Ezr. 4, 5).

לא תשוב ריקם] *used* not to return empty. ' The figure underlying the passage is that of the arrow drinking the blood of the slain, and of the sword devouring their flesh : cf. Dt. 32, 42. Is. 34, 5 f. Jer. 46, 10 ' (Keil).

---

[1] But פרש *to spread out* = فَرَّشَ (according to the rule ס=ش=س ; ש=ش= ; نُفْع=نَفَشَ ; شَبِعَ=سَبَع=שָׂבֵעַ ; سَتَرَ=סָתָר : e.g. س=ش ; نَفْس). Cf. (on פרם, and פֶּרֶם, פַּרְסִין Dan. 5, 25. 28) Nöld. *Z. für Assyr.* 1886, p. 414 ff. ; and, on the phonetic rule, Wright, *Compar. Gramm.*, p. 59 f.

23. ‏[הנאהבים והנעימם‏ (with the *art.*) are plainly in apposition with
‏שאול ויהונתן‏, and cannot (EVV.) form the predicate. The Mass.
accentuation is evidently at fault: we must take back the *zāqēf* in *a* to
‏הנעימם‏, and render:

> Saul and Jonathan, the beloved and the pleasant,
> In their lives and in their death were not divided;
> They were swifter than eagles, stronger than lions.

‏נשר‏ is, of course, strictly not the *Eagle*, but the *Griffon-Vulture* (see
Mic. 1, 16[1]; and Tristram, *Nat. Hist. of the Bible*, p. 173 f.).

24. ‏[אל‏ for ‏על‏ (see on I 13, 13), as some 10 MSS. read.

‏[המלבשכם‏ The suffix being conceived as the *object*, and not as the
genitive (in accordance with the common construction of the ptcp.),
in which case, of course, the article could not be employed: cf.
ψ. 18, 33 ‏המאזרני חיל‏, where this is clear from the *form* of the suffix.
See GK. § 116ᶠ; and on the *masc.* suff. § 135⁰.

‏[עם עדנים‏ 'together with *pleasures* or *luxuries*' (comp. on I 15,
32), if not in particular *delightful food, dainties* (cf. Jer. 51, 34
‏מִלְּא כְרֵשׂוֹ מֵעֲדָנָי‏. Gen. 49, 20 ‏מַעֲדַנִּים‏; also, in a fig. sense, ψ. 36, 9
‏וְנַחַל עֲדָנֶיךָ תַשְׁקֵם‏). For ‏עם‏ cf. Cant. 1, 11. 4, 13. 14. 5, 1; and
Lex. 767ᵃ. It is against the usage of this prep. to understand the
phrase adverbially = *in a pleasurable manner* (Keil); and in so far
as ‏עדנים‏ are not articles of dress, they must be associated with ‏שני‏
zeugmatically. The zeugma is, however, somewhat violent: hence
Grätz, Klo. Sm. Dhorme, Ehrl. ‏עם סָדְנִים‏ *with fine linen garments*
(Jud. 14, 12. 13 (see Moore, pp. 355, 377). Is. 3, 23. Prov. 31, 24†);
G. A. Smith (*H. G.* 405) ‏עם עֲדָיִים‏ *with jewels*, to which ‏עדי זהב‏ in the
following line would form an excellent climax. LXX μετὰ κόσμου
ὑμῶν = ‏עם עֶדְיְכֶן‏.

‏[המעלה‏ Cf. the use of ‏העלה‏ in Am. 8, 10; and the opposite
‏הורד עדיך מעליך‏ Ex. 33, 5: also ‏עלה‏ in Lev. 19, 19. Ez. 44, 17.

25ᵇ. 'Jonathan upon thy high places is slain!' David turns again
to address Israel, as in *v.* 19.

26. ‏[נִפְלְאַתָה‏ The normal form would be ‏נִפְלְאָה‏; but the case is

---

[1] Where the 'baldness' alluded to is the *down* (in place of feathers) on the neck
and head, that is characteristic of the Griffon-Vulture, but not found on the Eagle.

one of those in which a לְא״ verb follows the analogy of a verb לְה״, 'the termination of the לְה״ being attached to it externally' (König, i. 614: comp. pp. 610 f., 625): cf. הָרָפָּאתָה Jos. 6, 17; הִנָּבָאתוֹ Zech. 13, 4; also קְרָאוֹת Jud. 8, 1; מְלֹאות Jer. 25, 12; תִּפְצֶאינָה 50, 20. Comp. Stade, § 143ᵉ; GK. § 75ᵒᵒ.

לִי] 'אהבתך alone = "thy love to me;" and לִי is to be connected with the verb' (Ehrl.), i.e. *thy love is wonderful to me*.

כלי מלחמה] .27 i.e. (figuratively) Saul and Jonathan themselves, conceived poetically as the instruments of war (Ew. Th. Ke.).

On this Lament, Ewald, *Die Dichter des alten Bundes*, i. 1 (1866), pp. 148–151, should be compared. There breathes throughout a spirit of generous admiration for Saul, and of deep and pure affection for Jonathan: the bravery of both heroes, the benefits conferred by Saul upon his people, the personal gifts possessed by Jonathan, are commemorated by the poet in beautiful and pathetic language. It is remarkable that no *religious* thought of any kind appears in the poem: the feeling expressed by it is purely *human*.

2, 1. הָאֶעֱלֶה] with reference to the higher elevation of Judah, as compared with Ẓiqlag (1, 1 f.): so *vv.* 2. 3.

3. ואנשיו] LXX והאנשים, agreeing better with אשר עמו.

4. אֲשֶׁר] Difficult. 'The men of Jabesh-Gilead are they that have buried Saul' is an unnaturally worded sentence, besides being questionable as Hebrew (הַקֹּבְרִים, not אשר קברו, would be the form in which the subject should be expressed: see on I 4, 16). We cannot be sure where the fault lies. אשר (which is not really wanted) may have crept into the text by some error; or it may be taken as = *that*, as in 1, 4, and, as there is no apparent reason for the emphatic position of אנשי יביש נלעד before it (see on I 20, 8), as having been accidentally misplaced from following לאמר (cf. LXX; and לאמר כי I Ki. 1, 13). Klo. would read עַל־אֹרֹת for לאמר (cf. Gen. 26, 32); Ehrl. supposes words such as הושיעם שאול מיד נחש העמוני to have fallen out after אשר.

5. אנשי] LXX ἡγουμένους = בעלי, as 21, 12. I 23, 11. 12; probably rightly. בעלי might easily be changed to the more usual אנשי, especially under the influence of *v.* 4ᵇ.

ליהוה] for ל with the passive see GK. § 121ᶠ; *Lex.* 514ᵃ d.

אשר] *ye who* ... implying, however, a reason (= οἵτινες), and so equivalent to *in that ye* ...   Comp. 6ᵇ. I 26, 16. Gen. 42, 21. ψ. 71, 19 *Thou who* ...! 139, 15 *I who* ...! (Germ. *Der du* ..., *Der ich* ...).

החסד הזה] LXX (Cod. A: B is here, for two verses, defective) τὸ ἔλεος τοῦ θεοῦ = חסד יהוה: cf. I 20, 14 MT.

ארניכם] the plur. of ' majesty :' GK. § 124ⁱ.

6. הזאת] There is nothing in the context for this word to be referred to.   The impf. אעשה, not less than the position of the clause *after* יעש יהוה ו', postulates an allusion to something *future;* and does not permit the reference, assumed by Th. Ke., to the message of greeting sent at the time by David.   The proposal of We. to read תחת for הזאת removes all difficulty: ' I also will shew you good, *because* ye have done this thing.'

7. תחזקנה ידיכם] fig. for, *Be encouraged:* so 16, 21. Jud. 7, 11. Zech. 8, 9. 13.   Cf. 'חַזֵּק יד פ I 23, 16, with note.

והיו לבני חיל] 13, 28 *end.* I 18, 17.

וגם אתי] For the emphatic position of אתי, cf. on I 15, 1.

8. . . . שר צבא אשר] Usage requires שר הצבא ו' (*ch.* 1, 10; I 24, 6).

איש־בשת] Cod. 93 Holmes Εισβααλ; so oἱ λοιποὶ (i. e. Aq. Symm. Theod.) in the Hexapla; comp. *Isbalem* of the Itala.   See 1 Ch. 8, 33 = 9, 39 אֶשְׁבַּעַל, which leaves no doubt that this was the true name of Saul's son, changed at a later period into Ish-bosheth for the purpose of avoiding what was interpreted then as a compound of the name of the Phoenician deity *Baal*.   The change, however, was not carried through consistently : the original *Ish-baal* (i. e. *man of Baal*—a title of Yahweh (see on 4, 4): comp. at Carthage אשתנת *man of Tanith* [1]) remained in the two genealogies in 1 Ch., and here in particular MSS. or recensions [2].

מחנים] on the border between Gad and Manasseh (Jos. 13, 26. 30):

---

[1] Euting, *Punische Steine* (1871), No. 227 = *CIS.* I. ii. 542 (אן̇ש̇[תנת).

[2] LXX has in *ch.* 3-4 the strange error Μεμφιβοσθε for איש־בשת. So Lucian's recension throughout, except 4, 4, where the form Μεμφιβααλ occurs.

see also *vv.* 12. 29. 17, 24. 27. 19, 33. Gen. 32, 3. Jos. 21, 38
(= 1 Ch. 6, 65). 1 Ki. 2, 8. 4, 14†.

The site is uncertain. The narrative of Jacob's route from Ḥaran to Shechem
(Gen. 32–33) points to a site near the ford ed-Dāmiyeh, such as Deir 'allā, 7 miles
to the NE. of it (see the writer's *Genesis*, p. 301 f.; more fully the *Exp. Times*,
July, 1902, p. 457 ff.): the notices in 2 Sam. seem to suggest a site further to the N.
Thus Buhl (257 ' perhaps '), Budde (but admitting that the site seems too far from
the Jabbok for Gen. 32), and others, think the name is echoed in *Maḥnā*, 13 miles
N. of the Jabbok, and 6 miles E. of Jordan, at the top of W. el-Ḥimar (but comp.
on *v.* 29); Merrill (*East of Jordan*, 436 f.) points out objections to this, and pro-
poses *Suleikhat*, a large ruin 7 miles SW. of Maḥnā, and 1 mile E. of the road N.
and S. through the Ghôr [not marked in G. A. Smith's Map, but just under the
figure 500 in this position]: this, though it would agree with 2 Sam. 18 (*DB.*
iii. 213ᵇ), does not suit Jacob's route (see my *Genesis*, 301). Further exploration
may discover the site of Maḥanaim: for the present, as Gen. 32 and 2 Sam. point
to different sites for it, it is better, with Dillmann, to leave it undetermined.

9. הָאַשּׁוּרִי] The name is recognised even by Keil as corrupt:
for neither the Assyrians (אַשּׁוּר) nor the Arabian tribe of אַשּׁוּרִם
(Gen. 25, 3) can be intended; and the name of a tribe so insig-
nificant as not to be mentioned elsewhere is not in this connexion
probable.   Pesh. Vulg. express הַגְּשׁוּרִי (so Th. Ew. We.). The
situation, in agreement with the position of the name next to that
of Gilead, would suit excellently (see Jos. 12, 5. 13, 13): but Keil
objects that Geshur at this time (see 3, 3ᵇ) possessed an independent
king, so that Ishbosheth could have exercised no jurisdiction over it.
Köhler, Kp. Klo. read הָאֲשֵׁרִי (Jud. 1, 32): cf. Targ. עַל דבית אשר.
So Nöld. Bu. Sm. Now. etc.

כֻּלֹּה] The original form of the suffix of 3 sg. masc. is retained in
this word eighteen times (Is. 15, 3. 16, 7. Jer. 2, 21. 8, 6. 10 *bis.*
15, 10 MT. [but read כֻּלְּהֶם קִלְּלוּנִי]. 20, 7. 48, 31. 38. Ez. 11, 15. 20,
40. 36, 10. Hos. 13, 2. Nah. 2, 1. Hab. 1, 9. 15)[1]; and sporadically
(see on 21, 1) in other cases.   For the position of כל with a suffix
after the subst. to which it refers, giving it greater independence and
emphasis, comp. 1 Ki. 22, 28 (= Mic. 1, 2). Is. 9, 8. Jer. 13, 19. Mal.

---

[1] The orthography כֻּלֹּו seventeen times: Gen. 25, 25. Ex. 14, 7. 19, 18. Nu.
23, 13. Lev. 13, 13. Is. 1, 23. 9, 8. 16. Jer. 6, 13 *bis.* Mal. 3, 9. ψ. 29, 9. 53, 4.
Pr. 24, 31. 30, 27. Job 21, 23. Cant. 5, 16.

3, 9. ψ. 8, 8. 67, 4. 6 ; and especially in Ezekiel, Ez. 11, 15. 14, 5. 20, 40. 29, 2. 32, 12. 30. 35, 15. 36, 5 (כְּלָא) ; and in the *second* person, Is. 14, 29. 31. Mic. 2, 12.

Notice here אל thrice, followed by על thrice, in one and the same sentence: comp. 3, 29. Jer. 26, 15. 28, 8 ; and on I 13, 13.

10. היו אחרי] See on I 12, 14. As We. points out, *v.* 10ᵇ is the natural sequel of *v.* 9, and ought not to be separated from it. The chronological statements of *v.* 10ᵃ agree so indifferently with the data stated, or implied, in other parts of these books, that the entire clause is probably a late and unauthoritative insertion in the text.

12. נבעונה] Now *el-Jîb,* 5 miles NNW. of Jerusalem.

13. יצאו] LXX adds מחברון : so Th. We. Klo. Bu.

יחדו] superfluous, and, indeed, hardly possible, after ויפגשום. Perhaps ויפנשו (i.e. וַיִּפָּגְשׁוּ *met each other*) was originally written; and a scribe, not noticing the following יחדו, read it וַיִּפְּגְשׁוּ and added the suffix, which remained in spite of its inconsistency with יחדו.

אלה על הבֵרבה מוה וג'] Cf. on I 14, 4. For the ' pool' of Gibeon, cf. Jer. 41, 12 המים הרבים אשר בגבעון. Robinson (i. 455) mentions remains of a large open reservoir, some 120 ft. in length by 100 ft. in breadth, a little below el-Jîb, which may be the ברכה referred to.

15. ויעברו במספר] 'and passed over by number,'—עבר of the individuals passing in order before the teller. Cf. Jer. 33, 13 : also Lev. 27, 32. Ez. 20, 37.

ולאיש־בשת] The ו is not represented in LXX, Pesh.: and the passage is improved by its omission.

16. וחרבו וג'] a circumstantial clause = '*with* his sword in his fellow's side.' LXX, however, after איש express יְדוֹ, in which case the two clauses will be parallel: 'And they fastened each his hand upon [Gen. 21, 18] the head of his fellow, and his sword in his fellow's side.' So Bu. Now. Sm.

ויקרא} sc. הַקֹּרֵא (I 16, 4): so elsewhere with this verb, as Gen. 11, 9. 16, 14. 19, 22 al.

חלקת הצרים] i.e. the *Field of Flints* (Ez. 3, 9 ; cf. חַרְבֹת צֻרִים Jos. 5, 2 : *Lex.* 866ᵃ), or, perhaps, *of* (Sword-)*edges* (ψ. 89, 44† : but Duhm מֵצַר here for צוּר). LXX Μερὶς τῶν ἐπιβούλων, i.e. (Schleusner, Ew. *Hist.* iii. 114, We.) חלקת הַצָּדִים, or rather (the root being צָדָה I 24, 12. Ex.

21, 13) הַצֹּרִים ח׳ the *Field of the Plotters* or *Liers in wait*, or (Now.
Sm.) הַצָּרִים ח׳ (cf. Est. 7, 6 Heb. and LXX cod. אc.a mg.) the *Field of
the Enemies*. But הַצָּדִים *of sides*, proposed by Ehrl. in 1900, and
independently by Bu. in 1902, seems evidently right : the place was so
called on account of איש חרבו בצד רעהו.

18. אחד [כאחד הצבים in a comparison as 6, 20. 13, 13. Jud. 16, 7. 11.
Job 2, 10. ψ. 82, 7.

20. זה] imparting directness and force, in the question, to אתה : so
Gen. 27, 21. 1 Ki. 17, 7. 17. See *Lex.* 261b.

21. נטה לך] *v.* 22 סור לך: Gen. 22, 5 שְׁבוּ לכם. 27, 43 ברח־לך;
Dt. 1, 7 סעו לכם. 2, 13 פנו לכם. 40 עברו לבם. Cf. on I 22, 5.

22. למה] LXX explicitly ἵνα μή. See on I 19, 17.

ואיך ונ׳] As both We. and Dr. Weir remark, the text of LXX (καὶ
πῶς ἀρῶ τὸ πρόσωπόν μου πρὸς Ιωαβ; καὶ ποῦ ἔστιν ταῦτα; ἐπίστρεφε
πρὸς Ιωαβ) contains a double rendering of these words, the second for
אשא פני expressing אֵלָה פְּנֵה, and being evidently the original LXX
rendering, though made from a corrupt text.

23. באחרי החנית] It is doubtful both whether אחרי (everywhere else
a *prep.* or *conj.*) can mean the *hinder part* of a spear, and also whether
the butt end of a spear would be sharp enough to pierce through
a man: hence Klo. conjectured אֲחֹרַנִּית (Gen. 9, 23 al.) *backwards*
(i.e. driving the reversed spear backwards as he ran): so Sm. Now.
Bu. Ehrlich sees the difficulty ; but objects that adverbs of this form
in Heb. (קדרנית, אחרנית, and perhaps מעדנית ; see on 15, 32) describe
elsewhere only the manner or direction of *movement*, and therefore
conjectures בחנית *with the spear*, supposing אחרי to be a dittograph.
However, we have in Gen. 9, 23b ופניהם אחרנית ; and the smiting
would imply here a backward movement with the arm (cf. I 4, 18
ויפל אחרנית) ; so that the objection seems hypercritical.

החמש] 3, 27. 4, 6 (but see note). 20, 10†.

תחתיו] idiomatically = *in his place, where he stood* (on I 14, 9).

כל הבא . . . ויעמדו] כל הבא [ויהי כל הבא is a ptcp. absol., exactly as I 10,
11a : cf. GK. § 116w.

וַיָּמֹת] The pausal form, in accordance with the sense ; cf. p. 306.

24. . . . . והמה באה והשמש] A sentence of the same type as Gen.
19, 23. 44, 3 הבקר אור והאנשים שֻׁלְּחוּ: *Tenses*, §§ 166, 169 ; cf. on

I 9, 5. Theod. for אַמָּה, from a sense acquired by it in post-Bibl. Hebr. (as in Syr.), has ὑδραγωγὸς (hence Vulg. *aquaeductus:* cf. Aq. on 8, 1): but were the word used as an appellative we should expect the art. (האמה).

אמה] Neither this place nor גיח is mentioned elsewhere. The 'wilderness of Gibeon' will presumably have been the country E. of Gibeon : but it is remarkable that, though there was a hot pursuit, neither pursued nor pursuers had by sunset got beyond land named after Gibeon,—or, indeed, if דרך sq. gen. is to be taken in its normal sense (Gen. 3, 24. Ex. 13, 17. I 6, 9. 12 etc.), ' the road *to* ' it,—though very soon after (*v.* 29) Abner began his all-night march through the Ghôr. The distance from Gibeon to Jericho, in a straight line, is 17 miles. *Geba'* for *Gibeon* (see the opposite error in 5, 25) would be much more probable (so Bn.): Geba' (see on I 13, 2) is 5 miles E. of Gibeon, and a route leads from it through W. Fârah (p. 103) directly down to Jericho. It is very possible that there is some further error in the text ; though it cannot be restored with certainty. גיח is a place as unknown as אמה, though from its being used to define the position of אמה, one expects it to be better known. We. supposes it to have arisen out of גי ה (LXX Γαι), and גי in its turn to be a dittograph of גי in פני ; supplying a ב he thus gets על פני הדרך במדבר גבעון (נבע) ' in front of (= East of ? ; see on I 15, 7) the road in the wilderness of Gibeon (or, better, Geba').' So Now.

25^b. אחת] hardly more than *a* : cf. 1 Ki. 19, 4 ; and see on I 1, 1. We. Sm. Bu. al. read, however, גבעת אַמָּה (as *v.* 24). Is it, however, certain that the hill was the same one? notice ויקרא, implying some distance, in *v.* 26.

26. לנצח] LXX εἰς νῖκος : see p. 129 *n.*

עד מתי לא] So Hos. 8, 5. Zech. 1, 12†.

27. חי האלהים] LXX יהוה (as always elsewhere, in this oath). 'As God liveth, (I say) that, unless thou hadst spoken, that then only after the morning had the people gotten themselves up, each from after his brother,' i.e. if thou hadst not suggested to them *v.* 26 to cease from arms, they would have continued the pursuit till to-morrow morning. RV. interprets the passage falsely. For the repetition of כי, see on I 14, 39. או as 19, 7. מהבקר lit. *after* the morning : מן as in מיׁמַיׁם, etc.

נעלה] The *Nif.* is used idiomatically, of getting away from so as to abandon (Nu. 16, 24. 27), especially of an army raising a siege, Jer. 37, 5. 11. Cf. *Lex.* 749^a 1 b 2.

28. ולא ירדפו] See on I 1, 7 ולא האכל : cf. I 2, 25 ולא ישמעו.

29. בערבה] the broad, and relatively barren Steppe, or floor of the deep depression (*el-Ghôr*), through which the Jordan flows (cf. on

I 23, 24). It would be reached from Gibeon by going down to Jericho.

כל הבתרון] accus. after וילכו (unusual): Dt. 1, 19. 2, 7 (Sm.).

הבתרון] Only here. The verb בתר is *to divide in parts*, Gen. 15, 10 (twice) †; and בֶּתֶר is *a divided part* (Gen. 15, 10. Jer. 34, 18. 19 †), each time, of halves of animals cut in two in making covenants. Ges. and other moderns have accordingly generally taken בתרון to mean properly a *division* or *cleft;* and הבתרון (with the art.) to have been in particular *the* ' Gorge' leading up to Maḥanaim, as (Buhl, 121) *W. 'Ajlūn* (6 miles N. of the Jabbok), or (Budde) *W. el-Ḥimār* (12 miles N. of the Jabbok), by either of which Maḥanaim, *if* Maḥnā, could apparently be reached ; or (*H. G.* 586) the 'narrow central portion of the Jordan valley itself.' It is not, however, stated whether any of these routes traverses a pass or valley of a character in some way or other so marked as to be distinctively called הבתרון. W. R. Arnold (*Essays . . . published as a Testimonial to C. A. Briggs*, 1911, p. 13 ff.) argues, on the contrary, that, as כל הבתרון cannot be the direct object of וילכו (for the accus., as a direct obj. is very rare after הלך, Dt. 1, 19. 2, 7, and, כל בתרון being definite, the absence of את shews that it is not a direct obj.), it must be an *adverbial* accus., and that, not of place, but like *v.* 32 וילכו כל הלילה, of *time* (GK. § 118ᵏ), and denote *all the half* (sc. of the day); he then by a careful examination of *vv.* 24–32, and comparison with 4, 5–8, makes it probable that Abner would reach Maḥanaim at about noon, so that the half of the day denoted by בתרון would be the *fore-noon.* The case is ably argued; but it cannot be said to be established. Dt. 1, 19. 2, 7 shew that הלך may be construed with a direct accus.; and את is often omitted before a direct determined object. (Arnold's paper is reprinted in *AJSL.* 1912, 274 ff.)

31. ובאנשי] Read באנשי or (with LXX) מֵאַנְשֵׁי: cf. *v.* 15. מתו at the end of the verse is superfluous: שלש . . . איש being evidently the obj. (which is required) to הכו. The insertion in RV. of *so that* in italics is a sufficient indication how anomalous the verse is in the Hebrew. Th. Ke. would understand אשר before מתו: but the omission of the relative pronoun in Hebrew *prose* is almost confined to the late and unclassical style of the Chronicler; see on I 14, 21. LXX παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ=מֵאִתּוֹ. Ehrlich שלש מאות איש וששים איש מתו, taking הכו to mean only *wounded.* But Heb. historians rarely draw such distinctions; and in accounts of battles הכה practically means always to *smite fatally* (*Lex.* 646ᵃ), exceptions being very rare (2 Ki. 8, 28 = 9, 15 : *ib.* 645ᵇ e).

32. בית־לחם] 9 MSS. בבית־לחם: but see p. 37 *footnote 2.*

וַיָּאֹר להם] The expression seems a natural one; but it occurs only here. Cf. וְאוֹר לכם (the *verb*) I 29, 10†; הבקר אור Gen. 44, 3†.

8, 1. ארכה] ' Job 11, 9 (מִדָּה). Jer. 29, 28. The masc. (which would be אָרֹךְ; GK. § 93[kk]) does not occur. LXX ἐπὶ πολύ, reading הַרְבֵּה) ארבה),' Dr. Weir.

הלך וחזק . . . הלכים ודלים] See on I 2, 26.

2–5] = 1 Ch. 3, 1–3. List of David's wives and sons.

2. וילדו] The Kt., as We. suggests, might be pointed וַיִּלְדוּ (for וַיְיָלְדוּ), on the analogy of the contracted forms which now and then occur in *Pi'el* (Nah. 1, 4 וַיְבַשֵּׁהוּ. Lam. 3, 33 וַיַּגֶּה. 53 וַיִּדֻ. 2 Ch. 32, 30. Qrê וַיַּשְׂרוּ: GK. § 69[u]). However, the contraction is in all cases against analogy, and therefore probably nothing more than a clerical error; nor, in *Pu'al*, is there any instance of it at all. No doubt, the Qrê וַיִּלְדוּ is here right.

לאחינעם] *belonging to*, the dat. of reference: cf. 1 Ki. 14, 13 (*Lex.* 512[b] 5 c). On Aḥino'am, see on I 25, 43.

3. כלאב] Ch. דָּנִיאֵל; LXX here Δαλουια, Aq. Symm. Theod. Aβια; in 1 Ch. 3, 1 B Δαμνιηλ, A and Luc. Δαλουια. Klo. al. regard ΔΑΛΟΥΙΑ as a corruption of ΔΑΔΟΥΙΑ = דִּלְיָה, and דָּנִיאֵל of דִּרִיאֵל,— two alternative forms of the same name. It is impossible to say what the original form of the name was: but לאב in כלאב is open to the suspicion of being a dittograph of לאב in לאביגל.

הכרמלי] See on I 25, 2.

גשור] A petty Aramaean kingdom on the E. of Jordan, N. of Gilead; cf. on I 27, 8.

5. אשת דוד] By analogy (see *v.* 3[a]) the name of 'Eglah's first husband would be expected: doubtless, therefore, דוד is due either to a *lapsus calami* or to some transcriptional corruption.

6. '*V.* 6[b] is the continuation of *v.* 1. *Vv.* 2–5 have been inserted subsequently; and *v.* 6[a] conceals the juncture' (We.).

היה מתחזק ב] '*was making* or *shewing* himself strong in' [not *for*] etc., i.e. was gaining power and importance in connexion with the house of Saul. The verb is not used elsewhere in a bad sense (cf. 2 Ch. 1, 1. 12, 13 etc.), except sq. עַל (*ib.* 17, 1); but in the light of *v.* 8 ff. it is probable that it is used here to suggest the idea of acquiring undue power, and presuming too much.

7. ולשאול פלגש] For the form of sentence, cf. 4, 4. 13, 3. 14, 6 ולשפחתך שני בנים. I 28, 24 etc.; cf. on I 1, 2.

ויאמר‬] As Ishbosheth has not been hitherto named in the present connexion, the insertion איש בשת (אשבעל) בן־שאול is necessary : cf. LXX καὶ εἶπεν Μεμφιβοσθε (p. 240 *n.* 2) υἱὸς Σαουλ.

8. אשר ליהודה‬] '*belonging to* Judah.' The point lies in the reference to the *Judaean* ראש כֶּלֶב (cf. Ewald, iii. 116 *n.*). LXX, however, do not express the words ; and many moderns omit them, on the doubtful supposition that they are a gloss added by a scribe who vocalized כָּלֵב, in order to explain that this was the name of the Judahite clan (see on I 25, 3).

היום‬] with emphasis, *to-day, at this time.* Abner protests that at the very time at which Ishbosheth is bringing his charge against him, he is doing his best for the house of Saul.

אעשה‬] *I do,*—the impf. expressing present habit. Klo. Bu. הֶעָשֶׂה, putting the *segolta* on הִיוֹם̇.

מֵרֵעָהוּ‬] A *plural* form : cf. on I 30, 26.

המציתך‬] So, sq. ביד, Zech. 11, 6. מצא or מצה *to arrive, come to,* המצה *to cause to come to,* with ביד *place into the hand* of, *hand over* to.

ותפקד‬] = *and* (yet) *thou visitest,* etc. For the adversative sense, sometimes implied in ‫ו‬, cf. 19, 28. Gen. 32, 31 : *Tenses,* § 74 β.

עון האשה‬] LXX עון אשה 'a fault concerning a woman' (and nothing more). So We. Klo. Bu. etc.

9. כי . . . כי‬] The second כי is resumptive of the first (I 14, 39).

11. להשיב את אבנר דבר‬ דבר פ' השיב is properly to *turn one back with* (GK. § 117ff) *a word;* hence, in a weakened sense, *reply to, answer :* so I 17, 30 and often. If the lit. meaning were 'bring back word *to,*' we should, by all analogy, require אל or ל for את (cf. the Arab. idiom, cited in *Thes.* 1374ᵇ).

12. תחתו‬] Generally explained as = *where he was* (2, 23). But the use is singular : for the suffix would refer naturally not to דוד but to the subject of וישלח (see 2, 23 ; and on I 14, 9). Lucian has εἰς Χεβρων (= חֶבְרֹן), of which תחתו is prob. a corruption ; see below.

לאמר למי־ארץ‬] At least למי־הָאָרֶץ would be required, if the words were meant to express *Whose is the land?* but even so, they are incompatible as they stand with what follows, לאמר כרתה בריתך אתי, which is also the purport of the message, and which according to

Hebrew usage ought to follow תחתו *immediately.* The least change
that will suffice to produce an intelligible sentence, is to read למי־הארץ,
and to omit the following לאמר. At the same time, it must be
admitted that the proposal 'כרתה בריתך אתי וג is complete without
any prefatory introduction; and probably למי ארץ לאמר is merely
a double dittograph of the preceding לאמר. LXX πρὸς Δαυειδ εἰς
Θαιλαμ οὗ ἦν παραχρῆμα λέγων Διάθου κτλ., where παραχρῆμα=תחתו,
so that εἰς Θαιλαμ οὗ ἦν (εἰς Θηλαμου γην Cod. A) must be a subse-
quent insertion, in the *wrong* place, representing תחתו again (= εἰς Θαι)
and למי(למו) ארץ [ארץ] = λαμου γην, hence λαμ οὗ ην].
Παραχρῆμα λέγων Διάθου appears to shew that in the Hebrew text
used by LXX תחתו לאמר כרתה stood together : if with Luc. חברן be
read for תחתו, this would yield an excellent sense (so Now.). Bu.,
simplifying a suggestion of Klo.'s, would read (after דור) לאמר תַּחְתַּי
הארץ לָתֵת לְמִי אֶרְצֶה כרתה וג' 'saying, The land is under me (at my
disposal) to give to whom I please : ' but the Heb. idiom for under
a person's authority or control is not תחת פ' (except of a *wife*, Nu.
5, 19 al.), but תחת יַד פ' (I 21, 4. 5. 9. Jud. 3, 30. Is. 3, 6 : *Lex.*
1065 *b* ; notice also מִתַּחַת יַד פ' 2 Ki. 8, 20. 13, 5 al., *ib.* 1066ᵃ).

ידי עמך] Cf. Jer. 26, 24 (את); rather differently, *ch.* 14, 19.

13. טוב] i.e. *Good!* (= *I agree*): cf. I 20, 7. 1 Ki. 2, 18. Note
the אני (see on I 26, 6).

כי אם לפני הביאך] ' *except before* thy bringing '—an unintelligible
construction. כי אם and לפני exclude one another; and we must
read either לפני הביאך *before* thy bringing, or (cf. Gen. 32, 27) כי אם
הֲבִאֲתָ *except* thou bring. The latter is expressed by LXX (ἐὰν μὴ
ἀγάγῃς).

14. See I 18, 27.

15. מעם איש] ' from *a* man ! ' Read, of course, with LXX אִישָׁה.
For מעם, cf. I 10, 9. 18, 13.

ליש (Qrê)] See I 25, 44.

16. בחרים] On the way between Jerusalem and Jericho (16, 5.
17, 18), not improbably (Buhl, 175; *EB.* s. v.), at either *Bukē'ḍān*
1½ miles, or *Rās ez-Zambi* 2½ miles, ENE. of Jerusalem, near the old
Roman road, leading down to Jericho. Targ. עלמת (עָלֶמֶת) 1 Ch.

6, 45 = עַלְמוֹן Jos. 21, 18, now *'Almît* 3½ miles NE. of Jerusalem),—no doubt from עלמת having apparently a similar meaning to בחרים (cf. עֶלֶם *youth ;* and עֲלָמִים, בְּחֻרִים, both *youthful age*).

17. ודבר . . . היה] '*had* been,' a plup.: for דבר עם cf. Jud. 18, 7. 1 Ki. 1, 7.

נם תמול נם שלשם] Cf. Ex. 4, 10. *ch.* 5, 2.

הייתם מבקשים] '*have been* (continuously) *seeking.*' Cf. Dt. 9, 7. 22. 24: *Tenses,* § 135. 5 ; GK. § 116ʳ.

18. הושיע] 'Evidently a clerical error for אושיע, which many MSS. have, and which is expressed by all versions' (Keil).

19. טוב] טוב, after אשר, will be the *verb* (*Lex.* 373ᵃ).

20. עשרים אנשים] Ehrlich would read עֲשָׂרָה א' (Jud. 20, 10). עשרים איש is correct (GK. § 134ᵍ); but the type עשרים אנשים is very rare and anomalous : 2 Ki. 2, 16 (perhaps due to the following בני חיל : Herner, *Syntax der Zahlw.* 106). Jer. 38, 10 (Ew. al. שְׁלֹשֶׁת)†.

ולאנשים] The men being *definite* (20ᵃ), לָאנשים is certainly what would be expected: comp. 1, 11. 17, 12.

משתה] For the position, see on 14, 12.

21. וָאֵלְכָה] Notice the pausal form with the small distinctive accent, *pazer* (*Tenses,* § 103 with *n.* 2). On תאוה נפשך, see on I 2, 16.

22. בא] No doubt, 'Joab is the principal person for the narrator' (Keil): but, with עברי דוד ויואב preceding, בא by Hebrew idiom ought to be plural. Read בָּאִים (i. e. in the older orthography באם) : a מ has dropped out before מהנדוד. סביר באו (see on I 12, 5).

24. וילך הלוך] 'and he is gone (with) a going' = 'and he is gone *off*,'—very idiomatic and forcible, not to be abandoned in favour of the more ordinary expression here offered by LXX וַיֵּלֶךְ : הֲלֹא יָדַעְתָּ וג' (ἐν εἰρήνῃ is manifestly derived merely from *vv.* 21ᵇ. 22ᵇ. 23ᵇ : but while the narrator, and reporters, use the common וילך בשלום, Joab characteristically expresses himself with greater energy וילך הלוך). At the same time, *v.* 25 would doubtless be more forcible as an interrogative ; and it is very probable that הלוא has *fallen out* after הלוך.

25. כי לפתותך בא] The regular order in such constructions: cf. Gen. 42, 9. 47, 4. Jos. 2, 3. Jud. 15, 10. 12. I 16, 2. 5.

מָבוֹאֶךָ] Why the abnormal (and incorrect) form מוֹבָאֶךָ should be

substituted as Qrê, unless for the sake of the assonance with מוֹצָאֲךָ, is not apparent.

26. בּוֹר הַסִּירָה] The 'cistern of Sirah.' There is an '*Ain Sārah,* about a mile N. of Hebron, on the road to Jerusalem, which may be the place meant (*DB.* and *EB.* s. v.).

27. אֶל תּוֹךְ הַשַּׁעַר] The *middle* of the gate would scarcely be the place in which Joab could converse with Abner quietly. LXX ἐκ πλαγίων τῆς πυλῆς = אל יֶרֶךְ הַשַּׁעַר (see Lev. 1, 11. Nu. 3, 29. 35 Hebrew and LXX) 'to the *side* of the gate,' which is favoured also by the verb ויטהו 'led *aside.*'

בִשְׁלִי] A usage approximating curiously to the Aramaic: comp. ܚܫܠܐ *in quietude, quietly,* in the Pesh. I 12, 11 al. (= בֶּטַח. Is. 8, 6 (= לָאַט). Job 4, 13 (of the quiet of night). Ehrlich, however, for בשלי ויכהו conjectures וַאֲבִישַׁי הִכָּהוּ; cf. *v.* 30.

וַיַּכֵּהוּ שָׁם הַחֹמֶשׁ] Probably אֶל should be restored before הַחֹמֶשׁ, in conformity with the construction elsewhere (2, 23. 4, 6. 20, 10).

28. מֵאַחֲרֵי כֵן] 15, 1. 2 Ch. 32, 23†.

מֵעִם י״י] מֵעִם, the acquittal being conceived as *proceeding from* Yahweh: comp. Nu. 32, 22 וִהְיִיתֶם נְקִיִּים מֵיהוָה וּמִיִּשְׂרָאֵל.

29. יָחֻלוּ] Comp. Jer. 23, 19 = 30, 23 (of a tempest) עַל רֹאשׁ רְשָׁעִים יָחוּל; Hos. 11, 6.

וָאֶל] סָבִיר וְעַל (see on I 12, 5); so 10 MSS.

וָאֶל יִכְרַת מִן] Cf. Jos. 9, 23.

[מֵחֲזִיק בְּפֶלֶךְ] فَلَّ is *to be globular* or *round* (especially of a woman's breasts): hence فَلَّك is *the sphere* in which a star moves (Qor. 21, 34. 36, 40), and فِلْكَة *the whorl* of a spindle, Lat. *verticillus,* as פֶּלֶךְ in Hebrew, Prov. 31, 19 (see *EB.* iv. 5277 f.). Here פֶלֶךְ was formerly (LXX σκυταλή; Rabb.; EVV.) commonly supposed to denote a *staff:* but (*a*) other words are elsewhere used in Hebrew to express this idea (see 2 Ki. 4, 29. 31, and especially Zech. 8, 4 וְאִישׁ מִשְׁעַנְתּוֹ בְּיָדוֹ מֵרֹב יָמִים), (*b*) there is no trace of such a meaning in the cognate languages (see Levy, Freytag, Lane), (*c*) the transference of the term to denote an object lacking the characteristic feature (the *whorl*) which it properly denotes, is improbable, and (*d*), even if it were so transferred, as the 'spindle' was not more than some 12 inches long, it is not likely to have been applied to a walking-stick. Aq. Symm.

(ἄτρακτον), Jer. (*fusum*), Pesh. (ﻣﺤﺰﻻ) render *spindle ;* and philology and usage agree in supporting this rendering : the word, meaning properly 'whorl,' will have come naturally to suggest the spindle as a whole. David's words are an imprecation that Joab may always count among his descendants—not brave warriors, but—men fit only for the occupations of women. Comp. how 'Hercules with the distaff' was the type of unmanly feebleness among the Greeks.

30. ל [הרגו לאבנר as I 23, 10 (see note), and with הרג itself (in *later* Hebrew) Job 5, 2. The verse interrupts the narrative ; and the ל may be due to its being in fact (We. Bu. Now. Sm.) a late gloss. Ew. Klo., on the ground of LXX διαπαρετηροῦντο, prefer to read אָרְבוּ *laid ambush for :* but this would scarcely be a just description of the manner in which Joab actually slew Abner: nor does the preceding narrative imply that Joab and Abishai had done previously anything that could be so described.

31. ספדו] *wail ;* see on I 28, 3.

[לפני אבנר i. e. *preceding* the bier in the funeral procession.

33. הכמות] not '*Did* Abner die?' (הֲמֵת), but ' *Was* Abner on the *way to die ?*' was this the end reserved for him? For the impf. cf. 2 Ki. 3, 27 his firstborn אשר ימלך who *was to reign* after him : 13, 14 the illness אשר ימות בו which he *was to die* of: *Tenses,* § 39 β; GK. § 107 k, t. For the dagesh in כ, see GK. § 100 l.

34. לא [לא־אסרות with the ptcp. is unusual, and to be imitated with caution: comp. Jer. 4, 22. ψ. 38, 15. Job 12, 3 (Ew. § 320b). Ez. 22, 24. Dt. 28, 61 : *Tenses,* § 162 n.; *Lex.* 519ᵃ **b** *c.*

נחשתים] a *pair* of bronze fetters : Jud. 16, 21† (GK. § 88e).

כנפול] sc. הנופל; comp. I 2, 13 (כבשל). On נבל, see on I 25, 25.

Abner, David laments, has experienced a death that was undeserved: he has died the death of a נבל, a reprobate, godless person, whom an untimely end might be expected to overtake. There was nothing to prevent Abner from defending himself, had he suspected Joab's treachery (34ᵃ); as it was (34ᵇ), he had succumbed to the treacherous blow of an assassin.

35. להברות] The verb is confined to this book (12, 17. 13, 5. 6. 10): so בריה *food* 13, 5. 7. 10†. בָּרוֹת occurs Lam. 4, 10; and בָּרוּת ψ. 69, 22†.

כי אם] not = *except*, as *v.* 13 : the two particles are to be separated, כי introducing the oath, as I 14, 44, and אם expressing it (*if . . .! = surely not*). כל מאומה : Gen. 39, 23†.

36. וכל וג'] '*as* whatsoever the king did pleased all the people ' (EVV.) would require כל כאשר for וכל (כ never having the force of a conjunction). The text can only be rendered, 'Like all that the king did, *it* (viz. his conduct on the present occasion) pleased all the people' (טוב being the *verb*, as *v.* 19). כל for כל (LXX, Bu. Now.) yields a very abrupt sentence, not in accordance with Heb. style.

37. מהמלך] So מיהוה היתה לו 1 Ki. 2, 15 : cf. Jud. 14, 4 כי מי' היא (*Lex.* 579b d); and מאת, as מאת יהוה היתה Jos. 11, 20 al. (*Lex.* 86b 4 b).

39. רך] *tender, weak*, opp. to קשים.

ומשוח מלך] The contrast which, in virtue of the contrasted ideas connected by it, is implicit in the copula ו, would be expressed in English distinctly by *and at the same time, and yet*, or *though* (cf. Cant. 1, 5). Ew. rendered, 'And I this day live delicately and am anointed as king,' etc. The sense thus attached to רך is defensible (Dt. 28, 54 הרך בך והענג. Is. 47, 1) : but the rendering labours under the disadvantage of obliterating the antithesis, which, nevertheless, seems to be designed, between רך and קשים. MT. (so far as the consonants go) is presupposed by LXX (συγγενὴς = רך misread as דֹּד, see Lev. 18, 14. 20, 20 : καὶ καθεσταμένος ὑπὸ βασιλέως = וּמָשׁוּחַ מֶלֶךְ).

4, 1. בן־שאול] 'LXX rightly inserts איש־בשת before בן שאול : the omission in the Hebrew may perhaps be explained by the resemblance between אישבשת (אשבעל) and וישמע' (Dr. Weir).

וירפו ידיו] as Jer. 6, 24. Is. 13, 7 al., fig. for *lost heart:* the masc. as Zeph. 3, 16. 2 Ch. 15, 7 by GK. § 145p.

נבהלו] a strong word, more than 'were troubled,' *were alarmed*, ψ. 48, 6. Jer. 51, 32 al. : elsewhere in early prose only I 28, 21. Gen. 45, 3. Jud. 20, 41.

2. גדודים] *guerilla bands;* cf. 2 Ki. 5, 2 ; also I 30, 8. 1 Ki. 11, 24 ; and Gen. 49, 19 'As for Gad, a *troop* may *troop* upon him ; But he will *troop* upon their heel.'

היו בן־שאול] The text, as it stands, is not translateable. Read with LXX בן־שאול (לאשבעל) היו לאיש־בשת.

באָרוֹת] i.e. *Wells;* mentioned as closely associated with Gibeon, Chephīrah, and Qiryath-ye'arim in Jos. 9, 17, as Canaanite towns which long maintained their independence in Israel, and with Qiryath-ye'arim and Chephīrah in Ezr. 2, 25 (= Neh. 7, 29); and after Gibeon and Ramah, and before Miẓpeh (Nebi Samwîl) and Chephīrah, in the list of Benjaminite cities in Jos. 18, 25 f.†. It is generally identified with *el-Bireh*, a village with several springs or ' wells,' 4 miles NNE. of Gibeon, and 9 miles N. of Jerusalem, on the great northern road : Buhl (*Geogr.* 173), however, and Now., on the strength of Eusebins' statement (*Onom.* 233, 83 f.) that it was 7 miles from Jerusalem on the road to Nicopolis (*Amwâs*),—which, if this were the present Jaffa road, would be at a point about 3 miles SW. of Gibeon, —prefer this site (which would also bring Bĕ'ēroth nearer to the cities with which it is associated in Jos. 9, 17. Ezr. 2, 25). Robinson (i. 452), however, placing the ' road to Nicopolis' more to the north, thinks el-Bireh compatible with Eusebius' description.

תחשב על] Cf. Lev. 25, 31 יֵחָשֵׁב הארץ שדה על; and with ל, Jos. 13, 3 תֵּחָשֵׁב לִכְנַעֲנִי.

3. וַיִּהְיוּ שם גֵּרִים [גֵּרִים is the ptcp.: ' and they *continued* (on I 18, 9) *sojourning there*,' viz. as גֵּרִים, or protected foreigners (on 1, 13). The Gibeonites, with no doubt the inhabitants of their dependent towns (Jos. 9, 17), Chephīrah, Bĕ'ēroth, and Qiryath-ye'arim, were not Israelite, but *Amorite* (*ch.* 21, 2); and the Beerothites had, for some reason, fled to Gittaim,—presumably the Gittaim mentioned Neh. 11, 33† in a list of Benjaminite cities, next after Ramah,—where they sought and obtained protection as *gêrim*.

4. והוא בן חמש שנים היה בבא וג' [בן חמש שנה (without היה) would be excellent Hebrew; but it is not supported by LXX, as Bu. claims: LXX connects בן חמש שנים with what *precedes*, and then for והיה has καὶ οὖτος. With MT. cf. 2 Ki. 8, 17. 14, 2. 15, 2. 33.

בחפזה] Ehrlich would point בְּהֶחָפְזָהּ=בְּחָפְזָהּ (see p. 37 *n.*), remarking that the Qal (Dt. 20, 3. ψ. 31, 23. 116, 11. Job 40, 23†) is used of hurry and alarm in general, but the Nif. (I 23, 26. 2 Ki. 7, 15 Kt. ψ. 104, 7†) of hurry and alarm in *flight*.

מפיבשת] In 1 Ch. 8, 34 (*bis*). 9, 40ᵃ מְרִיב בַּעַל, in 9, 40ᵇ מְרִי־בַעַל. One of these forms is certainly the original name. There was a time when the name בעל *owner* or *master* (of the place or district)[1] was

---

[1] See art. BAAL in *DB.*, *EB.*, and (most fully) in Hastings' *Encycl. of Rel. and Ethics,* ii. 283 ff. Cf. also above, p. 63 f.

applied innocently to Yahweh [1], as *Owner* of the soil of Canaan : but, in consequence no doubt of the confusion which arose on the part of the unspiritual Israelites between Yahweh and the Phoenician *god* ' Baal,' the habit was discountenanced by the prophets, especially by Hosea (2, 18), and ultimately fell out of use. Proper names, therefore, in which בעל originally formed part had to be disguised, or otherwise rendered harmless. This was generally done by substituting בשת *shame* [2] for בעל, as in the case of Ishbaal (above, on 2, 8), and of Meribbaal the name of Saul's grandson here, and of one of his sons by Rizpah in 21, 8. In the case of the latter name the change to מריבבשת (or מריבשת) appears not to have been thought sufficient ; and the name was further disguised by being altered to מפיבשת, which was probably taken to mean ' One who *scatters* or *disperses* (cf. Dt. 32, 26 אפאיהם,—though this word is certainly corrupt) Shame [3].' Jerubbaal (Gideon), ' the Master *contends*,' being interpreted to mean ' One that contends *with* Baal ' (Jud. 6, 32), was suffered to remain, except in *ch.* 11, 21, where it was altered to Jerub*besheth*. In less read books, however, the names remained sometimes unchanged : thus אישבעל and מריבבעל are preserved in Ch., as also בעלידע, ' the Master *knows*,' the name of a son of David, called in *ch.* 5, 16 אלידע ' *God* knows [4],' and the name of David's hero בעליה 1 Ch. 12, 5, and of his officer בעלחנן 27, 28 [5]. It will be observed that these names are particularly frequent

---

[1] See *DB.* i. 210[b]; *EB.* i. 403 ; *Encycl. of Rel. and Ethics,* ii. 291 f.

[2] For בשת *shame* as a designation of Baal, see Jer. 3, 24. 11, 13. Hos. 9, 10; comp. in LXX 1 Ki. 18, 19. 25 οἱ προφῆται τῆς αἰσχύνης. Dillmann, in an elaborate essay devoted to the subject in the *Monatsberichte der Kön.-Preuss. Academie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin,* 1881, June 16, observing the strong tendency shewn not only in LXX, but in other ancient versions as well, to obscure or remove the name of Baal, thinks that the habit of substituting αἰσχύνη for it is the explanation of the strange ἡ Βααλ of certain parts of LXX (e. g. Jeremiah constantly,—2, 23. 7, 9. 11, 13. 17. 19, 5 al. Hos. 2, 10. 13, 1 : so Rom. 11, 4) : Βααλ was left in the text, but the *fem.* of the art. was an indication that αἰσχύνη was intended to be read. No traces of an *androgynous* Baal have been found in Phoenician Inscriptions.

[3] Lucian has throughout (except 21, 8) the intermediate form Μεμφιβααλ. Perhaps this is a survival of the first stage in the transforming process.

[4] Comp. Jud. 9, 46 אל ברית for בעל ברית 8, 33. 9, 4.

[5] Comp. also בעל itself, as a pr. n., 1 Ch. 5, 5. 8, 30 (=9, 36).

in the families of Saul and David, both zealous worshippers of Yahweh
(comp. among other things in the case of Saul the name of his son
יהונתן). מריבבעל will be a name of the same form (a rare one in
Hebrew: above on I 1, 20) as the Nabataean מקימאל (Cooke, *NSI.*
78, 2), and מהיטבאל, משיזבאל (above, p. 18 *note*).

5. כחם היום] Gen. 18, 1; I 11, 9 Qrêṭ.

את משכב הצהרים] The cogn. accus. משכב is here not the *place*
of reclining (=*couch*), but the *act* of reclining (as in the expression
משכב זכר Jud. 21, 11 al., and *ch.* 17, 28 [see note]), in the present
context=*siesta :* ' was taking his noon-tide rest.'

6. הֵנָּה [והנה באו עד־תוך הבית לקחי חטים ויכהו אל־החמש *thither* is
redundant : באו and ויכהו both anticipate prematurely 7ª; לקחי חטים is
inappropriate, and the rendering '*as though* fetching wheat' illegitimate.
Read with We. after LXX וְהִנֵּה שֹׁעֶרֶת הַבַּיִת סֹקָלָה חִטִּים וַתָּנָם וַתִּישָׁן
' and behold the portress of the house was cleaning wheat from stones
(LXX ἐκάθαιρεν : cf. Is. 57, 14 καθαρίσατε for סֹלּוּ, read as סַקְּלוּ), and
she slumbered and slept, and Rechab and Baʿanah slipt in,' etc.   The
words explain how it happened that Rechab and Baʿanah obtained
entrance to Ishbosheth's house.

נמלטו] *slipt in* or *through* (LXX διέλαθον, joining the word closely
with *v.* 7 ' slipt through, and entered into the house,' etc.), in accordance
with the primary meaning of the root (cf. מִלַּט Is. 34, 15 ; הִמְלִיט 66, 7¹),
and not in the special sense of slipping through or away from pursuers,
i.e. of escaping.

7. הערבה] See on 2, 29.

8. חברון] *to* Hebron : see p. 37 *n.* 2.

האל הנותן [ויתן . . . נקמות . . . משאול ומזרעו] So 22, 48 (=ψ. 18, 48)
נקמות : comp. אחרי אשר עשה לך יהוה נקמות מאויביך Jud. 11, 36.   For
מ *from* (in Old Engl. *of*), cf. also Jer. 20, 10. 12 ; I 14, 24. 24, 13.

9. אשר פדה וג'] So 1 Ki. 1, 29.   On פדה, see the writer's note on
Dt. 6, 8.

10. והוא היה וג'] a circumst. clause.

וָאחֲזָה בו] after המגיד לי treated as a *casus pendens ;* so 1 Ki. 9, 20 f.
12, 17. 15, 13 : *Tenses,* § 127 *a*; GK. § 111ʰ.

---

¹ Of *laying* eggs, properly (as it seems) *elabi fecit* (Ges.).   Cf. the Nif. in I 20,
29 ' let me *get away* ' (without the idea of escaping).

אֲשֶׁר לְתִתִּי־לוֹ בְשׂרה] 'to whom I ought, forsooth, to have given a reward for his good tidings' (so Bu. Dh.). לְתִתִּי (' to whom it was *for my giving*') must be explained on the analogy of 2 Ki. 13, 19 לְהַכּוֹת *percutiendum erat* quinquies aut sexies,—an extension of a usage more common in present time, Hos. 9, 13 etc. (*Tenses*, § 204). The clause can hardly express *David's* view of the transaction : he could not think that the Amaleqite really deserved a reward for his tidings : it must express what David ought to have done in the judgment of the Amaleqite himself, or of men in general unable to appreciate David's regard for Saul (hence ' forsooth '). Keil : ' that I might give him a reward for his good tidings' (ironically), treating אשר as=*namely* (Ew. 338b): so substantially RV. But such a sense of אשר cannot be substantiated : so that, if this be felt to be the meaning of the passage, we must follow the suggestion of We. to ' omit אשר, as due to a false interpretation of לְתִתִּי לוֹ, which in its turn arose from a mistaking of the ironical sense of בשׂרה.' So Now. Sm.; cf. GK. § 114[1] *n.* Ehrl. נתתי for לְתִתִּי: ' which I gave him as a reward for his good tidings!' This, remarkably enough, is the exact sense expressed by RV. (=AV. *marg.*), ' which was the reward I gave him for his tidings,' presumably *without* emendation!

11. אַף כִּי] *how much more* (should I do so), *when* . . .; as Ez. 15, 5. Job 9, 14 ; and וְאַף כִּי I 23, 3. 2 Ki. 5, 13.

אֶת אִישׁ צַדִּיק] אֶת followed by an *undefined* subst.; comp. on I 9, 3.

וַאֲבַקֵּשׁ . . . מִידְכֶם] The same idiomatic use of מִיַּד in I 20, 16. Gen. 31, 39. 43, 9. Is. 1, 12. Ez. 3, 18. 20 (דְּמוֹ). 33, 8 (דְּמוֹ); and with דרשׁ Gen. 9, 5 (רָם). Ez. 34, 10.

וּבִעַרְתִּי] Cf. 1 Ki. 22, 47 בִּעֵר מִן־הָאָרֶץ; 2 Ki. 23, 24 ; בָּעַר אַחֲרֵי 1 Ki. 14, 10. 21, 21 ; and the frequent Deuteronomic phrase וּבִעַרְתָּ הָרָע מִקִּרְבֶּךָ (מִיִּשְׂרָאֵל) Dt. 13, 6. 17, 7. 12 al. Jud. 20, 13.

12. וַיְקַצְּצוּ] The word is used similarly in Jud. 1, 6. 7.

5, 1–3. 6–10=1 Ch. 11, 1–9. The parallel passages in Chronicles should be compared, and the variations noted, in the manner exhibited above, on I 31. The reader who will be at the pains of doing this consistently (especially in the parts of Chronicles which are parallel to 1–2 Kings), will, when he has eliminated the variations which seem to be due to accident, understand better than from any description in

books the *method* followed by the Chronicler in the compilation of his work, and the manner in which he dealt with his sources in the process.

5, 1. ויאמרו לאמר] 'Thus, immediately together, rarely, 20, 18. Ex. 15, 1. Nu. 20, 3 [add Jer. 29, 24. Ez. 12, 27 LXX, Cornill. 33, 10. Zech. 2, 4 [1]]; Ges. *Thes.,* p. 119[b]: on the contrary, very frequently as in *v.* 6. Jud. 15, 13, separated by a pronoun or other word' (We.). Geiger in an article on this idiom [2] regards it as a mark of the later period of the language, and seeks to shew that most of the passages in which it occurs—even those of the second class noticed by We.—are redactional additions. But לאמר was in such frequent use for the purpose of introducing a speech, that its proper force must have been early forgotten; and the habit must soon have grown up of using it instinctively, irrespectively of the fact that the same verb might have been already employed in the sentence.

הננו . . . אנחנו] 'Behold us! we are,' &c. 1 Ch. 11, 1 has הנה alone.

עצמך ובשרך אנחנו] So in the ‖, 1 Ch. 11, 1; and similarly *ch.* 19, 13 עצמי ובשרי אתם. 14. Gen. 29, 14. Jud. 9, 2.

2. אתה] Notice (thrice) the emph. pronoun.

והמבי [היתה מוציא (with the *art.*) following shews that the words are wrongly divided, and that the Massorah is right in correcting היית המוציא והמבי.

והמבי] א dropped as 1 Ki. 21, 21 הנני מבי אליך. Jer. 19, 15. 39, 16: 1 Ki. 21, 29. Mic. 1, 15 (both אבי): 1 Ki. 12, 12 ויבו ירבעם al., sometimes (but not always) before another א (as though the omission were due to the juxtaposition of the two identical letters): see Ol. p. 69; GK. § 74[k].

אתה] Note the emphatic pron. (twice).

תרעה] Here first in the metaph. sense. So 7, 7. Mic. 5, 3; and, with the figure usually developed explicitly, often in Jeremiah, as 2, 8. 3, 15. 10, 21. 22, 22. 23, 1–4; Ez. 34 (throughout), al.

לנגיד] See on I 9, 16.

---

[1] Cf. Cornill, *ZATW.* 1891, p. 22.

[2] *Jüdische Zeitschrift,* iv. 1866, pp. 27–35; comp. v. p. 188; vi. p. 159.

S

3. ‏ויכרת להם‏] On the force of ‏ל‏, see on I 18, 3.   For the position of ‏ברית‏, see on *ch.* 14, 12.

4. ‏ארבעים‏] Read, with 14 MSS., and Versions, and parallel passages (as 1 Ki. 14, 21), ‏וארבעים‏.

6. ‏יושב הארץ‏] i.e. the native inhabitants of the land: Gen. 34, 30. Ex. 34, 12. Jud. 11, 21 al.

‏ויאמר‏] sc. ‏האומר‏,—of course, among the Jebusites. LXX ἐρρέθη, either a paraphrase, or, if lit., presupposing ‏ויאמר‏, which, standing alone, is not idiomatic (only Jos. 2, 2, sq. ‏למלך יריחו‏).   In Chr. (I 11, 4ᵇ. 5) the whole sentence is altered (‏ושם היבוסי ישבי הארץ:‏ ‏אל היבסי ישב הארץ ויאמר לדוד‏ for ‏ויאמרו ישבי יבוס לדויד‏).

‏כי אם הסירך וג׳‏] 'but (on I 8, 19: *Lex.* 475ᵃ) the blind and the lame will turn thee aside,' substantially as RV. *m.* : the sing. by Ew. § 316ᵃ; GK. § 145°; and the pf. by GK. § 106ᵐ, though the impf. would be better (We. al.).   But it is better to read ‏יסירך‏.   Their fortress, they mean to say, is so strong that even the blind and the lame in it are sufficient to keep David from entering it. ' Except thou take away ' (AV. RV.) would require (‏בתקיךד‏ or) ‏כי אם הסילת‏.   The Chronicler (I 11, 5) omits everything from ‏כי אם‏ to the end of the verse.

‏העורים‏] GK. § 35ᵍ. On the forms ‏עור‏, ‏פסח‏, see GK. § 84 *b*ᵈ.

7. On the site of the old Jebusite stronghold, Zion = the ' City of David,' see Stade, *Gesch. Isr.,* i. 315 f.; *DB.* ZION ; *EB.* ii. 2417–20; most fully G. A. Smith, *Jerusalem* (1908), i. 154–169.   The part of Jerusalem which is now called Zion, and is so marked on many maps, is the South-*West* Hill ; but the tradition identifying this hill with the Biblical Zion does not reach back beyond the 4th century A. D.; and there are the strongest reasons, based on the usage of the OT. itself, for believing that the ' Zion ' of ancient times was the South-*East* Hill of Jerusalem, on the North, and highest, part of which stood the Temple, and on the South (contiguous to the Temple) the Royal Palace, built by Solomon.   The author of 1 Macc. expressly identifies ' Zion ' with the hill on which the Temple was situate (1 Macc. 4, 37 f. 7, 33).   The site of the old stronghold, Zion, was entirely outside the modern city, on a narrow elongated hill, stretching out to the south of the present Ḥarām esh-Sherîf: see the Map facing

EB. 2419–20 ('Ophel'), or, still better, the Maps in G. A. Smith, *op. cit.* ii., facing pp. 39, 51.

8. 'כל מכה וג] The passage is very difficult, and the text certainly to some extent corrupt. צנור in the Mishnah means a *pipe, spout,* or *water-channel;* and in ψ. 42, 8† it denotes the *channels* (cf. תְּעָלָה Job 38, 25), by which the Hebrews conceived rain to pour down from heaven.

In other respects the renderings that have been generally adopted, both implying, however, a deviation from the existing MT., besides being highly questionable philologically, are (*a*) ' Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites, let him (the ו by *Tenses,* § 125; GK. § 143ᵈ) get up to the watercourse, and (smite) the blind and the lame,' etc. (so RV.). Upon this interpretation, הכה is supposed to have fallen out in clause *b* (ואת for וְהִכָּה אֶת). נגע ב׳, however, elsewhere means simply *to touch :* where it may be represented by the English word *reach* it is applied not to a person arriving at a spot, but to some object *extending to it,* so as to touch it, as I Ki. 6, 27 the wing of the one cherub *touched* the wall, Hos. 4, 2 and blood *toucheth, reacheth to* blood (forming a continuous stream): more often with עַד, אֶל, or עַל, metaphorically of misfortune, the sword, etc., Jud. 20, 34. 41. Mic. 1, 9. Jer. 4, 10 al. *Touch,* the legitimate rendering of נגע ב׳, is weak: *get up to* is an unjustifiable paraphrase. (*b*) The words are rendered, with וְיִגַּע for וְיַגַּע, ' Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites, let him hurl down the water-channel both the blind and the lame,' etc. (so Ew. Ke.). But הִגִּיע בְּ means merely to *make to touch = to join* (Is. 5, 8) : even with לְ, אֶל, or עַד, it is only used of a building (or collection of buildings) *made to touch* the ground (viz. by being levelled to it), Is. 25, 12. 26, 5. Ez. 13, 14. Lam. 2, 2 (comp. הִגִּיע עַל *to make to touch* (and rest) *upon* = to apply to, Is. 6, 7. Jer. 1, 9; with אֶל Ex. 12, 22 : with לְ Ex. 4, 25 = *to cast to* the foot) ; or (intransitively) simply to *reach, arrive at* (I 14, 9 al.). Thus though וַיַּגַּע אֶל הַצִּנּוֹר (or עַד) might mean ' level *to* the water-channel ' (so as to rest upon it), there is no analogy for interpreting יַגַּע בַּצִּנּוֹר to mean ' hurl *down* the water-channel.'

Both these renderings of יגע must therefore be abandoned. Of צנור, recent excavation in Jerusalem has given an attractive and, as it seems, probable explanation. From the 'Virgin's Spring' ('Ain Sitti [i. e. *Sidti,* My Lady] Mariam, also called *'Ain Umm el-Derāj,* from the steps leading down to it), the ancient Giḥon (I Ki. 1, 33. 38. 45. 2 Ch. 30, 30. 33, 14†), the one natural spring which Jerusalem possesses, on the E. of Ophel, and just opposite to the village of Siloam (*Silwān*), there are carried through the rock two tunnels, one (1757 ft. long) leading down to the Pool of Siloam (see the Introd. § 1), the other running W. of the Spring for 50 ft., where

the rock is cut out so as to form a pool : above this there is a perpendicular shaft, 6 ft. by 4 ft.,—called, from Sir C. Warren, who discovered it in 1867, 'Warren's shaft,'—which runs straight up through the rock for 44 ft., then there follows for 45 ft. a sloping ascent, rising at an angle of 45°, the tunnel then becomes horizontal for 40 ft., till finally after another ascent of 50 ft. it ends at the top of the hill, on which the original fortress of Zion must have been situated. At the top of the ' shaft' there is an iron ring, through which a rope might have been passed for hauling up water from the pool below. The purpose of this tunnel is clear : it was to enable the garrison to draw upon the Spring from within the fortress, especially in the event of a siege (G. A. Smith, *Jerusalem*, i. 92 f.; more fully Warren in the *Survey of West Pal.*, Jerusalem volume, p. 367 f. with section of tunnel facing p. 368). Could this tunnel have been the צנור? It was certainly a 'water-channel' from the spring to the pool at the bottom of the shaft; and it is possible, at least with the help of a rough wooden scaffolding, to get up the perpendicular shaft, as Warren did, and so to pass on to the mouth of the tunnel at the top. Did some adventurous Israelites make their way up thus into the fortress of Zion, and surprise the garrison ? Père Vincent thinks so (*Underground Jerusalem*, 1911, p. 34); and it seems very probable. As however has been shewn, no sense suitable to צנור can be extracted out of ויגע; and we must, if we accept this view, write bravely וְיַעַל (cf. 1 Ch. 11, 6 יואב . . . . וְיַעַל) ' let him *go up* in (*or* by) the water-channel :' this is at least both more scholarly, and more honest, than, with AV. RV., to force upon יגע the impossible meaning ' get up.'

The following words, ואת הפסחים וג', as they do not make a sentence, must in some way be emended : and we may either, with AV., read וְהִכָּה 'and smite the lame and the blind who are hated (Qrê) of David's soul ' (on account viz. of what is said of them in *v.* 6), or (though the connexion is then poor) read שְׂנֵאָה for שנאו, i. e. ' and (= for) the lame and the blind David's soul hateth.' The last words of the *v.* can only mean (RV. *m.*) ' The blind and the lame (i. e. mendicants) shall not [*or* do not] come into the house,' i. e. into the Temple (so LXX): the origin of a common saying (cf. Gen. 22, 14; I 19, 24) about mendicants being excluded from the Temple

is thus explained. But the saying is unrelated to *v.* 6 in its natural and obvious sense; and in fact *v.* 8ᵇ seems to be an old gloss, added by one who supposed 6ᵇ to mean 'Except thou remove the blind and the lame (in the *Israelite* army) who say, David will not enter in here:' comp. the Targ., which paraphrases: 'Thou wilt not enter in here except thou remove the *sinners* and the *guilty, who say,* David will not enter in here;' and in 8, 'And the sinners and the guilty David's soul abhorreth : therefore they say, The sinners and the guilty enter not into the house.'

Dhorme takes the same view of צִנּוֹר, though he restores the text differently : 'And David said in that day, Whoso smiteth the Jebusites, and reacheth . . . [And the son of Zeruiah went up (cf. 1 Ch. 11, 6ᵇ)] by the water-channel . . . (Gloss on *v.* 6: As for [GK. § 117¹] the lame and the blind, they are hated of David's soul : therefore they say, The blind and the lame shall not enter into the Temple).'

Budde, regarding the words in *v.* 8 as spoken *after* the capture of Zion, and observing that we have a right to expect some thought worthy of a king (which hatred of enemies is not), and that David actually (24, 18) spared some of the Jebusites, conjectures : 'Whoso smiteth a Jebusite, toucheth *his own neck* (i.e. brings his own life into danger) ; the lame and the blind David's soul hateth *not* ' (בְּצִנּ(וֹ)רֹ(א)ת for בצנור ואת ; and שנאה לא for שנאו) : cf. G. A. Smith, *Jerusalem*, ii. 32. The conjecture is clever: it gives בַ נגע its proper sense ; and it attributes to David a fine and chivalrous thought ; but it is too bold to command acceptance.

The Chronicler (I 11, 6) for the whole of *v.* 8 has ויאמר דויד כל מכה יבוסי בראשונה יהיה לראש ולשׂר וַיַעַל בראשונה יואב בן צרויה ויהי לראש : Whether, however, this interpretation is correct, and words such as יהיה לראש ולשׂר have fallen out in Sam., is very doubtful. כל מכה is '*every one* who smites' (cf. 2, 23. Nu. 21, 8. Jud. 19, 30. I 2, 13. 36. 10, 11), not, as would be needed if such a reward as יהיה לראש ולשׂר were promised, '*any one* who smites :' Gen. 4, 16 hardly proves the contrary; and where, in such sentences, an *individual* is in view, the wording is different (as Jud. 1, 12 . . . , אשר יכה את קרית־ספר. 11, 31. I 17, 25 והיה האיש אשר יכנו יעשרנו המלך. Nu. 16, 6. 17, 20).

9. ויבן דוד] I Ch. 11, 8 ויבן העיר, which is supported by LXX here (καὶ ᾠκοδόμησεν αὐτὴν πόλιν = וַיִּבְנֶהָ עיר, Bu.,—the words being differently divided), and may be the original reading.

המלוא] So in the ‖, 1 Ch. 11, 8. 1 Ki. 9, 15. 24. 11, 27. 2 Ch. 32, 5†: בית מלוא near Shechem, Jud. 9, 6. 20 ; and also 2 Ki. 12, 21†. Targ. for *this* Millo has always מליתא, the word which also represents

סֹלְלָה, the *mound* of earth cast up by the besiegers of a town. The word מִלּוֹא means apparently *Filling ;* and probably denotes a *mound* or *rampart* of earth. Cf. G. A. Smith, *Jerusalem,* ii. 40 f.

בַּיְתָה [וביתה *housewards = inwards,* as Ex. 28, 26 al.

10. וגדול] for the construction, see on I 14, 19.

11. חָרְשִׁי] the form being for חֲרָשֵׁי: GK. § 84*b*ᵇ.

11–25 = 1 Ch. 14, 1–16.

13. מירושלם] 1 Ch. 14, 3 בירושלם, the more probable reading.

14. יִלּוֹד [הַיְלָדִים 12, 14. Ex. 1, 22. Jos. 5, 5. Jer. 16, 3†. The punctuation in all these cases is irregular: by analogy of the *ptcp.* הַיִּלּוֹד, הַיְלָדִים is what would be required by the syntax. On the form, cf. Ew. § 155ᵈ; Stade, § 224; Kön. ii. 148 f.; GK. § 84*b*ᵉ. 24: the parallels have all a substantival force (כַּנּוֹר, שִׁכּוֹר, גִּבּוֹר, etc.). It is not clear with what right Hitzig (on Jer. *l. c.*) says that 'in virtue of passages such as 2 S. 12, 14 the punctuation יִלּוֹד is correct;' and the explanation adopted (apparently) by Dillmann on Jos. *l. c.* that the form is meant to express 'in contradistinction to יְלָדִים the idea of succession' ('soll das "fort und fort, nach und nach" ausdrücken') is incompatible with *ch.* 12, 14 (of a *single* child). In 1 Ki. 3, 26. 27, and even in the parallel 1 Ch. 14, 4, in each of which passages (notice in Ch. the following אֲשֶׁר הָיוּ לוֹ) the substantival form would have been in place, the word is pointed as a ptcp. (הַיְלָדִים, הַיִּלּוֹד). The explanation in GK. *l. c.* is artificial.

14ᵇ–16. The list of David's sons, born in Jerusalem, is repeated, 1 Ch. 3, 5–8, and also 14, 4–7, with the following variations :—

2 *Sam.* 5.	1 *Ch.* 3.	1 *Ch.* 14.
1. שמוע ¹⁴ᵇ	שמעא ⁵ᵇ	שמוע ⁴ᵇ
2–5 (שובב, נתן, שלמה, יבחר) without variation.		
6. אלישוע ¹⁵ᵇ	אלישמע ⁶	אלישוע ⁵
7.	אליפלט	אלפלט
8.	נגה ⁷	נגה ⁶
9–11. (נפג, יפיע, אלישמע) without variation.		
12. אלידע ¹⁶	אלידע ⁸	בעלידע ⁷
13. אליפלט	אליפלט	אליפלט

שמוע is perhaps an abbreviated, 'caritative' form, for שמעיה (Lidzbarski, *Ephemeris,* ii. 21 ; Prätorius, *ZDMG.* lvii. (1903), p. 774).

Cf. above, p. 19. In No. 12 בעלידע is evidently the true name, changed for the sake of avoiding בעל to אלידע (comp. on 4, 4). LXX in 1 Ch. 14, 7 read with MT. בעלידע (Swete, i.e. Codd. B and Sin., Βαλεγδαε; Cod. A Βαλλιαδα; Lucian Βααλιαδα; other MSS. Βαλιαδα). In the existing LXX text of 2 Sam. there are *two* renderings of the list; and in the second, which appears to be derived from Ch., the form with בעל is likewise expressed (Βααλειμαθ: so Luc. Βααλιλαθ).

5, 17. *David and the Philistines.*

17. ויעלו] from the low-lying Philistine plain; cf. on I 29, 9.

וירד אל המצודה] The verb ירד shews that the מצודה referred to cannot be identified with the מצודה of Ẓion, *v.* 9 : for that lay on an elevation, and the phrase used in connexion with it is always עלה. This מצודה is no doubt the one in the wilderness of Judah, which David held (I 22, 4),—probably, in fact (see on I 22, 1) the 'hold' of 'Adullam (cf. II 23, 14, comparing 13). The natural position of 5, 17–6, 1 is immediately after the account of David's being anointed king at Hebron (*v.* 3); and here, or before *v.* 6, it no doubt originally stood (Kennedy, pp. 215, 218). David would of course both 'go down' from Hebron to 'Adullam, and also (*v.* 19) 'go up' from 'Adullam to the Vale of Rephaim, close to Jerusalem on the SW.

18. ופלשתים באו] 'Now the Philistines *had* come' (cf. on I 9, 15). וינטשו] *were let go, spread abroad*, as Jud. 15, 9. Cf. נְטֻשִׁים I 30, 16. עמק רפאים] Probably the broad upland plain, *el-Baḳ'a*, rich in cornfields and olive-gardens (Is. 17, 5 f.), with low hills on each side, which extended from a hill at the west end of the valley of Hinnom (Jos. 15, 8) for some 3 miles SW. of Jerusalem.

19. האעלה] from the מצודה of *v.* 17.

20. בעל פרצים] Perhaps *originally* (Paton, *Encycl. of Rel. and Ethics*, ii. 286ᵃ) 'Ba'al of the breakings forth,' the name of a fountain *bursting forth* out of the hill-side, so called from the local 'Ba'al,' who was supposed to inhabit it (see on the local Ba'als supposed to inhabit trees, mountains, springs, etc., *DB.* or *EB.* s.v., and esp. Paton's learned art. just referred to; cf. also above, p. 63 f.; many names of places embody this belief, as Baal-Hermon, Baal-Meon, Baal-Tamar, etc.). As the name of the place is explained here, however, Ba'al

does not denote the Canaanite or Phoenician god of that name, but is a title of Yahweh (cf. on 4, 4); and בעל פרצים, in the sense of ' Master of breakings forth' (upon the foe), is understood as commemorating the victory (comp. יהוה נסי Ex. 17, 15; יהוה שלום Jud. 6, 24). The explanation, '*Place* of breaches' (Keil; RV. *marg.*), is not probable: not only are the analogies quoted against it, but בעל in the sense of *owner, possessor*, though often used of human beings (e.g. בעל שֵׂעָר 2 Ki. 1, 8) is very rarely applied to inanimate objects (Is. 41, 15: *Lex.* 127ᵇ).

פרץ וג'] ' hath *broken down* my enemies before me, like the *breaking* of waters' through a dam. Cf. of breaking down a wall, ψ. 80, 13 למה פרצת גדריה; and פרץ ב' (' make a breach *in*'), Ex. 19, 22. 24; פָּרַץ פֶּרֶץ ב' *ch.* 6, 8.

21. עצביהם] LXX τοὺς θεοὺς αὐτῶν, and Ch. (I 14, 12) אלהיהם,— doubtless the original reading.

וישאם דוד ואנשיו] See *EB.* ii. 1918 an illustration of an Ass. warrior bearing in his hand a captured idol. The Chronicler, in order to leave no doubt as to what David did with the idols, substitutes ויאמר דויד וישדפו באש.

23. לא תעלה] Add לקראתם LXX, which is required by the sequel.

הָסֵב] The *Hif.* is anomalous. Either ה has arisen by dittography from תעלה, and the Qal סֹב (cf. LXX ἀποστρέφου) should be restored; or (Bu.) the word is used in a military sense, *Lead round* (thy men): cf. the seemingly intrans. שׂים and שׂית (on I 15, 2), and משך Jud. 4, 6. 20, 37, and perhaps 5, 14.

אל אחריהם] So 2 Ki. 9, 18. 19. Cf. אל מבית 2 Ki. 11, 15: אל מחוץ Dt. 23, 11 al.; אל תחת 1 Ki. 8, 6. Zech. 3, 10.

ובאת וג'] and come to them *off the front of* (in our idiom: *in front of*) . . .: cf. Nu. 22, 5 והוא יושב מִמֻּלִי.

בכאים] Read, with LXX and 1 Ch. 14, 14 הבכאים.

24. ויהי] and *let it* be . . . : a permissive command: *Tenses*, § 121 *Obs.*; and I 10, 5 *note.*

את קול צעדה] ' the sound of a stepping.' קול may be sufficiently defined by the gen. צעדה (cf. Lev. 7, 8): but 1 Ch. 14, 15 has הצעדה (cf. GK. § 117ᵈ).

אז תחרץ] '*look sharp* is our colloquial equivalent' (Sm.). In

Ch. paraphrased, with much loss of originality and vigour, by אז תצא במלחמה.

וְיָצָא] *will have gone* forth (GK. § 106°).

לְהַכּוֹת בּ'] The בּ is partitive, 'to make a smiting *in*' (*Lex.* 88ᵇ).

25. [מִגֶּבַע LXX ἀπὸ Γαβαων, Ch. מִגִּבְעוֹן. This is better than גֶּבַע (on I 13, 2), which, being 5 miles NN*E.* of Jerusalem, is in the wrong direction altogether; but Gibeon (*el-Jib,* 5 miles NN*W.* of Jerusalem: on 2, 12) is not much better: as Sm. remarks, 'Both Geba' and Gibeon are too far from the Vale of Rephaim for the pursuit to begin at either one.' To judge from the large maps, also, there is no natural route down from el-Jib to Gezer. If, however, Geba' were the name of a place, not otherwise mentioned, near Jerusalem, on the road to Qaryet el-'Enab (Qiryath-ye'arim), the site would suit excellently; for this road leads straight down to Gezer. The allusion in the second clause of Is. 28, 21ᵃ (כִּי כְהַר פְּרָצִים יָקוּם יהוה כְּעֵמֶק בְּגִבְעוֹן יִרְגָּז) may be not to this event, but to Jos. 10.

גֶּזֶר] Now *Tell Jezer,* 19 miles WNW. of Jerusalem, and 12 miles below Qaryet el-'Enab. The site, as is now well known, has been recently most successfully excavated: see, for some account of the principal results, the writer's 'Schweich Lectures' on *Modern Research as illustrating the Bible* (1909), pp. 46–80, 88–98.

6. *Removal of the Ark to the ' City of David.'*

6, 1. וַיֹּסֶף] for וַיֶּאֱסֹף, as יֹסֵף ψ. 104, 29 (GK. § 68ᵇ): cf. on I 15, 5. Whether this verse (with the omission of עוֹד, which may have been added by a scribe, who inadvertently supposed וַיֹּסֶף to come from יֹסֵף) is really the introduction to *v.* 2 ff., is uncertain. It may form the sequel to 5, 17–24 (in its original position: see on 5, 17), and perhaps at the same time (without עוֹד) the introduction to 5, 6–10. See Kennedy, p. 218.

2–12ᵃ = 1 Ch. 13, 5–14; between 12ᵃ and 12ᵇ the Chronicler inserts 14, 1—15, 24; 12ᵇ–14 is expanded and varied in 1 Ch. 15, 25–27; 15–19ᵃ = 1 Ch. 15, 28—16, 3 (with variations); 1 Ch. 16, 4–42 is another insertion; 19ᵇ–20ᵃ = 1 Ch. 16, 43 (*vv.* 20ᵇ–23 being omitted in Ch.). The variations between the two narratives are here remarkably striking and instructive. In particular the earlier narrative makes no mention of the *Levites;* the later authority is careful to supply the omission.

2. מִבַּעֲלֵי יהודה] In 1 Ch. 13, 6 בַּעֲלָתָה אֶל קִרְיַת יְעָרִים אֲשֶׁר לִיהוּדָה : and this is the sense which is required: Qiryath Ye'arim is called

בַּעֲלָה Jos. 15, 9. 10, and קרית־בעל *ib.* 60. 18, 14 (and 15 LXX):
doubtless, therefore, בעל יהודה *to Baʿal of Judah* must here be re-
stored, the description 'of Judah' being added to distinguish this
Baʿal from other places of the same name (in Simeon, Jos. 19, 8,
in Dan, *ib.* 44 : cf. בית־לחם יהודה). בעל יהודה seems first to have
been miswritten בעלי יהודה; and then, this being interpreted as=
'*citizens* of Judah,' the partitive מ׳ was prefixed, in order to produce
some sort of connexion with the preceding clause. The place must
have been originally sacred to Baʿal. On its site, see on I 6, 21.

אשר . . . עליו] 'over which is called *a* name, (even) the name of'
etc. The phrase used betokens *ownership:* see on 12, 28. Omit
one שם with LXX. The distance of עליו from אשר suggests that
the clause is glossed : read probably אשר נקרא שם י׳ צ׳ עליו. In
1 Ch. 13, 6 אשר נקרא שם is misplaced strangely to the end of the verse.

3b–4. The words *v.* 3 *end*–4a אשר אבינדב מבית וישאהו : חדשה
בנבעה (which are not expressed in LXX) have been accidentally
repeated from *v.* 3a : hence the questionable חדשה (p. 125 *note*) with
את העגלה. Probably עם ארון האלהים was preceded originally by
ועזא הולך : as thus corrected the verse will explain how 'Uzzah and
Aḥio 'led' the cart: Uzzah going *beside* the ark, and his brother
before it. The pr. n. אַחְיוֹ (=אֲחִיָהוּ : cf. אִישִׁיוֹ), in both 3a and 4, seems
more probable than אָחָיו (We.), or אֶחָיו (LXX, with הלכים in *v.* 4).
So Sm. Bu. Now.

5. משחקים] *were playing* or *making merry*. See on I 18, 7.

בכל עצי ברושים] The true reading of these words has been pre-
served in 1 Ch. 13, 8, viz. בְּכָל־עֹז וּבְשִׁירִים. So LXX here, ἐν ὀργάνοις
ἡρμοσμένοις (see *v.* 14) and ἐν ἰσχύι being a double rendering of
בכל (פְּלֵי) עז, and καὶ ἐν ᾠδαῖς evidently representing ובשירים.

ובמנענעים ובצלצלים] Ch. ובמצלתים ובחצצרות; LXX here καὶ ἐν
κυμβάλοις καὶ ἐν αὐλοῖς=ובמצלתים ובחלילים. MT. is doubtless original.
For מנענעים Aq. Symm. have appropriately σεῖστρα (hence Vg. *sistra*)
from σείω : see *Lex.* 631b; *EB.* iii. 3227–8 (illustr.). צלצלים recurs
ψ. 150, 5† : elsewhere (but only in Chr. Ezr. Neh.) always מצלתים.

6. גרן נכן] '"*A* fixed threshing-floor" does not satisfy the re-
quirements of the sense : "*the* fixed threshing-floor" is not expressed
in the Hebrew—to say nothing of the questionable use of the epithet

נכון; hence נבון, as LXX and the Chronicler have rightly seen, must conceal a pr. name' (We.), or, at least some designation which, attached to גרן, would constitute a pr. name (cf. Gen. 50, 16. 17 גרן האטד; and I 19, 22). What this name or designation was must, however, remain uncertain. LXX here have Νωδαβ, Ch. כידן.

וישלח] Versions and 1 Ch. 13, 9 add rightly את־ידו. The ellipse is not according to usage.

שמטו] Of uncertain meaning. שמט is *to let fall*, 2 Ki. 9, 33 (of Jezebel, שמטוה וישמטוה). ψ. 141, 6; fig. *to remit*, hence שְׁנַת הַשְּׁמִטָּה the year of the *remittance* (or rather *intermittence*) of claims for debt, Dt. 15, 1. 2 : in Aram. *to pull away* or *loosen*, Lev. 14, 40. 43 Pesh. and Ps.-Jon. (=Heb. חלץ); *to pull out* or *draw* a sword, in Syr. also often in other connexions for ἐκσπᾶν; in Ethpaʻel *to be pulled out* Ezr. 6, 11 (=Aram. יתנסח); in Ethpeʻal *avelli* (PS.), as Dt. 19, 5 Pesh. (=Heb. נשל). *Let* it *fall* (so Th.) is the rendering best supported by *Hebrew* usage : but many have given the word an intransitive sense,—either, after Pesh. (ܐܟܡܠܐ ܐܘܟ ܠܟܘܢ ܠܝܢ, i.e. [see PS. 4207] *se* a iugo *extraxerunt:* in 1 Ch. 13, 9 ܐܘܘ ܘܘܘ ܠܟܘܢ), *ran away* (Maurer, Roed. in *Thes.*), or (by conjecture) *slipped* (Keil, Klo.: RV. *stumbled*); these renderings are, however, philologically questionable. LXX ὅτι περιέσπασεν αὐτὴν (שְׁמָטוֹ) ὁ μόσχος (in 1 Ch. 13 ἐξέκλινεν αὐτήν); Targ. both here and 1 Ch. מרגוהי (? *threw it down :* ? מגרוהי as 2 Ki. 9, 33); Vulg. *calcitrabant*[1] (probably based on Aq. or Symm., whose renderings here have not been preserved): in 1 Ch. *bos quippe lasciviens paullulum inclinaverat eam.*

7. על השל] שלה is a very rare root in Hebrew : in Aramaic it has the sense of *to act in error* or *neglect* Job 19, 4 Targ.= Heb. שגה (cf. the *Nif.* in 2 Ch. 29, 11); in Afʻel, *to cause to act in error, mislead* Job 12, 16 משלי=Heb. מַשְׁגֶּה (cf. 2 Ki. 4, 28 Heb. do not *mislead* me): the subst. שָׁלוּ means *error, neglect* Ezr. 4, 22. 6, 9. Dan. 3, 29. 6, 5 : in the Targ.=מְשֻׁגֶּה or שְׁגָגָה Gen. 43, 12; Lev. 4, 2. 5, 18. Nu. 15, 24. 25 al. השל here is commonly (since Targ. על דאשתלי) explained from this root 'because of *the error :*' but (1) שלה is scarcely a pure

---

[1] The Clementine text adds ' et declinaverunt eam ;' but this is not found in the best MSS. of the Vulgate.

Hebrew word: where it occurs, it is either dialectical (2 Ki. 4) or late (2 Ch.); so that its appearance in early Hebrew is unexpected; (2) the unusual apocopated form (שׁל for שׁלי) excites suspicion[1]. Ewald explained על־השׁל in the sense of the Syriac ܡܶܢ ܫܶܠܝܳܐ *suddenly* (e.g. Nu. 6, 9. 8, 19 Pesh.); but this is open in even a greater degree to the same objection as the explanation *error ;* and though על is used in Hebrew in the expression of certain adverbial ideas (as על שׁקר, על רצון : on I 23, 23), the word associated with it is expressed generally, and is not provided with the article. Ch. has על אשׁר שׁלח ידו על הארון ; and when the strangeness of the Hebrew expression here used is considered, it will hardly be deemed too venturesome to regard it as a mutilated fragment of the words cited from Ch., which were either still read here in their integrity by the Chronicler, or (as the sense is sufficiently plain without them) were introduced here as a gloss from the parallel text of Ch., and afterwards became corrupted.

עם ארון האלהים [עם] as Jud. 19, 11 etc. LXX add ἐνώπιον τοῦ θεοῦ=לפני אלהים which in 1 Ch. 13, 10 (Heb. and LXX) stands *in place of* עם ארון האלהים. Perhaps that was the original reading.

8. ויקרא] As 2, 16. LXX καὶ ἐκλήθη, reading וַיִּקָּרֵא (or paraphrasing).

10. להסיר] Cf. סור of *turning aside* into a house in Jud. 4, 18. 18, 3. 19, 11. 12. 15.

על] Read אל, as 1 Ch. 13, 13; cf. on I 13, 13.

ויטהו בית] and turned it aside *to the house,* etc. Exactly so, Nu. 22, 23 וַיֵּךְ בלעם את־האתון להטתה הדרך.

עבד אדם] The analogy of עבדיהו, עבדיה, עבדיאל, עבדיאל, עבדאל (cf. *EB.* iii. 3284), and of the numerous Phoenician, Aramaic, and Arabic names compounded with עבד and عبد and the name of a deity[2], create

---

[1] LXX (Cod. B) omits the word: Cod. A and Luc. have ἐπὶ τῇ προπετείᾳ, whence Jerome 'super temeritate.' But *rashness* is not the idea expressed by the root.

[2] Cf. the Phoen. עבדעשתרת, עבדמלקרת, עבדאשמן, עבראשמן, עברבעל (see further instances in *CIS.* I. p. 365; Lidzbarski, *Nordsem. Epigraphik,* 332-5; Cooke, *NSI.* 373). For Aram. names, see Lidzb. and Cooke, as cited : for Arabic names, Wellh., *Reste Arab. Heidentums*[2], pp. 2-4. The pr. n. עבדארם occurs at Carthage (*CIS.* I. 295. 4); but without any further clues to its meaning than we possess for

a somewhat strong presumption that, though nothing more is at
present known definitely about a god bearing this name, אדם in
עבד אדם is the name of a *deity*[1]: Obed-edom, it will also be remem-
bered, was not an Israelite, but a *Philistine*. It is true, there are
some names of this form, in which עבד, عبد is compounded into
the name of a king[2] (as עבדחרתת 'servant of Aretas,' Cooke, *NSI.*
82. 5, cf. p. 224): אדם does not, however, seem to be a likely name
for a king; and 'servant of *men*' is not a likely explanation of the
name. In a few cases the second element in such names is perhaps
the name of a tribe[3]; so there remains the *possibility* that this is
the case with עבד אדם.

11. בית] סביר בבית (see on I 12, 5); and so II 13, 20; but in
each case unnecessarily: see p. 37 *n.* 2.

13. As both We. and Keil rightly observe, the Hebrew states only
that a sacrifice was offered, when those bearing the ark had advanced
six steps: as soon, namely, as it appeared that it could be moved
from the resting-place with impunity, the sacrifice was offered, partly
as a thanksgiving that God's anger had been appeased, and partly
as an inauguration of the ceremony that was to follow. In order
to express that a sacrifice was offered at *every* six steps, the Hebrew
would have read וזבח . . . (צעדו or יצעדו אם והיה (Gen. 31, 8; Nu.
21, 9: *Tenses*, § 136 δ *Obs.*).

14. מכרכר] Only here and *v.* 16: *was circling about.*

אפוד בד] See on I 2, 18.

15. מעלים] *were bringing up:* note the ptcp.

בתרועה בקול שופר] Cf. Amos 2, 2 בתרועה ובקול שופר (of the shout
of victory): also Jos. 6, 5 for a similar combination. ψ. 47, 6 (though
the Psalm itself belongs to a much later date) appears to be based
on this verse: עלה אלהים בתרועה יהוה בקול שופר. The שופר was not
a metal 'trumpet,' but a *horn:* see the writer's *Joel and Amos* (in the
Cambr. Bible), pp. 144–6.

---

the Heb. עבד אדם. The title מלך אדם, applied to a *king* (*CIS.* I. p. 365), does
not throw any light upon it.

[1] Comp. W. R. Smith, *Rel. Sem.*[2] 42 f.; *EB.* iii. 3462 *n.*

[2] Nöldeke, in Euting's *Nabat. Inschriften* (1885), p. 32 f.; Wellh. *l.c.* p. 4.

[3] Wellh. *l. c.*; cf. Cooke, p. 224.

16. וֹהיה] 1 Ch. 15, 29, correctly, ויהי. Cf. on I 1, 12.

עִיר] Prefix עַד with LXX (ἕως), and 1 Ch. 15, 29.

מפזז ומכרכר] *leaping* (lit. *shewing agility*) *and circling about.* Both uncommon words: פזז Gen. 49, 24† in Qal; as Arabic shews, to *be active* or *agile.* 1 Ch. 15, 30 substitutes more ordinary words, מרקד ומשחק: *skipping* (ψ. 114, 4. 6 ; Job 21, 11) and *playing* (*v.* 5).

18. העולה] Collectively (comp. הפלים Ez. 33, 21 ; הָרֶכֶב often, etc.): cf. the plural, *v.* 17.

19. ... למאיש] In the ‖ 1 Ch. 16, 3 the more ordinary מאיש ועד אשה (I 22, 19 al.) is substituted. The idiom למן is, however, fully justified, not only by Ex. 11, 7. 2 Ch. 15, 13, but also by its use in other analogous expressions, for the purpose of denoting the *terminus a quo* in space or time (7, 6) ; see *Thes.* s. v. מן ; *Lex.* 583[b].

חלת] Elsewhere only in P, Ex. 29, 2 etc. (13 times).

אשפר] The meaning of this word, which occurs besides only in the ‖ 1 Ch. 16, 3, is quite unknown. As Lagarde points out[1], so-called 'tradition' is here remarkably at variance with itself—(*a*) LXX in Sam. ἐσχαρίτην[2], in Ch. (ἄρτον ἕνα) ἀρτοκοπικὸν (Lucian κολλυρίτην[3]); (*b*) Aq. Symm. ἀμυρίτην[4]; (*c*) Vulg. Sam. assaturam bubulae carnis unam, Ch. partem assae carnis bubulae; (*d*) Pesh. Sam. ‎ܒܣܪܐ‎ (*frustum carnis*[5]), Ch. ‎ܡܢܬܐ‎ (*portio una*); (*e*) Targ. Sam. פלג חד ; Ch. (late) פלג חד מן אשתא בתורא (= a sixth part of a bullock)[6]; (*f*) Abu'l Walid, col. 742 (Rouen gloss) قطعة لحم (*segmentum carnis*); (*g*) Rashi (in agreement with Targ. Ch.) אחד מששה בפר ; (*h*) Kimchi חלק אחד מבשר, but mentioning also as a possible explanation the view of the Rabbis (*Pesaḥim* 36[b]), also found in Targ. Ch. and Rashi, that it is a compound word (מִלָּה מוּרְכֶּבֶת) signifying אחד בששה בפר. It is evident that these renderings are either conjectures based upon

---

[1] *Mittheilungen,* i. (1884), p. 214.

[2] אשפר probably read as אשכר : cf. δρέπανον for דרבן I 13, 21 ; τόκος for תֹּך ψ. 72, 14 al., etc. (comp. p. 78 *n.*).

[3] Or λάγανον τηγάνου. But the renderings of אשפר and אשישה have apparently been transposed: for λάγανον ἀπὸ τηγάνου = אשישה in Samuel.

[4] ' Vox aliunde incognita, cuius loco ἀμορίτης (= אשישה 1 Ch. LXX) ex ἀμόρα (quod Hesychio est σεμίδαλις ἐφθὴ σὺν μέλιτι, Athenaeo autem μελίτωμα πεπεμμένον) fortasse reponendum ' (Dr. Field).

[5] = נתח Ez. 24, 4 (Payne Smith, *Thes.* s.v.).

[6] Cf. the marg. of the Reuchl. Cod. (Lagarde, p. xix, 3) חד מן שיתא בתורא.

the context, or depend upon an absurd etymology, as though אשפר
were in some way compounded of שש and פר and meant the sixth
part of a bullock! Upon Kimchi's explanation are based the render-
ings of Seb. Münster (1534–5), 'frustum carnis unum;' of the
Geneva Bible (1560), 'a piece of flesh;' and of RV. AV. 'a good
piece (of flesh)' depends evidently on a combination of אשפר with
שׁפֵר[1]; but the application of the root, in such a connexion, is ques-
tionable; granting that אשפר='something fair,' its employment to
denote in particular 'a fair piece *of flesh*' is not a probable specializa-
tion of its meaning. Lud. de Dieu, perceiving the impossibility of the
Rabbinical etymology, endeavoured to reach the same general sense
by a derivation from the Ethiopic ሰፈረ: *safara, to measure*, መስፈርት:
masfart, measure (Matth. 7, 2 al.), supposing אשפר to have thus
denoted '*dimensam* sacrificii *partem unam*, quantum nempe unius
sextae partis, in quas sacrificium aequaliter dividi solebat, mensura
continebat.' Ges. and Roed. (in *Thes.*) adopt the same derivation,
though not limiting the 'measure,' as was done by De Dieu, to
a particular fraction of the sacrifice. But irrespectively of the fact
pointed out by Lagarde that Eth. ሰፈረ:=Heb. ספר (not שׁפֵר), the
sense obtained is insufficient and lame: between two words denoting
distinctly two kinds of food, the narrator would have placed a word
denoting simply 'a measure'—'a cake of bread, *a measure*, and a cake
of raisins'—both the amount, and the nature, of the substance
measured being left undefined. Under such circumstances, it is
wisest to acknowledge that we do not know what the word means,
and cannot propose for it a plausible etymology[2].

אשישה] ‖, Hos. 3, 1. Cant. 2, 5†. Either *raisin-cakes* (*Thes.*), or
(Kennedy, *EB.* ii. 1569) *cakes of dough kneaded with grapes*.

20. מה נכבד] *How* the king *hath got him honour* to-day ... ! (Not
'How *honourable* was ...,' which would be the ptcp. נכבָּד. 'Glorious'
of EVV. destroys the point of David's reply at the end of *v.* 23, where
the same verb is rendered 'had in *honour*.') For the medial sense of

---

[1] Cf. in the *Michlol Yophi* (Dan. 4, 24) או ר״ל חלק יפה מן מלכי ישפר עליך.

[2] Ewald's *roast meat* (*Hist.* iii. 127), from שׂרף=שׁפר, is very improbable,
both on account of the שׁ=שׂ, and because שׂרף is not to *roast*, but to *burn up*.

נכבד, to *get oneself honour* (GK. § 51ᵉ), cf. Ex. 14, 4. 17. 18. Ez. 28, 22 al.

אָמָה [אמהות is the one noun in Heb., in which the plur. is enlarged by the addition of הַ (אֲמָהוֹת).

In the cognate languages we have [1]—

اِنّهَاتٌ, ²אֲבָהָתָא ?(اُخَا/ اُخَّهُ/ اُخَّهُۤ ,اُخَّال?) *fathers.*

اَمّهَاتٌ, אֲמְהָתָה ?(احّهُۤ?) *mothers.*

اَمَوَاتٌ?(احّهُۤ?) אַמְהָתָה (but Arab. اَمَوَاتٌ) *bondmaids.*

سعُحّهۤۥۤ *husbands' mothers.*

اِبّهۤ? *hands* (in fig. sense, *supports*).

سعُحّهۤۥۤ, שְׁמָהָתָא, סعُحّهۤۥۤ *names.*

עקהן (and עקן) *beams* (from עַע = אָע = עֵץ: p. 9), Sachau, *Aram. Papyrus aus ..... Elephantine* (1911), I, 11. 3, 10.

Mand. עספיהאתה (from sing. סיפתא = فهفّال) *lips* [3].

سنَهَاتٌ (and سنَوَاتٌ) *years.*

عِفَهَاتٌ (and عِفَوَاتٌ), عِفَاءٌ *thorn-trees* (from عِفَةٌ).

Phoen. דלהת (*NSI.* 9, 3; from דל 20, A, 5, cf. ψ. 141, 3) *doors.*

נגלות] Upon analogy of the construction with the finite verb, this would be the *inf. abs.*, which is written four times with ה—probably, *if* the forms are correct, for the sake of the assonance (Kön. i. 536; GK. § 75ⁿ; cf. Maurer, *ap.* Th. here) שָׁתוֹת Is. 22, 13; רָאֹות 42, 20 Qrê (Kt. רָאִיתָ); אָלוֹת Hos. 10, 4; עָרוֹת Hab. 3, 13 (עָרִיתָ?): for the form of the *inf. abs.* with נ, cf. נִקְרֹא (1, 6), נִשְׁאֹל (I 20, 6), נוּף, etc. Ewald, however, § 240ᶜ, supposes the *inf. abs.* to have passed into the *inf. c.* by a species of attraction, under the influence of the preceding כ; and this is not, perhaps, impossible. No other case of the *inf. c.* being strengthened by the *inf. abs.* seems to occur: so we are not in a position to say whether כְּהִגָּלֹות נִגְלָה or כְּהִגָּלֹות נִגְלֹות is more in accordance with usage. GK. § 75ʸ treats נגלות as a faulty repetition of הגלות.

הרקים] So Jud. 9, 4. 11, 3. (LXX τῶν ὀρχουμένων = הָרֹקְדָם.) For אחד, see on 2, 18.

---

[1] Cf. Nöldeke, *SBAk.* 1882, p. 1178 f.

² Comp. אבהי *my fathers*, Cooke, *NSI.* 63, 16 (from Zenjirli).

³ Cf. Nöldeke, *Mändäische Gramm.*, pp. 171, 172.

21. לפני יהוה] LXX after יהוה expresses אֲרַקֵּד בָּרוּךְ יהוה (Luc.
חַי יהוה). The words will have fallen out of MT. by ὁμοιοτέλευτον
(Th. We. etc.). ארקד is needed for the sense; and the whole *may* be
genuine: but neither ברוך י׳ nor חי י׳ seems required; and the
variation between them rather suggests (Klo. Bu. Kit. *ap.* Kautzsch)
that each was a later addition, made in different MSS.: the scribe
of the archetype of MT. and the other versions passed from י׳ to י׳,
and omitted both the genuine ארקד and the addition ברוך (חי) י׳.

נגיד] Some 30 MSS. and LXX (εἰς) לנגיד, which is better; cf.
I 25, 30.

22. The verse is difficult. It is best to begin it with 21^b ושחקתי.
(*a*) Ew. We. Now.: 'And if (Jer. 20, 9: *Tenses*, § 148; cf. on 19, 3)
I play before Yahweh, 22 I count myself still too small for this
(to play before Him), and am abased in mine own eyes; and with
the bondmaids (slave-girls) whom thou hast spoken of, with *them*
should I seek (?) to get me honour?' David says that he is unworthy
to play and dance before Yahweh, and the opinion which the slave-
girls entertain of him is of no consequence. (*b*) Th. Sm. Bu. Dh.,
and substantially EVV.: 'And I will play before Yahweh, 22 and will
be yet more looked down upon than this (more than I have been
to-day), and will be abased in mine eyes (LXX, Th. Sm. Bu. Dh.,
more pointedly, "in *thine* eyes"); but with the bondmaids of whom
thou hast spoken, with *them* I shall be had in honour.' Michal's
taunt that he had degraded himself in the eyes of the bondmaids,
David says, is unfounded: he might be still *more* despised by her,
and they would nevertheless, he feels sure, continue to honour him.
(*b*) is preferable. Both renderings require אֶכָּבֵר for אכבדה: the
cohortative is out of place; in (*a*), though retained by Ew. We. Now.,
it is inconsistent (in spite of Now.) with the *question*, in (*b*) it is
inconsistent with the fact that not a wish, but a *conviction*, is what
the context requires. For נקלתי, cf. קלל in Qal to *be looked down
upon* (Gen. 16, 4. 5; I 2, 30, opp. אַכַּבֵּר, cf. here אכבדה), and in Hif.
to *contemn* (Is. 23, 9 לְהָקֵל כָּל־נִכְבַּדֵּי הָאָרֶץ). שָׁפָל is *abased, brought
low;* cf. Job 5, 11, and the verb in Ez. 21, 31 (36). עם *with*=
before, in the sight of, almost=in the judgement of (I 2, 26). אשר
אמרת, cf. on I 24, 5. עם . . . עמם, the resumption for the sake of

emphasis, exactly as with את Dt. 13, 1. Is. 8, 13; מן Lev. 25, 44ᵇ; ב Ez. 18, 24 al. (*Tenses,* § 123 *Obs.*).

N.B. EVV. by *vile* in this verse do not mean *morally detestable*, but simply *common, looked down upon:* see on 15, 9 (p. 125 *n.*). In the same way *base* does not mean *ignoble in character*, but merely *low in position*, as often in Old English : so e.g. in Ez. 17, 14. 29, 14. Mal. 2, 9. 2 Cor. 10, 1 AV. (RV. *lowly*). See further BASE and VILE in *DB*.

23. לא היה לה . . . ולמיכל] לה resumes ולמיכל, as עמם resumes עם in *v.* 22, but in an *un*emphatic position, and merely for the purpose of lightening the sentence : see on I 9, 20 ; and cf. Lev. 25, 46ᵇ.

ילד] The Oriental text has וְיֶלֶד, which is also found in some Western MSS. and edd., and is the general reading in Gen. 11, 30†. If in either of these passages it is correct, the primitive form with ו (וַלַֽד, ܘ‌ܰܠܕ‌ܳܐ) will have not entirely fallen out of use in Hebrew.

7. *Nathan's prophecy to David. David's thanksgiving and prayer.*

Ch. 7 = 1 Ch. 17.

7, 1. הניח־לו מסביב מכל איביו] A Deuteronomic expression : Dt. 12, 10. 25, 19. Jos. 23, 1 (in a section of Joshua belonging to the Deuteronomic editor) : cf. הניח ל' מסביב Jos. 21, 42. 1 Ki. 5, 18.

2. היריעה] collectively, as העולה 6, 18 : in 1 Ch. 17, 1 יריעות (We.).

3. כל אשר בלבבך] I 9, 19. 14, 7 (MT. ; see note) : cf. also 2, 35 (כאשר בלבבי), and 2 Ki. 10, 30.

5. האתה . . .] *shouldest thou . . .?* Chron., explicitly, לא אתה ; so LXX, Pesh. here.

6. למיום] So, with infin., Jud. 19, 30. Is. 7, 17†. ... למן היום אשר *v.* 11. Dt. 4, 32. 9, 7. Jer. 7, 25. 32, 31. Hag. 2, 18†. Comp. on 19, 25 ; and see *Lex.* 583ᵇ **9 b.**

ואהיה מאהל אל אהל וממשכן] 1 Ch. 17, 5 [ואהיה מתהלך באהל ובמשכן. But LXX in Ch. has only καὶ ἤμην ἐν σκηνῇ καὶ ἐν καλύμματι. ואהיה מתהלך expresses forcibly the idea of continuance.

7. שבטי] Read, with 1 Ch. 17, 6, שֹׁפְטֵי. There is no indication of any *tribe* having been commissioned to govern Israel. Keil, objecting that, had שפטי stood originally in this passage, the substitution of שבטי would be inexplicable, does not sufficiently allow for the

accidental confusion of letters,—a confusion against which even the best-preserved text is not invariably proof: I 14, 18 Keil himself is not unwilling to accept לפני instead of MT. ובני.

8. הנוה] See on 15, 25. Notice the separate pron. אני.

מאחר] 'The very rare מֵאַחַר (instead of מאחרי, cf. 1 Ch. 17, 7 [מן־אחרי]) is remarkably confirmed, just for the present passage, by ψ. 78, 71 מאחר עלות הביאו לרעות ביעקב עמו ובישראל נחלתו' (We.).

9ᵇ. ועשתי] The prophet here turns to the future.

'גדול after שם is absent rightly in LXX, and 1 Ch. 17, 8; for it weakens the force of the following words, out of which it might easily have arisen' (We.).

- 10. תחתיו]=*in its place:* see on I 14, 9; and cf. Is. 25, 10. 46, 7; Zech. 12, 6 (Klo.).

ירגז] *be disquieted. Be moved* (RV.) suggests a wrong sense, which has misled the author of the note in the RV. with marginal references to refer to 2 Ki. 21, 8 (where the verb is הֵנִיד).

בני עולה] 3, 34, and in the citation ψ. 89, 23 (ובן עולה לא יעננו).

11. ולמן] ו is not expressed in LXX; both the sentence and the sense are improved by its omission: 'shall no more afflict it as afore-time from the day when I appointed judges,' etc. As the text stands, the reference in 10ᵇ will be to the sufferings of Egypt; but this is a thought alien to the context, in which rather the blessings secured by the settled government of David are contrasted with the attacks to which Israel was exposed during the period of the Judges.

והניחתי לך מכל־איביך] Ew. We. etc. לו מכל־איביו, 'and I will give it rest from all its enemies,' in better agreement with the context.

11ᵇ. Here Nathan comes to the main subject of his prophecy— the promise relating not to David himself, but to his *posterity*, and the declaration that it is not David who will build a house for Yahweh, but Yahweh who will *build a house* (i.e. a family) *for David.*

והגיד לך יהוה] The pf. with simple *waw* is not what would be expected. 1 Ch. 17, 10 has וָאַגִּד לך; a slighter change would be (Kit.) ומגיד לך יהוה.

12. כי ימלאו ימיך] Prefix והיה, reading either (LXX) והיה : יעשה לך, or (1 Ch. 17, 11) והיה : יהוה לך יעשה.

אשר יצא ממעיך] 16, 11. Gen. 15, 4†.

13–15. Though *v.* 13 was fulfilled by Solomon, the terms are general—even in this verse הוא points back not to בנך but to זרעך —and the reference is to the *line* of David's descendants, of which it is said that if, in the person of any of its individual members, it commits iniquity it will be punished, as men in general are punished, but Yahweh's favour will not be withdrawn from it permanently, as it was withdrawn from Saul. Hence *v.* 16 the promise of perpetuity is conferred upon it. Comp. 1 Ki. 2, 4. *ψ.* 89, 31–38. 132, 12, where the terms of Nathan's prophecy are expressly interpreted of David's *sons* [1].

14. בשבט אנשים ונ'] i.e. with punishments such as all men incur when they sin, and from which the seed of David will not be exempted. Comp. the poetical paraphrase, *ψ.* 89, 31–34.

15. לא יסור] LXX and 1 Ch. 17, 13, more pointedly : לא אסיר.

באשר הסירתי LXX here [כאשר הסרתי מעם שאול אשר הסירתי מלפניך Ch. מאשר הסירתי מאשר היה לפניך: באשר הסירתי מלפני. The *repetition* of הסירתי is not an elegancy, and the non-mention of Saul's name would seem certainly to be original: on these grounds Berth. We. Bu. etc. prefer the reading of Chronicles.

16. לפניך] LXX, better, לְפָנַי; cf. *vv.* 26. 29; and *ψ.* 89, 37[b].

19. אל] *with reference to*, as I 3, 12.

למרחוק] *from afar*, i.e. long before the history of בית עבדך was completed: comp. 2 Ki. 19, 25 (=Is. 37, 26). 'It was not enough in Thine eyes to honour me : Thy regard extends also to my house, and even in view of the distant future.' למן as *v.* 6.

וזאת תורת האדם] As the text stands, the best explanation is that of Hengstenberg and Keil: 'and this is the law for men,' i.e. to evince such regard for me is in accordance with the law prescribed

---

[1] *V.* 13 is in any case parenthetic, even if it be not, as We. supposes (*Comp. des Hex.*[2] 257), a subsequent insertion in the prophecy. Elsewhere in the promise *house* has the sense of 'family' (*vv.* 11. 16: and on *vv.* 18. 19. 25. 26. 27. 29), and the point of the whole prophecy is not that Solomon rather than David is to be the builder of the house for Yahweh, but (as stated above) that it is not David who is to build a house for Yahweh, but Yahweh who will build a house for David. *V.* 14 ff. describe how David's descendants will be dealt with in such a manner as to give effect to this promise; and the reference to the *material* temple in *v.* 13 interferes with the just sequence of the thought.

by God to regulate men's dealings with one another (not as Kp.);
displayed by *God*, therefore, it argues unwonted condescension and
affection. ('This is the *manner*—mos, consuetudo—of men,' Ges.
Th., gives to תורה a sense which it never has, and which would rather
be expressed by משפט.) But Hengst.'s explanation is artificial:
and there is no doubt that the text is incorrect. Ch. has וראיתני כתור
האדם המעלה, which is more obscure than the text here, and indeed
cannot be intelligibly construed. We., following a suggestion of
Ewald's, *Hist.* iii. 180 (E. T. 132), would read וַתִּרְאֵנִי דוֹרֹת הָאָדָם 'and
hast let me see the generations of men,' i.e. given me a glimpse into
the fortunes of my descendants. But if descendants had been meant,
would not the idea have been expressed distinctly? No satisfactory
emendation of the passage has been proposed.

21. בעבור דברך וכלבך] The combination of two such disparate
ideas is very un-Hebraic. LXX here, and 1 Ch. 17, 19 have עַבְדְּךָ
for דברך. This is certainly an improvement. We. would also drop
וכלבך, remarking that the fact that in LXX (διὰ τὸν δοῦλόν σου
πεποίηκας [καὶ κατὰ τὴν καρδίαν σου ἐποίησας] κτλ.) πεποίηκας has no
obj., is an indication that the bracketed words are a later addition,
so that the original LXX did not read וכלבך. Nestle (*Marg.* p. 16),
retaining וכלבך, points out that in 1 Ch. 17, 18 (=*v.* 20 here) there
are found between אליך and ואת the words לְכָבוֹד אֶת־עבדך (which,
as thus read, cannot be construed: RV. is a resort of desperation);
and, supposing them to be misplaced in Ch., utilizes them as a
beginning for *v.* 21, viz. לְכַבֵּד אֶת־עבדך דִּבַּרְתָּ וכלבך עשית—בעבור דברך,
being a corruption of עָבְדך דברת: so Sm. Bu. This reads excellently;
and *may* well have been the original text: we can hardly say more.

גדולה] The word does not occur besides except in late Hebrew
(1 Ch. 29, Esther, *ψ.* 71. 145). The meaning of the expression
'done *all this greatness*' is here (unlike *v.* 23) obscure; and the verse
is greatly improved by the transposition proposed by Reifmann:
עשה) להודיע את עבדך את כל־הגדולה הזאת (absol., as Is. 48, 11 al.).

22. יהוה אלהים] 'This stands in Ch. everywhere for אדני יהוה of
our text: here and *v.* 25 it has found its way into this as well, as
in I 6, 11. 17 טחרים' (We.).

23. Geiger (*Urschrift*, p. 288) and We., partly following LXX

and 1 Ch. 17, 21, suppose the original text to have been: וּמִי כְעַמְּךָ
יִשְׂרָאֵל גּוֹי אַחֵר בָּאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר הָלַךְ אֱלֹהִים (or אֱלֹהִין) לִפְדּוֹת לוֹ לְעָם וְלָשׂוּם לוֹ
שֵׁם וְלַעֲשׂוֹת לָהֶם גְּדוּלָּה וְנֹרָאוֹת לְגָרֵשׁ מִפְּנֵי עַמּוֹ גּוֹי וֵאלֹהָיו 1. 'On the one
hand, the reference being to heathen gods, the sing. הלך was changed
to the pl. הלכו; on the other hand, a difficulty was found even in
supposing that another god had chosen and done great things for
a nation, and all was referred back again to the true God, hence
לשום לך in Ch. while Sam. has preserved לו, hence also לכם and
לארצך in Sam., עמך with the addition ממצרים (לך) אשר פדית [based
on לפדות לו just above] in both, and finally, as not one nation merely
but several were driven out before Israel, גוים for גוי, which, however,
is not certain in the case of Sam. [on account of the suff. in אלהיו]'
(Geig.). Bu. Sm. Now. agree. It will be observed that while the
question itself implies a reference to false gods, the terms in which
it is put allude covertly to what has been done by the true God:
hence the endeavour to accommodate them to it, if possible, explicitly.
As regards the changes in detail, הלך for הלכו is strongly supported
by the לו following 2: להם and לגרש are both imperative—the former,
because a word addressed to *Israel* is here out of place, the latter
(as Chr.) in order to restore מפני to its right [*before* in AV. RV. gives
to מפני 3 the sense of לפני or לעיני!], הגדולה ונראות is a combination
as indifferent in style as לשור והמחלות in I 18, 6 (in support of the
restored text see Dt. 10, 21: also ψ. 71, 19. 106, 21), and the
enallage of numbers in גוים ואלהיו is alien to the practice of Hebrew
prose. As regards the other expressions in the verse, with the
opening question, comp. Dt. 4, 7. 34; with לשום לו שם Jer. 32, 20;
Is. 63, 12b. 14b; Neh. 9, 10; Dan. 9, 15 (all with עשה: for שום cf.
ch. 14, 7); and with גרש מפני Ex. 34, 11. Jos. 24, 18. ψ. 78, 55.

1 Or גוים ואלהים, after LXX ἔθνη καὶ σκηνώματα (i.e. אלהים, misread
אֹהָלִים).

2 LXX ὡδήγησεν αὐτὸν = הלכו has nothing to recommend it, and does not
harmonize with the following לפדות.

3 In מפני the sense of מן is never lost: Lev. 19, 32 מפני שיבה תקום not merely
to rise up *in the presence of* (לפני) the hoary head, but to rise up *from before*
it, out of respect for it; Is. 26, 17 כן היינו מפניך so were we—not *in,* but—*through*
Thy presence.

27. מצא] . . . את לבו *found his heart*, i.e. took courage (RV. *m.*):
cf. *Lex.* לב and לבב 10, and phrases in Jer. 30, 21. Est. 7, 5; and
for מצא ψ. 76, 6.

28. אתה הוא . . .] Is. 37, 16. 43, 25. ψ. 44, 5 al. (*Tenses*, § 200).

יהיו] *are habitually :* but a verb is not here needed; and Ehrl. may
be right in reading יהוה.

אמת] *truthfulness*,—the abstract subst. instead of the adj. : so
אמת היה (*was*) הדבר Dt. 22, 20. 1 Ki. 10, 6; without היה, 1 Ki. 17,
24; also ψ. 19, 10. 119, 142. 151 al. (*ib.* § 189. 2; GK. § 141ᶜ).

29. הואל] *be willing.* הואיל is to *will* (I 12, 22),—with different
nuances, as to *be willing, agree* (Ex. 2, 21), to *resolve, undertake* (Gen.
18, 27. Dt. 1, 5), to *be determined* (Jud. 1, 27. 35. Hos. 5, 11). Comp.
Moore, *Judges*, p. 47; *Lex.* 384ᵃ.

מברכתך] מן=*through, from, in consequence of :* Ges. *Thes.* 803ᵇ;
Lex. 580ᵃ.   Cf. Is. 28, 7 נבלעו מן־היין.

8. *Summary of David's wars; and list of his ministers.* (Close of
the history of David's *public* doings ; comp. I 14, 47–51 of Saul.)
Ch. 8 = 1 Ch. 18.

8, 1. את מתג האמה] The expression is peculiar : but apparently,
if the text is correct, the meaning is, 'the bridle of the *mother-city*'
(so Ges. Ke. Stade), i. e. the authority of the metropolis or capital.
אם in Phoenician has the sense of *mother-city* or *capital ;* see the coin
figured in Ges. *Jesaia*, i. p. 755 (=*Monum. Phoen.*, Tab. 34 N ; p. 262)
לצר אם צדנם[1]; Cooke, *NSI.* pp. 350, 352 B 15 ; Lidzbarski, *Nord-*
sem. Epigr. p. 219.   ܐ has the same meaning in Syriac (PS. 222).
אֵם in *ch.* 20, 19 may also be compared : and it may be remembered
how בנות is often used in the sense of dependent cities or villages
(Nu. 21, 25 al.).   Comp. also Jos. 14, 15 LXX μητρόπολις τῶν
Ενακειμ (similarly 15, 13. 21, 11), i.e. אָם הָעֲנָק (regarded by some
as the original reading : Moore, *Judges*, p. 25). אַמָּה appears here
to be the fem. of אָם, and to be used in the same metaph. sense.
מתג *bridle*, metaph. of authority, jurisdiction ; cf. in Arabic the use

---

[1] In ללאדרכא אם בכנען (*Mon. Phoen.*, Tab. 35), also cited in the first edition,
the true reading appears to be אש ('which') for אם: Cooke, *op. cit.* pp. 46 *n.*,
349, 350.

of مِلَام; a *nose-rein, bridle:* Schultens, on Job 30, 11 (quoted by Ges. *s.v.* אמה), cites from *Hist. Tam.* [II 228 Manger] قَابِضِينَ زَمَامَهَا holding the bridle of those (countries), with other exx.; see also Lane, *Arab. Lex.* p. 1249. 1 Ch. 18, 1 for מתג האמה has נת ובנותיה, 'Gath and her daughters' (dependent villages), apparently reading, or interpreting, מתג as נת, and supposing 'Gath the mother' to include her dependencies. The Versions render no help. LXX τὴν ἀφωρισμένην (?מִתְגֻּרְשָׁה; τὰ ἀφωρισμένα=מִגְרְשִׁים Jos. 14, 4 al.); Aq. τὸν χαλινὸν τοῦ ὑδραγωγίου (from the Syr. sense of אמה Sir. 24, 30: cf. Theod. ὑδραγωγοῦ in *ch.* 2, 24); Symm. τὴν ἐξουσίαν τοῦ φόρου, whence Vulg. *frenum tributi;* Targ. תקון אמתא; Pesh. ܐܦܟܐ ܚܒܠ.

2. בַּחֶבֶל] On the art., see on I 19, 13; and on the *fem.* ותהי (cf. *vv.* 5. 6), on I 17, 21.

הַשְׁכֵּב] The inf. abs., defining *how* David 'measured' them, as I 3, 12: Ew. § 280ᵃ; GK. § 113ʰ.

מנחה] Cf. 1 Ki. 5, 1. The word denotes properly a *complimentary present,*—in different applications. As a sacrificial term, of the particular gift known as the 'meal-offering:' in a connexion such as the present, of gifts offered to a prince or other person, whose good-will it is desired to secure, whether voluntarily (Gen. 32, 14. 43, 15. 2 Ki. 8, 8), or as something expected or exacted (as here), so that it nearly = *tribute.*

3. הדדעזר]. Some 50 MSS., many edd., LXX (Αδρααζαρ), Pesh., Vulg., read הדרעזר. That הדדעזר is right 'appears from a recently found Aramaic seal with the inscription להדדעזר, in which ד and ר are clearly distinguished[1].' Comp. also the Assyrian equivalent (Schrader, *KAT.²* p. 201; cf.³ p. 446) *Dad'idri,* הדדרמן Zech. 12, 11, and the n. pr. בן־הדד. Hadad was the name of the chief deity of the Aramaeans, identified by the Assyrians with Rammān, and hence probably the god of storm and thunder (Cooke, *NSI.* pp. 164, 360). This name, therefore, as pointed, will signify *Hadad is help:* cf. יוֹעֶזֶר *Yah is help,* and אֱלִיעֶזֶר. The vocalization of LXX would suggest the form הֲדַדְעֶזֶר (like יְהוֹשָׁפָט, etc.) *Hadad helpeth.*

---

[1] Baethgen, *Beiträge* etc., p. 67; Euting, *Berichte der Berl. Akad.* 1885, p. 679 (=*Epigr. Miscellen*, p. 11). See *CIS.* II. i. No. 124. Cf. *PRE.³* vii. 288–291.

צוֹבָה] here and *v.* 5 [= 1 Ch. 18, 3. 5]. 12. 10, 6 and 8 (צוֹבָא).
23, 36. I 14, 47. 1 Ki. 11, 23 (צוֹבָה מֶלֶךְ הֲדַדְעֶזֶר). 1 Ch. 18, 9. 19, 6
[= צוֹבָא *ch.* 10, 6]. 2 Ch. 8, 3 (צוֹבָה חֲמָת). ψ. 60, 2 (from *ch.* 8, 12)†.

ב' ידו להשיב] The phrase is difficult, and affords no satisfactory
sense. על יד השיב means to turn one hand *against* (Am. 1, 8. ψ. 81,
15; Ez. 38, 12), and though ב' יד השיב might have a similar sense,
this would not suit with the object בנהר. And though יד in itself
might be used metaph. = *dominion*, ידו השיב certainly could not express
the idea '*recover* his dominion:' for השיב with יד would suggest not
the idea of *regaining*, *restoring*, but simply of *bringing back*, with
which the *metaphorical* sense of יד would not harmonize. Hence it is
best to read with 1 Ch. 18, 3 ידו להציב, i. e. either *to stablish* his hand,
fig. for his *dominion*, or, perhaps (cf. I 15, 12 יד לו מציב; *ch.* 18, 18),
to set up his *monument* of victory (Symm. τρόπαιον): so Gottheil,
ZAW. 1906, 277 ff. (where numerous examples are cited of such
stelae set up by the Assyrian kings). The subject will be Hadad'ezer.

בנהר] (Kt. בַּנָּהָר) 'by the River,' sc. κατ' ἐξοχήν, i.e. the Euphrates
(see 10, 16; so e.g. Gen. 31, 31. ψ. 72, 8—always in this sense with
a capital R in RV.). The Qrê בִּנְהַר פְּרָת agrees with LXX here and
with 1 Ch. 18, 3.

4. הרכב] A collective,—here, unusually, denoting the *chariot-horses*.

5. לעזר ל] ל as 21, 17; and frequently with the same verb in late
books (especially Chronicles).

6. נציבים] See on I 13, 3.

7. הזהב שלטי] On שלט, see esp. W. E. Barnes, *Exp. Times*, x.
42–5 (Oct. 1898), cf. p. 188.

אל]= על (on I 13, 13); for על היה, of things *worn*, cf. Ex. 28, 43.
Not *that belonged to:* אל is not used in the sense of ל.

7b. 8b. On the additions here in LXX, see We.

8. ומבטח] 1 Ch. 18, 8 ומטבחת—and this order of consonants is
supported by LXX here ἐκ τῆς Μασβακ. Cf. Gen. 22, 24 (מֶבַח).

ומברתי] 1 Ch., strangely, וּמִכּוּן.

9. 10. תעי] 1 Ch. 18, 9. 10 תעו, as also LXX (Θουου), the more
probable form philologically. The termination ו- characterizes many
Semitic proper names, especially of the tribes bordering on Canaan

(e.g. in Nabataean, בעני, גדו, גלהמו, מלכו, etc.; Cooke, *NSI.* p. 214): cf. in OT. נשמו the 'Arabian.' It is the Arabic nominative termination (cf. p. 18).

9. חמת] a large and important town in ancient times, and also now (*Ḥamā*), on the Orontes, some 120 miles N. of Damascus.

10. יורם] 1 Ch. 18, 10 הדורם, supported, at least in part, by LXX here ('Ιεδδουραν). Originally, no doubt, הַדְּרָם.

ולברכו] i.e. to *congratulate* him: I 25, 14. 1 Ki. 1, 47 (*Lex.* 139ᵃ).

איש מלחמות תעי] 'a man-of-battles of Toi'=a man engaged often in conflict with Toi: for the construction, comp. Gen. 14, 13 בעלי ; Dt. 1, 41 כלי מלחמתך ; Is. 41, 12 אנשי מלחמתך ; 56, 7 ברית אברם ; *ch.* 23, 1 בית תפלתי ; נעים זמירות ישראל ; and see Ew. § 291ᵃ; GK. § 135ⁿ. LXX appears to express כי איש מלחמות היה להדרעוד ; but איש מלחמות (Is. 42, 13. 1 Ch. 28, 3) is merely a *warrior*, not an *antagonist.*

12. מארם] 9 MSS., LXX, Pesh. Ch. מֵאֱדֹם, probably rightly.

13. שם . . . ויעש] Cf. Gen. 11, 4 ונעשה לנו שם, where Delitzsch argues that שם, from the context, requires a more concrete sense than 'name,' and would render—in accordance with the supposed primary meaning of שם, something *lofty, conspicuous*—'monument,' comparing the present passage (as also Is. 56, 5. 55, 13) for a similar sense. But whatever the *primitive* meaning of שם, it is in actual usage so largely and constantly 'name,' even in conjunction with עשה (see the references on 7, 23), that it is difficult to think that it can have a different sense here. It is safest, therefore, to render 'gat him a name,' comparing the similar phrase ויעש חיל used of Saul, I 14, 48. It will be observed that in the text as emended (see the following note) ויעש שם is connected with David's *victory* (either over Edom, or over Syria), not as in MT. with his *return* after the victory, when his 'fame' would have been already made, and the erection of a monument to commemorate it might have been rather supposed to be referred to.

ואבשי בן צרויה הכה] 1 Ch. 18, 12 בשבו מהכותו את־ארם בניא מלח אדם. וישב יואב ויך את־ארום בניא מלח המלח ; ψ. 60 *title* את־ארום בניא מלח (supported also by LXX, Pesh. here) is unquestionably the true reading before ניא המלח : for this valley was near Edom (see 2 Ki. 14, 7),

and far from the scene of the Syrians' defeat. Even, however, with
אדם for ארם, the text is still defective : for *v.* 14 presupposes a *positive*
statement of the victory over Edom in *v.* 13, and not merely a notice
of what David did when he *returned* from smiting it. Keil would read
בשבו מהכותו את־ארם ויך את־ארם בניא מלח, supposing the three words
added to have dropped out through the (virtual) homoioteleuton : Bu.
Now. ובשבו מהכות את־ארם הכה את־אדם; We., with LXX (ἐν τῷ
ἀνακάμπτειν αὐτὸν ἐπάταξεν), ובשבו הכה את־ארם בניא המלח, which
does not, however, account so well for the existing text (מהכותו for
הבה); Sm., deviating least from MT., בשבו בהכותו את־ארם בניא מלח
('on his returning, in that he smote,' etc.). In any case, as We.
observes, דוד here is more original than either Joab (*ψ.*) or Abishai
(Ch.) ; for throughout the summary which this chapter contains every-
thing is ascribed to David *personally*, and ויעש דוד שם immediately
precedes. For שמנה, here and Ch., *ψ.* 60, 2 has שנים.

15–18. *List of David's ministers.*

15. ויהי . . . עשה] Cf. 1 Ki. 5, 1. 24, and on I 2, 11ᵇ. 18, 9.

16. מזכיר] Probably not the *recorder*, but the king's *remembrancer*
(cf. the verb in Is. 62, 6), who brought state-business to the king's
notice, and advised him upon it. Cf. Recorder in *DB.* or *EB.*

17. אחימלך בן־אביתר] Read with Pesh. אביתר בן־אחימלך. Abiathar
is mentioned *before* David's accession as priest : he is mentioned also
during David's reign and at the beginning of Solomon's reign as
priest ; and though it is no doubt possible, as Keil suggests, that
for some temporary cause, such as sickness, his place might have
been taken by his son, it is not likely that in a formal and official
list of David's ministers, his name should be superseded by that of
his son. It is, indeed, not impossible that the transposition in the
text was made intentionally : see We.'s note. 1 Ch. 24, 3. 6. 31
(where *Aḥimelech* is named by the side of Ẓadoq) are probably
dependent upon this passage, *after* the original reading had become
corrupted. Most modern scholars accept the correction.

שריה] LXX Ασα. In 20, 25 Kt. שיא, Qrê שְׁוָא (LXX Ἰησους, Σους,
Σουσα), 1 Ch. 18, 16 שַׁוְשָׁא (LXX Ἰησους), 1 Ki. 4, 3 שִׁישָׁא (LXX
Σαβα). שריה is the form least attested of all : some such word as שושא

seems to be the most original. The vocalization must remain un-
certain ; but *shu* is best attested.

ספר] *scribe,* i. e., as we should say, *secretary;* so RV. *m.*

18. והכרתי] For ו, read as in Ch. and the parallel passage *ch.*
20, 23 על. The body-guard of הכרתי והפלתי (who are mentioned,
under this title, only during the reign of David : *ch.* 15, 18. 20, 7. 23
Qrê [see note], 1 Ki. 1, 38. 44) must have been composed of
foreigners. הכרתי is in form a *gentile* noun, and occurs as such in
I 30, 14 (see note), so that even on this ground alone a connexion
with הכרית *to cut off* would be doubtful. פלתי can only be another
gentile name ; it does not, however, occur except in this phrase, so
that what nationality is denoted by it must remain uncertain. The
supposition that it is contracted from פלשתי, though it has found
some support from modern scholars, is not in accordance with
philological analogy.

כהנים] The Chronicler, unable to understand how any could be
priests except sons of Aaron, paraphrases (1 Ch. 18, 17) הראשנים
ליד המלך ; but the sense of כהן is so uniform in Hebrew, that it is
impossible to think that it can have expressed, to those who heard it,
any idea but that which *priest* would convey to us. There is no trace
of the word having connoted any merely *secular* office : in Phoenician,
Aramaic, and Ethiopic it has the same meaning as in Hebrew : in
Arabic the corresponding word means a *soothsayer.* The etymology
of כֹּהֵן is uncertain. To say that it is derived 'from a root meaning
to serve or *minister* ' (Kp.) suggests an incorrect idea : in Heb. the root
does not occur at all[1] ; in Arabic *kāhin* (=כֹּהֵן) is a *soothsayer,* and
the verb means *to give oracles*[2]. It has been thought possible that
כֹּהֵן is derived from a by-form of כּוּן (cf. מָכַל beside מוּל; Aram. בְּהֵת
beside בּוּשׁ), and hence may mean properly one who *stands up* with an

---

[1] The Pi'el כִּהֵן is a denominative from כֹּהֵן.

[2] The Arab. and Heb. senses of כהן have a meeting-point in the early function
of the Hebrew 'priest' to *give answers* by the אורים ותמים, or the אפור (I 30,
7 f. etc.; also Jud. 18, 4–6), as well as to *pronounce authoritative decisions* (הורה)
on cases submitted to him. Comp. Kuenen, *Hibbert Lectures,* 1882, pp. 67, 81–87;
Wellhausen, *Reste Arab. Heidentums,* 130–134, 167 (²131–138, 143); art. PRIEST
in *EB.,* and *Encycl. Brit.*¹⁰ xxii. 319ᵇ–320ᵇ.

affair, *manages, administers it* (Fleischer, *ap.* Delitzsch on Is. 61, 10), or one who *stands* before Yahweh in serving Him (Stade, *Gesch.* i. 471; *DB.* iv. 67ᵇ). But there is no evidence that כון ever meant to 'stand¹.' Whatever be the ultimate etymology of כֹּהֵן, it was so limited by usage as to denote one who exercised certain *sacred* offices, whom we should term a '*priest.*' The word recurs, in the same application, 20, 26. 1 Ki. 4, 5.

What relation, however, did these כהנים bear to the כהנים of *v.* 17? From 20, 26 (היה כהן לדוד), 1 Ki. 4, 5 (כהן רעה המלך), it may be inferred that they stood in some special relation to the king. It seems not improbable that they were 'domestic priests'(Ew. *Hist.* iii. 367 [E.T. 268]), appointed specially to perform religious offices for the king.

In Egypt, we are told (Diod. Sic. i. 73), the king's responsible advisers were chosen from among the priests; and Delitzsch² supposed that the office here referred to was one to which members of the priesthood had the first claim, but which was sometimes conferred upon others, of good family, but not of priestly descent. But in Egypt the king's advisers *were* priests : is it likely that David, in establishing his court, would have adopted a title denoting a minister by a qualification which he did not possess? It has also been supposed (*DB.* iv. 73ᵇ) that the title was adopted in imitation of the Phoenicians, among whom members of the royal family often filled priestly offices (cf. Introd. § 1, the Inscription of Tabnith). But these members of the royal house, so far as appears, *were* priests. Neither the Egyptian nor the Phoenician parallel thus makes it probable that the Heb. כהן should have been used to denote persons who were not really 'priests³.'

9—20 [with the sequel in **1 Ki. 1—2**]. *History of events in David's court life, shewing how Amnon, Absalom, and Adonijah failed in turn to secure the succession :* viz. **9** *Mephibosheth* (*see* 16, 1–5 ; 19, 25-31); **10—12** *the war with Ammon* (*shewing how David became acquainted with Bathsheba, and narrating the birth of*

---

¹ To judge from its derivatives, כון must have meant *to be established firmly, to subsist :* in Phoen. Arab. Ethiop., in a weaker sense, *to exist, be* (for which in these languages it is the term in ordinary use, as היה, הוא are in Heb. and Aram.). In Syr. the adj. ܟ݁ܳܐܶܢ and subst. ܟ݁ܺܐܢܽܘܬ݂ܳܐ have the sense of *prosperous, prosperity, opulence,* etc. (= εὐθηνῶν, κατευθύνων Jer. 15, 11 ; εὐθηνία, εὐημερία, εὐπραγία) : which Fleischer seeks, with questionable success, to connect with the supposed root-meaning *to stand* (as though properly ' wolbestellt,' ' Wolstand ').

² *Zeitschr. für kirchl. Wissenschaft und kirchl. Leben,* 1880, p. 63.

³ Notice in 20, 26 the words 'and *also,*' which likewise imply that Ira, as ' priest,' stood on no different footing from the כהנים of *v.* 25.

Solomon); **13** *circumstances which led to the murder of Amnon ;*
14—19 *rebellion and death of Absalom ;* **20** *revolt of Sheba* (*an
incident springing out of the revolt of Absalom*)[1].

9, 1. הכי] Gen. 29, 15. Comp. on *ch.* 23, 19.

2. ולבית שאול ונ'] ' And the house of Saul *had* a servant,' etc. :
not as EVV.

עבדך] See on I 26, 17.

3. האפס] except in the sense of *save that only* (*Lex.* 67ᵃ), אפס
occurs in prose only here, 2 Ki. 14, 26. Am. 6, 10. Dn. 8, 25.

חסד אלהים] Cf. חסד י"י I 20, 14.

4. בית מכיר] ' in the house of M. : ' see p. 37 *n.*

לו דבר] 17, 27 (לא דבר), Jos. 13, 26 (לדבר), on the E. of Jordan,
probably not far from Maḥanaim, Ish-bosheth's capital.

7. שאול אביך] ' Cf. בן אדניך *v.* 9 f., מפיבשת בן שאול 19, 25. Πατρὸς
πατρός σου of LXX here has the same value as their υἱὸς υἱοῦ Σαουλ
19, 25. אֲבִי אֲבִי פלוני does not occur, though naturally it would be no
impossible combination' (We.).

8. מה עבדך כי . . .] 2 Ki. 8, 13.

הכלב המת] I 24, 15. II 16, 9†.

אשר כמוני] אשר in a phrase of this sort is idiomatic : Gen. 44, 15 ;
Jer. 5, 9 (=5, 29. 9, 8). כמוני alone would read badly.

10. והבאת] ' and thou shalt *bring in* (the produce) : ' cf. Hag. 1, 6,
and תבואה, of crops, properly *what is brought in*.

והיה לבן אדניך לחם וַאֲכָלוּ] Read prob. with Luc. Bu. Sm. Ehrl.
וְהָיָה לְבֵית אדניך לחם וַאֲכָלוּ.

11ᵇ. The words are unsuited to the mouth of Ẓiba : and the ptcp.
will not permit the rendering of EVV., 'As for M., *said the king*,
he shall eat,' etc.—to say nothing of the awkward and improbable
position for such a remark on the part of David, after Ẓiba in 11ᵃ
has signified his assent. LXX for שלחני express שְׁלְחַן דָּוִד, and render
אֹכֵל ἤσθιεν. With this reading, which is adopted by Keil, We. Bu. Sm.

---

[1] The sequel to this group of chapters is 1 Ki. 1—2, which has every appearance
—except in the verses 2. 3–4 which must have been added by the Deuteronomic
compiler of the Book of Kings—of being by the same hand, and which narrates the
failure of David's *third* son Adonijah to secure the throne, and the confirmation of
Solomon as his father's successor.

Now., the words are a remark of the narrator : 'And M. *ate at the king's table*, as one of the sons of the king.' We. indeed observes that they are even then out of place, anticipating *v.* 13 : however, *v.* 13 states the new fact that Mephibosheth dwelt at Jerusalem, his eating at the king's table being merely referred to as the ground of his residence there.

12. מיבה] See 1 Ch. 8, 34 ff., where his descendants through many generations are enumerated.

Ch. **10** = 1 Ch. 19.

10, 1. מלך בני עמון] i.e. Naḥash (*v.* 2) : see I 11, 1.

3. . . . המכבד דוד] Gen. 18, 17 . . . הַמְכַבֵּה אני מאברהם ; Nu. 11, 29 הַמְקַנֵּא אתה לי : *Tenses*, § 135. 4.

העיר] i.e. עמון בני רבת (12, 26 al.), or רַבָּה (11, 1); called by the Greeks (from Ptolemy Philadelphus, 285–247 B.C.) Philadelphia, now *'Ammān*, with extensive Roman remains of the age of the Antonines, on the left (N.) bank of the Jabbok, 25 miles E. of the fords of the Jordan near Jericho. See the description in the *Survey of East Pal.*, p. 19 ff.

4. מדויהם] So 1 Ch. 19, 4 : but the form (in the sing. [מָדוֹן], from a √מָדָה, GK. § 93ˣ) is very unusual, and the only root otherwise known is מדד. Read probably מַדֵּיהֶם ; and see on I 17, 38.

בַּחֲצִי] חֲצִי is in pause for חֲצִי (GK. § 93ʸ), on account of the *Tifḥa* ; cf. Ex. 25, 10 וְחָצִי . . . וְחָצִי . . . וְחָצִי; and see on I 1, 15. 18. The 'half' is not half in length, but half in breadth, one entire side, to make them look ridiculous.

עד שתותיהם] Cf. Is. 20, 4 שֵׁת (rd. חֲשׂוּפֵי) חֲשׂוּפָי.

5. יְרֵחוֹ] So always, according to the Massorah, in Nu. Dt. Sam. Ezr. Neh. Chr. and once in Kings (2 Ki. 25, 5 ; but in the ‖, Jer. 52, 8, יְרֵחוֹ(!) ; יְרִי or יְרֵ in Jos. Jer. and six times in Kings (+ once יְרֵחֹה).

עד וג'] See on I 1, 22.

יצמח] In *Qal* of plants growing ; in *Pi'el* only of *hair* (Jud. 16, 22. Ez. 16, 7 ; and the ‖, 1 Ch. 19, 7†).

6. נבאשו בדוד] See on I 13, 4. 1 Ch. 19, 6 substitutes התבאשו עם דויד.

בית רחוב] Jud. 18, 28† ; cf. רחוב *v.* 8. Nu. 13, 21†.

צובא] See on 8, 3.

מעכה] *v.* 8. 1 Ch. 19, 6 (ארם מעכה). 7 [‖ to this *v.*]. Gen. 22, 14†; מַעֲכָת Jos. 13, 13†; המעכתי Dt. 3, 14. Jos. 12, 5. 13, 11. 13. *ch.* 23, 34. 2 Ki. 25, 23. 1 Ch. 4, 19. Jer. 40, 8†. On אבל בית מעכה, see on 20, 14.

אלף איש] These words are out of construction: they cannot be rendered legitimately (EVV.) '*with* 1,000 men.' Read וְאלף איש (the וְ of 'concomitance:' p. 29). The 32,000 of 1 Ch. 19, 6 have been supposed to shew (We. al.) that the Chr. did not read אלף איש here, and they have hence been regarded as coming in by error from the end of the verse; but their omission leads to fresh difficulties and improbabilities in connexion with איש טוב. For טוב, see Jud. 11, 3. 5; and cf. Τούβιον 1 Macc. 5, 13.

7. הצבא הגבורים] EVV. 'the host *of* (!) the mighty men.' Read וְהנ׳. The צבא was the army in general, the גבורים a corps of select warriors (16, 6. 20, 7. 23, 8 ff.).

8. פתח השער] *at* the opening of the gate (p. 37 *n.*).

9. פני המלחמה היתה] being treated as a *collective* (GK. § 145ᵏ): comp. Job 16, 16 Kt. פָּנַי חֲמַרְמְרָה; and see on I 4, 15.

בחורי בישראל (Kt.)] See on 1, 21. The combination is, however, unusual in *prose:* Jud. 8, 11 השכוני באהלים is very strange. True, as Th. remarks, it is *more* admissible here than it would be in I 26, 2 : but no doubt 1 Ch. 19, 10 preserves the original reading מכל בָּחוּר בישראל. The Qrê is מכל בחורי ישראל, which is read also by some 50 MSS.; but the ב is supported by the text of Ch.: see also *ch.* 6, 1.

11. תחזק] Cf. I 17, 21. לישועה *for deliverance* (I 14, 45).

12. ונתחזּק] GK. § 54ᵏ. ויהוה ונ׳; cf. I 3, 18.

14. מעל] *from attacking:* 2 Ki. 3, 27 ויסעו מעליו; 18, 14 שוב מעלי. See on I 28, 15.

16. הדרעזר] Both here and in *ch.* 8 there is much variation in MSS. between הדרעזר and הדדעזר. Here MS. authority preponderates in favour of הדרעזר, as in *ch.* 8 it preponderated in favour of הדדעזר. The name must evidently be the same throughout. Both in Inscriptions (Phoen. and Hebrew) and in MSS. ד and ר are often not distinguishable, and only the context enables the reader to know which is intended. For the reason stated on 8, 3, the correct form is הדרעזר.

חילם] *v.* 17 חֵלָאם. Taken rightly by LXX, Pesh. Targ. as a pr. n. Perhaps to be read in Ez. 47, 16 after סברים (where LXX add Ηλιαμ).

18. פרשים] Probably a *lapsus calami* for איש: cf. 1 Ch. 19, 18 איש רגלי. The number of *horsemen* is disproportionately large.

Ch. 11, 1 = 1 Ch. 20, 1ᵃ (*ch.* 11, 2—12, 25 is passed by in Ch.).

11, 1. המלאכים] = המלכים, as is read by some 40 MSS., Qrê, Versions, and 1 Ch. 20, 1: comp. 10, 17 beside 16 ; and p. 168 *footnote*.

3. בת־שבע] 1 Ch. 3, 5 בת־שוע, no doubt to be pronounced בַּת־שֶׁוַע, and probably merely an error for בת־שבע. LXX has everywhere the strange corruption Βηρσαβεε.

אליעם] in 1 Ch. 3, 5 עמיאל, which (We.) supports MT. against LXX ᾽Ελιαβ.—ויאמר sc. האומר (on I 16, 4).

אוריה החתי] one of David's famous גבורים (23, 39).

4. והיא מתקדשת וג׳] A circumstantial clause, defining the state of Bath-sheba at the time of וישכב עמה = '*as she* purified herself from her uncleanness' (cf. 13, 8). This is the only rendering of the words consistent with grammar. To express, ' and when she was purified etc., she returned . . .,' the Hebrew would have been וַתִּתְקַדֵּשׁ . . . וַתָּשָׁב, or (Jud. 18, 3 etc.) הִיא הִתְקַדְּשָׁה . . . וְהִיא שָׁבָה; in other words, to express anything *subsequent* to וַיִּשְׁכַּב עִמָּהּ, a finite verb, not the ptcp., would have been employed. The *athnaḥ* is thus in its right place (against Th. We.)[1]. Comp. *Tenses*, § 169 *note*.

6. וישלח . . . אל יואב שלח. ' Without לאמר, as 19, 15, cf. Nu. 23, 7 before לכה ' (We.).

8. משאת המלך] Comp. Gen. 43, 34.

10. הלוא מדרך אתה בא] Notice the position of מדרך: cf. Gen. 16, 8.

11. ואני אבוא אל ביתי] = ' and shall *I* enter into my house?' etc., the juxtaposition of two incongruous ideas, aided by the tone in which the words are pronounced, betokening surprise, and so suggesting a question. So not unfrequently, as Jer. 25, 29 ואתם הנקה תנקו. 45, 5. ואני לא אחום Jon. 4, 11 אחום. ואתה הוא נקה תנקה. Jon. 4, 11 אחום. Ez. 20, 31 ואני אדרש לכם. 35, 25ᵇ. Jud. 14, 16ᵇ וְלָךְ אַגִּיד. Zech. 8, 6. *ch.* 15, 20. Comp. on I 11, 12 and *ch.* 18, 29. לִשְׁכַּב by GK. § 45ᶜ.

---

[1] מטמאתה is explained rightly by Lucian ἐξ ἀφέδρου αὐτῆς, Pesh. ܡܢ ܟܦܣܗ (see Lev. 15, 19. 20. 25 LXX and Pesh.): Rashi מנדתה. The remark is added to shew why conception followed: the time indicated was favourable for it. Cf. W. R. Smith, *Marriage and Kinship in Early Arabia*, p. 276, ed. 2, p. 133.

חיך וחי נפשך] This form of the oath does not occur elsewhere, and the tautology implied makes it improbable. LXX for חיך πῶς=אֵיךְ. 'But thus absolutely, as it seems, אֵיךְ could at most stand—at least that is the case in Arabic—when what here is placed before at the beginning of the verse *followed* as a circumstantial clause with וְ. Either, therefore, read for חיך, חי יהוה [followed by וחי נפשך, as I 20, 3. 25, 26 al.], or omit וחי נפשך as an explanatory gloss on the uncommon 'חיך' (We.). For וְחֵי נפשך, see on I 17, 55.

12. וממחרת] 'and *on* the morrow' (not as Th.: see Lev. 7, 16). A specification of time is, however, desiderated in *v.* 13 for ויקרא לו; and as even in MT. the promise ומחר אשלחך is not carried out by David, it is better to end *v.* 12 at ביום ההוא: וממחרת ויקרא will then begin *v.* 13 (וְ as I 4, 20). So We. Bu. Now.: also LXX (Luc.) and Pesh. ויהי ממחרת (Ehrlich) would, however, be better; יהי might easily have been lost after ההוא ו.

15. הבו] if correct, הבו *give,=set* (like נתן): but the case goes beyond other usages of הבו, חב (*Lex.* 396b); and perhaps הָבֵא (LXX εἰσάγαγε) should be read (Klo. Bu. al.).

16. בשמור ... אל] Comp. (in a *friendly* sense) I 26, 15.

17. 'מן העם וג] *from* the people *some of* (*v.* 24. Ex. 16, 27), etc.

19. לְדַבֵּר] *preceded* by its object: comp. Dt. 28, 56. Lev. 19, 9, and the Aramaic examples cited in *Tenses,* § 208. 3 *Obs.*

21. ירבשת] For ירבעל (Jud. 7, 1 al.). Unlike Ishbosheth and Mephibosheth, however, the alteration in this case has been made only in a single passage.

22. את כל־דברי המלחמה] LXX continues: את כל־אשר שלחו יואב ויהד לדוד על יואב ויאמר אל המלאך למה נגשתם אל העיר להלחם הלוא ידעתם את אשר תֵּבּוּ מעל החומה: מי הבה את אבימלך בן ירבעל הלוא אשה השליכה עליו פלח רבב מעל החומה וימת בתבץ למה נגשתם אל החומה: ויאמר וג' (*v.* 23): in other words, the text of LXX describes in detail how what Joab anticipated *vv.* 21–2 took place. The addition is a necessary one: for as the text stands, the terms in which the messenger speaks in *v.* 23ⁿ are unexplained (notice especially his opening words, *Because* etc., which presuppose a question to have been asked).

23. כי נברו] as the text stands, כי is the כִּי *recitativum* (on I 2, 16);

with the insertion from LXX (see on *v.* 22), it will be ' Because,' intro-
ducing the answer to David's question.

ונהיה עליהם] ' appears to be correct. Comp. e.g. the use of היה
with אחרי I 12, 14. Ex. 23, 2 : the stress rests upon the preposi-
tion, the idea of which it is simply the purpose of היה to render
verbal ' (We.).

24. ויראו המראים (Kt.)] as if from יָרָא (cf. לירוא for לירות 2 Ch.
26, 15); Qrê וַיֹּרוּ הַמֹּורִים, the regular form, from יָרָה: GK. § 75ʳʳ.

25. הדבר הזה] אל־ירע . . . את הדבר הזה, though grammatically a
nominative, is construed κατὰ σύνεσιν as an accusative. Comp. I 20, 13
(if יֵיטַב be read); Jos. 22, 17 ; Neh. 9, 32 : Ew. § 277ᵈ *end;* GK.
§ 117¹; *Lex.* 85ᵃ c.

כָּזֹה וְכָזֶה] So Jud. 18, 4. 1 Ki. 14, 5†.

וחזקהו] ' strengthen—i.e. encourage (Dt. 1, 38 al.)—him (Joab).'

27. ויאספה] אסף as Jos. 2, 18 את הביתה תֵּאָסְפִי אליך, Dt. 22, 2 ; Jud.
19, 15 (Pi.).

12, 1. רָאשׁ] for רָשׁ (as *v.* 3) ; see GK. §§ 23ᵍ, 72ᵖ.

2. לעשיר] לָעָשִׁיר would be expected, and should prob. be read.

3. וַיְחַיֶּה] *and kept alive :* Ex. 1, 17. 18. 1 Ki. 18, 5.

תאכל וג׳] The impff. expressing significantly its *habit.*

4. לאיש העשיר] The punctuation (for לָאִישׁ) is anomalous. Comp.
on I 6, 18 ; and Ew. § 293ᵃ ; GK. § 126ˣ (read לָאִישׁ).

5. בן מות] See on I 20, 31.

6. ארבעתים] LXX ἑπταπλασίονα=שִׁבְעָתַיִם, in all probability the
original reading. As Th. remarks, David speaking impulsively is
more likely to have used the proverbial ' sevenfold ' (cf. Prov. 6, 31),
than to have thought of the law Ex. 21, 37 : ארבעתים will be due
to a corrector who noticed the discrepancy.

ועל אשר לא חמל] Schill (*ZAW.* 1891, p. 318), Ehrlich, Bu.,
attractively, though not necessarily, לֹו for לֹא ' and spared *that
which was his own.'*

7ᵇ. Observe the emphatic אנכי : compare—likewise in a reproach—
Amos 2, 9. 10.

8. את בית אדניך] Possibly את בַּת אדניך (Pesh. 'א בנות את) should
be read (Sm. Bu.), with allusion to Michal : את בית 'א certainly does
not harmonize with the following בחיקך.

ואת נשי אדניך] Not elsewhere recorded of David, though it would be in accordance with Oriental custom (16, 22. 1 Ki. 2, 17; cf. *ch.* 3, 7).

את בית ישראל ויהודה] Pesh. את בְּנוֹת ^ וי׳, perhaps rightly (Sm. Bu.): the meaning of course would be not that they were given to him actually, but that he could choose his wives from them as he pleased (3, 2–5).

ואספה] 'then would I add' (not 'would *have added*,' AV.).   There is a similar mistake in AV. of ψ. 81, 15. 16.

The ו, as thus used, is rare: but see Gen. 13, 9 (*Tenses*, § 136 β*).

כהנה וכהנה] i.e. other similar marks of favour: cf. כָּזֹה וְכָזֶה (11, 25). כואת וכואת (17, 15), said where details need not be specified.

9. דבר] Probably to be omitted with Luc. and Theod.: cf. esp. *v.* 10ᵇ.   Notice the emph. position of ואת אשתו, את אוריה, and אתו.

11. לרעיך] The *yod* is not the *yod* of the plural, but is due to the fact that רֵעַ is properly רֵעָה *rēʿay* (cf. רֵעֵהוּ: comp. מְפַתֶּיהָ *alluring her* Hos. 2, 16: עשֶׂיהָ Is. 22, 11 (Ew. § 256ᵇ; Ol. p. 250; GK. § 93ˢˢ).

12. נגד] *in front of*, expressing more strongly than לפני the idea of being *conspicuous before*: comp. Nu. 25, 4; 1 Ki. 21, 13.

13. גם יהוה] Yahweh, also, on His part: the גם *correlativum;* cf. on I 1, 28ᵃ.

העביר] The same figure, lit. to *make to pass away*, in 24, 10: comp. Zech. 3, 4 העברתי מעליך עונך. Job 7, 21 ותעביר את עוני.

14. את איבי י״י] נאץ does not elsewhere mean *to cause to blaspheme:* so doubtless Geiger is right (*Urschrift*, p. 267) in supposing the original reading here to have been את י״י: cf. the insertion of איבי in I 25, 22.   For הַיִּלּוֹד, see on 5, 14.

15. ויאנש] for this pausal form of נֶ-, see GK. §§ 29�q, 51ᵐ; and cf. on I 15, 23.

16. ובא וג׳] A series of perfects with *waw* conv., indicating that David acted as here described repeatedly.

ולן ושכב] LXX (B) omits ושכב; Luc. omits ולן, and expresses ושכב בַּשָּׂק (1 Ki. 21, 27),—not (Sm. Bu. Now.) ולן בשק, for καὶ ἐκά- θευδεν represents ושכב, not ולן.

17. ברא] Read, with many MSS. and edd. ברה; see on 3, 35.

18. איך נאמר . . . ועשה רעה] The two verbs are coupled together

under the government of אִין, exactly as Gen. 39, 9 (*Tenses*, § 115 *s.v.* אִין), though the change of *subject* makes a literal rendering hardly intelligible in English. RV. text and margin are merely two different paraphrases, designed to meet the exigencies of English idiom.

20. וַיִּסָךְ] The *Hif.* only here; cf. GK. § 73ᶠ. Read וַיָּסָךְ (Ehrl.).

21. בעבור הילד חי] for the sake of the child (when) alive : LXX rightly ἕνεκα τοῦ παιδαρίου ἔτι ζῶντος. But בעד (as *v.* 22) for בעבר (ד=ר, and ב repeated by error), as We. conjectured in 1871, and as is confirmed by Luc. Pesh. Targ., is much more probable (so Sm. Bu. Ehrl. etc.). (In Jer. 14, 4 read, with Duhm, עֹבְדֵי האדמה חַתּוּ for בעבר האדמה חתה).

22. מי יודע יְחָנֵּנִי Kt. ; מי יודע וְחַנַּנִי Qrê] *who knows?* = peradventure. The correction of the Qrê is unnecessary : the Kt. is exactly like Joel 2, 14. Jon. 3, 9. In Esther 4, 14 we have מִי יוֹדֵעַ אִם . . .

23. זֶה] למה זה אני צם adds point to למה (on I 10, 11): cf. Gen. 25, 22 למה זה אנכי to what purpose should I yet be ?

25. וישלח] We. Bu. וַיִּשְׁלָמֵהוּ (Now. וַיִּשְׁלָם) *and he* (David) *delivered him into*, etc., viz. for his education. But to *make wholly over* to, to *deliver up*, is an Aram. sense of השלים (e.g. Dt. 32, 30 Onk. אשׁלימנון for הִסְגִּירָם; and ܐܫܠܡ) constantly for παραδοῦναι), in Heb. found at most in late poetry (Is. 38, 12. 13 LXX, Duhm, al.; Is. 42, 19 מָשְׁלָם by conjecture for מְשֻׁלָּם); so it is not a very likely word to have been used here. With וישלח, it is an improvement to begin the verse with ויהוה אהבו.

בעבור י״י] Luc. בדבר י״י,—perhaps rightly (Sm. Now. Dh.).

12, 26 = I Ch. 20, 1ᵇ (abridged); **12, 30-31** = I Ch. 20, 2-3.

26. עיר המלוכה] The 'royal city' would be Rabbah itself, whereas (27) Joab had taken only what was called the *Water-city*, and (28) invited David to take Rabbah itself. Read therefore, probably, as *v.* 27, עיר המים (Bu. Sm. Now. Dh.).

27. עיר המים] No doubt a fortification, or part of the city, which protected the water-supply. Polybius (v. 71) relates that when Rabbah was besieged by Antiochus III in B.C. 218, he was unable to enter the city till a prisoner revealed the underground passage by which the besieged used to descend to fetch water. The remains of a citadel are on a hill about ½ mile N. of the Jabbok, 200-300 ft. above the valley, and connecting by a saddle with hills further to N.; on this saddle there is a fine rock-cut tank, 20 ft. by 90 ft.; and just inside the entrance

to this tank there begins an underground passage leading in the direction of the citadel, which it has been supposed was the one mentioned by Polybius (see G. A. Barton, *JBL.* xxvii. (1908), p. 147 ff., esp. 149 f.; and Conder, *Survey of E. Palestine*, p. 34, with the Plan facing p. 34). The fortification surrounding either this or some other water-supply was doubtless the ' Water-city' mentioned here.

28. פֶּן אֶלְכֹּד אֲנִי] ' Lest *I* (emph.) take the city,' etc.: comp. Ex. 18, 19. Jud. 8, 23. 2 Ki. 10, 4. Is. 20, 6. Jer. 17, 18. ψ. 109, 28 al. *ch.* 17, 15 יְעָצְתִי אֲנִי; and comp. on I 17, 56. 23, 22.

וְנִקְרָא שְׁמִי עָלֶיהָ] 'And my name *be called over it'*—in token viz. of its conquest by me. The passage shews the genuine sense of the phrase, often occurring (especially in Dt. and dependent books) with reference to the nation, the city, or the Temple, 'over which Yahweh's name is called,' in token viz. of the right of possession or ownership by Him (generally paraphrased obscurely in AV. 'called by My name [1]'). See Am. 9, 12 אֲשֶׁר נִקְרָא שְׁמִי עֲלֵיהֶם (in allusion to the nations embraced by David in the dominion of Israel). Dt. 28, 10 (עַל הַבָּיִת). Jer. וְרָאוּ כֹּל עַמֵּי הָאָרֶץ כִּי שֵׁם י"י נִקְרָא עָלֶיךָ. 1 Ki. 8, 43 7, 10. 11. 14, 9. 15, 16 (of the prophet). 25, 29 al. Is. 63, 19 we are become as those *over whom Thy name has not been called* (i. e. whom Thou hast never owned).

30. מַלְכָּם] LXX מִלְכֹּם (1 Ki. 11, 5 al.)—probably rightly. In the whole context, no allusion is made to the *king* of Rabbah; nor has there been any mention of the people, but only of the city, so that, with the Massoretic punctuation, the suffix מ‑ is without an antecedent.

וְאֶבֶן יְקָרָה] Read, with Pesh. Targ. here, and 1 Ch. 20, 2 : וּבָהּ אֶבֶן יְקָרָה. A 'talent' of gold weighed 65, if not 130, lbs. av. (Kennedy, *DB.* iv. 903ᵇ).

31. חָרִצֵי הַבַּרְזֶל] Cf. Am. 1, 3 חֲרֻצוֹת הַבַּרְזֶל.

בְּמַלְבֵּן] So Kt., which Th. following Kimchi defends, supposing the meaning to be the place in which victims were sacrificed to Molech (punctuating either בְּמֹלְכָּם in their 'Molech,' or בַּמֹּלֶךְ in the Molech-image). But such a sense for either מֹלֶךְ or מֹלְכָּם is highly improbable; and the Qrê בַּמַּלְבֵּן must be adopted. The meaning of מַלְבֵּן, however, has only recently been cleared up. From its form

---

[1] Which really expresses a *different* phrase, נִקְרָא בִשְׁמִי Is. 43, 7 : cf. 48, 1.

(with מ prefixed), it would naturally be supposed to denote either a *place* (like מַשְׁחִת) or *instrument* (like מַפֵּחַ) of making bricks, but not the one rather than the other. It has, indeed, been commonly rendered as though it meant the former, viz. *brickkiln:* but this rendering lacks support either in the use of the word elsewhere or in the renderings of the ancient Versions. In an elaborate study on the word[1], Georg Hoffmann has shewn that in post-Biblical Hebrew, it is used firstly of a brick*mould*, and then metaphorically of different objects of the same *rectangular* shape, such as the *frame* of a door, sofa, window, or again, of a garden-bed, but not of a brick*kiln*. In Arabic and Syriac the corresponding words are used similarly: ملْبَن denotes a *brickmould* (Freytag), and occurs also in Saadyah's version of Is. 6, 4 of the *framework* of a door; ܡܠܒܢܐ signifies a *brickmould* (PS. col. 1887), as also a *quadrangle* or *square* (Hoffmann, p. 65): but for neither language is the meaning *brickkiln* quoted. Nor is this meaning required for either of the two other passages in the OT. in which מלבן occurs. In Nah. 3, 14 החזיקי מלבן the rendering 'lay hold of the brickmould' (in preparation for a siege, immediately following 'go into the clay, and tread the mortar ') is as suitable as 'make strong the brickkiln;' and in Jer. 43, 9 a 'brick-kiln' in front of Pharaoh's palace would be by no means so suitable a spot for the prophet to deposit in it his symbolical stones, as a *square*, or open quadrangle, in the same position, especially if, as appears from *v.* 10, the stones were to mark the site *upon which* Nebuchadrezzar's throne was to be erected. Nor again, is the meaning *brickkiln* recognized by any of the ancient Versions. Here, LXX have διήγαγεν αὐτοὺς διὰ τοῦ πλινθίου[2], Luc. περιήγαγεν αὐτοὺς ἐν Μαδεββα, Pesh. [3] ܘܐܥܒܪ ܐܢܘܢ ܒܫܘܩܝܐ, Targ. ובזר יתהון בשוקיא

---

[1] *ZATW.* 1882, pp. 53–72. See also Levy, *Neuhebr. Wörterbuch,* s. v.

[2] 'Led them through the brickmould,' the sense being, at least, not worse than that of Jerome's 'traduxit in typo laterum,' or of countless other passages in the LXX Version. Πλινθίον has been supposed to mean 'brick*kiln:*' but no such sense is recognized in the last edition of Liddell and Scott's Lexicon.

[3] *Made them pass through the measure,*—meaning, perhaps (PS. 2237), some arrangement for allotting them to different forms of punishment (*ch.* 8, 2); cf. Nestle, *Margin.* 17. Comp. also ܡܫܘܚܬܐ in 2 Macc. 4, 12 (cited PS. *ib.*).

and he dragged them *through the streets,* Vulg. *et traduxit in typo
laterum:* in Nah. 3, 14 LXX κατακράτησον ὑπὲρ πλίνθον, Pesh. ܘܠܒܢ̈ܐ
ܡܚܠܕܐ (brickmould), Targ. אתקיפי ביניינך (thy building), Vulg. *tene
laterem:* in Jer. 43, 9 במלבן במלט LXX probably omit[1], οἱ λοιποί· ἐν
τῷ κρυφίῳ ἐν τῷ πλινθίῳ, Pesh. ܒܚܠܕܐ ܒܚܠܕܐ (in the *quadrangle*),
Targ. בניינא בטפל in the mortar of the building, Vulg. *in crypta
quae est sub muro latericio.* Thus usage, whether of Hebrew or of
the cognate languages, or as interpreted by ancient authority, offers
no support to the meaning *brickkiln* for מלבן. Hence Hoffmann, in
the article referred to, holds the common interpretation of this passage
to be incorrect, and reading הֶעֱבִיד for העביר would render, 'And he
brought forth the people that were therein, and set them *to* saws, and
to harrows of iron, and *to* axes of iron, and *made them labour at the
brickmould:'* in other words, instead of torturing them, employed
them in different public works[2]. This view of the passage is accepted
by Stade (*Gesch. Isr.* i. 278), We. Bu. Now. Sm. König, *NKZ.* 1891,
p. 667, Nestle, al., and is represented on the margin of the Revised
Version. שׂם בּ in the sense of *to set among=to employ about*[3] may
be illustrated from I 8, 11 וישם לו במרכבתו. 1 Ch. 20, 3 has indeed
וַיָּשַׂר *and sawed* for וישם: but this may be either a textual *corruption,*
or a mistaken interpretation of the compiler. Certainly, if we could
honestly relieve David of the act of cruelty, which the Hebrew text
here appears to attribute to him, we should be glad to do so : no
doubt, it may be shewn to be in harmony with the manners of the
age (Am. 1, 3 of the Syrians of Damascus), but it is alien to all that
we know of the personal character and temper of David. Hoffmann's
view is unquestionably an attractive one ; and the only ground which
may occasion hesitation in accepting it, is the circumstantiality in
the mention of three separate kinds of instruments, ' saws ' and
' harrows ' and ' axes,' and the character of the instruments themselves,

---

[1] Or express by ἐν προθύροις. But ἐν προθύροις ἐν πύλῃ are more probably a
double rendering of בפתח,—the former in accordance with the rendering elsewhere
in Jer. of פתח (1, 15. 19, 2. 26, 10. 36, 10), and ἐν πύλῃ a correction.

[2] Cf. how Mesha' employed his Israelite prisoners (Inscr. ll. 25–6).

[3] *Under* (AV.) is a paraphrase of בּ in no way necessitated by the Hebrew.

both of which might have been expected to be somewhat more general, had the narrator merely intended to state that the Ammonites were put to forced work by David. On the other hand, it is true that the sense *brickkiln* cannot be shewn to be expressed by מלבן in any other passage where it occurs in either Biblical or post-Biblical Hebrew, or even in the cognate languages. The correction of העביר into העביד is, of course, no source of difficulty. The terms employed in the first part of the verse favour the common interpretation of the passage: the term מלבן—so far as our knowledge of it goes— favours as decidedly—not to say more so—Hoffmann's view. The state of our knowledge is not sufficient to enable us to arrive at a decision with entire confidence. But those who refuse to allow the meaning *brickkiln* for מלבן may at least claim to have a sound philological basis for their opinion.

יעשה] Luc. rightly ἐποίει. Comp. the same tense in the description of the behaviour of an invading army, 2 Ki. 3, 25.

13, 2. ויצר לאמנון להתחלות] 'And Amnon was distressed (Josephus χαλεπῶς διέκειτο: cf. I 13, 6. 28, 15), so that he made himself sick,' etc. The *athnaḥ* would stand better at אחתו (Th. Ke. We. al.), what follows stating the reason why Amnon felt such distress: 'Because she was a virgin, and (this being so) it was hard,' etc.

3. שמעה] See on I 16, 9. Jonadab was cousin both to Absalom and Tamar and to Amnon.

חכם] 'subtil' (AV. RV.) is scarcely a fair paraphrase: the text says that Jonadab was *wise*. (*Subtil*=ערום Gen. 3, 1.)

4. את תמר . . . אני אהב] The regular order with the ptcp. and pronoun: Gen. 37, 16. 41, 9 etc. (*Tenses*, § 208. 3; GK. § 142[f] (*d*) *note*).

5. והתחל] 'and *make thyself sick*'—here and *v.* 6 in pretence (GK. § 54[e]), *v.* 2 in reality.—On ואמרת . . . ובא אביך see on I 19, 3.

9. משרת] Only here. The etymology is not apparent: but the meaning appears to be established by the Aram. מסרית, which clearly signifies *plate* or *pan* (Lev. 2, 5; Ez. 4, 3 al. Targ.: for מחבת). LXX τήγανον, as always for מחבת. Kön. ii. 184 thinks it may be an old corruption of מחבת, and, as such, the source of the Targ. מסרית. For ותצק, see GK. § 71.

הוציאו כל איש מעלי] So Gen. 45, 1. מעל=*from attendance on.*

10. הֶחָדְרה] The lengthening of the ח of הַחַדְרָה in pause involves the change of the preceding ַ to ָ, the collocation הַחַ being avoided. So אַחַי becomes in pause not אָחַי, but אֶחָי; see GK. § 29ᵛ.

12. כי לא־יעשה כן] The impf. as Gen. 34, 7; cf. 20, 9.

אל־תעשֵׂה] GK. § 75ʰʰ; Ew. § 224ᶜ; Stade, § 143ᵈ (3); Delitzsch on Is. 64, 3; König, i. p. 531.

נבלה] Jud. 19, 23 אל תעשו את הנבלה הזאת; and comp. the phrase עשה נבלה בישראל Gen. 34, 7; Dt. 22, 21 (נעשׂתה); Jer. 29, 23 (each time of a sexual offence); Jos. 7, 15 (of Achan's impiety). The word expresses more than 'folly.' Just as נבל (2, 33: see more fully on I 25, 25) denotes one who lacks all regard for God or man, so נבלה means *godlessness, impiety.* It is *applied,* both here and elsewhere, to immorality, but it does not specifically *denote* immorality. The ideas which the Hebrews associated with the word appear with especial distinctness in Isaiah's description of the נבל (32, 6); see on I 25, 25.

13. כאחד הנבלים] For the form of the comparison, comp. 2, 18.

14. ויחזק ממנה] 'and overpowered her.' Cf. I 17, 50.

וישכב אתה] When שכב is used of illicit intercourse, the pronoun with את is regularly pointed by the Massorites as though it were the *object* of the verb in the accus. (Gen. 34, 2. Lev. 15, 18. 24. Nu. 5, 13. 19. Ez. 23, 8). It is doubtful whether this is not an arbitrary distinction on the part of the punctuators, and whether in all cases the word was not originally intended to be the prep. אֹתָה [1]. (1) There is no other indication of שכב being construed with an accus.—the *Qré* in Dt. 28, 30 ישכבנה obviously proving nothing as to the usage of the living language; (2) שכב עם is used constantly in the same sense (11, 4; Lev. 15, 33; Dt. 22, 22–29, etc.), and if so, עם and את being closely synonymous, there is a strong presumption that שכב את was understood in a similar sense.

15. וישנאה . . . שנאה גדולה] GK. § 117�q.

מאהבה] Read מֵהָאַהֲבָה, which is needed.

16. אֶל־אֹדוֹת וג'] The text is untranslateable: neither RV. nor

---

[1] In Ez. the form is indeed אוֹתָה; but in this book (as in Jer.) the *prep.* is constantly written אֹות- instead of אָת- (e. g. 3, 22): see on *ch.* 24, 24.

RV. *m.* is a rendering of it. The text of LXX has been corrected to agree with the Hebrew: but what is evidently the fragment of a genuine rendering has been preserved out of its place in *v.* 15, viz. μείζων ἡ κακία ἡ ἐσχάτη ἢ ἡ πρώτη=הָאַחֲרֹנָה מֵהָרִאשֹׁנָה הָרָעָה נדולה. Lucian's recension of LXX has Μή, ἀδελφέ· ὅτι μεγάλη ἡ κακία ἡ ἐσχάτη ὑπὲρ τὴν πρώτην ἣν πεποίηκας μετ' ἐμοῦ, τοῦ ἐξαποστεῖλαί με; and similarly the Old Latin, 'Noli frater expellere me, quoniam maior erit haec malitia novissima quam prior quam fecisti mecum, ut dimittas me,' i.e. עָמִי עָשִׂיתָ אֲשֶׁר מֵהָאַחֶרֶת הַזֹּאת הָרָעָה נדולה כִּי אָחִי אַל לְשַׁלְּחֵנִי. This substantially must be adopted, the only question being whether in the middle clause we accept הזאת מהאחרת (Luc.) or האחרת מהראשנה (as in Cod. B). The former deviates least from MT., and is adopted by Sm.: but We. Now. prefer the latter, arguing that MT. מֵאַחֶרֶת (without the art.) attests indirectly the reading of Cod. B האחרת, and considering that the corruption of האחרת into מאחרת necessitated its transposition, and the alteration of מהראשנה to הזאת. Bu. expresses no preference. Either form, it is evident, expresses substantially the same sense. For אל in deprecation, comp. Jud. 19, 23.

17. את־זאת] See on I 10, 27.

מעלי] not מֵאִתִּי, but מעלי, the word used of dismissing a menial (*v.* 9), or one whose presence was obnoxious, Ex. 10, 28 מֵעָלַי לך.

18. 19. כתנת פסים] Elsewhere only Gen. 37, 3. 23. 32. As to the meaning, the earliest authorities are divided; and it cannot be said to be established beyond reach of doubt. LXX in Gen. χιτὼν ποικίλος (so Pesh. here), here χιτὼν καρπωτὸς (i.e. with sleeves *reaching to the wrist:* so Pesh. in Gen.); Luc. here χιτὼν ἀστραγαλωτὸς (i.e. *reaching to the ankles*); Aq. in Gen. χ. ἀστραγάλων, here χ. καρπωτός; Symm. in both places χ. χειριδωτὸς (i.e. *sleeved:* Hdt. 7. 61); Jerome in Gen. (following LXX) tunica *polymita*, here (as Aq. in Gen.) tunica *talaris*. Targ. Onk. and Jon.[1] כיתונא דְּפַסֵּי, transliterating. פַּס in Aram. means the *palm* of the hand (Dan. 5, 5. 24; cf. the *fem.* I 5, 4 al. Targ.), or *sole* of the foot (Dt. 2, 5 Pesh.). Thus both alternative renderings have ancient authority in their favour. On the whole, however, as the explanation '*parti-coloured* tunic' implies a sense of

---

[1] Targ. Jerus. and Ps.-Jon. on Gen. (מְצַיָּיר or) פרנוד מְצַוָּיר *a variegated tunic.*

פסים (*patches*), which has no sufficient philological basis, the other explanation 'a tunic reaching to the hands and feet' ('a long-sleeved tunic,' Sm.; 'a long garment with sleeves,' RV. *marg*.)—notwithstanding that *wrists* or *ankles* might have been expected to be named, rather than פסים (if the word be rightly explained as=Aram. פס)—is the more probable.

18. [כי בן תלבשנה]. Cf. Gen. 50, 3 כי בן ימלאו ימי החנטים.

מעילים] We. Bu. Now. Sm. Ehrl. מֵעוֹלָם. The מעיל was *distinct* from the כתנת (*DB.* i. 625ᵇ, 3 *a*; *EB.* Mantle: cf. Ex. 28, 4).

ונעל] so Jud. 3, 23. Cf. on I 1, 12; and GK. § 112ᵗᵗ.

19. ידה] Read יָדֶיהָ with LXX; and see Jer. 2, 37 (Ehrl.).

ותלך הלוך וזעקה] The *waw* conv. and the pf. indicating reiteration, Jos. 6, 13. But read probably וְזָעֹק [so Stade, *Akad. Reden u. Abhandl.* 1899, p. 199][1], the normal construction: see on I 19, 23.

20. אמינון] אמנן is not a *compound* pr. n., and hence אמינן can be no alternative form (as אבנר and אבינר, אבשי and אבישי, אבשלום and אבישלום). In Arabic, the י is used to form *diminutives* (as *kalb* dog, *kulaib* little dog: Wright, i. § 269), even in pr. names; and it has accordingly been supposed (Ew. § 167ᵃ, Bö.) that the form *Aminon* here is a diminutive used intentionally by Absalom, for the purpose of expressing his contempt for Amnon[2]. It is true, as We. remarks, that 'the Arabic inner diminutive-formation is akin to tendencies in that language which are foreign to Hebrew:' nevertheless, there are examples of forms and constructions occurring in *isolation* in Hebrew, which are idiomatic only in Arabic; so that this explanation of אמינן must not be pronounced altogether impossible. The alternative is to treat י as a clerical error.—היה עם, as Gen. 39, 10. 14 (Th. Ke.).

---

[1] Not (Bu.) וְזָעֲקָה, which would require a preceding הֹלְכָה (I 17, 41): καὶ κράζουσα is no proof that LXX *read* וְזָעֲקָה: see 15, 30. Jud. 14, 9.

[2] So also Wright, *l. c.*, who adds, with Ew., as another example from Hebrew שְׁפִיפֹן, remarking that the י ̱ ̱ in these two words must be regarded as a weakening of י ̱ ̱ (orig. י ̱ ̱), as in גְּלִיֹת. וְעָיִר in Heb., and ܚܠܺܝܡܐ *a youth*, in Syr., are almost certainly diminutives; perhaps יְמִימָה Job 42, 14 (for יְמָמָה a *little dove*, from Arab. *yemāmāh*, a dove) is another. See further GK. (Engl. transl.) § 86ᵍ *footnote;* Lagarde, *Bildung der Nom.* 87–89; and on diminutives in the Mishnah, Segal, *Mišnaic Hebrew*, p. 64.

שֵׁת לֵב לְ׳] See on I 4, 20.

וְשָׁמֵמָה] 'and that desolate.' The ו is peculiar, though just defensible (GK. § 154ª note (*b*); *Lex.* 252ᵇ): but probably it should be deleted. Or an adj. *may* have fallen out before it; but not יָשֵׁב (Bu.), for an *adj.* only follows הָלַךְ (see on I 14, 19). In form שְׁמֵמָה is a ptcp., either Qal (Siegfr.-Stade, *Heb. WB.*; *Lex.* 1030ᵇ), or Poʻel (Kön. ii. 106) with the מ dropped, as happens sometimes, esp. 'where the ptcp. becomes a mere adj. or subst.' (Ew. § 160ª: cf. עוֹנֵן (beside מְעוֹנֵן), עוֹלֵל (beside מְעוֹלֵל), שׁוֹרְרִים (from שׁוּר) *insidious eyers*, often in the Psalms; and Kön. *l. c.*). The fem. with pre-tonic *ṣērē* is found both in an ordinary ptcp. in pause, even with a minor disj. accent, as here and Is. 33, 14 אֵשׁ אוֹכֵלָה, and in a ptcp. used as a subst., as סֹחֵרָה, יוֹלֵדָה a *buckler*, ψ. 91, 4 (Stade, § 214ᶜ; GK. § 84 *a*ˢ). The forms שׁוֹמֵמָה, שׁוֹמֵמִים etc. recur Is. 49, 8 נְחָלוֹת שֹׁמֵמוֹת. 54, 1 רַבִּים בְּנֵי שׁוֹמֵמָה. Lam. 1, 4. 13 נְתָנַנִי שׁוֹמֵמָה. 16. Dan. 9, 26 (all with disj. accents).

בֵּית בְּבֵית] סְבִיר אבשׁלום (see on I 12, 5), quite needlessly: see p. 37 *note*.

21. וַיֵּחַר לוֹ מאד] LXX after these words express וְלֹא עָצַב אֶת־רוּחַ אַמְנוֹן בְּנוֹ כִּי אֲהֵבוֹ כִּי בְכוֹרוֹ הוּא: which are accepted by Ew. Th. We. Bu. etc. as part of the original text. For עָצַב see 1 Ki. 1, 6; and Is. 54, 6 עֲצוּבַת רוּחַ (Th.). The words, if a gloss, are at any rate an instructive one.

22. לְמֵרַע וְעַד טוֹב . . . לֹא דבר] i.e. anything at all. Cf. Gen. 31, 24. 29; and also לֹא יִיטִיב יְ׳ וְלֹא יָרֵעַ Zeph. 1, 12; similarly Is. 41, 23. Jer. 10, 5. לְמֵרַע in לְמֵן, as 6, 19 (*Lex.* 583ᵇ).

עַל דְּבַר אשׁר] Dt. 22, 24. 23, 5 : GK. § 130ᶜ *n*.

23. שְׁנָתִים יָמִים] 'two years, days.' So 14, 28. Gen. 41, 1. Jer. 28, 3. 11†: for the pleonastic יָמִים, cf. חֹדֶשׁ יָמִים, יֶרַח יָמִים, and (in late Hebrew, Dan. 10, 2. 3) שְׁבֻעִים יָמִים: and see Ges. *Thes.* p. 585ᵇ; *Tenses*, § 192. 1 ; GK. § 131ᵈ. The לְ, to denote the *end* of a period, as Gen. 7, 4. 10. Ex. 19, 15 (rare): *Lex.* 517ª b.

גּוֹזִים] Gen. 38, 12. Baʻal Ḥaẓor is probably *Tell ʻAṣur*, on an elevated height 4½ miles NE. of Bethel (Buhl, 177 ; *EB.* ii. 1979). For *Baʻal*, see on 5, 20.

עִם אפרים] עִם=*beside* is used to denote proximity to a town or

other spot, as הם עם יבוס Jud. 19, 11. 1 Ki. 1, 9, but not to a large area such as 'Ephraim:' were the tribe intended, as Th. rightly observes, the phrase used would be אשר לאפרים (1 17, 1 etc.), not אשר עם אפרים. Either אפרים is the name of some place not otherwise named, or the text is false. The supposition (Bö. Th. Ke.) that the place meant is עֶפְרוֹן 2 Ch. 13, 19 (עֶפְרַיִן Qrê) derives support from LXX (Luc.) Γοφραιμ (Klo.), though it is true that the ע in 2 Ch. is not represented by Γ.

'Ephron is mentioned close after Bethel and Yeshanah (cf. on I 7, 12); and has been thought to be the same as 'Ophrah (I 13, 17; LXX Γοφρα), prob. (see note) *eṭ-Ṭaiyibeh*, 4 miles NE. of Bethel, and 2½ miles SE. of Tell 'Aṣur, in the valley below it. Whether this distance is too great to be denoted by עַם, will depend on whether Ba'al-Ḥaẓor was so much less important than 'Ephron that it was necessary for its position to be thus defined. But it is odd that the site of a conspicuous hill, such as that on which Ba'al-Ḥaẓor was (3318 ft.), should have to be defined by its nearness to a place (2850 ft.) nearly 500 ft. in the valley below it.

25. ויפרץ] Read ויפצר: see on I 28, 23. So *v.* 27.

ויברכהו] = bade him 'fare-well,' as Gen. 24, 60. 47, 10. *ch.* 19, 40 al.

26. וְלֹא ילך־נא] 'Precisely analogous examples of the same construction are Jud. 6, 13. 2 Ki. 5, 17. 10, 15: the latter demonstrates incontrovertibly the correctness of the punctuation, and obliges us to render: *And if not,* let Amnon go with us,' We., excellently. Observe the disjunctive accent at וְלֹא [1]. Cf. *Tenses,* § 149 *end.*

27. כל־בני המלך] LXX adds ויעש אבשלום משתה כמשתה המלך. The words may, indeed, be an addition, suggested by a reminiscence of I 25, 36: at the same time an express notice of the feast prepared by Absalom is quite suitable, and their omission may be due to *homoioteleuton.*

28. וְאָמַרְתִּי . . . כטוב] טוב with כ is of course the infin. of the *verb* טֹב (I 16, 16. 23 etc.; Est. 1, 10, as here). The tense וְאָמַרְתִּי as I 10, 8. 1 Ki. 2, 37 etc. (*Tenses,* § 118; GK. § 114ʳ). טוב, applied to the heart, as in Jud. 16, 25 כי טוב לבם (Qrê כְּטוֹב לבם); 19, 22 הם מיטיבים את לבם; and comp. on I 25, 36.

---

[1] And so in 2 Ki. 5. In 2 Ki. 10, however, the accentuation expresses a false interpretation and is misleading. Render, 'And Jehonadab said, It is, *And if it is,* give thine hand.'

הלא כי] Cf. הכי 9, 1. Observe that *I* is emphatic.

חזקו וג'] Cf. 2, 7.

המה בדרך ו] See on I 9, 5. 30.

31ᵇ. Read with LXX וכל עבדיו הנצבים עליו קרעו בגדיהם.

32. שימה . . . כי־על־פי], . . . על פי may denote *according to the mouth* (i.e. *the appointment, commandment*) *of* (AV.: see Ex. 17, 1 etc.), or *upon the mouth of* (Ges.: cf. Ex. 23, 13. ψ. 50, 16): שִׂימָה (Kt.) will here be the ptcp. pass. of שָׂם (cf. Nu. 24, 21), with the sense of *settled.* The sense thus obtained is not unsuitable, though על פי is not, perhaps, quite the phrase that might have been expected to be used with שימה, and some clearer statement of the nature of the intention then harboured by Absalom is certainly desiderated (cf. the addition להמית 3, 37). Ewald's suggestion respecting the word, *Hist.* iii. 234 (E.T. 172), deserves mention. Comparing the Arabic شَؤُمَ *sinister et infaustus fuit* alicui, شُؤْم *inauspiciousness, ill-luck,* he supposes it to signify *an inauspicious expression,* an expression boding misfortune (Anglice, *a scowl*),—' For upon the mouth of Absalom there hath been *a scowl* since the day when Amnon humbled his sister Tamar.' The suggestion is an exceedingly clever one: the only doubt is whether a word meaning in itself simply *unluckiness* (Lane, p. 1490) could be used absolutely to signify *a token of unluckiness* (ein Unglückszeichen) for others. It is accepted by We., W. R. Smith (*Encycl. Brit.,* ed. 9, art. DAVID, p. 840ᵇ *note,* cf. ed. 10, p. 858ᵇ), Now. Sm. Bu. does not decide between this and Ewald's alternative suggestion שְׂטָנָה (Ezr. 4, 6†).

33. אל לבו דבר. אל ישם . . .] ' let not my lord the king take aught (דבר, not הדבר) to heart, saying' etc.: שם אל לב as 19, 20. In form, as well as in the use of דבר, the sentence resembles I 22, 15 אל ישם המלך בעבדו דבר בכל בית אבי.

כי אם] So Kt.: כי Qrê. כי is sufficient (cf. 32); and אם may have arisen by dittography from the following word: but כי אם is defensible, the context suggesting the negative to be understood: Ges. (minime,) *sed* solus Amnon mortuus est. Comp. on I 26, 10.

34. ויברח אבשלום] The words interrupt the narrative, and are an awkward anticipation of 37ᵃ. We. Bu. Now., unable to suggest anything better, excise them: Ehrlich, very cleverly, suggests בחרב

אבשלום (forming the end of *v.* 33). No doubt, the narrator *might* have written the words there; but they seem somewhat superfluous. Klo. שְׁלוֹם אֶחָיו וְיֶתֶר (constr. as I 16, 4), which Bu. accepts.

מדרך אחריו] The text cannot be right. דרך cannot be in the *st. c.*: and 'from *the* way' would need the art. EVV. 'by the way of the hill-side behind him' is no translation of the Heb. LXX has an insertion (καὶ παρεγένετο ὁ σκοπὸς καὶ ἀπήγγειλεν τῷ βασιλεῖ καὶ εἶπεν Ἄνδρας ἑώρακα ἐκ τῆς ὁδοῦ τῆς Ωρωνην ἐκ μέρους τοῦ ὄρους), which enables We. both to restore a text satisfactory in itself, and at the same time to remove the difficulties attaching to MT. The text as thus restored reads as follows: והנה עם רב הלכים בְּדֶרֶךְ חֹרֹנַיִם בַּמּוֹרָד מדרך. וַיָּבֹא הַצֹּפֶה וַיַּגֵּד לַמֶּלֶךְ וַיֹּאמֶר אֲנָשִׁים רָאִיתִי מִדֶּרֶךְ חֹרֹנַיִם מִצַד ההר is now provided with the desiderated genitive; and אחריו is seen to be a corruption of חרנים[1]. The omission in MT. arose from a copyist's eye passing from בדרך חרנים to מדרך חרנים. The *dual* form חרנים does not occur elsewhere in MT.: but from the fact of an Upper and Lower Beth-ḥoron being spoken of, it is probable in itself, and it actually occurs in LXX of Josh. 10, 10. 11 (Ωρωνειν for ביתחורן).

On the two Beth-ḥorons, see on I 13, 18. Upper Beth-ḥoron is just 10 miles NW. of Jerusalem, as the crow flies. The road from it would pass Gibeon, and enter the great North road 4½ miles N. of Jerusalem. What particular 'descent' and 'hill' are meant, can hardly, however, be determined. Notice הלכים *coming.*

35. באים] *are arriving* would be an improvement; באו *are arrived* follows in 36 (Ehrl., who compares aptly Gen. 29, 6 בָּאָה, and 9 בָּאָה).

37. Absalom takes refuge with his mother's father (3, 3).

עמיהור] Qrê עמיהוד, which is supported by the Versions.

37–38ᵃ. 38ᵃ is tautologous after 37ᵃ: at the same time, 37ᵇ—

---

[1] We.'s restoration was based on Codd. BA, which do not express the first חרנים, but have for it ὄπισθεν αὐτοῦ (= אחריו); but he found afterwards (p. 222) that Luc. had (τὴν ὁδὸν) τῆς Ωραιμ [so We. quotes; but Lag., with MSS. *ap.* Holmes and Parsons, has τὴν Σωραιμ]; and other MSS. *ap.* H. and P., after ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ, have the doublet τῇ Ωραμ (Ωραν, Οραμ) ὄπισθεν αὐτοῦ,—all with the same forms in *b*, and all evidently representing חרנים.

as the *subject* of ויתאבל shews—connects closely with *v.* 36. In all probability a transposition has taken place, and the original order was 37ᵇ, 37ᵃ, 38ᵇ, 39:—38ᵃ being no part of the original text, but due to a scribe who, having accidentally in the first instance passed over 37ᵇ, discovered his mistake, inserted it after 37ᵃ, and then repeated as much of 37ᵃ as was necessary in order to render 38ᵇ ויהי שם שלש שנים intelligible.

37ᵇ. ויתאבל] Insert after this word המלך דוד, with LXX.

39. ותכל דוד המלך] Untranslateable. The connexion with 14, 1 shews that the verse must describe the preparatory or initial stage in the desire which Joab soon afterwards perceived to be stirring in David's mind towards his absent son. Ewald, *Hist.* iii. 234 (E.T. 173), conjectured וַתֵּכֶל חֲמַת דוד המלך 'and David's anger *ceased* to manifest itself towards Absalom.' On this conjecture, We. observed: ' Though it satisfies the conditions imposed by the context, it is open to the objection that the sense assumed for צאת is not substantiated, and that חמת דוד ought not to be combined. For the unusual *order* דוד המלך (1 Ki. 2, 17. 12, 2. 2 Ki. 8, 29=9, 15[1]) shews that it must be in דוד that the feminine required as the subject of ותכל lies concealed. It follows that instead of combining המת דוד, דוד should have been changed into חמת, if no other feminine subst. is to be found which more closely resembles דוד graphically.' The acuteness and justice of this criticism were brilliantly confirmed, when We. discovered subsequently (p. 223) that Codd. 19, 82, 93, 108 (i.e. the recension of Lucian), as well as many others, actually expressed the substantive רוח! Read, therefore, וַתֵּכֶל רוח המלך וג' 'And *the spirit of the king longed*[2] to go forth unto Absalom.'

14, 1. וידע] *came to know*=perceived: I 18, 28. Jer. 32, 8.

2. תקועה] Teqoa' (תְּקוֹעַ), the home of Amos (Am. 1, 1), now *Teku'a*, was in the hill-country of Judah, just 10 miles S. of Jerusalem.

התאבלי] '*feign thyself to be* a mourner :' cf. הִתְחַלָּה 13, 5.

זה ימים רבים] The זה is very idiomatic: I 29, 3 (*Lex.* 261ᵇ).

---

[1] And in *late* Hebrew, as 1 Ch. 24, 31. 29, 1. 9. 24. 29. 2 Ch. 26, 18. 21, etc., as regularly in Aramaic (דריוש מַלְכָּא, etc.).

[2] Lit. *failed* with longing to . . . : comp. ψ. 84, 3. 119, 81. 82. 123.

3. וישם יואב את־הדברים בפיה] Ex. 4, 15. Nu. 22, 38. Ezr. 8, 17 al.

4ᵃ. ותאמר] Clearly ותּבא must be read, with LXX, Pesh. Targ. Vulg., as well as many MSS.

המלך] LXX express הושעה a second time, after המלך,—perhaps rightly. The repetition would be 'in thorough harmony with the affected emotion which the woman displays in speaking to the king' (Th.).

5. אבל] *verily, of a truth:* Gen. 42, 21. 1 Ki. 1, 43. 2 Ki. 4, 14. (In *late* Heb. with an adversative force: *Lex.* 6ᵃ.)

אשה אלמנה] So 1 Ki. 7, 14. 17, 9 : comp. *ch.* 15, 16 נשים פלנשים. איש כהן, איש נביא; שתי נשים זנות 1 Ki. 3, 16 etc.

אני] Observe the pausal form with *Tifḥa*, where a pause in the vo ce is appropriate to the sense. So 18, 22 : cf. Gen. 15, 14 יעברו; Dt. 13, 5 תלכו; Hos. 8, 7 יזרעו; *v.* 7 below שפחתך, and נשארה (perf.), etc. ; and regularly in חי־אני. Cf. *Tenses,* § 103.

6. ויכו האחד את־האחד] 'And he smote him—the one (namely) the other.' Such an anticipation of the object by the pronoun, rare altogether[1] (see on I 21, 14), produces here, however, an intolerable sentence. Read, with Luc. (καὶ ἐπάταξεν ὁ εἷς τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ), ויך האחד את־אחיו: probably ויכו was meant to be read ויכּו, and arose from a false interpretation of האחד וג' (as though this meant *one another*[2]).

7. בנפש] the ב *pretii:* cf. Dt. 19, 21 נפש בנפש. Lam. 1, 11 ; and see GK. § 119ᵖ; *Lex.* 90ᵃ 3 b.

נחלתי] Ges. compares ζώπυρον 'de spe generis ad paucos redacta, v. c. de iis qui diluvio erepti erant, Lucian, *Timon,* § 3 ' (ζώπυρόν τι τοῦ ἀνθρωπίνου σπέρματος,—from Plato, *Legg.* 677 B).

שם ושארית] Cf. שם ושאר Is. 14, 22.

8. ואני] Note the emphatic pronoun.

10. המדבר אליך והבאתו] As a *woman* is addressed, והבאתו should be read (We. Bu. etc.). The construction is exactly as Ex. 4, 21. 12,

---

[1] From Gen. to 2 Sam. the only examples are the few quoted in the note on I 21, 14. The usage is somewhat more frequent in later books; in genuine Hebrew it was never idiomatic except in the one expression אים אלי, אים (see *ib.*).

[2] Cod. B has the doublet τὸν ἕνα τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ,—τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ being the original rendering, τὸν ἕνα a correction after MT.

44. Is. 56, 6–7, etc. (*Tenses*, § 123 a; GK. § 116ʷ). Against מי המדבר (LXX, Pesh. Th. Bu.) there is (in addition to the ground urged by We., that the king thinks of a definite מְדַבֵּר, viz. the *Go'el*, *v.* 11) the syntactical objection that . . . מי would not be followed by והבאתו (Zech. 4, 10 is doubtful), but by הֵבִיא (or יָבִיא): comp. on I 11, 12, and *Lex.* 567ᵃ. GK. § 137ᶜ, cited by Bu., does not shew that this objection is unfounded.

11. מהרבית] Qrê מֵהַרְבַּת: the punctuators apparently treating the word as the cstr. form of the abs. inf. הַרְבָּה Gen. 3, 16. 16, 10. 22, 17† (Ew. § 240ᵉ *note*). In fact, however, the Kt. מהרבית is merely an error for the normal מֵהַרְבּוֹת (so Ol. § 258ᵇ; Keil; König, i. 537; GK. § 75ᶠᶠ). For the construction of הרבות לשחת, see on I 1, 12. The מן in מהרבות has its frequent negative force (*Lex.* 583ᵃ).

'Destroy *any more*' (EVV.), however, is certainly wrong; for the נאל הדם had not as yet destroyed at all. The meaning is *destroy greatly* (2 Ki. 21, 6. Is. 55, 7). Klo. Sm. Bu. לְהַרְפּוֹת 'so as not to *let* him destroy:' but this seems hardly in line with the ordinary uses of הָרְפֵּה—sq. acc. to *let go*, Cant. 3, 4, *abandon*, Dt. 4, 31 al., sq. לְ to *let alone*, as I 11, 3 (הֶרֶף לָנוּ), sq. מִן to *desist from*. The idiomatic Hebrew for to *allow* is נתן לְ, Gen. 20, 6 etc. (*Lex.* 679ᵃ).

משערת בנך] See on I 14, 45.

12. תדבר־נא שפחתך אל־אדני המלך דבר] 'Let thy handmaid, I pray thee, speak a word unto my lord, the king.' Observe the difference between the Hebrew and English order of words: the Hebrew order would, in English, be stiff and artificial; the order which in English is idiomatic would give rise to a weak and feeble sentence in Hebrew (דבר אל־אדני המלך). The object at the end, to the Hebrew ear, completes and rounds off the sentence. So regularly, as Gen. 42, 30 דבר האיש אדני הארץ אתנו קשות (not קשות אתנו as in Engl.); 43, 16 לאכל את־העברים לחם (וירא יוסף אתם את־בנימין; Ex. 23, 32 לא תכרת; Lev. 26, 16ᵇ; Jud. 1, 24 חסד ועשינו עמך; 8, 15 end; I 16, 1 end; 20, 34ᵇ; ch. 3, 20ᵇ; 10, 2; 12, 17ᵇ; 13, 33ᵃ; 17, 13. 14ᵇ; ψ. 15, 3; 24, 4; 25, 15ᵇ; 26, 6. 9; 33, 7ᵇ; 105, 14; Mic. 2, 3 (not 'abnormal,' J. M. P. Smith), etc. Comp. on I 1, 4.

13. וּמְתַדַּבֵּר] = וּמִתְדַּבֵּר (GK. § 54ᶜ), as Nu. 7, 89. Ez. 2, 2. 43, 6†, according to the punctuators.

כאשם] 'as one guilty'—in thus speaking the king condemns himself.

לְבִלְתִּי] not '*in* not bringing back' (Keil), but *in order not* to . . . The clause is epexegetical, not of בָאְשֵׁם, but of כָּזאת—the explanatory inf. at the *end*, as 13, 16. 19, 20 (We.).

נִדְּחוֹ] See GK. § 92ᵇ *n*.

14. The application of the truth is to Absalom. Life may end at any moment: when it is past it cannot be recalled: thou mayest find this to be too true in the case of thy son, if thou leavest him in banishment. 'And God doth not take away life, but deviseth plans in order not to banish (further) from him one that is banished,' *i.e.* and even God acts more mercifully than thou art acting. But the text of clause *b* is doubtful. The antithesis is imperfect (doth not *take away life*, but *recalls from banishment*); and the expression *thinketh thoughts* (in this connexion[1]) is of doubtful propriety (We.), as applied to God. Ewald's emendation (iii. 174) is easy (חוֹשֵׁב for וְחָשַׁב[2]), and yields a decidedly better sense: 'but God will not take away the life of him that deviseth plans not to banish from him one that is banished,'—the words being understood as an encouragement to David to take steps for recalling Absalom. So We. Now. Bu. Kennedy,—the last two, however, understanding 'from him' to refer to Yahweh, who will visit with His favour the man who exerts himself to restore to Yahweh and His worship one who, while in exile, is banished from it (see I 26, 19).

לְבִלְתִּי יִדַּח [לְבִלְתִּי with the impf. (virtually, of course, a *relative* clause), instead of the usual *inf. c.*, as once besides, Ex. 20, 20[3]. Cf. מִן־יְקוּמֻן once, Dt. 33, 11, in place of the normal מָקוּם[4].

15. וְעַתָּה אֲשֶׁר] 'and now (it is) that I am come,' etc. The construction is very unusual, אֲשֶׁר being in fact superfluous. See, however, Zech. 8, 20 . . . עַד אֲשֶׁר. 23 . . . בִּימִים הָהֵמָּה אֲשֶׁר.

---

[1] Jer. 18, 11 is evidently different: so also are Mic. 4, 12; Is. 55, 8. 9.

[2] For the misplacement of וֹ, cf. Jer. 2, 25 Kt. 17, 23 Kt. 32, 23 Kt. al.

[3] Either יָבֹאוּ, יְשׁוּבוּ, or שׁוּב, בּוֹא, must also be read in Jer. 23, 14. 27, 18, for בָּאוּ שָׁבוּ, after לְבִלְתִּי.

[4] כְמִים, Targ. הָא כְמִיָּא, which illustrates Dan. 4, 43 הָא כְדִי פֿרֹזְלָא. The pleonastic use of הָא *behold* in comparisons is frequent in the Targums: Gen. 49, 4 הָא כְמִיָא. Dt. 32, 33 הָא כְמָרַת חִנִּינַיָא. *ch.* 23, 4. Is. 5, 28. 9, 4. 18, 1. 21, 3. 10. 29, 16. 32, 6. 35, 6. 59, 5. 6. 60, 8. Nah. 2, 12 etc.

16ᵇ. להשמיד] The Heb. cannot be rendered '*that would* destroy me' (EVV.): restore הַמְבַקֵּשׁ (LXX) before 'לה.

17. [כמלאך האלהים] The comparison as *v.* 20. 19, 28. I 29, 9.

[לשמע] to *understand*, or *discern ;* cf. 1 Ki. 3, 9 לֵב שֹׁמֵעַ. 11 : cf. *Lex.* 1033ᵇ **g, h.** The ל=*in regard to :* see on I 12, 17 ; and cf. *v.* 25.

19. [היר יואב אתך] Cf. Jer. 26, 24. 2 Ki. 15, 19 ; and with עַם, 1 Ch. 4, 10.

אִשׁ [אם אש להמין] softened from יֵשׁ : comp. Mic. 6, 10 הַאִשׁ † (text dub. : הַאִשָּׁה ?) for הֲיֵשׁ. There are analogies for the softening in the *middle* of a word in Hebrew (e.g. טְלָאִים, צְבָאִים for טְלָיִים, צְבָיִים ; Stade, § 122 ; GK. § 93ˣ) : but the softening at the beginning is very anomalous, and has really no analogy[1] except in Syriac (as ـܝ܊ itself = יֵשׁ : ـ‍܊ܡ‍ܸ܌, ‍‍ܡ‍ܵ‍ܬ‍ܸ‍܊ ; Nöld. *Syr. Gr.* § 40 C). Ew. § 53ᵉ cites as a parallel אִישַׁי 1 Ch. 2, 13 for יִשַׁי (as the name is written in *v.* 12). Probably both there and here the א is not original, but due to a late transcriber[2]. Cf. p. 120 *n.* The *construction* of ל (יש) אֵשׁ, as 2 Ki. 4, 13 (*Tenses,* § 202),

[להמין] for לְהֵימִין : cf. Gen. 13, 9 ; and see GK. § 70ᵇ,ᶜ.

[להשמיל] for לְהַשְׂמִאיל : GK. §§ 53ᵍ, 23ᶠ.

[הוא . . . והוא] emph. : cf. 23, 18. 20. Dt. 3, 28. 9, 3.

20. [לבעבור] 17, 14. Ex. 20, 20†.

21. [עשיתי] *I have done*=I do (GK. § 106ᵐ).

25. [להלל מאד] lit. '*in respect of* praising greatly :' the clause defines the *tertium comparationis :* Gen. 3, 22 ye shall be as one of us לָדַעַת *in respect of* knowing, etc. Is. 21, 1 as whirlwinds in the South לַחֲלוֹף *in respect of* sweeping up, 1 Ch. 12, 8 כצבאים על ההרים לְמַהֵר (*Tenses,* § 205; *Lex.* 514ᵃ ϴ *b*). הלל, as Gen. 12, 15 (Ehrl.).

26. [ובגלחו ונ'] The constr. is involved : 'And when he shaved his head—now it used to be from time to time when he shaved it, because it was heavy upon him, that he shaved it—he would weigh,' etc. והיה after an intervening temporal or other clause, is always resumed

---

[1] According to Kimchi, however, יִקְטֹל was pronounced *iktol* (and therefore, to avoid confusion, the 1st pers. was vocalized אֶקְטֹל) : GK. §§ 24ᵉ *end,* 47ᵇ *end.* But the examples (including אֵשׁ) cited § 47ᵇ *n.* are in all probability textual errors.

[2] The Massorah has here the note סביר יש : above, p. 90.

either by the bare impf., or by the pf. and *waw* conv., so that . . . והיה אשר ינלח cannot be rendered 'And it used to be from time to time *that* he shaved it:' וחיה can only be resumed by וגלחו. It is true, *either* אשר ינלח *or* וגלחו is logically superfluous; but the case is one in which the tautology would not be un-Hebraic: cf. Lev. 16, 1.

ימים לימים] = *every year*. So only here: cf. מימים ימימה I 1, 3 al.

מאתים שקלים] = c. $3\frac{5}{7}$ lbs. av. (*EB.* iv. 904ª).

באבן המלך] For the standard, cf. the Ass. *manu sha-sharri*; מנין בי מלך (so many) *minas by that of the king* on the lion-weights from Nineveh (8–7 cent. B.C.), Cooke, *NSI.* 66; *CIS.* II i. 1–14; and almost the actual corresponding words in Aramaic (באבני מלכא) found often in the Jewish Papyri from Elephantine (Sayce and Cowley, *Aram. Papyri from Assuan,* A 7. B 14, 15. C 15 al.), with reference to the Persian king. אבן=*weight,* as Dt. 15, 13. Pr. 16, 11 al.

27. היא היתה] as Gen. 4, 20. 10, 8 : cf. p. 108 *n.*

28. שנתים ימים] as Gen. 41, 1 al. See on 13, 23.

30. אל ידי] See on I 4, 13.

ולו שם שערים] See on I 1, 2; and cf. 17, 18.

31. החלקה אשר לי] See on I 20, 40: GK. § 129ᵇ.

32. טוב לי עד אני־שם] 'it were well for me (that) I were still there.' עד אני שם defines that in respect of which Absalom says טוב לי. Comp. Ew. § 338ᶜ. But עֹדֶנִּי would be better than עֹד אֲנִי in *early* Hebrew (*Lex.* 728ᵇ). Kön. (iii. 558) would read עַד אני.

ואם יש בי עון] Cf. I 14, 41 LXX. 20, 8.

33. לו] insert with LXX ויפל.

15, 1. ויעש ונ'] Cf., of Adonijah, 1 Ki. 1, 5ᵇ. See on I 12, 6; 22, 17.

2. והשכים . . . ועמד] Notice the pff. with *waw* conv., indicating what Absalom *used* to do. From 2ᵇ to 4, however, the narrator lapses into the tense of simple description, only again bringing the *custom* into prominence in *v.* 5, and 6ª (יבאו).

ויהי כל האיש אשר . . . ויקרא] Exactly as 2, 23ᵇ, except that a subst. and rel. clause takes here the place of the ptcp. and article.

כל האיש] The collective singular, as Dt. 4, 3; כל הבן Ex. 1, 22; כל הבא *ch.* 2, 23. 20, 12; כל הראה Jud. 19, 30. 20, 24; כל המקום 20.

3. דבריך] i.e. thy *statements, arguments*=thy *case:* Jos. 20, 4.

מֵאֵת הַמֶּלֶךְ] 'thou hast none to hear *on the part of* the king.' AV. excellently, '*deputed of* the king.' Comp. מֵאֵת of a grant *from*, or due *rendered by*, a person; Gen. 47, 22. Lev. 7, 34. Nu. 3, 9. 8, 11.

4. מִי יְשִׂמֵנִי] *Who* will make me . . .?=O that one would make me . . .! so 23, 15 מִי יַשְׁקֵנִי מַיִם=O that one would give me to drink water, etc.! and constantly in the phrase מִי יִתֵּן: GK. § 151ᵃ⁻ᵈ.

וְעָלַי יָבֹא] '*that to me* might come' etc. Note the position of עָלַי: 1 Ki. 2, 15; 2 Ki. 5, 11 behold, I thought אֵלַי יֵצֵא יָצוֹא וְעָמַד that he would come out to *me*, and stand, etc.; Gen. 30, 16. 43, 16.

וְהִצְדַּקְתָּיו] The pf. and *waw* conv. in continuation of an impf. with the force of a Latin imperf. subjunctive; exactly so Amos 9, 3.

5. הֶחֱזִיק לוֹ] Read הֶחֱזִיק בּוֹ with some 30 MSS.

6. וַיְגַנֵּב . . . אֶת לֵב] 'stole the *understanding* (Jer. 5, 21. Hos. 4, 11. 7, 11 etc.) of,' i.e. *duped:* so Gen. 31, 20 וַיִּגְנֹב יעקב את לב לבן.

7. אַרְבָּעִים] LXX (Luc.), Pesh. (שָׁנָה) אַרְבַּע,—*forty* years evidently cannot be right.—The accentuation in 7ᵇ, placing the greatest break after הַמֶּלֶךְ at לַיהוה rather than at נִדְרִי, connects בְּחֶברוֹן rightly with אֵלְכָה נא וַאֲשַׁלֵּם, not with נדרתי (see *v.* 8).

8. אִם יָשִׁיב יְשִׁיבֵנִי] Kt. יָשִׁיב 'if he brings back, brings me back,'— an utterly un-Hebraic sentence. Qrê יָשׁוֹב, from יָשַׁב *to dwell*, unsuitable beside יְשִׁבֵנִי will *bring back*. LXX ἐὰν ἐπιστρέφων ἐπιστρέψῃ με, Targ. אם אתבא יתיבינני, Pesh. ܡܗܦܟܘ ܢܗܦܟܢܝ, i.e. אם הָשֵׁב יְשִׁבֵנִי in entire accordance with idiom (e.g. I 1, 11).

וְעָבַדְתִּי אֶת יהוה] add probably with LXX (Luc.) בְּחֶברוֹן (see *v.* 7).

10. וַיִּשְׁלַח] 'The sending out of the spies is to be regarded as taking place simultaneously with the departure of Absalom for Ḥebron, so that וישלח is used quite regularly, and there is no ground for rendering it [as Th. had proposed to do] as a pluperfect,' Keil, rightly. To render by a plup. would be indeed contrary to grammar: the plup. (see on I 9, 15) would have been expressed by וְאַבְשָׁלוֹם שָׁלַח.

11. קְרֻאִים] as guests to the sacrificial feast at Ḥebron: cf. I 9, 13. 22. 24. 16, 3. 5. 1 Ki. 1, 9.

לְתֻמָּם] The same idiom in 1 Ki. 22, 34 מָשַׁךְ בַּקֶּשֶׁת לְתֻמּוֹ. The לְ is expressive of norm or standard (Ew. § 217ᵈ; *Lex.* 516 i): comp. לְפִי חָרֶב etc.

וְלֹא יָדְעוּ כָּל־דָּבָר]='and knew nothing at all.'

12. 'וישלח וג] It is clear that Absalom did not, as he would do according to MT., send Ahitophel *out of* Giloh, but that he sent *for* him *from* Giloh. שלח את, however, cannot be rendered 'sent *for*' (EVV.); and a word must have dropped out after אבשלום,—either וַיָּבֹא (cf. I 16, 12 Bö.) or, better, וַיִּקְרָא (We. with LXX (Luc.) καὶ ἐκάλεσε). ויקרא לֹ is more common than ויקרא את: but את is perfectly admissible: see the similar passage I 22, 11. Ahitophel was Bathsheba's grandfather (cf. 23, 24 with 11, 3), which no doubt explains his hostility to David.

הגילני . . . מגלה] The form of the gentile adj. shews that גִּלֹה stands for an original גִּלֹ, and that the root, therefore, is גיל or גול, not גלה (from which גִּלְיוֹן, גָּלִיל, or גָּלֹה might be formed, but not גִּלֹה). So שילוני from שִׁילֹה, root שול or שיל, not שלה. Giloh is mentioned in Jos. 15, 51 among the cities of the hill-country of Judah,—perhaps *Jâla,* 5 miles NNW. of Hebron.

הולך ורב] See on I 2, 26.

13. אחרי . . . היה] *is come to be* (Jud. 17, 13: here = *is gone*) *after* . . . ; cf. on I 12, 14.

14. מהרו ללכת] GK. § 114ᵐ,ⁿ.

והריח] *set in motion, drive, impel* evil upon us: comp. the *Nif.* in Dt. 19, 5 ונדחה ידו בגרזן. Usually the Hif. signifies to *ex*pel (especially of Israel expelled from their country).

16. ברזלי] as I 25, 27.

את] out of place before an indef. obj., and no doubt introduced by some error (cf. GK. § 117ᵈ).

17 f. We. points out how here the genuine LXX rendering of 17ᵇ–18 stands 'wedged in' between the two halves of another Greek translation agreeing closely with MT., the concluding words of the first half being repeated at the beginning of the second: [καὶ ἔστησαν ἐν οἴκῳ τῷ Μακράν. 18. καὶ πάντες οἱ παῖδες αὐτοῦ ἀνὰ χεῖρα αὐτοῦ παρῆγον καὶ πᾶς Χεττει καὶ πᾶς ὁ Φελετθει,] καὶ ἔστησαν ἐπὶ τῆς ἐλαίας ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ. 18. καὶ πᾶς ὁ λαὸς παρεπορεύετο ἐχόμενος αὐτοῦ, καὶ πάντες οἱ περὶ αὐτὸν καὶ πάντες οἱ ἁδροὶ καὶ πάντες οἱ μαχηταί, ἑξακόσιοι ἄνδρες, καὶ παρῆσαν ἐπὶ χεῖρα αὐτοῦ. [καὶ πᾶς ὁ Χερεθθει καὶ πᾶς ὁ Φελεθθει καὶ πάντες οἱ Γεθθαῖοι, οἱ ἑξακόσιοι ἄνδρες οἱ ἐλθόντες τοῖς ποσὶν αὐτῶν εἰς Γεθ, καὶ πορευόμενοι ἐπὶ πρόσωπον τοῦ βασίλεως]. The unbracketed

words in the middle are the genuine version of LXX, in which,
however, the close of *v.* 18 has dropped out, for καὶ παρῆσαν ἐπὶ χεῖρα
αὐτοῦ is merely a doublet to παρεπορεύετο ἐχόμενος αὐτοῦ. The only
variation, however, with a claim to be preferred to MT., is עבדיו for
העם in 17ᵃ, and העם for עבדיו in 18ᵃ. The עבדי המלך are influential
persons, in immediate attendance upon the king, and distinguished
from 'the people' generally (cf. e.g. 16, 6). Hence 'the reading of
LXX is right. The king and his attendants (כל עבדיו) remain at the
last house of Jerusalem, in order to let the people (כל העם) and the
body-guard pass. Only in *v.* 23 does David with his attendants
resume his progress.'

17. בית המרחק] the *Far House* (RV. *m.*),—probably the last house
of Jerusalem in the direction of the Mt. of Olives.

18. Notice the ptcp. עברים (twice).

וכל הגתים] prefix (Ehrl.) וְאַתֵּי. As We. pointed out, 'after *him
from Gath*,' as the text stands, can refer only to David, which can
scarcely be right, whereas a notice of Ittai is needed here, as an
introduction to 19. With ואתי, the sf. in ברגלו (rd. ברגליו as 16. 17)
will naturally apply to Ittai.

19. נכרי] a *foreigner*, as always, e.g. Jud. 19, 12. Of course
'stranger' (from Lat. *extraneus*) meant this formerly: but it is a great
pity that this now misleading archaism has been retained so often
in RV. Similarly בן נכר (22, 45. 46), אלהי נכר (I 7, 3), etc., should
be always rendered 'foreigner,' '*foreign* gods.' See STRANGE,
STRANGER in *DB.*; or my *Nah.–Mal.* in the *Century Bible*, pp. 313,
314. The archaism is particularly obscuring in '*strange* gods,' the
point being that they are *foreign* gods.

וגם גלה אתה למקומך] 'going in exile *to* thy place,' explained by
Keil as meaning *in search of* a resting-place,—an improbable idea,
and also unnaturally expressed. A.V. renders as if למקומך followed
שוב (!); RV. supplies 'return' in italics. In fact למקומך is simply
a copyist's error for ממקומך (LXX, Vulg.).

20. והיום אניעך] 'and to-day shall I make thee wander with us in
going?' For נוע in the sense of wandering up and down (properly,
with an unsteady, uncertain gait: see my note on Am. 4, 8) with no
settled home, cf. Nu. 32, 13 וינעם במדבר. Am. 8, 12. ψ. 59, 12 הניעמו

בחילך והורידמו (where Gen. 4, 12 נע ונד makes Lagarde's והנידמו for והורידמו (*Proph. Chald.*, 1872, p. xlviii) highly plausible).

ואני הולך על אשר אני הולך] = am going whither I know not.   See on I 23, 13.

חסד ואמת] Explicable grammatically as an adverbial accusative, 'and take back thy brethren *in* mercy and faithfulness:' but such a use of the accus., except in two or three familiar expressions (as בֶּטַח, מְעַט, מָאֹר: Ew. § 279ᵉ; GK. § 118ᵍ), scarcely occurs in prose. Keil and RV. (neglecting the *Tifḥa* at עִמָּך) render: 'with thee be mercy and faithfulness.' Though not impossible, however, the construction which this rendering implies is harsh: עמך is almost demanded by את אחיך as its complement, and יהי is desiderated with חסד ואמת. The difficulty of the verse is at once solved by LXX: שוב והשב את אחיך עמך וְיִהְוֶה יַעֲשֶׂה עִמָּך חסד ואמת 'Return, and take back thy brethren with thee; *and Yahweh shew toward thee* mercy and faithfulness:' comp. 2, 6. The three words supplied have simply dropped out of MT. by homoioteleuton.

21. כי אם ו׳] The Qrê is here right: כי has been changed into כי אם by a scribe, who omitted to notice how the sentence ended. Without אם, the sentence following the oath is in form (...כי במקום כי שם ו׳) exactly like 3, 9.

23. בוכים] κατὰ σύνεσιν, as Dt. 9, 28 (*land*, as here): cf. on I 17, 46 (*earth*). For the syntax of קול נדול, see GK. § 117ᶠ.

על פני דרך את המדבר [דרך את המדבר is an unparalleled and untranslateable expression; על פני, also, does not mean 'toward' (EVV.). We. in his note on the passage suggested על פניו דרך המדבר, but added 'It is probable that between the *st. c.* דרך and the genitive המדבר another word once stood, of which את is a fragment.' Again, his conjecture was found afterwards to be confirmed by Lucian's recension, which reads πρὸ προσώπου αὐτοῦ κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν τῆς ἐλαίας τῆς ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ = עַל־פָּנָיו דֶּרֶךְ הַזַּיִת אֲשֶׁר במדבר, or, with less deviation from MT., זֵית המדבר (Sm. Bu.). This reading may be unreservedly accepted. The route must have lain across the Qidron valley, up the N. part of the Mt. of Olives, by the then usual road to the Jordan (cf. on 2, 24); and the זֵית המדבר must have been some conspicuous tree near the spot where the uncultivated land began.   והמלך עבר just

before, should, however, in all probability be וְהַמֶּלֶךְ עֹמֵד. This is required, not merely by the restoration עַל פָּנָיו, but by the *context*, especially *vv.* 24–29. David *stood* in the valley of Qidron, while the people passed on before him : amongst them came Zadoq and Abiathar, who *set down* the ark while the rest of the people passed on ; there followed the conversation with David, *vv.* 25–28. All this presupposes that David was *stationary* at the time. (On the interchange of ב and מ, see the Introduction, p. lxvii.)

24. Zadoq is mentioned here (except in the list 8, 17) for the first time.

וכל הלוים אתו] A mention of Abiathar is greatly desiderated the first time that Zadoq is mentioned ; ' Zadoq and Abiathar ' in *v.* 29 suggest strongly that ואביתר originally stood here, but that וכל הלוים אתו was substituted by a later scribe, whose point of view was that of the Chronicler (Bu. Sm. Now. Kit. Dh.).

ברית] Prob. a later insertion : notice ארון אלהים just afterwards, and also in 25. 29 ; and comp. on I 4, 3–5. So Bu. Kit. (*ap.* Kautzsch), Dh. etc.

ויצקו] ' and *poured out* ' (!). Read וַיַּצִּגוּ, and *set down* (6, 17. I 5, 2). In Jos. 7, 23 וַיַּצִּקֻם may be correct ; cf. הִתִּיךְ 2 Ki. 22, 9.

ויעל אביתר] The words are obscure ('went up' whither?), and where they stand interrupt the connexion ('they set down the ark until all the people,' etc.) : Luc. does not express them. Unless it might be supposed that עֲלוֹת (6, 17. 1 Ki. 3, 15) had fallen out after אביתר, the text would seem to be imperfect : perhaps the name of Abiathar was once more prominent than it now is, and the words quoted are a misplaced fragment. We. and others suppose its present imperfection to be due to an attempt, made in post-exilic times, to eliminate the name of Abiathar from it.

25. והשבני . . . אם אמצא] *Tenses*, § 136 a. So Gen. 18, 26. Ex. 23, 22. Nu. 21, 2 etc.

ואת נוהו] נָוֶה, as 7, 8 shews, properly denotes an *abode of flocks ;* comp. Is. 65, 10 תרבצנה בְּנָוֵה טוֹב : Ez. 34, 14 והיה השרן לְנָוֵה צֹאן. It is, however, of frequent use in poetry in the sense of *abode* generally : thus Ex. 15, 13 נְוֵה קָדְשֶׁךָ of Canaan, Is. 33, 20 נָוֶה שַׁאֲנָן of Jerusalem, Job 5, 3 of the abode of an individual person. In prose, the word

occurs only in 7, 8 (= 1 Ch. 17, 7) and in the present passage, where it is used in the same general sense that is otherwise confined to poetry.

26. ואם כה יאמר] See on I 14, 9. For הנני, cf. on I 14, 43.

27. הֲרוֹאֶה אתה] 'Seest thou?' (Ez. 8, 6) i.e. dost thou see how matters are? But the text excites suspicion; and many attempts have been made to correct it. Keil would read הָרֹאֶה, and render *O seer:* but the priest is never identified with the prophet; nor is the term *seer* ever applied to him. LXX has ἴδετε, which may either represent רְאוּ, or be a misreading of רְאֵה (15, 3. Gen. 41, 41 etc.); and as the plural pronouns at the end of the verse and in *v.* 28, shew that Abiathar and Zadoq are both present, either רְאֵה (Bu.) or רְאוּ (Now. Dh. Kit.) may have been used here, according as David began by addressing Zadoq in particular, or both together. With the text otherwise as it stands, אתה must go with what follows, 'return *thou:*' but in view of the plural following and esp. of *v.* 29ᵃ, it is highly probable that for אתה שֻׁבָה we should read אתה ואביתר שֻׁבוּ (Bu. Now. Ehrl. Kit. Dh.).

28. בעברות] *at the fords of.* So Kt., which *ch.* 17, 16 shews to be more probable than בערבות *in the steppes* (Jos. 4, 13) *of* (Qrê and Verss.), and which is preferred, after Böttcher, by most moderns (Th. Ke. We., etc.). The word occurs only here, 17, 16, and 19; 19 (see note), the usual term being מעבר, מעברה. The fords meant are probably *Machâdat* (the 'ford') *el-Ḥajlah,* and *Machâdat el-Henû,* 4 and 3 miles respectively from the mouth of the Jordan (Kennedy).

29. וישבו] LXX, Bu. Now. Sm. וַיֵּשֶׁב, referring to the ark.

30. David here commences the ascent of the Mount of Olives. The *ptcpp.* serve to represent the scene vividly, as well as state what was happening at the time when David received the intelligence related in *v.* 31.

עלה . . . עֹלֶה וּבֹכֶה] Cf. I 17, 41.

חפוי . . . חפוּ] The word is an uncommon one. It recurs, joined with ראש, Jer. 14, 3. 4. Est. 6, 12.

ועלו עָלָה וּבָכֹה] GK. § 113ᵍ; and on I 6, 12ᵃ.

31. ורוד הגיד] Read ולרוד הגיד (sc. הַמַּגִּיד), or, following LXX, ולדוד הֻגַּד: הגיד is never construed with an accus. of the person *to* whom a thing is told.

32. ‏ויהי דוד בא‎] Cf. on I 7, 10; and add 1 Ki. 20, 39. 40.

‏אשר ישתחוה שם‎] The subj. may be either ‏המשתחוה‎ or ‏דוד‎—'to the place where *men were wont* (or *he was wont*) to worship God:' the former is more probable. The reference is to some spot at the top of the Mount of Olives, which was frequented as a sanctuary, or place of worship. ‏והנה לקראתו‎ as I 10, 10; *ch.* 16, 1.

‏הארכי‎] LXX ὁ ἀρχιεταῖρος Δαυειδ=‏הארכי רעה דוד‎ (cf. *v.* 37; 16, 16), no doubt rightly, the title being added naturally on the *first* occurrence of the name. In LXX the gentile name has been strangely Graecized —either by the original translators, or by a scribe, too anxious to improve his author's text (cf. p. 78 *n.*)—and combined with ἑταῖρος, so as to produce the compound ʼ*Chief* companion.' The ‏גבול הארכי‎ was a little W. of Bethel (Jos. 16, 2).

‏קרוע כתנתו‎] 'torn *as to* his tunic;' GK. §§ 116ᵏ, 121ᵈ (*d*).

33. ‏והית עלי למשא‎] Is. 1, 14 ‏היו עלי לטרח‎. Job 7, 20.

34. ‏ואם העיר תשוב‎] For the position of ‏העיר‎, cf. on *ch.* 17, 13.

‏עבדך ונ׳‎] The accents must be disregarded. ʼIf thou returnest to the city, and sayest to Absalom, "Thy servant, my lord, O king [see below], will I be: I was thy father's servant formerly, and now I will be thy servant," thou wilt defeat for me the counsel of Aḥitophel.' Read for ‏ואני‎ (1), introducing the *subj.*, ‏אני‎ (Bu. on Job 4, 6ᵇ), and probably also, in spite of Gen. 40, 9. 16 (*Tenses*, § 125 *Obs.*; GK. § 143ᵈ), for ‏ואני‎ (2). The construction of Ew. § 348ª, adopted in *Tenses*, l.c., and ed. 1, is hard.

‏עבדך אני המלך אהיה‎] The separation of ‏אני‎ from its verb makes a very awkward sentence; and Ehrlich's ‏אדני‎ for ‏אני‎ is highly probable.

35. ‏והיה כל . . . תגיר‎] Similarly I 2, 36. 17, 25. 1 Ki. 20, 6ᵇ. See *Tenses*, § 121 *Obs.* 1.

37. ‏רעה דוד‎] The same anomalous punctuation (for ‏רֵעֶה‎ in *st. c.*), according to Norzi, is found also in the best MSS. 16, 16 (where Hahn has ‏רֵעֶה‎) and 1 Ki. 4, 5: cf. *ch.* 24, 11 ‏חֹזֵה דוד‎; and GK. § 93ˡˡ. Elsewhere the form in use is always ‏רֵעַ‎, except in Prov. 27, 10 Kt. (Qrê ‏רֵעַ‎), the form ‏רֵעֶה‎ being only presupposed in ‏רֵעֵהוּ‎ (cf. ‏לרֵעֶיךָ‎ 12, 11). The term—of Ḥushai also 16, 16. 1 Ch. 27, 33 (‏רֵעַ‎)—was probably a court-title (cf. 1 Ki. 4, 5), as it was also in Egypt from an early period, and at the courts of the Ptolemies and Seleucidae (cf.

1 Macc. 2, 18. 10, 16. 19. 20. 65. 2 Macc. 1, 14. 7, 14. 8, 9. 10, 13. 14, 11): see *EB.* s.v., and Kennedy, p. 272.

ואבשלום יבוא] *went on to enter: Tenses,* § 27 γ; Davidson, p. 69.

16, 1. מעט] only here of *space.* צמוקים, as I 25, 18.

קיץ] *summer-fruits,*—but fruits belonging to the *late* summer, the time of vintage (Is. 16, 9. Mic. 7, 1 : cf. Jer. 40, 10. 12), probably figs.

2. מה אלה לך] 'what are these *to thee, with reference to thee?*' AV., idiomatically and excellently, 'What *meanest thou by* these?' So Ez. 37, 18 *end.* Gen. 33, 5. 8 מי לך כל המחנה הזה; and similarly Ex. 12, 26 מה העבדה הזאת לכם. Jos. 4, 6 מה האבנים האלה לכם.

ולהלחם] The ל affords an example of the accidental repetition of a letter from a preceding word, such as has taken place—though it is not there corrected by the Massorah—in Is. 32, 1ᵇ.

לעבר גאולים Is. 51, 10 לשתות העם: Cf. Ex. 17, 1 [לאכול הנערים (GK. § 115ᶠ).

3. הנה ישב] without הוא; cf. on I 16, 11.

ממלכות] See on I 15, 28. Read probably מַמְלֶכֶת.

5. ובא] Irregular. Restore יָבֹא; cf. on I 1, 12.

בחרים] See on 3, 16.

גרא] Probably the Benj. clan of this name (Gen. 46, 21); cf. Jud. 3, 15 אהוד בן גרא.

יֹצֵא יָצוֹא וּמְקַלֵּל] Comp. Jer. 41, 6 הֹלֵךְ הָלֹךְ וּבָכֹה. The type is unusual: יָצֵא יָצוֹא וְקַלֵּל would be the ordinary one: see on I 6, 12. For the inf. abs. after the *ptcp.,* see also *v.* 13. Jos. 6, 13ᵃ,ᵇ. Is. 22, 17ᵇ וְעֹטְךָ עָטֹה. Jer. 23, 17 אמרים אמור (GK. § 113ʳ *end;* Kön. iii. § 220ᵃ).

8. והנך ברעתך] 'and behold, thou art in thy calamity.'

9. הכלב המת הזה] Cf. I 24, 15 כלב מת; II 9, 8.

10. Kt. יְקַלֵּל וְכִי; Qrê כֹּה יְקַלֵּל כִּי [כִּי יְקַלֵּל The Qrê gives the best sense : *So let him curse, for,* etc. The Kt. is, 'If he curseth, and if Yahweh hath said to him, Curse David, who, then (*Tenses,* § 124), shall say ...?' so We. Now. But this is not very natural. LXX have καὶ ἄφετε αὐτὸν καὶ οὕτως (cf. Qrê) καταράσθω ὅτι κύριος ...; Luc. καὶ ἄφετε αὐτόν, διότι (Kt.) καταρᾶταί μοι, ὅτι κύριος ..., whence Klo. Sm. Bu. ..., כִּי יהוה אמר (as 11ᵇ) הַנִּחוּ לוֹ וִיקַלֵּל. Ehrl. כִּי יְקַלְלֵנִי יהוה וג' 'If he curseth me, Yahweh hath said to him,' etc.

12. Kt. בעוני] i.e. בַּעֲוֹנִי *on mine iniquity,* i.e. the iniquity done to me.

But this would be rather חֲמָסִי; and the sense expressed by LXX, Pesh. Vulg. *upon my affliction*, i.e. בְּעָנְיִי, is altogether preferable. The expression ראה בְעָנִי (אֶת־עָנִי) פ' is a common one: I 1, 11. Gen. 29, 32. (Qrê בְּעֵינִי upon mine *eye*, which is interpreted by the Jews— see AV. marg.—to mean my *tears*!)

קללתי] i.e. *the curse* uttered upon me: cf. (Ehrl.) Gen. 27, 13 קללתך. According to Baer, however (p. 113), the Qrê קללתו is the true Mass. reading.

13. הלך ... הלוך ויקלל] Another irregular type. The normal וַיְקַלֵּל should doubtless be restored. See on I 19, 23; and *ch.* 13, 19. For the inf. abs. after the ptcp., see on *v.* 5.

לעמתו] 'over against him' AV. RV.: more exactly, *parallel with* him: *alongside* him: Ez. 1, 20. 21.

ועפר] frequentative (I 1, 3). Either וְסִקֵּל for ויסקל, or וְעִפֵּר ... וְסִקֵּל (Ehrl.), carrying on קִלֵּל, would make the sequence more regular, and be an improvement.

14. עיפים] The name of a *place* is imperatively demanded in clause *a* (on account of both ויבא and שם in clause *b*). Either עיפים is this place—though it has not the appearance of a prop. name, and would naturally signify *weary* (LXX ἐκλελυμένοι)—or the name has disappeared from the text, having either been corrupted into עיפים, or fallen out beside it, owing to its graphical similarity with it. Lucian after עיפים has παρὰ τὸν Ἰορδάνην=הַיַּרְדֵּן. Klo., ingeniously, suggests עַד־עָפְנִי (Jos. 18, 24); but though 'Ophni was a Benjaminite town, we do not *know* that it was in a suitable position.

וינפש] Ex. 23, 12. 31, 17†.

15. וכל העם איש ישראל] 'and all the people, even the men of Israel.' But העם is superfluous and is not expressed in LXX. It is further to be observed that throughout the narrative כל העם are regularly with David: כל איש ישראל are with Absalom. No doubt the word has come into the text by error from the line above.

18. לא] Here, of course, the Qrê לו is necessarily right (cf. on I 2, 3). Notice the emphatic position of both לו and אתו: so e.g. Dt. 6, 13. 13, 5. לו אהיה may mean either, '*His* will I be,' or (Ehrl.) '*For him* will I be;' cf. Gen. 31, 42. Jos. 5, 13 *end.* ψ. 118, 6 al.

19. עבר לְ] לְמִי, as I 4, 9; Jud. 2, 13.

עברתי] Perhaps עמדתי should be read (Ehrl.): cf. 1 Ki. 12, 6. 8 al.
היה לפני] כן אהיה לפניך, as 19, 14 (see note): cf. עמד לפני I 16, 22.
20. הבו לכם] Jud. 20, 7 הבו לכם דבר ועצה הלם: הבו לכם עצה also
Dt. 1, 13. Jos. 18, 4. The reflexive לְ (*Lex.* 515ᵇ).

21. נבאשת את־אביך] See on I 13, 4.

22. הָאֹהֶל] *the* bridal *tent* of the Semites, which has survived, in the
canopy of the Jewish wedding ceremony, to the present day (Sm.).
The חֻפָּה of Joel 2, 16. ψ. 19, 6. Cf. W. R. Smith, *Kinship and
Marriage*, p. 168 f., ed. 2, p. 199; *DB.* iii. 272ᵇ.

לעיני כל ישראל] Cf. 12, 11ᵇ. 12ᵇ.

23. כאשר ישאל] sc. הַשֹּׁאֵל. The Qrê איש is not needed.

17, 1. אבחרה־נא] LXX לִי אבחרה־נא. The reflexive לְ is idiomatic
with this verb, especially where one person's choice is opposed,
expressly or by implication, to that of another: Gen. 13, 11. Jos.
24, 22. 1 Ki. 18, 23 etc.

2. והוא יגע] a circumst. clause (*Tenses*, § 160; GK. § 141ᵉ).

רפה ידים] Cf. on 4, 1. For וְהַחֲרַדְתִּי, see on I 15, 18.

3. כשוב הכל וג'] 'as the return of the whole, is the man whom
thou seekest; all the people shall be at peace' (Keil, and substantially
RV., disregarding the accentuation, which places the greatest break
in the clause at הכל). This is explained to mean that if the person
of David be secured by Absalom's adherents, it will be tantamount
to securing the return of the people generally. But it is unnecessary
to point out how awkwardly, and inaccurately, the comparison is
expressed, and how little consonant with Hebrew style is the abrupt-
ness with which the last clause is attached to the one containing the
comparison. The difficulty is removed by the reading of LXX,
which exhibits the full text, of which MT. has preserved only a
mutilated fragment; ὃν τρόπον ἐπιστρέφει ἡ νύμφη πρὸς τὸν ἄνδρα αὐτῆς·
πλὴν ψυχὴν ἑνὸς ἀνδρὸς σὺ ζητεῖς, καὶ πάντι τῷ λαῷ ἔσται ἐν εἰρήνῃ =
כשוב הַכַּלָּה אֶל־אִישָׁהּ רַק נֶפֶשׁ אִישׁ אֶחָד אַתָּה מְבַקֵּשׁ וְכָל־הָעָם וג' 'And
I will bring back all the people unto thee *as a bride returneth to her
husband: thou seekest but the life of one man,* and all the people will
be at peace.' A copyist's eye passed from אל אישה to איש; and the
letters which remained were re-grouped (הכלה איש for הכל האיש) and

altered, for the purpose of extracting from them the best sense possible under the circumstances.

שלום] a (virtual) accus., the predicate to יהיה. The substantive verb, as Arabic shews, is construed—in pointed opposition to the principles of Greek and Latin syntax—with an *accusative*[1]. Elsewhere שלום itself often constitutes the predicate: see on I 16, 4.

5. קרא] Better, with LXX, קְרָא.

בפיו גם הוא] GK. § 135[f].

6. אם אין אתה דבר] 'if not, speak *thou*:' אִם אָיִן (for which some 30 MSS. have וְאִם אִין) as Gen. 30, 1 ואם אין מתה אנכי. Ex. 32, 32. Jud. 9, 15. 20. 2 Ki. 2, 10[2].

8. אתה ידעת את . . . , כי וג'] i.e. '*Thou* knowest that thy father and his men were mighty men;' as Gen. 1, 4 וירא את האיר כי טוב= 'And he saw that the light was good,' and frequently (GK. § 117[h] *end*).

מרי נפש] Cf. Jud. 18, 25. Rather differently from I 1, 10. 22, 2.

ולא ילין את העם] 'will not *pass the night* with the people,' but, as an experienced man of war, will place himself somewhere where he cannot be surprised.

9. באחת] Read באחד: פחת is masc. (18, 17), the ת being radical; אחת arose probably from the following הפחתים. With באחד הפחתים, cf. 12. Gen. 37, 20 באחד הבּרות. Jud. 19, 13. 2 Ki. 2, 16; comp. also *ch.* 2, 18 כאחד הצבים (see note).

---

[1] Strictly an accus. of limitation—'will subsist *as peace*,' the accus. defining the manner in which the subsisting takes place (Wright, *Arab. Gr.* ii. § 41 : cf. § 44[c], with Rem. *c*, *h* ; § 74).

[2] The athnaḥ appears to be right (against We.). Had it been a disjunctive question, meaning 'Shall we do after his saying, or not? speak thou' (i. e. had a *verb* to be supplied mentally after אם), אם לא, not אם אין, would have been in accordance with usage: see Gen. 24, 21 ההצליח יהוה דרכו אם לא. 37, 32. Ex. 16, 4 התשמר. Dt. 8, 2 היקרך דברי אם לא. Nu. 11, 23 הילך בתורתי אם לא. האתה זה בני 27, 21 מצותי אם לא. Jud. 2, 22: we have also אם לא in Gen. But in a disjunctive question אִם אָין is only used where אם יש precedes, and where, therefore, a *subst.*, not a verb, has to be mentally supplied: Ex. 17, 7 היש י"י בקרבנו אם אין, Nu. 13, 20 היש בה עץ אם אין (in Gen. 24, 49 ואם לא after אם ישֶׁבֶם עשִׂים). דבֵּר is to be taken in a pregnant sense : Absalom invites Ḥushai not merely to say *whether* he agrees with Aḥitophel's advice or not, but, *if* he disagrees, to state his views in full.

בהם [כנפל בהם has no antecedent: read with Luc. בעם, 'when there fall (some) among *the people;*' the first reverse among Absalom's followers will create a panic (*v.* 10).

וישמע השמע] See on I 16, 4.

10. והוא נם בן חיל] Whether הוא be taken as referring to הַשֹּׁמֵעַ, *v.* 9 ('And he, even (though) a man of valour'), or (Sm.) forwards to נם בן חיל ('And he, (I mean) even the valiant man'), the sense is forced, and הוא seems superfluous. Luc. והיה for והוא yields a much more natural sentence, and is probably the original reading (Bu. Now.). והיה will then be introductory, as Ex. 4, 11. 1 Ki. 17, 4. 19, 17. 20, 6 (*Tenses,* § 121 *Obs.* 1). EVV. do not translate הוא.

מסס [המס ימס, except in the poetical passages, Is. 10, 18. ψ. 58, 8 (ימאסו). 112, 10, is always, when used figuratively, joined with לב (Jos. 2, 11. 5, 1. 7, 5. Is. 13, 7. 19, 1 al.): no doubt in the thought of the speaker, though not in grammatical construction, לבו is sufficiently near to indicate what part of the בן חיל the words המס ימס referred to.

11. כי יעצתי] 'For' does not seem in place: יעצתי cannot give the *reason* for anything that has preceded. EVV. 'But:' but כי only means 'but' after a negative. Keil, better, 'Surely;' and there are places (*Lex.* 472ᵇ ϴ) in which כי, even standing alone, and so unlike the cases noted *ib.* d, appears to have this meaning; but they are rare, and many also are doubtful: certainly, for instance, the meaning is not needed in I 17, 25. 20, 26 EVV. If any conjunction were needed here, it would be לָכֵן, not כי: this, however, has no support from the Versions, and is not a probable corruption of כי. אֲנִ[כִי| is the best suggestion that has been made (Ehrl.); and לָכֵן אָנֹ[כִי] would be better still. כִּי כֹה יָעַץ יעצתי (We. Bu.), after LXX ὅτι οὕτως συμβουλεύων ἐγὼ συνεβούλευσα, retains the unsuitable כי, besides being rather a heavy sentence, esp. before הֵאָסֹף יֵאָסֵף.

קְרָב [ופניך הלכים בַּקְּרָב *battle* is an Aramaic word, in Hebrew mostly, if not entirely, confined to late writers (ψ. 55. 68. 78. 144. Job 38. Qoh. 9. Zech. 14†). No doubt בְּקִרְבָּם *in their midst* should be read with LXX, Pesh. Vulg.

פניך]=thy presence: comp. Ex. 33, 14. Dt. 4, 37 brought thee forth בפניו *with His presence.*

12. באחת המקומֹת] The Qrê וּבְאַחַד must be right. מקום is so
constantly masc., that in the three exceptions the text can hardly be
right. In Gen. 18, 24 בְּקִרְבָּהּ may well be the original reading, or the
suff. in בְּקִרְבָּהּ might refer to העיר: in Job 20, 9 תשורנו might easily be
an error for ישורנו, due to the preceding תוסיף; and באחת here, and in
many MSS. (v. Kitt.) in *v.* 9, is probably due to the following fem.
termination of מקומֹת.

ונחנו] 'and *we will light* upon him.' Others take נחנו as=אֲנַחְנוּ
(as Gen. 42, 11. Ex. 16, 7. 8. Nu. 32, 32. Lam. 3, 42†); but a *verb*
is desiderated. The verb נוח is chosen on account of the comparison
with *dew*: it is used also of locusts (Ex. 10, 14) and flies (Is. 7, 19).
כאשר יפול the impf. in a comparison, expressing what is *usual*, as
regularly, e.g. 19, 4. Dt. 1, 44. Is. 29, 8 etc.

ולֹא נותֵר־בּוֹ] _ּ for _ּ, on account of the tone leaving it (GK.
§ 29c–h). The jussive form is unusual: I 14, 36 (*Tenses*, § 50 *Obs.*;
GK. § 109d). Read probably נוֹתַר בּוֹ.

13. . . . , ואם אל עיר] אל עיר immediately after אם for emphasis.
Cf. I 2, 25 (ואם ליהוה); Ex. 21, 9. יאסף=*withdraw himself:* cf. Ex.
9, 19; and אסף of *withdrawing* or *receiving* into a house (Dt. 22, 2;
Jos. 2, 18; *ch.* 11, 27).

והשיאו] The *Hif.* only Lev. 22, 16 besides, in a different application
והשיאו אותם עון *cause* them *to bear* guilt. Here *cause* (men) *to bring*
ropes=cause ropes to be brought.

נמצא] The fut. perf. after עד, as after עד אם Gen. 24, 19; עד אשר
אם *ib.* 28, 15 al.

14. לבעבור] 14, 20. Ex. 20, 20†.

15. כזאת וכזאת] So Jos. 7, 20. 2 Ki. 5, 4. 9, 12†. Cf. 11, 25.

יעצתי אני] '*I* (emph.) counsel:' 12, 28. 2 Ki. 10, 4 ואיך נעמד אנחנו.
Is. 20, 6 ואיך נמלט אנחנו. Ez. 16, 60. 62.

16. אֶל־תָּלֶן] The tone is drawn back by אל: see on I 9, 20.
בעברות המדבר] See on 15, 28.

פן־יְבֻלַּע למלך] 'lest *it be swallowed up to* the king'=lest the king
be swallowed up (i.e. *fig.* undone, destroyed: 20, 19. 20, and often
in poetry). Impersonal passives occur, though rarely, in Hebrew:
Nu. 16, 29 אם פְּקֻדַּת כל האדם יִפָּקֵד עליהם if *it be visited upon* them
with (cogn. accus.) . . . Dt. 21, 3 אשר לא עֻבַּד בָּהּ wherewith *it had*

not been worked. 4 אֲשֶׁר לֹא יֻעֲבַד בּוֹ. Is. 14, 3 the hard labour אֲשֶׁר
עֻבַּד־בָּךְ wherewith (accus.) *it was worked* with thee. 16, 10. 53, 5
נרפא לנו. Ez. 16, 34 וְאַחֲרַיִךְ לֹא זוּנָּה. Lam. 5, 5 יֻגַּעְנוּ לֹא־הוּנַּח־לָנוּ we
are wearied, *it is not respited to* us=we are not respited. יֻבַּלַּע לֹ'
would be the passive of בַּלַּע לֹ' (as הוּנַּח לֹ' in Lam. of הֵנִיחַ לֹ'), the
לֹ being the *nota accusativi,* as I 23, 10.

17. עמדים . . . והלכה וג'] 'were staying at 'En-rogel, and a maid
used to go and tell them, and *they* (emph.) *would* go and tell the king;
for they could not, etc.' The tenses are all frequentative, and express
how communication was *regularly* maintained between David and his
friends in the city. השפחה *the* maid—defined in the narrator's mind
by her being chosen for this office: from our point of view, *a* maid
(comp. on I 19, 13).

עֵין־רֹגֵל] mentioned in Jos. 15, 7. 18, 16† as on the boundary line
between Benjamin and Judah, and evidently at the foot of the valley
of Ben-Hinnom. In all probability the present *Bîr 'Eyyûb,* the 'Well
of Job' (? for 'Joab'), S. of Jerusalem, at the junction of the Valley
(נחל) of Kidron from the N., and the Valley (גיא) of Ben-Hinnom
from the W. See G. A. Smith, *Jerusalem* (1907), i. 108 ff.

18. וַיַּרְא] On this particular occasion, however, a lad saw them
and told Absalom. The tense used, unlike those in *v.* 17, describes
a *single* act. Comp. the similar change to וַתֵּבְכֶּה in I 1, 7ᵇ.

ולו באר בחצרו] Cf. on I 1, 2.

19. הַמָּסָךְ] GK. § 126ʳ: cf. on I 19, 13.

הריפות] Prov. 27, 22 אִם תִּכְתּוֹשׁ אֶת הָאֱוִיל בַּמַּכְתֵּשׁ בְּתוֹךְ הָרִיפוֹת לֹא
†תָסוּר מֵעָלָיו אִוַּלְתּוֹ. The meaning is uncertain. No √רוף or ריף with
a suitable meaning is known. LXX ἀραφωθ; Luc. Theod. παλάθας
(cakes of compressed fruit); Aq. Symm. πτισάνας (peeled or pearl-
barley); Aq. Theod. in Prov. ἐν μέσῳ ἐμπτισσομένων (things *peeled*
or *brayed:* see πτίσσω in Liddell and Scott); Vulg. (both times)
ptisanas ; Pesh. ܣܥܪܐ (*hordeum decorticatum,* PS.); Targ. דקלין *dates :*
in Prov. LXX oddly ἐν μέσῳ συνεδρίου (cf. Tg. Pesh.). Something
that could both be pounded (or be the result of pounding) in a mortar,
and be dried in the sun, must be intended : but that is about all that
can be said. Kimchi *bruised corn:* so RV. Pointed רִפוֹת, the word
might=رُفَات (from رَفَت) *broken* or *crumbled pieces* (Lane, 1118):

but the sense *Abfälle* (Schulthess, *ZAW.* 1905, p. 357 f.) does not seem probable.

סביר פי [פני (see on I 12, 5), as Nu. 33, 8 מפי החירת (so Sam. Onq. Pesh. Vulg.) for מפני החירת. So Tg. Vg. and 10 MSS.: several other MSS. also have פי on the margin.

20. [מיכל] The word is doubtful. مَكَلَ, even supposing that מיכל were a legitimate formation from it, is a word used of a well, meaning *to contain black and muddy water:* not only, however, is מיכל not a legitimate formation from a root מְכַל, but the sense obtained would be questionable and unsatisfactory: Ges. rivulus *parum aquae* continens is arbitrary. Friedrich Delitzsch (*Ass. HWB.* 718ª) compares the Assyrian *mêkaltu*, a word not hitherto found in a connected text, but explained in a syllabary as meaning a *water-trough* or *water-channel:* but such a derivation is precarious. The Versions render no help. LXX παρῆλθαν μικρὸν τοῦ ὕδατος; Luc. διεληλύθασι σπεύδοντες; Targ. כבר עברו ירדנא; Pesh. ܐܬܒ̈ܪܘ ܡܟܐ ܠܗܘܢ ('they have passed on hence,' continuing 'because they sought water and found none'); Vulg. (cf. Luc.) *Transierunt festinanter, gustata paululum aqua.* If the word be not corrupt, it is one of which the meaning is unknown. מִזֶּה אֶל *from here to* (Ehrlich) is a plausible emendation. Bu. suggests מֵהֵנָּה.

22. [עד אַחַד] Anomalously for אֶחָד: so Gen. 48, 22. Is. 27, 12. Zech. 11, 7. Obviously the form, though in appearance that of the *st. c.*, cannot be so really; though why in these four instances the vowel of the ultima should remain against custom unlengthened in the *st. abs.* (and so the *pathaḥ* of the penultima be preserved) it is impossible to say: the passages do not resemble each other in any other common feature; and the form אֶחָד occurs elsewhere too frequently in 'the flow of speech' (Ew. § 267ᵇ; cf. GK. §§ 96 Rem. on אחד, 130ᵍ), for it to be reasonably attributed to that cause, as Ew. suggests, in these four passages. As in many other cases, the anomalous form is due in all probability to an accidental corruption in the tradition which the punctuation represents.

[לֹא נֶעֱזָּר] the pf. in pause. The case is not one in which לֹא might, exceptionally, be construed with a ptcp. (*Tenses,* § 162 n.).

23. [ויצו אל ביתו] i.e. gave his last directions to his family: cf.

2 Ki. 20, 1 (= Is. 38, 1) צַו לְבֵיתֶךָ. In New Heb. צַוָּאָה is a *will*. It is a pity that the obscure 'set his house in order' has been retained in RV.

וַיֵּחָנֵק] In pause for וַיַּחֲנַק: cf. on I 15, 23. The word exemplifies well the reflexive sense often expressed by the Nif'al.

24. מַחֲנִימָה] On Maḥanaim, see pp. 241, 245.

25. וְאֵת עֲמָשָׂא] Notice the order: עֲמָשָׂא is put first for emphasis.

יתרא] In 1 Ki. 2, 5. 32. 1 Ch. 2, 17 יֶתֶר.

הישראלי] The *Israelite!* הַיִּשְׁמְעֵאלִי *the Ishmaelite* must be read, with 1 Ch. 2, 17 and LXX (Cod. A) here; for a notice of another Ishmaelite among David's subjects, see 1 Ch. 27, 30.

נחש] In 1 Ch. 2, 16 Abigail is said to be the daughter of *Jesse*, and sister of Zeruiah (mother of Joab) and David. It is uncertain how the two statements are to be reconciled. Luc. and other MSS. of LXX have Ιεσσαι here (so Now.); but that may be a harmonizing alteration. According to We. (formerly), and Bu. בת נחש came in here by error from בן נחש just below. Now, however (*Isr. u. Jüd. Gesch.*[3] 56 *n.*), We. considers that greater weight should be attached to this passage than to Ch.: perhaps, if the word is correct, Naḥash was either the first husband of David's mother, or (if we were sure that Naḥash was a woman's name) a second wife of Jesse.

26. אֶרֶץ הַגִּלְעָד] '*in* the land of Gilead:' cf. p. 37 *n.*

27. שֹׁבִי] son of Naḥash, and consequently brother of Ḥanun (10, 1), whom David, after his capture of Rabbah (12, 29–31), had presumably made governor of the Ammonites.

לֹא דְבַר] See on 9, 4, where also מָכִיר בֶּן עַמִּיאֵל is mentioned as the protector of Mephibosheth.

ברזלי] no doubt, Nestle is right (*AJSL.* 1897, p. 173) in regarding this name not as connected with בַּרְזֶל, but as a compound of the Aram. בַּר *son* with זלי, the 'pr. n. of some person, place, or God.' Another ברזלי comes from Meḥolah (21, 8); this ברזלי has a son כמהם, a name presumably derived from ܣܡܐ to *be blind*, and the other has a son עֶדְרִיאֵל, who married Merab (I 18, 19), i.e. (from ܚܒܪ) 'Help of God,' or 'My help is God' (=Heb. עֲזַרְיָאֵל),—both likewise suggesting Aramaean surroundings (Nestle).

רְגָלִים] 19, 32†. The site is unknown.

27ᵇ–29ᵃ. וׁשבי ... משכב ... הביאו] (1) for משכב LXX have δέκα κοίτας καὶ ἀμφιτάπους, i.e. (δέκα, as Klo. acutely saw, being עֶרֶשׂת miswritten, or misread, עֶרֶשׂת מִשְׁכָּב וּמַרְבַדִּים) 'couches for lying down and rugs' (Pr. 7, 16. 31, 32†: cf. רבד, restored in I 9, 25). (2) For the *order*, which is unusual, but adds emph. to the subj. (*Tenses*, § 208. 3; GK. § 142ᶠ *d*), comp. 2 Ch. 31, 6. There is, however, an incongruity in the text, as among the things brought to David לאכול those at the beginning are obviously unsuitable. Insert הֵבִיאוּ after וכלי יוצר (Sm. Now. Bu.), and the difficulty disappears: we then get viz. '. . . brought couches for lying down, and rugs, and basons, and earthen vessels; and offered wheat, and barley, etc., to David and to his people to eat.' הגיש is rightly used of offering food: Gen. 27, 25. Jud. 6, 19. I 28, 25.

28. סַפּוֹת] *bowls* or *basons*: סַף Ex. 12, 22. Zech. 12, 2. Hab. 2, 15 (read מִסַּף חֲמָתְךָ); סָפּוֹת 1 Ki. 7, 50. 2 Ki. 12, 14; סִפִּים Jer. 52, 19†.

וקלי (1)] *parched corn*,—a common food in the East (*DB.* ii. 27ᵇ): I 17, 17. 25, 18. Lev. 23, 14. Ru. 2, 14†; cf. Lev. 2, 14 אביב קָלוּי בּאשׁ. Jos. 5, 11 (קָלוּי).

פול] *beans* (Ez. 4, 9†); and עדשים *lentils* (23, 11. Gen. 25, 34. Ez. 4, 9†): see *DB.* iii. 28.

וקלי (2)] not expressed in LXX, Pesh.; and evidently repeated by error.

29. שִׁפוֹת בקר] שׁ' only here: LXX σαφφωθ βοῶν, Luc. γαλαθηνὰ μοσχάρια *sucking calves;* Targ. גובנין דחלב תורין *cheeses of kine's milk;* Pesh. ܓܒܝܢ̈ܐ ܕܬܘܪ̈ܐ *cheeses of kine* (so EVV.). 'Cheeses' would be not unsuitable: but how שׁפות would come to mean this, is not apparent. Wetzstein (*ZAW.* 1883, p. 276), upon doubtful grounds, would render *cream;* Kennedy (*EB.* iii. 3091) emends שָׁאפוֹת (from שׁוף = שׁאף to *crush*), which he conjectures to have meant *dried curds*, which, 'rubbed down' and mixed with water, form a refreshing beverage.

18, 2. וישלח] Luc. ἐτρίσσευσε=וַיְשַׁלֵּשׁ: which, as the less common word, is the more likely to be original (Sm.). So Klo. Bu. Ehrl., etc.

3. לא ישימו אלינו לב] Cf. on 19, 20.

כי עתה ונ'] 'for now there are ten thousand such as we,'—which yields no sense agreeable to the context. Read with LXX, Symm. Vulg. אַתָּה for עַתָּה: 'for *thou art* the like of us (being) ten thousand'

= for thou art worth ten thousand of us. עתה and אתה are elsewhere confused, cf. 1 Ki. 1, 18. 20 MT. and Versions.

מעיר] the art. is needed. Read either מֵהָעִיר, or בָּעִיר (LXX), followed by either לְעֻזֵּר or לַעְנַר.

לעזיר Kt.] i.e. לְהַעֲזִיר=לַעֲזִיר (as I 2, 28). But a *Hif.* of עזר is doubtful (on 2 Ch. 28, 23, cf. on I 21, 7), and the yod may have readily found its way into the word through the influence of the preceding עיר. Read with the Qrê the *Qal* לַעְזוֹר.

4. למאות] Cf. I 29, 2.

5. לאט־לי] ל in לאט=*gently,* as in לבטח (on *ch.* 15, 11). לי lit. *for me*=I pray: comp. 2 Ki. 4, 24 אל תעצר־לי לרכב slacken *me* not the riding, except I tell thee; and above, on I 20, 20.

6. אפרים] Luc. Μααιναν=מַחֲנַיִם, which Klo. adopts. However, a יער, even on the E. of Jordan, might, from some circumstance unknown to us, have been called the יער אפרים (cf. *H. G.* 335 *n.*).

7. . . . ותהי שם] 'And the slaughter was there great on that day,' etc. (not, as RV., 'And there was a great slaughter there that day:' notice the art.; and cf. I 4, 10). The שם, however (*together with* ביום ההוא), overweights the clause, and is not expressed by LXX. Probably it was introduced here by error from the line below where it is in place.—After עשרים אלף add, with LXX, איש.

8. נפצות] The punctuation נַפֹצֻת is hardly probable: it is better to follow the Qrê נָפוֹצֶת, and to suppose that ו has become misplaced: cf. on *ch.* 14, 14.

9. ויקרא . . . לפני] 'And Absalom happened by chance (1, 6: with לפני, Dt. 22, 6) before . . . ,' i.e. came in front of them accidentally.

ואבשלום רכב] a circumst. clause: cf. on I 19, 9.

ויתן] and *he was set* or *put.* LXX καὶ ἐκρεμάσθη, Pesh. Targ. ﻭ=וַיִּתֶּל (cf. 10), perhaps rightly (so Bu. Sm. Now. Dh.). At least הֻתַּן does not occur elsewhere in a similar connexion.

10. איש אחד] I 1, 1.

11. והנה ראית ומדוע] 'and *lo,* thou sawest . . . ,' a more vivid way of expressing 'and *if* thou sawest:' comp. on I 9, 7 הנה נלך ומה נביא לאיש; and וְהָן Ex. 4, 1.

ועלי לתת] 'and it would have been *incumbent on* me, would have *devolved upon* me to give:' על as Neh. 13, 13 ועליהם לחלק לאחיהם; היה על 1 Ki. 4, 7ᵇ; cf. ψ. 56, 13 עָלַי נדריך, etc. (*Lex.* 753 c).

חגורה] a girdle would be a welcome present; for it was a necessary part of a soldier's accoutrement. Comp. 1 Ki. 2, 5; and notice the phrase for doing military service, 2 Ki. 3, 21 מכל חֹגֵר חֲגֹרָה ומעלה, and 1 Ki. 20, 11 אל יתהלל חֹגֵר כִּמְפַתֵּחַ.

12. וְלָא אנכי שֹׁקֵל ... לא אשלח] 'And though *I were weighing*' etc. The sequence of tenses exactly as ψ. 81, 14–17; 2 Ki. 3, 14 (with לולי): *Tenses*, § 145. We. Bu. Now., on the ground that the payer, not the receiver, 'weighs' the money, would read שֹׁקֵל (אלף כסף) the subj., and אנכי *casus pendens*, GK. § 145ᵃ): but the construction is forced, and (Sm.) the meaning seems to be, 'If I were to *feel the weight* of the money paid into my hand.' LXX ἵστημι (=שֹׁקֵל). וֹ is used as in *v.* 11, to subjoin an emphatic exclamation: see on 24, 3.

באזנינו] immediately follows כי, as the emph. word in the sentence.

שמרו־מי בנער] 'Have a care, *whosoever ye be*, of the young man.' Such, if the text be correct, must be the sense of מי, on the analogy of מה *v.* 22. I 19, 3, though no example occurs even of מה entirely parallel. LXX φυλάξατέ μοι, Pesh. ܠܝ ܘܛܪܘ, i.e. שמרו־לי : לי as *v.* 5, probably rightly (so Bu. Now. Sm.).

13. או עשיתי בנפשו שקר] 'Or if (GK. § 159ᶜᶜ) I had dealt against his life falsely (lit. had wrought falsehood against his soul)—and nothing is hid from the king—then (*Tenses*, § 124) thou wouldst stand aloof' (i.e. wouldst do nothing to shield me). LXX joins the first three words to *v.* 12ᵇ, reading μὴ ποιῆσαι κτλ. i.e. שקר בנפשו מֵעֲשׂוֹת— 'Have a care, I pray you, of the young man, even of Absalom, so as not to deal against his life falsely.' But this does not agree with what follows: for ואתה תחיצב מננד(ו) cannot mean 'and thou wouldst have to stand *before him* (the king):' מנגד never means simply *in the presence of*, but either '*from* the presence of' (Is. 1, 16) or (absolutely) *at a distance* (Gen. 21, 16. 2 Ki. 3, 22. 4, 25), *aloof*.

14. לא־כן אחילה לפניך] 'Not so would I fain wait (I 10, 8) before thee,' i.e. I will not delay here in your presence—while you are making up your mind—on any such pretexts as you allege. לא must be regarded as negativing כן, not joined with the cohort. (which would require אל). The sense thus obtained is not, however, very good. LXX, in the first of its two renderings (διὰ τοῦτο ἐγὼ ἄρξομαι—the second being οὐχ οὕτως μενῶ), which is the only one in Luc., and Targ. express לָכֵן אֹלכִי אָחֵלָּה 'Therefore (see on I 28, 2) *I* will

begin before thee;' so Bu. Now. Kit. Dh.   Ehrlich's conjecture yields
a thought more in accordance with Joab's sturdy independence : לֹא כֵן
אֲחַלֶּה פָנָיו 'Not so will I court his (the king's) favour!'

שבטים] *rods* or *clubs* (II 23, 21 ; ψ. 23, 4), which, however, would
not be thrust into the heart.   Read, with LXX βέλη, שְׁלָחִים *darts*
(so Th. We. Bu. Now. etc.).

עודנו חי] Cf. 12, 21; 1 Ch. 12, 1 : *Tenses,* § 161 *Obs.* 2 ; GK.
§ 156ᶜ. Bu. rightly objects to beginning *v.* 15 with עודנו חי (Th. Now.
al.).   To express the sense 'While he was yet alive, ten young men
surrounded him,' Heb. idiom would require (though in the examples
we have of the construction, עוד is usually followed by a *ptcp.*)
(not וַיָּסֹבּוּ): (not עודנו חי) והוא עוד חי (Sm.), ועשרה נערים . . . סָבְבוּ וג'
see Nu. 11, 33 ואף י"י חרה בעם שניהם . . . הבשר עודנו בין ψ. 78,
30 f. : cf. on I 14, 19 ; and see *Lex.* 729ᵃ; *Tenses,* § 169.

לב [בלב האלה as in the phrases בלב־ים Ex. 15, 8 al. in the *heart* of
the sea ; בלב ימים ψ. 46, 3 al.: עד־לב השמים Dt. 4, 11.

16. מֻרְדֹּף] See on I 23, 28.

17. ויצ'בו] ויקימו would be better (Bu.): see Jos. 7, 26. 8, 29.

18. לקח] For this use of לקח, cf. 17, 19.   (In Nu. 16, 1 וַיִּקַּם must
be read : so Bö. We. Dillm. etc.)

את מצבת] Elsewhere, except Is. 6, 13 (in a different sense), the
abs. form is always מַצֵּבָה.   The absence of the art. is irregular (on
I 24, 6; *ch.* 1, 10); and no doubt המצבת should be read.   מצבה in
the sense of a sepulchral stele occurs Gen. 35, 20; and the corres-
ponding Phoen. form מצבת occurs often in this sense, as Cooke,
NSI. 15, 1 (see the note).   16, 1. 18, 1 (=*CIS.* i. 58) מצבת בחים איש
יטנא עבדאסר לאבי לארכתא 'The pillar among the living (the *cippus
inter vivos,* also, in *CIS.* i. 59) which 'Abd-osir set up to his father,
to Archetha,' 19, 1 (all from Kition in Cyprus).   No. 16 is an instance
of a pillar, like Absalom's, set up by the person himself whose grave
it marks.   'I 'Abd-osir . . . set up (this) pillar in my life-time over my
resting-couch for ever.'

בעמק המלך] Gen. 14, 17†.

על שמו] *according to* his name : Ex. 28, 21 al. (*Lex.* 754ᵃ).

יד [יד אבשלום as I 15, 12 in the sense of *sign, monument.*   Cf.
Is. 56, 5 יָד וָשֵׁם.

19. כי שפטו יהוה מיד איביו] Cf. *v.* 31, and on I 24, 16.

20. כי על כן [כי על כן (Gen. 18, 5 al.: *Lex.* 475ᵇ) must be read with the Qrê: כן has fallen out before the following בן.

21ᵇ. כושי] No doubt הכושי should be read, as *vv.* 21ᵃ. 22. 23. 31. 32. The reference is to some particular Cushite (i.e. Nubian) slave, or negro (Jer. 13, 23), among David's attendants.

22. ויסף . . . ויאמר] GK. § 121ᵈ.

ויהי מה] מה as Job 13, 13 החרישו ממני ואדברה אני ויעבר עלי מה= and let come upon me *what will* (*Lex.* 553ᵇ c).

למה זה אתה רץ] 12, 23 למה זה אני צם.

ולכה] Merely an orthographic variation for וּלֵךְ: see on I 1, 26.

אין בשרה מֹצאת] Probably ‘no message *finding* or *attaining* (aught),’ i.e. no message that will secure you a reward (cf. LXX εἰς ὠφελίαν). But the expression is peculiar: and other suggestions have been made with regard to it. RV. *m.*, Ehrl. ‘no *sufficient* message:’ but it is doubtful whether מצא itself *means* to ‘suffice,’ and whether in the three passages (Nu. 11, 22 *bis.* Jud. 21, 14) in which מצא(ו) להם is so rendered, the rend. is not a paraphrase, the lit. rend. being ‘*one* (or *they*) *found* for them’ (cf. the Nif., lit. *be found*, Jos. 17, 16. Zech. 10, 10: the emend. אֶמְצָאָה לְיוֹשְׁבֵי יְרוּשָׁלִם *ib.* 12, 5 is very doubtful). We. Bu. Now. punctuate מֻצֵאת. (Hof.) ‘no reward for good tidings (as 4, 10) will be *brought forth* (= *paid out*) to thee:’ cf. הוֹצִיא יָצָא, 2 Ki. 12, 13. 12, and اَخْرَجَ, اَخْرَجَ, frequently.

23. ויהי מה] Prefix, with LXX, ויאמר, as Hebrew idiom requires.

דרך הככר] *by the way of* (i.e. here *through*) *the Oval*, viz. of Jordan. The word bears a specific geographical sense, and denotes the broad, and somewhat elongated plain into which the Jordan-valley expands N. of the Dead Sea[1]: Gen. 13, 12 ערי הככר. 19, 17. 25. 29. Dt. 34, 3; ארץ הככר Gen. 19, 28; כבר הירדן Gen. 13, 10. 11. 1 Ki. 7, 46. ככר means properly a *round ;* but as this plain is not circular, perhaps we might represent the word by the term *Oval*. The meaning of the passage will be that, while the Cushite went straight across the mountains from the ‘wood of Ephraim’ to Maḥanaim, Aḥima‘aẓ made a *détour*, coming down into the Jordan-valley, and then following the high road through it, and up whatever wādy it might be (see

---

[1] In Genesis it seems indeed to include more : see my note on 13, 10; and cf. *DB.* iii. s.v. PLAIN, 4; iv. s.v. VALE OF SIDDIM, and ZOAR (pp. 986ᵇ-987ᵃ).

pp. 241, 245), which led to Maḥanaim. The route, though longer, was easier and quicker than the one taken by the negro.

24. בֵּין שְׁנֵי הַשְּׁעָרִים] i.e. in the space between the outer and inner gates of the city gateway.

25. וַיֵּלֶךְ הָלוֹךְ וְקָרֵב] See on I 14, 19.

26. אֶל הַשֹּׁעֵר] 'to the *porter.*' LXX, Pesh. Vulg. vocalized אֶל הַשַּׁעַר, which is accepted even by Keil as preferable to MT.: the king was sitting *within* the gateway, *v.* 24, the watchman called out directly to him, *v.* 25, and here, *v.* 26ᵇ, receives from him an immediate reply: he called, therefore, not to the porter, but *into the gate,* addressing himself directly to David.

וַיֹּאמֶר הִנֵּה אִישׁ] Add, with LXX, אַחֵר.

28. וַיִּקְרָא] We cleverly וַיִּקְרַב,—evidently unaware that his con-jecture was supported by Lucian καὶ προσῆλθεν 'Αχιμαας. In 27, Aḥima'aẓ is still at a distance: his *drawing near* is just a point which a Hebrew narrator would mention, before stating that he addressed the king.

לְאַפֵּיו] In spite of Gen. 48, 12. Nu. 22, 31. I 20, 41 (see on I 25, 23), אַפָּיו should probably be read, the לְ being repeated by error from the preceding לַמֶּלֶךְ (cf. Is. 32, 1ᵇ).

29. שָׁלוֹם] The Massorah (see Norzi, *Minḥath Shai,* ad loc.) has a note ג׳ סבירין הַשָּׁלוֹם (above, on I 12, 5), viz. here, I 16, 4, and 2 Ki. 9, 19. So 16 MSS. (see de Rossi). And we have הַשָּׁלוֹם in *v.* 32. But see note on I 16, 4.

רָאִיתִי וג׳] Keil: 'I saw the great commotion at Joab's sending the servant of the king and thy servant.' But the position of יוֹאָב makes this rendering impossible. In all probability אֵת עֶבֶד הַמֶּלֶךְ is a correction, intended as a substitute for the less courtly *second* person אֵת עַבְדֶּךָ. The correction found its way into the text, in a wrong place, by the side of the original reading, and the conjunction וְ was added, for the purpose of producing the semblance of a coherent sentence. Read, therefore, רָאִיתִי הֶהָמוֹן הַגָּדוֹל לִשְׁלֹחַ (כִּשְׁלֹחַ) יוֹאָב אֵת עַבְדֶּךָ. So We. Kp. Stade, Klo. etc.—For מֶה, cf. Pr. 9, 13. I 19, 3. Bu. Sm., however, suggest לֹא יָדַעְתִּי מַה־הוּא.

לִשְׁלֹחַ] Though לְ with the inf. is used in certain phrases, as לִפְנוֹת

ערב, to denote time (GK. § 114ᶠ *n.*; *Lex.* 517ᵃ 6 a *end*), in a case like this analogy strongly requires 'כ or 'ב. So Bu. etc.

19, 1. וירגז] רגז is to *shake* or *be agitated* with some force, e.g. of mountains, Is. 5, 25 : it is also often used of strong *mental* agitation, sometimes in anger (Is. 28, 21), more often fear (Is. 32, 10. 11 : comp. the לב רַגָּז of Dt. 28, 65). Here, not so much definitely in grief, as through the shock which paralysed and unnerved the king.

עלית השער] The עליה, or *roof-chamber*, was a chamber built on the flat roof of an Oriental house (see illustr. in Moore, *Judges*, *SBOT.* Engl. ed., p. 59), Jud. 3, 20. 1 Ki. 17, 19. 2 Ki. 1, 2 al. Here of a similar chamber on the top of the gateway.

וכה אמר בלכתו וג'] The entire narrative is remarkable for both its minuteness and its vividness; but especially so just here. We. (*Compos. des Hex.*, p. 262) calls attention to the graphic בלכתו. Luc. and other MSS. of LXX, read, however, בְּבֹכתוֹ, which Bu. Sm. Ehrl. prefer. Observe in what follows the feeling which David throws into the expression of his sorrow by the addition of the pronoun מי יתן מותי אני תחתיך אבשלום בני בני (GK. § 135ᶠ). On מי יתן מותי, see GK. § 151ᵇ; *Lex.* 678ᵇ f.

2. בֹּכֶה וַיְתאבל] *Tenses*, § 80.

4. ... לבוא] Very idiomatic : see GK. § 114ⁿ (with *n.*); and cf. Gen. 31, 27.

העם הנכלמים] The art. is generic, as constantly after כ and כאשר (GK. § 126ᵒ).

5. לָאָט] Only here : comp. הֵלִיט, לֹט I 21, 10. 1 Ki. 19, 13. Is. 25, 7†. Prob. לָאַט should be pointed (We.): cf. p. 168 *n.*

6. הובשת] from בוש : GK. § 78ᵇ.

7. פִּי ... לֹא פִּי] The second כי is resumptive of the first (on I 14, 39). For יָשֵׁר the *verb* יִשַׁר must certainly be read (Ehrlich).

8. דבר על לב] as Is. 40, 2 al.

כי] as the text stands, כי will=*if* (*Lex.* 473ᵃ; cf. I 20, 13) : but the סביר (on I 12, 5) כִּי אִם *that, if* is more in accordance with analogy : אם and the ptcp. in the protasis, as I 19, 11. Gen. 20, 7. 24, 49. Ex. 8, 17 al. (*Tenses*, § 137).

ורעה] the 3 pf. fem. of the *verb* רעע (as Dt. 15, 9) : לֹ, as ψ. 106, 32.

9. לפני המלך] The verse should end here. With the following words the scene changes, and a different subject is introduced.

10. ויהי . . . נדֹן] 'And all the people were *in a state of mutual strife*.' The *Nif.* of דין is not found elsewhere : but such would be its force (GK. § 51ᵈ): comp. נוֹכָח Job 23, 7, and נִשְׁפָּט Pr. 29, 9. Luc. γογγύζοντες=נָלוֹן : so Klo. and Sm. ('perhaps'), but only because the Nif. נדון does not occur elsewhere. ויהי and the ptcp., as explained on I 23, 26.

מעל אבשלום] The people picture David as having fled from Absalom, as from one whom his presence encumbered : cf. מעל in Gen. 13, 9. 11 ; 25, 6 ; Ex. 10, 28 ; Neh. 13, 28 ואבריחהו מעלי. It is a strange remark of Bu. that מעל before the personal name 'schlecht passt.'

11. At the end of this verse, LXX, Pesh. express the clause which stands now in MT. (with the addition of אל ביתו) as *v.* 12ᵇ, viz. ודבר כל ישראל בא אל המלך. Evidently *v.* 11 is its right place ; it is required here to explain David's action described in 12ᵃ: on the contrary, as 12ᵇ, it interrupts the close connexion which subsists between 12ᵃ and 13ᵃ. (It is followed in 12ᵇ by the words אל ביתו repeated by error from the middle of the verse : observe, המלך precedes each time.)

14. הִּמְרוּ] See on I 15, 5. For 'Amasa, see 17, 25.

חהיה לפני] היה לפני suggests the idea of being in a person's service : cf. עמד לפנו ; and 2 Ki. 5, 2ᵇ ותהי לפני אשת נעמן ; and *ch.* 16, 19 *end*.

15. וַיֵּט את לבב] So Kit. : but Gi. Baer וַיַּט, with many MSS., LXX, Pesh. (ܘܐܨܠܝ), Vulg. ; and this with את is obviously right (cf. 1 Ki. 11, 3). Targ. אתפני, as Jud. 9, 3, which, if an *exact* translation, implies the omission of את.

16. הגלגלה] See on I 10, 8.

17. וירד] viz. from the hill-country of Judah to the depression through which the Jordan runs, *v.* 25. Cf. Luke 10, 30.

18. The first four words of this verse, describing who accompanied Shimei, belong to *v.* 17 : the rest of *v.* 18 relates to *Ziba*, forming with 19ᵃ (which ought to belong to 18) a sort of parenthesis : the purport of the allusion to Shimei appears in 19ᵇ ff.

חמשת עשר] GK. § 97ᵉ.

וצלחו] Of uncertain meaning. The word does not otherwise occur in a sense appropriate here; elsewhere, it means in *Qal* to *come forcibly* (of a spirit, I 10, 6 al.), sometimes (though the *Hif.* is more common in this sense) *to advance unchecked*, to prosper (ψ. 45, 5. Is. 53, 10 al.). Here, the rendering in closest accordance with the general meaning of the root is *to rush down to, dash into* (comp. LXX κατεύθυναν *came straight down to:* Vulg. *irrumpentes* Jordanem). The word excites suspicion: but if correct, it must be intended to indicate the zeal with which Ẓiba and his men exerted themselves to reach the Jordan in time to conduct the king across[1]. The first four words of *v.* 18 being joined to *v.* 17, וציבא וג׳ is left without a predicate: and as the pred. introduced by *simple* ו is barely defensible (2 Ki. 11, 1 Kt.: *Tenses*, § 129), it is better to suppose the ו to have arisen by dittography from אתו, and to read simply צלחו. Render, therefore, 'And Ẓiba etc. *sped down* to Jordan before the king, and *crossed over the ford* (see on *v.* 19) in order to bring the king's household over,' etc.

19. ועברה העברה] 'And the ferry-boat[2] *kept passing over*,' i.e. crossed to and fro. But העברה is not found elsewhere with the meaning *ferry-boat;* and probably we should restore with We., after LXX (which here has a doublet, the first rend. being καὶ ἐλειτούργησαν τὴν λειτουργίαν=ויעברו העברה) וַיַּעַבְרוּ הָעֲבָרָה, or better וְעָבְרוּ הע׳ (freq.), 'and they passed to and fro over the ford (15, 28) in order to bring the king's household over, and to do what he thought good.' The words will then describe the purpose with which Ẓiba and his attendants, *v.* 18ᵇ, came down to the Jordan.—On לעביר, for להעביר, see I 2, 28.

וישמעי] *V.* 19 should begin here (see above).

בעברו בירדן] = 'as he was *about to* pass over Jordan' (so RV. *marg.*): cf. on I 18, 19. It is plain from *vv.* 34, 39 (Kimham *shall* pass over with me), 40 that David did not cross until *after* the conversation with Shimei. עבר ב׳ as Is. 43, 2. ψ. 66, 6.

---

[1] In Arab. צלח is *recte se habuit:* in Aram. *to cleave* (I 6, 14 Targ. Pesh.; ψ. 136, 13 Targ.); whence Ges. (after Abu-'lWalid) *fiderunt transeundo* (RV. *went through*). But such a sense would be isolated in Heb., and imply a rather violent metaphor.

[2] *Had gone over* (Keil) would have been והעברה עברה.

20. וני יחשב אל] Cf. ψ. 32, 2. For הֶעֱוָה, see p. 170 n., and cf. 7, 14. 24, 17.

לשׁוֹם . . . , אל לבו] Cf. 18, 3. I 9, 20 (sq. ל). 25, 25 (אל): *Lex.* 524b 3 c, 523b 3 c.

21. אני] Note the emphatic pronoun.

לרדת] to the Jordan.

23. היום יומת איש בישראל] Comp. Saul's reply, I 11, 13 לא יומת איש ביום הזה. The question indicated by the voice: I 16, 4.

ידעתי] Luc. Bu. Sm. Dh. יְדַעְתֶּם.

25. בן שאול] a good case of בן=*grandson:* cf. יהוא בן נמשי.

ירד] from Jerusalem, *c.* 3760 ft. above the ford el-Ḥajlah.

עשׂה] as Dt. 21, 12b.

שפמו] 'his *moustache:*' Lev. 13, 45. Ez. 24, 17. 22. Mic. 3, 7†.

למן־היום לכת המלך] 'from the day, the going of the king,' לכת being in apposition with היום. An unusual construction: but another instance, exactly similar, occurs Ex. 9, 18 (where, however, the Samaritan text has לְמִיּוֹם): cf. also 2 Ch. 8, 16 ; and see GK. § 127f.

26. מירושלם [ירושלם (LXX) must obviously be read. Not only is RV. *m.* 'when Jerusalem was come' very forced and unnatural, but after 25a, some statement about *Mephibosheth* is desiderated in 26a.

27. רמני] רמה here=*betray:* cf. 1 Ch. 12, 18.

כי אמר עבדך אחבשה לי [כי אמר עבדך לו LXX, Pesh. Vulg. חָבְשָׁה־לִּי. The text might express merely what Mephibosheth *thought:* the reading of the Versions makes it clear that the command was actually given to Ẓiba, and affords a more substantial ground for וירגל בעבדך in *v.* 28.

חמור [עליה is here used exceptionally of the female ass, which is properly אתון: cf. GK. § 122f.

28. כמלאך האלהים] Cf. 14, 17. 20. I 29, 9.

29. ומה . . . צדקה] See on I 26, 18.

30. תדבר . . . דבריך] *speakest thy words,* with a touch of contempt,— go on talking (not, as EVV., 'speakest any more *of thy matters*'): otherwise, of course, in the *first* person, Gen. 24, 33, and in Jud. 11, 11. Luc. for תדבר expresses תַרְבֶּה, which Klo. Bu. Dh. adopt, and which, though not exactly a necessary change, may well be original.

אמרתי] I have said (viz. this moment) = *I say* (GK. § 106ⁱ): this is my decision.

32–41. The interpretation of this passage is uncertain on account of the ambiguity in the force of עבר: does it mean *pass over* (the river), or only *pass on?* and the uncertainty is increased by a various reading in *v.* 40, which leaves a doubt as to whether David took leave of Barzillai before, or after, crossing the Jordan.

32. [הירדן] *passed on to* Jordan (Jos. 16, 7),—not (EVV.) 'went *over* Jordan.' Sm. Bu. Dh., however, thinking (see on *v.* 40) that the sequel will not permit B. to have yet reached the Jordan, delete הירדן.

לשלחו] to *escort* him (προπέμπειν), as Gen. 12, 20. 18, 16 al.

את־בירדן] A mixture of two readings את־הירדן (as *vv.* 37. 40) and בירדן (*v.* 19). Probably the less common ב is original. The Kt. is destitute of all philological analogy, and, in fact, meaningless.

33. [בשיבתו] Obviously an error for בְּשָׁבְתּוֹ. שִׂיבָה implies a most anomalous aphaeresis from יְשִׁיבָה, a form, in an abstract sense, itself most improbable in early Hebrew; and the י may have been introduced accidentally into the word through the influence of שִׂיבָתְךָ, while it still stood in *v.* 34 (We.). On גרול, see on I 25, 2.

34. [אתה עבר] The emph. pron., as 20, 6. Ex. 5, 11. Gen. 24, 60. More commonly *after* the imper.: see on I 17, 56.

אתך] LXX, Ew. We. Bu. Now. Dh. אֶת־שִׂיבָתְךָ: see Ru. 4, 15.

35. [אעלה] from the deep Jordan-valley.

36. בקול ... אשמע] *listen to* the voice, with satisfaction or enjoyment; more than שמע קול *'hear* the voice.' Cf. ראה ב'.

אל] = על: see 15, 33; and cf. 8, 7.

37. [כמעט וג' במעט, lit. *like a little*, often occurs with the sense of *within a little of, almost*, but not elsewhere with the sense of *with but a little more, just* (RV.). If this rend. is legitimate, the verse occasions no difficulty. Modern scholars, however, generally suppose מעט to be intended, either reading מעט (the כ dittographed from המלך), or (Luc.) פי מעט, or (Kimchi, AV.) treating כ as pleonastic (cf. Is. 1, 9. ψ. 105, כמעט וגרים בה 12). The sense in this case, however, cannot, it seems, be (AV.) *go a little way over* (i.e. beyond) *Jordan*, for this, by the analogy of 16, 1, would be מעט מן הירדן: those, accordingly, who take this view, delete את הירדן as a gloss, due to the supposition that

יעבר meant 'pass *over*,' whereas, if כמעט means *a little way*, it must mean, 'will pass *on* a little way with the king,' i.e., as B., *v.* 32, is already *at* Jordan, *across it*,—or, if הירדן in 32 be omitted (Sm. Bu. Dh.), so that B. is not yet at the Jordan, *towards* it, or (retaining הירדן, with אל for את) *to* it.

ויגמלני ונ׳] 'recompense me with this reward,' i.e. reward me for my former hospitality to him (17, 27–9 ; not, as EVV. '*it*,' the crossing over Jordan), with this invitation (*v.* 34).

38. עם] *near* or *by :* cf. I 10, 2.

את אשר טוב [טוב is the *verb ;* see on 3, 19.

39. אתי . . . ואני] Both words are emph.: for אתי cf. on 15, 4.

תבחר עלי] *choose* (and lay) *upon me :* cf. Gen. 30, 28 נקבה שכרך עלי. הרבו עלי מאד מהר ומתן 12 ,34.

40. עבר וישק] implying clearly that David took leave of Barzillai *after* crossing the river.

Luc. here expresses עמד for עבר (cf. 15, 23), implying that David *halted* while the people passed over Jordan, and that he took leave of Barzillai *before* crossing himself. This, with the omission of הירדן in 32, and of את הירדן in 37 (to enable B. to go some way (37) with David, before parting from him (40) *at* the Jordan), is adopted by Sm. Bu. Dh., on the ground that the king's crossing is first narrated in *v.* 41; and certainly 16ᵇ. 42ᵇ do support the view that וכל עם יהודה העבירו את המלך in 41ᵇ refer not, as they must do, if the king crosses in 40, to the people escorting him *from* the Jordan to Gilgal, but to their escorting him *across* the Jordan. This argument, however, can hardly be termed decisive ; and, as just explained, the adoption of עמד in 40 involves the rejection of words in 3ª and 37, though, it is true, these are glosses which might readily have arisen from a misinterpretation of ויעבר and יעבר. It seems that, to judge from the data we possess, each view of the passage must be allowed to be possible.

41. ויעבר ונ׳] If עבר in 40 is right, 'And *passed on* (from the Jordan) to Gilgal.' Or, with עמד in 40, 'And *passed over* (the Jordan) to Gilgal.'

ויעברו] Kt. 'יִ, defensible in the abstract (I 14, 19), but improbable : read either Qrê הֶעֱבִירוּ, or, better (LXX), עֹבְרִים '*were passing on* with the king' (viz. from Jordan to Gilgal). Or, as before, with עמד in 40, '*were passing over* (the Jordan) with the king.'

43. אלי] Cf. *v.* 44, and on I 5, 10.

האכול ונ׳] i.e. have we obtained any advantage from our tribal connexion with David? A side-glance at the Benjaminites, who,

it may be inferred from I 22, 7, had been benefited by their connexion with Saul (Th. from Michaelis).

‎אם נשאת נשא לנו] Difficult. *Three* main views have been suggested. (1) 'Or has anything been carried away by us?' i.e. gained, acquired by us (Th. Keil). ‎נְשָׂאת is then regarded as an inf. abs., formed on the analogy of the inf. abs. in ‎ה, which occurs occasionally in verbs ‎ל״ה (on 6, 20): but the form is unparalleled in verbs ‎ל״א (Kön. i. 632 f.); and if an inf. abs. is thought to be needed we must simply correct to ‎נָשׂא (so GK. § 76ᵇ). (2) Bu. Now. render (reading ‎נִשָּׂא), 'Or has he been carried away by us?' (appropriated by us), Bu. also suggesting, as 'perhaps better,' Klo.'s ‎נִשָּׂאֵהוּ נָשׂא, or simply ‎נָשֹׂא נִשָּׂא, 'Or are we at all taking him away for ourselves?' (3) Kön. (i. 633 f.; cf. ii. 578 *n.*, iii. p. 116 *n.*), following Kimchi, treats ‎נְשָׂאת as a ptcp. Nif. (which it might be : Zech. 5, 7. 1 Ch. 14, 2), with the force of a subst. (cf. ‎נֶחֱרָצָה Is. 10, 23 al.; ‎נִבְהָלָה Zeph. 1, 18†), 'Or has anything been carried away by us as a *portion?*'—‎נָשׂא being used of *carrying away* a *portion* of food (‎מַשְׂאֵת, lit. *something carried*) from the table of a superior as a compliment to a guest or other person: see Gen. 43, 34 ‎וַיִּשָּׂא מַשְׂאֹת מֵאֵת פָּנָיו אֲלֵהֶם 'And *one carried* (= *There were carried;* see on I 16, 4: LXX ἦραν) *portions* ('messes') from Joseph's presence to his brethren;' 2 Sam. 11, 8. This idea suits the parallel ‎האכול אכלנו מן המלך excellently: but, if it is adopted, it is far better to *read* ‎מַשְׂאֵת or ‎מַשְׂאֵת (Grätz, Dh.) than to have recourse to the precarious expl. of ‎נִשָׂאת as a subst. ‎נָשָׂא, as pf. Nif., might then be construed with ‎משאת by GK. § 121ᵃ, or, better, ‎נָשָׂא (sc. ‎הַנִּשָּׂא, = *there hath been brought:* cf. Gen. 43, 34) might be read: 'Or hath any *portion* (from his table) *been brought* to us?'—like the preceding clause, fig. for, Have we derived any advantage from what we have done for the king?

The Versions mostly paraphrase. LXX has a double rend., the first being free, the second literal: ἢ δόμα ἔδωκεν ἢ ἄρσιν ἦρεν ἡμῖν; (cf. ἄρσις for ‎מַשְׂאֵת in *ch.* 11, 8); Pesh. 'Or has a gift been given us from him?' Targ. ‎אם מַתְּנָא מֵנִי לָנָא 'Or has he apportioned us a gift?' Vulg. *Aut munera nobis data sunt?* Cf. AV. RV. 'Or hath he given us any gift?' which must be understood also as a paraphrase, not as a lit. rendering; for ‎נַשֵּׂא (Pi'el), though it means to *lift up*, *support*, *assist* a person (with wood, money, etc.), 1 Ki. 9, 11. Ezr. 1, 4 al., never means to *give*, nor does ‎נְשָׂאת ever mean a *gift*.

44. ירות] Metaph. (note the *fem.* pl.)=*parts:* so Gen. 43, 34.

וגם בדוד אני ממך] 'and also in David I am (more) than thou.' וגם, however, points to something *additional ;* whereas the sentence as thus understood adds nothing to what has been just said עשר ירות לי במלך: for it is evidently impossible to draw a distinction between המלך and דוד, as though 'David' expressed or meant more than 'the king.' LXX καὶ πρωτότοκος ἐγὼ ἤ σύ (the following words καί γε ἐν τῷ Δαυείδ εἰμι ὑπὲρ σὲ are a doublet representing the existing MT.), i.e. בְּכוֹר for בדוד 'and I am also *the firstborn* rather than thou :' see 1 Ch. 5, 2. So Th. Ew. We. Stade, Klo. It is not true that מן בכור is 'a phrase incompatible with the meaning of בכור' (Keil); for it does not imply that Judah was in some measure a firstborn : מן may be used to express the idea of *rather than, and not:* ψ. 52, 5 אהבת רע מטוב; Hab. 2, 16 שבעת קלון מכבוד thou art filled with disgrace *rather than* glory.

ולא היה] Either read הֲלֹא, or render, 'And was not . . .?' (on I 16, 4). AV. RV. (text), 'should not be,' would require imperatively ולא יהיה.

לי] After דברי this seems superfluous. It may have arisen by error from the following לה'.

20, 1. בכרי] perhaps=בֶּכֶר, the name of the Benj. clan, Gen. 46, 21. 1 Ch. 7, 6. 8, 8. Cf. שמעי בן נרא (16, 5).

איש לאהליו וג'] i.e. Resume your old tribal independence; cf. 1 Ki. 12, 16.

This is one of the 18 passages in which, according to the Jews, there has been a תִּקּוּן סֹפְרִים, or 'correction of the scribes,' intended to remove some expression derogatory to Yahweh, alleged to have been the original reading. Here לאהליו is stated to have been altered for this reason from לֵאלֹהָיו *to his gods.* The other passages (the alleged original reading, where not stated here, is given by Kittel) are Gen. 18, 22. Nu. 11, 15. 12, 12. 1 S. 3, 13 (לי, לו). 2 S. 16, 12 (originally, it is alleged, בְּעֵינוֹ). 1 Ki. 12, 16 = 2 Ch. 10, 16 (as here). Jer. 2, 11. Ez. 8, 17. Hos. 4, 7 (orig. כבודי בקלון הֵמִירוּ). Hab. 1, 12. Zech. 2, 12. Mal. 1, 13. ψ. 106, 20. Job 7, 20. 32, 3. Lam. 3, 20 (orig. נפשך). The probability of the alleged original reading must be decided in each case on its own merits : in some it may be considerable, here it is quite out of the question. See more fully Ginsburg, *Introd. to the Heb. Bible*, p. 347 ff. ; Geiger, *Urschrift*, p. 308 ff.

2. ויעל] Idiom. = *withdrew:* cf. 23, 9 ; and esp. from a siege, 1 Ki. 15, 19 al. (*Lex.* 748ᵇ e). Cf. on 2, 27 נעֲלָה מֵאַחֲרֵי.

3. בית משמרת] מ' in this sense only here: elsewhere מִשְׁמָר, Gen. 40, 3. 4 al.; 42, 19 בית משמרכם.

אלמנות חַיּוּת] '(*in*) *widowhood of livingness*'—the English is not more singular than the Hebrew. The punctuation can hardly express the sense intended by the writer. The application of the adverbial accus., which it implies, is unusually harsh; and the idea which the entire expression is supposed to convey is difficult, if not impossible, to seize[1]. We. Bu. Now. al. point אַלְמְנוֹת חַיּוֹת, supposing that being treated as widows, although their husbands were alive, they are called by a figure of speech, not without parallels in other languages, ' living widows' (so LXX χῆραι ζῶσαι).

4. שלשת ימים] As the text stands, this can only mean *for three days;* and there is nothing to shew, or suggest, that ואתה פה עמד is only to come at the *end* of the three days. As We. observes, שלשת ימים and ואתה פה עמד belong together, and fix the מועד of *v.* 5. The athnaḥ must thus be transposed to יהוָרֶה; we then get, spoken in the tone of a command, ' Three days, and then stand thou (present thyself) here!' For וְ cf. Ex. 16, 6 עֶרֶב וִידעתם ' At even, *then* ye shall know,' etc. וג' גוּבְּקֶר וראיתם 7 (*Tenses*, §§ 123 β, 124). (The transposition (Kit. *Bibl.*) to the end of the *v.* would yield a wrong sense, and must be an oversight : it is not followed in the transl. in Kautzsch.)

5. ויחר] Qrê וַיֹּחַר, which may be either *Qal* (so Ol. § 241ᶜ: cf. וַתֹּחֶז *v.* 9 from אחז) from אָחַר[2], or *Hif.* (not elsewhere) lit. *shewed, exhibited* delay (so Ges. *Lg.* p. 377; Stade, § 498ᵒ; König, i. 397 ³)ᵎ The Kt., unless (Kön.) the י is a mere error for ו, is probably to be read וַיְיחַר, for וַיְאחַר (cf. וַיִּתֵא for וַיֶּאתֵא Dt. 33, 21): Stade, § 112ᶜ, cf. GK. § 68ⁱ.

מן המועד] מן before a noun with the art. is much commoner in all books than 'מֵה: before other words it is most frequent in Chr. (Kön. ii. 292; *Lex.* 577ᵇ; GK. § 102ᵇ *n.*).

6. וירע לנו] רע לי is not used in the sense of ' *be harmful* to:' read

---

[1] EVV. *living in widowhood* yields an excellent sense; but unfortunately is neither a rendering, nor a legitimate paraphrase, of the Hebrew.

[2] This is indeed וְאַחַר in Gen. 32, 5, but both וְאֹהַב and אֵהַב occur from אָהַב.

[3] In Aram. the *Afel* אוֹחַר, ܐܘܚܪ is in use, which might support this view.

with EVV. (though the change of text is not admitted by them openly) יָרַע.

פֶּן מצא] ' lest he *have found* . . . :' cf. 2 Ki. 2, 16, and *Tenses,* § 41 *Obs.* But the following והִצִיל (perf. with *waw* conv., which regularly follows פֶּן with the *impf.*, e.g. 12, 28. Ex. 34, 15 f.) suggests that מצא is simply a clerical error for יִמצא (GK. § 107ᑫ *n.*). In 2 Ki. 2, 16 the past tense is defended by the following וַיְשׁלִיכֻהוּ.

והִצִיל עינֵנוּ] Difficult. LXX καὶ σκιάσει τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἡμῶν : Pesh. ‏ ܘ‏ and pluck (*lit.* dig) out our eyes : Targ. (paraphrasing) וִיעִיק לָנָא and distress us : Vulg. *et effugiat nos.* הִצִיל is properly to *pull* or *take away* (see Ges.: نَصَلَ *exemit, eduxit* rem, v.c. festucam ex oculo, dentem), Gen. 31, 9. 10, *Hithp.* Ex. 33, 6 to *pull* or *strip off* oneself, though it is mostly used in the sense of *pulling away,* i.e. *rescuing, delivering,* from an enemy. Hence the text can only be rendered either *and deliver our eye,* which here yields no sense ; or *pull out our eye,* either lit. (Bö. Th.; cf. Pesh.), as an expression meaning *harm us irretrievably,* or metaphorically, as Ges. ' Singulare est פ׳ עינִי הִצִיל auferre oculum alicuius, i.e. *eum fallere,* subtrahere se oculis eius' (cf. RV.). AV. *escape us,* with marg., 'Heb. deliver himself from our eyes' (cf. Rashi לְהִצִיל עצמוֹ מעינֵינוּ); but to 'understand' a couple of words in this way is of course quite illegitimate. Ewald, *Hist.* iii. 262 (E. T. 193), Keil, We. Bu. Dh. follow LXX, deriving הִצִיל,—or rather הֵצֵל,—from צלל to *be shadowy* or *dark* (Neh. 13, 19), i.e. '*be-shadow* or *becloud* our eye,' metaph. for 'occasion us anxiety.' For the *eye,* as the organ in which the Hebrew saw changes of emotion, or mental states, expressed, comp. I 14, 27. ψ. 6, 8. 88, 10. Job 11, 20. 17, 7 etc. Sm., following Luc. (σκεπασθῇ ἀφ' ἡμῶν), reads וְנִצַּל מֵעָנוּ *and escape* (Nif.: Dt. 23, 16 al.) *from us,* obtaining thus, by legitimate means, exactly the sense which AV. obtained by illegitimate means. Now., retaining הַצֵּיל, *and take them* (הַצֵּיל, as Gen. 31, 9. 16) *from us.* Bu., though adopting הַצֵּל, makes a clever suggestion, to read viz. וְנִצַּל לְעֵינֵינוּ *and escape before our eyes,* defiantly (Dt. 28, 31).

אחרי אבישי יואב] Read אחרי אבישי יואב 7.

הם עם . . . ועמשא בא] exactly as Jud. 19, 11 ; cf. on I 9, 5. 8.

בָּא לִפְנֵיהֶם] came (=appeared) *in front of* them (accidentally).
'Came to meet them' (RV.) would be בָּא לִקְרָאתָם.

וְיוֹאָב חָגוּר מִדּוֹ לְבֻשׁוֹ וג׳] 'and Joab was girt with his warrior's
dress, his clothing, and upon it was the girdle of a sword fastened
(i.e. the sword) upon his loins in its sheath.' The sentence is involved
and obscure : though the fact is effectually concealed in the free
rendering of RV. מִדּוֹ לְבֻשׁוֹ is a strange combination ; לְבֻשׁ, not חָגוּר,
would be the verb naturally used with מִדּוֹ (read prob., in the sense
warrior's dress, מַדָּיו ; see on I 17, 38) ; חָגוּר also (the *fem.* מצמדת
referring only to the *sword*) appears to be superfluous. The text
must be in some disorder. Löhr, Now. (improving on We.): ויואב
מַדָּיו לְבֻשׁ וְעָלָיו (cf. I 17, 38. 39) חָגוּר (LXX περιεζωσμένος) חרב
מצמדת על מתניו בתערה ; this deviates but little from MT. Dhorme :
מַעַל לבושו (Dh. writes ויואב חָגוּר מֵעַל לְלְבֻשׁוֹ וְעָלָיו חרב מצמדת וג׳
but see I 17, 39). According to the view expressed in these restora-
tions, Joab had *one* sword only, which afterwards (*v.* 8 *end*) fell to the
ground, and was then (though this is not mentioned) picked up by
Joab with his left hand, in such a way as not to arouse 'Amasa's
suspicions. Klo. Bu. Sm. Kitt., on the other hand, think that Joab
had *two* swords, an outside one in its usual place, which fell to the
ground, and was left there, and another concealed under his dress on
his left, the existence of which 'Amasa had no reason to suspect.
Klo., accordingly, supposing two words to have become corrupted,
and one omitted, reads (insert הוא) ויואב חרב בְּיָדוֹ מְתַּחַת ללבושו ועליו
חָגוּר חרב מצמדת וג׳ ' and as for Joab, a sword was in his hand
underneath his dress (cf. Jud. 3, 16), and upon it (i.e. outside) he was
girt,' etc. (so Sm. Kit.). Bu., thinking that Joab would hardly have
kept his left hand, holding the concealed sword, under his dress,
as he approached 'Amasa, would read ויואב חָגוּר חרב מתחת לְמַדָּיו
(Jud. 3, 16). ועל לבושו חרב מצמדת וג׳ As Joab's right hand was
otherwise employed (*v.* 9), the יד יואב of 10 must have been his left
hand : and Klo.'s בידו for מדו explains, as MT. does not explain,
how the sword came to be in this hand. On the other hand, Klo.'s
emend.,—and still more Bu.'s,—differs considerably from MT. : *v.* 10,
also, in saying not that 'Amasa did not *see* the sword in Joab's hand :
but that he did not *guard himself* against it, rather implies that he saw

it; and if so, this will have been the one sword which he had, which had fallen to the ground, and been picked up by him. It seems best, on the whole, to follow Löhr and Now.

וְהִיא יָצְאָה וַתִּפֹּל ,LXX with ,Read [והוא יצא ותפל *and it* (the sword) *came out, and fell.* The text is contrary to idiom. With the emph. הוא, the form of the sentence would be (וְהִיא or) וְהַחֶרֶב יָצָא וְהוּא נָפְלָה: (see on I 9, 5).

10. [נשמר ב׳ reflexively, *guarded himself:* so 2 Ki. 6, 10.

[ולא שנה לו I 26, 8.

11. [עליו *over* or *by* him, i.e. by 'Amasa.

[מי אשר . . . לְדָוִד אחרי יואב: in form as Ex. 32, 26: cf. on I 11, 12. For the exclam., cf. also 2 Ki. 3, 23 לשלל מואב; Jud. 7, 18.

12. [ויסב . . . השדה *into* the field: cf. on 6, 10.

[כאשר ראה כל הבא עליו ועמד 'when he saw every one *who came by him, and stopped.*' ועמד is the pf. with *waw* conv., carrying on (GK. § 116ˣ), as a frequentative, the ptcp. כל־הבא (=whosoever came) in *past* time, just as it does in *present* time (e.g.) Jer. 21, 9 היוצא וְנָפַל whoso goeth out and falleth to the Chaldaeans. etc. (*Tenses,* § 117). But עֹמֵד for ועמד (Now.) would be an improvement: 'When he saw every one who came to him *stopping.*' 'When he saw *that* every one . . . stood still' (EVV.) would require כִּי עָמַד (Gen. 1, 4). The clause stating the reason for the man's acting as he did, would, however, stand naturally *before* וירא; and perhaps, with והיה (freq.) prefixed, it should be transposed there: 'And it came to pass, when every one who came by him saw him ('Amasa), that he stood still' (cf. Jud. 19, 30).

13. [הֻנָּה Hof., for הוּנָּה: GK. § 69ʷ. But the root (Syr. ܐܘܢܝ " to *drive away, remove*) occurs in Heb. only here; read prob. either הֻפָּה (Bu.), as 3, 27, or הֻנַּף (in Qal, Pr. 25, 4. 5; Isa. 27, 8†).

14. [אבלה ובית מעכה Read בית מעכה אֲבֵלָה 'to Abel *of* Beth-Ma'achah' with Ew. Th. We. Klo. etc., as *vv.* 15. 18. I Ki. 15, 20. 2 Ki. 15, 29. Now *Abil*, a village on a hill (1074 ft.), overlooking the Jordan-valley, 2½ miles W. of the river, and 4 miles W. of Tell el-Ḳāḍi (Dan). For מעכה, cf. on 10, 6.

[וכל־הברים No place or people named הברים is known: and after the mention of Abel of Beth-Ma'achah as the goal of Sheba's movements,

the words *and all the Berites*, if treated as coupled to them, yield no
intelligible sense. The athnaḥ, then, must be moved back to מעבה.
The sense of what follows turns upon the meaning of ויבאו אף אחריו.
בא אחרי is not a mere synonym of either הלך אחרי (to *follow*), or
רדף אחרי (to *pursue*): it means *to enter after some one* into a place, as
Ex. 14, 17 ויבאו אחריהם viz. into the sea (as *vv.* 23. 28, explicitly) ;
I 26, 3 Saul *came in* after him into the wilderness ; 2 Ki. 11, 15 ;
2 Ch. 26, 17 ; so בא אחר Nu. 25, 8. Hence 'ויבאו וג will mean, 'and
went in after him,' viz. as is required by the context, into Abel of
Beth-Maʿachah. This shews that the subject of ויעבר, as well as the
object in אחריו, is Sheba ; and lends at the same time plausibility
to Klo.'s proposal to read, instead of the obscure כל הברים, after
LXX καὶ πάντες ἐν Χαρρει, וכל־הַבִּכְרִים *and all the Bichrites* (the
following ·ן as I 14, 19)[1]. Sheba is described in *v.* 1 as בן־בכרי ; and
the meaning of the verse will then be that the members of his family
or clan took part with him and *went in after him* into the city in which
he had taken refuge[2]. The narrative reverts to Sheba's *pursuers*
in *v.* 15.

אף] אף simply = גם (not as = *how much more :* on I 14, 30) is very
unusual in plain narrative, being confined chiefly to poetry, and
where it occurs in prose having generally some rhetorical force[3].
Here it does not in fact appear to be required, and perhaps arose
by error out of the first two letters of אחריו : it is not expressed by
LXX. Bu., followed by Kenn. Dh., supposes that a transposition has
taken place, and suggests, very cleverly and plausibly : והוא עבר בכל
שבטי ישראל וַיְקַלֵּהוּ (Kt.) ויבא אבלה בית מעכה וכל הַבִּכְרִים באו אחריו.
וַיְקַלֵּהוּ = *treated him with contempt* (see 6, 22. 19, 44).

15. אבל [אֲבֵלָה בית מעכה *meadow*, unlike אָבֵל (adj.) *mourning*

---

[1] Though it does not usually follow the subject *immediately* (Jer. 44, 25).

[2] The reading (Th. al., after Vulg. *omnesque viri electi*) וכל־הַבַּחֻרִים *and all the*
young men (viz. followed after him [Joab] ; or pursued after him [Sheba]) is
inconsistent with the meaning of בא אחרי.

[3] הָאַף Gen. 18, 13. 23. 24 : with a pron. אף אני Gen. 40, 16 and with singular
frequency in Lev. 26 (*vv.* 16. 24. 28. 41, and וְאַף *vv.* 39. 40. 42. 44) ; אף היא, אף הם
Dt. 2, 11. 20, אף הוא 2 Ki. 2, 14 : alone, Nu. 16, 14. Dt. 15, 17 and here. These
are all the occurrences of אף alone (i. e. not in the combination אף כי) in prose
from Gen. to 2 Kings.

(ψ. 35, 14), does not change its form in *st. c.* (Kön. ii. 438; iii. § 285ʰ): so אָבֵל מִצְרַיִם Gen. 50, 11, אָבֵל מְחוֹלָה 1 Ki. 4, 12 : cf. יֵבֵשׁ גִּלְעָד. The ה- *loc.* in *st. c.* : GK. § 90ᶜ.

וַיִּשְׁפְּכוּ] alluding to the earth, 'poured' out of baskets, of which the סללה was constructed. So regularly, as 2 Ki. 19, 32. Anglice, 'threw up.'

וַתַּעֲמֹד בַּחֵל] The ב is difficult. חֵל is explained to mean the smaller outer wall—בן חומה or בַּר שׁוּרָא, as the Jews define it—or 'outwork,'—'rampart' (RV.) is not sufficiently distinctive,—surrounding a city, between which and the principal wall there would be a space, consisting, at least partly, of a moat. It has been supposed (Ges. Keil) that the word included this space; and so Keil renders, 'And it (the סללה) stood in the moat.' But this is hardly likely. ותעמד בחל must belong, somehow or other, to אשה חכמה in *v.* 16. ותעמד בחל ותקרא אשה חכמה מן.העיר might suffice: but ותצא אשה חכמה מן העיר ותעמד בחל ותקרא is more what we should expect, though it is not apparent how the present text would be derived from it.

מַשְׁחִיתִם לְהַפִּיל הַחוֹמָה] 'were *destroying,* to cause the wall to fall,' i.e. were battering it. Cf. Ez. 26, 4 וְשִׁחֲתוּ חֹמוֹת צֹר: the ptcp. here of course implying that the action was only in *process,* and not completed. The expression is, however, a little peculiar; and Ew. Bö. Th. Dh. treat the word as a denom. of שַׁחַת *pit—were making a pit* to cause the wall to fall, i.e. were *undermining* it (RV. *marg.*). LXX have ἐνοοῦσαν, and Targ. מִתְעַשְׁתִין, which no doubt represent מְחַשְּׁבִים Prov. 24, 8 (We.)—'were *devising* to bring the wall down.' Perhaps this is the true reading: it is adopted by Klo. Bu. Sm. Now.

18–19. דבר ידברו וג'] 'They were wont to speak aforetime, saying, Let them but enquire at Abel, and so they finished (a matter). I (consist of) the peaceable (and) faithful ones of Israel,' etc.; i.e. Abel was famed from of old for the wisdom of its inhabitants, hence a proverb arose advising people to consult them in any difficult undertaking. In 19ᵃ the woman, in saying אנכי, speaks in the name of the community: hence she uses 1 ps. sg. (as I 5, 10), though the predicate is in the plural (referring to the individual members of it : comp. Gen. 34, 30 מְתֵי מִסְפָּר). שְׁלֻמֵי אמוני (וַאֲנִי is a 'suspended' *st. c.*, to be explained on the principle of אֵשֶׁת בַּעֲלַת אוֹב I 28, 7 where see

the note. LXX have ἠρωτημένος ἠρωτήθη ἐν τῇ Ἀβελ καὶ ἐν Δαν εἰ ἐξέλιπον ἃ ἔθεντο οἱ πιστοὶ τοῦ Ἰσραηλ [ἐρῶντες ἐπερωτήσουσιν ἕνα ἐν Ἀβελ καὶ οὕτως, εἰ ἐξέλιπον. ἐγώ εἰμι εἰρηνικὰ τῶν στηριγμάτων Ἰσραηλ], σὺ δὲ ζητεῖς, κτλ. Here the bracketed words are evidently a correction made to express a text resembling the existing MT. and introduced already into Cod. B by the side of the original LXX version, which precedes. The text presupposed by the original LXX would read as follows :—שָׁאוֹל יִשְׁאֲלוּ בְּאָבֵל וּבְדָן הֲתַמּוּ אֲשֶׁר שָׂמוּ¹ אֱמוּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל ‘ Let them ask in Abel and in Dan whether that had ever come to an end which the faithful of Israel had established !’ which is adopted by Ew. *Hist.* iii. 264 (E. T. 195), We. Bu. Now.; i.e. if one desired to find a place in which old Israelitish institutions were most strictly preserved, he was told to apply to Abel and to Dan : why should Joab seek to destroy a city that was thus true to its hereditary character and nationality ?

18. שָׁאוֹל יִשְׁאֲלוּ] The inf. abs. in *Qal,* while the principal verb is in a derived conjugation, as happens sometimes: with Pi'el, as here, Jos. 24, 10²; with Hif. I 23, 22. Gen. 46, 4. Is. 31, 5; with Hithpo'lel and Hithpo'el Is. 24, 19; most frequently with Nif., *ch.* 23, 7. Ex. 19, 13. 21, 20. 22. 22, 11. 12. Is. 40, 30. Jer. 10, 5. 34, 3. 49, 12 (contrast 25, 29). Mic. 2, 4. Nah. 3, 13. Zech. 12, 3. Job 6, 2, and with Hof. in מוֹת יוּמַת Ex. 19, 12 (and often). Cf. GK. § 113ʷ.

19. לְהָמִית] Unsuitable to a ‘ city.’ Read לְשַׁחֵת (cf. 20 אִם אַשְׁחִית), Nestle, Sm. Now. הֵמִית cannot be rendered ‘ destroy ’ (EVV.).

אֵם] ‘an important and venerable city with dependent villages, called in Heb. idiom its “ daughters,” Nu. 21, 25 al.’ (Kenn.). Cf. on 8, 1.

21. הִנֵּה . . . מֹשֵׁל] The fut. instans. with a *passive* ptcp.: cf. I 19, 11.—On מֵעַל, here and *v.* 22, see on I 28, 15.

22. וַתָּבוֹא . . . הָעָם] ‘In LXX there is a doublet: καὶ εἰσῆλθε πρὸς πάντα τὸν λαὸν and καὶ ἐλάλησε πρὸς πᾶσαν τὴν πόλιν ; the latter is

---

¹ We. הֵשִׂימוּ. But a Hif. הֵשִׂים is so rare and doubtful (Ez. 14, 8. 21, 21), except at most in the *participle* (Is. 41, 20. Job 4, 20†), that forms of it cannot legitimately be introduced by conjecture into the MT. (Nöldeke, *ZDMG.,* 1883, p. 530 = *Beiträge zur Sem. Sprachwissenschaft,* 1904, p. 37).

² בָּרוּךְ might indeed be inf. abs. Pi'el (as רַפֹּא) ; but this is elsewhere בָּרֵךְ.

genuine, and the Hebrew text to which it points (וַיְדַבֵּר אֶל־כָּל־הָעִיר) is preferable to MT. Cf. the interchange of ותבא and ותאמר 14, 4' (We.). So Now. Kit.   Klo. Bu. Dh. prefer אל העיר [ותבוא האשה ותדבר] אל כל העם.

23–26. See 8, 16–18.

23. אל] a strong case of על=אל: contrast 23ᵇ and 8, 16.

כל־הַצָּבָא ישראל] Of course ישראל cannot be *a genitive* after הצבא: it must therefore be in apposition with it.   This appositional construction, however, 'all the host, Israel' is harsh, and, since no relation of *identity* subsists between *the host* and *Israel,* unsuitable. Grammar will only admit one of two alternatives: כל־צְבָא ישראל, or simply כל־הצבא: the latter is preferable (cf. 8, 16 ויואב בן צרויה על הצבא. 17, 25. 1 Ki. 2, 35 al.).

הַכָּרִי] הַכָּרִי (Kt.) recurs 2 Ki. 11, 4. 19 (הכרי והרצים), where it probably signifies *Carians.*   The king's body-guard appears to have consisted of foreigners.   But here no doubt the Qrê is right in reading הַכְּרֵתִי, as 8, 18, where see the note.

24. אדרם] LXX Αδωνειραμ, as 1 Ki. 4, 6. 5, 28 אדנירם.   The form אדרם occurs also 1 Ki. 12, 18 where LXX Cod. B 'Αραμ, Cod. A 'Αδωνιραμ; in the parallel passage 2 Ch. 10, 18 הדרם (LXX Αδωνιραμ). The variation is not greater than attaches to many less familiar names, when they occur in parallel texts: see e.g. Nu. 26, or Ezra 2 *passim* (RV. *marg.*).   The true name here is probably אדנירם (cf. מלכירם, יורם); הדרם is a *Hamathite* name (see on 8, 10).

על המס] over the *labour-gangs* (or the *corvée*),—gangs of men doing forced labour, such as an Eastern monarch is wont to exact from his subjects.   The מס appears first as an institution in Israel at the end of David's reign: it was more fully organized by Solomon, who needed it for the purpose of carrying on his buildings: Adoniram was the officer who superintended it: how unpopular it was, may be inferred from the fact that the populace, disappointed at Rehoboam's refusal to relax his father's imposts, wreaked their vengeance on Adoniram and stoned him (1 Ki. 12, 18).   Phrases used in connexion with it are הֶעֱלָה מס מישראל to bring up (=to levy) a מס out of Israel 1 Ki. 5, 27 (cf. 9, 15); הֶעֱלָה לְמַס עֹבֵד to levy (them) for a toiling labour-band 1 Ki. 9, 21: הָיָה לְמַס Dt. 20, 11 al. to become a labour-

band; הָיָה לְמַס עֹבֵד Gen. 49, 15. Jos. 16, 10 to become a toiling labour-band. In Jud. 1, 28. 30. 33. 35 certain Canaanites are described as reduced to 'labour-gangs' by their Israelitish conquerors. Ex. 1, 11 שָׂרֵי מִסִּים *overseers of labour-gangs* (or *gang-masters*). See *Lex.* 586 f. The rend. *tribute* depends on a baseless Rabb. derivation from מֶכֶס (*Lex.* 493ᵇ): it suggests a totally incorrect idea; and it is greatly to be regretted that it should have been retained in RV.

26. הַיָּאִרִי] i.e. of Jair, a Gileadite family, Nu. 32, 41 al. But Pesh. ܝܥܬܪܐ (cf. Luc. ὁ Ιεθερ), whence Th. Now. Dh. would restore הַיִּתְרִי *of Yattir*, in the hill-country of Judah (see on I 30, 27). It is observed that in notices of this kind the *home*, not the *family*, is usually mentioned; and I 30, 27 shews that David had friends in Yattir. Yattir *may* also have been an old priestly settlement (cf. Jos. 21, 14). In any case this 'Ira will not be 'Ira the *warrior* of 23, 38. Klo. Bu. Sm. retain הַיָּאִירִי.

21-24. *An Appendix to the main narrative of the Book, of miscellaneous contents:* (*a*) **21,** 1–14 *the famine in Israel stopped through the sacrifice of the sons of Saul by the Gibeonites;* (*b*) **21,** 15–22 *exploits against the Philistines;* (*c*) **22** *David's Hymn of Triumph* (=ψ. 18); (*d*) **23,** 1–7 *David's 'Last Words;'* (*e*) **23,** 8–39 *further exploits against the Philistines, and list of David's heroes;* (*f*) **24** *David's census of the people*[1].

(*a*) **21,** 1–14. *Saul's sons sacrificed by the Gibeonites.*

1. וַיְבַקֵּשׁ וג'] Vulg., interpreting rightly, 'Et consuluit David *oraculum* Domini.' Cf. Ex. 33, 7. The technical expression is שָׁאַל בי' (I 22, 10 al.).

וְאֶל בֵּית הַדָּמִים] 'and for *his* bloody house' would require imperatively לוֹ: וְאֶל בֵּית הַדָּמִים אֲשֶׁר לוֹ: the pron. could not in a case like the present be dispensed with. LXX καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν οἶκον αὐτοῦ ἀδικία διὰ τὸ

---

[1] In this Appendix, *a* and *f* in style and manner are closely related, as also *b* and *e*. Further, as the Appendix interrupts the *continuous* narrative *ch.* 9–20. 1 Ki. 1–2 (p. 286 *note*), it may be inferred that it was placed where it now stands *after the separation had been effected between the Books of Samuel and Kings.* Its compiler, presumably, thus lived at a later date than the compiler of the main narrative of Samuel.

αὐτὸν θανάτῳ αἱμάτων=וְאֶל־בֵּיתֹה דָמִים] 1 'upon Saul and *upon his house*
(rests) *blood* (cf. 16, 8. Dt. 19, 10), because he slew the Gibeonites.'
The words in MT. have simply been wrongly divided (cf. *v*. 12 ; 5, 2):
ביתה is the old orthography for ביתו, no doubt once written uniformly
in Hebrew (as in Moabitic), but afterwards, except in a few sporadic
instances, modernized.   See the Introd., p. xxxii f.

2. הִמָּה . . . לֹא] *Lex.* 216ᵃ 3 b, 241ᵇ 3 b ; *Tenses*, § 198.

3. בְמֹה] Cf. Mic. 6, 6 בַּמָּה אֲקַדֵּם יהוה.—In וּבְרְכוּ, the imper. is used
instead of the more normal voluntative, for the purpose of expressing
with somewhat greater force the intention of the previous verb : cf.
1 Ki. 1, 12 ; Ew. § 347ᵃ; *Tenses*, § 65 ; GK. § 110ʲ.

4. Kt. לִי] Qrê, assimilating to the next clause, לָנוּ. But see on
I 5, 10. 30, 22.

וְאֵין־לָנוּ וג׳] (against the accents) 'and it is not open to us to put
any man to death in Israel.'   אֵין לְ, as more frequently in the later
language, Ezra 9, 15. 2 Ch. 22, 9 al.: *Tenses*, § 202. 1. Cf. (יֵשׁ) לְ אֵשׁ
ch. 14, 19.

מֹה אַתֶּם אֹמְרִים אֶעֱשֶׂה לָכֶם] 'What say (think) ye (that) I should
do for you?' So Ew. (§ 336ᵇ; cf. GK. § 120ᶜ), Keil, כִּי being
(unusually) omitted.   The constr. 'What do ye say? I will do it for
you'=whatsoever ye say I will do for you (so in effect EVV.) yields
a better sense : but וְאֶעֱשֶׂה (which is actually expressed by LXX)
would in that case be more in accordance with usage (cf. on I 20, 4).
See, however, Jud. 9, 48 מֹה רְאִיתֶם עָשִׂיתִי מַהֲרוּ עֲשׂוּ כָמֹנִי (lit.) 'What
have ye seen (that) I have done? hasten and do like me.' (מֹה must
not be treated as if it were equivalent to the late מַה־שֶּׁ *that which.*)

5. נִשְׁמָדְנוּ] 'that we *should* be destroyed' (EVV.) is no rendering
of a *perfect* tense : '(so that) we have been destroyed' (RV. *marg.*)
would require עַד אֲשֶׁר to be expressed : moreover דִּמָּה לָנוּ does not
mean 'devised against us.'   Read with Ew. We. וַאֲשֶׁר דִּמָּה לְהַשְׁמִידֵנוּ
'and who meditated *to destroy us* that we should not,' etc.   So LXX
(one rendering) ὃς παρελογίσατο ἐξολεθρεῦσαι ἡμᾶς.   (What follows,
viz. ἀφανίσωμεν αὐτόν, merely expresses MT. differently vocalized, viz.
נַשְׁמִידֶנּוּ,—contrary to the sense.)   דִּמָּה לְ as Jud. 20, 5.

---

1 ἀδικία αἱμάτων is a paraphrase of דמים : διὰ τὸ αὐτὸν θανάτῳ is a partial
doublet to περὶ οὗ ἐθανάτωσεν in the following clause.

6. יֻתַּן־לָנוּ] Kt. יְתָּן־לָנוּ; Qrê יֻתַּן־לָנוּ. Both conjugations are in use: the Hof. is perhaps somewhat more elegant (1 Ki. 2, 21. 2 Ki. 5, 17). The construction as below, *v.* 11.

הוֹקִיעַ [וְהוֹקַעֲנוּם לַיהוָה only here, *vv.* 9. 13. Nu. 25, 4 הוֹקַע אוֹתָם
לַיהוָה נֶגֶד הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ (cf. on I 31, 10). The exact sense is uncertain. وَقَعَ is to *fall* (Qor. 15, 29. 22, 64): hence W. R. Smith, *Rel. Sem.* 398 (² 419), comparing הוֹקִיעַ with أَوْقَعَ, thought that *precipitation* from a rock was intended: this would suit וַיִּפְּלוּ *v.* 9, but hardly בָּהָר *ib.*; and 2 Ch. 25, 12, where that form of punishment is mentioned, the expressions used are different. وَقَذَ: (rare) is to *beat* (Dillm., *Lex.* 913). Elsewhere in Heb. יָקַע means to *be separated, dislocated*, of a joint (Gen. 32, 26†), fig. to *be severed, alienated* (Jer. 6, 8. Ez. 23, 17. 18†); hence Ges. to *impale* (cf. Aq. ἀναπηγνύναι), 'because in this form of punishment the limbs were dislocated.' Other versions express the idea of *expose* (LXX here ἐξηλιάζειν, in Nu. παραδειγματίζειν; Pesh. in Nu. فضح); or render *crucify* (Targ. here צלב; Vulg. *crucifigere, affigere;* Saad. in Nu. صلب), or *hang* (Symm. κρεμάζειν; Vulg. in Nu. *suspendere*). Targ. in Nu. has merely קְטַל *kill;* and Pesh. here دبح *sacrifice.* Perhaps *crucify* (in *late* Heb. צלב), implying at least an unnatural extension of the limbs (cf. יָקַע Gen. 32, 26), is as probable a rend. as any: in this case, however, it would be better, for יפלו *v.* 9, to read with Klo. וַיִּתָּלוּ *and they were hung* (and שָׁם *there*, with Luc.). 'Expose,' though a natural *consequence* of either impalement or crucifixion, can hardly be the actual *meaning* of הוֹקִיעַ: it is weak, and has no philological justification. Cheyne remarks justly (*Exp. Times*, x, Aug. 1899, p. 522) that the word 'seems to be a religious synonym of תלה:' but it must also, it seems, have denoted some special form, or method, of hanging.

בְּגִבְעַת שָׁאוּל בְּחִיר יְיָ] 'The hill (הָהָר) on which according to *v.* 9 the sons of Saul were hung can hardly be any other than the hill *by Gibeon itself.* If however בגבעון (LXX ἐν Γαβαων) is thus to be restored for בגבעת (cf. 5, 25), שָׁאוּל בְּחִיר יְיָ falls through of itself. בהר יְיָ (cf. *v.* 9) became corrupted into בחר יְיָ (E. Castle *ap.* Then.), and בגבעון בחר יְיָ was understood in the sense of בחיר יְיָ and 'בנבעת שָׁאוּל בחיר יְיָ (We.). Read accordingly בְּגִבְעוֹן בְּהַר יהוה (so Bu. Now. Dh. etc.).

The הר יהוה will have been the sacred hill on which the 'great high-place of Gibeon' (1 Ki. 3, 4) lay.

אני אתן] With the pron. expressed, as in a reply a slight emphasis is not unsuitable: cf. *ch.* 3, 13. I 26, 6. Jud. 6, 18. 11, 9. 1 Ki. 2, 18. 2 Ki. 6, 3. Comp. *Tenses,* § 160 *Obs. n.*

7. שבעת י״] See I 20, 42. 23, 18. The expression as Ex. 22, 10. I Ki. 2, 43.

8. רצפה בת איה] Saul's concubine, *ch.* 3, 7.

מיכל] a *lapsus calami* for מרב (so Luc., as well as other MSS. of LXX, and Pesh. [مب, which, however, stands regularly in Pesh. for מרב]): see I 18, 19[1].

9. לפני יהוה] Cf. I 15, 33.

Kt. שבעתים] 'they fell seven times together,' which is defended by Bö. Keil, and interpreted to mean 'they fell by seven similarly.' But the thought would be expressed most illogically: for though seven men fell together, this is by no means tantamount to *a group of seven falling seven times,* which is what the Hebrew would signify, the subject of ויפלו being the seven men. Read with Qrê שבעתם 'and the seven of them fell together:' and cf. שלשתם 'the three of them' Nu. 12, 4 al.; ארבעתם 'the four of them' Ez. 1, 8 al.

בראשנים] So already LXX ἐν πρώτοις, but הראשנים is what would be expected. No doubt the ב is a *lapsus calami.* On the sing. נתך, see on I 1, 2.

11. ויגד . . . את] So Gen. 27, 42. See GK. § 121ᵃ; Ew. § 295ᵇ; and the *Journal of Philology,* xi. 227-229.

12. תלום] Kt. תלים the regular form: Qrê תלאום, as though from תלא (GK. § 75ʳʳ; König, i. 539, 544): cf. תלאים Dt. 28, 66. Hos. 11, 7; also עשאו *Yōmā* 3, 9, *Pē'āh* 2, 6; בנאו *'Abōdāh zarah* 3, 7.

שמה פלשתים Kt.] שם הפלשתים Qrê. פלשתים occurs much more frequently than הפלשתים: but the latter is found (e.g. I 4, 7. 7, 13).

13. ויאספו] In the same connexion, Jer. 8, 2. 25, 33 al.

14. בנו] add with LXX ואת־הצצמות המוקעים.

צלע] presumably=צלע האלף, mentioned in Jos. 18, 28 among the

---

[1] But Targ. explains characteristically מיכל (*brought up*) בני מרב דרביאת: so [Jer.] *Quaestiones,* ad loc.; *Sanh.* 19ᵇ (see Aptow. *ZAW.* 1909, p. 251).

cities of Benjamin, next before Jerusalem, Gibeah, and Kiriath-ye'arim. Its site is unknown.

ויעתר] 'and *let himself be* entreated' (sc. successfully): the *Nif̄al tolerativum* (GK. § 51ᶜ). So Gen. 25, 21 al. The Arab. عَتَرَ is to *slaughter for sacrifice* (Wellh. *Heid.*² 118 *n.*, cf. 142 *n.*; *Rel. Sem.* 227 f.): so (ל) אל (העתיר) עתר (Gen. *l.c.*; Ex. 8, 4. 5al.) will apparently have meant originally to *sacrifice to*, weakened afterwards to *make entreaty to.*

(*b*) 15–22. *Exploits against the Philistines.*

15 f. 'From *vv.* 18, 19 [ותהי עוד המלחמה בנב] it is probable that *v.* 15 also speaks of a battle in Gob: observe in those two verses the article הַמִּלְחָמָה, which is absent, so soon as the scene changes, in *v.* 20. No one, now, would read the words וישבו בנב *v.* 16, regarded by themselves, otherwise than as וַיֵּשְׁבוּ בְּנֹב; and it will be granted that נב and גב are readily interchangeable. As, however, a notice of the place at which the contest occurred is here required, the reading וישבו בנב *and abode in Gob* is in fact the correct one; the words are misplaced, and stood originally after עמו *v.* 15. By their removal ויעף דוד אשר בילידי ונ' stand in juxtaposition: in ויעף דוד is concealed the name of the Philistine, and perhaps a verb as well, such as ויקם, of which ויאמר 16ᵇ would be the sequel. It is no loss to be rid of the name *Yishbo-benob*, and of the statement that David *grew wearied;* and, as has been remarked, the scene of the battle can least of all at the beginning remain unmentioned' (We.). Read, therefore (after פלשתים): וַיָּקָם . . . אשר בילידי הרפה, the name of the Philistine being no longer recoverable. The site of 'Gob' is unknown.

16. הָרָפָה, (מילידי הרפאים). So *v.* 18 (in 1 Ch. 20, 4 בילידי הרפה] not of an individual, but, as the *article* shews, collectively, of the race (cf. the *plur.* in 1 Ch. 20, 4): so *vv.* 20. 22 (= הָרָפָא 1 Ch. 20, 6. 8). The sing. is found only in these passages. The pl. רפאים occurs in the names of certain parts of Palestine reputed to have been the abode of a pre-historic giant population: Dt. 2, 11. 20. 3, 13; 3, 11 ('Og מיתר הרפאים: so in the Deuteronomizing sections of Joshua, Jos. 12, 4. 13, 12); Jos. 15, 8 al. (see on 5, 18) the עמק רפאים SW. of

Jerusalem; 17, 15; Gen. 14, 5 (E. of Jordan). 15, 20.—With the unusual ילידי cf. the ילידי הענק Nu. 13, 22. 28. Jos. 15, 14.

קינו] from קַיִן, only here, explained as meaning *spear* (so LXX), from Arab. قَانَ to *forge iron,* قَيْن an *iron-smith* (but *not* a 'spear'). Klo. conjectured קובעו *his helmet* (I 17, 38; in *v.* 5 כובע): so Bu. Sm. Now. (not Dh.). 300 shekels of bronze would weigh about 13 lbs. av. (cf. on I 17, 5).

משקל נחשת] Read שְׁקֵל נחשת. (AV. RV. are obliged to supply *shekels* in italics!)

חדשה] 'a new . . . :' either a subst. with which חדשה would agree has dropped out, or, which is more probable, חדשה is a corruption of the name of some rare weapon, which the Philistine wore. LXX κορύνην *a club.*

17. אח־נר ישראל] The lamp burning in a tent or house being a figure of the continued prosperity of its owner (ψ. 18, 29. Pr. 13, 9. Job 18, 6) or of his family (cf. the נר promised to the house of David, 1 Ki. 11, 36. 15, 4. 2 Ki. 8, 19 = 2 Ch. 21, 7†).

18–22 = 1 Ch. 20, 4–8.

18. בנב] Ch. בנזר.

סף] In 1 Ch. 20, 4 ספי. On the varying terminations of one and the same pr. n. in parallel texts, comp. p. 4, and Wellh. *De Gentibus,* etc. (cited *ib.*), pp. 37–39.

19] ויך אלחנן בן יערי ארגים בית הלחמי את גלית הגתי.

ויך אלחנן בן יעור¹　　את לחמי אחי גלית הגתי Ch.

It is evident that ארגים has found its way into the text here by accident from the line below, though the error must be older than LXX²; and that יעיר must be read for יערי, with LXX, Pesh. and 1 Ch. 20, 5 Qrê. But what of the other variants? Is בית הלחמי את the original reading, and את לחמי אחי a corruption of this, or correction made for the purpose of harmonizing with I 17 (where it is

---

¹ Qrê יעיר as LXX, Pesh. (Jerome 'filius *saltus*' [cf. Aptowitzer, *ZAW.* 1909, p. 252], i.e. יער, without the *plena scriptio*).

² Or, at least, than Codd. BA (Αριωργειμ). Some twenty others, however, have Αρωρι; and Lucian reads καὶ ἐπάταξεν Ελλαναν υἱὸς Ιαδδειν υἱοῦ Ελεμι τὸν Γολιαθ.

David who slays Goliath), or is את לחמי אחי the original text, and
בית הלחמי את a corruption? When the character of the two alter-
native readings is considered, it is difficult to resist the conclusion
that the former is the more probable. It is scarcely credible that
a scribe having before him a text identical with that of Ch., even
supposing that some letters in it had become obliterated or obscure,
could, with the knowledge of I 17 that he must have possessed,
have so altered or emended it as to make it state that 'Elḥanan
the son of Ya'ir *the Beth-leḥemite* slew Goliath of Gath!' It is not
merely the case of a word אחי 'brother of' having *dropped out* of
the original text (which could readily be imagined), which the latter
supposition involves, but the *substitution* of את for אחי, and the still
more remarkable one of בית־הלחמי 'the Beth-leḥemite' for את־לחמי
'Laḥmi.' On the other hand, a motive for the correction of the
text of Samuel by the Chronicler—or even by a copyist of the
Chronicles—is obvious. So even Bertheau (on Ch.), as well as
Ewald (*Hist.* iii. 70), Thenius, Wellh. (*Hist. of Israel*, p. 266), Kuenen
(*Onderzoek*, §§ 21. 10; 23. 4)[1]. Upon the historical question in-
volved, if the reading of Samuel be accepted as original, this is not
the place to enter. See Kennedy, p. 122.

וְעֵץ חניתו כמנור ארגים] See on I 17, 7.

20. Kt. מדין] i.e. probably מָדִין *vir mensurarum*: cf. אנשי מדוֹת
Nu. 13, 32 : the ו of the pl. might be defended by צדנין I Ki. 11, 33.
This ו, however, is rare (25 times, including מִלְּין 13 times in Job),
and chiefly late (GK. § 87e); and the *masc.* form of the pl. does
not occur elsewhere. Qrê מָדוֹן, so read already by LXX (καὶ ἦν ἀνὴρ
Μαδων), but of uncertain signification. It is best to read מִדָּה with
I Ch. 20, 6; cf. אנשי מִדָּה Is. 45, 14.—Observe that here מלחמה,
unlike *vv.* 18. 19, is without the art., in agreement with the fresh
scene of battle גת (We.).

מספר] adv. accus. '*in* number :' cf. on I 6, 4.

להרפה] So *v.* 22, and in I Ch. 20, 6. 8 (להרפא). The unusual

---

[1] Grätz (*Gesch.* i. 427) would explain the divergent readings by assuming as the
original text ויך אלחנן בן יעיר בית הלחמי את לחמי אחי גלית הגתי.

retention of the art. after the prep.[1] may arise from הרפה being treated as a proper name.

21ᵃ. וַיְחָרֵף] Cf. I 17, 25, of Goliath.

21ᵇ Kt. שמעי] So LXX (Σεμεει): Qrê שִׁמְעָא. See on I 16, 9.

22. יֻלְּדוּ ...אֶת] Ew. § 277ᵈ compares Jud. 20, 44. 46. Jer. 45, 4 : אֶת having nearly, as it seems, the force of *as regards* (' *as regards* these four, they were,' etc.), and being used sometimes ' in the transition to something new,' sometimes, as here, ' in the brief repetition of a thought:' comp. *Lex.* 85ᵃ 3 *a*; and see also Kön. iii. §§ 108–110. But probably יֻלַּד (GK. § 121ᵇ) should be restored; cf. *v.* 11, above.

(*c*) **22.** *David's Hymn of Triumph.*

This recurs (with textual variations) as *ψ.* 18, and has been so adequately dealt with in Commentaries on the Psalms accessible to the English student, that a fresh series of explanatory notes does not appear to the writer to be required.

(*d*) **23,** 1–7. *David's 'Last Words.'*

1. נאם] The genitive which follows is usually יהוה (occasionally a synonym, as הָאָדוֹן Is. 1, 24. 19, 4): except here, נאם is joined with the name of a human speaker only Nu. 24, 3. 15 (with הגבר in the parallel clause, as here). 4. 16 (of Balaam). Pr. 30, 1 (הגבר): *ψ.* 36, 2 the gen. is פשע personified.

הֻקַם] The tone is thrown back from the ultima on account of the tone-syllable immediately following: the retrocession, however, takes place, as a rule, only when the penultima is an open syllable, as here (GK. § 29ᵉ; for exceptions, see § 29ᵍ; Kön. i. 475). The פ, found in many edd., is contrary to the Massorah.

עָל] עַל is here a substantive (as in מֵעַל Gen. 27, 39 al.), construed in the accus. after הקם ' raised up *on high*,' as Hos. 7, 16 יָשׁוּבוּ לֹא עָל they return, (but) not *up*wards; 11, 7 אֶל־עָל יִקְרָאֻהוּ they call it *up*wards, if the text of these two passages is correct.

---

[1] Elsewhere (except in כהיום) rare, and mostly late : *ch.* 16, 2 Kt. (the לְ an error) ; I 13, 21 וּלְהַקַּרְדֻּמּוֹת (also probably an error : notice the following 'וּלַה) ; 2 Ki. 7, 12 Kt.; Ez. 40, 25 ; 47, 22 ; *ψ.* 36, 6 ; Qoh. 8, 1 ; Neh. 9, 19 ; 12, 38 ; 2 Ch. 10, 7 ; 25, 10 ; 29, 27 being all the examples that occur. Cf. GK. § 35ⁿ.

נעים זמירות ישראל] Lit. *the pleasant one of* (the) *songs of Israel.*
נעים is *pleasant, agreeable* (cf. I, 23 (of Saul and J.), Cant. I, 16,
and the verb *ch.* I, 26 נעמת לי מאד); and זמירות means *songs* (not
necessarily 'psalms'), Is. 24, 16. 25, 5 (זמיר עריצים יענה). ψ. 95, 2.
119, 54. Job 35, 10†. Does, now, the whole expression mean (*a*),
The pleasant one of songs (= *The pleasant singer*) *of Israel* (so Ew.
§ 291ª)—נעים זמירות, like I 25, 3 רַע מַעֲלָלִים, Jer. 32, 19 גְּדוֹל הָעֵצָה;
ψ. 119, I חמימי דרך etc. (GK. § 128ˣ; Kön. iii. § 336ᵇ), and ישראל
limiting, not זמירות alone, but the compound idea נעים זמירות, like
Dt. I, 41 כְּלֵי מִלְחַמְתּוֹ, not 'the weapons of his war,' but *his weapons-of-
war* ; Is. 50, 8 בעל משפטי ; 28, I עֲטֶרֶת גֵּאוּת שִׁכּוֹרֵי אפרים *the crown of
pride* (= *the proud crown*) *of the drunkards of Ephraim* ; and the
parallels cited on *ch.* 8, 10 (איש מלחמות תעי), and GK. § 135ⁿ? Or
does it mean (*b*), 'The pleasant *object* of the songs of Israel, the "joy"
(Sm.) or the "darling" (Klo. Bu. Kenn. Kit.) of the songs of Israel?'
If (*a*) be right, David will be alluded to as the writer of graceful and
attractive poetry (cf. Am. 6, 5ᵇ),—not necessarily either including,
or excluding, religious poetry, though the rend. ' the sweet *psalmist* of
Israel' suggests much too strongly the unhistorical David of the
Chronicles and the titles of the Psalms; if (*b*) be right, it will allude
to him as a popular favourite, whose achievements in war were
celebrated by the poets of his people (cf. I 18, 7=21, 12=29, 5).
König (iii. § 281ʰ; *Stilistik*, 284) supports (*a*), and it is, grammatically,
a perfectly legitimate rendering: but most moderns prefer (*b*). The
explanation of נעים from نَغَم, as meaning *singer* (Now. Dh.; *Lex.* 654ª
'perhaps'), is precarious.

2. דבר בי] דבר ב' is used similarly, of God (never of men[1])
speaking with a person, Nu. 12, 2. 6. 8ª. I Ki. 22, 28. Hos. I, 2ª.
Hab. 2, I ; and in the phrase הַמַּלְאָךְ הַדֹּבֵר בִּי Zech. I, 9. 13. 2, 2. 7.
4, I. 4. 5. 5, 5. 10. 6, 4. The usual expression, even when the
subject is God, is דבר אל (e.g. Ex. 33, 11. Nu. 12, 4. Hos. I, 2ᵇ)[2];
and it is a question what is the exact force of דבר ב'. In some
of the passages the meaning *in* or *through*[3] would be admissible ;

---

[1] Except in other senses, as *against, about* (I 19, 3 ; 25, 39).

[2] Or sometimes דבר את, as Gen. 17, 3. 22. 23. Ex. 25, 22. Ez. 2, I. 3, 22. 24.

[3] Though *through* would be more properly בְּיַד : Is. 20, 2. Hos. 12, 11ᵇ al.

but these will not suit the phrase in Zech. Ew. ⟨§ 217ᶠ⟩ understood
the phrase on the analogy of 'ב שׂחק to play *with,* 'עבד ב to labour
with (=to use as a labourer, Ex. 1, 14 al.), in the sense of *to speak
with,* but with the collateral idea of a superior speaking *with* an
inferior as his minister (Now. *Hosea* (1880), p. 3; cf. C. H. H. Wright
on Zech. 1, 9). Others regard the 'ב as having the force of a
strengthened *to* (cf. 'ראה ב, 'הביט ב to look *at:* 'שׁמע ב)[1]: others,
again, suppose it to express the idea of speaking *into* a person
(*hinein*reden)[2]. On the whole, the explanation of Ewald appears to
be the most probable. But, however it be explained, the phrase
certainly appears to imply closer and more intimate converse than
the ordinary דבר אל.

ומלתו] מלח is properly an Aramaic word, in Heb. used only in
poetry, ψ. 19, 5. 139, 4. Pr. 23, 9 and thirty-four times in Job.

3. **אלהי ישראל**] Luc. Sm. Bu. Now. Dh. אלהי יעקב. The variation,
as compared with 3ᵇ, is an improvement : cf. *v.* 1.

צור ישראל] Is. 30, 29: cf. *ch.* 22, 3. 32. 47; Dt. 32, 4. 15.
18. 31. 37.

מושל וג'] ' When one ruleth over men, as a just one,

When one ruleth (in) the fear of God,

(*v.* 4) Then is it as the light,' etc.

מושל is a ptcp. absolute; cf. on I 2, 13; and Jud. 7, 17. 9, 33
(*Tenses,* §§ 126; 135. 6; GK. § 116ʷ): for ו, marking the pred.,
comp. Job 4, 6 (Delitzsch); Pr. 10, 25; *ch.* 15, 34 (*Tenses,* § 125
Obs.; GK. § 143ᵈ). The accents must be disregarded: the chief
break in clause *b* should be at צדיק. For יראת as adv. accus., GK.
§ 118�q. 20 MSS., however, read בְּיִרְאַת ״.

4. ' Then is it as the light of morning, when the sun ariseth,

A morning without clouds,   [earth.'

That maketh the young grass to shoot after rain out of the
The beneficent operation of a just and gracious rule is compared
to the influence of the sun, on a cloudless morning after rain, in
refreshing and invigorating the growing verdure of the earth.

---

[1] König, *Offenbarungsbegriff des A T.s,* ii. (1882), p. 179.

[2] Riehm, *Messianic Prophecy* (ed. 2), 1891, p. 41.

וכאור בקר] LXX καὶ ἐν Θεοῦ φωτι, which is adopted by Th. We. and Stade (*Gesch.* i. 297): 'Then is it as the light of God (of Yahweh, We.), in the morning when the sun ariseth,' etc. But אור and בקר are often conjoined in Heb.; and it is doubtful if the addition is an improvement.

לא] לא עבות and בלי in poetry, and אין in prose as well, are construed with a following subst. as a circumstantial clause, in which case they become equivalent to the English *without*: Ex. 21, 11 ויצאה חנם אין כסף she shall go out free, *without* money; Job 24, 10 naked, they walk up and down בלי לבוש *without covering*; 12, 24 בתהו לא דרך=in a *pathless* waste (*Tenses*, § 164).

מננה ממטר וג'] 'Through brightness after rain the young grass (springeth) out of the earth.' נגה of a brightly shining light, as Is. 62, 1. Pr. 4, 18; and מן of the cause, as Job 4, 9. 14, 19 מֵרִיחַ מַיִם יַפְרִחַ (cf. on 7, 29). But there must be some error here. A verb is imperatively required; and the two nouns with מן (מננה ממטר) are not an elegance. הִשְׁאָה ארץ (cf. Joel 2, 22) *the earth springeth* might be a sufficient change: but Klo. Bu. al. may be right in thinking that a ptcp. is concealed under מננה. Klo. suggests מַצְמִיחַ (ψ. 104, 14), מְחַיֶּה, or even מְנוֹבֵב (Zech. 9, 17); Sm. proposes מַפִּיהַ *making to gleam* (viz. in the sunlight after the rain). מנובב, to judge from the Qal, and נִיב, suggests the idea of *fruit* too much to be suitable for דשא. מצמיח would be the best; but the *ductus litterarum* differs a good deal from that of מננה.

5. 'For is not my house thus with God?

   For he hath appointed for me an everlasting covenant,

   Set forth in all things and secured.

  For all my welfare, and all my pleasure,

   Will he not cause it to spring forth?'

In *v.* 5ᵃ, as the text stands, כי is explicative (*Lex.* 473ᵇ e), introducing an example of the general truth expressed in *v.* 3ᵇ–4: the blessings of a righteous rule, described in general terms in *v.* 3ᵇ–4, David in *v.* 5 anticipates in particular for his own dynasty, on the ground of the covenant established with him by Yahweh, and of his assurance that the welfare which he desires himself for his house and people will be promoted by God. כן points backwards to the descrip-

tion in *v.* 3ᵇ–4. In בי לא וג' the question is indicated by the tone (on I 11, 12). The case is, however, an extreme one; and הֲלֹא for בי לא (Bu.) would be an improvement. Still בי was read by LXX. ברית עולם is an allusion to 7, 12–16. Nestle (*Marg.* 21), comparing 7, 26ᵇ (ובית עבדך דוד יהיה נכון לפניך), would indeed read נָכוֹן for לא כן (so Now. Dh.), 'Surely (*Lex.* 472ᵇ e) my house is *established* with God,' etc. עֲרוּכָה בכל וּשְׁמֻרָה is an expression borrowed probably from legal terminology, and intended to describe the ברית as one of which the terms are fully and duly set forth (comp. the forensic use of ערך in Job 13, 18 al. *to state in order* or *set forth* pleadings), and which is secured by proper precautions against surreptitious alteration or injury. ישׁע *welfare,* as Job 5, 4. 11. Is. 17, 10, and often in the Psalms, as 12, 6. 18, 3. 36. 20, 7 etc. For חפץ read חֶפְצִי: to *understand* the suff. from ישׁע,—in spite of Ex. 15, 2 = Is. 12, 2 = ψ. 118, 14 (where either render זִמְרָת 'a song,' or, better, read וְמִרָתִי),—is contrary to idiom. For the following בי לא read probably הֲלֹא (We., GK. § 150ᵃ *n.*); as the text stands, בי will be resumptive of the בי just before. צמח is used figuratively: comp. II Isaiah 45, 8. 58, 8. 61, 11ᵇ. But יַצְלִיחַ 'cause it to *prosper*' would be a good emendation.

In *vv.* 6–7 the poet contrasts the fate of the wicked, whom men spurn and extirpate by force, with the love and honour awarded by his people to the righteous rulers described in *vv.* 3–4.

6. 'But worthlessness—as thorns chased away are all of them: For not with hand do men take them.'

בליעל is a *cas. pendens* (as Is. 32, 7 וְכֵלַי כֵּלָיו רָעִים, ψ. 89, 3 and often: *Tenses,* § 197. 2), and the suff. in כלהם refers to the *persons* in whom the בליעל is conceived implicitly to inhere. The form כֻּלְּהַם (GK. § 91ᶠ) is to be explained on the analogy of גְּנֻבְתַם, שֹׂרָפָתַם, etc. (Stade, §§ 350ᵃ. 3; 107ᵇ. 1): this uncontracted form of the suffix of 3 pl. does not occur elsewhere with sing. substantives in MT. (except . in the *fem.* בְּלֶהֶנָה: I Ki. 7, 37; בְּתוֹכְהֶנָה: Ez. 16, 53; and in a few forms such as לְבַדְהֶן Gen. 21, 28. מִלְּבֶהֶן Ez. 13, 17: Stade, §§ 353ᵃ 1α, γ, 2, 353ᵇ), but it must be assumed in Jer. 15, 10 [see p. xxviii]; cf. מֵהֶם once, Job 11, 20, for מֵהֶם, also אֶתְהֶם (5 times), עֲמָהֶם often, both in and out of pause [the sign † in Stade, § 350ᵃ. 4; 377ᵇ is an oversight], לָהֶם always. מֻנָד is the passive either of הֵנִד *to chase away* (Job 18, 18

וּמְחַבֵּל יְנַדֵּהוּ 20, 8 (וְיַדֵּד בחזון לילה), or of הֵנִיד *to put to flight* (ψ. 36, 12 וְיַד רשעים אל תְּנִדֵנִי 2 Ki. 21, 8 להניד רגל ישראל מן האדמה). But the word excites suspicion: for it is not one that would naturally be applied to *thorns*. Klo. proposes קוֹץ מִדְבָּר (cf. Jud. 8, 7. 16); so Sm. Bu. (alt.) Now. Dh. For ביד see on I 26, 23. The subj. of יקחו is, of course, הלּוֹקְחִים (on I 16, 4).

7. 'But the man (who) touches them arms himself with iron and
        a spear's shaft;

        And with fire are they burned utterly.'

יִמָּלֵא, on the analogy of מִלֵּא יָדוֹ בַקֶּשֶׁת 2 Ki. 9, 24, lit. *fills himself*, viz. in so far as the hand using the weapon is concerned. בַּשֶּׁבֶת: lit. *in the sitting*, which is interpreted to mean 'in (their) place,' or 'on the spot.' But the expression is a very singular one; and the supposed meaning is destitute of analogy, תַּחְתָּם being the idiomatic word for expressing it (Job 40, 12 וְהַדֹךְ רשעים תחתם: cf. I 14, 9). Nor is *cessation, annihilation* (from שָׁבַת), proposed by Delitzsch on Pr. 20, 3, a more probable rendering. The word is in fact otiose after ובאש שרוף ישרפו; and, it cannot be doubted, has arisen in the text by error from בשבת in the line below.

Conjectural restorations of 5^c-7 :—Now. (agreeing with Sm., except in the part left vacant) כי כל ישעי וכל חפצי בו || כי לא יצמיחו בליעל | כקוץ מדבר | כלהם || כי לא ביד יִלָּקֵטוּ | ואיש לא יִינַע בהם || • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • | כי לא וג') ובאש שרוף יִשָּׂרֵפוּ: *For they are not picked up by hand, neither*—Now. omits the לֹא, but it is needed—*doth any man labour upon them*, i.e. they are worthless). Bu., though not very confidently, suggests: כי כל ישעי וחפצי בו || כי לא יְצָמַח (יַצְלִיחַ) בליעל | כקוץ מדבר (כמוץ נִדָּח or) כלהם || כי לא ביד יֻקָּחוּ | ולא איש יַגַּע בהם || לא יַמַלֵּט (יָעַל or) ברזל ועץ חנית | כי באש כי לא וג') שרוף יִשָּׂרֵפוּ: *For not by (human) hand* (Job 34, 20) *are they taken away, nor doth man touch them; iron and the shaft of a spear doth not deliver* (or *profit*) *them, but*, etc.).

On this poem, comp. Ewald, *Die Dichter des Alten Bundes*, i. 1 (1866), pp. 143-145; Orelli, *Old Testament Prophecy*, § 20. The central idea is the prophetic thought, expressed by David in the near prospect of death, that if his successors upon the throne are guided by righteous principles of government, his dynasty ('house,' as 7, 16), under the blessing of God, will be established and prosper.

This thought is developed in the three strophes (*vv.* 3ᵇ–4, 5, 6–7) which form the body of the poem. Observe the finished parallelism of the exordium (*vv.* 1–3ᵃ, forming a strophe of eight lines).

(*e*) **23**, 8–39. *Further exploits against the Philistines* (comp. **21**, 15–22), *and list of David's heroes.*

23, 8–39 = 1 Ch. 11, 11–41ᵃ: twelve of the names recur also in 1 Ch. 27, 2–15, as those of the captains of the twelve divisions of David's army.

Here are the three lists, as they stand in MT.,—the names in several instances vary, nor is it always possible to determine which form is original, or whether both may not be corrupt:—

2 Sam. 23.	1 Ch. 11.	1 Ch. 27.
8. ישב בשבת תחכמני	11. ישבעם בן חכמוני	2. ישבעם בן זבדיאל
9. אלעזר בן דדי בן אחחי	12. אלעזר בן דודו האחוחי	4. דודי האחוחי
11. שמה בן אגא הררי		
18. אבישי אחי יואב	20. אבשי אחי יואב	
20. בניהו בן יהוידע	22. בניה בן יהוידע	5. בניהו בן יהוידע
24. עשהאל אחי יואב אלחנן בן דודו	26. עשהאל אחי יואב אלחנן בן דודו	7. עשהאל אחי יואב
25. שמה החרדי אליקא החרדי	27. שַׁמּוֹת ההרורי	8. שמהות היזרח
26. חלץ הפלטי	חלץ הפלוני 10.	חלץ הפלוני
עירא בן עקש התקעי	28. עירא בן עקש התקועי	עירא בן עקש התקועי 9.
27. אביעזר הענתתי	אביעזר הענתותי 12.	אביעזר הענתתי
מבני החשתי	29. סבכי החשתי	סבכי החשתי לַאֲרָחִי 11.
28. צלמון האחחי	עילי האחוחי	
מהרי הנטפתי	30. מהרי הנטופתי	מהרי הנטופתי לַאֲרָחִי 13.
29. חלב בן בענה הנטפתי	חלד בן בענה הנטופתי	חלדי הנטופתי לעתניאל 15.
אַבַּי בן ריבי	31. איתי בן ריבי	
30ᵃ. בניהו פרעתני	בניה הפרעתני	בניה הפרעתוני 14.

	2 Sam. 23.		1 Ch. 11.
30ᵇ.	הדי מנחלי געש	32.	חורי מנחלי געש
31.	אבי־עלבון הערבתי		אביאל הערבתי
	עזמות הברחמי	33.	עזמות הבחרומי
32.	אליחבא השעלבני		אליחבא השעלבני
	בני ישן	34.	בני השם הגזוני
33.	יהונתן: ³³שמה ההררי		יונתן בן שנא ההררי
	אחיאם בן שרר האררי	35.	אחיאם בן שכר ההררי
	אליפלט בן אחסבי בן המעכתי 34.		אליפל בן אור
		36.	חפר המכרתי
	אליעם בן אחיתפל הגלני		אחיה הפלני
35.	חצרו הכרמלי	37.	חצרו הכרמלי
	פערי הארבי		נערי בן־אֶזְבַּי:
36.	יגאל בן נתן מצבה	38.	יואל אחי נתן
	בָּנִי הגדי		מבחר בן הַגְרִי
37.	צלק העמוני	39.	צלק העמוני
	נחרי הבארתי		נחרי הברתי
38.	עירא היתרי	40.	עירא היתרי
	נרב היתרי		גרב היתרי
39.	אוריה החתי	41ᵃ.	אוריה החתי

First come the 'Three,' Ishba'al, Eleazar son of Dodo, and
Shammah (*vv.* 8–17), whose exploits are specially recorded, then
two others, Abishai and Jehoiada (*vv.* 18–23), whose bravery did
not place them on an equality with the 'Three,' but who ranked
above the 'Thirty,' lastly the 'Thirty' (*vv.* 24–39).

8–12. Exploits of the Three.

8. ישב בשבת] LXX Ἰεβοσθε (i.e. איש־בשת, as 2, 8 etc.); Luc.
Ἰεσβααλ (i.e. אשבעל; cf. on I 14, 49); LXX 1 Ch. 11 ἸεσεβαΔα,
(no doubt for ἸεσεβαΛα), Luc. Ἰεσσεβααλ¹; 1 Ch. 27 Σοβαλ. The
original name was thus evidently אִשְׁבַּעַל (so first Geiger, *ZDMG.*
1862, p. 730; and then We. Klo. Bu. etc.); אשבעל will then have
been first altered to אשבשת (on 4, 2), whence LXX Ἰεβοσθε; this

---

¹ Also Codd. 44, 74, 120, 134, 144, 236, 243, Ἰεσεβααλ; 56, 119, 121, Ἰσβααλ.

next became יִשְׁבֶּשֶׁת (cf. יְשׁוּי p. 120), which in its turn was corrupted into יֹשֵׁב בַּשֶּׁבֶת. In 1 Ch. 11, 27 בַּעַל was got rid of by a different change: but in each of the three passages the original name still existed uncorrected in the MSS. by which some texts of the LXX were revised.

תחכמני] Read הַחַכְמֹנִי with We. Kp. etc.: cf. 1 Ch. 11, 11. 27, 32.

השלשי] Explained to mean *knights* שָׁלִישִׁים (Ex. 14, 7. 1 Ki. 9, 22. 2 Ki. 10, 25 al.): but this leaves the gentile or patronymic יָ֗— unaccounted for. From the sequel, it is tolerably clear that we must read either (with 1 Ch. 11, 11 Kt.) רֹאשׁ הַשָּׁלוּשִׁים, or (with Lucian, both here and 1 Ch.) רֹאשׁ הַשְּׁלֹשָׁה (so We.). The latter is probably better (Bu. Now. Dh.): Ishba‘al is styled *Chief* of the ‘Three.’

הוא עדינו העצנו] The words are meaningless[1]. Most moderns read, with 1 Ch. 11, 11, הוּא עוֹרֵר אֶת־חֲנִיתוֹ he *brandished* (Is. 10, 26) *his spear:* cf. *v.* 18. But this is rather an easy emendation; and it is not supported by the LXX; for ἐξήγειρε τὸ δόρυ αὐτοῦ, *v.* 18, shews that ἐσπάσατο τὴν ῥομφαίαν αὐτοῦ here is derived from the LXX translation of *Chronicles* (We.). Luc. οὗτος διεκόσμει τὴν διασκευήν, which Klo. thinks points to עוֹרֵר מַעַרְכָם (cf. 1 Ch. 12, 38), improved by Marquart into עוֹרֵר מַעֲצָדוֹ *brandished his axe* (Jer. 10, 3. Is. 44, 12†): so Bu. Dh. עוֹרֵר חֲצִינוֹ, also *brandished his axe* (Ass. *ḥaṣinnu, axe;* Eth. חצין *iron* (the common word for it: Dillm. *Lex.* 623); Targ. חֲצִינָא= מעצד Jer. 10, 3. Is. 44, 12, and in Talm.: Syr. ܢܰܪܓܳܐ *axe* (rare): cf. Fränkel, *Die Aram. Fremdwörter im Arab.*, 1886, p. 86 f.). Either מעצדו or חצינו resembles העצנו more than חניתו does; and it is possible that one of these corrections is right.

על שמנה מאות] ‘*over* 800 slain ones,’ i.e. in triumph, after he had slain them. For שמנה 1 Ch. 11, 11 has שלש. But ‘the text here is attested by all Versions [except Luc., who has ἐννακοσίους]; and is also more probable independently, as otherwise’ Ishba‘al ‘would have no superiority over Abishai, *v.* 18’ (Thenius).

9. דדי] so Kt. and 1 Ch. 27, 4: דודו Qrê, LXX (τοῦ πατραδέλφου

---

[1] On the curious rend. of the Vulg. (‘ipse est quasi *tenerrimus ligni vermiculus*’), based on a Haggádic interpretation of עדינו and העצנו, see Aptowitzer, *ZAW.* 1909, p. 252 (בְּשֶׁהָיָה יוֹשֵׁב וְעוֹסֵק בַּתּוֹרָה הָיָה מְעַדֵּן עַצְמוֹ כְּתוֹלַעַת וּבְשָׁעָה שֶׁיּוֹצֵא (לַמִּלְחָמָה הָיָה מַקְשֶׁה עַצְמוֹ כָּעֵץ.

αὐτοῦ), and 1 Ch. 11, 12. דֹּדִי seems best: probably short for דֹּדִיָּה 'Yah is my uncle (or friend):' cf. אֲחִיָּה, אֲבִיָּה etc.; *EB.* 3289 f., and § 52 *end;* Gray, *Heb. Prop. Names*, 60 ff.; and also above, p. xc (on דוד).

בן־אחחי] No doubt an error for האחחי, as in 1 Ch. 11 and 27: in 1 Ch. 8, 4 אחוח is the name of a Benjaminite clan. In 1 Ch. 27 the words אלעזר בן appear to have accidentally fallen out before דודי.

הוא היה עם דוד בפס דמים] Read after Ch. עם דוד בחרפם בפלשתים ופלשתים (cf. I 17, 1 אפס דמים): the mention of the *place*, as Th. remarks, is required by the following שם. That the text of Samuel is imperfect appears independently (1) from the construction of חרף with ב, which is not found elsewhere, and not substantiated by חרף ל 2 Ch. 32, 17; (2) by the omission of אשר (implied in MT.) before נאספו, which is suspicious in prose (on I 14, 21).

ויעלו] *were gone up,* i. e. had retreated (cf., from a siege, 1 Ki. 15, 19. Jer. 21, 2; and on *ch.* 20, 2): in 10ᵇ they *return.*

10. הוא] Read, after the preceding הוא היה עם דוד (see the last note but one), והוא (Luc. Pesh. Sm. Bu. etc.).

ותדבק וג׳] The muscles became so stiff that he could not relax them. Cf. the parallel cited by Sm. from Doughty, *Arabia Deserta*, ii. 28: 'The Kusman perished before me until the evening, when my fingers could not be loosed from the handle of the sword.'

וישבו] More picturesque than שְׁבוּ: *ch.* 2, 28.

אך] Position as I 21, 5. Ex. 10, 17 al. אך הפעם.

11. אגא] Luc. Ηλα, whence Klo. Dh. אֶלָא (1 Ki. 4, 18).

הררי] Read הַהֲרָרִי, as *v.* 33 and 1 Ch. 11, 34.

לחיה חיה] (*v.* 13) yields here no suitable sense. Read with Bochart, Kennicott, Ew. (iii. 141), Th. Bö. We. Keil, Kp. Bu. etc. לֶחְיָה *to Leḥi* (Jud. 15, 9: Luc. ἐπὶ σιαγόνα); and note the following שם.

11–12. ותהי שם ... תשועה גדולה] In 1 Ch. 11, 13–14 these words (slightly varied) are referred to the exploit of *Eleazar*, the words from 9ᵇ ויעלו to 11ᵃ לחיה (incl.) having been accidentally omitted. For עדשים *lentiles* Ch. has שערים *barley.*

12. ויתיצב] 'and took his stand:' similarly I 17, 16.

13–17. An exploit of three of the Thirty.

13. Kt. שלשים] An evident error: read with Qrê שְׁלֹשָׁה for שְׁלֹשִׁם. These 'three of the Thirty chief' are not those just mentioned (Ishba῾al,

Eleazar, and Shammah), but three others, belonging to the 'Thirty' named *v.* 24 ff. (Keil). The 'Thirty' have not, however, yet been mentioned; so perhaps We. is right in treating *vv.* 13-17ᵃ as not standing here in their original connexion, and regarding 17ᵇ as the original close of *vv.* 8-12 (notice 17ᵇ אלה, which suits 8-12 much better than 14-17ᵃ).

ראש [מהשלשים ראש is not expressed by LXX, Pesh. (though 1 Ch. 11, 15 has it), and it seems out of place: the standing expression is the 'Thirty,' and ראש, where it is used, denotes their *leader* (*v.* 18; cf. 8). The Heb. also is peculiar: we should expect משלשים הראשים (GK. § 134ᵉ, ¹; for the place of the art., see Gen. 18, 28. Jos. 6, 8. 22. I 17, 14); but, as exceptions occur (Jud. 11, 33. 1 Ki. 9, 11; Nu. 16, 35. Jos. 4, 4 שנים הָעָשָׂר אִישׁ: Kön. iii. § 313ⁱ, and esp. his luminous synopsis of constructions of numerals in *AJSL.* xviii. (1902), p. 138 ff.; Herner, *Syntax der Zahlwörter,* 1893, pp. 93-119), this ought not perhaps to be pressed. See the next note.

אל קציר] cannot mean *in* or *during* harvest—for אל is not used thus of time. Luc. has εἰς τὴν πέτραν; and so 1 Ch. 11, 15 עַל־הַצֻּר *to the rock* (omitting ויבאו): but the fact that the place to which the three heroes went is stated *after* אל דוד is an objection both to this reading, and also to the supposition that any place-name (LXX εἰς Καδων) is concealed under קציר. Perhaps Bu. is right in the suggestion that ראש קציר 'at the *beginning* of harvest' should be read (before ויבאו),—ראש as Jud. 7, 19. Nu. 10, 10.

מערת עדלם] Read probably מְצָדַת עדלם: see *v.* 13; and on I 22, 1. With וירדו cf. 5, 17ᵇ.

חית] the fem. of חַי I 18, 18 according to Nöldeke, *ZDMG.* 1886, 176, i.e. a *clan,* or *company of related families,* making a raid together (*Lex.* 312ᵇ). Explained in Ch. by מחנה.

בעמק רפאים] in 5, 18. 22 also the scene of a Philistine attack. No doubt the occasion also was the same.

14. במצודה [המצודה I 22, 4. 5. 24, 23. II 5, 17.

בית לחם] *in* or *at* Bethlehem: p. 37 *note.*

15. מבאר] Kt. מִבְּאֵר from the *well;* Qrê מִבֹּאר (Ch. מבּוֹר) from the *cistern.* The Qrê may be due to the fact that there was no 'well' known at Bethlehem in later times: there seems to be none there

now (Rob. i. 470, 473). If 'Adullam was at 'Îd el-mîyeh (on I 22, 1), Bethlehem would be about 13 miles from it.

17. יהוה] Read, with many MSS., Lucian (παρὰ Κυρίου), Pesh. Targ. and Ch., מיהוה, in accordance with usage (e.g. I 26, 11).

... הדם] On the aposiopesis, cf. Ew. § 303ᵃ; GK. § 167ᵃ. The aposiopesis is, however, extreme : and it is better to insert אשתה (LXX) after בנפשתם. Bu. objects indeed to the position : but though it is true that הֲ, like אם, יען, למען, etc., is, as a rule, followed immediately by the verb, the object, or some other word, may quite correctly follow it for emphasis (pp. 35, 323): cf. Nu. 16, 14 הַעֵינֵי הָאֲנָשִׁים הָהֵם תְּנַקֵּר. 2 Ki. 6, 22 הַאֲשֶׁר שָׁבִיתָ בְּחַרְבְּךָ וּבְקַשְׁתְּךָ אַתָּה מַכֶּה. Am. 5, 25 ; with other words, Gen. 3, 11. Nu. 20, 10. Dt. 32, 6. *ch.* 3, 33. 2 Ki. 1, 6. Job 15, 8. Is. 36, 12. Jer. 5, 9. Ez. 20, 30. Cf. after הֲלֹא, Nu. 23, 12. Jud. 11, 24. Dt. 31, 17. Jer. 44, 21. Ez. 34, 2 הֲלוֹא הַצֹּאן יִרְעוּ הָרֹעִים.

בנפשותם] The ב is the *Beth pretii : at the cost* or *risk of* their lives ; cf. 1 Ki. 2, 23.

18–23. The Thirty.

18. Kt. השלשי] The sense requires that we should read, with Pesh. We. Grätz[1], Berth. (on 1 Ch. 11, 20 f.) הַשָּׁלִשִׁם *the Thirty*, with מִן־הַשָּׁלִשִׁם in 19ᵃ (see 23ᵃ). Abishai was chief of the 'Thirty,' and distinguished beyond the rest of the 'Thirty:' but he was not equal to the 'Three.' ולו שם בשלשה (similarly of Benaiah, in *v.* 22ᵇ) occasions difficulty. In spite of 1 Ch. 11, 21 (RV. *marg.*) it does not appear that a *second* triad of worthies, to which Abishai and Benaiah might have belonged, is here really indicated; and yet, as it seems, the reference cannot be to the 'Three' (Ishba'al, Eleazar, Shammah): for it is expressly said of these two that they did not equal them. The majority of modern Commentators read (both here and, *mutatis mutandis*, in 22ᵇ) either (Bu. Sm.) בַּשְׁלִשָׁה *like the Three*—they had a name *like* that of the Three, though they did not actually belong to them; or, with Pesh. We. Berth. Now. Kit. (in 22, *ap.* Kautzsch), Dh. בַּשְּׁלִשִׁים—in spite of the tautology (Bu.) with 19ᵃ and 23ᵃ—*among the Thirty*,—Abishai and Benaiah attained *fame*

---

[1] In a note on the lists of David's heroes, *Gesch. der Juden*, i. (1874), pp. 419–428.

(emph.) among the Thirty, and were more distinguished than the others ; but they did not equal the Three. J. T. S. Stopford, however, suggests very plausibly (*Hermathena*, viii. 223) וְלֹא שֵׁם לוֹ בַּשְּׁלֹשָׁה. For Abishai, see I 26, 6—9. *ch.* 2, 18. 24. 3, 30. 10, 10. 14. 16, 9. 11, etc.; 21, 17.

19. הֲכִי] הֲכִי=*Is it that* . . .? 9, 1 (in a simple interrogation). Gen. 27, 36 (expressing surprise[1]). 29, 15. Job 6, 22 (expecting a negative answer)†: for כִי, comp. on I 8, 9. Here, however, an *affirmative* answer is required, which does not seem to be compatible with the usage of הֲכִי (AV. RV. *interpolate* ' not '). The word does not stand in 1 Ch. 11, 21, or in the similarly worded sentence below, *v.* 23ᵃ (though there 1 Ch. 11, 25 has הוּא נִכְבָּד הֲנוּ הַשְּׁלֹשִׁים מִן); and can scarcely be right. It is easiest to suppose it a corruption of הַנּוּ, preserved in 1 Ch. 11, 25. For the position of מִן־הַשְׁלֹשָׁה, comp. on I 20, 8.

20. בְּנָיָהוּ בֶן יְהוֹיָדָע] 8, 18. 1 Ki. 1, 8—2, 46. 4, 4.
בֶן [בֶן אִישׁ חַיִל (Qrê) is not expressed in LXX. Read either אִישׁ חַיִל, בֶן having been accidentally repeated from בֶן יְהוֹיָדָע; or אִישׁ בֶן חַיִל (the sing. of אֲנָשִׁים בְּנֵי חַיִל Jud. 18, 2 : cf. אִישׁ גְבּוֹר חַיִל Ru. 2, 1, אִישׁ נָבִיא etc.): the former is preferable.

רַב־פְּעָלִים] The expression has a poetical tinge. פֹּעַל, except in the ‖, 1 Ch. 11, 22, and Ru. 2, 12 (פָּעֳלֵךְ יְשַׁלֵם י׳), occurs only in poetry. Cf. I 25, 3 רַע מַעֲלָלִים.

קַבְצְאֵל] 1 Ch. 11, 22. Jos. 15, 21 (in the Negeb, in the direction of Edom.)†; יְקַבְצְאֵל Neh. 11, 25†. Not identified.

אֶת שְׁנֵי אֲרִאֵל] Read אֲרִיאֵל בְּנֵי שְׁנֵי אֶת with LXX ; and then either מְמוֹאָב (cf. above מִקַּבְצְאֵל), or, as מִן is not usual with the name of a country, הַמּוֹאָבִי, for מוֹאָב. Klo., however, observing that an exploit against a lion follows, which, as the text stands, is wedged in between two exploits against warriors, conjectures, very cleverly, and almost convincingly, אֶת־שְׁנֵי בְנֵי הָאֲרִי אֶל־מַחֲבֻאָם, which Bu. accepts : ' smote (and pursued) the two young lions (the cubs of the lion mentioned in *v.* 20ᵇ : בְּנֵי, as in בְּנֵי לָבִיא Job 4, 11) into their hiding-place (I 23, 23).' אֲרִאֵל (except Is. 29, 1, as apparently a cryptic name of Zion) does not occur elsewhere as a pr. n.: but this is not a fatal objection to

---

[1] ' *Can it be that* he is called Jacob, and has hence overreached me twice ? '

its being a pr. n.: we might also punctuate אֲרִאֵל. For another view of the meaning of אראל, see W. R. Smith, *Rel. Sem.* 469 (² 488).

ירד והכה] the sequence is unusual, though instances occur (*Tenses*, § 133; GK. § 112ᵖᵖ⁻ᵘᵘ). יֵרֵד וְהִכָּה here would be unsuitable: for obviously a *single* exploit is referred to.

הבאר] here הַבֹּאר (=הַבּוֹר), the *cistern*, is evidently better than הַבְּאֵר the *well* (cf. 15).

21. את איש מצרי] Cf. 4, 11 את איש צדיק; and GK. § 117ᵈ. Read, with Bu., either איש מצרי, or (1 Ch. 11, 23) את האיש המצרי: the former is better.

Kt. אשר מראה] LXX ἄνδρα ὁρατὸν=Qrê איש מראה. But, as We. remarks, איש מראה would mean a *handsome* man (Is. 53, 2: cf. Gen. 39, 6 etc.), not, like the German 'ein ansehnlicher Mann' (Th. Keil), a *considerable* or *large* man: so that the true reading is no doubt preserved in 1 Ch. 11, 23 איש מִדָּה (see on *ch.* 21, 20). Klo., cleverly, and at the same time retaining the Kt. אשר, אשר חֵרְפֹה *who had defied him* (21, 21).

22. בשלשה הגברים] Read (see on *v.* 18) either בִּשְׁלֹשָׁה הגבורים, or בִּשְׁלֹשִׁים הגברים (cf. for the plur. noun Cant. 3, 7. *ch.* 9, 10; and see on *v.* 13), or (see p. 368 *top*) ולא שם לו בשלשה הגברים.

23. נכבד] Read either נִכְבָּד (pf.), or הוא נכבד. 1 Ch. 11, 25 הֲנּוֹ הֲנּוֹ נכבד and נכבד הוא,—a mixture of הֲנּוֹ נכבד and נכבד הוא.

אל משמעתו] *over his body-guard.* See on I 22, 14.

24. עשהאל] 2, 18 ff.; 3, 27. 30.

בן דודו] LXX υἱὸς Δουδει (=דּוֹדִי; cf. *v.* 9) τοῦ πατραδέλφου αὐτοῦ (=דּוֹדוֹ; cf. *v.* 9, Jud. 10, 1),—a doublet. Cf. on *v.* 9, and 3, 3.

בית לחם] Luc. (ἐκ), and 1 Ch. 11, 26, מבית לחם, rightly.

25ᵃ. החרדי] LXX 'Ρουδαῖος: perhaps *of Ḥarod*, Jud. 7, 1.

25ᵇ. אליקא החרדי] Not in LXX. Omitted, probably through ὁμοιοτέλευτον, in 1 Ch. 11, and not recognized in 1 Ch. 27.

26. הפלטי] From Beth-pelet, in the Negeb of Judah, Jos. 15, 27. Neh. 11, 26†.

התקעי] Teqoaʿ was 10 miles S. of Jerusalem: see on 14, 2. 27.

27. הענתתי] ʿAnāthoth, now *ʿAnātā*, was 2 miles N. of Jerusalem (cf. Is. 10, 30).

סִבְּכַי [מבני] (Ch.) is probably correct : so *ch.* 21, 18. BA have ἐκ τῶν υἱῶν (=MT.) ; but many MSS. Σαβουχαι, Luc. Σαβενι.

28. צלמון] LXX Ελλων, Luc. Αλιμαν : cf. Ch. עילי.

האחתי] See on *v.* 9.

הנטפתי] Neṭōphah (Ezr. 2, 22=Neh. 7, 26†) was probably the present *Beit Nettif,* 12 miles W. of Bethlehem, and 1¾ miles NE. of Sochoh (on I 17, 1).

29. חלב] Probably חלד or חלרי (cf. Zech. 6, 10) is correct. In Cod. B this name is omitted : Luc. has Αλλαν, other MSS. Ελα.

מנבעת בני בנימין] See on I 9, 1.

30ᵃ. בניהו פרעתני] Read, with Ch., הפרעתני. LXX corruptly, מבנימן האפרתי. On Pirʿathon, in Ephraim (near Shechem), cf. Jud. 12, 15. Not improbably the modern *Farʿatā,* 6 miles NNW. of Nablous (Shechem).

30ᵇ-31ᵃ. Transposed in LXX to the end of the chapter.

30ᵇ. נעש [מנחלי נעש] is the name of a mountain in Ephraim, a little S. of Timnath-sérah (Jos. 19, 50. 24, 30=Jud. 2, 9 [תמנת־חרם],— probably (Buhl, 101, 170) *Tibneh,* 10 miles NW. of Bethel).

31ᵃ. אבי־עלבון] Ch. אביאל, supported here by LXX Cod. B (Γαδαβιηλ υἱὸς (τοῦ Αραβωθαίου)=נעש אביאל בן)[1], and Luc. (Ταλσαβιης (ὁ Σαραιβαθι), for נעש אבי עלבון : ΤΑΛC prob. an error for ΓΑΑC),— perhaps originally (We. Bu. Now. Dh.) אביבעל. Klo. would restore אביאל בֵּית־הָעֲרָבָתִי, supposing אבי־עלבון to be a corruption of אביאל בית, due to a copyist's eye catching השעלבני in *v.* 32. This is very plausible. Either בית־הערבתי or הערבתי will be the gentile adj. of בֵּית־הָעֲרָבָה, a place near the Jordan, in the 'wilderness of Judah' (Jos. 15, 5. 61, called הערבה (but בית הערבה in LXX ; *v.* Kittel) *ib.* 18, 18).

31ᵇ. הברחמי] Ch. הבחרוטי. Probably הַבַּחֲרֻמִי of *Baḥurim* (3, 16) is meant.

32ᵃ. השעלבני] ' of שעלבים ' (1 Ki. 4, 9), in Dan (Jos. 19, 42, where it is called שַׁעֲלַבִּים),—a Canaanite city, the inhabitants of which were reduced to forced labour by the 'House of Joseph' (Jud. 1, 35)†. See on I 9, 4.

---

[1] Twelve Codd., also, have actually (for Γαδαβιηλ) Αβιηλ, eleven others Αριηλ.

32ᵇ–33ᵃ. If 32ᵇ be compared with 1 Ch. 11, 34, it will become evident (as shewn in the Table) that יהונתן belongs to *v.* 33ᵃ, that וישן corresponds to השם, and that the gentile name has fallen out after it in the text of Samuel. Either בני ישן and בני השם are both corruptions of one and the same nàme, now lost, or, as Luc. has here Ἰεσσαι ὁ Γουνι[1], and in Ch. Εἰρασαι ὁ Γουνι, it may be supposed with some plausibility that בני (in both texts) has arisen by dittography from the preceding שעלבני. The name *Gizon* (Ch.) is not otherwise known: Lucian's ὁ Γουνι points to הַגּוּנִי, which, as Klo, observes, was the name of a Naphtalite family (Gen. 46, 24. Nu. 26, 48). Read, then, in 32ᵇ יָשֵׁן הַגּוּנִי. The name in 33ᵃ will now be יהונתן בן שמה ההררי: Ch. has שנא for שמה, but Luc. there has Σαμαια, and here LXX and MT. agree: שמה has thus the presumption of being correct. The Jonathan mentioned was a son of ' Shammah the Hararite ' of *v.* 11.

34ᵃ. אליפל בן [אליפלט בן־אחסבי בן־המעכתי] = 1 Ch. 11, 35ᵇ–36ᵃ. בן־המעכתי is the gentile adj. of מעכה (*ch.* 10, 6. 8) אור: חפר המכרתי. or בית־מעכה (20, 14. 15. 1 Ki. 15, 20. 2 Ki. 15, 29), as 2 Ki. 25, 23 (=Jer. 40, 8); perhaps, however, בית־המעכתי (like בית־הלחמי) should be read (Klo. Sm. Dh.). אור חפר=אחסבי (Ch.) are probably both corruptions of the name of Eliphelet's father: אחסבי is a suspicious form.

34ᵇ. אליעם בן־אחיתפל הגלני] Evidently mutilated in 1 Ch. 11, 36ᵇ אחיתפל הגילני .אחיה הפלני is mentioned in 15, 12.

35ᵃ. חצרו] Qrê חֶצְרַי (but not in Ch.); so LXX Ασαραι, Luc. Εσσερι.

הכרמלי] See on I 25, 1.

35ᵇ. פערי הארבי] LXX corruptly τοῦ Οὐραιοερχει. ὁ ερχει here would point to הָאַרְבִּי (Klo.): cf. Jos. 16, 2 ; and חושי הארכי. A place אֶרָב in the Negeb of Judah,—possibly *er-Rabíyeh*, 6 miles W. of Carmel,—is, however, named Jos. 15, 52. Some twenty MSS. have τοῦ Οὐραι (Οὐρε) υἱὸς τοῦ Ἀσβι: cf. Ch.

36ᵃ. מצבה] Attested substantially by LXX ἀπὸ δυνάμεως (as though מִצָּבָא). צבה as 8, 3. If this be original, מבחר (which corresponds

---

[1] Twenty-one other Codd. Βασαι ὁ Γωννι (Γωνι, Γουνι).

in position in Ch.) will be a corruption of it, and בְּנֵי הַגְּרִי here will deserve the preference above בֶן־הַגְרִי in Ch.[1]

37. הבארתי] See on 4, 2.

38. היתרי] A family of Qiryath-ye'arim I Ch. 2, 53,—unless indeed we should read הַיַּתְּרִי (Th. Klo. Bu. Now. Dh.: LXX ὁ Αἰθειραῖος) *of Yattir,* in the hill-country of Judah, Jos. 15, 48. 21, 14; see on I 30, 27; also the note on II 20, 26.

39. כֹּל שְׁלֹשִׁים וְשִׁבְעָה:] '(The) whole, thirty-seven.' הַכֹּל would be better (2 Ki. 24, 16. 25, 17. Ezr. 2, 42. 8, 35ᵇ. 2 Ch. 28, 6); but cf. Nu. 13, 2 : כָּל־נָשִׂיא בָהֶם. I Ch. 11, 41ᵇ–47 adds sixteen other names. —How is the number thirty-seven to be computed? The actual numbers are—the 'Three' (*vv.* 8–12), and, for the 'Thirty,' 2 (*vv.* 18–23) + 31 (*vv.* 24–39)=33. 'That the names are more than 30 need occasion no surprise, as we may suppose the corps to have been kept full after losses in war' (Sm.): we know that Asahel, for instance, died early in David's reign (2, 23).

(*f*) **24.** *David's Census of the People.*

Ch. **24**= I Ch. 21, 1–27.

24, 1. The narrative is evidently the sequel of 21, 1–14 (comp. especially the opening words ויסף אף י״י וג׳ with the representation implied in 21, 1. 14ᵇ), with which also it has linguistically points of contact: cf. *v.* 25ᵇ with 21, 14ᵇ (ויעתר אלהים לארץ).

ויסת] *moved, incited.* The meaning of the word may be illustrated from Jos. 15, 8. I 26, 19 (of Yahweh). I Ki. 21, 25 (of Jezebel influencing or inciting Ahab): Job 2, 3.

לאמר לך מנה] I Ch. 21, 1ᵇ, accommodating to the later historiographical style (which is apt to state the fact, instead of narrating the words), למנות. Cf. *ib.* 17, 25 as compared with *ch.* 7, 27 ; and Ew. § 338ᵃ.

2. אל יואב שר החיל אשר אתו] For שר read with Luc. and Ch. וְאֶל־שָׂרֵי 'to Joab *and to the captains of* the force, that were with him ;' with which *v.* 4 agrees: Joab's natural title would be not שר החיל אשר אתו but שר הצבא (I Ki. 1, 19).

[1] Some twenty Codd., however, have here Μαβααν (al. Μαβλαν, Μααβαν, Μανααν, etc.) υἱὸς Ἀγαρι(ν, μ).

שׁוֹט] Rare in prose: but see Nu. 11, 8; also Job 1, 7. With the emended text שׁוֹטוּ must be read; so Luc.

3. וַיּוֹסֶף [וְ] is used sometimes in Heb. (like *et* in Latin) to subjoin an impassioned question or exclamation: cf. *ch.* 18, 11. Nu. 12, 14. 20, 3. 2 Ki. 1, 10. 7, 13. 19. Comp. *Tenses,* § 119 γ *note;* GK. § 154ᵇ; *Lex.* 254ᵇ d.

יֹסֵף עֲלֵיכֶם כָּכֶם אֶלֶף פְּעָמִים Dt. 1, 11 [כהם וכהם מאה פעמים.

וְעֵינֶיךָ . . . רָאוֹת] The same idiomatic usage as עֵינֶיךָ רֹאוֹת Dt. 28, 32. 1 Ki. 1, 48. Jer. 20, 4 (a circumstantial clause).

וְאַרְנִי הַמֶּלֶךְ לָמָּה . . .] On the position of the subj., see on I 20, 8.

4. מִפְּנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ [לִפְנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ] 'Vulg. Pesh. [and Lucian ἐκ προσώπου] [rather, מִלִּפְנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ]: for according to MT. David himself would have gone forth as well' (Bö.). לִפְנֵי=before *(ch.* 5, 24): מִלִּפְנֵי= *from* before (Gen. 41, 46 וַיֵּצֵא יוֹסֵף מִלִּפְנֵי פַרְעֹה; 2 Ki. 5, 27. 6, 32).

5. וַיָּחֵלּוּ מֵעֲרוֹעֵר וּמִן הָעִיר וְגֹ' in [וַיַּחֲנוּ בַעֲרוֹעֵר יְמִין הָעִיר וְגֹ'] 'Read וְגֹ' in agreement with Dt. 2, 36. 3, 12. 16. 4, 48. Jos. 12, 2. 13, 9. 16. 2 Ki. 10, 33. The starting-point must here be named, from which they *began* to number the people. As such, the southern border (Nu. 22, 36) was the most natural, as it lay nearest to Jerusalem' (We.). This acute and felicitous conjecture was found afterwards to be confirmed by the same four MSS. of Holmes, 19, 82, 93, 108— i.e. Lucian's recension[1]—which had so remarkably supported the emendations in 13, 34. 39. 15, 23. 18, 28. In the passages cited, 'the city that is in the midst of the wâdy' (perhaps 'Ar; see the writer's note on Dt. 2, 36) is repeatedly named side by side with 'Aroʻer. 'Aroʻer, now *'Araʻir,* was on the N. edge of the deep gorge through which the Arnon flows from the E. into the Dead Sea.

הַגָּד] In MT. this word is out of construction: הַנַּחַל הַגָּד cannot be rendered 'the wâdy of Gad,' and the case is not one in which apposition would be admissible (cf. *Tenses,*³ p. 254). Read with Lucian (τὸν Γαδδει) הַגָּדִי (Bu.), which, with the text as emended, will be construed as an accus. of direction, 'And they began from 'Aroʻer

---

[1] Καὶ διέβησαν τὸν Ἰορδάνην καὶ ἤρξαντο ἀπὸ Ἀροηρ καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως τῆς ἐν μέσῳ τοῦ χειμάρρου κτλ.

and from the city that is in the midst of the wādy, *towards the Gadites*
and *on* unto Ja'zer.' Cf. *v.* 6ᵃ ' And they came to Gil'ad, *and on unto*
the land,' etc. Ja'zer was a border-town of Gad (Nu. 21, 24 LXX
[עֵי for עַ], Jos. 13, 25 [read מִיַעְזֵר], cf. *vv.* 16. 30), in the direction of
Rabbath-'Ammon : Ṣār, 7 miles W. of 'Ammān, would suit Eusebius'
description (*Onom.* 264, 98 ff.), though of course there is no philolo-
gical connexion between *Ṣār* and יעזר.　See the writer's art. in the
Expos. Times, xxi. (Sept. 1910), p. 562 f. (the second of two articles,
criticizing the many doubtful identifications of ancient sites to be
found in modern maps of Palestine).

6. ארץ תחתים חדשי] Evidently corrupt.　For תחתים Hitzig (*Gesch.
d. Volkes Isr.* p. 29) suggested הַחִתִּים; and for חדשי Th. suggested
קֶדְשָׁה,—both strikingly confirmed subsequently by Lucian's recension
(εἰς γῆν Χεττιειμ Καδης) : ' to the land of *the Hittites, towards Qedesh.'*
The Qedesh or Qadesh—in which case the word would be more
correctly vocalized קָדֵשָׁה—meant, is the important Hittite city of that
name on the Orontes, a little S. of the Lake of Höms (Maspero,
Struggle of the Nations, pp. 137, 141 f.), and 100 miles N. of Dan.
החתים may be confidently accepted; but קדשה, attractive as it is,
occasions difficulty.　A place 100 miles N. of Dan is very remote
to be mentioned as the N. limit of Isr. territory,—it is, for instance,
much further N. than the region probably meant by the ' entering
in of Hamath,' mentioned Am. 6, 14 and elsewhere as marking the
same point (see *H. G.* 177; my note on Am. 6, 2 ; RIBLAH in *DB.*);
hence, if accepted, *to Kedesh* must be understood as embodying
a highly idealistic conception of the N. limit of Isr. territory.　Ewald
(*Hist.* iii. 162) conjectured חֶרְמֹן for חדשי; and this, whether we read
(*EB.* iv. 4889) אל ארץ החתים תחת חרמן (see Jos. 11, 3, cited below),
or (Sm.) אל ארץ החתים חֶרְמֹנָה, certainly yields a more probable
locality,—viz. a little E. of Dan : for the Hittites bordering here on
the Israelites, see Jud. 3, 3 (where הַחִתִּי must evidently be read for
הַחִוִּי), and esp. Jos. 11, 3 (where read with LXX in *a* הַחִתִּי for הַחִתִּי,
and in *b* וְהַחִתִּי for וְהַחִוִּי,—וְהַחִתִּי תחת חרמון). Buhl (94) also prefers
חרמן to קדשה.　Klo. and Guthe (*Gesch.* 94) would read ארץ נפתלי
קֶדְשָׁה : this would be quite suitable topographically, the קדש meant

being the Kedesh of Naphtali, 4 miles NW. of Lake Ḥuleh: but, as an emendation of נפתלי, תחתים cannot come into competition with החתים.

ויבאו דנה יען וסביב אל צידון] No place *Dan of Ya'an* is known. LXX καὶ παρεγένοντο εἰς Δαν Ειδαν καὶ Ουδαν, καὶ ἐκύκλωσαν εἰς Σιδῶνα: Luc. καὶ ἔρχονται ἕως Δαν, καὶ ἐκύκλωσαν τὴν Σιδῶνα τὴν μεγάλην. As We. remarks, what the sense requires is וּמִדָּן סָבְבוּ אל צידון; and from the text of LXX, corrupt as the proper names in it are, it at least appears that the translators found דן *twice*, and had a verb in place of וסביב. Read accordingly ויבאו דָן וּמִדָּן סָבְבוּ אל צידון (We. Now. Dh.). Klo. emends differently: ויבאו דָנָה וְעִיּוֹן וַיָּסֹבּוּ . . . . (so Bu.): for עיון, see 1 Ki. 15, 20 (mentioned immediately before Dan and Abel of Beth-ma'achah). 2 Ki. 15, 29. For Dan, see on 20, 18. עיון was doubtless some place in the *Merj ʿAyun* ('Meadow of 'Ayun'), a fertile oval plain, stretching out immediately to the N. of Abel of Beth-ma'achah.

צידון] LXX (A, Luc., and many other MSS.) + רַבָּה: so Jos. 11, 8. 19, 28.

7. מבצר צר] The *fortress* of Tyre, on the mainland. So Jos. 19, 29†. Cf. Harper on Am. 1, 9. Tyre would be just 27 miles W. of Dan.

החוי] The original inhabitants of Shechem (Gen. 34, 2), and Gibeon (Jos. 9, 7, cf. *v*. 3), in Central Canaan.

9. ותהי] See on I 17, 21.

שֶׁלֶף] For the retarding *metheg*, producing an 'incomplete retro-cession' of the tone, see GK. § 29f.

10. ויך לב דוד אתו] I 24, 6.

אחרי כן ספר את־העם] Read אחרי סָפַר את העם (cf. LXX μετὰ τὸ ἀριθμῆσαι): construction as I 5, 9 (so Now. Dh.). אחרי כן must have been written in error by a scribe who did not notice the sentence that was following. Klo. Bu. Sm. prefer, with Luc. (μετὰ ταῦτα, ὅτι), to insert כי after כן.—העבר as 12, 13.

11. היה] *had been*,—before David arose in the morning.

חֹזֵה דוד] The — in *st. c*. (so Ginsb. Kit.) is most anomalous (GK. § 93rr); no doubt Ew. § 213e *note* is right in treating it as merely an error for חֹזֵה (so Baer, p. 117, with Kimchi). Comp. *ch*. 15, 37 רֵעֶה דוד.

12. אָנֹכִי נוֹטֵל עָלֶיךָ] do I *lift up* (LXX αἴρω), or *hold*, over thee. The root is rare (Is. 40, 15. Lam. 3, 28); and Ch. לֻמֶּה is more probable.

13. הַתָּבוֹא] The *fem.*, the subject being conceived *collectively :* see on I 4, 15.

שבע] LXX here, and Ch., שָׁלוֹשׁ—probably the original number : notice the *three* months and the *three* days following.

וְהוּא רֹדֵף] The words form a circ. clause, as *v.* 3. With regard to the *sing.* הוּא immediately after צָרִיךְ, no doubt a group or body of men may be spoken of in Heb. in either the sing.[1] or the pl. (cf. Is. 17, 13ᵇ בּוֹ וְגֹ' (after 12–13ᵃ) : in Is. 5, 26 לְנוֹי should probably be read) : but in a passage like the present, in which the sing. follows the pl. so closely, the incongruity is inelegant, and it is better to read צָרֶיךָ [notice before בְּאַרְצֶךָ], as in Dt. 21, 10 אֹיְבֶךָ. 28, 48 אֹיְבֶךָ. Jer. 6, 23 הוּא [in the ‖ 50, 42 הֵמָּה] and עָרוּךְ ; cf. I 24, 5 Qrê. Ch. וְחֶרֶב רֹדֵף, which We. Bu. prefer.

This case differs from the one noticed on I 2, 10, in which the sing., interchanging with the plural, denotes—not, as here, the class as a whole, but—an *individual* of the class. To the examples of the latter class there noted, add :—Lev. 21, 7 וְאִשָּׁה גְּרוּשָׁה מֵאִישָׁהּ לֹא יִקָּחוּ כִּי קָדֹשׁ הוּא לֵאלֹהָיו (notice here 5-7ᵃ pl., 7ᵇ–8 sing.). 25, 17ᵃ. 31ᵇ. Dt. 7, 3 f. Jud. 12, 5. Jer. 8, 1 אֶת עַצְמוֹת מַלְכֵי יְהוּדָה וְאֶת. 22, 4 הוּא עֲבָדָיו וְעַמּוֹ . . . מְלָכִים יֹשְׁבִים לְדָוִד עַל כִּסְאוֹ. 44, 9 עַצְמוֹת שָׂרָיו. Am. 6, 9 f. Zech. 14, 12. תִּזְדָּם כְּמוֹ דָוָה צֵא תֹאמַר לוֹ 22 *end* (נָשִׁיו). Is. 30, 22 *end* לוֹ. Job 21, 10 (after 7–9). 24, 16–24. But in extreme cases, as when the sing. and pl. occur in *one and the same clause*, the text should no doubt be corrected : as Lev. 25, 14ᵃ (Versions תִּמְכֹּר). 31ᵃ (rd. יָחֲשָׁבוּ; cf. p. lxii f.[2]). Dt. 7, 10ᵃ (rd. שֹׂנְאוֹ for שֹׂנְאָיו, and note שֹׂנְאוֹ in ᵇ). Jos. 2, 4. Hos. 4, 8 (rd. נַפְשָׁם). 10, 5 (rd. עֵגֶל). Mic. 2, 9. Zech. 14, 12 *end* (rd. בְּפִיהוּ). ψ. 5, 10 (rd. בְּפִימוֹ). 62, 5. 63, 11. 64, 9. Is. 5, 23 (rd. הַכְּסִיל; cf. Qoh. 10, 15 LXX Codd. אA צַדִּיק LXX). Cf. GK. § 145ᵐ.

וָאֲשִׁיבָה חֹרְפִי דָבָר] Cf. Pr. 27, 11 מֶה אָשִׁיב שֹׁלְחִי דָבָר. Lit. *with what word I shall turn back* (=*reply to :* see on 3, 11) *my sender.* For מֶה . . . דָבָר, see on I 26, 18.

---

[1] Cf. the series of almost uninterrupted sing. pronouns and verbs, referring to הָעָם הַזֶּה in Dt. 31, 16–18. 20–21.

[2] The principle of Lev. 17, 14 כָּל אֹכְלָיו יִכָּרֵת. 19, 8 is different (GK. § 145ˡ).

14. נפלה] 'very unjustly changed by LXX and Chron. into the singular' (We.).

15ᵃ. LXX has: καὶ ἐξελέξατο Δαυειδ ἑαυτῷ τὸν θάνατον· καὶ ἡμέραι θερισμοῦ πυρῶν, [καὶ ἔδωκεν Κύριος ἐν Ἰσραηλ θάνατον ἀπὸ πρωΐθεν ἕως ὥρας ἀρίστου·] καὶ ἤρξατο ἡ θραῦσις ἐν τῷ λαῷ, [καὶ ἀπέθανεν, κτλ.]. The bracketed words in the middle agree with MT. The un-bracketed words = ויבחר לו דוד את־הדבר והימים ימי קציר חטים וַתָּחֶל המנפה ¹ בעם, the circumstantiality and tragic force of which (70,000 dying, though the plague had only *begun*) constitute (see We.) a presumption in favour of their originality (so Now. Bu. Sm. Dh.), as against the more colourless and ordinary narrative in MT. (...ויתן מועד): ויבחר also is the natural sequel to 12–14; and the time of wheat-harvest agrees exactly with Araunah's threshing, in *v.* 20. The meaning of עד עת מועד in MT. is altogether uncertain. *To the appointed time* cannot be right, for it appears from *v.* 16 that the plague was stopped *before* the three days had terminated. Targ. paraphrases the words מהבקר ועד עת מועד by 'from the time when the daily burnt offering was killed *until it was offered ;*' and so Rashi and Kimchi: another Jewish explanation, cited by Kimchi, is 'until midday' (cf. LXX ἕως ὥρας ἀρίστου; Pesh. 'till the sixth hour'). But neither of these explanations has any basis in usage; and for the former sense a different expression is employed (1 Ki. 18, 29 עד לעלות המנחה. 36. 2 Ki. 3, 20). There is force in We.'s remark that the absence of the art. is an indication that the clause springs from a time when the word had acquired a technical sense, of the *season* fixed by Yahweh for interposing: cf. ψ. 76, 3. 102, 14. Ehrlich would restore boldly עד עֶל[וֹ]ת [ה[מֶן נחה.

15ᵇ. וימת] The sing. as I 1, 2. Nevertheless it is possible that originally the Hif'il וָיָּמֶת was intended.

16. המלאך] The order verb, object, subject is unusual, and where it is employed has the effect of emphasizing the subject at the end

---

¹ So, if והימים ימי קציר חטים is merely a *parenthetical* note of time (cf. Nu. 13, 20). But if the words belong to the sequel, and are to be rendered (Now.), ' And it was the time of wheat-harvest, *when,*' etc., then, by analogy, it should be וְהַמַּנֵּפָה הֵחֵלָּה : see 2, 24. Gen. 19, 23. 44, 3 (*Tenses,* § 169).

(*Tenses*, § 208. 4). Here there is no apparent reason why the ordinary order וישלח המלאך ידו should not have been used. We. thinks the unusual position of המלאך an indication that it was not originally part of the text, but was introduced afterwards as an 'Explicitum' (see p. lxii f.), and (as a corollary of this) that it was mentioned in some preceding part of the narrative (which must now, accordingly, be defective), and was the subject of וַיִּנָּחֶם *v.* 15 [1].

ירושלם] *towards* Jerusalem : cf. Is. 10, 32.—עַל=אֶל.

בעם] partitive, *among* the people. So 17 בעם הטכה (*Lex.* 88[b]).

רב] as Gen. 45, 28. 1 Ki. 19, 4 (*Lex.* 913[a] f). To be joined with what follows, though not closely with עתה : 'Enough ! now relax thy hand [2].'

עם] as I 10, 2.

האורנה Kt.] *v.* 18 Kt. ארניה, *vv.* 20. 22–24 ארונה : Ch. uniformly אָרְנָן : LXX in both texts 'Ορνα. The article with a personal name is impossible : perhaps Bö. may be right in attaching it to גרן, and reading עם גֹּרְנָה אורנה (cf. on I 23, 15). The choice between the other forms is difficult. The Qrê in Samuel is everywhere אֲרַוְנָה, which Bertheau (on Ch.) and Keil prefer, supposing that just on account of its un-Hebraic form it may represent a genuine ancient tradition.

17. העויתי] as 7, 14. 19, 20 : cf. p. 170 *footnote* 2. Observe the emphatic אנכי (twice) ; and ואלה הצאן placed before מה עשו for the purpose of setting it in strong contrast to אנכי. Luc., after ואנכי expresses הָרֹעֶה,—an unnecessary explanatory gloss.

18. עלה] i.e. to the higher ground, at the *top* of the hill, on which the threshing-floor was : so *v.* 19 ויעל.

20. וישקף] *looked out* or *forth,* viz. from the גרן or the enclosure surrounding it. It is the word used of *looking out* through a window, *ch.* 6, 16 al., from heaven, ψ. 14, 2 al. : somewhat more generally Gen. 18, 16. 19, 28.

---

[1] Against Movers' proposal (adopted in the *Speaker's Comm.* on Ch. p. 200) to read for ידו (after Ch. האלהים) יהוה, it was already rightly objected by Th. that this text would represent Yahweh as repenting *directly after* sending the angel.

[2] The accentuation is not opposed to this rendering : the position of the *zāqēf* is regulated by the *speech,* the words introducing it being treated as subordinate. Cf. Gen. 19, 2 ; and see Wickes, *Hebrew Prose Accents* (1887), p. 35 f.

עֶבְרִים עָלָיו [So 2 Ki. 4, 9 ; עַל=*by*, as in נִצָּב עַל Gen. 18, 2, cf. the correlative מֵעַל *ib.* 3 אַל־נָא תַעֲבֹר מֵעַל עַבְדֶּךָ.

אַפֵּיו אַרְצָה [Elsewhere always either אַפַּיִם אַרְצָה (the more usual phrase) or עַל אַפָּיו אַרְצָה or לְאַפָּיו אַרְצָה : cf. on I 25, 23.

21. מֵעַמָּךְ [Cf. 3, 15 (*Lex.* 769ᵃ c). Elsewhere מֵאֵת, as *v.* 24, Gen. 25, 10 al.

מֵעַל [Cf. I 6, 5. 20.

22. הַמּוֹרִגִּים [*the threshing-boards* (or *-drags*, or *-sledges*), i.e. heavy boards with sharp stones set in the under side, which were dragged over the corn : see the description, with illustr., in the writer's *Joel and Amos*, p. 227 f. ; or *EB.* i. 82, 83 (Fig. 10). Cf. Is. 41, 15 הִנֵּה שַׂמְתִּיךְ לְמוֹרַג חָרוּץ חָדָשׁ בַּעַל פִּיפִיּוֹת. On the plur. מוֹרִגִּים, see GK. § 93ᵖᵖ.

כְּלֵי הַבָּקָר [i.e. the wooden yoke, comp. 1 Ki. 19, 21.

23. הַכֹּל וג׳ [' the whole doth Araunah, O king, give unto the king,'—the words being the continuation of the speech in *v.* 22. But it is not in accordance with general Hebrew custom for a person, in ordinary conversation, to introduce his own name in the 3rd person : Bö. conjectured that עֶבֶד אֲדֹנִי had fallen out after אֲרוֹנָה. We., on the basis of Bö.'s suggestion, conjectures with still greater plausibility that עֶבֶד has fallen out, and that אֲרוֹנָה is a *corruption* of אֲדֹנִי. Read therefore הַכֹּל נָתַן עֶבֶד אֲדֹנִי הַמֶּלֶךְ לַמֶּלֶךְ ' the whole doth *the servant of my lord the king* give unto the king ' (so Bu. Now. Sm. Dh.): the courtly form of expression is quite natural under the circumstances. ' That the speech of Ornan is continued in 23ᵃ might have been understood from 24ᵇ, which in agreement with Hebrew custom restates the substance of the speech in a final sentence marked by a fresh וַיֹּאמֶר ' (We.).

נָתַן] It is only meant by Ornan as an offer, which is not accepted, *v.* 24. But there is no occasion with We. to point on this account נָתָן : נָתַן, implying that the gift is (in intention) completed, is more courteous : cf. Gen. 23, 11 נָתַתִּי.

24. מֵאוֹתָךְ] For מֵאִתָּךְ, as (except in the case noted on *ch.* 13, 14) twice before in MT., viz. אוֹתָם Jos. 10, 25. אוֹתִי *ib.* 14, 12 ; and often in 1 Ki. 20—2 Ki. 8 (as 1 Ki. 20, 25. 22, 7. 8. 24), and especially in Jer. and Ez. (as Jer. 1, 16. 2, 35. 4, 12 : Ez. 2, 1. 6. 3, 22. 24. 27). Cf. *Lex.* 85ᵇ.

עלות חנם [Cf. 1 Ki. 2, 31 דמי חנם.

שקלים חמשים] The order is unusual, and generally late : Neh. 5, 15. 2 Ch. 3, 9. 50 shekels of silver, at 2*s.* 9*d.* a shekel (*DB.* iii. 420ᵃ), would be worth, as bullion, £6 17*s.* 6*d.*, but would possess naturally much greater purchasing power (*ib.* 431ᵇ–432ᵃ).

25. ויעתר . . . לארץ] Cf. 21, 14.

ותעצר המגפה] Cf. 21. So Nu. 17, 13 (cf. 15). 25, 8 (= ψ. 106, 30)†.

I. INDEX OF SUBJECTS

II. INDEX OF HEBREW WORDS AND IDIOMS

Heb. words, idioms, etc. (*cont.*) :—

אֵת, irregular uses of, 29, 225 ; with
undefined noun, I 9, 3. 26, 20;
with a gramm. nom., I 17, 34. 26,
16. II 11, 25. 21, 22.

ב and מ interchanged in LXX and
MT., lxiv, lxvii.

הבאיש ,נבאש [,באש], 98, 213.

בזאת *on this condition*, 85.

בי אני, 200.

בית־אל '*in* Bethel,' but הבית not
'in the house,' 37 *n.* 2.

בית־השמשי, 57.

בעל in pr. names. *See* Ba'al.

בעלים = *citizens*, 185, 239.

בְּקָרִים (rare and dub.), 68.

ברזלי, 326.

ברית added to ארן in MT., 45.

גִּלָּה, 49 f. ; how different from שָׁבָה,
221.

גִּלְיַת (the termin.), 139, 159.

גַּם:—גם *correlativum*, 21, 292 ; in
גם שתיהן, I 1, 6; כעסתה גם כעם,
25, 43.

גַּעַל, 236 f.

דִּבֶּר בְּ', I 19, 3. 25, 39; II 23, 2.

ה of Hif. inf. elided after prep., 37.
— of Hif. retained in impf., 147.
ה (art.), retained after prep. or כ,
356 with *n.*
— = relative, 75 f.
הָ, emph. use of, 36, 368.

ה-, sf. of 3 sg. masc., xxxii f., 350.

הָ— for הָ— (sf. of 3 sg. fem.), 168.

הָא כ' (Aram.), 308 *n.* 4.

הדביק אחרי ,הדביק את, 111, 227.

הדעזר, 280, 288.

הוא formerly written הא, xxx f. ;
כי כלה I 1, 13; והנה היא מדברת,
היא מעם אביו, 20, 33.

הוֹאִיל, senses of, 279.

הוֹקִיעַ, 351, cf. 230 f.

Heb. words, idioms, etc. (*cont.*) :—

מעם דבש הזה : הזה, I 14, 29; in-
correct, I 17, 12.

הַזִּיר, 112.

הֵךְ/הֵן, 298.

הֶחֱרַמְתִּי, but וְהַחֲרַמְתִּי, 126.

היה and ptcp. *See* Participle.

היה אחרי, 94, 242, 291, 312.

הֲכִי, II 9, 1. 23, 19.

הֵכִין in military sense, 188.

הִפֵּיתִי, but הֲבִיתָ, 183.

הָלַךְ, 105.

המה באו . . . וְשָׁאוּל אמר, etc., I 9,
5. 11. 17, 23 (והנה); cf. II 2, 24.

הַמַּשְׁחִית, 102.

הִנֵּה, expressing vividly a condition,
71, 164, 328 ; without suff., 72,
125, 134; והנה לקראתו, 82.

הִנְנִי expressing resignation, 119.

הֻפְצַר, 127.

הַרְאִיתָם, 84, XIX f.

הַשְׂכִּיל, meaning of, 149.

הֵשִׁיב בְּ' דָּבָר, construction of, 144,
247, cf. 89.

התהלך לפני, 38.

התנבא, 81.

התעלל, 228.

ו and י confused, 1 *n.* 2, lxiv *n.* 3, lxv f.
ו = *and also*, 55.
ו apparently (not really) = *as*, 94 *n.*
ו = *both* (rare), 197.
ו of concomitance, 29, 149, 288.
וֹ subjoining an emph. exclam., 373.
וֹ-, old nomin. termin., 18, 282.
וֹ- of 3 plur. omitted, 103, cf. 69, 91.
וֹ- wrongly added in 3 sing., 91, 126.
וְהוֹשֵׁעַ ירד לך, 200 f.
והיה for ויהי, 13.
והיה כל־הנשאר ובא, 40.
וַיֶּאֱהָבוֹ, 149.
וּתְהִי, sq. plur., 5.
ויהי היום, 6.

III. INDEX OF PLACES

Section of CENTRAL PALESTINE

Scale of Miles

Heights in English feet.

Railways ┿┿┿ Roads ─ ─ ─

By permission of the Palestine Exploration Fund and of Messrs. John Bartholomew & Co.

Section of SOUTHERN PALESTINE

35°10'   35°20'   35°30'

?Mekonah
Kh.el-Mekenna

Kefr Hasan
Sorek
Kh.Surik
Zorah
Surah
Artuf
Eshua
Eshtaol
Chesalon
Kesla
JERUSALEM
El-Kuds 2593
Bethphage?
Kefr et-Tor
Bethany
el-Azariyeh
En Shemesh?
Ain Haud
Beth Jeshimoth
Suweimeh

Hajret-Asbah

Ain Karim
W.Surar
W.Ismain
W.es-Sikkeh
Mar Elias
Vale of Rephaim
el-Bukea
W.abu-Hindi
W.ed-Dekakin
W.Kumran
W.Ayun Musa

Timnah
Tibnah
Kh.Umm Jina
Beth Shemesh
Ain Shems
Ain Shems
800
911
Beit Atab
2052
Sta.
Bether?
Bittir
Gallim
Beit-Jala
Rachel's Tomb
Bethlehem
Beit Lahm
2550
Mar Saba
Ain el-Feshkhah
Ras Feshkhah

Zanoah
Kh.Zanua
Zakariya
Tell Zakariya
1214
Jarmuth
Kh.el-Yarmuk
Achzib
Ain el-Kezbeh
Chezib
Timnah
Tibna
2300
W.el-Jindy
W.Musurr
Pools of Solomon
Ain Atan
Etam?
Urtas
Herodium
Jeb.Fureidis
Frank Mountain
2489
Kh.el-Khareitun
et-Ta'amireh
Wilderness of Tekoa
W.el-Alya
W.en-Nar
530
-1292

Blanchegarde
Tell es-Safyeh
Gath?
696
Askalun
Socoh
Kh.Shuweikeh
Beit Fused
Rabbah
Kh.Rubba
1263
Adullam?
Id el-Miyeh
1468
Beth Zacharias
Kh.Beit Skaria
Kh.Breikut
W.Bian
W.el-Wad
Kh.el-Khareitun
W.Jerfan

Tell el-Jude'ydeh
1297
'Ir Nahash?
Deir Nakhkhas
Keilah
Kh.Kila
1520
Kharas
?Giloh
Kh.Jala
3210
Gedor
Kh.Jedur
2990
Tekoa
Kh.Tekua
2788
Wilderness of Tekoa
W.el-'Arrub
W.el-Bassut
W.Meshash
W.el-Chuweir

Eleutheropolis
Beit Jibrin
940
Haruph
Kh.Kharuf
Nebo
Nuba
1672
Chozeba?
Kh.Kueiziba
W.Bassus
W.Mukta'el-Juss
W.ed-Derajeh
W.Jessarah
540

Mareshah
Kh.Merash
Tell Sandahanna
Nezib
Beit Nusib
Beth-zur
Beit-sur
Halhul
Halhul
3270
Beth'Anoth
Kh.Beit Anun
W.el-Jeradat
W.el-Ghar
W.Mukta'el-Juss

el-Kubeibeh
Lahmam?
Kh.el-Laham
?Dannah
Tibna
W.el-Afranj
W.el-Kaf
Sirah Well?
Ain Sareh
Hebron
Kirjath-Arba'
el-Khulil
Beni Na'im
3120
W.Abu el-Hamam
W.el-Ghar
W.esh-Shukf
Ras Mersid

Beth Tappuah
Tuffuh
2635
Russian Hospice
& Oak of Abraham
3040
2945

?Adoraim
Dura
Wilderness of Ziph
Ziph
Tell ez-Zif
2882
W.es-Sihaniyeh
Hill of Hachilah?
Dhar el-Kola
W.el-Malaky
En Gedi, Hazezon-Tamar
'Ain Jidy
-680
1400
1227

Dumah
Domeh
2150
Arab?
Kh.er-Rabiyeh
es-Simia
Juttah
Yutta
3747
Horshah?
Kh.Khoreisa
Sela Ham-Mahlekoth?
R.Arnon
W.Majib

Shamir?
Kh.Somerah
2090
2150
Socoh
Kh.Shuweikeh
Eshtemoa
es-Semua
2272
Carmel
el-Kurmul
2687
Maon
Kh.Main
2887
W.Rugm el-Khulil
W.et-Tebban
W.esh-Sheria
W.& Seil Jerrah

Debir?
edh-Dhaheriyeh
2107
'En-Rimmon
Kh.Umm er-Ramamin
1250
W.el-Khan

Dead Sea or Salt Sea Bahr Lut
1292 feet below level of the Mediterranean
-1292

Sea Level

Railways —+—+—   Roads — — —   Scale of Miles   0 1 2 3 4 5   10   Heights in English feet.

34°50'   35°   31°40'   31°30'   31°